

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**ILOKO – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Ti Libro ni Mormon

Paspasamak Nga Insurat Ti Ima Ni Mormon Kadagiti Pinanid A Naala Manipud Kadagiti Pinanid Ni Nephi

Gapuna, iti pannakayababa ti kasuratan dagiti tao ni Nephi, ken kasta met dagiti Lamanite—Naisurat kadagiti Lamanite a natda iti balay ti Israel; ken kasta met kadagiti Hudio ken Gentil—Naisurat babaen ti pammilin, ken kasta met babaen ti espiritu ti pammadto ken panangipaltiing—Naisurat ken naiserra, ken naidulin babaen ti Apo, tapno saanda koma a madadael—A mairuar babaen ti sagut ken pannakabalin ti Dios iti pannakaipatarus daytoy—Naiserra babaen ti ima ni Moroni, ken naillemeng babaen ti Apo, a mairuar iti naituding a panawen babaen dagiti Gentil—Babaen ti sagut ti Dios ti pannakaipatarus daytoy.

Ti pannakayababa manipud met iti Libro ni Ether, a kasuratan dagiti tao ni Jared, a nagsisina idi panawen a pinagduduma ti Apo ti pagsasao dagiti tao, idi mangipatakderda iti torre a dumanon idiay langit—A mangipakita kadagiti natda iti balay ti Israel no ania a naindaklan a bambanag ti naaramid ti Apo kadagiti am-ammada; ken tapno maammuanda ti katulagan ti Apo, a saanda a naiwalin nga agnanayon—Kasta met iti pannakaguyugoy dagiti Hudio ken Gentil a ni JESUS isu ti CRISTO, ti AGNANAYON A DIOS, a mangiparparangarang iti bagina kadagiti amin a pagilian—Ket ita, no adda riro, nagkurangan dagiti tao; gapuna, saanyo nga uyawen dagiti banag ti Dios, tapno masarakankayonto nga awan mulitna iti pangukoman ni Cristo.

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

Ti Umuna a Libro ni Nephi Ti Panagturay ken Naespirituan a Panagserbina

Iti pakaammuan ni Lebi, ken ti asawana a ni Saria ken dagiti uppat a lallaki nga annakna, a mainaganan, (manipud iti inauna) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, ken Nephi. Patigmaanan ti Apo ni Lebi a pumanaw iti ili ti Jerusalem, gapu ta impadtona kadagiti umili ti maipapan kadagiti kinamanagbasolda ket gapu iti daytoy kayatda a gudasen ti biagna. Umabut iti tallo nga aldaw ti panagdaliasatna iti langalang a kaduana ti kaamaanna. Kuyogen ni Nephi dagiti kabsatna ket agsublida iti ili ti Jerusalem tapno alaenda ti kasuratan dagiti Hudio. Dagiti pakaammuan iti panagsagabada. Alaenda dagiti annak a babbai ni Ismael tapno agbalinda nga assawada. Alaenda dagiti kaamaanda ket agturongda iti langalang. Dagiti panagitured ken panagsagabada iti langalang. Ti dalan ti panagdaliasatda. Madanonda dagiti dadakkel a danum. Sumalungasing kenkuana dagiti kabsat ni Nephi. Tubngaremma ida ket mangaramid iti bapor. Nagananda ti lugar iti Bountiful. Ballasiwenda dagiti dadakkel a danum nga agturong iti naikari a daga, ken dadduma pay. Babaen daytoy ti panangipakaammo ni Nephi; wenno iti sabali a pannao, siak, ni Nephi, insuratko daytoy a kasuratan.

1 Nephi 1

- 1 Siak, ni Nephi, nayanakak kadagiti naimbag a nagannak, ket ngarud naisuro kaniak ti amin a sursuro ti amak; ket adu dagiti nakitak a panagsagaba iti panaglabas dagiti aldawko, nupay kasta, naikkanak iti dakkel a panagayat ti Apo iti amin nga aldawko; wen, naaddaan iti dakkel a pannakaammo iti kinaimbag ken kinadatdatlag ti Dios, ngarud mangaramidak iti kasuratan dagiti pasamak kadagiti aldawko.
- 2 Wen, aramidek ti kasuratan iti pagsasao ti amak, a pakabuklan ti sursuro dagiti Hudio ken ti pagsasao dagiti taga-Egipto.

The First Book of Nephi His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lebi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lebi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

- 3 Ket ammok a pudno ti kasuratan nga aramidek; ket aramidek iti imak; ket aramidek babaen ti pannakaammok.
- 4 Gapu ta napasamak iti panangrugi ti tawen a panagturay ni Sedekias, ari ti Juda (nagnaed ti amak, ni Lehi, iti Jerusalem iti amin nga aldawna); ket iti dayta met laeng a tawen adu ti immay a propeta, a nangipadto kadagiti tao a masapul nga agbabawida, wenna masapul a madadael ti dakkal a ciudad ti Jerusalem.
- 5 Ket iti kasta, napasamak a ti amak, ni Lehi, iti panagtultuloyna a nagkararag iti Apo, wen, uray iti amin a pusona, a maipaay kadagiti kailianna.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi nagkararag iti Apo, adda nagparang a kasla adigi nga apuy a nagdisso iti bato iti sangona; ket nakakita ken nakanggeg iti adu; ket gapu kadagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegna nagkintayeg ken nagtigerger iti kasta unay.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nagsubli iti balayna iti Jerusalem; ket inyddana iti kamana, gapu iti kaadda ti Espiritu kenkuana ken dagiti banag a nakitana.
- 8 Ket gapu iti kaadda ti Espiritu kenkuana, inyagus ti parmata, ket nakitana ti panaglukat ti langit, ket impagarupna a nakitana ti Dios a situtugaw iti tronona, a linikmut ti saan a mabilang nga ummong dagiti anghel iti langa a panagkankanta ken panagdaydayaw iti Diosda.
- 9 Ket napasamak a nakakita iti Maysa a bumabbaba manipud iti let-ang ti langit, ket nakitana nga artapan ti kinaraniagna ti kinaraniag ti init iti tengnga ti aldaw.
- 10 Ket nakakita pay ti sangapulo-ket-dua a sumursurot kenkuana, ket artapan ti lawagda dagiti bituen iti law-ang.
- 11 Ket bimmaba ken nagturongda iti rabaw ti daga; ket immay ti immuna ket nagtakder iti sango ti amak, ket nangted iti libro, ket imbilinna kenkuana a basaenna.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi basaenna, napno iti Espiritu ti Apo.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

- 13 Ket nagbasa, a kinunana: Asi pay, asi pay, ti Jerusalem, gapu ta nakitak dagiti makarimon nga aramidmo! Wen, ket adu a banag ti binasa ti amak maipapan iti Jerusalem—a masapul a madadael, ken dagiti umili idiay; adu ti masapul a mapukaw iti espada, ket adu ti masapul a maibalud iti Babilonia.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga idi ti amak nakabasa ken nakakita iti adu ken nakaskasdaaw a banag, nangipukkaw iti adu a banag maipapan iti Apo; kas iti: Naindaklan ken datdatlag dagitoy aramidmo, O Apo Dios a Mannakabalin amin! Tumukno iti langit ti tronom, ket adda iti amin nga agindeg iti daga ti pannakabalin, ken kinaimbag, ken kinamanangngaasim, ken, gapu ta manangngaasika, saanmo nga ipalubos a mapukaw dagiti umay kenka!
- 15 Ket kastoy a panagsao ti panangdayaw ti amak iti Diosna; ta nagrag-o ti kararuana ket napno ti pusona, gapu kadagiti banag a nakitana, wen, dagitoy impakita ti Apo kenkuana.
- 16 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, saanko nga aramiden ti naan-anay a pakaammuan kadagiti banag a naisurat ti amak, gapu ta adu ti naisuratna a banag a nakitana iti parmata ken iti tagainepna; ken adu met dagiti naisuratna a banag nga impadtona ken imbagana kadagiti annakna, ket iti daytoy saanko nga aramiden ti naan-anay a pakaammuan.
- 17 Ngem mangaramidak iti pakaammuan ti mapasasamak kadagiti aldawko. Adtoy, yababak ti kasuratan ti amak, kadagiti pinanid nga inaramid dagiti imak; gapu iti daytoy, kalpasan ti panangyababak iti kasuratan ti amak, mangaramidak iti pakaammuan ti bukodko a biag.
- 18 Gapuna, kayatko a maammuanyo, a kalpasan ti panangipakita ti Apo ti adu a nakaskasdaaw a banag iti amak, ni Lehi, wen, maipapan iti pannakadadael ti Jerusalem, adtoy napan kadagiti tao, ket rinugianna ti nangipadto ken nangipalawag kadakuada maipapan kadagiti banag nga agpada a nakita ken nangngagna.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

19 Ket napasamak nga inuy-uyaw dagiti Hudio gapu kadagiti banag a pinaneknekanna kadakuada; gapu ta pudno a pinaneknekanna ti kinadangkesda ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidida; ken pinaneknekanna a dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegna, ken kasta met dagiti banag a nabasana iti libro, iparangaranga a silalawag ti yaay ti Mesias, ken ti pannakasubbot ti lubong.

20 Ket kinapungtot dagiti Hudio idi nangngegda kenkuana dagitoy a banag; wen, kas met kadagiti propeta idi ugma, a pinagtalawda, ken binato, ken pinatayda; ken impangtada met ti biagna, tapno gudasenda. Ngem adtoy, siak, ni Nephi, ti mangipamatmat kadakayo a ti panangngaasi ti Apo adda kadagiti amin a pinilina, gapu iti pammatida, a nangpakired kadakuada agingga iti pannakabalin ti pannakayawatda.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nephi 2

- 1 Ket adtoy, napasamak a nakisao ti Apo iti amak, wen, uray pay iti tagainep, ket kinunana kenkuana: Nagasatka Lehi, gapu kadagiti banag nga inaramidmo; ken gapu ta napudnoka ket impalawagmo kadagiti tao dagiti banag nga imbilinko kenka, adtoy, panggepda a kettelen ti biagmo.
- 2 Ket napasamak a binilin ti Apo ti amak, uray iti tagainep, a masapul nga alaenna ti kaamaanna ket mapanda iti langalang.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nagtulnog kadagiti sao ti Apo, ket inaramidna ti imbilin ti Apo kenkuana.
- 4 Ket napasamak a napan iti langalang. Ket pinanawanna ti balayna, ken dagiti tinawidna a daga, ken ti balitokna, ken ti pirakna, ken dagiti napateg a banag kenkuana, ket awan ti intugotna, no saan laeng a ti kaamaanna, ken dagiti taraon, ken tolda, ket nagtulongda iti langalang.
- 5 Ket bimmaba iti beddeng iti asideg ti igid ti Nalabaga a Baybay; ket nagdaliasat iti langalang iti beddeng nga as-asideg iti Nalabaga a Baybay; a kaduana ti kaamaanna, a buklen ti inak, ni Saria, ken dagiti inauna a kakabsatko, da Laman, Lemuel, ken Sam.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi nakadaliasat iti tallo nga aldaw iti langalang, impatakderna ti toldana iti tanap iti abay ti agay-ayus a karayan.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nangipatakder iti altar a bato, ken nangaramid iti datonna iti Apo, ken nangiruknoy iti panagyaman iti Apo a Diostayo.
- 8 Ket napasamak a ninagananna ti karayan iti Laman, ket nagayus iti Nalabaga a Baybay; ket adda ti tanap iti beddeng nga asideg ti ngiwatna.
- 9 Ket idi naimatangan ti amak nga agayus ti danum ti karayan iti lukong ti Nalabaga a Baybay, imbagana ken ni Laman, a kinunana: O sapay koma ta sika ti agbalin a kas iti daytoy a karayan, nga agtultuloy a pagayusan ti ubbog ti amin a kinalinteg!
- 10 Ket imbagana met ken ni Lemuel: O sapay koma ta agbalinka a kas iti daytoy a tanap, a nakired ken natibker, ken saan a maisin iti panagtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

- 11 Ita kinunana daytoy gapu iti kinasukir da Laman ken Lemuel; gapu ta adtoy adu a banag ti indaydayamudomda a maibusor iti amada, agsipud ta managpamata a tao, ken isu ti nangilungalong iti iruruarda iti Jerusalem, tapno panawanda ti daga a tinawidda, ken ti balitokda, ken ti pirakda, ken dagiti napateg a banag kadakuada, tapno mapukawda laeng iti langalang. Ket kinunada nga inaramidna daytoy agsipud iti minamaag nga arapaap ti pusona.
- 12 Ket nagdayamudom da Laman ken Lemuel, nga in-inauna, iti maibusor iti amada. Ket nagdayamudomda gapu ta saanda nga ammo ti pannakilangen ti Dios a namarsua kadakuada.
- 13 Ken awan ti pammatida a mabalin a madadael ti Jerusalem, dayta naindaklan a ciudad, a kas nasao dagiti propeta. Ket mayarigda kadagiti Hudio nga adda iti Jerusalem, a nangpanggep a mangkettel iti biag ti amak.
- 14 Ket napasamak a nagsao ti amak kadakuada iti tanap ti Lemuel, nga addaan iti pannakabalin, gapu ta napnuan iti Espiritu, agingga a nagarigenggenda iti sangona. Ket imbagana kadakuada, a saanda a padasen ti agsao iti maibusor kenkuana; gapuna, nagtungpalda kas iti bilinna.
- 15 Ket nagnaed ti amak iti tolda.
- 16 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, gapu ta ubingak unay, nupay dakkel ti pammagik, ken addaan iti nasged a tarigagay a mangammo kadagiti kinadatdatlag ti Dios, gapuna, immawagak iti Apo; ket adtoy sinarungkarannak, ket pinaluknengna ti pusok a namatiak iti amin nga insawang ti amak; gapuna, saanak a simmuppiat kenkuana a kas kadagiti kakabsatko.
- 17 Ket nakisaoak ken ni Sam, a nangipakaammo kenkuana kadagiti banag nga imparangarang ti Apo kaniak babaen ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu. Ket napasamak a namati iti saok.
- 18 Ngem, adtoy, saan a dimngeg da Laman ken Lemuel kadagiti saok; ket naglidayak gapu iti kinatangken dagiti pusoda, isu nga inkararagak ida iti Apo.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

- 19 Ket napasamak a nakisarita kaniak ti Apo, a kinunana: Nagasatka, Nephi, gapu iti pammatim, ta sinaraknak a sireregta, nga addaan iti napakumbaba a puso.
- 20 Ket agsipud ta tungtungpalem dagiti bilinko, rumang-aykanto, ken maiturongkanto iti naikari a daga; wen, uray iti daga nga insaganak nga agpaay kenka; wen, iti daga a napili kadagiti amin a daga.
- 21 Ket gapu ta sumuppiatto kenka dagiti kabsatmo, mailaksiddanto iti imatang ti Apo.
- 22 Ket gapu ta sika ti managtungpal kadagiti bilinko, sika ti agbalin nga agturay ken mangisuro kadagiti kabsatmo.
- 23 Ket adtoy, iti dayta nga aldaw nga isusuppiatda kaniak, ilunodkonto ida uray iti nasakit a lunod, ket awanto ti bilegda kadagiti bukkelmo malaksid no suppiatendakto met.
- 24 Ket no suppiatendakto, isudanto ti saplit kadagiti bukkelmo, a mangkibur kadakuada iti wagas a nakallalagip.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nephi 3

- 1 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, kalpasan ti pannakisarsaritak iti Apo, nagsubliak iti tolda ti amak.
- 2 Ket napasamak a nakisarita kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy nagtagainepak ket iti tagainepko, imbaga kaniak ti Apo a bilinenka ken dagiti kabsatmo nga agsubli idiay Jerusalem.
- 3 Ket adtoy, adda ken ni Laban ti kasuratan maipapan kadagiti Hudio ken kasta met ti puon dagiti ammak, ket naikitikitda kadagiti pinanid a gambang.
- 4 Gapuna, imbilin kaniak ti Apo a mapankayo nga agkakabsat iti balay ni Laban, ket birokenyo dagiti kasuratan, ken itugotyo ida ditoy langalang.
- 5 Ket ita, adtoy agdaydayamudom dagiti kabsatmo, a kunkunada a narigat a banag ti ipaaramidko kadakuada; ngem adtoy saan a siak ti agpaaramid kadakuada, ngem isu ti bilin ti Apo.
- 6 Gapuna a mapanka, anakko, ayonannaka ti Apo, agsipud ta saanka a nagdayamudom.
- 7 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, kinunak iti amak: mapanak ket aramidek dagiti banag nga imbilin ti Apo, ta ammok a saan nga ited ti Apo ti bilin kadagiti annak ti tao, malaksid no naisagananan ti wagas nga agpaay kadakuada a mangtungpal kadagiti banag nga imbilinna.
- 8 Ket napasamak a naragsakan unay ti amak idi nangngegna dagitoy a balikas, agsipud ta ammona a siak ti binendisionan ti Apo.
- 9 Ket siak, ni Nephi, linasatmi kadagiti kabsatko ti langalang, inkuyogmi dagiti toldami, a mapan iti daga ti Jerusalem.
- 10 Ket napasamak nga idi nakadanonkami iti daga ti Jerusalem, nagiinumankami, siak ken dagiti kabsatko.
- 11 Ket nagbibinnunotankami—tapno maikeddeng no siasino kadakami ti mapan iti balay ni Laban. Ket napasamak a ni Laman ti napili; ket napan ni Laman iti balay ni Laban, ket nakisao kenkuana bayat ti panagtugtugawna iti balayna.

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

- 12 Ket kinalikagumanna nga alaen ken ni Laban dagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, a naglaon iti kasuratan maipapan iti puon ti amak.
- 13 Ket adtoy, napasamak a nagpungtot ni Laban, ket binugtakna; ket saanna nga impalubos a maala ti kasuratan. Gapuna, kinunana kenkuana: Adtoy maysaka a mananakaw, ket patayenka.
- 14 Ngem nagtaray ni Laman, ket nasaritana kadakami dagiti banag nga inaramid ni Laban. Ket nagladingitkami, ket kayaten dagiti kabsatko ti agsubli iti amak iti langalang.
- 15 Ngem adtoy a kinunak kadakuada: Agingga a sibibiag ti Apo, ken sibibiagtayo, nasken a saantayo nga agsubli iti amatayo iti langalang agingga a matungpaltayo ti imbilin ti Apo kadayao.
- 16 Gapuna, masapul nga agtulnogyayo a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo; ngarud nasken a mapantayo iti daga a tinawid ti amatayo, ta adtoy imbatina idiy ti balitok ken pirak, ken amin a kita ti kinabaknang. Ket naaramidna amin dagitoy gapu kadagiti bilin ti Apo.
- 17 Agsipud ta ammona a masapul a madadael ti Jerusalem, gapu iti kinadangkes dagiti tao.
- 18 Ta adtoy, saanda a namati kadagiti balikas dagiti propeta. Gapuna, no agnaed ti amak iti dayta a daga kalpasan ti naibilin nga ipapanawna adtoy, mapukawto met. Gapuna, masapul a pumanaw iti dayta a daga.
- 19 Ket adtoy, panunot ti Dios a masapul nga alaenmi dagitoy a kasuratan, tapno mataginayonmi nga agpaay kadagiti annakmi ti pagsasao dagiti ammami;
- 20 Ken kasta met a tapno mataginayonmi kadakuada dagiti balikas a nagaon iti ngiwat dagiti amin a nasantuan a propeta, a naited kadakuada babaen ti Espiritu ken pannakabalin ti Dios, manipud iti panangrugi ti lubong, uray pay kadagitoy a panawen.
- 21 Ket napasamak a naallukoyko dagiti kabsatko nga agtungpal a sipupudno kadagiti bilin ti Dios babaen ti kastoy a wagas ti pannakisarita.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

22 Ket napasamak a napankami iti daga a tawidmi, ket pinagtitiponmi dagiti balitokmi, ken dagiti pirakmi, ken dagiti gamengmi.

23 Ket kalpasan a napagtitiponmi dagitoy, napankami manen iti balay ni Laban.

24 Ket napasamak a napankami ken ni Laban, ket tinarigagayanmi nga itedna kadakami dagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, ta isukatmi dagiti balitokmi, ken dagiti pirakmi, ken amin a gamengmi.

25 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ni Laban dagiti gamengmi, a nalabes ti kaaduna, naggartem iti kasta unay ket pinaruarnakami ket imbaonna dagiti adipenna a mangpatay kadakami, tapno maalana dagiti gamengmi.

26 Ket napasamak a tinarayanmi dagiti babaonen ni Laban, ket kapilitan a pinanawanmi dagiti gamengmi, ket nagtinnagda kadagiti ima ni Laban.

27 Ket napasamak a nagtaraykami iti langalang, ket saandakami a nakamakam dagiti adipen ni Laban, gapu ta naglemmengkami iti rukib ti bato.

28 Ket napasamak a kinaguranak ni Laman, ken kasta met ti amak; ket kasta met ni Lemuel, agsipud ta dimngeg kadagiti sasao ni Laman. Gapuna pinagsasawandakami da Laman ken Lemuel, nga ininaudi a kakabsatda a lallaki, ket sinaplitdakami pay iti panaplit.

29 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panangsaplitda kadakami, adtoy, immay ti anghel ti Apo ket nagtakder iti sanguananda, ket kinunana: Apay a saplitenyo ti inaudi a kabsatyo iti panaplit? Diyo, aya, ammo a ti Apo ti nangpili kenkuana a mangituray kadakayo, ket gapu daytoy iti basbasolyo? Adtoy, mapankayonto manen idiay Jerusalem, ket ti Apo ti mangyawat ken ni Laban kadakayo.

30 Ket kalpasan ti pannakisao ti anghel kadakami, pimmanawen.

31 Ket kalpasan ti ipapanaw ti anghel, nangrugi manen a nagdayamudom da Laman ken Lemuel, a kunkunada: Kasano a mabalin a yawat ti Apo ni Laban iti imatayo? Adtoy, nabileg a tao, ken kabaelanna ti mangbilin iti limapulo, wen, mabalinna met ti pumatay iti limapulo; ket apay ketdin a dina maaramid kadatayo?

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nephi 4

- 1 Ket napasamak a nakisaritaak kadagiti kabsatko, ket kinunak: Mapantayo manen idiay Jerusalem, ket napudnotayo koma nga agtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo; ta adtoy makitayo a naturturay ti Apo ngem iti amin ditoy daga, ngarud apay a saan a nabilbileg ngem ni Laban ken dagiti limapulona, wen, wenno uray pay kadagiti pinullo a rinibribuna?
- 2 Mapantayo ngarud; agpapisatayo a kas ken ni Moises; gapu ta pudno a nakisao iti Nalabaga a Baybay ket ginuduada daytoy a nakalawlaw, ket bimmallasiw dagiti ammatayo, manipud iti pannakabalud, nga agturong iti namaga a daga, ket simmurot dagiti buyot ti Faraon ket nalmesda iti Nalabaga a Baybay.
- 3 Ita adtoy ammoyo a pudno daytoy; ket ammoyo met a nakisao ti anghel kadakayo; gapuna agduaduakayo kadi? Intayon; kabaellanatayo nga isalakan ti Apo, uray pay dagiti ammatayo, ken ti panangdadael ken ni Laban, a kas kadagiti taga-Egipto.
- 4 Ita idi naisawangko dagitoy a balikas, nagpungtotda pay laeng, ket nagdaydayamudomda pay laeng; ngem nupay kasta simmurotda kaniak agingga iti ruar ti inaladan ti Jerusalem.
- 5 Ket dimteng ti rabii; ket imbilinko a masapul nga aglemmengda iti ruar ti inaladan. Ket idi makapaglemmengdan, siak, ni Nephi, nagar-arudokak a napan iti siudad ket nagtarusak iti balay ni Laban.
- 6 Ket imbagnosnak ti Espiritu, ta diak ammo idi damo dagiti banag a rumbeng nga aramidek.
- 7 Nupay kasta nagtuloyak, ket iti yaasidegko iti balay ni Laban, nakakitaak iti tao a nadalupo iti daga iti sangok gapu iti bartekna.
- 8 Ket idi makaasidegak kenkuana, nailasinko nga isu ni Laban.
- 9 Ket nakitak ti espadana, ket inasutko iti baina; ket puro a balitok ti putanna, ket nakapulpulido ti pannakaaramidna, ket naaramid iti kapatgan a landok ti tademna.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

- 10 Ket napasamak nga impaganetget kaniak ti Espiritu a mangpatay ken ni Laban; ngem kinunak iti pusok: Diak pay pulos napadasan ti nangpadara iti tao. Ket napasanutak ta agtukiadak koma a mangpatay kenkuana.
- 11 Ket kinuna manen kaniak ti Espiritu: Adtoy, inyawat ti Apo kadagita imam. Wen, ket ammok met nga isu ti nagpanggep a mangkettel iti biagko; wen, ket saan a dimngeg kadagiti bilin ti Apo; ket isu met ti nangala kadagiti gamengmi.
- 12 Ket napasamak a kinuna manen kaniak ti Espiritu: Patayem, gapu ta ti Apo ti nangyawat kenkuana kadagita imam;
- 13 Adtoy ti Apo patayenna dagiti nadangkes tapno maaramid dagiti nalinteg a panggepna. Nasaysayaat a mapukaw ti maysa a tao ngem ti bumassit ken maungaw ti pagilian gapu iti panagduadua iti pammati.
- 14 Ket ita, idi siak, ni Nephi, nangngegko dagitoy a balikas, nalagipko dagiti imbaga ti Apo kaniak iti langalang, a kinunana: No la ketdi salimetmetan dagiti bukelmo dagiti bilinko, rumang-aydanto iti naikari a daga.
- 15 Wen, ket napanunotko met a saanda a matungpal dagiti bilin ti Apo babaen ti linteg ni Moises, malaksid no adda kadakuada ti linteg.
- 16 Ket ammok met a naikitikit ti paglintegan kadagiti pinanid a gambang.
- 17 Ket manen, ammok nga inyawat ti Apo ni Laban kaniak tapno maalak dagiti kasuratan a kas mayannatup kadagiti bilinna.
- 18 Ngarud tinungpalko ti timek ti Espiritu, ket pinungotko ti buok ni Laban ket pinutolko ti ulona babaen ti espadana.
- 19 Ket kalpasanna, innalak dagiti pagan-anay ni Laban ket inyusongko ida; wen, isu amin; ket imbarikesko ti kalasagna.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20 Ket kalpasan ti panangaramidko iti daytoy, nagturonagak iti pagiduldulinan ni Laban iti gamengna. Ket iti ipapanko iti pagiduldulinan ni Laban iti gamengna, adtoy, nakitak ti adipen ni Laban nga akin-iggem iti tulbek ti pagidulinan iti gameng. Ket imbilinko kenkuana iti timek ni Laban, a masapul a kumuyog kaniak iti yan ti gameng.

21 Ket impagarupna a siak ti apona, a ni Laban, gapu ta nakitana ti kawes ken kasta met ti espada nga imbarikesko.

22 Ket nakisarita kaniak maipapan kadagiti panglakayen dagiti Hudio, ta ammona a nakikuyog kadakuada ti apona, ni Laban, iti dayta a rabii.

23 Ket nakisaritaak kenkuana a kasla siak ni Laban.

24 Ket imbagak met kenkuana a masapul nga ipanko dagiti nakitikitan, nga adda kadagiti pinanid a gambang, kadagiti inauna a kakabsatko, nga adda iti ruar ti alad.

25 Ket imbilinko kenkuana a masapul a sumurot kaniak.

26 Ket impagarupna a makisarsaritaak gapu iti kakabsat iti simbaan, ken impagarupna a pudno a siak ni Laban a napatayko, gapuna a simmurot kaniak.

27 Ket namin-adu nga imbagana kaniak ti maipanggep kadagiti panglakayen dagiti Hudio, bayat ti papanko kadagiti kabsatko, nga adda iti ruar ti alad.

28 Ket napasamak nga idi nakitanak ni Laman, nalabes ti panagbutengna, kasta met da Lemuel ken Sam. Ket intarayandak; gapu ta impagarupda a siak ni Laban, ket napataynak, ket kayatna met a patayen ida.

29 Ket napasamak nga inawagak ida, ket dimngegda kaniak; ket nagsardengda a timmaray.

30 Ket napasamak a nagtigerger ti adipen ni Laban idi nakitana dagiti kabsatko, ket itarayannak koman ta agsubli iti siudad ti Jerusalem.

31 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, agsipud ta dakkel ti pammagik, ken nasagudayan iti pigsang manipud iti Apo, tiniliwko ti adipen ni Laban, tapno saan a makataray.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

32 Ket napasamak a nakisaritaak kenkuana, a no mamati iti ibagak, a kas iti kaadda ti Apo, ken kas iti kaaddak, dimi gudasen ti biagna.

33 Ket nakisaritaak kenkuana, a napnuan sapata, a saan a rumbeng nga agbuteng; ta tao a nasken a mawayawayaan a kas kadakami no sumurot kadakami iti langalang.

34 Ket imbagak pay kenkuana, a kinunak: Pudno a binilinnakami ti Apo a mangaramid iti daytoy a banag; ket saankami kadi nga agregta a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo? Ngarud, no sumurotka iti langalang a yan ti amak addanto lugarmo iti sidongmi.

35 Ket napasamak a naaddaan ni Zoram iti tured babaen dagiti balikas nga inyebkasko. Ita, Zoram ti nagan ti adipen; ket nagkari a sumurot iti langalang a yan ti amami. Wen, ket nagsapata met a makipagnaed kadakami manipud iti dayta a kanito.

36 Ita siaayatkami a makipagnaed ni Zoram kadakami, tapno saan a maammuan dagiti Hudio ti maipapan iti ipapanmi iti langalang, amangan no sumurotda ket dangrandakami.

37 Ket napasamak nga idi nagsapata ni Zoram kadakami awanen ti rumbeng a pagbutnganmi maipapan kenkuana.

38 Ket napasamak nga innalami dagiti pinanid a gambang ken ti adipen, ni Laban, ket napankami iti langalang, ket nagdaliasatkami a nagtulong iti tolda ti amami.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nephi 5

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti isasangpetmi iti langalang a yan ti amami, adtoy, napnuan iti ragsak, kasta met ti inak, a ni Saria, ta pudno a nagladingit gapu kadakami.
- 2 Agsipud ta impagarupna a nataykamin iti langalang; ket dinayengdenganna met ti amak, nga imbagana kenkuana a managparmata a tao; a kinunana: Adtoy, sika ti nangyadayo kadakami manipud iti tinawidtayo a daga, ket awanen dagiti annakko, ket mataytayo iti langalang.
- 3 Ket kastoy ti indayengdeng ti inak iti amak.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nakisarita ti amak kenkuana, a kinunana: Ammok a managparmataak a tao; ta no saanko a nakita dagiti banag ti Dios iti parmata saanko koma a naammuan ti kinaimbag ti Dios, ngem nagyanak koma idia Jerusalem, ket natayak a kas kadagiti kabsatko.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, nagun-odko ti naikari a daga, ket kadagitoy a banag agragsakak; wen, ken ammok nga isalakan ti Apo dagiti annakko manipud iti ima ni Laban, ket itugotyo manen ida kadatayo ditoy langalang.
- 6 Ket kastoy ti panangliwiwa ti amak, a ni Lehi, iti inak, a ni Saria, maipapan kadakami, bayat ti panagdaliasatmi iti langalang nga agturong iti daga ti Jerusalem, tapno gun-odenmi ti kasuratan dagiti Hudio.
- 7 Ket idi nagsublikami iti tolda ti amak, adtoy, naan-anay ti ragsakda, ket naliwiwa ti inak.
- 8 Ket nagsao, a kinunana: Ammok itan a sitatalged a binilin ti Apo ti asawak nga agturong iti langalang; wen, ken ammok met a sitatalged nga inaywanan ti Apo dagiti annakko a lallaki, ket insalakanna ida manipud kadagiti ima ni Laban, ken inikkanna ida iti pannakabalin tapno matungpalda dagiti banag nga imbilin ti Apo kadakuada. Ket kastoy ti panagsaritana.
- 9 Ket napasamak a nalaus ti ragsakda, ket nangtedda iti sakripisio ken napuoran a daton iti Apo; ket nagyamanda iti Dios ti Israel.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 Ket kalpasanna, innala ti amak a ni Lehi ti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, ket inamirisna ida manipud iti rugi.
- 11 Ket naduktalanna a linaonda dagiti lima a libro ni Moises, a nangted iti pakaammuan iti pannakaparsua ti lubong, ken kasta met kada Adan ken Eva, nga immuna a nagannak kadatayo;
- 12 Ken kasta met ti kasuratan dagiti Hudio manipud idi punganay, agingga iti panangrugi ti panagturay ni Sedekias nga ari ti Juda;
- 13 Ken kasta met dagiti padto dagiti nasantuan a propeta, manipud idi punganay, agingga iti panangrugi ti panagturay ni Sedekias; ken kasta met dagiti adu a padto a nagaon iti ngiwat ni Jeremias.
- 14 Ket napasamak a nasarakan met ti amak, ni Lehi, kadagiti pinanid a gambang ti puon dagiti ammana; ket iti kasta naammuanna a kapupuonna ni Jose; wen, uray ni Jose nga anak ni Jacob, a nailako iti Egipto, ken naisalakan babaen iti ima ti Apo, tapno isu ti mangispal iti amana, a ni Jacob, ken dagiti amin a kabbalayna manipud iti bisin.
- 15 Ket nayadayoda iti pannakaadipen ken nagtalawda iti daga ti Egipto, babaen met laeng iti dayta a Dios a nangisalakan kadakuada.
- 16 Ket kastoy ti pannakasarak ti amak, ni Lehi, iti puon dagiti ammana. Ken kasta met a kapupuon ni Laban ken ni Jose, gapuna isuda nga agama ti nangidulin kadagiti kasuratan.
- 17 Ket idin ta nakita ti amak amin dagitoy a banag, nalapunos iti Espiritu, ket rinugianna ti nagipadto maipapan iti bukeln—
- 18 A masapul a maipakaammo dagitoy a pinanid a gambang iti amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao iti bukeln.
- 19 Gapuna, kinunana a saan koma a mapukaw dagitoy pinanid a gambang; ken saanto a palidemen ida ti panawen. Ket adu ti impadtona maipapan iti bukeln.
- 20 Ket napasamak a tungtungpalenmi nga agama agingga ita dagiti bilin ti Apo kadakami.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

- 21 Ket nangun-odmi dagiti kasuratan nga imbilin ti Apo kadakami, ket inamirismi ida ket naammuanmi a makaay-ayoda; wen, napateg unay dagitoy kadakami, gapu ta mataginayonmi dagiti bilin ti Apo nga agpaay kadagiti annakmi.
- 22 Gapuna, nakem ti Apo a masapul nga itugotmi ida, bayat ti panagdaliasatmi iti langalang nga agturong iti naikari a daga.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nephi 6

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, saanko nga ited ti puon ti amak iti daytoy a paset ti kasuratak; wenna iti uray ania a kanito kadagitoy pinanid nga isursuratko; gapu ta naited iti kasuratan nga indulin ti amak; gapuna a saanko nga isurat iti daytoy nga aramid.
- 2 Ta umanayen nga ibagak a naggapukami iti kapupuon ni Jose.
- 3 Ket awan aniamanna kaniak a diak maipamaysa nga ited ti amin a pakaammuan dagiti banag iti amak, ta saanda a mabalin a maisurat kadagitoy a pinanid, ta kayatko a pangisuratan dagitoy kadagiti banag maipapan iti Dios.
- 4 Ta ti naan-anay a panggepko ket ti mangallukoy koma kadagiti tao nga umasideg iti Dios ni Abraham, ken iti Dios ni Isaac, ken iti Dios ni Jacob, ket maisalakanda.
- 5 Gapuna, a diak insurat dagiti banag a makaay-ayo iti lubong, ngem dagiti ketdi banag a makaay-ayo iti Dios ken dagiti saan a nailubongan.
- 6 Gapuna, a mangtedakto iti bilin kadagiti bukelko, ta saandanto a suratan dagitoy a pinanid kadagiti banag nga awan pategna kadagiti annak ti tao.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nephi 7

- 1 Ket ita kayatko a maammuanyo nga insardeng ti amak, a ni Lehi, ti agipadto maipapan kadagiti bukeln, ket napasamak a nakisao manen kenkuana ti Apo, a kunana a saan a maiparbeng nga agsulsulo, ni Lehi, a mangipan iti kaamaanna iti langalang; ngem ketdi mangala dagiti annakna a lallaki kadagiti annak a babbai nga asawaenda, tapno isuda ti mangpaadu iti bukel para iti Apo iti naikari a daga.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ti Apo kenkuana a siak, ni Nephi, ken dagiti kabsatko, masapul nga agsublikami manen iti daga ti Jerusalem, ket itugotmi ni Ismael ken ti kaamaanna iti langalang.
- 3 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, napanak manen, a kaduak dagiti kabsatko, manipud iti langalang tapno mapankami iti Jerusalem.
- 4 Ket napasamak a napankami iti balay ni Ismael, ket nagun-odmi ti tulong iti imatang ni Ismael, iti kasta, imbagami kenkuana dagiti balikas ti Apo.
- 5 Ket napasamak a pinalukneng ti Apo ti puso ni Ismael, ken dagiti kameng ti pagtaenganna, iti kasta nakipagdaliasatda kadakami a napan iti langalang iti tolda ti amami.
- 6 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagdaldaliasatmi iti langalang, adtoy da Laman ken Lemuel, ken dua a babbai nga annak ni Ismael, ken ti dua a lallaki nga annak ni Ismael ken dagiti kaamaanda, a simmuppiat kadakami; wen, maibusor kaniak, ni Nephi, ken ni Sam, ken ti amada a ni Ismael, ken ti asawana, ken ti tallo nga annakna a babbai.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga iti panagsisinnuppiatda, kayatda ti agsubli iti daga ti Jerusalem.
- 8 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, maladingitanak gapu iti kinatangken ti puspusoda, gapuna a nakisaritaak kadakuada, a kinunak, wen, uray kada Laman ken Lemuel: Adtoy, dakayo ti inauna a kabsatko, ket ania ti pagtangkenan ti puspusoyo, ken pagbulsekan ti pampanunoty, a kasapulanyo a siak, ti inaudi a kabsatyo, rumbeng nga agsao kadakayo, wen, ken mangipakita iti pagulidananyo?
- 9 Kasano ti diyo panangipangag iti sao ti Apo?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

- 10 Kasano ti pannakalipaty a nakakitakayo iti anghel ti Apo?
- 11 Wen, ken kasano ti pannakalipaty kadagiti naindaklan a banag nga inaramid ti Apo kadayo, ti panangisalakanna kadayo kadagiti ima ni Laban, ken ti kinapateg ti pananggun-odtayo iti kasuratan?
- 12 Wen, ken kasano met ti pannakalipaty a mabalin ti Apo nga aramiden ti amin a banag gapu iti pagayatanna kadagiti annak ti tao, no ipakitada la ket ti pammatida kenkuana? Gapuna, napudnotayo koma kenkuana.
- 13 Ket no napudnotayo kenkuana, magun-odtayo ti naikari a daga; ket maammuanyo a matungpalto iti masakbayan ti sao ti Apo maipapan iti pannakadadael ti Jerusalem; gapu ta masapul a matungpal ti amin a banag a naisaon ti Apo maipapan iti pannakadadael ti Jerusalem.
- 14 Ket adtoy, dandanin agsardeng ti Espiritu ti Apo a mangtulong kadakuada; gapu ta adtoy, tinallikudanda dagiti mammadto, ket imbaludda ni Jeremias. Ken kayatda a kettelen ti biag ti amak, ket iti kasta pinapanawda iti dayta a daga.
- 15 Ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo a maungawkayonto met no agsublikayo idiy Jerusalem. Ket ita, no adda pagpilianyo, mapankayo idiy a daga, ket laglagipenyo dagiti balikas a nasaok kadakayo, a no mapankayo maungawkayo met; gapu ta impaganetget kaniak ti Espiritu ti Apo a masapul nga ibagak.
- 16 Ket napasamak nga idi siak, ni Nephi, nagpungtot dagiti kabsatko idi naisawangko dagitoy a balikas. Ket napasamak a dinissuandak, gapu ta adtoy, nalabes unay ti pungtotda, ket pinungodak, ta panggepda a kettelen ti biagko, tapno ibatidak iti langalang a lamuten dagiti atap nga ayup.
- 17 Ngem napasamak a nagkararagak iti Apo, a kinunak: O Apo, gapu iti pammatik kenka, isalakannak manipud kadagiti ima dagiti kabsatko; wen, ikkannak iti pigsa a mangruk-at iti daytoy tali a naireppet kaniak.

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

- 18 Ket napasamak nga idi naisawangko dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, nawarwaranak, ket timmakderak iti sango dagiti kabsatko, ket nagsaoak manen kadakuada.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagpungtotda manen kaniak, ket ginandatdak a dissuan; ngem adtoy, maysa kadagiti babbai nga annak ni Ismael, wen, ken kasta met ti inana, ken maysa kadagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael, nagpakpakaasida kadagiti kabsatko, iti kasta napaluknengda dagiti pusoda; ket simmardeng ti reggetda a mangkettel iti biagko.
- 20 Ket napasamak a nagladingitda, gapu iti kinadangkesda, iti kasta nagtamedda a sipapakumbaba iti sangok, ket nagpakpakaasida a pakawanek ida kadagiti naaramidda a maibusor kaniak.
- 21 Ket napasamak a nalawag ti panangpakawanko kadakuada iti amin a naaramidda, ket inggunamgunamko ida a mangikararag iti pammakawan ti Apo a Diosda kadakuada. Ket napasamak nga inaramidda. Ket kalpasan ti panagkararagda iti Apo, intuloymi manen ti nagdaliasat nga agturong iti tolda ti amami.
- 22 Ket napasamak a nakadanonkamin iti tolda ti amami. Ket idi nakadanonkami, siak ken dagiti kabsatko ken ti kaamaan ni Ismael, iti tolda ti amak, nangipaayda iti panagyaman iti Apo a Diosda; ken nangyawatda iti sakripisio ken napuoran a daton.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nephi 8

- 1 Ket napasamak nga inurnongmi a pinagkaykaysa ti amin a gagangay a bukukel ti tunggal kita, ti agpada a binukel ti tunggal kita, kasta met dagiti bukukel ti bunga ti tunggal kita.
- 2 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagbati ti amak iti langalang nagsao kadakami, a kinunana: Adtoy, nakaitagtagainepak iti tagainep; wenko, iti sabali a panna, nakakitaak iti parmata.
- 3 Ket adtoy, gapu iti banag a nakitak, adda kalintegak nga agrag-o iti Apo gapu ken ni Nephi ken kasta met ni Sam; ta adda kalintegak a mangipapan a, ken adu met kadagiti bukukel ti maisalakanto.
- 4 Ngem adtoy, Laman ken Lemuel, madanaganak unay gapu kadakayo; ta adtoy, ipatok a nakitak iti tagainepko, ti nasipngget ken nakaal-alingget a langalang.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nakakitaak iti tao, ket nagkawes iti puraw a roba; ket immay ken nagtakder iti sangok.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nagsao kaniak, ket imbagana a sumurotak kenkuana.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga iti isusurotko kenkuana naduktalak ti bagik nga adda iti nasipngget ken nakaal-alingget a pakadadaelan.
- 8 Ket kalpasan ti panagdaliasatko iti uneg ti adu nga oras iti kasipnggetan, rinugiak ti nagkararag iti Apo a kaasiannak koma, a maitutop iti kinabuslon ti kaasina.
- 9 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti panagkararagko iti Apo a nakitak ti dakkel ken nalawa a pagtatalonan.
- 10 Ket napasamak a nakakitaak iti kayo, a makaay-ayo ti bungana a makaparagsak.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga immasidegak ket nairanudak iti bungana; ket naduktalak a nalaus ti sam-itna, a mangrimbaw iti amin a naramanakan. Wen, ket nakitak a puraw ti bunga, a mangrimbaw iti amin a kinapuraw a nakitakon.
- 12 Ket bayat ti pannakairanudko iti bunga pinennekna ti espirituk iti nalaus a ragsak; gapuna, nangrugi a kinalikagumak a mairanud met ti kaamaak; ta ammok nga ad-adda a makaay-ayo ngem iti amin a sabali a bunga.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13 Ket bayat ti panangiwarasko iti panagkitak, tapno makitak met ti kaamaak, nakakitaak iti karayan nga adda danumna; ket agay-ayus, ket asideg iti kayo a nakairanudak iti bungana.

14 Ket kimmitaak iti paggapuanna; ket nakitak ti pangadaywen a puonna; ket iti pangadaywen a puonna nakitak ni inayo a Saria, ken ni Sam, ken ni Nephi; ket nakatakderda a kas man la dida ammo ti rumbeng a pagturinganda.

15 Ket napasamak nga inayabak ida; ket impukkawko met kadakuada nga umasidegda kaniak, ket mairanudda iti bunga, nga ad-adda a makaay-ayo ngem iti amin a sabali a bunga.

16 Ket napasamak nga immasidegda kaniak ket nairanudda met iti bunga.

17 Ket napasamak a tinarigagayak da Laman ken Lemuel nga umay ken mairanud met iti bunga; gapuna, inturongko ti panagkitak iti puon ti karayan, ta mabalina a makitak ida.

18 Ket napasamak a nakitak ida, ngem dida immasideg kaniak a mairanud iti bunga.

19 Ket nakitak ti landok a pagkaptan, ket naipaurnos iti igid ti karayan, ken agturing iti abay ti kayo a pagtakturakderak.

20 Ken nakitak met ti naillet ken akikid a dana, a naipaurnos iti landok a pagkaptan, nga agturing met iti abay ti kayo a pagtakturakderak; ket agturing met iti puon ti ubbog, iti dakkell ken nalawa a pagtatalonan, a kas man la lubong.

21 Ket nakitak ti di mabilang a grupo ti tattao, adu kadagitoy ti umas-asideg, ket nalabit a masarakanda ti dana a kumamang iti yan ti kayo a pagtakturakderak.

22 Ket napasamak a nakaasidegda, ken nasarakanda ti dana a kumamang iti kayo.

23 Ket napasamak a timpuar ti nangisit nga angep; wen, a kas iti nalabes ti kinangisitna nga angep, iti kasta saan a nasurotan dagiti nakakita iti dana ti papananda, isu a ti la naturturingda ket napukawda.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

- 24 Ket napasamak a nakitak dagiti sabali nga umas-asideg, ket nakaasidegda ken nakakapetda iti murdong ti landok a pagkaptan; ket inusokda ti nangisit nga angep iti yaasidegda, agingga a nakaasidegda ken nakiranud iti bunga ti kayo.
- 25 Ket kalpasan ti pannakairanudda iti bunga ti kayo inwarasda ti panagkitada a kasla mabainda.
- 26 Ket inwarasko met ti panagkitak, ket nakitak, iti ballasiw ti karayan ti danum, ti dakkal ken nalawa a pasdek; ket nagtakder a kasla agtatapaw iti angin, iti adayo a ngatuen ti daga.
- 27 Ken napunno iti tao, iti nataengan ken iti ubbing, lallaki ken babbai; ken naisalsalumina ti pintas ti kawesda; ken addaanda iti ugali a manglalais ket itudtudoda dagiti immay makiranud iti bunga.
- 28 Ket nagbainda kalpasan ti panangramanda iti bunga, gapu kadagiti mangab-abi kadakuada; ket nagtatarayda a kimmamang iti maiparit a dana ket napukawda.
- 29 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, diak ibaga amin a balikas ti amak.
- 30 Ngem, iti ababa a pannakaisurat, adtoy, nakakita iti sabali pay nga ummong nga umas-asideg; ket immay ken kimpetda iti murdong ti landok a pagkaptan; ket inkagumaanda ti immasideg, nga intultuloyda ti kimpet iti landok a pagkaptan, agingga a nakaasideg ken nagrukab ken nakiranudda iti bunga ti kayo.
- 31 Ken nakakita pay iti sabali nga ummong a mangtingtingingiti iti dalanda nga agturong iti dayta dakkal ken nalawa a pasdek.
- 32 Ket napasamak nga adu ti nalmes iti adalem a paset ti ubbog; ken adu ti napukaw iti imatangna, nga agallaalla kadagiti di karuaman a kalsada.
- 33 Ket dakkal ti ummong a simrek iti karkarna a pasdek. Ket kalpasan ti iseserrekda iti dayta a pasdek mamabpabasol ti panangitudoda kaniak ken kasta met kadagiti mairanranud iti bunga; ngem dimi ida intaltalek.
- 34 Dagitoy ti balikas ti amak: Ta kas iti kaadu ti dimngeg kadakuada, ti immadayo.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

35 Ket saan a nakiranud da Laman ken Lemuel iti bunga, kinuna ti amak.

36 Ket napasamak a kalpasan a naisao ti amak ti amin a balikas iti tagainep wenno parmatana, nga adu, kinunana kadakami, gapu kadagitoy banag a nakitana iti parmatana, nalaus ti panangidanagna kada Laman ken Lemuel; wen, indanagna ti pannakaisinada iti imatang ti Apo.

37 Ket inggunamgunamna ida iti amin a rikna ti naasi a nagannak, tapno imdenganda dagiti balikasna, ta bareng no kaasian ida ti Apo, ket dina ida isina; wen, kinasabaan ida ti amak.

38 Ket kalpasan ti panangasabana kadakuada, ken panangipadtona kadakuada ti adu a banag, indawatna kadakuada ti panangsalimetmetda kadagiti bilin ti Apo; sa nagsardengen a nakisao kadakuada.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nephi 9

- 1 Ket nakita amin ti amak dagitoy a banag, ken nangnggeg, ken insaona, bayat ti panagnaedna iti tolda iti tanap ti Lemuel, ken kasta met ti adu pay a naindaklan a banag, a saan a maisurat kadagitoy a pinanid.
- 2 Ket ita, iti panagsaok maipapan kadagitoy a pinanid, adtoy saan la a dagiti pinanid a nangilanadak iti amin a pakaammuan kadagiti taok; ta naitedkon ken ni Nephi dagiti pinanid a nangilanadak iti amin a pakaammuan kadagiti taok; gapuna, naawaganda iti pinanid ni Nephi, a naipasurot iti naganko; ket naawagan met dagitoy a pinanid iti pinanid ni Nephi.
- 3 Nupay kasta, nakaawatak iti bilin ti Apo a nasken nga aramatek dagitoy a pinanid, iti naisangayan a panggep a nasken nga adda maikitikit a pakaammuan iti naespirituan a panagserbi dagiti taok.
- 4 Nasken met a maikitikit kadagiti sabali a pinanid ti pakaammuan iti panagturay dagiti ari, ken dagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget dagiti taok; gapuna agpaay dagitoy a pinanid iti ad-adu a paset ti naespirituan a panagserbi; ken agpaay dagiti dadduma a pinanid iti ad-adu a paset ti panagturay dagiti ari ken dagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget dagiti taok.
- 5 Gapuna, binilinnak ti Apo a mangaramat kadagitoy a pinanid iti nainsiriban a panggepna, ti panggep a diak ammo.
- 6 Ngem ammo ti Apo ti amin a banag manipud iti punganay; gapuna, nangisagana iti pamuspusan iti pannakaileppas dagiti amin nga aramidna kadagiti annak ti tattao; ta adtoy, adda amin kenkuana ti bileg iti pannakaipatungpal dagiti amin nga aramidna. Ket kasta ti naaramid. Amen.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nephi 10

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, irugik ti mangted iti pakaammuan kadagitoy pinanid a nagsuratak, ken ti panagturay ken ti naespirituan a panagserbik; gapuna, iti panangirugik iti bukodko a pakaammo, nasken nga agsaoak iti kas kadagiti banag ti amak, ken kasta met kadagiti kakabsatko.
- 2 Ta adtoy, napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ti amak iti panangibagana kadagiti balikas iti tagainepna, ken kasta met iti amin a kinaregta a pananggunamgunamna kadakuada, imbagna kadakuada ti maipanggep kadagiti Hudio—
- 3 A kalpasan ti nasken a pannakadadaelda, a kas iti dayta naindaklan a ciudad ti Jerusalem, ken adunto ti maibalud iti Babilonia, a mainugot iti naituding a panawen ti Apo, nasken nga agsublidanto manen, wen, a kas iti pannakawayawayada iti pagbaludan; ket kalpasan ti nasken a pannakawayawayada iti pagbaludan nasken a tagikuaenda manen ti tawidda a daga.
- 4 Wen, uray pay iti innem-a-gasut a tawen manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ti amak iti Jerusalem, mangpatanorto ti Apo a Dios iti propeta manipud kadagiti Hudio—uray pay ti Mesias, wenno, iti sabali a panna, ti Mangisalaman iti lubong.
- 5 Ket nagsao met iti maipapan kadagiti propeta, anian a nagdakkal ti bilang dagiti nangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag, maipanggep itoy Mesias, a nasaona, wenno daytoy Mannubbot iti lubong.
- 6 Gapuna, mapukawto ken addanto iti pannakatnag ti sangkatawan, ket nasken nga agtalekda itoy a Mannubbot tapno maisalakanda.
- 7 Ket nagsao met maipanggep kadagiti propeta a nasken nga umay sakbay ti Mesias, a mangisagana iti dalan ti Apo—
- 8 Wen, nasken met a mapanna irakurak iti langalang: Isaganayo ti dalan ti Apo, ket aramidenyo a nalinteg ti danana; ta agtakderto iti sidongyo a diyo am-ammo; ken nabililegto ngem siak, ta diakto pay maikari a mangbusbos iti kurdon ti sapatosna. Ket adu ti nasao ti amak maipanggep itoy a banag.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

- 9 Ken kinuna ti amak a nasken a mabuniagan idiy Bethabara, iti asideg ti Jordan; ken imbagana met a nasken a mabuniagan iti danum; kasta met a nasken a buniaganna ti Mesias iti danum.
- 10 Ket kalpasan ti panangbuniagna iti Mesias iti danum, nasken a kitaenna ken mangted iti pammaneknek a pakaammuan iti panangbuniagna iti Kordero ti Dios, a nasken a mangikkat kadagiti basol ti lubong.
- 11 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangibaga ti amak kadagitoy a balikas imbagana kadagiti kakabsatko ti maipanggep iti ebanghelio a nasken a maikasaba kadagiti Hudio, ken kasta met ti maipanggep iti in-inut a pannakapukaw ti pammati dagiti Hudio. Ken kalpasan ti pananggudasda iti Mesias, a nasken nga umayto, ken kalpasan ti pannakagudasna nasken a bumangonto manipud kadagiti natay, ket nasken nga agpakitanto, babaen ti Espiritu Santo, kadagiti Gentil.
- 12 Wen, kasta met nga adu ti imbaga ti amak maipanggep kadagiti Gentil, ken kasta met ti maipanggep iti balay ni Israel, a nasken a maidiligdanto iti kayo ti olibo, a nasken a matukkolto dagiti sangana ken nasken a maiwarasdanto iti amin a rabaw ti daga.
- 13 Gapuna, imbagana a nasken a maiturongtayonto a sangsangkamaysa iti naikari a daga, iti pannakaipatungpal ti balikas ti Apo, a nasken a maiwarastayonto iti amin a rabaw ti daga.
- 14 Ket kalpasanto ti nasken a pannakaiwaras ti balay ni Israel maurnongdanto manen a sangsangkamaysa; wenno, iti pakadagupanna, kalpasan ti panangawat dagiti Gentil iti pakabuklan ti ebanghelio, dagiti pudno a sanga ti kayo ti olibo, wenno dagiti natda iti balay ni Israel, nasken a maisilpo, wenno maammuan danto ti pudno a Mesias, ti Apo ken Mannubbotda.
- 15 Ket kalpasan daytoy a wagas ti pagsasao a nangipadtuan ken nangibagaan ti amak kadagiti kakabsatko, ken kasta met dagiti adu pay a banag a diak isurat iti daytoy a libro; ta adun kadakuada ti naisuratko a maikanada kaniak iti sabali a librok.
- 16 Ket amin dagitoy a banag, a nasaokon, naaramid bayat ti panagnaed ti amak iti tolda, iti tanap ti Lemuel.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

- 17 Ket napasamak kalpasanna a siak, ni Nephi, nangngagak ti amin a balikas ti amak, maipapan kadagiti banag a nakitana iti parmata, ken kasta met dagiti banag nga imbagana babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, ti bileg nga inawatna iti Anak ti Dios babaen ti pammati—ket ti Mesias ti Anak ti Dios a nasken nga umayto—siak, ni Nephi, tinarigagayak met a makita, ken mangngeg, ken maammuak dagitoy a banag, babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, a sagut ti Dios kadagiti sireregta a dumawat kenkuana, a kas iti nagkauna a panawen ken iti panawen a nasken nga agpakita kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 18 Ta isu met laeng idi kalman, ita, ken iti agnanayon; ket naisagana ti dana iti amin a tao manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong, no pudno nga agbabawida ken umasidagda kenkuana.
- 19 Ta isu a sireregta a mangsapul masarakannanto; ket maiparangto kadakuada dagiti misterio ti Dios, babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, kas kadagitoy a panawen kadagiti nagkauna a panawen, ken kas kadagiti nagkauna a panawen kadagiti masungad a panawen; gapuna, maysa nga awan patinggana a panagrikus ti turong ti Apo.
- 20 Ngarud laglagipem, O tao, ta maidatagto dagiti amin nga aramidmo iti pangukoman.
- 21 Gapuna, no pinilim ti nagaramid iti kinadangkes kadagiti aldaw a pannakasubokmo, maduktalankanto a narugit iti pangukoman ti Dios; ket saan a mabalín a makipagnaed iti Dios ti narugit a banag; gapuna, mapapanawkayonto iti agnanayon.
- 22 Ket inikkannak iti turay ti Espiritu Santo a nasken nga ibagak dagitoy a banag, ket diak ida ipaidam.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nephi 11

- 1 Ta napasamak a kalpasan ti panagtarigagayko a mangammo kadagiti banag a nakita ti amak, ken namati nga impakaammo kaniak ti Apo, bayat ti panagtugawko a mangutob a naimpusuan, intayabnak ti Espiritu ti Apo, wen, iti nalabes ti kinangatona a bantay, a diak pay idi nakitkita, ken diak pay idi naad-adakan.
- 2 Ket kinuna ti Espiritu kaniak: Adtoy, ania ti tartarigagayam?
- 3 Ket kinunak: Tarigagayak a maimatangan dagiti banag a nakita ti amak.
- 4 Ket kinuna ti Espiritu kaniak: Mamatika kadi a nakita ti amam ti kayo nga imbagana?
- 5 Ket kinunak: Wen, ammom a patiek amin dagiti balikas ti amak.
- 6 Ket idi maibagak dagitoy a balikas, impukkaw ti Espiritu iti napigsa a timek, a kinunana: Hosanna iti Apo, ti kangatuan a Dios; ta isu ti Dios iti amin a daga, wen, kasta met ti amin. Ket bendisionanka, Nephi, gapu iti pammatim iti Anak ti kangatuan a Dios; gapuna, maimatangam dagiti banag a tartarigagayam.
- 7 Ket adtoy a maited kenka ti banag a tanda, ta kalpasan ti pannakaimatangmo iti kayo a nagbunga iti rinamanan ti amam, maimatangam met ti tao a bumabbaba manipud iti langit, ket paneknekamto; ket ipaneknekmo kalpasan ti pannakapaneknekmo nga isu ti Anak ti Dios.
- 8 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Espiritu kaniak: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak ken naimatangak ti kayo; ket kas iti kayo a nakita ti amak; ket nagsaway ti pintasna, wen, mangartap iti amin a kinapintas; ket ti kinapurawna artapanna ti kinapuraw ti naiparrais a niebe.
- 9 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti pannakakitak iti kayo, a kinunak iti Espiritu: Pagyamanak ti panangipakitam kaniak iti kayo a kapatgan iti amin.
- 10 Ket kinunana kaniak: Ania pay ti tarigagayam?
- 11 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Maammuak koma ti kaipapananna—ta nakisaoak kenkuana a kas makisasao iti tao; ta nadlawko a kalanglanga ti tao; nupay iti kasta, ammok nga isu ti Espiritu ti Apo; ket nakisao kaniak a kas iti pannakisao ti tao iti sabali.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 Ket napasamak a kinunana kaniak: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak a kas iti ikikitak kenkuana, ket diak nakita; gapu ta nagpukawen iti imatangko.

13 Ket napasamak a kimmitaak ket nakitak ti naindaklan a siudad ti Jerusalem, ken dagiti pay sabali a siudad. Ket naimatangak ti siudad ti Nazaret; ket iti siudad ti Nazaret naimatangak ti birhen, ket naipanurok ti kinalinis ken kinapudawna.

14 Ket napasamak a nakitak ti panaglukat ti langit; ket bimmaba ti anghel ken nagtakder iti sangok; ket kinunana kaniak: Nephi, ania ti naimatangam?

15 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Maysa a birhen, a kapintasan ken kalinisan kadagiti amin a birhen.

16 Ket kinunana kaniak: Ammom kadi ti pannakipulapol ti Dios?

17 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Ammok nga ay-ayatenna dagiti annakna; nupay kasta, diak ammo ti kaipapanan ti amin a banag.

18 Ket kinunana kaniak: Adtoy, ti birhen a naimatangam ti ina ti Anak ti Dios, iti nainlasagan a kasasaad.

19 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti panangipanaw kenkuana ti Espiritu; ket kalpasan ti panangipanaw kenkuana ti Espiritu iti uneg ti sumagmamano a kanito, nagsao kaniak ti anghel, a kinunana: Kitaem!

20 Ket kimmitaak ket naimatangak manen ti birhen, a nagubba iti maladaga.

21 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy ti Kordero ti Dios, wen, a kas Anak ti Agnanayon nga Ama! Ammomon ti kaipapanan ti kayo a nakita ti amam?

22 Ket insungbatko kenkuana, a kinunak: Wen, isu ti ayat ti Dios, a nangyagsep iti bagina kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tao; gapuna, isu ti kangrunaan a matarigagayan iti amin a banag.

23 Ket nagsao kaniak, a kinunana: Wen, ken isu ti kangrunaan a makaparag-o iti kaunggan.

24 Ket kalpasan ti panangibagana kadagitoy a balikas, kinunana kaniak: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak, ket naimatangak ti Anak ti Dios nga agturong iti yan dagiti annak ti tao; ket nakitak ti adu a nagparintumeng a nagdaydayaw kenkuana.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

- 25 Ket napasamak a naawatak a ti landok a pagkaptan, a nakita ti amak, ti balikas ti Dios, a nangitunda iti ubbog ti nabiag a dandanum, wenno iti kayo ti biag; nga ibagian dagitoy a danum ti ayat ti Dios; ken kasta met a naawatak a ti kayo ti biag ti mangibagi iti ayat ti Dios.
- 26 Ket kinuna manen kaniak ti anghel: Kitaem ken imutektekam ti pannakipulapol ti Dios!
- 27 Ket kinitak ken naimatangak ti Mannubbot iti lubong, a nasao ti amak; ket naimatangak met ti propeta a mangisagana iti dana iti sangona. Ket inasitgan ti Kordero ti Dios ket binuniaganna; ket kalpasan ti pannakabuniagna, naimatangak ti panaglukat ti langit, ket bimmaba ti Espiritu Santo manipud iti langit ket napan kenkuana a kalanglanga ti kalapati.
- 28 Ket naimatangak a napan nangibabaet kadagiti tao, iti bileg ken naindaklan a dayag; ket nagtitipon dagiti ummong a dumngeg kenkuana; ket naimatangak a pinaadayoda kadakuada.
- 29 Ket naimatangak met dagiti sabali a sangapulo-ket-dua a simmurot kenkuana. Ket napasamak nga inyadayo ida ti Espiritu manipud iti sangok, ket diak idan nakita.
- 30 Ket napasamak a nagsao manen ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak, ket naimatangak ti panaglukat manen ti langit, ket nakitak ti pannakipulapol dagiti anghel kadagiti annak ti tao; ket imbabaetda ida.
- 31 Ket nagsao manen kaniak, a kinunana: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak, ket naimatangak ti Kordero ti Dios nga immasideg kadagiti annak dagiti tao. Ket naimatangak ti ummong dagiti tao a masaksakit, ken agsagsagaba iti nadumaduma a kita ti sakit, a linukonan ti sairo ken dagiti narugit nga espiritu; ket nagsao ken impakita ti anghel kaniak amin dagitoy a banag. Ket naagasanda babaen ti bileg ti Kordero ti Dios; ket napapanaw dagiti sairo ken narugit nga espiritu.
- 32 Ket napasamak a nagsao manen ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak ket naimatangak ti Kordero ti Dios, nga innala dagiti tao; wen, nakedngan iti lubong ti Anak ti agnanayon a Dios; ket nakita ken paneknekak.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

33 Ket siak, ni Nephi, nakitak ti pannakaingatona iti krus ken napapatay gapu kadagiti basol ti lubong.

34 Ket kalpasan ti pannakapapatayna nakitak dagiti ummong iti daga, a naguummong a sangsangkamaysa a mangbusor kadagiti apostol ti Kordero; ta isuda dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a tinudingan ti anghel ti Apo.

35 Ket naguummong dagiti ummong iti daga; ket naimatangak nga addada iti dakkal ken nalawa a pasdek, a kas iti pasdek a nakita ti amak. Ket nagsao manen ti anghel ti Apo kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy ti lubong ken ti naikudi a pagsiriban; wen, adtoy nagkaykaysa ti balay ti Israel a mangbusor kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero.

36 Ket napasamak a nakita ken ipaneknekko a ti dakkal ken nalawa a pasdek ti pagtangsit ti lubong; ket naduprak, ket nakaro unay dayta a pannakaduprak. Ket nagsao manen ti anghel ti Apo kaniak, a kinunana: Kastanto ti pannakadadael ti amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao a mangbusor kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nephi 12

- 1 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Kitaem, ken imatangam ti bukelmo, ken kasta met ti bukel dagiti kakabsatmo. Ket kimmita ken naimatangak ti naikari a daga; ket naimatangak dagiti ummong ti tattao, wen, a kas iti kaadu ti anay iti baybay.
- 2 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti panagtitipon dagiti ummong a makiranget, iti tunggal maysa; ket naimatangak dagiti gubat, ken dagiti sayangguseng ti gubgubat, ken dagiti nakaro a panagdangran iti espada kadagiti tao.
- 3 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti adu a kaputotan a limmabas, babaen ti wagas dagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget iti daga; ket naimatangak ti adu a siudad, wen, uray pay diak nabilang ida.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nakakitaak iti nangisit nga angep a nayabungot iti naikari a daga; ken nakitak dagiti kimat, ken nangngegko dagiti gurruod, ken dagiti ginggined, ken amin a kita ti makariribuk nga arimbangaw; ken nakitak ti daga ken dagiti bato, a nagrengngat; ken nakitak dagiti bantay a nagiddagidday; ken nakitak dagiti kapatagan ti daga, a nawarawara; ken nakitak ti adu a siudad a limned; ken adu ti nakitak a napuoran; ken adu ti nakitak a natuang iti daga, gapu iti nasao a ginggined.
- 5 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti pannakakitak kadagitoy a banag, a nakitak ti sengngaaw ti sipnget, a nagpukaw iti rabaw ti daga; ket adtoy, nakitak dagiti ummong a di natuang gapu iti naindaklan ken nakabutbuteng a panangukom ti Apo.
- 6 Ket nakitak ti panaglukat ti langit, ken ti ibababa ti Kordero ti Dios manipud iti langit; ket bimmaba ken impakitana ti bagina kadakuada.
- 7 Ken nakitak met ken paneknekak a bimmaba ti Espiritu Santo kadagiti sabali a sangapulo-ket-dua; ket inordenan ida ti Dios, ken napilida.
- 8 Ket nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a disipulo ti Kordero, a napili nga agserbi iti bukelmo.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

- 9 Ket kinunana kaniak: Malagipmo kadi dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero? Adtoy isudanto ti mangukom kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a tribu ti Israel; gapuna, isudanto ti mangukom kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a ministro ti bukkelmo; ta sika ti balay ti Israel.
- 10 Ket dagitoy sangapulo-ket-dua a ministro ti mangukom iti bukkelmo. Ket, adtoy, nalintegdanto iti agnanayon; ta natarnawto ti pagan-anayda iti darana gapu iti pammatida iti Kordero ti Dios.
- 11 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak, ket naimatangak ti tallo a kaputotan a pimmasay a sililinteg ket puraw ti pagan-anayda a kas iti Kordero ti Dios. Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Naaramid a puraw dagitoy iti dara ti Kordero, gapu iti pammatida kenkuana.
- 12 Ket siak, ni Nephi, nakakita met iti adu kadagiti maikapat a kaputotan a pimmasay a sililinteg.
- 13 Ket napasamak a nakitak ti panaguummong dagiti ummong iti daga.
- 14 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy ti bukkelmo, ken ti bukkel dagiti kakabsatmo.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kimmitaak ken naimatangak dagiti tao ti bukkelko a nagkaykaysa iti ummong a maibusor iti bukkel dagiti kakabsatko; ket nagkaykaysada a makiranget.
- 16 Ket nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy ti ubbog ti narugit a danum a nakita ti amam; wen, a kas iti karayan nga imbagana; ket ti tukotna ti tukot ti impierno.
- 17 Ket ti nangisit nga angep dagiti pannulisog ti sairo, a mangbulsek kadagiti matana, ken mangpatangken kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tattao, ket iturongda ida kadagiti nalawa a kalsada, tapno maungaw ket mapukawda.
- 18 Ket ti dakkell ken nalawa a pasdek, a nakita ti amam, ti awan kaes-eskana nga arapaap ken pagtangtangsit dagiti annak ti tattao. Ket pinagsisina ida ti dakkell ken nakaam-amak a dan-aw; wen, a kas iti balikas ti linteg ti Agnanayon a Dios, ken ti Mesias a Kordero ti Dios, a nangtedan ti Espiritu Santo iti pammaneknek, manipud iti punganay ti lubong agingga itoy a panawen, ken manipud itoy a panawen nga agtultuloy nga awan patinggana.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

- 19 Ket bayat ti panangisao ti anghel kadagitoy a balikas, naimatangan ken nakitak a nakisinnupanget ti bukel dagiti kakabsatko iti bukelko, kas maibatay iti balikas ti anghel; ket gapu iti tangig ti bukelko, ken dagiti pannulisog ti sairo, naimatangak ti panangparmek ti bukel dagiti kakabsatko dagiti tao ti bukelko.
- 20 Ket napasamak a naimatangak, ken nakitak dagiti tao ti bukel dagiti kakabsatko a nangparmek iti bukelko; ket immadu ti ummongda iti daga.
- 21 Ket nakitak a sangsangkamaysada a naguummong; ket nakitak dagiti gubat ken dagiti sayangguseng iti gubgubatda; ket nakitak ti adu a kaputotan a pimmusay kadagiti gubat ken sayangguseng ti gubgubat.
- 22 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy mapukawandanto iti pammati.
- 23 Ket napasamak a naimatangak, kalpasan ti pannakapukpukaw ti pammatida nagbalinda a nangisit, ken makarimon, ken narugit a tattao, napeklan a sadut ken amin a kita ti makarimon nga aramid.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nephi 13

- 1 Ket napasamak a nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Kitaem! Ket kimmitaak ken naimatangak dagiti adu a pagilian ken pagarian.
- 2 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Ania ti naimatangam? Ket kinunak: Naimatangak ti adu a pagilian ken pagarian.
- 3 Ket kinunana kaniak: Dagitoy ti pagilian ken pagarian dagiti Gentil.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nakitak ti pannakabukel ti nabileg a simbaan kadagiti pagilian dagiti Gentil.
- 5 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy ti pannakabukel ti simbaan a kakaruan a makarimon ngem iti amin a sabsabali a simbaan, a nangpapatay kadagiti santo ti Dios, wen, ken nangparparigat kadakuada ken nangpungo kadakuada, ken insangolda ida iti sangol a landok, ken pinagbalinda ida a balud.
- 6 Ket napasamak a naimatangak daytoy nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan; ket nakitak ti sairo a nangbangon itoy.
- 7 Ken nakakitaak met iti balitok, ken pirak, ken seda, ken natingra a nalabaga, ken napulido ti pannakaabelna a lino, ken amin a kita ti napapateg a lupot; ken nakitak ti adu a balangkantis.
- 8 Ket nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy ti balitok, ken ti pirak, ken dagiti seda, ken dagiti natingra a nalabaga, ken ti napulido ti pannakaabelna a lino, ken ti napateg a lupot, ken dagiti balangkantis, ti tarigagay daytoy nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan.
- 9 Ken kasta met a dinadaelda dagiti santo ti Dios gapu iti dayaw iti lubong, ken pinagbalinda ida a balud.
- 10 Ket napasamak a kimmitaak ken naimatangak ti adu a danum; ket biningayda dagiti Gentil iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko.
- 11 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy kinapungtot ti Dios ti bukel dagiti kakabsatmo.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

- 12 Ket kimmitaak ket naimatangak ti tao kadagiti Gentil, a naisina iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko iti adu a danum; ket naimatangak ti Espiritu ti Dios, a bimmaba ken timmulong iti tao; ket napan iti adu a danum, a kas iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko, nga adda iti naikari a daga.
- 13 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti Espiritu ti Dios, a timmulong kadagiti sabsabali a Gentil; ket rimmuarda iti pagbaludan, kadagiti adu a danum.
- 14 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti adu nga ummong dagiti Gentil iti naikari a daga; ket naimatangak ti pungtot ti Dios, iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko; ket naiwaraswarasda kadagiti Gentil ken nasaplitda.
- 15 Ket naimatangak ti Espiritu ti Apo, nga adda kadagiti Gentil, ket rimmang-ayda ken nagun-odda ti daga a tawidda; ket naimatangak a purawda, ken naipanurok ti linis ken pintasda, a kas kadagiti taok sakbay ti pannakapapatayda.
- 16 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak a nagpakumbaba iti Apo dagiti Gentil a nawayawayaan iti pannakabalud; ket naipaay kadakuada ti bileg ti Apo.
- 17 Ket naimatangak a naguummong kadagiti danum, ken iti pay daga, dagiti nagtaudanda a Gentil, tapno makiranget kadakuada.
- 18 Ket naimatangak nga adda kadakuada ti bileg ti Dios, ken kasta met a naipaay ti pungtot ti Dios kadagiti nagkaykaysa a makiranget kadakuada.
- 19 Ket siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak nga inlisi ti bileg ti Dios dagiti Gentil a nawayawayaan iti pannakabalud kadagiti ima ti amin a sabsabali a pagilian.
- 20 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak a rimmang-ayda iti daga; ket naimatangak ti libro, nga iggem ti sumagmamano kadakuada.
- 21 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Ammom kadi ti kaipapanan ti libro?
- 22 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Diak ammo.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 Ket kinunana: Adtoy nagtaud iti ngiwat ti maysa a Hudio. Ket siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak; ket kinunana kaniak: Ti libro nga imatmatangam ti kasuratan dagiti Hudio, a naglaon iti katulagan ti Apo, nga inaramidna iti balay ti Israel; ken naglaon pay iti adu a padto dagiti nasantuan a propeta; ken kasuratan daytoy a kas kadagiti naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, nupay saan unay nga adu; nupay kasta, naglaonda iti katulagan ti Apo, nga inaramidna iti balay ti Israel; gapuna, dakkel ti kaipapananda kadagiti Gentil.

24 Ket kinuna ti anghel ti Apo kaniak: Naammuamon a nagtaud ti libro iti ngiwat ti maysa a Hudio; ket no nagtaud iti ngiwat ti maysa a Hudio linaonna ti pakabuklan ti ebanghelio ti Apo, a pinaneknekan dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol; pinaneknekanda ti maipanggep iti kinapudno nga adda iti Kordero ti Dios.

25 Gapuna, mayakarto dagitoy a banag a nadalus kadagiti Gentil manipud kadagiti Hudio, kas maibatay iti kinapudno nga adda iti Dios.

26 Ket kalpasan ti panangyakar dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero, kadagiti Gentil manipud kadagiti Hudio, nakitada ti pannakabukel ti nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, a kakaruan a makarimon iti amin a sabsabali a simbaan; ta adtoy, adu ti inikkatda a nalawag ken napateg a paset ti ebanghelio ti Kordero; ken adu pay ti inikkatda a katulagan ti Apo.

27 Ket inaramidda amin dagitoy a pangballikog iti umno a wagas ti Apo, tapno bulsekenda dagiti mata ken patangkenenda dagiti puso dagiti annak ti tattao.

28 Gapuna, makitayo a kalpasan a nakadanon ti libro kadagiti ima ti nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, nga adu ti nalawag ken napateg a bambanag a naikkat iti libro, nga isu ti libro ti Kordero ti Dios.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

- 29 Ket nagallaallatiw kadagiti amin a pagilian dagiti Gentil kalpasan ti pannakaikkat dagiti nalawag ken napateg a bambanag; ket kalpasan ti panagallaallatiwna kadagiti amin a pagilian dagiti Gentil, wen, uray pay iti ballasiw ti adu a danum a nakitayo kadagiti Gentil a nawayawayaan iti pannakaibalud, nakitayo—gapu kadagiti adu a nalawag ken napateg a bambanag a naikkat iti libro, a nalawag a maawatan dagiti annak ti tattao, a kas iti kinalawag nga adda iti Kordero ti Dios—gapu kadagitoy a banag a naikkat iti ebanghelio ti Kordero, nalabes ti kaadu ti naitublak, wen, iti kasta addaan iti naindaklan a bileg ni Satanas a mangrimbaw kadakuada.
- 30 Nupay kasta, maawatanyo koma a dagiti Gentil a nawayawayaan iti pannakaibalud, ken naitan-ok babaen iti bileg ti Dios kadagiti amin a sabsabali a pagilian, iti rabaw ti daga a napili kadagiti amin a sabsabali a daga, nga isu ti daga nga intulag ti Apo a Dios iti amam a nasken a matagikua dagiti bukeln a daga a tawidenda; gapuna, makitayo a saan nga ipalubos ti Apo a Dios a dadaelen dagiti Gentil ti singensinged dagiti bukelfmo, a maibilang kadagiti kakabsatmo.
- 31 Ken dina met ipalubos a dadaelen dagiti Gentil ti bukel dagiti kakabsatmo.
- 32 Ken di met ipalubos ti Apo a Dios nga agnanayon nga agtalinaed dagiti Gentil iti nakaam-amak a kasasaad ti kinabulsek, nga ammoyo a yanda, gapu iti nalawag ken dagiti kapatgan a paset ti ebanghelio ti Kordero nga inlemmeng dayta makarimon a simbaan, a nakitayo ti pannakabukeln a.
- 33 Gapuna, kinuna ti Kordero ti Dios: Kaasiakto dagiti Gentil, iti isasarungkar dagiti natda iti balay ti Israel iti naindaklan a panangukom.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 Ket napasamak a nagsao kaniak ti anghel ti Apo, a kinunana: Adtoy, kinuna ti Kordero ti Dios, kalpasan ti isasarungkarko kadagiti natda iti balay ti Israel—ket bukel ti amam daytoy kunak a natda—gapuna, kalpasan ti isasarungkarko kadakuada iti panangukom, ken ti panangsaplit kadakuada dagiti Gentil, ken pannakaitublak ti adu a Gentil, gapu iti kalawagan ken kapatgan a paset ti ebanghelio ti Kordero nga inlemmeng dayta makarimon a simbaan, nga ina dagiti balangkantis, kinuna ti Kordero—kaasiakto dagiti Gentil iti dayta nga aldaw, kasta met nga itdekto kadakuada, iti bukodko a bileg, ti kaaduanna nga ebangheliok, a nalawag ken napategto, kinuna ti Kordero.

35 Ta, adtoy, kinuna ti Kordero: Agpakitaakto kadagiti bukelmo, ta isuratdanto ti adu a banag nga ipaayko kadakuada, a nalawag ken napateg; ket kalpasan ti pannakadadael dagiti bukelmo ken mapukawanda iti pammati, kasta met ti bukel dagiti kakabsatmo, adtoy, mailemmengto dagitoy a banag, a mapagtengto kadagiti Gentil, babaen ti sagut ken bileg ti Kordero.

36 Ket maisuratto kadakuada ti ebangheliok, kinuna ti Kordero, ken ti sarikedked ken pakaisalakanak.

37 Ket nagasat dagiti agpanggep a mangtunton iti Zionko iti dayta nga aldaw, ta maitedto kadakuada ti sagut ken bileg ti Espiritu Santo; ket maitag-aydanto iti ud-udina nga aldaw no makaibturda agingga iti panungpalan, ket maisalakandanto iti awan inggana a pagarian ti Kordero; ket asino man a mangiwaragawag iti kappia, wen, damdamag iti naindaklan a rag-o, anian a nagpintasanto kadagiti bantay.

38 Ket napasamak a naimatangak dagiti natda iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko, kasta met ti libro ti Kordero ti Dios, a nagtaud iti ngiwat ti Hudio, a nagtaud kadagiti Gentil kadagiti natda iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 Ket kalpasan ti panaglabasda kadakuada naimatangak dagiti sabali a libro, a napataud babaen ti bileg ti Kordero, kadakuada manipud kadagiti Gentil, iti panangallukoy dagiti Gentil ken dagiti natda iti bukel dagiti kakabsatko, kasta met dagiti Hudio a naiwaraswaras iti amin a rabaw ti daga, a pudno dagiti sinurat dagiti propeta ken dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol.

40 Ket nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Dagitoy maudi a kasuratan, a nakitam kadagiti Gentil, ti mangpatibkerto iti kinapudno ti immuna, nga isu dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero, ket ipakaammodanto dagiti nadalus ken napateg a banag a naala kadakuada; ken maipakaamonto kadagiti amin a kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao, a ti Kordero ti Dios ti Anak ti Agnanayon nga Ama, ken ti Mangisalakan iti lubong; a nasken nga umasideg amin kenkuana dagiti tao, wenna saandanto a maisalakan.

41 Ket nasken nga umasidegda kas mayannatup kadagiti balikas nga agtaud iti ngiwat ti Kordero; ket maammunto kadagiti kasuratan dagiti bukelmo dagiti balikas ti Kordero, kasta met kadagiti kasuratan dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero; gapuna a mapagkaykaysadanto; ta adda maymaysa a Dios ken maymaysa a Pastor iti intero a daga.

42 Ket dumtengto ti panawen nga agpakita kadagiti amin a pagilian, nga agpadpada kadagiti Hudio ken kadagiti Gentil; ket kalpasan ti panagpakitana kadagiti Hudio ken kadagiti Gentil, agpakitanto met kadagiti Gentil ken kadagiti Hudio, ket umunanto dagiti naudi, ket maudinto dagiti umuna.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nephi 14

- 1 Ket mapasamakto, a no imdenganto dagiti Gentil ti Kordero ti Dios iti dayta aldaw a panagpakitananto kadakuada iti balikas, kasta met iti bileg, iti tunggal aramid, ken ti pannakaipanaw dagiti lappedda—
- 2 Ket no dida patangkenen dagiti pusoda a maibusor iti Kordero ti Dios, maibilangdanto kadagiti bukel ti amam; wen, maibilangdanto kadagiti adda iti balay ti Israel; ket nagasatdanto a tattao iti naikari a daga iti agnanayon; ket saandanton a maibalud; ket saanton a malaokan ti balay ti Israel.
- 3 Ket dayta nabileg nga abut, a kinali nga agpaay kadakuada ti nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, a binangon ti sairo ken dagiti annakna, tapno maiturongna iti impierno dagiti kararua dagiti tao—wen, dayta nabileg nga abut a nakali a pakadadaelan dagiti tao mapunnonto kadagiti nangkali, nga agbalin a pakadadaelanda, kinuna ti Kordero ti Dios; saan a pakadadaelan ti kararua, no di ketdi maipuruak iti dayta nga impierno nga awan ti patinggana.
- 4 Ta adtoy, maibatay daytoy iti pammalud ti sairo, ken maibatay pay iti linteg ti Dios, kadagiti agaramid iti kinadangkes ken makarimon kenkuana.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nagsao ti anghel kaniak, ni Nephi, a kinunana: Maimatangam a no agbabawi dagiti Gentil nasayaatto kadakuada; ken maammuam met ti maipanggep kadagiti tulag ti Apo iti balay ti Israel; ken mangngegmo met a mapukaw dagiti saan nga agbabawi.
- 6 Ngarud, kaasinto pay dagiti Gentil no agpaysonto a patangkenenda dagiti pusoda a maibusor iti Kordero ti Dios.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

- 7 Ta umayto ti panawen, kinuna ti Kordero ti Dios, nga agaramidakto iti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw kadagiti annak ti tattao; aramid a mataginayonto, iti agsumbangir—uray pay iti pananggutugot kadakuada iti kappia ken agnanayon a biag, wenko iti pannakayawatda iti pagbaludan iti kinatangken ti pusoda ken ti pannakabulsek ti panunotda, kasta met iti pakadadaelan, nga agpada a naindagaan ken naespirituan, a maibatay iti pammalud ti sairo, a nasaokon.
- 8 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangibaga ti anghel kadagitoy a balikas, kinunana kaniak: Malagipmo kadi dagiti tulag ti Ama iti balay ti Israel? Kinunak kenkuana, Wen.
- 9 Ket napasamak a kinunana kaniak: Kitaem, ket imatangam dayta nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, nga ina dagiti makarimon nga aramid, a binangon ti sairo.
- 10 Ket kinunana kaniak: Adtoy, dua laeng ti nabati a simbaan: maysa ti simbaan ti Kordero ti Dios, ket ti simbaan ti sairo ti sabali; gapuna, asino man a di kameng iti simbaan ti Kordero ti Dios kameng dayta nabileg a simbaan, nga ina dagiti makarimon nga aramid; ket isu ti manangabig iti amin a daga.
- 11 Ket napasamak a kimmitaak ket naimatangak ti manangabig iti amin a daga, ket nagtugaw iti dandanum; ket nagturay iti amin a dagdaga, iti amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao.
- 12 Ket napasamak a naimatangak ti simbaan ti Kordero ti Dios, ket bassit ti kamengna, gapu iti kinadangkkes ken makarimon nga aramid ti manangabig a nagtugaw iti dandanum; nupay kasta, naimatangak a ti simbaan ti Kordero, a sasanto ti Dios, addada met iti amin a dagdaga; ket bassit ti masakupanda iti amin a dagdaga, gapu iti kinadangkkes ti nabileg a manangabig a nakitak.
- 13 Ket napasamak a naimatangak nga inummong ti nabileg nga ina dagiti makarimon nga aramid ti ummong iti amin a dagdaga, iti amin a pagilian dagiti Gentil, a makiranget iti Kordero ti Dios.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

14 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak ti bileg ti Kordero ti Dios, a bimmaba kadagiti santo ti simbaan ti Kordero, ken kadagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo, a naiwaraswaras iti amin a dagdaga; ket igamda ti kinalinteg ken addaanda iti nadayag a bileg ti Dios.

15 Ket napasamak a naimatangak a naiparukpok ti pungtot ti Dios iti dayta nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, iti kasta adda gubgubat ken sayangguseng ti gubgubat kadagiti amin a pagilian ken kakabsat iti daga.

16 Ket iti panangrugi ti gubgubat ken sayangguseng ti gubgubat kadagiti amin a pagilian nga adda iti babaen ti ina dagiti makarimon nga aramid, nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Adtoy, agpaay ti pungtot ti Dios iti ina dagiti manangabig; ket adtoy, makitam amin dagitoy a banag—

17 Ket inton dumteng ti panawen a maiparukpok ti pungtot ti Dios iti ina dagiti manangabig, nga isu ti nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan iti amin a dagdaga, a binangon ti sairo, ket, iti dayta nga aldaw, marugian ti aramid ti Ama, iti pannakaisagana ti wagas iti pannakatungpal dagiti tulagna, nga inaramidna kadagiti taona iti balay ti Israel.

18 Ket napasamak a nagsao ti anghel kaniak, a kinunana: Kitaem!

19 Ket kimmitaak ket naimatangak ti tao, ket nagkawes iti puraw a roba.

20 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak: Adtoy ti maysa kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua nga apostol ti Kordero.

21 Adtoy, makita ken isuratnanto ti natda kadagitoy a banag; wen, ken adunto pay a bambanag.

22 Ken isuratnanto pay ti maipanggep iti panungpalan ti lubong.

23 Gapuna, nalinteg ken pudno dagiti banag nga isuratnanto; ket adtoy maisuratda iti libro a maimatangam nga agtaud iti ngiwat ti Hudio; ket iti kanito nga agtaudda iti ngiwat ti Hudio, wenno, iti kanito nga agtaud ti libro iti ngiwat ti Hudio, nadalus ken natarnaw dagiti banag a maisurat, ken kapatgan ken nalaka a maawatan ti amin a tao.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

- 24 Ken adtoy, adu a banag dagiti banag nga isuratto daytoy nga apostol ti Kordero a nakitamon; ket adtoy, makitamto dagiti natda.
- 25 Ngem dimonto isurat dagiti makitam kalpasanna; ta naordenanen ti Apo a Dios ti apostol ti Kordero ti Dios a mangisuratto kadagitoy.
- 26 Ken kasta met dagiti sabsabali a, kadakuada nangipakitaannan kadagiti amin a banag, ket naisuratdan; ket nairikepdan tapno maitalimeng ti kinatarnawda, a maibatay iti kinapudno nga adda iti Kordero, iti naikeddeng a panawen ti Apo, iti balay ti Israel.
- 27 Ket siak, ni Nephi, nangngeg ken paneknekak a Juan ti nagan ti apostol ti Kordero, kas maibatay iti balikas ti anghel.
- 28 Ket adtoy, siak, ni Nephi, naparitanak a mangisurat iti nabati kadagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegko; gapuna napnekakon kadagiti banag nga insuratko; ket bassit a paset dagiti banag a nakitak ti insuratko.
- 29 Ket paneknekak a nakitak dagiti banag a nakita ti amak, ket impakita kaniak ti anghel ti Apo.
- 30 Ket ita gibusakon ti agsao iti maipanggep kadagiti banag a nakitak bayat ti panangituray kaniak ti espiritu; ket no saan a naisurat amin dagiti banag a nakitak, pudno dagiti banag nga insuratko. Ket kasta ti napasamak. Amen.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nephi 15

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan a siak, ni Nephi, inturayan ti espiritu, ket nakitak amin dagitoy a banag, nagsubliak iti tolda ti amak.
- 2 Ket napasamak a naimatangak dagiti kakabsatko, ket pagpipinnapilitanda ti maipanggep kadagiti banag nga imbaga ti amak kadakuada.
- 3 Ta talaga nga adu a banag ti imbagana kadakuada, a narigat a maawatan, malaksid no agsaludsod ti tao iti Apo; ket gapu ta natangken ti panagpuspusoda, ngarud dida kimmita iti Apo a kas rebbengenda.
- 4 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, nagladingit gapu iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda, kasta met, a gapu kadagiti banag a nakitak, ken naammuak a nasken a di maliklikan a mapasamak gapu iti nalabes a kinadangkes dagiti annak ti tattao.
- 5 Ket napasamak a naabakak gapu iti panagsagabak, gapu ta imbilangko a nakarkaro ngem iti amin ti bukodko a panagsagaba, gapu iti pannakadadael dagiti taok, ta naimatangak ti pannakatnagda.
- 6 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakapasublik iti pigsak nagsaoak kadagiti kakabsatko, a tinarigagayak a maammuan kadakuada ti gapu ti panagsisinnupiatda.
- 7 Ket kinunada: Adtoy, dimi maawatan dagiti balikas nga imbaga ti amatayo maipanggep kadagiti napaypayso a sanga ti kayo ti olibo, ken ti maipanggep kadagiti Gentil.
- 8 Ket kinunak kadakuada: Nagsaludsodkayo kadin iti Apo?
- 9 Ket kinunada kaniak: Saan pay; ta awan ti kasta nga imbaga kadakami ti Apo.
- 10 Adtoy, kinunak kadakuada: Apay a diyo intalimeng dagiti bilin ti Apo? Apay a mapukawkayonto, gapu iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoyo?
- 11 Diyo kadin malagip dagiti banag nga imbaga ti Apo?—No diyo patangkenen dagiti puspusoyo, ket agsaludsodkayo kaniak a sipapammati, a mamatikayo a maawatyo, iti kinaregta a mangitalimeng kadagiti bilinko, sigurado a maipakaammo dagitoy a banag kadakayo.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, a naidilig ti balay ti Israel iti kayo ti olibo, babaen ti Espiritu ti Apo nga adda iti amatayo; ken adtoy saantayo kadi a naisina iti balay ti Israel, ken saan kadi a sanganatayo ti balay ti Israel?
- 13 Ket ita, ti banag a kayat a sawen ti amatayo maipanggep iti pannakaisilpo dagiti napaypayso a sanga babaen ti kinaan-anay dagiti Gentil, ket, kadagitinto ud-udina nga aldaw, inton dagiti bukeltayo mapukpukawanen iti pammati, wen, iti uneg ti adu a tawen, ken adunto ti agpakita a kaputotan kalpasan ti Mesias kadagiti annak ti tattao, isunton ti pannakaited ti pakabuklan nga ebanghelio ti Mesias kadagiti Gentil, ket yallatiwto dagiti Gentil kadagiti natda iti bukeltayo—
- 14 Ket itinto dayta nga aldaw ti pakaammuan dagiti natda a bukeltayo nga addada iti balay ti Israel, ken isuda dagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo; ken sadanto maammuan ken dumteng iti pannakaammo iti nagtaudanda, ken kasta met iti pannakaammo iti ebanghelio ti Mannubbotda, nga impaayna kadagiti ammada; gapuna, dumtengto ti pannakaammoda iti Mannubbotda ken dagiti tudtuduen ti doktrinana, tapno ammoda no kasano ti yaasidegda kenkuana ket maisalakanda.
- 15 Ket kalpasanna, didanto kadi agrag-o iti dayta nga aldaw ken agdaydayaw iti agnanayon a Diosda, ti sarikedked ken pakaisalakananda? Wen, iti dayta nga aldaw, didanto kadi umawat iti pigsa ken pannaraon manipud iti pudno a lanut? Wen, didanto kadi sumurot iti pudno a sakup ti Dios?
- 16 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Wen; malaglagipdanto manen kadagiti adda iti balay ti Israel; maisilpodanto, gapu iti kinapaypaysoda a sanga ti kayo ti olibo, iti pudno a kayo ti olibo.
- 17 Ket daytoy ti kayat a sawen ti amatayo; ket kayatna a sawen a saanto a mapasamak agingga iti kalpasan ti panangwarawara kadakuada dagiti Gentil; ken kayatna a sawen a mapasamako iti wagas dagiti Gentil, a mabalin nga ipakitanto ti Apo ti bilegna kadagiti Gentil, ta iti talaga a gapu a supringento dagiti Hudio, wenno iti balay ti Israel.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 Gapuna, saan la a dagiti bukeltayo ti nagsaritaan ti amatayo, ngem iti pay amin nga adda iti balay ti Israel, nga itudtudona ti katulagan a nasken a matungpal iti ud-udina nga aldaw; a katulagan nga inaramid ti Apo iti amatayo a ni Abraham, a kinunana: Iti bukelyonto ti pakaparaburan dagiti amin nga agkakabsat iti daga.

19 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, adu ti imbagak kadakuada maipanggep kadagitoy a banag; wen, imbagak kadakuada ti maipanggep iti pannakaisubli dagiti Hudio kadagiti ud-udina nga aldaw.

20 Ket inyasaasko kadakuada dagiti balikas ni Isaia, a nagsao maipanggep iti pannakaisubli dagiti Hudio, wenno iti balay ti Israel; ket kalpasan ti pannakaisublida saandanton a mailaok, wenno mawarawara manen. Ket napasamak nga adu ti imbagak kadagiti kakabsatko, isu a nagtalnada ken nagpakumbabada iti Apo.

21 Ket napasamak a nagsaoda manen kaniak, a kinunada: Ania ti kaipapanan daytoy banag a nakita ti amatayo iti tagtagainep? Ania ti kaipapanan ti kayo a nakitana?

22 Ket kinunak kadakuada: Isu ti mangibagi iti kayo ti biag.

23 Ket kinunada kaniak: Ania ti kaipapanan ti landok a pagkaptan a nakita ti amatayo, a kimmamang iti kayo?

24 Ket kinunak kadakuada nga isu ti balikas ti Dios; ket asino man a mangipangag iti balikas ti Dios, ken kumpet a naimbag itoy, saandanto a maungaw; wenno dinto ida rimbawan dagiti sulisog ken dagiti naranggas a pana dagiti kabusor tapno mabulsek, a mangiturong kadakuada iti pannakadadael.

25 Gapuna, siak, ni Nephi, inggunamgunamko kadakuada nga imdenganda ti balikas ti Apo; wen, inggunamgunamko kadakuada iti amin a kabaelan ti kararuak, ken amin a paglaingan nga adda kaniak, tapno imdenganda ti balikas ti Dios ken laglagipenda a salimetmetan dagiti bilinna iti agnanayon iti amin a banag.

26 Ket kinunada kaniak: Ania ti kaipapanan ti karayan ti danum a nakita ti amatayo?

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

- 27 Ket kinunak kadakuada a kinarugit ti danum a nakita ti amak; ket adu a sabsabali a banag ti inagsep ti panunotna isu a dina naimatangan ti kinarugit ti danum.
- 28 Ket kinunak kadakuada a nakaam-amak a dan-aw, a nangisina kadagiti nadangkes manipud iti kayo ti biag, ken manipud pay kadagiti santo ti Dios.
- 29 Ket kinunak kadakuada a daytoy ti mangibagi iti nakaam-amak nga impierno, nga imbaga kaniak ti anghel a naisagana nga agpaay kadagiti nadangkes.
- 30 Ket kinunak kadakuada a nakita pay ti amatayo nga inlasin met ti linteg ti Dios dagiti nadangkes kadagiti nalinteg; ket kaarngi ti raniagna ti raniag ti gil-ayab, a nagpangato iti Dios iti agnanayon, ken awan ti patinggana.
- 31 Ket kinunada kaniak: Kayat kadi a sawen daytoy ti panagtuok ti bagi kadagiti aldaw ti pammadas, wenno kayatna kadi a sawen ti maudi a kasasaad ti kararua kalpasan ti ipapatay ti naindagaan a bagi, wenno imbaga kadi dagiti banag a naindagaan?
- 32 Ket napasamak a kinunak kadakuada nga ibagian daytoy dagiti banag a naindagaan ken naespirituan; ta dumtengto ti aldaw a nasken a maukomdanto kadagiti aramid, wen, uray pay dagiti aramid nga inaramid ti naindagaan a bagi kadagiti aldaw a pannakapadasda.
- 33 Gapuna, no nasken a matayda iti kinadangkesda, nasken a mapapanawda met, a kas kadagiti banag a naespirituan, a maibatay iti kinalinteg; gapuna, nasken a maisaklangda iti sango ti Dios, tapno maukom kadagiti aramid; ket no nagaramidna iti rinurugit agtalinaedda a narugit; ket no narugitda nasken a dida makapagnaed iti pagarian ti Dios; ta no kasta, narugit met ngarud ti pagarian ti Dios.
- 34 Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo, saan a narugit ti pagarian ti Dios, ket awan ti narugit a banag a makastrek iti pagarian ti Dios; gapuna saan a nasken nga adda lugar a narugit a maisagana nga agpaay iti narugit.

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

35 Ket adda naisagana a lugar, wen, a kas iti dayta nakaam-amak nga impierno a nasaokon, ket ti sairo ti nangisagana itoy; gapuna panagnaed iti pagarian ti Dios ti maudi a pagsaadan dagiti kararua ti tattao, wenno mapapanaw gapu iti dayta linteg a nasaokon.

36 Gapuna, saan a maawat dagiti nadangkes kadagiti nalinteg, kasta met iti dayta kayo ti biag, a bungana ti kapatgan ken kangrunaan a makaay-ayo iti amin a sabsabali a bunga; wen, ket daytoy ti kaindaklanan iti amin a sagut ti Dios. Ket dayta ti imbagak kadagiti kakabsatko. Amen.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nephi 16

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan a siak, ni Nephi, ginibusak ti pannakisaok kadagiti kabsatko, adtoy kinunada kaniak: Sika, imbagam kadakami dagiti narikut a banag, a nalablabes ngem iti kabaelanmi nga awaten.
- 2 Ket napasamak a kinunak kadakuada nga ammok nga imbagak ti nadadagsen a banag a maibusor kadagiti nadangkess, babaen ti kinapudno; ket inkalintegak dagiti nalinteg, ken pinaneknekak a rumbeng a maitag-ayda iti kamaudianan nga aldaw; gapuna, narigat nga awaten dagiti nagbasol ti kinapudno, ta sugatenna ida iti kaungganda.
- 3 Ket ita kakabsatko, no nalintegkayo ken siaayatkayo a dumngeg iti kinapudno, ket agtalekkayo itoy, a magnakayo a sililinteg iti sango ti Dios, ngarud saankayo nga agdayamudom gapu iti kinapudno, ket kunaenyo: Agsaoka iti nadagsen a banag a maibusor kadakami.
- 4 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, inggunamgunamko kadagiti kabsatko, iti amin a kinaregta, a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nagpakumbabada iti sango ti Apo; ket iti kasta naragsakanak ken dimmakkel ti namnamak kadakuada, a magnada iti dalan ti kinalinteg.
- 6 Ita, naibaga ken naaramid amin dagitoy a banag idi agnaed ti amak iti tolda iti tanap a ninagananna iti Lemuel.
- 7 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, pinagbalinko nga asawak ti maysa kadagiti babai nga annak ni Ismael; ken kasta met ti inaramid dagiti kabsatko; ket inasawa met ni Zoram ti inauna a babai nga anak ni Ismael.
- 8 Ket iti kasta natungpal amin ti amak dagiti bilin ti Apo. Ket kasta met a siak, ni Nephi, pinaraburannak ti Apo iti adu.
- 9 Ket napasamak a nangngeg ti amak ti timek ti Apo iti rabii, ket binilinna a masapul nga ituloyna ti panagdaliasatna iti langalang iti kabigatanna.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 Ket napasamak nga idi agriing ti amak iti agsapa, ket nagturing iti ruangan ti tolda, nasdaaw unay ta nakakita iti daga iti nagtimbukel a bola a makaawis ti pannakaaramidna; ket naaramid iti napino a gambang. Ket adda dua a pagitudo iti uneg ti bola; ket itudtudo ti maysa ti dalan a turongenmi iti langalang.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga inummongmi dagiti banag a masapul nga itugotmi iti langalang, ken kasta met dagiti nabati kadagiti taraon nga inted ti Apo kadakami; ket mangalakami iti amin a kita ti bukel nga itugotmi iti langalang.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga innalami dagiti toldami ket nagdaliasatkami iti langalang, iti ballasiw ti karayan Laman.
- 13 Ket napasamak a nagdaliasatkami iti las-ud ti uppat nga aldaw, iti abagatan-a-daya, ket impatakdermi manen dagiti toldami; ket ninagananmi ti lugar iti Shazer.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga innalami dagiti bai ken panami, ket nagturingkami iti langalang nga agsapul iti taraon ti kaamaanmi; ket kalpasan ti panagsapulmi iti taraon ti kaamaanmi; nagsublikami manen kadagiti kaamaanmi iti langalang, iti lugar ti Shazer. Ket nagsublikami manen iti langalang, a sinurotmi daydi sigud a tinurongmi, iti katabaan a paset ti langalang, nga adda iti beddeng nga asideg ti igid ti Nalabaga a Baybay.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nagdaliasatkami iti las-ud ti adu nga aldaw, nga agpampana iti taraon iti dalan, babaen ti bai ken panami ken dagiti bato ken palsitmi.
- 16 Ket sinurotmi ti itudtudo ti bola, a nangituring kadakami iti nataba a paset ti langalang.
- 17 Ket kalpasan ti panagdaliasatmi iti adu nga aldaw, impatakdermi ti toldami, tapno aginanakami ken bumirok iti taraon ti kaamaanmi.
- 18 Ket napasamak nga idi siak, ni Nephi, napanak agpana iti taraon, adtoy, natukkolkol ti baik, a naaramid iti nasayaat a landok; ket idi natukkol ti baik, adtoy, nagpungtot dagiti kabsatko gapu iti pannakadadael ti baik, ta saankamin a makaala iti taraon.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

- 19 Ket napasamak a nagsublikami nga awan ti taraon nga agpaay iti kaamaanmi, ken gapu iti bannogda a nagdaliasat, napalalo ti panagituredda gapu iti bisinda.
- 20 Ket napasamak a nangrugi nga agdayamudom iti napalalo da Laman ken Lemuel ken dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael, gapu iti panagsagsagaba ken panagrigrigatda iti langalang; ket kasta met a nangrugi nga agdayamudom ti amak iti Apo a Diosna; wen, nalabes ti panagladingitda amin, ket nagdayamudomda iti Apo.
- 21 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, kinaguradak dagiti kabsatko agsipud iti pannakadadael ti baik, ken gapu iti pannakadadael ti parteng dagiti baida, ket nangrugi ti nalaus a panagrigrigatmi, wen, ta saankami a makaala iti taraon.
- 22 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, adu ti naisaok kadagiti kabsatko, ta pinatangenda manen dagiti pusoda, ket uray la a nagasugda a maibusor iti Apo a Diosda.
- 23 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagaramidak iti kayo a bai, ken iti pana babaen ti nalinteg a kayo; gapuna, innalak ti bai ken pana, ken batbato ken palsiit. Ket kinunak iti amak: Sadino ti pangalaak iti taraon?
- 24 Ket napasamak a nagsaludsod iti Apo, ta impakumbabada ti bagbagida gapu iti sinaok; ta adu ti naisaok kadakuada iti amin a kabaalak.
- 25 Ket napasamak a dimmanon iti amak ti timek ti Apo; ket pudno a nadusa iti panagdayamudomna iti Apo, ket napalalo ti panagleddaangna.
- 26 Ket napasamak a kinuna kenkuana ti timek ti Apo: Kitaem ti bola, ket imutektekam dagiti naisurat.
- 27 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ti amak dagiti naisurat iti bola, nagbuteng ken nagpigerger iti kasta unay, kasta met dagiti kabsatko ken dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael ken dagiti assawami.
- 28 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak dagiti pagitudo nga adda iti bola, nga agkutida babaen iti pammati ken kinapasnek nga impaaymi kadakuada.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 Ken adda met naisurat kadakuada a baro a sinurat, a nalawag a mabasa, a nangted kadakami iti pannakaawat maipapan iti pamuspusan ti Apo; ket naisurat ken agbaliwbaliw, babaen iti pammati ken kinapasnek nga aramidenmi iti daytoy. Ket nakitami a babaen ti bassit a pamuspusan makaipaay ti Apo iti dadakkel a banag.

30 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagturonagak iti tuktok ti bantay, babaen ti panangiturong a makita iti bola.

31 Ket napasamak a nagpatayak iti atap nga ayup, a namataudak iti taraon nga agpaay iti kaamaanmi.

32 Ket napasamak a nagsubliak iti toldami, a siaawit kadagiti ayup a pinatayko; ket ita, idi naimatanganda nga adda insangpetko a taraon, anian a ragsakda! Ket napasamak a nagpakumbabada iti sango ti Apo, ket nagyamanda kenkuana.

33 Ket napasamak a nagdaliasatkami manen, ket nagnakami iti umarngi met laeng iti sigud a dalan; ket kalpasan ti panagdaliasatmi iti adu nga aldaw nangipatakderkami manen iti tolda a paginanaanmi iti umdas a kanito.

34 Ket napasamak a natay ni Ismael, ket naitabon iti lugar a managan iti Nahom.

35 Ket napasamak a kasta unay ti panagladingit dagiti babbai nga annak ni Ismael, gapu iti ipupusay ti amada, ken gapu iti panagsagabada iti langalang; ket nagdayamudomda a maibusor iti amak, ta inkuyogna ida manipud iti Jerusalem, a kunkunada: Natay ti amami; wen, naunday ti panagsursormi iti langalang, ket adu ti inturedmi a rigat, bisin, waw, ken bannog; ket kalpasan dagitoy a panagitured masapul a maungawkami iti langalang gapu iti bisin.

36 Ket nagdayamudomda iti amak, ken kasta met kaniak; ta nareggetda nga agsubli iti Jerusalem.

37 Ket kinuna ni Laman ken ni Lemuel ken kadagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael: Adtoy, patayentayo ti amatayo, ken ti kabsattayo a ni Nephi, a nangdutok iti bagina a mangituray ken mangisuro kadayoy, nga in-inauna a kabsatna.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Ita, kinunana a nakisao kenkuana ti Apo, ken kasta met a timmulong kenkuana dagiti anghel. Ngem adtoy, ammotayo a nagulbod kadatayo; ket imbagana kadatayo dagitoy a banag, ket nagaramid iti adu a sinisikap a wagas, tapno maallilawnatayo, ta pampanunotenna nga iturongnatayo iti di ammo a langalang; ket kalpasanna, kayatna ti agbalin nga ari ket iturayannatayo, tapno maaramidna kadatayo ti pagayatan ken pagragsakanna. Ket kastoy ti pinangriing ni kabsatko a Laman ti pungtot iti pusoda.

39 Ket napasamak nga adda kadakami ti Apo, wen, dimmanon uray pay ti timek ti Apo ket adu ti imbagana kadakuada, ket dinusana ida iti kasta unay; ket kalpasan ti pannakadusada babaen ti timek ti Apo bimmaaw ti pungtotda, ket nagbabawida kadagiti basolda, iti kasta pinaraburannakami manen ti Apo iti taraon, tapno saankami a maungaw.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nephi 17

- 1 Ket napasamak nga intuloymi ti nagdaliasat iti langalang; ket nagdaliasatkami nga agarup agpadaya manipud iti dayta a kanito. Ket nagdaliasatkami iti adu a sagabaen iti langalang; ket nagpasngay iti langalang dagiti assawami.
- 2 Ket nabuslon ti bendision ti Apo kadakami, ta bayat ti panagkilawmi iti karne iti langalang, nakaited dagiti assawami iti adu a susuen dagiti tagibida, ket napigsada, wen, uray dagiti lallaki; ket nagdaliasatda a saan nga agdaydayamudom.
- 3 Ket ngarud nakitami a nasken a matungpal dagiti bilin ti Dios. Ket iti kasta no tungpalen dagiti annak ti tao dagiti bilin ti Dios, taraonanna ida, ken papigsanna ida, ken mangisagana iti pamuspusan tapno matungpaldagiti banag nga imbilinna kadakuada; gapuna, insuronakami iti aramidenmi bayat ti panagyanmi iti langalang.
- 4 Ket nagtaengkami iti uneg ti adu a tawen, wen, walo a tawen iti langalang.
- 5 Ket nakadanonkami iti daga a ninagananmi iti Bountiful, gapu iti adu a bunga, ken adu a tagapulot ti uyukan; ket insagana ti Apo dagitoy tapno saankami a matay. Ket nakitami ti taaw, nga inawaganmi iti Irreantum, wenna maipatarus nga, adu a danum.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga impatakdermi dagiti toldami iti igid ti baybay, ket nupay nagituredkami iti adu a sagabaen ken pakarikutan wen, ket saanmi a maisurat amin dagitoy, napalalo ti ragsakmi idi makadanonkami iti igid ti baybay; ket ninagananmi ti lugar iti Bountiful, gapu kadagiti adu a bunga.
- 7 Ket napasamak kalpasanna a siak, ni Nephi, nga addan iti Bountiful iti uneg ti adu nga aldaw, immay kaniak ti timek ti Apo, a kinunana: Bumangonka, ket mapanka iti bantay. Ket napasamak a bimmangonak ket napanak iti bantay, ket immawagak iti Apo.
- 8 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo kaniak, a kinunana: Mangbangonka iti bapor, babaen ti wagas nga ipakitak kenka, tapno maiballasiwko dagiti kailiam iti daytoy a danum.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 Ket kinunak: Apo, sadino ti pagsapulak iti minas tapno lunagek, ket mangaramidak iti ramit a pangbangon iti bapor babaen ti wagas nga impakitam kaniak?
- 10 Ket napasamak nga imbaga ti Apo kaniak iti pakasapulak iti minas, tapno aramidek a ramit.
- 11 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nangaramidak iti anguyob a pangyubyob iti apuy, manipud iti lalat ti ayup; ket kalpasan ti panagaramidko iti anguyob, a pangyubyobko iti apuy, pinagpingkik ti dua a bato tapno makaparnuayak iti apuy.
- 12 Ta saan nga impalubos ti Apo ti panagaramidmi iti adu nga apuy, iti panagdaliasatmi iti langalang; gapu ta kinunana: Pasam-itek dagiti taraonyo tapno saanyo idan a lutuen.
- 13 Ket siakto met ti silawyo iti langalang; ket isaganak ti dalan a pagnaanyo no tungpalenyo la ketdi dagiti bilinko; gapuna, no tungpalenyo la ketdi dagiti bilinko, iturongkayonto iti naikari a daga; ket ammuenyonto a naiturongkayo gapu kaniak.
- 14 Wen, ket kinuna pay ti Apo a: Kalpasan ti idadatengyo iti naikari a daga, maammuanyo a siak, ti Apo, ket Dios; ket siak, ti Apo, insalakankayo iti pannakadadael; wen, ta inyadayokayo iti daga ti Jerusalem.
- 15 Gapuna, siak, ni Nephi, nagreggetak a mangsalimetmet iti bilbilin ti Apo, ken inggunamgunamko kadagiti kabsatko iti kinapudno ken kinaregta.
- 16 Ket napasamak a nagaramidak iti ramramit babaen iti minas a linunagko.
- 17 Ket idi naimatangan dagiti kabsatko a dandanin ti panangbangonko iti bapor, inrugida ti nangdayamudom kaniak, a kinunada: Maag ti kabsattayo, ta ipagarupna a makabangon iti bapor; wen, ket ipagarupna pay a maballasiwna dagitoy nalawa a kadandanuman.
- 18 Ket isu a dinayamudomandak dagiti kabsatko, ket tinarigagayanda a saanda nga agbannog agsipud ta saanda a pasien a makabangonak iti bapor; wenna pasien nga insuronak ti Apo.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

- 19 Ket ita napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagladingitak iti nakaro gapu iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda; ket idi maimatanganda ti panagladingitko, nagragsakda gapu kaniak, a kinunada: Ammomi a saanka a makabangon iti bapor, gapu ta ammomi a nakurang ti siribmo; gapuna, saanmo a maitungpal ti kasta nga aramid.
- 20 Ket mayarigka iti amatayo, nga inyaw-awan ti kinamaag nga arapaap ti pusona; wen, isu ti akinnakem a pumanawtayo iti ili a Jerusalem, ket nagdaliasattayo iti langalang iti adu a tawen; ket nabannog dagiti assawatayo, idinto nga agdadagsenda; ket nagpasngayda iti langalang ket nagituredda iti adu a banag, malaksid ti patay; ket nasaysayaat pay koma a natayda sakbay ti ipapanawda iti Jerusalem ngem ti panagituredda kadagitoy a sagabaen.
- 21 Adtoy, nagituredkami kadagitoy adu a tawen iti langalang, kadagiti kanito a pannakairanudmi koma kadagiti sanikuami ken ti tinawidmi a daga; wen, ket naragsakkami koma.
- 22 Ket ammomi a nalinteg dagiti tao iti Jerusalem; ta tinungpalda dagiti linteg ken pangngeddeng ti Apo, ken amin dagiti bilinna, babaen iti linteg ni Moises; gapuna, ammomi a nalintegda a tao, ket kinedngan ida ti amatayo ket inyadayonatayo ta tinungpaltayo dagiti saona; wen, ket mayarig kenkuana ti kabsattayo. Kastoy a wagas ti panagsao dagiti kabsatko a nagdayengdeng ken nagdayamudom iti maibusor kadakami.
- 23 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagsaoak kadakuada, a kinunak: Mamatikayo kadi a dagiti ammatayo, nga annak ti Israel, nayadayoda koma manipud iti ima dagiti taga-Egipto no saanda a dimngeg kadagiti balikas ti Apo?
- 24 Wen, ipagarupyo kadi a nawayawayaanda iti pannakaadipen, no saan a binilin ti Apo ni Moises a yadayona ida manipud iti pannakaadipen?
- 25 Ita ammoyo a naad-adipen dagiti annak ti Israel; ket ammoyo nga adu dagiti ibakbaklayda a nadagsen nga aramid; gapuna, ammoyo a nasayaat no mayadayoda iti pannakaadipen.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

- 26 Ita ammoyo a binilin ti Apo ni Moises a mangaramid iti dayta naindaklan a trabaho; ket ammoyo a nagudua ti danum ti Nalabaga a Baybay babaen iti balikasna, ket nagnada iti namaga a daga.
- 27 Ngem ammoyo met a nalmes dagiti taga-Egipto a buyot ni Faraon iti Nalabaga a Baybay.
- 28 Ken ammoyo met a nataraonanda ti manna iti langalang.
- 29 Wen, ket ammoyo met a ginudua ni Moises ti bato babaen ti balikasna gapu iti pannakabalin ti Dios nga adda kenkuana, ket nagpussuak ti danum, tapno mapedped ti waw dagiti annak ti Israel.
- 30 Ket nupay kasta, inturong ti Apo a Diosda, a Mannubbotda, a mangtartarabay kadakuada, mangiturturong kadakuada iti aldaw ken mangted iti silaw kadakuada iti rabii, ken mangaramid kadakuada iti amin a banag a kasapulan nga awaten ti tao, pinatangkenda dagiti pusoda ken binulsekda dagiti panunotda ket simmuppiatda ken ni Moises ken ti pudno ken sibibiag a Dios.
- 31 Ket napasamak a dinadaelna ida babaen ti saona; ket indauluanna ida babaen ti saona; ken inaramidna amin a banag nga agpaay kadakuada babaen ti saona; ket awan ti uray ania a banag a maaramid no saan a babaen ti saona.
- 32 Ket kalpasan ti panangballasiwda iti karayan Jordan inaramidna ida a napigsa a nangpatalaw kadagiti umili, wen, iti panangwarawarada kadakuada.
- 33 Ket ita, ipagarupyo, aya, a nalinteg dagiti annak daytoy a pagilian, nga adda iti naikari a daga, a pinapanaw dagiti ammatayo? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan.
- 34 Ipagarupyo, aya, nga ad-addada koma a napili dagiti ammatayo ngem dagitoy no nalintegda? Kunak kadakayo, Saan.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

35 Adtoy, agpapada ti panangipateg ti Apo iti amin a tao; paraburan ti Dios dagiti nalinteg. Ngem adtoy, sinupring dagitoy a tao ti amin a sao ti Dios, ket nailumlomda iti kinamanagbasol; ket sinagrapda ti naan-anay a pungtot ti Dios; ket inlunod ti Apo ti daga a maibusor kadakuada, ket binendisionanna daytoy kadagiti ammatayo; wen, inlunodna daytoy a maibusor iti pannakadadaelda ket binendisionanna daytoy kadagiti ammatayo iti pannanggun-od iti bileg iti daytoy.

36 Adtoy, pinarsua ti Apo ti daga a pagtaengan; ket pinarsuana dagiti annakna tapno tagikuaenda.

37 Ket bangonenna ti nalinteg a pagilian, ket dadaelenna ti pagilian dagiti nadangkes.

38 Ket iturongna dagiti nalinteg iti napateg a dagdaga, ket dadaelenna dagiti nadangkes, ken ilunodna ti daga gapu kadakuada.

39 Agturay a sidadayag iti langit gapu ta idiay ti tronona, ket daytoy daga ti pagbatayanna.

40 Ket ayatenna dagiti umawat kenkuana a Dios. Adtoy, inayatna dagiti ammatayo, ket nakitulag kadakuada, wen, kasta met ken ni Abraham, ni Isaac, ken ni Jacob; ket nalagipna dagiti katulagan nga inaramidna; gapu iti dayta, inyadayona ida iti daga ti Egipto.

41 Ket inturongna ida iti langalang babaen ti sarukodna, gapu ta pinatangkenda ti pusoda, a kas iti inaramidyo; ket dinusa ti Apo ida gapu iti basolda. Nangibaon iti yanda iti narungsot ken tumayab a serpiente; ket kalpaskan ti pannakakagatda nangisagana iti pamuspusan tapno maagasanda; ket maimutektekan ti aramid nga ipatungpald; ket gapu iti kinagagangay ti dalan, wenno iti kinawayana, adu ti naungaw.

42 Ket sinansan a pinatangkenda ti pusoda, ket binusorda ni Moises, ken kasta met ti Dios; nupay kasta, ammoyo a naiturongda iti naikari a daga babaen iti awan umartap a bilegna.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

43 Ket ita, kalpasan amin dagitoy, dimteng ti kanito a nagbalinda a nadangkes, wen, asidegen ti pannakaluomda; ket diak ammo, ngem kadagitoyen nga aldaw ti pannakadadaelda; ta ammok a nasken a dumteng ti aldaw a madadaelda, ket sumagmamano laeng ti maisalakan, a maiturong iti pagbaludan.

44 Gapuna, binilin ti Apo ti amak, a masapul a mapan iti langalang; ket pinanggep dagiti Hudio a patayen; wen, kas iti panggepyo a mangkettel iti biagna; gapuna, mamapataykayo iti pusoyo ket kapadayo ida.

45 Nalakakayo nga agbasol ngem narigatyo a lagipen ti Apo a Diosyo. Nakakitakayo iti anghel, ket nakisao kadakayo; wen, namin-adu a nangngegyo ti timekna; ket nakisao kadakayo iti naalumamay a timek, ngem awan ti riknayo, ta saanyo a marikna dagiti balikasna; gapuna, nagsao kadakayo iti kasla timek ti gurruod, a nakaigapuan ti pannakagunggon ti daga a kasla marsuod.

46 Ket ammoyo met a mabalinna a pukawen ti daga babaen ti bileg ti mannakabalin a balikasna; wen, ken ammoyo met a babaen ti balikasna, mabalinna a palanasen ti kibbakibatol a lugar, ket magiddagidday dagiti napalanas a disso. O, ngarud, apay, aya a patangkenenyo dagiti pusoyo?

47 Adtoy, nasneban ti kararuak iti ladingit gapu kadakayo, ket naut-ot ti pusok; ta mabutengak, amangan no mailunodkayonto nga agnanayon. Adtoy, napnoak iti Espiritu ti Dios nupay nakapsut ti bagik.

48 Ket napasamak ita a kalpasan ti panangibalikasko kadagitoy, kinaluksawdak, ket nagreggetda a mangitappuak kaniak iti kaadalman a paset ti baybay; ket idi iggamandak, kinunak kadakuada: Iti nagan ti Mannakabalin a Dios, ibilinko a didak sagiden, agsipud ta napnoak iti pannakabalin ti Dios, uray pay ti pannakagirsay ti lasagko; ket siasino man a mangiggem kaniak maangrag a kas iti nagango a runo, ket maungawto iti sango ti pannakabalin ti Dios, gapu ta saplitenyo ti Dios.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

49 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, kinunak kadakuada a saandan a dayamudoman ti amada; wenna nasken a saanda nga agkedked a tumulong kaniak, agsipud ta binilinnak ti Dios a mangbangon iti bapor.

50 Ket kinunak kadakuada: No imbilin ti Dios ti panangaramidko iti ania man a banag, maaramidko. No bilinennak a kunaek iti daytoy a danum, agbalinka a daga, agbalin a daga; ket no kunaek, isu ti maaramid.

51 Ket ita, no addaan iti dakkal a pannakabalin ti Apo, ket nagaramid iti adu a milagro iti sango dagiti annak ti tao, apay ketdin a dinak maisuro, a mangbangon iti bapor?

52 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagsaoak iti adu a banag kadagiti kabsatko, iti kasta mariribukanda ket saandak a masuppiat; ket didak met naitured a dissuan wenna sagiden, uray pay iti panaglabas ti adu nga aldaw. Ita saanda a maaramid daytoy amangan ta maangragda iti sangok, ta mannakabalin unay ti Espiritu ti Dios; ta kastoy ti inaramidna kadakuada.

53 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Itanggayam manen dagiti imam kadagiti kabsatmo, ket saandan a maangrag iti sangom, ngem siak ti mamagkintayeg kadakuada, kuna ti Apo, ket aramidek dagitoy, tapno maammuanda a siak ti Apo a Diosda.

54 Ket napasamak nga intanggayak dagiti imam kadagiti kabsatko, ket saanda a naangrag iti sangok; ngem pinagkintayeg ida ti Apo, a kas iti nasaonan.

55 Ket ita, kinunada: Ammomi a sitatalged nga adda kenka ti Apo, agsipud ta ammomi a ti pannakabalin ti Apo ti namagkintayeg kadakami. Ket nagkurnoda kaniak, ket agrukbabda koma kaniak, ngem saanko nga impalubos, ket kinunak: Siak ti kabsatyo, wen, agpapan pay a siak ti inaudi a kabsatyo; gapuna, agrukbabkayo iti Apo a Diosyo, ket dayawenyo met ti ama ken ti inayo, tapno agpaut ti aldawyo iti daga nga ited kadakayo ti Apo a Dios.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nephi 18

- 1 Ket napasamak a nagdayawda iti Apo, ket nakikuyogda kaniak; ket nagaramidkami iti tarikayo a naidumduma ti kinapintekna. Ket inulit-ulit ti Apo nga impakita kaniak no kasano ti panangaramidko kadagiti tarikayo ti bapor.
- 2 Ita siak, ni Nephi, saanko nga inaramid dagiti tarikayo iti pamuspusan nga inadal dagiti tao, ket saanko met a binangon ti bapor iti pagayatan ti tao, ngem iti pamuspusan nga impakita ti Apo kaniak; gapuna, saan nga iti pamuspusan ti tao.
- 3 Ket siak, ni Nephi, masansan a mapanak iti bantay, ket kanayon nga agkararagak iti Apo; gapuna adu ti impakita ti Apo kaniak a naindaklan a banag.
- 4 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangileppasko iti bapor, a kas iti sao ti Apo, nakita dagiti kabsatko a napintek, ket naipangpangruna ti pulido ti pannakaaramidna; gapuna, nagpakumbabada manen iti Apo.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nangngeg ti amak ti timek ti Apo, a masapul nga agriingkami ket mapankami iti bapor.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga iti kabigatanna, kalpasan ti panangisaganami iti amin a banag, adu a bunga ken karne a naggapu iti langalang, ken nalabon a tagapulot ti uyukan, ken kasapulan a kas iti imbilin ti Apo kadakami, limmugankami iti bapor, agraman ti amin nga awit ken bukbukelmi, ken ania man a banag nga intugotmi, ket maitutop ti awit ti tunggal maysa iti tawenna; gapuna, naglugankami amin iti bapor, a kaduami dagiti assawa ken annakmi.
- 7 Ket ita, naaddaan ti amak iti dua nga annak a lallaki iti langalang, ket nanaganan ti inauna iti Jacob ket Jose ti inaudi.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi nakalugankamin amin iti bapor, ket naalamin amin dagiti balon ken banag a naibilin, naglayagkami iti taaw nga agturong iti naikari a daga.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 Ket kalpasan ti panaglayagmi babaen ti tulong ti angin iti adu nga aldaw, adtoy, rinugian dagiti kabsatko ken dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael ken dagiti assawada ti nagrarsak, iti kasta inrugida ti nagsasala, ken nagkakanta, ken nagsasao iti nakarasasaw, wen, nalipatandan no ania a pannakabalin ti nangisadsad kadakuada ditoy; wen, naisungsongda iti nalabes a kinadursok.
- 10 Ket siak ni, Nephi, nangrugiak nga agbuteng amangan no makapungtot ti Apo kadakami, ket saplitannakami gapu iti basolmi, ket alun-onennakami ti liweng a paset ti baybay; gapuna, siak, ni Nephi, rinugiak ti makisao kadakuada a sitatanang; ngem adtoy nagpungtotda kaniak, a kinunada: Dimi ipalubos a ti inaudi a kabsatmi ti mangituray kadakami.
- 11 Ket napasamak a tinengngel ken pinungodak da Laman ken Lemuel iti tali, ket kasta unay ti kinasabrakda kaniak; nupay kasta impalubos ti Apo tapno ipakitana ti pannakabalinna, ti pannakatungpal dagiti balikas nga insawangna a maipapan kadagiti nadangkis.
- 12 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangpungoda kaniak tapno saanak a makagunay, nagsardeng a nagandar ti kompas nga insagana ti Apo.
- 13 Gapuna, saanda nga ammo no sadino ti pangituronganda iti bapor, ket dimteng ti napigsa a bagyo, wen, napigsa ken nakabutbuteng a bagyo, ket naipasanudkami iti danum iti tallo nga aldaw; ket nangrugi ti napalalo a panagbutengda amangan no malmesda iti taaw; nupay kasta saandak a rinuk-atan.
- 14 Ket iti maikapad nga aldaw, a pannakaipasanudmi, rimmungsot ti bagyo.
- 15 Ket napasamak a dandanin alun-onennakami ti kaadalman a paset ti baybay. Ket kalpasan ti pannakaipasanudmi iti las-ud ti uppat nga aldaw, nangrugi a naamiris dagiti kabsatko ti panangukom ti Dios kadakuada, ket masapul a mapukawda malaksid no agbabawida kadagiti basolda; gapuna, immayda kaniak, ket winarwarda ti pungok, ket adtoy, limteg ti pungupunguak; kasta met dagiti palaypalayko, ket nakasaksakit.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Nupay kasta, nagtalekak iti Diosko, ket nagdaydayawak kenkuana iti nagmalem; ket saanak a nagdayamudom iti Apo gapu iti panagsagsagabak.
- 17 Ita adu a banag ti naibaga ti amak, ni Lehi, kadakuada, ken kadagiti pay lallaki nga anak ni Ismael; ngem, adtoy, inyebkasda ti adu a panangipangtada iti siasino man a mangisakit kaniak; ket kimmapsut dagiti nagannak kaniak, a nataenganen ken nagitured iti adu a leddaang gapu kadagiti annakda, wen, agingga a naidalitda iti sakit.
- 18 Gapu iti ladingit ken adu a leddaangda, ken gapu iti basol dagiti kabsatko, immasideg ti kanito a panangsabatda iti Diosda; wen, dandanin maigamer iti tapok dagiti ubanda; wen, asidegen ti ipapanda a sileddaang iti nadanum a tanem.
- 19 Ket gapu iti kinaubing da Jacob ken Jose, ken kasapulanda ti adu a taraon, nagladingitda iti panagsagaba ti inada; ken kasta met ti asawak nga aglulua ken agkarkarag, ken kasta met dagiti annakko, saanda a napalukneng ti puso dagiti kabsatko tapno ruk-atandak.
- 20 Ket awan iti uray ania malaksid ti pannakabalin ti Dios, a nangipangta kadakuada iti pannakadadaelda, ti mabalin a mangpalukneng iti pusoda; gapuna, idi maimatanganda a dandanin ti pannakaalun-onda iti kaadalman a paset ti baybay, nagbabawida kadagiti banag a naaramidda, iti kasta, rinuk-atandak.
- 21 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangruk-atda kaniak, adtoy, innalak ti kompas, ket nagandar iti ania man a kinalikagumak. Ket napasamak a nagkararagak iti Apo; ket kalpasan ti panagkararagko nagsardeng ti angin, ken nagsardeng ti bagyo, ket nagari ti linak.
- 22 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, inturongko ti bapor, ket naglayagkami manen nga agturong iti naikari a daga.
- 23 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panaglayagmi iti lasud ti adu nga aldaw nakagtengkami iti naikari a daga; ket simmangladkami iti daga, ket impatakdermi dagiti toldami; ket ninagananmi iti naikari a daga.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

- 24 Ket napasamak a rinugianmi a sukayen ti daga, ket rinugianmi ti agmula iti bukbukel; wen, intukitmi amin a bukbukel iti daga, nga intugotmi manipud iti daga ti Jerusalem. Ket napasamak a kasta unay ti kinalangtoda; gapuna, nalabon ti paraburmi.
- 25 Ket napasamak a naduktalanmi iti naikari a daga, bayat ti panagdaliasatmi iti langalang, nga adda dagiti nadumaduma nga ayup iti bakir, babbai ken lallaki a baka, asno ken kabalio, naamo ken naatap a kalding, ken amin a kita ti naatap a dinguen, nga agpaay iti tao. Ken nasarakanmi ti amin a kita ti minas, balitok ken pirak, ken kobre.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nephi 19

- 1 Ket napasamak a binilinnak ti Apo, gapuna a nagaramidak iti pinanid a minas a pangikitikitak iti pakaammo dagiti taok. Ket inkitikitko kadagiti pinanid nga inaramidko ti pakaammo ti amak, kasta met ti panagdaliasatmi iti langalang, ken dagiti pammadto ti amak; kasta met nga inkitikitko ti adu a bukodko a pammadto kadagitoy.
- 2 Ket diak ammo kadagita a panawen a panangaramidko kadagitoy a bilinennak ti Apo a mangaramid kadagitoy a pinanid; gapuna, maikitikit kadagiti umuna a pinanid a nasaokon ti pakaammo ti amak, ken ti puon dagiti ammana, ken ti ad-adu a paset dagiti padasmi iti langalang; gapuna, dagiti banag a naaramid sakbay nga inaramidko dagitoy a pinanid, pudno, kangrunaanna a maagapad dagiti umuna a pinanid.
- 3 Ket kalpasan ti panangaramidko kadagitoy a pinanid babaen ti bilin, siak, ni Nephi, immawat iti bilin a dagiti naespirituan a panagserbi ken dagiti pammadto, dagiti nalawlawag ken napatpateg a pasetda, nasken a maisurat kadagitoy a pinanid; ken kasta met a nasken a maitalimeng dagiti banag a naisurat a pangiwawan kadagiti taok, a rumbeng nga agtagikua iti daga, kasta met nga agpaay iti sabsabali a nainsiriban a pakasapulan, nga ammo ti Apo dagita a pakasapulan.
- 4 Gapuna, siak, ni Nephi, nagaramid iti pakaammuan kadagiti sabsabali a pinanid, a mangted iti pakaammo, wenno mangted iti ad-adu a pakaammo kadagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget ken dagiti pannakadadael dagiti taok. Ket naaramidko daytoy, ket imbilinko kadagiti taok ti rumbeng nga aramidenda inton awanakon; a nasken a maipaima dagitoy a pinanid kadagiti sumarsaruno a kaputotan, wenno kadagiti sumarsaruno a propeta, agingga iti ad-adu pay a pammilin ti Apo.
- 5 Ket maitedto ti pakaammuan ti panangaramidko kadagitoy a pinanid kalpasanna; sa kalpasanna, adtoy, intutuloyko a maibatay iti nasaokon; ket inaramidko daytoy tapno ad-adu ti sagrado a banag a maitalimeng iti pannakaammo dagiti taok.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 Nupay kasta, diak mangisurat iti ania man kadagiti pinanid malaksid iti namnamaek a sagrado. Ket ita, no agbidutak, uray ta nagbidut met dagidi immun-una; saan a gapu ta ikalilisko ti bagik gapu kadagiti sabali a tao, ngem gapu iti kinakapsut nga adda kaniak, iti lasag, ikalilisko ti bagik.
- 7 Ta dagiti banag nga ibilang ti sumagmamano a tao nga addaan iti pateg, nga agpada iti bagi ken iti kararua, ipapan dagiti sabsabali nga awan ti kaes- eskanna ket ilupeklupekda. Wen, ilupeklupek dagiti tao uray pay ti Dios ti Israel; kunak, ilupeklupekda ngem kunak iti sabali a balikas—ipapanda nga awan ti kaes-eskanna, ket dida dumngeg kadagiti pammagbagana.
- 8 Ket adtoy umayto, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ti anghel, iti innem-a-gasut a tawen manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ti amak iti Jerusalem.
- 9 Ket ukomento isuna ti lubong, gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, a maysa nga awan ti kaes- eskanna a banag; gapuna a dusaenda, ket iturednanto; ken saplitenda, ket iturednanto. Wen, tupraanda, ket iturednanto, gapu iti naayat a panangngaasina ken ti naunday a panagituredna nga agpaay kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 10 Ket ti Dios dagiti ammatayo, a napapanaw iti Egipto, a nawayawayaan iti pannakaadipen, ken kasta met nga impaknina ida iti langalang, wen, ti Dios ni Abraham, ken ni Isaac, ken ti Dios ni Jacob, insukona ti bagina, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ti anghel, a kas tao, kadagiti ima dagiti nadangkes a tao, tapno maitag-ay, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Zenock, ket mailansa iti krus, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Neum, ket maitabon iti tanem, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Zenos, a sinaona maipanggep kadagiti tallo nga aldaw ti sipnget, a maitedto a tanda ti ipapatayna kadagiti agtaeng kadagiti isla ti baybay, kangrunaanna a maited kadagiti adda iti balay ti Israel.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

- 11 Ta kastoy ti kinuna ti propeta: Awan duadua a sarungkaranto ti Apo a Dios ti amin a balay ti Israel iti dayta nga aldaw, sumagmamano babaen ti timekna, gapu iti kinalintegda, para iti nalaus a rag-o ken pannakaisalakanda, ken kadagiti sabsabali babaen dagiti gurruod ken kimat ti bilegna, babaen ti bagyo, babaen ti apuy, ken babaen ti asuk, ken alibungubong ti sipnget, ken babaen ti panagrengngat ti daga, ken babaen ti pannakaisang-at kadagiti bantay.
- 12 Ket awan duadua a mapasamak amin dagitoy a banag, kinuna ti propeta a ni Zenos. Ket nasken a maburakburak dagiti batbato; ket gapu iti ung-ungor iti daga, adu kadagiti ari dagiti isla ti baybay ti magutugot babaen ti Espiritu ti Dios, a mangipukkaw: Nagitured ti Dios ti nakaparsuaan.
- 13 Ket kadakuada nga adda iti Jerusalem, kinuna ti propeta, dangranto ida ti amin a tao, gapu ta inlansada iti krus ti Dios ti Israel, ket insiasida ti pusoda, sinupringda dagiti tanda ken datdatlag, ken ti bileg ken gloria ti Dios ti Israel.
- 14 Ket gapu ta insiasida ti pusoda, kinuna ti propeta, ken inumsida ti Nasantuan ti Israel, agallaalladanto iti nainlasagan a bagida, ket mapukawda, ken agbalinda a pagiinnarasaasan ken pagsasaritaan, ket magurguradanto iti amin a pagilian.
- 15 Nupay kasta, inton dumteng dayta nga aldaw, kinuna ti propeta, no saandanton nga isiasi ti pusoda a maibusor iti Nasantuan ti Israel, malagipnanto ti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagiti ammada.
- 16 Wen, malagipnanton dagiti isla ti baybay; wen, ken amin dagiti tao nga adda iti balay ti Israel, ukkonekto, kinuna ti Apo, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ti propeta a ni Zenos, manipud iti uppat a suli ti lubong.
- 17 Wen, makitanto ti sangalubongan ti panangisalakan ti Apo, kinuna ti propeta; maparaburanto ti tunggal pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao ken tattao.
- 18 Ket siak, ni Nephi, insuratko dagitoy a banag kadagiti taok, ta mabalin a magutugotko ida a manglagip iti Apo a Mannubbotda.
- 19 Gapuna, nagsaoak kadagiti amin iti balay ti Israel, no talaga met laeng a gun-odenda dagitoy a banag.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

- 20 Ta adtoy, adda dagiti aramidko iti espiritu, a mangupay kaniak a namagkutukot kadagiti susuopko, kadagiti adda iti Jerusalem; ta no saan a naasi ti Apo, a nangipakita kaniak ti maipanggep kadakuada, a kas kadagiti nagkauna a propetana, napukawak met koma.
- 21 Ket awan duadua nga impakitana kadagiti nagkauna a propeta ti amin a banag maipanggep kadakuada; ken kasta met nga adu ti impakitana a maipanggep kadatayo; gapuna, nasken nga ammotayo ti maipanggep kadakuada ta naisuratda kadagiti pinanid a gambang.
- 22 Ita napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, insurok dagitoy a banag kadagiti kakabsatko; ken napasamak nga adu a banag ti imbasak kadakuada, a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, tapno maammuanda ti maipanggep iti inar-aramid ti Apo kadagiti sabali a daga, kadagiti nagkauna a tao.
- 23 Ket adu a banag ti imbasak kadakuada a naisurat kadagiti libro ni Moises; ngem tapno ad-adda a magutugotko ida a mamati iti Apo a Mannubbotda imbasak kadakuada dagiti sinurat ti propeta a ni Isaias; ta inaramatko amin a nasantuan a kasuratan kadatayo, tapno agbalinda koma a pakairanudan ken pagadalantayo.
- 24 Gapuna nagsaoak kadakuada, a kinunak: Denggenyo dagiti balikas ti propeta, dakayo a natda iti balay ti Israel, ti sanga a naisina; denggenyo dagiti balikas ti propeta, a naisurat kadagiti amin a balay ti Israel, ken aramatenyo ida para iti bagbagiyo, tapno maaddaankayo iti namnama ken dagiti kakabsatyo a nakaisinaanyo; ta kastoy a wagas ti insurat ti propeta.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nephi 20

- 1 Imdengan ken denggenyo daytoy, O balay ni Jacob, a naawagan iti nagan ni Israel, ken naggapu iti dandanum ti Judah, wenno iti dandanum a pagbuniagan, a nangisapata iti nagan ti Apo, ken nangagapad iti Dios ti Israel, ngem dida met insapata ti kinapudno wenno ti kinalinteg.
- 2 Nupay kasta, inawaganda ti bagbagida a nasantuan a siudad, ngem dida met intalimeng iti bagbagida ti Dios ti Israel, nga Apo ti Pangen; wen, Apo ti Pangen ti naganna.
- 3 Adtoy, naipakdaarkon dagiti immuna a banag manipud idi punganay; ket nagaonda iti ngiwatko, ken impakitak kadakuada. Kellaat nga impakitak kadakuada.
- 4 Ket inaramidko agsipud ta ammok a nasukirkayo, ken limmandok ti piskel ti tenggedyo, ken gimmambang ti kidayyo;
- 5 Ken naipakdaarkon kadakayo uray pay idi punganay; naipakitakon kadakayo sakbay a napasamak; ket impakitak kadakayo iti amakko a kunaenyo—Ti didiosek ti nangaramid kadakuada, ken ti naikitikit a ladawak, ken ti nagamay a ladawak ti nangbilin kadakuada.
- 6 Nakita ken nangngegyo amin dagitoy; ket diyo kadi ipakdaar ida? Ken kasta met a naipakitakon kadakayo dagiti baro a banag manipud itoy a panawen, uray pay dagiti nailemmeng a banag, ngem diyo ida ammo.
- 7 Ita ti pannakaaramidda, ket saan nga idi punganay, naipakdaarda kadakayo uray pay iti aldaw sakbay a nangngegyo ida, amangan ta kunayo—Adtoy am-ammok ida.
- 8 Wen, ket saanyo a nangngeg; wen, diyo ammo; wen, saan pay a nalukatan ti lapayagyo iti dayta a kanito, ta ammok a sinisikap ti pannakilangenyoy, ket naawaganda a managbasol manipud pay iti saklulo.
- 9 Nupay kasta, alep-epek ti pungtotko gapu iti naganko, ket liniklikankayo gapu iti dayawko, ket saankayo a papatayen.
- 10 Ta, adtoy, dinalusankayo, pinilikayo iti urno ti panagsagaba.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 Para iti pagimbagak, wen, para iti pagimbagak
aramidek daytoy, ta saanko nga ipalubos a
marugitan ti naganko, ken saanko nga ited iti sabali
ti gloriak.

12 Imdengannak, O Jacob, ken Israel ti awagko, ta
siak ti isu; siak ti immuna, ken siak met ti maudi.

13 Impasdekko met babaen ti imak ti pamuon ti
daga, ket rinukod ti kanawan nga imak ti langit.
Inawagak ida ket sangsangkamaysada a timmakder.

14 Dakayo amin, agtitiponkayo, ken dumngeg; asino
kadakuada ti nangipakdaar kadagitoy a banag
kadakuada? Inayat ti Apo; wen, ket tungpalenna ti
balikasna nga impakdaarna kadakuada; ket
aramidenna ti pagayatanna iti Babilonia, ket gaw-
aten ti takiagna dagiti Caldeano.

15 Kasta met, kinuna ti Apo; siak nga Apo, wen,
naibagakon; wen, napilikon a mangipakdaar,
inkuyogko, ket pagbalinenna a nabunga ti aramidna.

16 Umasidegkayo kaniak; diak pay nagsao iti
nalimed; manipud idi punganay, nasaokon manipud
iti kanito a panangipakdaarko; ket ti Apo a Dios, ken
ti Espirituna, ti nangibaon kaniak.

17 Ket kasta ti kinuna ti Apo, ti Mannubbotyo, ti
Nasantuan ti Israel; imbaonko, ti Apo a Dios a
mangiwanwan kadakayo a magunggonaan, a
mangiturong kadakayo iti dana a surotenyo,
naaramiden.

18 O tapno imdenganyo dagiti bilinko—ket
maaddaankayo iti talinaay a kas iti karayan, ken kas
kadagiti dalluyon ti baybay ti kinalintegyo.

19 Kas met iti any ti bukelyo; kas iti darat sadiay
dagiti saringit iti lalaemyo; saan koma a maisina
wenno madadael ti naganna iti sangok.

20 Mapankayo iti Babilonia, libasanyo dagiti
Caldeano, ipakdaaryo iti nasam-it a timek, ibagayo
daytoy, yebkasyo iti sangalubongan; kunayo:
Nasubboten ti Apo ni Jacob nga adipenna.

21 Ket saanda a nawaw; imbagnosna ida iti disierto,
pinagubbogna ti kabatuan nga agpaay kadakuada;
binurakna met dagiti bato ket nagpussuak ti danum.

22 Ket iti laksid ti panangaramidna amin kadagitoy,
ken ad-adu pay, awan ti kappia, kinuna ti Apo,
kadagiti nadangkes.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I
do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted,
and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called,
for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the
earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens.
I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among
them hath declared these things unto them? The
Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word
which he hath declared by them; and he will do his
pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon
the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spo-
ken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought
him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in se-
cret; from the beginning, from the time that it was
declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his
Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who
teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way
thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my command-
ments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy
righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring
of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name
should not have been cut off nor destroyed from be-
fore me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the
Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell
this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord
hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the
deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock
for them; he clave the rock also and the waters
gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and
greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto
the wicked.

1 Nephi 21

- 1 Ket manen: Imdenganyo, O balay ti Israel, dakayo amin a naisina ken napapanaw gapu iti kinadangkes dagiti pastor dagiti taok; wen, dakayo amin a naisina, a naiwaraswaras iti ganggannaet, a tattaok, O balay ti Israel. Dumngegkayo, O dakayo nga isla, kaniak, ken dumngegkayo a tattaok iti adayo; pinusgannak ti Apo manipud iti saklulo; inagapadna ti naganko manipud pay iti tian ti inak.
- 2 Ket pinagbalinna ti ngiwatko a kas iti natadem nga espada; inlemmengnak iti anniniwan ti imana, ken pinagbalinnak a natadem a pika; inlemmengnak iti pigergerna;
- 3 Ket kinunana kaniak: Sika ti adipenko, O Israel, nga igloriakto.
- 4 Kalpasanna kinunak, nagtrabahoak iti awan kaes-eskanna, inibusko ti pigsak nga awan mamaay ken awan kaes-eskanna; manamnama a ti pangngeddengko adda iti Apo, ken ti aramidko adda iti Diosko.
- 5 Ket ita, kinuna ti Apo—a nangbukel kaniak iti saklulo a siaкто ti adipenna, a mangidatagto manen ken ni Jacob kenkuana—nupay saan a maurnong ti Israel, maigloriakto iti imatang ti Apo, ket tinta Diosko ti pigsak.
- 6 Ket kinunana: Nalag-an a banag ti panagbalinmo nga adipenko a mangtarabay kadagiti tribu ni Jacob, ken mangisubli iti kasisigud dagiti nataginayon iti Israel. Ikkankanto met iti silaw nga agpaay kadagiti Gentil, tapno sikanto ti pakaisalakanak iti panungpalan ti daga.
- 7 Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, ti Mannubbot ti Israel, ti Nasantuan, isu nga inumsi ti tao, isu a ginura dagiti pagilian, iti adipen dagiti agturay: Makita ken tumakderto dagiti ari, agtamedto met dagiti prinsipe, gapu iti Apo a napudno.
- 8 Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Mangngegkanto iti maanamongan a panawen, O isla ti baybay, ken tulongankanto iti aldaw ti panangisalakan; ken taginayonenkanto, ken itdekto kenka ti adipenko iti katulagan dagiti taok, a mangbangon iti daga, a mangipatawid kadagiti ragangirang a tawid.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

- 9 Tapno masaomto kadagiti balud: Mapankayo; kadakuada nga adda iti kasipngetan: Ipakitayo ti bagbagiyo. Mataranonandanto iti daldalan, ket itinto nangato a luglugar ti pagpastoranda.
- 10 Saandanto nga agbisin wenna mawaw, kasta met a saan a madangran ida ti pudot wenna ti init; ta isunto a mangaasi kadakuada ti mangibagnos kadakuada, kasta met nga iturongnanto ida kadagiti ubbog.
- 11 Ket pagbalineкто amin a bantayko a dalan, ket maitan-okto dagiti nalawa a kalsadak.
- 12 Ket kalpasanna, O balay ti Israel, adtoy, aggapunto dagitoy iti adayo; ken adtoy, aggapu dagitoy iti amianan ken iti laud; ket aggapu dagitoy iti daga ti Sinim.
- 13 Agkantaka, O langit; ket agrag-oka, O daga; ta maipasdekto ti saksaka dagiti adda iti daya; agkakantakayo, O bambantay; ta saandanton a madangran; ta liwliwaen ti Apo dagiti taona, ken kaasiannanto dagiti masaksakitna.
- 14 Ngem, adtoy, kinuna ti Zion: Binaybay-annak ti Apo, ken nalipatanakon ti Apo—ngem ipakitananto a saan.
- 15 Ta malipatan kadi ti babai ti agsussuso nga anakna, nga awan ti kaasina iti anak a nagtaud iti saklulona? Wen, mabalina a malipatanda, ngem dikanto malipatan, O balay ti Israel.
- 16 Adtoy, naikitikitkan kadagiti dakulapko; agnanayon iti imatangko ti bakudmo.
- 17 Kamatento dagiti annakmo dagiti mangdadael kenka; ket agkamangto kenka dagiti mangdadael kenka.
- 18 Ipalawlawmo ti panagkitam ket adtoy; naguummong amin dagitoy, ket umasidegdanto kenka. Ket bayat ti panagbiagko, kinuna ti Apo, kawesanyonto amin ida, a kas iti arkos, begkesenyonto ida a kas iti nobia.
- 19 Ta dagiti dadael ken ragangirang a luglugarmo, ken ti daga a nakadadaelam, nailat unayen agpapan ita nga agpaay kadagiti agindeg; ket mayadayonto dagiti mangalun-on kenka.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

- 20 Kunanto manen iti lapayagmo, kalpasan ti pannakapukawmo iti immuna, dagiti agbalin nga annakmo: Naillet unay ti lugar a para kaniak; ikkannak iti lugar a mabalinko a pagindegan.
- 21 Samonto kuna iti pusom: Asino ti nangted kaniak kadagitoy, idinto a napukawkon dagiti annakko, ken malmaldayak, balud, ken agallaalla? Ken asino ti nangyeg kadagitoy? Adtoy, nabatiak nga agmaymaysa; dagitoy, napanandan?
- 22 Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Adtoy, itanggayak ti imak kadagiti Gentil, ket itudingko ti pagrukodak kadagiti tao; ket bagkatendanto dagiti lallaki nga annakda kadagiti takiagda, ken ibaklaydanto dagiti babbai nga annakda.
- 23 Ket dagitinto ari ti amma a mangtaripato kadakuada, ken dagitinto reyna ti inna a mangtaripato kadakuada; agtameddanto kenka a maiturong dagiti rupada iti daga, ket dilpatanda ti tapok kadagiti dapanmo; ket maammuandanto a siak ti Apo; ta didanto agbain a manguray kaniak.
- 24 Ta mailasinto kadi dagiti rinuker kadagiti maingel, wenna mawayawayaanto dagiti nalinteg a balud?
- 25 Ngem kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, maipanawto met dagiti balud dagiti maingel, ken mawayawayaanto dagiti rinuker dagiti pagam-amkan; ta kasupangetkonto dagiti mangsupanget kenka, ket isalakankonto dagiti annakmo.
- 26 Ket ipakankonto kadagiti mangirurumen kenka ti bukodda a lasag; mabartekdanto iti bukodda a dara a kasla nasam-it nga arak; ket maammuanto ti amin a tao a siak, ti Apo, ti Mangisalakan ken Mannubbotmo, ti Naindaklan ti Jacob.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nephi 22

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan a siak, ni Nephi, nabasak dagitoy a banag a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, inasitgandak dagiti kakabsatko ket kinunada kaniak: Ania ti kayat a sawen dagitoy a banag nga imbasam? Adtoy, nasken kadi a maawatanda a maibatay kadagiti naespirituan a banag, a mapasamakto a maibatay iti espiritu a saan ketdi nga iti lasag?
- 2 Ket siak, ni Nephi, kinunak kadakuada: Adtoy naiparanga kadagiti propeta babaen ti timek ti Espiritu; ta maipakaammo ti amin a banag kadagiti propeta babaen ti Espiritu, a maidanon kadagiti annak ti tattao a maibatay iti lasag.
- 3 Gapuna, dagiti banag nga imbasak ti bambanag a maipanggep kadagiti banag nga agpadpada a naindagaan ken naespirituan; ta agparparang a ti balay ti Israel, iti saan a mabayag, maiwaraswarasto iti amin a dagdaga, ken kasta met kadagiti amin a pagilian.
- 4 Ket adtoy, adu dagiti saanen a makaammo kadagiti adda iti Jerusalem. Wen, ad-adu a tribu ti naipanaw; ket naiwaraswarasda kadagiti isla ti baybay; ken no sadino pay awan kadatayo ti makaammo, malaksid iti pannakaammotayo a naipanawda.
- 5 Ket manipud iti pannakaipanawda, naipadto dagitoy a banag maipanggep kadakuada, ken maipanggep met kadagiti maiwaraswarasto kalpasanna ken mailaok, gapu iti Nasantuan ti Israel; ta nasukirto dagiti sumupring kenkuana; gapuna, maiwaraswarasdanto kadagiti amin a pagilian ken kaguranto ti amin a tao.
- 6 Nupay kasta, kalpasan ti panangtaripato kadakuada dagiti Gentil, ken naitanggayen ti Apo ti imana kadagiti Gentil ket naitudingnan ti pagrukodanna kadakuada, ken naubbadan dagiti annakda, ken naibaklaydan dagiti babbai nga annakda, adtoy naindagaan dagitoy nasaon a banag; ta dagitoy dagiti katulagan ti Apo kadagiti ammatayo; ket kayatna a sawen kadatayo kadagiti masungad nga aldaw, kasta met kadagiti kakabsattayo nga adda iti balay ti Israel.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 Ket kayatna a sawen a dumteng ti kanito a kalpasan ti pannakaiwaraswaras ken pannakailaok ti amin a balay ti Israel, mangbangonto ti Apo a Dios iti maingel a pagilian kadagiti Gentil, wen, uray iti rabaw daytoy a daga; ket maiwaraswarasto kadakuada dagiti bukeltayo.
- 8 Ket kalpasan ti pannakaiwaraswaras dagiti bukeltayo ituloyto ti Apo a Dios ti agaramid kadagiti pagsidsiddaawan nga aramid kadagiti Gentil, nga agbalinto a napateg unay kadagiti bukeltayo; gapuna, maipadanto iti panangtaripato kadakuada dagiti Gentil ken ti pannakaubba ken pannakabaklayda.
- 9 Ken napategto met kadagiti Gentil; ken saan la a kadagiti Gentil ngem iti amin a balay ti Israel, iti pannakaipakaammo dagiti katulagan iti Ama ti langit ken ni Abraham, a kinunana: Bendisionanto dagiti bukelyo dagiti amin a kakabsat iti daga.
- 10 Ket ipalagipko, kakabsatko, a nasken a maammuanyo a saan a mabendisionan dagiti amin a kakabsat iti daga malaksid no aramatenna ti pannakabalinna iti imatang dagiti makipagili.
- 11 Gapuna, ituloy ti Apo a Dios nga aramaten ti pannakabalinna iti imatang dagiti amin a pagilian, iti panangipatangpalna kadagiti katulagan ken ebangheliona kadagiti adda iti balay ti Israel.
- 12 Gapuna, wayawayaannanto manen ida iti nakabaludanda, ket agtitipondanto kadagiti daga a tawidda; ket mawayawayaandanto iti kasipngetan ken iti pannakauppapay; ket maammuandanto a ti Apo ti Mangisalakan ken Mannubbotda, ti Naindaklan ti Israel.
- 13 Ket ti dara dayta nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, a manangabig iti amin a dagdaga, agballatekto met laeng kadagiti uloda; ta aggugubatdanto a sangkakadua, ket agdissonato ti ilayatda nga espada kadagiti uloda met laeng, ken mabartekdanto iti bukodda a dara.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

- 14 Ket tunggal pagilian a manggubat kenka, O balay ti Israel, isudanto met laeng ti agbibinnusor, ket maipisokdanto iti abut a kinalida a palab-og kadagiti tao ti Apo. Ket madadaelto amin dagiti bumusor iti Zion, ket dayta manangabig a nangballikog kadagiti aramid ti Apo, wen, dayta nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, marbanto iti katapokan ket nakaronto ti pannakaduprakna.
- 15 Ta adtoy, kinuna ti propeta, napardas ti yaasideg ti panawen nga awanton ti bileg ni Satanas a mamagsubeg kadagiti annak ti tattao; ta dumtengton ti aldaw nga agbalin a kasla garami dagiti amin a napalanguad ken dagiti agaramid iti dinadangkes; ket dumtengto ti aldaw a mapuoranda.
- 16 Ta dumtengton ti kanito a maibukbok ti nakaro a pungtot ti Dios kadagiti amin nga annak ti tattao; ta dinanto ipalubos a dadaelen dagiti nadangkes ti nalilinteg.
- 17 Gapuna, taginayonennanto dagiti nalinteg babaen ti pannakabalinna, uray pay no dumtengto ti nakaro a pungtotna, ket mataginayon dagiti nalinteg, a kas iti pannakadadael dagiti kabusorda iti apuy. Gapuna, awan ti rumbeng a pagdanagan dagiti nalinteg; ta kasta ti kinuna ti propeta, a maisalakanda, uray pay iti apuy.
- 18 Adtoy, kakabsatko, kunak kadakayo, nga asidegen ti pannakapasamak dagitoy a banag; wen, umayto uray ti dara, ken apuy, ken ti alibungubong ti asuk; ket nasken nga iti rabaw daytoy a daga; ket mapasamakto kadagiti tao a maibatay iti lasag no patangkenenda dagiti pusoda a maibusor iti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 19 Ta adtoy, saanto a mapukaw dagiti nalinteg; ta talaga a dumtengto ti panawen a maisinanto amin dagiti mangbusor iti Zion.
- 20 Ket awan duadua a mangisagana ti Apo iti surotan dagiti taona, iti pannakatungpal dagiti balikas ni Moises, nga imbagana, a kinunana: Mangipatakderito iti propeta ti Apo a Diosyo kadakayo, a kas kaniak; mangngegyonto kenkuana ti amin a banag a kayatna nga ibaga kadakayo. Ket mapasamakto a maisinanto kadagiti tao ti amin a di dumngeg iti dayta a propeta.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

- 21 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, ipakdaarko kadakayo, a daytoy a propeta nga imbaga ni Moises ti Nasantuan ti Israel; gapuna, ipatungpalnanto ti panangukom iti kinalinteg.
- 22 Ket awan ti rumbeng a pagdanagan dagiti nalinteg, ta isuda dagiti saanto a madadael. Ngem ti pagarian ti sairo, a mabangonto kadagiti annak ti tattao, pagarian a binangonda a nainlasagan—
- 23 Ket dumtengto a sipapardas ti panawen nga amin a simbaan a nabangon a pamataudan iti sanikua, ken kadagiti amin a nabangon a mangpabileg iti lasag, ken kadagiti nabangon a makaawis iti imatang ti lubong, ken kadagiti agessem iti tarigagay ti lasag ken kadagiti banag a nailubongan, ken agaramid iti amin a kita ti kinadakes; wen, iti ababa a panna, amin dagiti maibilang iti pagarian ti sairo ti rumbeng nga agdanag, ken mamigerger, ken agkintayeg; isuda dagiti nasken a maingubngob iti katapokan; isuda dagiti nasken a mauram a kasla garami; ket maibatay daytoy kadagiti balikas ti propeta.
- 24 Ket sipapardas a dumteng ti panawen a nasken a maibagnos dagiti nalinteg a kas iti urbon ti baka iti koral, ket nasken nga iturayan ti Nasantuan ti Israel a sititimbeng, ken namainglan, ken napnuan bileg, ken nagloriaan.
- 25 Ket inummongna dagiti annakna manipud iti uppat a suli ti daga; ket minarkaanna dagiti karnerona, ket am-ammoda; ket maysa a pastor iti maysa nga ummong; ket pakanenna ti karnerona, ket iturongna ida iti pagaraban.
- 26 Ket gapu iti kinalinteg dagiti taona, awan ti bileg ni Satan; gapuna, saan a makaruk-at iti uneg ti adu a tawen; gapu ta awan ti bilegna a mangituray kadagiti tao, ta agbibigda iti kinalinteg, ken ti Nasantuan ti Israel ti agturay.
- 27 Ket ita adtoy, siak, ni Nephi, kunak kadakayo a mapasamak amin dagitoy a banag a maibatay iti lasag.
- 28 Ngem, adtoy, agbiagto a sitatged amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao iti Nasantuan ti Israel no la ketdi agbabawida.
- 29 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, gibusakon; ta isardengkon ti agsao iti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30 Gapuna, kakabsatko, igunamgunamko ti panangubogyo a pudno dagiti banag a naisurat kadagiti pinanid a gambang; ken paneknekanda a nasken nga agtungpal ti tao kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

31 Gapuna, diyo kunaen a dakami laeng iti amak ti nangipanekeke, ken nangisuro met kadakuada. Gapuna, no la ketdi agtungpalkayo kadagiti bilin, ken agibtur agingga iti panungpala, maisalakankayonto iti maudi nga aldaw. Ket kastan. Amen.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Ti Maikadua a Libro ni Nephi

Ti pakaammuan iti ipapatay ni Lehi. Sumuppiat dagiti kabsat ni Nephi kenkuana. Patigmaanan ti Apo ni Nephi a mapan iti langalang. Dagiti panagdaliasatna iti langalang, ken dadduma pay.

2 Nephi 1

- 1 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, kalpasan ti panangigibusko iti panangisurok kadagiti kabsatko, adu met a banag ti imbaga ti amami, ni Lehi, kadakuada, ket inulitna kadakuada, no kasano ti kapateg ti panangiruar ti Apo kadakami iti daga ti Jerusalem.
- 2 Ket imbagana kadakuada ti maipapan iti panagrebeldeda iti baybay, ken ti asi ti Dios a nangispal kadakuada, tapno saan ida nga alun-onen ti baybay.
- 3 Ket imbagana pay kadakuada ti maipapan iti naikari a daga, a nagun-odda—no kasano ti kinamanangngaasi ti Apo a nangpatigmaan kadakami a pumanaw iti daga ti Jerusalem.
- 4 Ta, adtoy, kinunana, naparmatak, a madadael ti Jerusalem; ket no nagtalinaedtayo idia Jerusalem naungawtayo koma met.
- 5 Ngem, kinunana, iti laksid ti panagsagabatayo, nagun-odtayo ti naikari a daga, ti daga a kasayaatan kadagiti amin a daga; ti daga nga intulag ti Apo a Dios kaniak ti rumbeng a tawiden dagiti bukelko. Wen, intulag ti Apo daytoy a daga kaniak, ken kadagiti annakko iti agnanayon, ken amin dagiti rumbeng nga iturong ti Apo iti dadduma a pagilian.
- 6 Gapuna, siak, ni Lehi, agipadtoak babaen iti aramid ti Espiritu nga adda kaniak, nga awanto ti umay ditoy a daga malaksid no umayda babaen ti ima ti Apo.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Gapuna, naikari daytoy a daga kenkuana a yegnanto. Ket no agpaaydanto kenkuana a kas mayannatup kadagiti bilin nga intedna, nawayadanto iti daytoy a daga; gapuna saandanto a pulos a maadipen, no mapasamak, maaramidto gapu iti kinamanagbasol; ta no aglablabesto ti kinamanagbasol, mailunodto ti daga gapu kadakuada, ngem paraburto iti agnanayon kadagiti nalinteg.

8 Ket adtoy, nainsiriban a mailimed pay laeng daytoy a daga kadagiti pannakaammo dagiti sabali a pagilian; ta adtoy, adu a pagilian ti manggamgam iti daga, agingga nga awanton ti disso a matawid.

9 Gapuna, siak, ni Lehi, nagun-odko ti kari, a no la ketdi tungpalen dagiti iruarto ti Apo a Dios manipud iti Jerusalem dagiti bilinna, rumang-aydanto ditoy a daga; ket masaknibandanto manipud kadagiti sabali a pagilian, tapno matagikuada daytoy a daga. Ket no tungpalenda la ketdi dagiti bilinna maparaburandanto iti daytoy a daga, ket awanto ti mangrilibuk kadakuada, wenna mangagaw iti daga a tinawidda; ket agnanayonto nga agtaengda a sitatalged.

10 Ngem adtoy, no dumtengto ti panawen a mapukaw ti pammatida, kalpasan ti panangawatda iti adu a bendision manipud iti ima ti Apo—a makaammo iti pannakaparsua ti daga, ken amin a tao, a makaammo iti naindaklan ken datdatlag nga aramid ti Apo manipud iti pannakaparsua ti lubong; nga addaan iti bileg a naited kadakuada a mangaramid iti amin a banag babaen ti pammati; a nakaitedan dagiti amin a bilin manipud idi punganay, ken naiturong babaen ti awan patinggana a kinaimbag iti daytoy naikari a napateg a daga—adtoy, kunak, a no dumteng ti aldaw a tallikudanda ti Nasantuan ti Israel, ti pudno a Mesias, ti Mannubbot ken Diosda, adtoy, maipaayto kadakuada ti panangukom ti nalinteg.

11 Wen, yegnanto dagiti sabali a pagilian kadakuada ket ikkannanto ida iti bileg, ket kamkannanto kadakuada ti dagdagada, ket iwaraswaras ken splitannanto ida.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

12 Wen, ket iti ilalasad ti kaputotan iti sabali pay a kaputotan addanto agayus a dara, ken naindaklan a pannakasarungkarda; gapuna, annakko, kayatko a laglagipenyo; wen, kayatko a denggenyo dagiti saok.

13 O ta agriingkayo koma; agriingkayo manipud iti nargaan a pannaturog, wen, uray pay iti pannaturog iti impierno, ket ikkatenyo dagiti kawar a nangbalud kadakayo, a kawar a nangbalud kadagiti annak ti tao, tapno isuda ti adipen a maiturong iti lansad ti agnanayon a taaw ti tuok ken rigat.

14 Agriingkayo! ken bumangonkayo manipud iti tapok, ket denggenyo ti timek ti agtigtigerger a nagannak, a ti bangkayna idulinyonto iti saanen a mabayag iti nalamiis ken naulimek a tanem, lugar nga awan ti agdaliasat a makasubli; iti sumagmamano pay nga aldaw surotekton ti dana ti amin a daga.

15 Ngem adtoy, sinubbot ti Apo ti kararuak manipud iti impierno; namatmatak ti dayagna, ket inrakusnak iti agarup awan patinggana a bileg ti ayatna.

16 Ket tarigagayak a lagipenyo a suroten ti linteg ken pangngeddeng ti Apo; adtoy, dagitoy ti kalikagum ti kararuak manipud idi punganay.

17 Masansan a masneban ti pusok iti leddaang, gapu ta sibubutengak, amangan ta ti kinatangken ti pusoyo agpungtot ti Apo a Diosyo ket ipaayna kadakayo ti dagsen ti pannusana, ket maisina ken madadaelkayo nga agnanayon;

18 Wenno, mailunodkayo iti las-ud ti adu a kaputotan; ket sarungkarannakayo ti espada, ken panagbisin, ken magurgurakayo, ken isungsongnakayo ti pagayatan ken pammalud ti sairo.

19 O annakko, saan koma a mapasamak kadakayo dagitoy a banag, ngem dakayo koma ti pilien ken ayaten ti Apo. Ngem adtoy, matungpal ti pagayatanna; gapu ta kinalinteg ti idaldalanna iti agnanayon.

20 Ket kinunana a: No tungpalenyo dagiti bilinko agrang-aykayo iti daga; ngem no saanyo a tungpalen dagiti bilinko, maipusingkayo iti sangok.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 Ket ita tapno maragsakan ti kararuak kadakayo, ken tapno pumanaw ti pusok a siraragsak gapu kadakayo, ken tapno saanak koma a naliday ken maldaang a maitanem, tumakderkayo iti tapok, annakko a lallaki, ket agbalinkayo a tao, ken agbalinkayo a natibker ken napinget nga agkaykaysa iti panunot ken puso, sangsangkamaysa iti amin a banag, tapno saankayo a maadipen;
- 22 Tapno saankayo a mailunod iti nasaem a pannakailunod; ken kasta met a tapno saanyo a matukay ti gura ti nalinteg a Dios, nga agturong iti pannakadadael, wen, ti agnanayon a pannakadadael ti kararua ken bagi.
- 23 Agriingkayo, annakko a lallaki; ikawesyo ti kalasag ti kinalinteg. Lettatenyo dagiti kawar a nangbalud kadakayo, ket rummuarkayo iti kasipngetan, ken bumangonkayo manipud iti tapok.
- 24 Saanyon a supringen ti kabsatyo, nga addaan iti kapanunotan a nadayag, ken nagtungpal kadagiti bilin manipud idi pimmanawtayo iti Jerusalem; ken isu ti inaramat ti Dios, iti pannakaiturongtayo iti naikari a daga; ta no saan a gapu kenkuana, mabalin a nataytayo iti bisin iti langalang; nupay kasta, pinanggepyo a kettelen ti biagna; wen, ket nagitured iti adu a ladingit gapu kadakayo.
- 25 Ket nalaus ti buteng ken kintayegko gapu kadakayo, amangan ta agitured manen; ta adtoy, pinabasolyo a nangagaw kadakayo iti pannakabalin ken panagturay, ngem ammok a saanna a tinarigagayan ti pannakabalin ken panangituray kadakayo, ngem tinuntonna ti gloria ti Dios, ken ti agnanayon a pagsayaatanyo.
- 26 Ket nagdayamudomkayo agsipud ta napudno kadakayo. Kunayo nga inaramatna ti kinarungsot kadakayo; kunayo a nagpungtot kadakayo; ngem adtoy, ti pungtotna pungtot ti pannakabalin ti balikas ti Dios, nga adda kenkuana; ket dayta a pungtot ti kinapudno, a kas iti dayta nga adda iti Dios, a saanna a malapdan, a mangiparangarang a situtured maipapan iti kinamanagbasolyo.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

- 27 Ket masapul nga adda kenkuana ti bileg ti Dios, uray pay iti panangbilin kadakayo a masapul nga agtungpalkayo. Ngem adtoy, saan nga isu ngem ti Espiritu ti Apo nga adda kenkuana, a nanglukat iti ngiwatna a nagsao ket saanna a makaem.
- 28 Ket ita, Laman, anakko, ken kasta met kadakayo Lemuel ken Sam, ken kasta met dagiti annakko nga anak a lallaki ni Ismael, adtoy, saankayo a mapukaw no dumnggekayo iti timek ni Nephi. Ken no dumnggekayo kenkuana ibatiankayo iti bendision, wen, uray ti umuna a bendisionko.
- 29 Ngem alaek ti umuna a pammendisionko no saankayo a dumnggek kenkuana, wen, uray ti bendisionko, ket agtalinaedto kenkuana.
- 30 Ket ita Zoram, kunak kenka: Adtoy, sika ti adipen ni Laban; nupay kasta, naipanawka iti daga ti Jerusalem, ket ammok a sika ti pudno a gayyem ni anakko a Nephi, iti agnanayon.
- 31 Gapuna, gapu ta napudnoka, mabendisionanto dagiti bukkelmo kadagiti bukkelna, ket napaut ti panagnaedda a sirarang-ay iti rabaw daytoy a daga; ken awan, malaksid laeng no agbasolda, ti mangrakrak wenno mangriribuk iti rang-ayda iti rabaw daytoy a daga iti agnanayon.
- 32 Gapuna, no tungpalem ti bilin ti Apo, idaton ti Apo daytoy a daga nga agpaay iti pagtalgedan ti bukkelmo a kadua dagiti bukkel ti anakko.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nephi 2

- 1 Ket ita, Jacob, kunak kenka: Sika ti inauna nga anakko iti aldaw ti panagtutuokko iti langalang. Ket adtoy, bayat ti kinaubingmo nagituredka iti adu a sagabaen ken leddaang, gapu iti kinadursok dagiti kabsatmo.
- 2 Nupay kasta, Jacob, inauna nga anakko iti langalang, ammom ti kinaimbag ti Dios; ket isu ti mangted-pateg kadagiti sagabaem nga agpaay a pakairanudam.
- 3 Gapuna, mabendisionan ti kararuam, ket makipagnaedka a sitatalged ken ni kabsatmo a Nephi; ket mabubos dagiti aldawmo nga agpaay iti Diosmo. Gapuna, ammok a nasubbotka, gapu iti kinalinteg ti Mannubbotmo; gapu ta naamirismo a dumtengto a mangisalakan kadagiti tao iti naituding a panawen.
- 4 Ket naimatangam iti kinaagtutubom ti kinadayagna; gapuna, nagasatka a kas kadagiti kaskasabaannanto; gapu ta agpadpada ti Espiritu, idi, ita, ken iti agnanayon. Ket naisagana ti dalan manipud idi natnag ti tao, ken ti nawaya a pannakaisalakan.
- 5 Ket naan-anay ti pannakaiwanwan ti tao a mangammo iti naimbag ken dakes. Ket naited iti tao ti linteg. Ket babaen ti linteg, awan ti lasag a malawlawagan; wenna, babaen ti linteg maisina ti tao. Wen, naisinada babaen ti naindagaan a linteg; ken kasta met a napukawda babaen ti naespirituan a linteg ti kinaimbag, ket nagbalinda a nakakaasi iti agnanayon.
- 6 Gapuna, dumtengto ti pannakasubbot ken babaen ti Nasantuan a Mesias; agsipud ta napnuan iti parabur ken kinapudno.
- 7 Adtoy, indatonna ti bagina a pangsubbot iti basol, a mangsungbat iti pagpatinggaan ti linteg, kadagiti amin a naaddaan iti nasneban a puso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu; ket awan ti sabali a makasungbat iti pagpatinggaan ti linteg.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

- 8 Gapuna, anian a nagpateg ti pannakaipakaammo dagitoy a banag kadagiti agnaed iti daga, tapno maammuanda nga awan ti lasag a makapagnaed iti sidong ti Dios, malaksid no adda pamateg, panangngaasi ken parabur ti Nasantuan a Mesias, isu a nangilukon iti biagna iti lasag, ken nangisubli met laeng babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu, tapno maipatungpalna ti panagungar dagiti natay, ta isu ti umuna a rumbeng nga agungar.
- 9 Gapuna, isu ti immuna a bunga ti Dios, gapu ta isu ti mangibabaet iti amin nga annak ti tao; ket maisalakan ti siasino man a mamati kenkuana.
- 10 Ket gapu iti pannakaibabaet ti amin, umasideg amin a tao iti Dios; gapuna, sumaklangda kenkuana, tapno ukomenna ida babaen iti kinapudno ken kinasanto nga adda kenkuana. Gapuna, ti pagpatinggan ti linteg nga inted ti Nasantuan, nga isu ti pannakaipatay ti naituding a dusa, a maisupiat iti naituding a ragsak, a mangsungbat iti pagpatinggaan ti pannubbot—
- 11 Ta nasken, nga adda pagsusupadian ti amin a banag. No saan a kasta, inauna nga anakko iti langalang, saan a maipatungpal ti kinalinteg, wenno ti kinadanges, wenno ti kinasanto wenno kinarigat, wenno imbag ken dakes. Gapuna, nasken nga agkaykaysa ti amin a banag; gapuna, no masapul a maymaysa ti bagi, nasken nga agtalinaed a kasla natay, nga awanan iti biag wenno pannakatay, wenno panagrupsa ken saan a panagrupsa, kinaragsak wenno kinarigat, wenno panagrikna wenno awanan rikna.
- 12 Gapuna, nalabit a nasken a maparsua iti banag nga awan kaes-eskanna; gapuna nalabit nga awan koma ti banag ti nakaigapuan ti pannakaparsuana. Gapuna, masapul a dadaelen ti sirib ti Dios daytoy a banag ken dagiti agnanayon a gandatna, ken uray ti pannakabalin, ken panangngaasi, ken ti linteg ti Dios.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

- 13 Ket no kunayo nga awan ti paglintegan, kunayo met ngarud nga awan ti basol. Ket no kunayo nga awan ti basol, kunayo met ngarud nga awan ti kinalinteg. Ket no awan ti kinalinteg awan ti kinaragsak. Ket no awan ti kinalinteg wenno kinaragsak awan koma ti pannakadusa wenno panagrigat. Ket no awan dagitoy a banag awan ti Dios. Ket no awan ti Dios awantayo, wenno ti daga; ta awan koma ti panagparsua kadagiti banag, wenno agaramid wenno aramiden; gapuna, napukaw koman amin a banag.
- 14 Ket ita, annakko, ibagak kadakayo dagitoy a banag nga agpaay nga adal ken pagimbaganyo; ta adda Dios, ket pinarsuana ti amin a banag, ti langit ken daga, ken amin a banag a linaonda, dagiti banag nga agaramid ken banag nga aramiden.
- 15 Ket tapno matungpal ti agnanayon a panggepna iti panungpalan ti tao, kalpasan a pinarsuana dagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo, ken dagiti ayup iti taltalon ken dagiti tumatayab iti tangatang, ket iti kamaudiananna, nasken nga adda pagsusupadian ti amin a banag a naparsua; a kas iti naiparit a bunga a maisupadi iti kayo ti biag; nasam-it ti maysa ket napait ti sabali.
- 16 Gapuna, inted ti Apo a Dios iti tao ti karbengan nga agtignay iti bukodna a bagi. Gapuna, saan a makapagtignay ti tao iti bukodna a bagi malaksid no ar-ariten ti maysa wenno ti sabali.
- 17 Ket siak, ni Lehi, babaen dagiti banag a nabasak, ipapanako a ti maysa nga anghel ti Dios, a kas iti naisurat, natinnag manipud iti langit; gapuna, nagbalin a sairo, ta pinilina ti kinadakes iti sango ti Dios.
- 18 Ket gapu ta natnag manipud iti langit, ket nagbalin a marigrigat iti agnanayon, sinapulna met ti pagladingitan ti amin a tao. Gapuna, kinunana ken ni Eva, wen, kas iti dayta nataengan nga uleg, nga isu ti sairo, nga ama ti amin a kinaulbod, gapuna kinunana: Manganka iti maiparit a bunga, ket saankanto a matay, ngem agbalinkanto a kas iti Dios, a makaammo iti naimbag ken dakes.
- 19 Ket kalpasan ti pannangan da Adan ken Eva iti maiparit a bunga napapanawda iti minuyongan ti Eden, tapno sukayenda ti daga.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

20 Ket naganakda; wen, kas iti kaamaan iti amin a daga.

21 Ket nayatiddog ti aldaw dagiti annak ti tao, a kas iti pagayatan ti Dios, tapno makapagbabawida bayat ti kaaddada iti lasag; gapuna, nagbalin ti kasasaadda a kasasaad ti pannakapadas, ket napaatiddog ti panawenda, babaen ti bilin nga inted ti Apo a Dios kadagiti annak ti tao. Ta nangted iti bilin a masapul nga agbabawi amin a tao; ta imparangarangna iti amin a tao a napukawda, gapu iti basol dagiti nagannak kadakuada.

22 Ket ita, adtoy, no saan a naglabsing ni Adan, saan koma a natnag, ngem nagtalinaed koma iti minuyongan ti Eden. Ket nagtalinaed koma amin a banag a naparsua iti sigud a kasasaadda kalpasan ti pannakaparsuada; ket nagtalinaedda koma iti agnanayon, nga awan patinggana.

23 Ket awan koma ti annakda; gapuna nagtalinaedda koma iti kasasaad ti kinainosente, nga awanan iti ragsak, ta saanda nga ammo ti rigat; agaramid iti saan a naimbag, gapu ta saanda nga ammo ti basol.

24 Ngem adtoy, naaramid amin a banag ti nasaririt a makaammo iti amin a banag.

25 Natnag ni Adan tapno adda tao; ket ti panggep dagiti tao, ket tapno maaddaanda iti ragsak.

26 Ket immay ti Mesias iti naituding a panawen, tapno subbotenna dagiti annak ti tao manipud iti pannakatnag. Ket gapu ta nasubbotda manipud iti pannakatnag nagbalinda a siwayawaya iti agnanayon, a makaammo iti naimbag ken dakes; nga agtignayda iti bagbagida a saanda a painaknakman, malaksid iti pannusa ti paglintegan iti naindaklan ken maudi nga aldaw, babaen ti bilin nga inted ti Dios.

27 Gapuna, siwayawaya ti tao babaen ti lasag; ket naited amin a banag kadakuada a kas kasapulan ti tao. Ket siwayawayada nga agpili iti wayawaya ken biag nga agnanayon, babaen ti naindaklan a Mangibabaet iti amin a tao, wenna mangpili iti pannakaadipen ken ipapatay, babaen iti panangadipen ken pannakabalin ti sairo; gapu ta kalikagumanna ti pannakaitebbang ti amin a tao a kas kenkuana.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

- 28 Ket ita, annakko, kayatko nga agtalekkayo iti naindaklan a Mangibabaet, ken denggenyo dagiti naindaklan a bilinna; ken agbalinkayo a napudno kadagiti balikasna, ken pilienyo ti biag nga agnanayon, babaen ti pagayatan ti Nasantuan nga Espirituna.
- 29 Ket saanyo a pilien ti agnanayon nga ipapatay, babaen ti pagayatan ti lasag ken ti sairo a mangikikut iti daytoy, a mangted iti espiritu ti sairo ti pannakabalin a mangadipen, a mangiturong kadakayo iti impierno, tapno maiturayannakayo iti pagarianna.
- 30 Naibagakon dagitoy sumagmamano a balikas kadakayo amin, annakko a lallaki, iti maudi nga aldaw ti pannakasubokko; ket pinilik ti naimbag a paset, babaen ti balikas ti propeta. Ket awan ti sabali a panggepko malaksid ti agnanayon a pagsayaatan ti kararuayo. Amen.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nephi 3

- 1 Ket ita kunak kenka, Jose, a buridek nga anakko. Sika ti nayanak iti langalang a nagsagabaak; wen, inyanaknaka ti inam iti aldaw a nasnebanak iti leddaang.
- 2 Ket sapay koma ta italek kenka ti Apo daytoy a daga, a napnuan pateg a daga, a tawidem ken tawiden dagiti bukel ken dagiti kabsatmo, a pagsadaganyo iti agnanayon, no tungpalenyo la ketdi dagiti bilin ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 3 Ket ita, Jose, buridek nga anakko, nga intugotko iti langalang a nagsagabaak, sapay koma ta bendisionannaka ti Apo iti agnanayon, tapno saan a madadael amin dagiti bukelmo.
- 4 Ta adtoy, sika ti bunga ti lomok; ket nagtaudak iti kapupuon ni Jose a naipan nga adipen idiai Egipto. Ket adu ti katulagan nga inaramid ti Apo ken ni Jose.
- 5 Gapuna, pudno a nakita ni Jose ti panawentayo. Ket nagun-odna ti kari ti Apo, a manipud iti bunga ti lomona, mangipatakder ti Apo a Dios iti nalinteg a sanga iti balay ti Israel; saan a ti Mesias, ngem maysa a sanga a maisinanto; ngem nupay kasta, malagipto kadagiti katulagan ti Apo a masapul a maiparangarang kadakuada ti Mesias iti ud-udina nga aldaw, iti espiritu ti bileg, iti pannakairuarda iti kasipngetan nga agturong iti lawag—wen, manipud iti naillemng a kinasipnget ken manipud iti pannakaadipen nga agturong iti wayawaya.
- 6 Ta pudno a nagsaksi ni Jose, a kinunana: Maysa a mammadto ti pataudento ti Apo a Diosko, isu a napili a mammadto kadagiti bunga ti lomok.
- 7 Wen, pudno a kinuna ni Jose: Kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Maysa a napili a mammadto ti pataudek manipud iti bunga ti lomom; ket isunto ti mabigbig kadagiti amin a bunga ti lomom. Ket bilinekto nga agtrabaho iti agpaay iti bunga ti lomom, dagiti kabsatna, a dakkelta ti kaipapananna kadakuada, a kas iti pannakaipakaammo kadakuada kadagiti katulagak nga inaramidko kadagiti ammam.
- 8 Ket itedkonto kenkuana ti bilin a saanto nga agaramid iti sabali nga aramid, malaksid ti aramid nga ibilinko kenkuana. Ket aramidekto a maingel iti imatangko; gapu ta aramidennanto ti aramidko.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 Ket agbalinto a maingel a kas ken ni Moises, a nasaok a patanurekto kenka, a mangispal kadagiti taok, O balay ti Israel.
- 10 Ket ni Moises ti patanurekto, a mangispal kadagiti taom manipud iti daga ti Egipto.
- 11 Ngem maysa a mammadto ti patanurekto manipud iti bunga ti lomom; ket itedkonto kenkuana ti bileg a mangiwaragawag iti saok kadagiti bukel ti lomom—ken saan laeng a ti pannakaiwaragawag ti saok, kuna ti Apo, ngem ti pannakaawisda iti saok, a naipadamagen kadakuada.
- 12 Gapuna, agsuratto dagiti bunga ti lomom; ket agsuratto met dagiti bunga ti lomo ni Juda; ket dagiti isurat dagiti bunga ti lomom, ken ti isuratto met dagiti bunga ti lomo ni Juda, agsulboddanto a sangsangkamaysa, a pangtubngar kadagiti ulbod a doktrina ken pangpasardeng iti panagsususik, ken pangipatakder iti talna kadagiti bunga ti lomom, ken mangted kadakuada iti pannakaammo kadagiti ammada iti ud-udina nga aldaw, ken kasta met iti pannakaamma kadagiti katulagak, kuna ti Apo.
- 13 Ket mapapigsanto manipud iti kinalupoy, iti dayta aldaw a panangrugi ti aramidko kadagiti amin a taok, nga agbanag iti pannakaisublim, O balay ti Israel, kuna ti Apo.
- 14 Ket kastoy ti panangipadto ni Jose, a kinunana: Adtoy, bendisionanto ti Apo dayta a mammadto; ket mariribukanto dagiti mangipangta a mangdadael kenkuana; ta matungpalto daytoy a kari, a nagunodko iti Apo, iti bunga dagiti lomok. Adtoy, namnamaek a matungpal daytoy a kari.
- 15 Ket maisurotto kaniak ti naganna; ket maisurotto iti nagan ti amana. Ket mayaspingto kaniak; ta ti banag, a payeg ti Apo kenkuana, babaen ti pannakabalin ti Apo maisalakannanto dagiti taok.
- 16 Wen, kasta ti panangipadto ni Jose: Sinanamaak iti daytoy a banag, a kas iti kaawan ti duaduak iti kari ni Moises; ta kinuna ti Apo kaniak, taginayonek dagiti bukelmo iti agnanayon.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 Ket kinuna ti Apo: Mangpatanurak iti Moises; ket ikkak iti pannakabalin babaen ti sarukod; ket itdek kenkuana ti panangukom babaen ti surat. Ngem saankonto a lukayan ti dilana, tapno agsao iti adu, ta saanko nga aramiden a nalaing nga agsao. Ngem isuratkonto kenkuana ti paglintegak, babaen ti imak; ken mangtudingakto iti pannakangiwayatna.
- 18 Ket kinuna met ti Apo kaniak: Mangpatanurak iti bunga ti lomom; ket mangtudingak iti pannakangiwayatna. Ket siak, adtoy, itedko kenkuana dagiti isuratnanto a pakasaritaan dagiti bunga ti lomom; ket iwaragawagto ti pannakangiwayat ti lomom.
- 19 Ket dagitinto isuratna a balikas ti pakaammuan ti sariritko a nasken a maidanon kadagiti bunga ti lomom. Ket maaramidto a kasla impukkaw kadakuada dagiti bunga ti lomom manipud iti tapok; gapu ta ammok ti pammatida.
- 20 Ket umararawdanto manipud iti tapok; wen, a kas ti panagbabawida kadagiti kabsatda, nupay adun a kaputotan ti naglabas kadakuada. Ket mapasamakto a mangngeg dagiti ararawda, a kas maibatay iti kinalawag ti balikasda.
- 21 Gapu iti pammatida idanonkonto dagiti saoda kadagiti kabsatda a bunga dagiti lomom; ket nupay nakapsut ti timekda, papigsaekto kadagiti pammatida, iti pannakaipalagip dagiti katulagan nga imbatik kadagiti ammayo.
- 22 Ket ita, adtoy, anakko a Jose, kastoy ti panangipadto ti amak idi un-unana.
- 23 Gapuna, gapu itoy a katulagan mabendisionanka; ta saanto a madadael dagiti bukel, ta dumngegdanto kadagiti balikas iti libro.
- 24 Ket addanto mapatanor a maingel kadakuada, nga agaramid iti adu a kinaimbag, nga agpada iti sao ken aramid, a maaramat kadagiti ima ti Dios, nga addaan iti napigsa a pammati, nga agaramid iti naindaklan a kinadatdatlag, ken agaramid kadagiti banag a naindaklan iti imatang ti Dios, iti pannakaipatungpal ti adu a pannakaisubli iti balay ti Israel, ken ti bukel dagiti kabsatmo.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 Ket ita, nagasatka, Jose. Adtoy, bassitka; gapuna denggem dagiti balikas ti kabsatmo, ni Nephi, ket maaramidto kenka a maibatay kadagiti balikas a naisaokon. Laglagipem dagiti balikas ti agngangabiten nga amam. Amen.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nephi 4

- 1 Ket ita, siak, ni Nephi, ibagak ti maipapan kadagiti padto a nasao ti amak, maipapan ken ni Jose a naipan iti Egipto.
- 2 Ta adtoy, pudno nga impadtona ti maipapan iti amin a bukelmo. Ket dagiti padto nga insuratna, awanen ti napatpateg pay. Ket nagipadto maipapan kadayo, ken kadagiti sumarsaruno a kaputotantayo; ket dagitoy ti naisurat kadagiti pinanid a gambang.
- 3 Gapuna, kalpasan a naileppas ti amak ti panagsaona maipapan kadagiti padto ni Jose, inayabanna dagiti annak ni Laman, dagiti annakna a lallaki, ken annakna a babbai, ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, appokok, nga annak ti inauna nga anakko, kayatko nga imdengandak.
- 4 Ta kinuna ti Apo a Dios a: No la ket agtungpalkayo kadagiti bilinko agrang-aykayonto iti daga; ket maipusingkayonto kaniak no saankayo nga agtungpal kadagiti bilinko.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, annakko, saanak a makapan iti tanemko no dikayo mabendisionan; ta adtoy, ammok a no maiturongkayo iti dalan a rumbeng a papananyo dikayonto sumiasi.
- 6 Gapuna, no nailunodkayo, adtoy, bendisionankayo, tapno maikkat ti lunod kadakayo ket sungbatanto dagiti dadakkelyo.
- 7 Gapuna, gapu iti pammendisionko, saan nga ipalubos ti Apo a Dios a mataykayo; gapuna, kaasiannakayo ken dagiti bukelyo iti agnanayon.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpasen ti amak ti pannakisaritana kadagiti lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Laman, dinawatna nga umasideg kenkuana dagiti lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Lemuel.
- 9 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, appokok a lallaki ken babbai nga annak ti maikadua nga anakko a lalaki; adtoy, bendisionankayo iti kaasping ti impaayko kadagiti lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Laman; gapuna, saankayonto a madadael amin; ngem mabendisionanto dagiti bukelyo iti kamaudianan.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpas ti amak ti pannakisaona kadakuada, adtoy, kinunana kadagiti annak ni Ismael, wen, ken kasta met iti amin a kameng ti kaamaanna.
- 11 Ket idi nalpas ti pannakisaona kadakuada, kinunana ken ni Sam: Nagasatka, ken ti bukelmo; ta tawidemto ti daga a kas iti kabsatmo a ni Nephi. Ket maibilangto dagiti bukelmo kadagiti bukelmo; ket agbalinkanto a kas iti kabsatmo, ket dagiti bukelmo kasto kadagiti bukelna; ket mabendisionankanto iti amin nga aldawmo.
- 12 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakisao ti amak, ni Lehi, kadagiti amin a kameng ti kaamaanna, babaen ti rikna ti pusona ken ti Espiritu ti Apo nga adda kenkuana, limmakay. Ket napasamak a natay, ket naitanem.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga iti saan a nabayag kalpasan ti ipupusayna, kinaguradak da Laman ken Lemuel ken dagiti annak ni Ismael gapu iti ballaag ti Apo.
- 14 Gapu ta siak, ni Nephi, napilitanak a mangibaga kadakuada, iti maipanggep kadagiti saona; ta adu a banag ti naibagak kadakuada, ket kasta met ti amak, sakbay ti ipapatayna; nga adu kadagitoy a sao ti naisurat kadagiti sabali a pinanidko; ta naisurat kadagiti sabali a pinanid ti ad-adu pay a paset ti pakasaritaan.
- 15 Ket kadagitoy isuratko dagiti adda iti kaunggak, ken adu kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang. Gapu ta naragsak ti kaunggak kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, ken inutob ti pusok ida, ket isuratko ida a pagadalan ken agpaay kadagiti annakko.
- 16 Adtoy, naragsak ti kaunggak kadagiti aramid ti Apo; ket agnanayon nga ut-utoben ti pusok dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegko.
- 17 Nupay kasta, iti laksid ti naindaklan a kinaimbag ti Apo, ti panangipakitana kaniak iti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw nga aramidna, inyikkis ti pusok: O nakakaasiak a tao! Wen, agladingit ti pusok gapu iti lasagko; agladingit ti kaunggak gapu iti kinamanagbasolko.
- 18 Awan ti pagpispisak, gapu iti sulisog ken basol a nalaka a manglapped kaniak.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

19 Ket no kalikagumak ti agrag-o, agasug ti pusok gapu kadagiti basolko; nupay kasta, ammok no asino ti nagtalkak.

20 Ti Diosko ti nagsanggirak; isu ti nangibagnos kaniak manipud iti panagsagabak iti langalang; ken pinakirednak iti rabaw dagiti adalem a danum.

21 Pinunnonak iti ayatna, nga uray agingga nga agrupsa ti lasagko.

22 Linapdanna dagiti kabusorko, a gapu ti panagarigenggenda iti sangok.

23 Adtoy, nangngegna ti ararawko iti aldaw ket inikkannak iti pannakaammo nga agparmata iti rabii.

24 Ket naturedak iti aldaw gapu iti napasnek a panagkararagko iti sangona; wen, dimmanon ti timekko iti ngato; ket bimmaba dagiti anghel a nangtarabay kaniak.

25 Ket intayabnak ti Espirituna iti kasta unay ti kangatona a bantay. Ket nakakitaak kadagiti nakaskasdaaw a banag, wen, nakaskasdaaw unay iti tao; ket nabilinak a saan a mangisurat kadagitoy.

26 O no kasta, no nakakitaak kadagiti nakaskasdaaw a banag, no iti pannakipulapol ti Apo iti tao ket simmarungkar kadagiti annak ti tao gapu iti naipanurok a kaasina, apay a lumdaang ti pusok ken agkumeg ti kaunggak iti tanap ti leddaang, ket madadael ti lasagko, ken maibus ti pigsak, gapu iti panagsagabak?

27 Ken apay a sumukoak iti basol, gapu iti lasagko? Wen, apay a pasulisogak, nga ikkak iti gundaway ti dakes nga agumok ditoy pusok a mangdadael iti talnak ken mamagtuok iti kaunggak? Apay nga agpungtotak gapu iti kabusorko?

28 Agriingka, kaunggak! Saanka nga agnunog iti basol. Agrag-oka, O, pusok, ket saanmo nga ikkan ti kabusor iti lugar iti kaunggak.

29 Saankan nga agpungtot gapu kadagiti kabusorko. Dimo pukawen ti pigsak gapu iti panagsagabak.

30 Agrag-oka, O, pusok ket ipukkawmo iti Apo: O, Apo, agnanayonto a daydayawenka; wen, agrag-okenka ti kaunggak, Diosko, a pondasion ti pannakaisalakanko.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

- 31 O, Apo, subbotem kadi ti kararuak? Isalakannak kadi manipud kadagiti ima ti kabusorko? Itdem kadi kaniak tapno agkintayegak no agparang ti basol?
- 32 Sapay koma ta agnanayon a siririkep iti sangok ti ruangan ti impierno, ta nasneban daytoy pusok ket napnuan babawi ti espirituk! O, Apo, dimo rikpan ti ruangan ti kinalinteg, tapno magnaak iti dalan iti nababa a tanap, tapno gaedak ti magna iti nalawa a dalan!
- 33 O, Apo, balkotennak koma iti kawes ti kinalintegmo! O, Apo, yaramidannak koma iti dalan nga aglibas kadagiti kabusorko! Aramidem koma a nalinteg ti dalanko! Dika koma mangikabil iti lapped iti dalanko—ngem dalusam koma ti dalan iti sangok, ken dimo koma aladan ti dalanko, ngem ti ketdi dalan dagiti kabusorko.
- 34 O, Apo, nagtalekak kenka, ket agtalekakto kenka iti agnanayon. Diak pagkammataalkan ti pigsak; agsipud ta ammok a mailunod ti asino man nga agtalek iti pigsana. Wen, mailunodto ti agkammatalek iti tao wenno agtalek iti pigsana.
- 35 Wen, ammok a nabuslon ti asi ti Dios kadagiti dumawat. Wen, ikkannak ti Dios, no dumawatak a sipapasnek; isu nga idawatko kenka; wen, isangitko kenka, Diosko, a pondasion ti kinalintegko. Adtoy, diakto mamingga nga umaw-awag kenka, a pondasion ken agnanayon a Diosko. Amen.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nephi 5

- 1 Adtoy, napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, nagdawatak a sipapasnek iti Apo a Diosko, gapu iti pungtot dagiti kabsatko.
- 2 Ngem adtoy, kimmaro ti gurada kaniak, ket kayatdak a patayen.
- 3 Wen, dinayamudomandak, a kinunada: Kayatnatayo nga iturayan ti inaudi a kabsattayo; ket kasta unay ti pannakasuoattayo gapu kenkuana; gapuna, patayentayo, tapno saantayonton nga agrigat gapu iti sasawenna. Ta adtoy, ditay ipalubos nga iturayannatayo; ta maibilang kadayo, nga inauna a kakabsat, ti panangituray kadagitoy a tao.
- 4 Saanko nga isurat ita kadagitoy a pinanid dagiti amin nga intanabutobda kaniak. Ngem umanayen ti panagkunak, a ginandatdak a patayen.
- 5 Ket napasamak a binallaagannak ti Apo, a siak, ni Nephi, nasken a panawak ida ket mapanak iti langalang, a kaduak amin dagiti sumurot kaniak.
- 6 Gapuna, napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, innalak ti kaamaak, ken kasta met ni Zoram ken ti kaamaanna, ken ni Sam, ti inauna a kabsatko ken ti kaamaanna, ken da Jacob ken Jose, ti inaudi a kakabsatko, ken dagiti kabsatko a babbai, ken amin dagiti sumurot kaniak. Ket amin dagiti sumurot kaniak mamati iti ballaag ken paltiing ti Dios; gapuna dimngegda kadagiti saok.
- 7 Ket innalami dagiti toldami ken isu amin a banag a mabalin nga alaeami, ket nagdaliasatkami iti langalang iti las-ud ti adu nga aldaw. Ket pinatakdermi dagiti toldami kalpaskan ti panagdaliasatmi iti las-ud ti adu nga aldaw.
- 8 Ket kayat dagiti taok a nagananmi ti lugar iti Nephi; gapuna, ninagananmi iti Nephi.
- 9 Ket imbilang ti amin a nakikuyog kaniak ti bagida a tao ni Nephi.
- 10 Ket tinungpalmi dagiti pangngeddeng, ken linteg, ken bilin ti Apo iti amin a banag, a maibatay iti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 11 Ket adda kadakami ti Apo; ket napardas ti iraranga-aymi; gapu ta nagmulakami iti bukel, ket adu manen ti naapitmi. Ket inrugimi ti nagtaraken kadagiti pangen, arban, ken nadumaduma a dinguen.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 Ket siak, ni Nephi, intugotko met dagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang; ken kasta met ti bola, wenna kompas, nga insagana ti Apo nga agpaay iti amak, kas nailanad iti naisurat.
- 13 Ket napasamak a nakaparpardas ti irarang-aymi, ken ti yaadumi iti daga.
- 14 Ket siak, ni Nephi, innalak ti espada ni Laban, a nagtuladanmi a nagaramid iti adu nga espada, a saganami iti ania man a pampanunoten dagiti tao a managan iti Lamanite a pangdadael kadakami; ta ammok ti gurada kaniak ken kadagiti annakko ken kadagiti maibilang a taok.
- 15 Ket insurok dagiti taok nga agipatakder iti pasdek, ken mangusar iti amin a kita ti kayo, ken landok, ken kobre, ken gambang, ken paslep, ken balitok, ken pirak, ken dagiti napateg a minas, a naidumduma ti kaaduda.
- 16 Ket siak, ni Nephi, nangipatakderak iti templo; ket impatakderko a kas iti pannakaaramid ti templo ni Solomon, malaksid laeng a saan a naaramid iti adu a napateg a banag; agsipud ta awan ti masarakan ditoy a daga, gapuna, saan a mabalina maipatakder a kas iti templo ni Solomon. Ngem naipatakder a kaarngi ti templo ni Solomon; ket naidumduma ti kinapulido ti pannakaaramidna.
- 17 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, pinagbalinko dagiti taok a nagaget, ken agrabaho a mangaramat iti imada.
- 18 Ket napasamak a dinawatda a siak koma ti arida. Ngem siak, ni Nephi, tinarigagayak nga awan koma ti arida; nupay kasta, impaayko kadakuada a maibatay iti amin a kabaalak.
- 19 Ket adtoy, natungpal kadagiti kakabsatko ti sao ti Apo, a maipapan kadakuada, a masapul a siak ti mangituray ken mangisuro kadakuada. Gapuna, siak ti nangituray ken mangisuro kadakuada, babaen kadagiti bilin ti Apo, agingga a pinanggepdak a patayen.
- 20 Gapuna, natungpal ti imbaga ti Apo kaniak, a kinunana: Ket no saanda a dumngeg iti saom, maisinadanto iti sango ti Apo. Ket adtoy, naisinada iti imatangna.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 Ket inwayatna ti lunod nga agtupak kadakuada, wen, ti nasaem a lunod, gapu iti kinamanagbasolda. Ta adtoy, pinatangkenda dagiti pusoda a maibusor kaniak, ket nagbalinda a kas iti mulinaw; gapuna, iti kinapurawda, ken napintas ken makakayawda la unay, inaramid ti Apo a Dios a nangisit ti kudilda tapno saan a makayawan dagiti taok kadakuada.

22 Ket isu a kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Aramidek ida a karimon dagiti taom, malaksid no agbabawida kadagiti basbasolda.

23 Ket mailunodto dagiti bukkelmo a mailaok kadagiti bukelda; ta mailunoddanto iti umarngi a lunod. Ket imbaga dayta ti Apo, ket napasamak.

24 Ket gapu iti lunod a naipaay kadakuada nagbalinda a sadut a tao, napno iti kinaulpit ken kinasikap, ket nagsapulda iti langalang iti anupenda nga atap nga ayup.

25 Ket kinuna ti Apo a Dios kaniak: Dagitoyto ti dusa dagiti bukkelmo, a mangipalagip kaniak kadakuada; ket agingga a didak malagip, ken dida denggen dagiti balikasko, dusaendanto ida agingga iti pannakadadael.

26 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Nephi, inikkak-pateg da Jacob ken Jose, tapno agbalinda a saserdote ken mamaestro iti daga dagiti taok.

27 Ket napasamak a nagbiagkami iti wagas a naragsak.

28 Ket napalabas ti tallopulo a tawen manipud iti ipapanawmi iti Jerusalem.

29 Ket siak, ni Nephi, insuratko dagiti pasamak kadagiti pinanidko, nga inaramidko, dagiti taok a kas itoy.

30 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo a Dios kaniak: Mangaramidka iti sabali a pinanid; ket ikitikitmo kadakuada ti adu a banag a nasayaat iti imatangko, nga agpaay a pagimbagan dagiti taom.

31 Gapuna, siak, ni Nephi, tapno matungpalko dagiti bilin ti Apo, napanak ket inaramidko dagitoy a pinanid a nangikitikitak kadagitoy a banag.

32 Ket inkitikitko dagiti makaay-ayo iti Dios. Ket no maay-ayo dagiti taok kadagiti aramid ti Dios maay-ayoda met kadagiti inkitikitko kadagitoy a pinanid.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 Ket no kalikaguman dagiti taok a maammuan ti ad-adu pay a naisalumina a paset ti pakasaritaan dagiti taok nasken nga amirisenda dagiti sabali pay a pinanidko.

34 Ket umdasen nga ibagak a napalabas ti uppat-a-pulo a tawen, ket napasamaken kadakami dagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget kadagiti kakabsatmi.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nephi 6

- 1 Dagiti balikas ni Jacob, ti lalaki a kabsat ni Nephi, nga imbagaana kadagiti tao ni Nephi:
- 2 Adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, siak, ni Jacob, kas tinudingan ti Dios, ken naordenan babaen ti wagas ti nasantuan nga urnosna, ken kas inikkan-pateg ti kabsatko a ni Nephi, kenkuana a bigbigenyo a kas ari wenno mangigaga, ken isu a pagsammakedanyo iti pannalaknib, adtoy ammoyo nga aglaplapusananen ti banag a naibagak kadakayo.
- 3 Nupay kasta, agsaoak manen kadakayo; ta paggagamgamko ti pagimbagan ti kararuayo. Wen, nabileg ti tarigagayko nga agpaay kadakayo; ket ammoyo iti bagbagiyo a talaga a kasta. Ta igunamgunamko kadakayo a sireregta; ken naisurokon kadakayo dagiti balikas ti amak; ken naibagakon kadakayo ti maipanggep kadagiti amin a banag a naisurat, manipud iti pannakaparsua ti lubong.
- 4 Ket ita, adtoy, agsaoak kadakayo maipanggep kadagiti banag nga addan, ken dumtengto pay; gapuna, ibasak kadakayo dagiti balikas ni Isaias. Ket isuda dagiti balikas a kalikaguman ti kabsatko a nasken nga ibagak kadakayo. Ket ibagak kadakayo para iti pagimbaganyo, tapno mabigbig ken maitan-okyo ti nagan ti Diosyo.
- 5 Ket ita, dagiti balikas nga ibasak ti imbaga ni Isaias maipanggep amin iti balay ti Israel; gapuna, mayappengdanto met kadakayo, ta dakayo ti balay ti Israel. Ken adu pay dagiti banag nga imbaga ni Isaias a mayappeng kadakayo, gapu ta dakayo ti balay ti Israel.
- 6 Ket ita, adtoy dagiti balikas: Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Adtoy, itanggayakto dagiti imak kadagiti Gentil, ken itdek ti pagrukodak kadagiti tao; ket awidendanto dagiti annakda a lallaki kadagiti takiagda, ket ibaklaydanto kadagiti abagada dagiti annakda a babbai.
- 7 Ket dagitinto ari ti manaripato nga amma, ket dagiti reyna ti manaripato nga inna; agrukbaldanto kenka a maikurno ti rupada iti daga, ken dilpatanda ti tapok dagiti dapanmo; ket maammuamto a siak ti Apo; ta didanto ibain ti aguray kaniak.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 Ket ita siak, ni Jacob, agsaoak iti banag a maipanggep kadagitoy a balikas. Ta adtoy, impakita kaniak ti Apo a dagiti adda iti Jerusalem, a naggapuanmi, napapatay ken naipanda iti pagbaludan.
- 9 Nupay kasta, impakita kaniak ti Apo a nasken nga agsublida manen. Ken impakitana met kaniak a ti Apo a Dios, ti Nasantuan ti Israel, agpakitanto kadakuada iti lasag; ket kalpasan ti panagpakitana kadakuada dangrandanto ken ilansada iti krus, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ti anghel a nagkuna kaniak.
- 10 Ket kalpasan ti panangpatangkenda iti puspusoda ken panagsukirda a maibusor iti Nasantuan ti Israel, adtoy, maipaayto kadakuada ti pangngeddeng ti Nasantuan ti Israel. Ket dumtengto ti aldaw a nasken a masaplit ken agsagabada.
- 11 Gapuna, kalpasan ti pannakaabogda nga agsublisubli, ta kasta ti kinuna ti anghel, adunto ti agsagaba iti lasag, ket saanto a maipalubos ti pannakaungawda, gapu kadagiti kararag dagiti napudno; maiwaraswarasdanto, ken masaplit, ken magurguradanto; nupay kasta, kaasianto ida ti Apo, ta inton dumtengen ti pannakaammoda iti Mannubbotda, maurnongdanto manen a sangsangkamaysa kadagiti daga a tawidda.
- 12 Ket nagasatto dagiti Gentil, isuda nga insurat ti propeta; ta adtoy, no la ketdi agbabawida ken saanda a makiranget iti Zion, ken saanda nga urnongen ti bagbagida iti dayta nabileg ken makarimon a simbaan, maisalakandanto; ta tungpalento ti Apo a Dios ti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagiti annakna; ket daytoy ti gapu ti nangisuratan ti propeta kadagitoy a banag.
- 13 Gapuna, dilpatanto dagiti makiranget iti Zion ken kadagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo dagiti dapanda; ket saanto nga agbain dagiti tao ti Apo. Ta tao ti Apo dagiti manguray kenkuana; ta agur-urayda pay laeng iti idadateng ti Mesias.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 Ket adtoy, kas maibatay kadagiti balikas ti propeta, itudingto manen ti Mesias ti bagina iti maikadua a gundaway a mangtunton kadakuada; gapuna, agpakitanto kadakuada a nabileg ken nagloriaan, iti pannakadadael dagiti kabusorda, inton dumteng dayta nga aldaw a mamatidan kenkuana; ket awanto ti madadael kadagiti mamati kenkuana.
- 15 Ket madadaelto dagiti saan a mamati kenkuana, agpada a babaen ti apuy, ken ti bagyo, ken ginggined, ken panagayus ti dara, ken angol, ken bisin. Ket maammuandanto a Dios ti Apo, ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 16 Ta maagaw kadi iti maingel ti nasamsam, wenko mawayawayaan kadi ti nainkalintegan ti pannakabaludna?
- 17 Ngem kasta ti kinuna ti Apo: Maipanawto met uray dagiti balud ti maingel, ken maidulin ti sinamsam ti pagam-amkan; ta isalakanto ti Naindaklan a Dios dagiti natulagan a taona. Ta kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Makirupirakto kadakuada a makirupir kenka—
- 18 Ken taraonakto dagiti mangirurumen kenka, iti bukodda a lasag; ken mabartekdanto iti bukodda a dara a kasla nasam-it nga arak; ket maammuanto ti amin a tao a siak nga Apo ti Mangisalaklan ken Mannubbotda, ti Naindaklan ti Jacob.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nephi 7

- 1 Wen, ta kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Pinapanawka kadi, wenno pinagtalawka a saanton nga agsubli iti kaano man? Ta kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Yan ti kasuratan ti pannakisina ti inam? Ta pinapanawka, aya, wenno inlakoka, aya, kadagiti agpapautang? Wen, asino kadakayo ti inlakok? Adtoy, inlakoyo ti bagbagiyo gapu iti kinamanagbasolyo, ket napapanaw ti inayo gapu iti basbasolyo.
- 2 Gapuna, idi immayak, awan ti tao; idi immawagak, wen, awan ti simmungbat. O balay ti Israel, immababa kadin ti imak ket saanen a makasubbot, wenno awan kadin ti bilegko a mangisalikan? Adtoy, inabbatak ti baybay gapu iti ungetko, pinagbalinko a langalang dagiti karayanda ket nalaes dagiti ikanda gapu ta naabbat ti danumda, ket natayda gapu iti waw.
- 3 Pinagmantok ti langit, ket binungonko ida iti sipnget.
- 4 Inikkannak ti Apo a Dios iti pagsasao dagiti masirib, tapno makapagsaoak iti panawenmo, O balay ti Israel. Binigat nga agriing no nabannogkan. Riingenna ti lapayagko a dumngeg a kas iti masirib.
- 5 Linuktan ti Apo a Dios ti lapayagko, ket saanak a nagsukir, wenno immadayo.
- 6 Intayak ti likudko iti mannaplit, ken ti rupak iti nagparut iti buok. Diak inlinged ti rupak iti pannakaibabain ken pannakatupra.
- 7 Ta tulongannak ti Apo a Dios, ngarud saanak a maibabain. Ngarud insaganak ti rupak a kasla mulinaw, ket ammok a saanakto a mabain.
- 8 Ket asideg ti Apo, ket inkalintegannak. Asino ti sumuppiat kaniak? Agkaykaysatayo. Asino ti kabusorko? Umasideg koma kaniak, ket saplitek iti bileg ti balikasko.
- 9 Ta tulongannak ti Apo a Dios. Ket amin dagiti mamabasol kaniak, adtoy, dumaandanto a kas iti pagan-anay, ket kanento ida ti sanga.
- 10 Asino kadakayo ti agbuteng iti Apo, ti agtungpal iti timek ti adipenna, ti magna iti kasipngetan nga awan ti silawna?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Adtoy dakayo amin a nangparnuay iti apuy, a nangbalkot iti bagiyo iti rissik, nagna iti lawag ti apuyyo ken iti rissik a pinarnuayyo. Awatenyonto daytoy kaniak—mataykayonto a sileddaang.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nephi 8

- 1 Imdengandak, dakayo a simmurot iti kinalinteg. Kitaenyo ti bato a nakatubayanyo, ken ti lawa ti abut a nakakalianyo.
- 2 Kitaenyo ni Abraham, ti amayo, ken ni Sara, isu a nangyanak kadakayo; ta inawagak a maymaysa, ket binendisionak.
- 3 Ta liwliwaento ti Apo ti Zion, liwliwaennanto amin a nadadael a pasetna; ket aramidennanto ti langalangna a kasla Eden, ken kasla hardin ti Apo ti disiertona. Masarakanto sadiay ti rag-o ken ragsak, panagyaman ken samiweng.
- 4 Imdengandak, tattaok; ket dumngegkayo kaniak, O pagiliak; ta agtaudto kaniak ti paglintegan, ket ipatawkonto ti lintegko a mangsilaw kadagiti tao.
- 5 Asidegen ti kinalintegko; naaramiden ti pannakaisalakanko, ket tinta imak ti mangeddeng kadagiti tao. Urayendakto dagiti isla, ket agtalekdanto kaniak.
- 6 Iturongyo dagiti matayo iti langit, ken kumitakayo iti daga iti baba; ta agpukawto ti langit a kasla asuk, ket dumaanto ti daga a kasla pagan-anay; ket matayto iti kasta a wagas dagiti agnaed dita. Ngem agnanayonto ti pannakaisalakanko, ket saanto a mawaswas ti kinalintegko.
- 7 Imdengandak, dakayo a makaammo iti kinalinteg, dakayo a nangisuratak ti pusoda iti paglintegak, diyo pagamkan ti umsi dagiti tao, kasta met a dikayo agbuteng iti panangsusikda.
- 8 Ta kanento ida ti sanga a kas iti pagan-anay, ken kanento ida ti igges a kas iti dilana. Ngem mataginayonto ti kinalintegko, ket agtultuloyto iti tunggal kaputotan ti pannakaisalakanko.
- 9 Agriingkayo, agriingkayo! Ipanyo amin a pigsayo, O takiag ti Apo; agriingkayo a kas kadagiti nagkauna nga aldaw. Saan kadi nga isu ti nangrangrangkay ken ni Rahab, ken nangsugat iti dragon?
- 10 Saan kadi nga isu ti nangabbat iti baybay, ti danum ti nalawa a taaw, a nangaramid iti lansad ti baybay a pagballasiwan dagiti nasubbot?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Ngarud, naisubli ti pannubbot ti Apo, ken dimteng nga agkankanta iti Zion; ket maipatawto iti uloda ti agnanayon a rag-o ken kinasanto; ket magun-oddanto ti kinaragsak ken rag-o; umasiabto ti leddaang ken panagladladingit.
- 12 Siak ti isu; wen, siak ti nangliwliwa kadakayo. Adtoy, asinoka, sika a rumbeng nga agbuteng iti tao, a matay, ken ti anak ti tao, nga agbalinto a kasla ruot?
- 13 Ken nanglipat iti Apo a namarsua kenka, a nanggaw-at iti langit, ken nangipatakder iti pamuon iti daga, ken nagtultuloy a maamak iti inaldaw, gapu iti pungtot ti mangidadanes, a kas man la sisasaganan a mangdadael? Ket sadino ti yan ti pungtot ti mangidadanes?
- 14 Maganatan ti naibelleng a balud, a mawayawayaan, ken saan koma a matay iti abut, ken saan koma met a matnag ti tinapayna.
- 15 Ngem siak ti Apo a Diosyo, nga agungor dagiti dalluyonna; ti Apo ti Pangen ti naganko.
- 16 Ket naisubokon dagiti balikasko kadakayo, ket nalingdankayon iti anniniwan ti imak, tapno maimulak ti langit ken maikabilkon ti pamuon iti daga, ket kunak iti Zion: Adtoy, dakayo ti taok.
- 17 Agriingka, agriingka, tumakderka, O Jerusalem, a binartek ti ima ti Apo iti kopa ti pungtotna—sika a nabartek iti napespes nga ared-ed iti agkilkilno a kopa—
- 18 Ket awan ti mangipatuldo kenkuana kadagiti lallaki nga impasngayna; uray man la koma no nangkibin kenkuana, kadagiti annakna a lallaki a tinarakenna.
- 19 Dumteng kenka dagitoy dua nga annak a lallaki, asino ti makipagrikna kenka—iti pannakaiputong ken pannakadadaelmo, ken iti bisin ken iti espada—ken asino ti pangliwliwaek kenka?
- 20 Natalimudaw dagiti annakmo a lallaki, malaksid dagitoy dua; nadupoyda iti ngudo ti amin a kalsada; a kas iti atap a bumaro iti iket, napnoda iti pungtot ti Apo, ti unget ti Diosmo.
- 21 Ngarud denggem ita daytoy, sika nga agsagsagaba, ken nabartek, ket saan nga iti arak:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apom, impakaasi ti Apo ken Diosmo ti pagbanagan dagiti taona; adtoy, innalakon iti imam ti agkilkilno a kopa, ti ared-ed ti pungtotko iti kopa; saankanto nga uminum manen.
- 23 Ngem yawatkonto kadagiti namagsagaba kenka; a nagkuna iti kararuam: Agtamedka, tapno makapagtuloykami—ket inyunnatmo ti bagim a kasla daga ken kalsada kadagiti magna.
- 24 Agriingka, agriingka, ipanmo amin a pigsam, O Zion; yusongmo ti napintas a pagan-anaymo, O Jerusalem, ti nasantuan a siudad; ta awanen ti umay kenka manipud ita a saan a nakugit ken narugit.
- 25 Sapridem ti tapok iti bagim; bumangonka, agtugawka, O Jerusalem; rumuk-atka iti nangbekkel kenka, O balud ti babai nga anak ti Zion.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nephi 9

- 1 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, binasak dagitoy a banag tapno maammuanyo dagiti tulag ti Apo nga intulagna kadagiti amin a balay ti Israel—
- 2 A nakisao kadagiti Hudio, babaen dagiti nasantuan a propetana, a kas idi punganay, iti nagsasaruno a kaputotan, agingga a dumteng ti panawen a pannakaisublida iti pudno a simbaan ken sakup ti Dios; inton aguurnongda nga agawid iti daga a tinawidda, ken makapagsimpadan iti amin a daga a naikari kadakuada.
- 3 Adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, sawek kadakayo dagitoy a banag tapno agrag-okayo, ket yangadyo ti uloyo iti agnanayon, gapu iti bendision ti Apo a Dios kadagiti annakyo.
- 4 Ta ammok nga inggaedyo ti nagamiris, adu kadakayo, ti makaammo iti banag nga umay; gapuna ammok nga ammoyo a masapul a madadael ken matay ti lasagtayo; nupay kasta, makitatayonto ti Dios iti bagitayo.
- 5 Wen, ammok nga ammoyo nga ipakitananto ti bagina kadakuada nga adda iti Jerusalem, a naggapuantayo ta mainugot kadakuada; ta nasken nga ipalubos nga agsagaba ti naindaklan a Namarsua tapno paiturayan iti tao iti lasag, ken matay para iti amin a tao, tapno mabalina a paiturayan kenkuana ti amin a tao.
- 6 Ta matay amin a tao, tapno matungpal ti manangngaasi a panggep ti mannakabalina a Namarsua, masapul nga adda bileg ti panagungar, ken masapul a mapasamak iti tao ti panagungar babaen ti pannakatnag; ta immay ti pannakatnag gapu iti panagsalungasing; ket gapu ta natnag ti tao naisina iti Apo.
- 7 Gapuna, nasken ti agnanayon a pannakasubbot—ket malaksid no mapasamak ti agnanayon a pannakasubbot saan a maikkan daytoy a panagrupsa ti bagi iti gundaway a saanen nga agrupsa. Gapuna, ti immuna a panangukom nga immay iti tao, mabalina koma met nga awan ti patinggana. Ket no kasta, malungsot ken agrupsa daytoy a lasag iti daga, tapno saanen a bumangon.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 O ti sirib ti Dios, ti asi ken paraburna! Ta adtoy, no saanen a bumangon ti lasag nasken nga agtungpal ti espiritutayo iti dayta anghel a natnag manipud iti sidong ti Agnanayon a Dios, ket nagbalin a sairo, ket saantayton a makabangon.
- 9 Ket masapul nga agbalin dagiti espiritutayo a kas kenkuana, ket agbalintayo a sairo, anghel iti sairo, a mayadayo iti sango ti Diostayo, ket makipagnaed iti ama ti kinaulbod, iti panagrigat, a mayarig kenkuana; wen, iti dayta parsua a nangallilaw kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo, a nangaramid iti bagina a kas anghel ti silaw, ket kiburena ti annak ti tao iti nalimed a kinnunsabo ti pampapatay ken amin a kita ti nalimed a trabaho ti kinasipnget.
- 10 O, anian a kinaindaklan ti kinaimbag ti Diostayo, a nangisagana iti dalan nga agpaay iti panaglibastayo manipud iti daytoy nakabutbuteng nga ayup; wen, dayta ayup, patay ken impierno, nga awagak iti pannakatay ti bagi, ken pannakatay ti espiritu.
- 11 Ket gapu iti wagas ti panangsubbot ti Diostayo, ti Nasantuan ti Israel, yawatto daytoy ipapatay a nasaok, a naindagaan, dagiti minatayna; a ti patay ti tanem.
- 12 Ket daytoy nasaok nga ipapatay, a naespirituan nga ipapatay, yawatnanto dagiti minatayna; impierno daytoy a naespirituan a pannakatay; gapuna, masapul a yawat ti patay ken impierno dagiti minatayda, ket masapul a yawat ti impierno dagiti espiritu nga adipenna, ket masapul a yawat ti tanem dagiti bagi nga adipenna, ket agkaykaysanto dagiti bagi ken espiritu ti tao; ket babaen dayta ti pannakabalin ti panagungar ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 13 O, anian a kinaindaklan ti panggep ti Diostayo! Gapu ta iti sabali a bangir, masapul a yawatna dagiti espiritu ti nalinteg iti paraiso ti Dios, ken yawatna dagiti bagi a nalinteg iti tanem; ket maisubli manen ti espiritu ken ti bagi iti sigud a kasasaadna, ket agbalin amin a tao a saan nga agrupsa, ken saan a matay, ket sibibiagda a kararua, nga addaan iti naan-anay a pannakaammo a mayarig kadatayo iti lasag, malaksid laeng ta ammotayo a naan-anayto.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

- 14 Gapuna, maaddaantayonto iti naan-anay a pannakaammo kadagiti amin a nagbasolantayo, ken dagiti kinarugittayo, ken ti kinalamolamotayo; ket maaddaanto dagiti nalinteg iti naan-anay a pannakaammo iti panagragragsakda, ket ti kinalintegda, a nakawesan iti kinadalus, wen, a kas iti kawes ti kinalinteg.
- 15 Ket mapasamakto nga inton makalasaten amin a tao iti daytoy umuna a pannakatay nga agturong iti biag, gapu ta no saandan nga agrupsa, masapul a sumaklangda iti pangukoman ti Nasantuan ti Israel; ket dumtengton ti panangukom, ket iti kasta kasapulan a maukomda babaen ti nasantuan a panangukom ti Dios.
- 16 Ket naipanamna, iti panagbiag ti Apo, ta insao ti Apo a Dios daytoy, ken isu ti agnanayon a saona, a saan a mapukaw, nga isuda a nalinteg agtalinaedto a nalinteg, ket isuda a narugit agtalinaedto a narugit; gapuna, dagiti narugit isuda ti sairo ken dagiti anghelna, ket agtungpalto iti agnanayon nga apuy; a naisagana nga agpaay kadakuada; ket ti panagtuokda kas iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre, a ti gil-ayabna agpangato nga agnanayon ken awan patinggana.
- 17 O ti kinaindaklan ken kinalinteg ti Diostayo! Gapu ta aramidenna amin a saona, a nagtaud iti ngiwatna, ket nasken a matungpal ti lintegna.
- 18 Ngem, adtoy, dagiti nalinteg, dagiti santo ti Nasantuan ti Israel, isuda a namati iti Nasantuan ti Israel, isuda a nakaibtur kadagiti krus iti lubong, ken nangumsi iti pannakaibabain daytoy, tawidendant ti pagarian ti Dios, a naisagana nga agpaay kadakuada manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong, ket naan-anayto nga agnanayon ti rag-oda.
- 19 O ti kinaindaklan ti asi ti Diostayo, ti Nasantuan ti Israel! Gapu ta insalakanna dagiti santona manipud iti nakabutbuteng nga ayup a sairo, ken patay, ken impierno, ken ti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre, nga isu ti awan patinggana a panagtutuok.
- 20 O anian a kinaindaklan ti kinasanto ti Diostayo! Ta ammona amin a banag, ket awan ti uray ania a banag a saanna nga ammo.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

- 21 Ket immay ditoy lubong tapno isalakanna ti amin a tao no dumnggeda iti timekna; ta adtoy, inturedna ti rigat ti amin a tao, wen, ti rigat ti amin a sibibiag a naparsua, lallaki, babbai, ken ubbing a padapada, a kameng ti kaamaan ni Adan.
- 22 Ket inturedna daytoy tapno umay ti panangungar kadagiti amin a tao, ta masapul nga agtakder ti amin iti sangona iti naindaklan nga aldaw ti panangukom.
- 23 Ket imbilinna kadagiti amin a tao a masapul nga agbabawida, ken mabuniaganda iti naganna, nga addaan naan-anay a pammati iti Nasantuan ti Israel, wenno saanda a maisalakan iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 24 Ket no saanda nga agbabawi ken mamati iti naganna, ken mabuniagan iti naganna, ken agibtur agingga iti panungpalan, masapul a mailunodda; gapu ta kinuna ti Apo a Dios, ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 25 Gapuna, nangted iti paglintegan; ket no awan ti naited a paglintegan awan ti dusa; ket no awan ti dusa awan ti panangeddeng; ket no awan ti panangeddeng ti asi ti Nasantuan ti Israel ti maipaay kadakuada, gapu iti pannakasubbot, ta naisalakanda babaen ti bilegna.
- 26 Gapu ta sungbatan ti pannakasubbot ti kasapulan ti lintegna, kadagiti amin a saan a nakayawatan ti paglintegan, ta naisalakanda iti dayta nakabutbuteng nga ayup, patay ken impierno, ken iti sairo, ken iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre, nga isu ti awan patinggana a panagtutuok; ket naisublida iti Dios a nangted iti angesda, nga isu ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 27 Ngem ay-ay pay ti nakaitedan ti paglintegan, wen, adda amin kenkuana dagiti bilin ti Dios, a kas kadayo, ket dinanto tungpalen, ken dadaelenna dagiti aldaw ti pannakasuotna, ta nakaal-alinggetto ti kasasaadna!
- 28 O ti nasikap a panggep dayta a sairo! O ti kinapasindayag, ken kinarukop, ken kinamaag ti tao! Pagarupenda a masiribda no adda adalda, ket saanda a dumnggeg iti pammagbaga ti Dios, gapu ta dida ikankano, ta ipapanda nga ammoda ti maipapan kadakuada, gapuna, kinamaag ti siribda ket saanda a magunggonaan iti daytoy. Ket maungawdanto.
- 29 Ngem nasayaat ti adda adalna no dumnggeda kadagiti pammagbaga ti Dios.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

30 Ngem ay-ay pay dagiti baknang, a nabaknang kadagiti banag iti lubong. Uyawenda ti marigrigat gapu ta baknangda, ken idadanesda ti napakumbaba, ket adda kadagiti kinabaknangda ti puspusoda; gapuna, ti kinabaknangda ti diosda. Ket adtoy, mapukawto met a kas kadakuada ti kinabaknangda.

31 Ken ay-ay pay dagiti tuleng a saan a dumngeg; gapu ta maungawdanto.

32 Ay-ay pay dagiti bulsek a saan a makakita; gapu ta maungawdanto met.

33 Ay-ay pay dagiti natangken ti panagpuspusona, gapu ta tinta pannakaammoda iti kinadakesda ti mangdadael kadakuada iti ud-udina nga aldaw.

34 Ay-ay pay ti ulbod, gapu ta maitappuakto iti impierno.

35 Ay-ay pay ti mammapatay nga irantana ti pumatay, ta matayto.

36 Ay-ay pay dagiti mannakiabig ta maitapuakdanto iti impierno.

37 Wen, ay-ay pay dagiti agdaydayaw kadagiti didiosen, gapu ta ti sairo iti amin a sairo agragsak gapu kadakuada.

38 Ket, iti ababa a panna, ay-ay pay dagiti amin a matay a sibabasal; agsipud ta agsublidanto iti Dios, ket makitadanto ti rupana, ket agtalinaeddanto iti basbasolda.

39 O, patpatgek a kakabsatko, laglagipenyo ti kinaalingget ti panagsalungasing iti dayta Nasantuan a Dios, ket kasta met ti kinaalingget ti pananakatinnag iti awis dayta a nasikap. Laglagipenyo, a patay ti nailubongan a pampanunot, ket biag nga agnanayon ti naespirituan a pampanunot.

40 O, patpatgek a kakabsatko, denggenyo dagiti balikasko. Laglagipenyo ti kinaindaklan ti Nasantuan ti Israel. Saanyo a kunaen a nagsaoak iti nadagsen a banag a maibusor kadakayo; ta no aramidenyo, tagidaksenyo ti kinapudno; gapu ta nasaok dagiti balikas ti Namarsua kadakayo. Ammok a nadagsen dagiti balikas ti kinapudno kadagiti amin a narugit; ngem saan nga agbuteng dagiti nalinteg kadagitoy, gapu ta ay-ayatenda ti kinapudno ket saanda nga agbuteng.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41 O ngarud, patpatgek a kakabsatko, umaykayo iti Apo, ti Nasantuan. Laglagipenyoy a nalinteg ti dalanna. Adtoy, akikid ti dalan nga agpaay iti tao, ngem naiwayat a nalinteg nga agturong iti sangona, ket ti Nasantuan ti Israel ti agbantay iti ruangan; ket awan ti tinangdananna nga adipen sadiay, ket awan ti sabali a dalan malaksid ti ruangan; agsipud ta saan a maallilaw, gapu ta Apo a Dios ti naganna.

42 Ket maluktan ti siasino man nga agtuktok kenkuana; ket dagiti masirib, ken dagiti addaan adal, ken dagiti nabaknang, a managpannakkel gapu iti adalda, saririt ken kinabaknangda—wen, isuda dagiti umsienna; ket malaksid no iwaksida dagitoy a banag, ket ibilangda dagiti bagida a maag iti sango ti Dios, ket agtamedda a sipapakumbaba, saannanto a luktan ida.

43 Ngem ti adda kadagiti masirib ken kadagiti manakem maipaidamto kadakuada iti agnanayon—wen, dayta kinaragsak a naisagana nga agpaay kadagiti santo.

44 O, patpatgek a kakabsatko, laglagipenyoy dagiti balikasko. Adtoy, uksobek dagiti kawesko, ket iwagwagko ida iti sangoyo; ikararagko iti Dios ti pannakaisalakanko ta isu ti mangkita kaniak babaen dagiti nasiput a matana; gapuna, maammuanoyonito iti ud-udina nga aldaw, inton maukom amin a tao kadagiti aramidda, a sinaksian ti Dios ti Israel ti panangiwagsakko kadagiti basolyo manipud iti kaunggak, ket agtakderak a silalawag iti sangona, ket nailisiak iti darayo.

45 O, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, tallikudanyoy dagiti basolyo; lettatenyoy dagiti kawar a nangpungo kadakayo; kumamangkayo iti Dios a pundasion ti pannakaisalakanyoy.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

46 Isaganayo dagiti kararuayo iti dayta nadayag nga aldaw a pannakaipaay ti linteg kadagiti nalinteg, a kas iti aldaw ti panangukom, tapno saankayo nga agarigenggen iti nakaal-alingget a panagbuteng; tapno saanyo a malagip dagiti nakaal-alingget a panagbasol iti kinaan-anay, ket mapilitkayo nga agkuna: Nasantuan, nasantuan dagiti panangukomyo, O Apo Dios a Mannakabalin amin—ngem ammok ti nagbasolak; sinalungasingko ti lintegmo, ket bukodko dagiti basolko; ket inikutannak ti sairo, ta biktimaak ti nakaal-alingget a panagrigigatna.

47 Ngem adtoy, kakabsatko, masapul, aya, a riingenkayo iti nakaal-alingget a kinapudno dagitoy a banag? Riribukek, aya, ti kaungganyo no natarnaw ti kapanunotanyo? Agbalinak kadi a napudno kadakayo a maibatay iti kinalawag ti kinapudno no nawayawayaankayo iti basol?

48 Adtoy, no nasantuankayo nasantuan ti pannakisao kadakayo; ngem gapu ta saankayo a nasantuan, ken bigbigendak kas maestro, nasken unay nga isurok kadakayo dagiti bunga ti basol.

49 Adtoy, kagura ti kaunggak ti basol, ket pagragsakan ti pusok ti kinalinteg; ket dayawekto ti nasantuan a nagan ti Diosko.

50 Umaykayo, kakabsatko, tunggal maysa a mawaw, umaykayo iti dandanum; ken ti asino man nga awanan iti kuarta, umaykayo gumatang ken mangan; wen, umaykayo gumatang iti arak ken gatas nga awanan kuarta ken awanan gatad.

51 Gapuna, saankayo nga agbusbos iti kuarta iti awan pategna, wenno agpaay ti bannogyo iti awan kaes-eskanna. Dumngegkayo a sireregta kaniak, ket laglagipenyo dagiti naibalikasko; ket umasidegkayo iti Nasantuan ti Israel, ket agbussogkayo kadagiti saan a maungaw, wenno marupsa, ket bay-anyo dagiti kararuayo nga agragsak iti kinalukmeg.

52 Adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, laglagipenyo dagiti balikas ti Diosyo; agkararagkayo kenkuana iti inaldaw, ket agyamankayo iti nasantuan a naganna iti rabii. Paragsakenyo dagiti pusoyo.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Harken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

53 Ket adtoy, anian a kinaindaklan ti katulagan ti Apo, ken anian a kinaindaklan ti pannakipulapolna kadagiti annak ti tao; ket gapu iti kinaimbagna, ken parabur ken asina, inkarina kadatayo a saan a madadael amin dagiti bukeltayo, babaen ti lasag, ngem taginayonenna ketdi ida; ket agbalindanto a nalinteg a sanga iti balay ti Israel kadagiti sumaruno a kaputotan.

54 Ket ita, kakabsatko, adu pay ti kayatko nga ibaga kadakayo; ngem ipalawagkonto kadakayo iti masakbayan ti nabati kadagiti balikasko. Amen.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nephi 10

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Jacob, makisaoak manen kadakayo, patpatgek a kakabsatko, maipanggep iti daytoy nalinteg a sanga a nasaokon.
- 2 Ta adtoy, dagiti kari a nagun-odtayo a karida kadatayo a maibatay iti lasag; gapuna, kas naipakitan kaniak nga adunto kadagiti annaktayo ti maungaw iti lasag gapu iti kaawan pammati, nupay kasta, naasinto ti Apo kadagiti adu; ket maisublinto dagiti annaktayo, tapno umasidegdanto iti dayta a mangted kadakuada iti pudno a pannakaammo iti Mannubbotda.
- 3 Gapuna, kas nasaokon kadakayo, kasapulan a rumbeng a ni Cristo—ta imbaga kaniak ti anghel iti napalabas a rabii a daytoyo ti naganna—umayto kadagiti Hudio, kadakuada a nadangdangkes a paset ti lubong; ket ilansadanto iti krus—ta maiparbeng iti Diostayo, ket awan ti sabali a pagilian iti daga a mangilansa iti krus iti Diosda.
- 4 Ta gutugotentento ida dagiti milagro kadagiti dadduma a pagilian nga agbabawi, ken mangammo nga isu ti Diosda.
- 5 Ngem gapu iti panaginsasanto ken kinamanagbasol, sukirento dagiti adda iti Jerusalem, ket mailansanto iti krus.
- 6 Gapuna, gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, pannakadadael, bisin, angol, ken panagayus ti dara ti mapasamakto kadakuada; ket maiwaraswarasto iti nadumaduma a pagilian dagiti saan a madadael.
- 7 Ngem adtoy, kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Inton dumteng ti aldaw a panamatida kaniak, a siak ti Cristo, itulagkonto kadagiti ammada a maisublida iti lasag, iti daga, iti dagdaga a tawidda.
- 8 Ket mapasamakto a maummongda manipud iti napaut a panagsisinada, manipud kadagiti puro iti baybay, ken manipud kadagiti uppat a paset ti daga; ken agbalin a naindaklan dagiti pagilian dagiti Gentil iti imatangko, kinuna ti Dios, iti pannakaitundada kadagiti daga a tawidda.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Wen, dagitinto ari dagiti Gentil ti ama a mangasikaso kadakuada, ken dagitinto reyna ti inna a mangasikaso kadakuada; gapuna, naindaklan dagiti kari ti Apo kadagiti Gentil, ta nasaonan, ket asino ti makabalusingsing?
- 10 Ngem adtoy, daytoy daga, kinuna ti Dios, ti daga a tawidenyonto, ket maparaburanto dagiti Gentil iti daga.
- 11 Ket daganto ti wayawaya daytoy a daga kadagiti Gentil, ket awanto ti ari iti daga, nga agtaud kadagiti Gentil.
- 12 Ket patibkerekto daytoy a daga a maibusor iti amin a pagilian.
- 13 Ket maungawto ti mangbusor iti Zion, kinuna ti Dios.
- 14 Ta maungaw ti asino man a tumanor nga ari a mangbusor kaniak, ta siak, ti Apo, ti ari ti langit, ti aridanto, ket siakto ti agnanayon a silawda, a dumngeg kadagiti balikasko.
- 15 Gapuna, itoy a gapu, a matungpal dagiti katulagak kadagiti annak ti tattao, nga aramidek kadakuada bayat ti kaaddada iti lasag, nasken a dadaelek dagiti nalimed nga aramid ti kinasipnget, ken ti panagpapatay, ken dagiti makarimon nga aramid.
- 16 Gapuna, isu a mangbusor iti Zion, Hudio man wenno Gentil, balud man wenno nawaya, lalaki man wenno babai, maungawto; ta isuda dagiti mannakiabig iti amin a daga, ta kabusordak dagiti awan kaniak, kinuna ti Dios.
- 17 Ta tungpalekto dagiti karik kadagiti annak ti tattao, nga aramidekto kadakuada bayat ti kaaddada iti lasag—
- 18 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kinuna ti Dios: Dusaekto dagiti bukelyo babaen ti ima dagiti Gentil; nupay kasta, paluknengekto ti puspuso dagiti Gentil, tapno agbalindanto a kasla ama kadakuada; gapuna, maparaburanto dagiti Gentil ket maibilangdanto iti balay ti Israel.
- 19 Gapuna, ikkak-pategto daytoy a daga kadagiti bukelyo, ken kadakuada a maibilang kadagiti bukelyo, iti agnanayon, para iti daga a tawidda; ta napili daytoy a daga, kinuna ti Dios kaniak, a nangnangruna iti amin a dagdaga, gapuna pagnaedekto dita ti amin a tao tapno dayawendak, kinuna ti Dios.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, iti pannakakitak nga inted kadatayo ti naasi a Dios ti naindaklan a pannakaammo iti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag, laglagipentayo, ket iwaksitayo dagiti basoltayo, saantayo nga agkurno, ta saantayo a napagtalaw; nupay kasta, napapanawtayo iti daga a tawidtayo; ngem naiturongtayo iti nasaysayaat a daga, ta inaramid ti Apo ti baybay a dalantayo, ket nakapantayo iti puro ti baybay.
- 21 Ngem nabileg dagiti kari ti Apo kadakuada a napan iti puro ti baybay; gapuna kas kinunana a puro, masapul pay ti ad-adu ngem iti daytoy, ket ngem naiturongtayo iti nasaysayaat a daga, ta inaramid ti Apo ti baybay a dalantayo, ket nakapantayo iti puro ti baybay.
- 22 Ta adtoy, impanaw ti Apo a Dios iti sumagmamano a daras manipud iti balay ti Israel, kas maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakanna. Ket ita adtoy, malagip amin ti Apo ida a naisina, gapuna malagipnatayo met.
- 23 Ngarud, paragsakenyo dagiti pusoyo, ken laglagipenyo a nawayakayo nga agtignay iti bagbagiyo—a mangpili iti dana ti awan inggana nga ipapatay wenno iti dana ti agnanayon a biag.
- 24 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, itunosyo ti bagiyoy iti pagayatan ti Dios, ket saan nga iti pagayatan ti sairo ken ti lasag; ket laglagipenyo, kalpaskan ti pannakitunosyo iti Dios, nga iti laeng ken babaen ti parabur ti Dios ti pakaisalakananyo.
- 25 Gapuna, bangonennakayo koma ti Dios manipud iti patay babaen ti bileg ti panagungar, ken kasta met a manipud iti awan inggana nga ipapatay babaen ti bileg ti pannubbot, tapno maawatkayo koma iti agnanayon a pagarian ti Dios, a dayawenyo ti nailangitan a paraburna. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nephi 11

- 1 Ket ita, adu pay a banag ti imbaga ni Jacob kadagiti taok iti dayta a panawen; nupay kasta dagitoy laeng a banag ti impalubosko a maisurat, ta umdasen kaniak dagiti banag a naisuratkon.
- 2 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, agsuratak iti ad-adu pay a balikas ni Isaias, ta magustuan ti kaunggak dagiti balikasna. Ta aramidekto a magustuan dagiti taok dagiti balikasna, ken idanonkonto met kadagiti annakko, ta pudno a nakitana ti Mannubbotko, a kas iti pannakakitak kenkuana.
- 3 Ket ti kabsatko, ni Jacob, nakitana met a kas iti pannakakitak; gapuna, idanonko dagiti balikasna kadagiti annakko tapno ipaneknekko kadakuada a pudno dagiti balikasko. Gapuna, babaen dagiti balikas dagiti tallo, kinuna ti Dios, ipasingkedko ti balikasko. Nupay kasta, nangibaon ti Dios iti ad-adu pay a mamanekek, ket pinanekekanna amin a balikasna.
- 4 Adtoy, maragsakan ti kaunggak iti panangipaneknekko kadagiti taok ti kinapudno ti yaay ni Cristo; ta, iti daytoy a panaggibus ti pannakaited ti paglintegan ni Moises; ta amin dagiti banag nga inted ti Dios manipud iti punganay ti lubong, iti tao, ti mangipalnaad kenkuana.
- 5 Kasta met a maragsakan ti kaunggak kadagiti katulagan ti Apo kadagiti ammatayo; wen, maragsakan ti kaunggak iti paraburna, ken iti lintegna, ken bileg, ken kaasi iti naindaklan ken agnanayon a plano ti pannakayawat iti patay.
- 6 Ken maragsakan ti kaunggak iti panangipaneknekko kadagiti taok a maungaw amin a tao malaksid no umay ni Cristo.
- 7 Ta no awan ti Cristo awan met ti Dios; ket no awan ti Dios awantayo, ta awan koma ti panagparsua. Ngem adda Dios, ket isu ti Cristo, ket dimteng iti tumutop a panawenna.
- 8 Ket ita isuratko ti sumagmamano a balikas ni Isaias, ta siasino man kadagiti taok ti makabasa kadagitoy a balikas mabalin a maitag-ay dagiti pusoda ket agrag-oda para iti amin a tao. Ita dagitoy dagiti balikas, ket mabalin a magustuanyo ken dagiti amin a tao.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nephi 12

- 1 Ti balikas a nakita ni Isaias, ti lalaki nga anak ni Amoz, maipanggep iti Juda ken Jerusalem:
- 2 Ket mapasamakto kadagiti ud-udina nga aldaw, inton maipasdek ti bantay ti balay ti Apo iti tuktok dagiti bantay, ken maitan-okto iti ngatuen dagiti turod, ket pagdudupudopan dagiti amin a pagilian.
- 3 Ket adunto a tao ti mapan ken agkuna, Umaykayo, ket sumang-attayo iti bantay ti Apo, iti balay ti Dios ni Jacob; ket isuronatayo kadagiti wagasna, ket magnatayo iti danana; ta aggapu ti paglintegan iti Zion, ken aggapu iti Jerusalem ti balikas ti Apo.
- 4 Ket isunto ti mangukom kadagiti pagilian, ken ungtannanto ti adu a tao: pandayendanto nga arado dagiti espadada, ken dagiti pikada iti kumpay—saan nga itag-ay ti pagilian ti espadana a maibusor iti pagilian, didanton ammo ti aggugubat.
- 5 O balay ti Jacob, umaykayo ket magnatayo iti silaw ti Apo; wen, umaykayo, ta naiwaraswaraskayon, ti tunggal maysa iti bukodna a wagas ti kinadangkes.
- 6 Ngarud, O Apo, binaybay-am dagiti taom, ti balay ti Jacob, ta umadudanto manipud iti daya, ket imdengandanto dagiti manggagamud a kas kadagiti Filisteo, ket pennekenda ti bagbagida kadagiti annak dagiti ganggannaet.
- 7 Napno met ti dagada iti pirak ken balitok, ket awan ti pannakaibus ti gamengda; napno met ti dagada iti kabalio, ket awan ti pannakaibus ti karuaheda.
- 8 Napno met ti dagada iti didiosen; agdaydayawda iti aramid dagiti imada, ti inaramid dagiti ramayda.
- 9 Ket saan nga agtamed dagiti addaan, ken saan nga agpakumbaba dagiti nabileg a tao, ngarud, saan a mapakawan.
- 10 O dakayo a nadangkes, sumrekkayo iti kabatuan, ket aglemmengkayo iti katapukan, ta saplitennakayo ti butengyo iti Apo ken ti nagloriaan a kinatan-okna.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11 Ket mapasamakto a maipakumbabanton ti kinatangsit a langa ti tao ket magupedto ti kinadursok ti tao, ket tinta laeng Apo ti maitan-ok iti dayta nga aldaw.

12 Ta dumtengton iti saan a mabayag ti aldaw ti Apo ti Pangen iti amin a pagilian, wen, iti tunggal maysa; wen, kadagiti napalanguad ken natangsit, ken iti tunggal maysa a natangig, ket maipababanto.

13 Wen, ket dumtengto ti aldaw ti Apo iti amin a sedro ti Lebanon, ta nangato ken natangigda; ken ti amin a parwa ti Bashan;

14 Ken iti amin a nangato a bantay, ken iti amin a turod, ken iti amin a natangig a pagilian, ken iti tunggal tao;

15 Ken iti tunggal nangato a torre, ken iti tunggal nayalad a pader;

16 Ken iti amin a bapor iti baybay, ken iti amin a bapor iti Tarsis, ken iti amin a napintas a ladawan.

17 Ken aggibuston ti kinatangsit ti tao, ken magupedton ti kinadursok dagiti tao; ket tinta laeng Apo ti maitan-ok iti dayta nga aldaw.

18 Ket ibagananto ti pannakaibelleng dagiti didiosen.

19 Ket agkamangdanto kadagiti rukib dagiti bato, ken iti gukayab ti daga, ta saplitenito ida ti butengda iti Apo ken ti nagloriaan a kinatan-okna, inton bumangon a mamagarigenggen iti daga.

20 Ipuruakto ti tao iti dayta nga aldaw ti didiosenna a pirak, ken ti didiosenna a balitok, nga inaramidna a pagdaydayawan, kadagiti marabutit ken kadagiti kurarapnit;

21 Mapanto kadagiti bakras dagiti bato, ken iti tuktok ti narusanger a bato, ta saplitenito ida ti butengda iti Apo ken ti nagloriaan a kinatan-okna, inton bumangon a mamagarigenggen iti daga.

22 Adaywan ti tao, nga adda ti angesna iti abut ti agongna; ta adda kadi sungsubatanna?

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nephi 13

- 1 Ta adtoy, ti Apo, ti Apo ti Pangen, a mangipanaw iti Jerusalem, ken iti Juda, dagiti pamedped ken dagiti pagbiag, ti amin a pagbiag a tinapay, ken ti amin a pamedped a danum—
- 2 Ti maingel a tao, ken ti tao ti gubat, ti ukom, ken ti propeta, ken ti naannad, ken ti nagkauna;
- 3 Ti kapitan ti limapulo, ken ti madaydayaw a tao, ken ti mamagbaga, ken ti nasikap a salamangkero, ken ti nasalawitwit nga agbitla.
- 4 Ket ikkakto ida iti annak nga agbalin a prinsipeda, ket iturayanto ida dagiti ubbing.
- 5 Ket mairurumento dagiti tao, ti tunggal maysa iti sabali, ti tunggal maysa iti kaarrubana; ipagtangsitto ti ubing ti bagina a maibusor iti nagkauna, ken ti nalaad a maibusor iti madaydayaw.
- 6 No salakniban ti tao ti kabsatna iti balay ti amana, ket kunana: Adda lupotmo, sika ti agturaymi, ket dimo itulok a mapasamak ti riribuk—
- 7 Isapatananto iti dayta nga aldaw, a kunana: Saanakto a mangagas; ta awan iti balayko ti tinapay man wenzo lupot; didak aramiden nga agturay dagiti taok.
- 8 Ta nariribuk ti Jerusalem, ken natnagen ti Juda, agsipud ta maibusor iti Apo ti sasawen ken dagiti aramidda, a mangrurod iti mata ti dayagna.
- 9 Pammanekneko a maibusor kadakuada ti pannakaipakita ti langada, ket maipakdaarto ti basolda a kas iti Sodoma, ket didanto mailemmeng. Asinto pay ti kararuada, ta dakes ti inggunnada iti bagbagida!
- 10 Ipakaammoyo kadagiti nalinteg a pagsayaatanda; ta maitedto kadakuada ti gunggona ti aramidda.
- 11 Asi pay dagiti nadangkes, ta maungawdanto; ta maitedto kadakuada ti gunggona ti aramidda!
- 12 Ken kadagiti taok, ubbing ti mangpamek kadakuada, ken iturayanto ida dagiti babbai. O tattaok, tinta mangiwardas kadakayo ti mamagbasol kadakayo ken mangdadael iti ayo ti danayo.
- 13 Agtakderto ti Apo nga agpakaasi, ken agtakderto a mangukom kadagiti tao.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

- 14 Sumrekto ti Apo iti pangukoman a yan dagiti nagkauna a taona ken dagiti prinsipie; ta naibusyon ti bunga iti kaubasan ken dagiti sobra dagiti marigrigat iti balbalayyo.
- 15 Ania ti kayatmo a sawen? Dinangranyo dagiti taok, ginilingyo ti rupa dagiti marigrigat, kinuna ti Apo a Dios ti Pangen.
- 16 Kangrunaanna, kinuna ti Apo: Gapu ta natangsit dagiti babbai nga annak ti Zion, ken magnada a nasikkil ti tenggedda ken makailap dagiti matada, agsarsarugaddeng a magna a mapan, ken mangaramidda iti pulseras dagiti sakada—
- 17 Ngarud pagkuradento ti Apo ti ulo dagiti babbai nga annak ti Zion, ken duktalanto ti Apo dagiti nalimed a parteda.
- 18 Ikkatento ti Apo iti dayta nga aldaw ti arkos ti pulseras nga alahasda, ken dagiti arkos ti uloda, ken nagbukel a pilid a kas iti bulan;
- 19 Dagiti kuentas ken pulseras, ken dagiti abungotda;
- 20 Dagiti kallugong, ken dagiti arkos kadagiti gurong, ken dagiti tapungor, ken dagiti lapida, ken dagiti aritos;
- 21 Dagiti singsing, ken al-alahas iti agong;
- 22 Dagiti masukansukat a kawes, ken kagay, ken dagiti dalungdong, ken dagiti ipit a pagkulot;
- 23 Dagiti sarming, ken napino a lana, ken dagiti atiddog a belo iti uloda, ken dagiti belo.
- 24 Ket mapasamakto, imbes a nasam-it a sayamusom agadiwara a buyok; ken imbes a napintas a barikes, nakersang a tali; ken imbes a naurnos a buok, kalbo; ken imbes a roba, rutayrutay; imbes a napintas pakaibabainan.
- 25 Idasayto ti espada ken dagiti maingel iti gubat dagiti taom.
- 26 Agladingitto ken agpanes dagiti ruanganna; ken ragangirangto, ken mapalanasto iti daga.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and caul, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nephi 14

- 1 Ket iti dayta nga aldaw, pitonto a babbai ti mangtagikua iti maysa a lalaki, a kunada: Kanenmi ti tinapaymi, ken aruatenmi ti kawesmi; laeng ta maawagankami koma iti naganmo tapno maikkat ti pannakaibabainmi.
- 2 Napintasto ken nailangitan iti dayta nga aldaw ti sanga ti Apo; awanto ti pagkuranganna ken makaay-ayo ti bunga ti daga kadakuada a naglibas iti Israel.
- 3 Ket mapasamakto, maawaganto a nailangitan dagiti nabati iti Zion ken nagtalinaed iti Jerusalem, tunggal maysa a naisurat kadagiti nabiaq iti Jerusalem—
- 4 Inton maugasan aminen ti Apo ti rugit dagiti babai nga annak ti Zion, ken maikkaten ti naimansa a dara ti Jerusalem kadakuada babaen ti espiritu ti panangukom ken babaen ti espiritu ti pannakapuor.
- 5 Ket mamataudto ti Apo iti tunggal pagnaedan iti bantay ti Zion, ken kadagiti ummongna, iti ulep ken asuk iti aldaw ken ti lawag ti gumilgil-ayab nga apuy iti rabii; ta salakan ti amin a gloria ti Zion.
- 6 Ket addanto tabernakulo a salinong iti aldaw a kapudotna, ken lugar a pagkamangan, ken saripda iti bagyo ken iti tudo.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nephi 15

- 1 Ket kalpasanna kantaekto kadagiti ipatpategko ti kanta ti ay-ayatek, a mangsagid iti kaubasanna. Adda kaubasan ti ipatpategko iti nadam-eg a turod.
- 2 Ket inaladanna, ken inikkatna dagiti bato, ken minulaanna iti napili a lanut, ken nangbangon iti torre iti tengngana, kasta met a nangaramid idiaiy iti pagpespes; ket inkagumaanna a makapatanor iti ubas, ket nakapatanor iti atap nga ubas.
- 3 Ket ita, O agindeg iti Jerusalem, ken tattao ni Juda, ketnganyo, ikararagankayo, idiligdak iti kaubasak.
- 4 Ania koma ti naipamaysa a naaramid iti kaubasak a diak naaramid? Gapuna, idi ikagumaanak ti mangapatanor iti ubas, atap nga ubas ti timmanor.
- 5 Ket ita mapankayo; ibagakto kadakayo ti aramidek iti kaubasak—ikkatekto idiaiy dagiti tubeng, ket maibus; ken rebbaekto ti paderna, ket marebbanto;
- 6 Ket baybay-akto a madadael; saanto a mapukisan wenno marukit; ngem pagtubuanto ti kalkalunay ken siitan a mula; bilinekto met dagiti ulep a di agtudo idiaiy.
- 7 Ta ti balay ti Israel ti kaubasan ti Apo ti Pangen, ket makaay-ayo a mulana dagiti tao ti Juda; ket tunoyenna ti panangukom, ket adtoy, panangirurumen; ta kinalinteg, ngem adtoy, leddaang.
- 8 Ay-ay pay dagiti agtitipon iti tunggal balay, agingga nga awanen ti pagyanan, ta maikabildanto nga agmaymaysa iti tengnga ti daga!
- 9 Kadagiti lapayagko, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, iti kinapudnona adunto a balbalay ti mabaybay-an, ken awanto ti agindeg kadagiti dadakkel ken babassit a siudad.
- 10 Wen, sangagalonto laeng ti maala iti uppat nga ektaria a kaubasan, ket sangasalupto laeng ti maapit iti sangapulog a salup nga imula.
- 11 Ay-ay pay dagiti bumangon a nasapa iti bigat, ta agiinumtanto iti makabartek, nga agtultuloy agingga iti rabii, ket parungsotento ida ti arak!

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 Ket adda kadagiti piestada ti arpa, ken ti biolin, ti pandereta, ken pluta, ken arak; ngem binaybay-anda ti aramid ti Apo, wenno imutektekanda man la koma ti tignay dagiti imana.

13 Ngarud, naibalud dagiti taok, gapu ta awan ti pannakaammoda; ken nabisinin dagiti madaydayaw a taoda, ket namagmagan ti ummongda gapu iti waw.

14 Ngarud, limmawa ti impierno, ket saan a marukod ti ngangana; ket ti gloriada, ken ti ummongda, ken ti ngayedda, ken isu nga agragrag-o, maigarangugong ditoy.

15 Ket maipababa ti tao nga addaan, agpakumbabanto dagiti maingel, ken agpakumbabanto ti mata dagiti natangig.

16 Ngem maipukkawto iti pangukoman ti Apo ti Pangen, ket maitan-okto ti Dios a nasantuan iti kinalinteg.

17 Kalpasanna mangan dagiti karnero iti wagasda, ken dagiti lugar a di kaykayat dagiti nalukmeg ti panganan dagiti ganggannaet.

18 Ay-ay pay dagiti mayasideg iti pagbasolan a kawar ti kinaparammag, ken basol a kasla tali ti karison;

19 Kinunana: Bay-am a pardasanna, idarasna ti trabahona, tapno makitatayo; ken bay-am ti balakad ti Nasantuan ti Israel nga umasideg ken dumteng, tapno maammuantayo.

20 Ay-ay pay dagiti agkuna a nasayaat ti dakes, ken dakes ti nasayaat, a mangikabil iti sipnget iti lawag, ken ti lawag iti sipnget, a mangikabil iti napait iti nasam-it, ken nasam-it iti napait!

21 Ay-ay pay dagiti masirib iti matada ken nasaririt iti imatangda!

22 Ay-ay pay dagiti maingel nga uminum iti arak, ken napigsa a lallaki a sumango iti makabartek;

23 A mangikalinteg a magunggonaan dagiti nadangkes, ken mangyadayo kenkuana ti kinalinteg dagiti nalinteg.

24 Ngarud, idinto a lamlamuten ti apuy ti garami, ken ib-ibusen ti gil-ayab ti taep, malungsot ti ramutda, mapukaw dagiti sabongda a kas iti tapok; agsipud ta dida impateg ti paglintegan ti Apo ti Pangen, ken inumsida ti balikas ti Nasantuan ti Israel.

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

- 25 Ngarud, nagpungtot ti Apo kadagiti taona, ket intag-ayna ti imana a maibusor kadakuada, ket sinaplitna ida; ket nagkintayeg dagiti turod, ket nagirsagirsay dagiti bangkayda kadagiti kalsada. Ta saan a maibabawi ti pungtotna, ngem nakatag-ay latta ti imana.
- 26 Ket mangipatakdero iti wagayway kadagiti adayo a pagilian, ket sultipannanto ida agingga iti ngudo ti daga; ket adtoy, agdardarasdanto nga umay; awanto kadakuada ti mabannog ken maitikleb.
- 27 Awanto ti agdungsa wenno maturog; uray no lumukay la koma ti barikes dagiti lomoda, wenno mapugsat ti kurdon dagiti sapatosda.
- 28 Dagiti akimpana kadagiti natirad, ket mabennatto ti amin a baida, ket rumsikto ti kasko dagiti kabalioda, ken kaslanto alipugpog dagiti pilidda, agungordanto a kasla leon.
- 29 Agungordanto a kasla dagiti urbon ti leon; wen, agungordanto, ket didanto palusposan dagiti masibada, ket natalgeddanto a mangipanaw, ket awanto ti maisalakan.
- 30 Ket agungordanto iti dayta nga aldaw a maibusor kadakuada a kas iti ungor ti baybay; ket no kumitada iti daga, adtoy, sipngget ken liday, ket mapukawto ti lawag iti langit.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nephi 16

- 1 Iti tawen nga ipapatay ni ari Uzzias, nakitak met ti Apo nga agtugtugaw iti trono, nangato ken natan-ok, ket sinaknapan ti kagayna ti templo.
- 2 Sitatakder iti ngatuenna dagiti serafin; addaan ti tunggal maysa iti innem a payak; dua ti nangabbong iti rupana, ken dua ti nangabbong kadagiti sakana, ken dua ti pagtayabna.
- 3 Ket impukkaw ti maysa iti sabali, ket kinunana: Nasantuan, nasantuan, nasantuan, ti Apo ti Pangen; napno ti balay iti dayagna.
- 4 Ket nagunggon dagiti adigi ti ridaw iti timekna a nangipukkaw, ket napno ti balay iti asuk.
- 5 Kalpasanna kinunak: Ay-ayak pay! ta nadadaelakon; agsipud ta taoak nga addaan iti narugit a bibig; ket makipagnaedak kadagiti tao nga addaan iti narugit a bibig; ta nakitak ti Ari kadagiti matak, ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 6 Ket timmayab kaniak ti maysa kadagiti serafin, a nangitugot iti beggang, a sinipitna nga innala manipud iti altar;
- 7 Ket insunelna iti ngiwatko, ket kinunana: Adtoy, dumket daytoy kadagiti bibigmo; ket mapunas ti kinamanagbasolmo, ket maugasan ti basolmo.
- 8 Nangngegko met ti timek ti Apo, a kinunana: Asino ti ibaonko, ken asino ti mangibagi kadatayo? Kalpasanna kinunak: Adtoyak; ibaonnak.
- 9 Ket kinunana: Mapanka ket ibagam kadagitoy a tao—Dumnggekayo ala wen, ngem dida maawatan; ken makitayo ala wen, ngem dida mailasin.
- 10 Palukmegem ti puso dagitoy a tao, ken pabengbengem dagiti lapayagda, ken rikpam dagiti matada, ket dumnggeda iti lapayagda, ken umawatda iti pusoda, ket mapasurotda ken maagasanda.
- 11 Kalpasanna kinunak: Apo, kasano ti kabayagna? Ket kinunana: Agingga a madadael dagiti siudad ket awanen ti agbiag, ken awanen ti tao kadagiti balbalay, ket makunan a naliday ti daga;
- 12 Ket inyadayo ti Apo dagiti tao, ta addanto nasaknap a panagallaalla iti daga.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 Ngem addanto pay laeng apagkapullo, ket agsublidanto, ket malamutdanto, a kas iti lugo, ken kas iti lugo a mabati ti anagda no agregreg dagiti bulongda; isu a ti nasantuan a bin-i ti anagnanto.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nephi 17

- 1 Ket napasamak kadagidi aldaw ni Ahaz a lalaki nga anak ni Jotam, ti lalaki nga anak ni Uzzias, nga ari ti Juda, a ni Rezin, nga ari ti Siria, ken ni Peka a lalaki nga anak ni Remalias, nga ari ti Israel, napan iti Jerusalem a manggubat itoy, ngem saan a nagballigi.
- 2 Ket naibaga iti balay ni David, a nasao: Kakumplot ti Siria ni Efraim. Ket natignay ti pusona, ken ti puso dagiti taona, a kas iti pananggunggon ti angin kadagiti kayo iti kabakiran.
- 3 Kalpasanna kinuna ti Apo ken ni Isaias: Inka sabtenen ni Ahaz, sika ken ni Sear Jasub a lalaki nga anakmo, iti ngudo ti kanal a pagayusan ti danum iti dakkel a kalsada a pagtartrabahuan dagiti agar-aramid iti lupot;
- 4 Ket ibagam kenkuana: Agannadka, ken agulimekka; dika agbuteng, wenno dika agamak iti dua nga ipus dagitoy a sugso, iti nakaam-amak a pungtot ni Rezin iti Siria, ken iti lalaki nga anak ni Remalias.
- 5 Gapu ta da Siria, Efraim, ken ti lalaki nga anak ni Remalias, immawatda iti pammagbaga a maibusor kenka, a nagkuna:
- 6 Intayo rauten ti Juda ket parigatentayo, ket mangaramid tayo iti lugar nga agpaay kadayo, ken mangipatugaw tayo iti ari, wen, ti lalaki nga anak ni Tabeal.
- 7 Isu a kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Saan a makapagtakder, wenno mapasamak man la koma.
- 8 Ta ti Damasco ti ulo ti Siria, ket ti Rezin ti ulo ti Damasco; ket iti uneg ti innem-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen mawarawaranto ti Efraim tapno saan nga agbalin a pagilian.
- 9 Ket ti Samaria ti ulo ti Efraim, ket ti lalaki nga anak ni Remalias ti ulo ti Samaria. Sigurado a dikayonto mabukel no dikayo mamati.
- 10 Kangrunaanna, nakisao manen ti Apo ken ni Ahaz, a kinunana:
- 11 Dawatem ti tanda ti Apo a Diosmo; dawatem uray ti kaunggan, wenno ti kangatuan.
- 12 Ngem kinuna ni Ahaz: Saanak a dumawat, wenno sulisogen man la koma ti Apo.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

- 13 Ket kinunana: Dumngegka ita, O balay ni David; bassit kadi a banag iti biangmo ti mangbannog kadagiti tao, ngem bannogem kadi met ti Diosko?
- 14 Ngarud, ikkannakanto a mismo ti Apo iti tanda— Adtoy, aginawto ti birhen, ket agpasngayto iti lalaki, ket panaganannanto iti Immanuel.
- 15 Manganto iti mantekilia ken tagapulot ti uyokan, tapno ammonanto ti agkedked iti dakes ket pilienna ti naimbag.
- 16 Ta sakbay a makasursuro ti ubing nga agkedked iti dakes ket pilienna ti naimbag, baybay-anto dagiti arina ti daga a kaguram.
- 17 Yegto ti Apo kenka, ken kadagiti taom, ken iti balay ti amam, dagiti aldaw a saan a dimteng manipud iti aldaw nga ipapanaw ni Efraim iti Juda, ti ari ti Asiria.
- 18 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw a sultipanto ti Apo dagiti ngilaw nga adda iti kaadaywan a paset ti Egipto, ken dagiti uyokan nga adda iti Asiria.
- 19 Ket umaydanto, ken agyandanto amin iti ragangirang a tanap, ken kadagiti abut dagiti bato, ken kadagiti amin a siitan a mula, ken kadagiti amin a kakaywan.
- 20 Ket kiskisanto ti Apo iti labahas iti dayta met la nga aldaw ti matangdanan, babaen dagiti adda iti karayan, babaen ti ari ti Asiria, ti ulo, ken ti barbon ti saka; ken kasta met nga ikisapnanto dagiti barbas.
- 21 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw, a taraknen ti tao ti urbon a baka ken dua a karnero;
- 22 Ket mapasamakto, iti kaadu ti gatas nga itedda manganto iti mantikilia; ta mantikilia ken tagapulot ti uyokan ti kanen ti tunggal maysa a mabati iti dayta a daga.
- 23 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw, itinto tunggal lugar, a yan ti rinibu a kapuon ti ubas nga agpateg iti rinibu a bagi ti pirak, pagtubuanto ti kalkalunay ken siitan a mula.
- 24 Mapanto sadiay dagiti tao nga addaan iti pana ken bai, ta pagtubuanto ti kalkalunay ken siitan a mula ti amin a daga.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 Ket amin a turod a masukayto iti piko, saanto a pagdanagan nga agtubo ditoy ti kalkalunay ken siitan a mula; ngem pagikkanto iti baka, ken baddebaddeken dagiti babbabassit a taraken nga ayup.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nephi 18

- 1 Kangrunaanna, naibaga kaniak ti balikas ti Apo: Mangalaka iti dakkel a pagsuratan, ket isuratmo itoy babaen ti pluma ti tao, maipanggep ken ni Maher-salal-has-baz.
- 2 Ket nangalaak iti napudno a saksi nga agsurat, ni Uria a saserdote, ken ni Zacarias a lalaki nga anak ni Jeberechiah.
- 3 Ket napanak iti babai nga agipadpadles; ket naginaw ken nagpasngay iti anak a lalaki. Kalpasanna kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Panaganam iti Maher-salal-has-baz.
- 4 Ta adtoy, awan pannakaammo ti ubing ti agsangit, ti amak ken ti inak, sakbay a naipanaw iti imatang ti ari ti Asiria ti kinabaknang ti Damasco ken ti nasamsam iti Samaria.
- 5 Ket nakisao manen ti Apo kaniak, a kinunana:
- 6 Ta ngamin lapdan dagitoy a tao ti danum ti Siloe nga agayus a naannayas, ket indir-ida ni Rezin ken ti lalaki nga anak ni Remalias;
- 7 Ita ngarud, adtoy, yeg ti Apo kadakuada ti danum ti karayan, napigsa ken adu, uray pay ti ari ti Asiria ken amin a dayagna; ket aglippiasto amin kadagiti pagayusanna, ken iti ngarabna.
- 8 Ket lumasatto iti Juda; aglippiasto nga agayus, dumanonto pay agingga iti tengnged; ket sakupento ti masakaban dagiti payakna ti dagam, O Immanuel.
- 9 Agkaykaysakayo, O tattao, ket mawarawarakayonto; ket imdenganyo amin dagiti adayo a pagilian; agtitipkelkayo, ket masayyasayyakayonto a saggaysa; agtitipkelkayo, ket masayyasayyakayonto a saggaysa.
- 10 Dumngegkayo iti pammagbaga, ket awanto ti mamaayna; sawem ti balikas, ket saanto nga agtalimudok; ta adda kadakami ti Dios.
- 11 Ta kasta ti panangibaga ti Apo kaniak iti napigsa nga ima, ket binilinnak a saan a sumurot iti aramid dagitoy a tao, a kinunana:
- 12 Dimo sawen, Ti pannakikanunong, iti amin a sawen dagitoy a tao, Ti pannakikanunong; iti man panagbuteng iti pagbutnganda, wenno panagalinggaget.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uria the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

- 13 Pasantuem ti Apo ti Pangen, ket isu koma ti pagbutngam, ken isu koma ti pagamkam.
- 14 Ket isu koma ti santuario; ngem bato a pakaitibkulan, ken kabatuan a pagbasolan dagiti balay ti Israel, a makabartek ken allilaw kadagiti agindeg iti Jerusalem.
- 15 Ket adunto kadakuada ti maitibkol ken maidugmam, ken mablo, ken maallilaw, ken maala.
- 16 Urnongem dagiti pammaneknek, ikkam ti tanda ti paglintegan dagiti disipulok.
- 17 Ket urayekto ti Apo, a nangilinged iti rupana kadagiti balay ni Jacob, ket sapulekto.
- 18 Adtoy, siak ken dagiti ubbing nga inted kaniak ti Apo ti agpaay a tanda ken pagsidsiddaawan iti Israel manipud iti Apo ti Pangen, nga agnaed iti Bantay Zion.
- 19 Ket inton kunada kenka: Sapulem kadakuada ti addaan iti am-ammo nga espiritu, ken kadagiti salamangkero nga agpasuit ken agtanabutob—saan kadi a dawaten ti tao iti Diosda a dumngeg dagiti sibibiag kadagiti natay?
- 20 Iti paglintegan ken iti pammaneknek; ket no saanda nga agsao a maibatay itoy a balikas, gapu ta awan kadakuada ti lawag.
- 21 Ket aglasatdanto iti nakaro a pannakaparparigat ken bisin; ket mapasamakto nga inton mabisinandan, ay-ayendanto ti bagbagida, ket ilunodda ti ari ken ti Diosda, ket tumangaddanto.
- 22 Ket kumitadanto iti daga ket maimatanganda ti riribuk, ken sipnget, kinadagem ti panagladingit, ket mayabogdanto iti kasipngetan.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nephi 19

- 1 Nupay kasta, saanto a kas iti kinapungtotna ti lidem, apagapaman idi damo a pinagsagabana ti daga a Zabulon, ken ti daga a Neftali, ken kalpasanna adadda a nagsagaba iti nakana iti dana nga agturong iti Nalabaga a Baybay iti labes ti Jordan iti Galilea dagiti pagilian.
- 2 Nakakita dagiti tao a nagna iti kasipngetan iti bagnos; isuda a nagnaed iti daga ti anniniwan ni patay, kadakuada agrimat ti lawag.
- 3 Napaadum ti pagilian, ken nanayonam ti rag-o—nagrag-oda iti imatangmo babaen ti rag-o iti panagani, kas iti panagrag-sak dagiti tao iti panangbingayda iti nasamsam.
- 4 Gapu ta dinadaelmo ti puon ti dagensenna, ken ti sadag ti imetna, ti panaplilit dagiti mangidadanes kenkuana.
- 5 Ta adda parnuayen a riribuk ti tunggal dangadang dagiti mannakigubat, ket natina dagiti pagan-anay iti dara; ngem daytoyto ti manguram ken mangrubrob iti apuy.
- 6 Ta mayanak kadatayo ti maladaga, maited kadatayo ti anak a lalaki; ket maipabaklayto kenkuana ti panangituray; ket maawaganto iti Nakaskasdaaw, Mamagbaga, Ti Naindaklan a Dios, Ti Agnanayon nga Ama, Ti Prinsipe ti Kappia.
- 7 Awan patinggana ti ilalawa ti gobierno ken ti kappia, iti trono ni David, ken aggapu iti pagarianna ti bilin, ken mangipasdek ditoy iti panangukom ken linteg, nga agnanayon. Tinto regta ti Apo ti Pangen ti mangipatungpal itoy.
- 8 Inted ti Apo ti balikasna ken ni Jacob ket nagsaknap ti lawagna iti Israel.
- 9 Ket maammuan to ti amin a tao, uray pay ni Efraim ken dagiti agindeg iti Samaria, a mangibaga a sipapannakel ken naimpusuan:
- 10 Margaay dagiti ladrilio, ngem bangonenminto iti nasukog a batbato; napukan dagiti sikamoro, ngem sukatanminto iti sedro.
- 11 Ngarud mangbukel ti Apo iti kabusor ni Rezin a mangbusor kenkuana, ken makitunos kadagiti kabusorna;

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

- 12 Dagiti Sirio iti sango ken dagiti Palestino iti likud; ket alun-onenda ti Israel. Ta gapu itoy saan a maikkat ti pungtotna, ngem iwaradiwadna pay ti imana.
- 13 Ngem saan nga agsubli dagiti tao iti nangdangran kadakuada, wenna uray koma no sinapulda ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 14 Ngarud isinanto ti Apo ti ulo ken ipus manipud iti Israel, sanga ken ruot iti maysa nga aldaw.
- 15 Dagiti nagkauna, isu ti ulo; ket ti propeta a mangisuro iti kinaulbod, isu ti ipus.
- 16 Ta dagiti dadaulo dagitoy a tao ti mamagbidut kadakuada; ket madadael dagiti mangidaulo kadakuada.
- 17 Ngarud saan a maragsakan ti Apo kadagiti agtutuboda, wenna maasian man la koma kadagiti awanan iti ama ken balo; ta managinsisingpetda amin ken managaramid iti dakes, ken agsao ti tunggal ngiwat iti minamauyong. Saan nga agmawmaw ti pungtotna gapu amin kadagitoy, ngem iwaradiwadna pay ti imana.
- 18 Ta manguram ti kinadangkes a kas iti apuy; ibusenna dagiti kalkalunay ken dagiti siit, ket sumged iti kapuskolan ti kabakiran, ket agpangatoda a kas iti asuk.
- 19 Agsipngget iti daga babaen ti pungtot ti Apo ti Pangen, ket agbalin dagiti tao a kasla aron ti apuy; awanto ti tao a makaisalakan iti kabsatna.
- 20 Ket siggawatenna iti kanawan nga imana ket mabisinan; ket ti kanigidna ti pagisubona ket saandanto a mapnek; sidaento ti tunggal tao ti lasag ti takiagna—
- 21 Manases, Efraim; ken Efraim, Manases; agkaykaysadanto a mangbusor iti Juda. Ta saan nga agmawmaw ti pungtotna gapu amin kadagitoy, ngem iwaradiwadna pay ti imana.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 20

- 1 Ay-ayto pay dagiti mangipaulog kadagiti saan a nalinteg a paulog, ken mangisurat iti panagladladingit nga insuroda;
- 2 A mangyadayo kadagiti makasapul manipud iti pannakaukom, ken mangilaksid iti kalinteg dagiti nakurapay a tattaok, tapno agbalin dagiti balo a baludda, ken tapno matakawanda dagiti awanan iti ama!
- 3 Ket anianto ti aramidenyo iti aldaw nga isasarungkar, ken iti kinaliday nga aggapunto iti adayo? asinonto ti dawatanyo iti tulong? ken sadinonto ti pangibatianyoy iti bilegyo?
- 4 No awanak agbalindanto a balud, ken mapapataydanto. Ta saan nga agmawmaw ti pungtotna gapu amin kadagitoy, ngem iwaradiwadna pay ti imana.
- 5 O Asirio, ti pannakabalin ti pungtotko, ken ti panaplit iti imada ti nainkalinteg nga igugurada.
- 6 Ibaonkonto a mangbusor iti managinsisingpet a pagilian, ket ikkakto iti pammalubos a mangala iti sinamsam dagiti kapungtotko a tattaok, ken agsamsam, ken iludekludeknanto ida a kas iti pitak kadagiti kalsada.
- 7 Nupay kasta dinanto igagara, wenno marikna man la koma; ngem iti pusona dadaelen ken isinana ti saan la a manmano a pagilian.
- 8 Ta kinunana: Saan kadi nga agpapada nga ari dagiti prinsipek?
- 9 Saan kadi a Carkemis ni Calne? Saan kadi nga Arpad ni Hamath? Saan kadi a Damasco ti Samaria?
- 10 Kas iti panangbangon ti imak kadagiti pagarian dagiti didiosen, ket rinimbawanda dagiti kinitikitan a didiosen iti Jerusalem ken iti Samaria;
- 11 Saanko kadi, kas iti inaramidko iti Samaria ken kadagiti didiosenna, a maaramid iti Jerusalem ken kadagiti didiosenna?
- 12 Gapuna mapasamakto nga inton maiwakasen ti Apo ti aramidna iti Bantay Zion ken iti Jerusalem, dusaekto ti bunga ti manangituray nga ari ti Asiria, ken ti bileg ti kinapalanguadna.

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

- 13 Ta kinunana: Babaen ti pigsa ti imak ken ti siribko naaramidko dagitoy a banag; ta naannadak; ken nayalisko ti beddeng dagiti tao, ken naagawko dagiti sanikuada, ket awan dumak iti malalaki a nangparukma kadagiti agindeg;
- 14 Ket nagbalin ti imak a kasla umok ti kinabaknang dagiti tao; ket kas iti panamagtitiponko iti daga ti panangurnong ti tunggal maysa iti nabati nga itlog; ket awan ti asino man a nanggaraw iti payak, wenno nangnganga iti ngiwat, wenno naganit-it.
- 15 Makapagpannakel kadi ti wasay iti nangiwasay kenkuana? Maipateg kadi ti ragadi ti bagina iti nangigudagod kenkuana? A kas iti panangibasnot ti pagsaplit iti bagina iti nangitag-ay kenkuana, wenno kasla maitag-ay ti pagbaut ti bagina a kasla awan ti kayo!
- 16 Ngarud kinuna ti Apo, ti Apo ti Pangen, ibaonyo dagiti nasalun-atna, nga adda kutkuttongna; ket babaen ti dayagna rumsik ti darang a kas iti darang ti apuy.
- 17 Ket agbalinto a silaw ti lawag ti Israel, ket apuyto ti Nasantuanna, ket uramennanto ken ibusennanto dagiti siitna ken dagiti kalkalunayna iti maysa nga aldaw;
- 18 Ket ibusennanto ti kinadayag ti kabakiranna, ken ti nabunga a pagtatalonanna, iti kararua ken bagi; ket agbalindanto a kas man iti nadupoy a mangitagtag-ay iti wagayway.
- 19 Ket bassitto ti mabati kadagiti kayo iti kabakiranna, a kabaelanto ida nga isurat ti ubing.
- 20 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw, a dagiti natda iti Israel, ket kas kadagiti naglibas iti balay ni Jacob, saanton nga agnaed kenkuana dagiti nangpasakit kadakuada, ngem makipagtaengdanto iti Apo, ti Nasantuan ti Israel, iti kinapudno.
- 21 Agsublinto dagiti natda, wen, kas kadagiti natda ni Jacob, iti naindaklan a Dios.
- 22 Ta nupay kas iti anay ti baybay dagiti taom, Israel, agsublinto latta dagiti nabati; aglibbiangto iti kinalinteg ti naipaulog a pannakadadael.
- 23 Ta mangaramidto ti Apo ti Pangen iti pangdadael, saan a masaaw iti intero a daga.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

24 Ngarud, kasta ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios ti Pangen: O tattaok nga agnaed iti Zion, dikayo agbuteng kadagiti Asirio; saplitennaka iti panaplit, ket layatannakanto iti pagbasnot, a kas iti naaramid iti Egipto.

25 Ta nupay kasta iti apagdarikmat, ket aggibusen ti pananggura, ken ti pungtotko iti panagdadaelda.

26 Ket ikiburto ti Apo ti Pangen ti pannusa kenkuana a maibatay iti pannakapapatay ni Midian iti kabatuan ti Oreb; ket iti panangitudona iti pagbasnotna iti baybay intag-ayna a kas iti napasamak iti Egipto.

27 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw a maikkatto ti dagensenna iti abagam, ken ti sangolna iti tengngedmo, ket madadaelto ti sangol gapu iti pannutok.

28 Nagtaud ken ni Aiyat, limmabas ken ni Migron; indissaagna dagiti kargana iti Mikmas.

29 Nagpukawda iti sungaban; intugotda dagiti gargaretda idiy Geba; nagbuteng ni Ramat; naglibas ni Gibeah ti Saul.

30 Agpukkawka, O babai nga anak ni Gallim; ikagumaanam a mangngeg idiy Lais, O nakurapay nga Anathoth.

31 Naikkat ni Madmenah; sangsangkamaysa a naglibas dagiti agtaeng iti Gebim.

32 Ngem nasken nga agbati pay iti Nob iti dayta nga aldaw; iwagisna ti imana iti bantay ti babai nga anak ti Zion, ti turod ti Jerusalem.

33 Adtoy, ti Apo, putdento ti Apo ti Pangen ti bai ti buteng; ket matumbanto dagiti nangato ti sasaadenna; ken agpakumbabanto dagiti napalanguad.

34 Ket umaennanto ti kapuskolan ti kabakiran, ket parmekento ti maingel ti Lebanon.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nephi 21

- 1 Ket addanto tumaud a saringit manipud iti puon ni Jesse, ket dumakkelto ti sanga manipud iti ramutna.
- 2 Ket lumukonto ti Espiritu ti Apo kenkuana, ti espiritu ti sirib ken pannakaawat, ti espiritu ti pammagbaga ken kinamaingel, ti espiritu ti pannakaammo ken iti panagbuteng iti Apo;
- 3 Ket aramidennanto a nalaka a makaawat iti panagbuteng iti Apo; ket saanto a mangukom babaen ti makitana, wenna mamabalaw babaen ti mangngegna.
- 4 Ngem ukomennanto dagiti nakurapay babaen ti kinalinteg, ket bagbagaannanto dagiti nasingpet iti daga iti panagpapatas; ket saplitennanto ti daga iti panaplit nga agtaud iti ngiwatna, ken ti angsen nga agtaud kadagiti bibigna ti manggudas kadagiti nadangkes.
- 5 Ket tinto kinalinteg ti barikes iti lomona, ken ti kinapudno ti barikes iti siketna.
- 6 Makilaokto met ti lobo iti karnero, ket makipagnaedto ti leopardo iti urbon ti kalding, ken agkakaiddanto ti urbon ti baka ken ti urbon ti leon ken urbon ti paamo; ket ubingto ti mangpastor kadakuada.
- 7 Ket mapakanto ti baka ken ti uso; agkakaiddanto dagiti urbonda; ket manganto ti leon iti garami a kas iti baka.
- 8 Ket makiay-ayamto ti agsussuso nga ubing iti abut ti nagita nga uleg, ken kautento ti kappusot nga ubing ti rukib ti karasaen.
- 9 Saandanto a madangran wenna madadael iti amin a nasantuan a bantayko, ta mapnonto ti daga iti pannakaammo iti Apo, kas iti pananglapunos ti danum iti baybay.
- 10 Ket addanto ramut ni Jesse iti dayta nga aldaw, a pakaibayugan ti wagayway dagiti tao; sapulento dagiti Gentil; ket nagloriaanto ti panaginanana.

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

- 11 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw nga isagananto manen ti Apo ti imana iti maikadua a gundaway a mangtunton iti natda kadagiti taona a mabatinto, manipud iti Asiria, ken manipud iti Egipto, ken manipud iti Patros, ken manipud iti Cush, ken manipud iti Elam, ken manipud iti Sinar, ken manipud iti Hamath, ken manipud kadagiti puro iti baybay.
- 12 Ket mangipatakdero iti wagayway para kadagiti pagilian, ken urnongenna dagiti napagtalaw iti Israel, ken urnongenna a pagsangskamaysaen dagiti nasayyasaya iti Juda manipud iti uppat a suli ti lubong.
- 13 Mapukawto met ti apal ni Efraim, ket maisinanto dagiti kabusor ti Juda; saanto nga apalan ni Efraim ti Juda, ken saanto a singaen ti Juda ni Efraim.
- 14 Ngem tumayabdanto iti abaga dagiti Filisteo nga agturong iti laud; sangsangkamaysadanto nga agsamsam iti daya; dangrandanto da Edom ken Moab; ken tungpalento ida dagiti annak ni Ammon.
- 15 Ket awan duadua a dadaelento ti Apo ti bassit a sanga ti karayan ti Egipto; ket babaen ti nabileg nga anginna pagallonento ti imana ti karayan, ken pagayusenna iti pito a babassit nga ayus, ket papanenna dagiti lallaki a sakasaka.
- 16 Ket addanto mabati a nalawa a pagnaan dagiti nabati kadagiti taona, manipud iti Asiria, a kas idi iti Israel iti aldaw nga iruruarna iti daga ti Egipto.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nephi 22

- 1 Ket iti dayta nga aldaw kunamto: O Apo, dayawenka; nupay kinapungtotnak idi napukawen ti pungtotmo, ket liniwliwanak.
- 2 Adtoy, ti Dios ti mangisalakan kaniak; agtalekak, ken saanak nga agbuteng; ta ti JEHOVA nga Apo ti pigsak ken ti kantak; isu pay ti nagbalin a mangisalakan kaniak.
- 3 Ngarud, naragsakkanto a mangpapusuak iti danum iti bubon ti panangisalakan.
- 4 Ket kunamto iti dayta nga aldaw: Dayawem ti Apo, awagam ti naganna, ipakdaarmo ti aramidna kadagiti tao, agapadem ti pannakaitan-ok ti naganna.
- 5 Kantaam ti Apo; ta nakaaramid kadagiti naan-anay a banag; nagsaknapen iti sangalubongan.
- 6 Ipukkawmo ti rag-om, sika nga agtaeng iti Zion; ta naindaklan ti Nasantuan ti Israel iti sakupmo.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nephi 23

- 1 Ti dagensen ti Babilonia, a nakita ni Isaias a lalaki nga anak ni Amoz.
- 2 Ibayugyo ti wagayway iti nangato a bantay, pukkawanyo ida, iwagisyo ti imayo tapno mapanda iti ruangan dagiti natakngeng.
- 3 Binilinkon dagiti nasantuak, naawagak metten dagiti maingelko, ta saan nga agpaay ti pungtotko kadakuada a nangirag-o iti ngayedko.
- 4 Ti ariwawa ti ummong iti kabambantayan kas kadagiti nabileg a tao, naurnong ti makariribuk nga arimbangaw kadagiti pagarian dagiti pagilian, inummong ti Apo ti Pangen dagiti buyot iti pagbabakalan.
- 5 Naggapuda iti adayo a pagilian, manipud iti ungtong ti langit, wen, ti Apo, ken dagiti igam ti nainkalintegan a panagpungtotna, a mangdadael iti intero a daga.
- 6 Agpukkawkayo, ta asidegen ti aldaw ti Apo; umayto a pangdadael manipud iti Mannakabalin.
- 7 Ngarud kumapsutto amin nga ima, lumukngento ti puso ti tunggal tao;
- 8 Ket agbutengdanto; iturayanto ida ti sanaang ken leddaang; masdaawdanto iti tunggal maysa; ket kaslanto apuy dagiti rupada.
- 9 Adtoy, dumteng ti aldaw ti Apo, naranggas iti agpada a pungtot ken nakaro a panagunget, a mamagbalin iti daga a ragangirang; ket dadaelennanto nga ipakni dagiti managbasol dita.
- 10 Ta saanto a mangted iti lawag dagiti bituen iti langit ken dagiti planeta; lumidemto ti init inton agparang, ken saanto nga iburay ti bulan ti lawagna.
- 11 Ket dusaekto ti lubong gapu iti kinadakes, ken dagiti nadangkes gapu iti kinamanagbasolda; pagkalmaekto ti kinatangsit dagiti napalanguad, ken sebebakto ti kinadursok dagiti pagam-amkan.
- 12 Aramidekto a napatpateg nga amang ti tao ngem iti napintas a balitok; urayto ti tao nga amang ngem iti bimmalitok a sangkap ni Ophir.
- 13 Ngarud, pagkintayegekto ti langit, ket maikkatto ti daga iti yanna, iti pungtot ti Apo ti Pangen, ken iti aldaw ti nakaro a panagungetna.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 Ket kaslanto iti nakamat nga urbon ti ugsa, ken iti
karnero nga awan ti tao a mangpastor; ket
agsublinto ti tunggal maysa kadakuada kadagiti
taona, ken talawanto ti tunggal maysa ti dagana.

15 Maduyokto ti tunggal maysa a napalungguad,
wen, ket mapasagto iti espada ti tunggal maysa a
kimmappon kadagiti nadangkes.

16 Maimatangandanto met ti pannakawarawara
dagiti annakda; madadaelto dagiti balbalayda ken
maidadanes dagiti assawada.

17 Adtoy, tukayekto dagiti taga-Medo a mangbusor
kadakuada, a saan a mapurar iti pirak ken balitok,
nga uray man la no maay-ayo itoy.

18 Warawaraento met dagiti baida dagiti agtutubo a
lallaki; ket awanto ti asida iti bunga iti saklulo;
saanto a pakawanen dagiti matada dagiti ubbing.

19 Ket agbalinto ti Babilonia, ti gloria dagiti pagarian,
ti ngayed ti kinaimbag dagiti Caldeano, a kas idi
pinarmek ti Dios ti Sodoma ken Gomorra.

20 Saanto a pulos a mapagyanan, wenko
mapagnaedan iti panagsukatsukat ti kaputotan; uray
no mangipatakdero la koma dagiti Arabo iti tolda
idiay; wenko mangbukel dagiti pastor iti ragup idiay.

21 Ngem addanto idiay dagiti atap nga ayup iti
disierto; ket mapnonto dagiti balbalayda iti aglaladut
a nabiag; ket agtaengto met idiay dagiti kullaaw, ken
agsalanto idiay dagiti abestrus.

22 Umkisto dagiti atap nga ayup kadagiti puro iti
naliday a balbalayda, ken dagiti dragon iti napintas a
palasioda; ket asidegen ti idadateng ti kanitona, ket
saanen a maitantan ti aldawna. Ta dadaelekto a
sipapardas; wen, ta kaasiakto dagiti taok, ngem
maungawto dagiti nadangkes.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep
that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn
to his own people, and flee every one into his own
land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through;
yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall
fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces be-
fore their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and
their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,
which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they
delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to
pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the
womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of
the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God over-
threw Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be
dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall
the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shep-
herds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and
their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and
owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their
desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant
palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day
shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speed-
ily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the
wicked shall perish.

2 Nephi 24

- 1 Ta kaasianto ti Apo ni Jacob, ket piliennanto pay laeng ti Israel, ket ipanna ida iti dagada; ket tumiponto kadakuada dagiti ganggannaet, ket agtitipondanto iti balay ni Jacob.
- 2 Ket alaento ida dagiti tao ken itugotda ida iti lugarda; wen, manipud iti adayo agingga iti pagpatinggaan ti daga; ket agsublidanto iti naikari a dagada. Ket tagikuaento ida ti balay ti Israel, ket agpaayto ti daga ti Apo kadagiti adipen ken dagiti katulongan iti balay; ket agbalindanto a balud kadagiti binaludda; ket isudanto ti mangituray kadagiti nangirurumen kadakuada.
- 3 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw nga ikkannakayonto ti Apo iti panaginana, manipud iti panagledleddaangyo, ken iti panagbutbutengyo, ken iti tanikala a namagbalin kadakayo nga agserbi.
- 4 Ket mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw, nga itugotyonto daytoy a pagsasao a maibusor iti ari ti Babilonia, ket kunayo: No kasano ti panagsardeng dagiti mangidadanes, agsardengto met ti nabalitokan a ciudad!
- 5 Tinukkol ti Apo ti pagbasnot ti nadangkes, ti setro dagiti agturay.
- 6 Isu nga awan ressatna a nangbasnot kadagiti tao iti pungtotna, isu a nangituray kadagiti pagilian babaen iti gura, mapapatayto, ket awanto ti makatubeng.
- 7 Aginananto ti sangalubongan, ket naulimekto; sadanto agkakanta.
- 8 Wen, agrag-o dagiti parwa kenka, kasta met dagiti sedro ti Lebanon, a kunada: Gapu ta napasagkan awanen ti umay pay mangpukan kadakami.
- 9 Agtignayto ti impierno iti baba a mangsabat kadakayo iti idadatengyo; bangonennanto dagiti natay, uray pay dagiti pangulo iti daga; mabangondanto iti tronoda dagiti amin nga ari iti pagpagilian.
- 10 Agsaodanto amin ket kunadanto kenka: Agbalinkanto kadi met a nakapsut a kas kadakami? Agbalinkanto kadi met a kas kadakami?

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Maipanto iti tanem ti pannakararaemmo; saanto a mangngegan ti aweng ti biolinmo; pannakaikamenmonto ti igges, ket ulesmonto dagiti igges.

12 Anian a pannakatnagmo manipud iti langit, O Lucifer, lalaki nga anak ti agsapa! Natnagka iti daga, a nangpakapsut kadagiti pagilian!

13 Ta kinunam iti pusom: Agpangatoakto iti langit, itag-aykonto ti tronok iti ngatuen dagiti bituen ti Dios; agtugawakto met iti bantay a paguummongan, iti bangirna ti amianan;

14 Agpangatoakto iti ngatuen ti kangatuan nga ulep; agbalinakto a kas iti Kangatuan.

15 Ngem maigarangugongkanto iti impierno, kadagiti bakrang ti abut.

16 Apagapamanto la a kumita kenka dagiti makakita, ket mabigbigdakanto, kunadanto: Daytoy kadi ti tao a namagkintayeg iti lubong, a nanggunggon kadagiti pagarian?

17 Ken namagbalin iti lubong a kasla langalang, ken nangdadael kadagiti siudad kadagitoy, ken saan a nanglukat iti balay dagiti baludna?

18 Amin nga ari dagiti pagilian, wen, isuda amin, naitanemda a nagloriaan, tunggal maysa kadakuada iti balayna.

19 Ngem maipuruakkanto iti tanemmo a kas iti makarimon a sanga, ken ti mabati kadagiti napapatay, nagudas babaen ti espada, a magaburan iti bato iti abut; a kasla bangkay a nailudekludek.

20 Saankanto a mairaman kadakuada a maitanem, gapu ta dinadaelmo ti dagam ken pinapataymo dagiti taom; saanto a malaglagip ti bukel dagiti managbasol.

21 Isaganam ti pannakarangrangkay dagiti annakna gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagiti ammada, tapno saanda a bumangon, wenno tagikuaen ti daga, wenno punnuenda ti lubong iti siudad.

22 Ta bumangonakto a mangbusor kadakuada, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, ket ikkatekto iti Babilonia ti nagan, ken ti nabati, ken lalaki nga anak, ken lalaki a kaanakan, kinuna ti Apo.

23 Aramidekto met a pagnaedan ti kullaaw, ken kadandanuman; ket sagadakto iti karaykay ti pannakadadael, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 24 Inkari ti Apo ti Pangen, a kinunana: Awan duadua a kas iti napanunotko, a mapasamakto; ket kas iti pinanggepko, matungpalto—
- 25 Nga itugotkonto dagiti Asirio iti dagak, ket pagsang-atekto a sakasaka kadagiti bantayko; ket maikkatto ti sangolna kadakuada, ket maikkatto ti dagensenna kadagiti abagada.
- 26 Daytoy ti panggep a napanggep iti sangalubongan; ken daytoy ti ima a naitanggaya iti amin a pagilian.
- 27 Ta pinanggep ti Apo ti Pangen, ket asino ti mangbalusingsing? Ket naitanggaya ti imana, ket asino ti mangballikug?
- 28 Babantot daytoy iti tawen nga ipapatay ni ari Ahaz.
- 29 Dikayo agrag-o, sangabukel a Palestina, agsipud ta natukkolen ti sarukodna a nangbasnot kadakayo; ta tumaudo ti nagita nga uleg iti nagtaudan ti uleg, ket nakaam-amakto a tumayab nga uleg ti bungana.
- 30 Ket mataraonanto ti umuna nga anak dagiti nakurapay, ket masalagnibanto dagiti makasapul; ket patayekto ti puonmo iti bisin, ket iwalangnanto dagiti nabatim.
- 31 Agpukkawka, O ruangan; umkiska, O ciudad; sika, sangabukel a Palestina, narunaw; ta addanto asuk nga aggapu iti amianan, ta awanto ti agsulsulo iti naituding a panawenna.
- 32 Ket anianto ngarud ti sungbat ti agipadpadamag kadagiti pagilian? A nabangonen ti Apo ti Zion, ket agtalekto itoy dagiti nakurapay a taona.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nephi 25

- 1 Ita siak, ni Nephi, agsaoak maipanggep kadagiti balikas a naisuratkon, a nagtaud iti ngiwat ni Isaias. Ta adtoy, nagsao ni Isaias iti adu a balikas a narigat a maawatan ti adu kadagiti taok; ta dida ammo ti maipanggep iti pammadto dagiti Hudio.
- 2 Ta siak, ni Nephi, diak insuro kadakuada ti adu a pampanunot maipanggep iti wagas dagiti Hudio; ta aramid iti kasipngetan dagiti aramidda, ken ti ugalida ugali a makarimon.
- 3 Gapuna, agsuratak kadagiti taok, kadagiti amin nga umawatto kalpasanna kadagitoy a banag nga isuratko, tapno maammuanda ti panangukom ti Dios, tapno agsaknap iti amin a pagilian, a maibatay iti balikas nga insaona.
- 4 Gapuna, dumnggekayo, O tattaok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel, ket imdenganyo dagiti balikasko; gapu ta saan a nalawag kadakayo dagiti balikas ni Isaias, ngem ketdi nalawagda kadagiti napno iti espiritu ti pammadto. Ngem itdek kadakayo ti pammadto, a maibatay iti espiritu nga adda kaniak; gapuna mamadtoak a maibatay iti kinalawag nga adda kaniak manipud pay iti kanito nga iruruarko iti Jerusalem a kaduak ti amak; ta adtoy, maragsakan ti kararuak iti kinalawag nga adda kadagiti taok, tapno makasursuroda.
- 5 Wen, ken maragsakan ti kararuak kadagiti balikas ni Isaias, ta naggapuak iti Jerusalem, ket naimatangak kadagiti matak dagiti aramid dagiti Hudio, ken ammok a maawatan dagiti Hudio dagiti balikas dagiti propeta, ket awan ti sabali a tattao a makaawat kadagiti balikas a naibaga kadagiti Hudio a kas kadakuada, malaksid no naisuroda iti wagas nga inaramat dagiti Hudio.
- 6 Ngem adtoy, siak, ni Nephi, saanko nga insuro kadagiti annakko ti wagas dagiti Hudio; ngem adtoy, siak, iti bagik, nagnaedak iti Jerusalem, gapuna ammok ti maipanggep iti aglawlawna; ket naagapadko kadagiti annakko ti maipanggep iti panangukom ti Dios, a napasamak kadagiti Hudio, kadagiti annakko, a maibatay iti amin a naisao ni Isaias, ket diak isurat ida.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Ngem adtoy, ituloyko ti kabukbukodak a pammadto, a maibatay iti pammalawagko; iti pannakaammok nga awan ti tao nga agbiddut; ngem ketdi, kadagiti aldaw a pannakapasamak dagiti padto ni Isaias ammonto dagiti tao nga awan duadua, ti kanito a pannakapasamakda.
- 8 Gapuna, napategda kadagiti annak ti tattao, ket dagiti mangipapan a saan, isudanto a mismo ti pagsaw-ak, ket iturongko dagiti balikas kadagiti taok; ta ammok a kasapulandanto dagitoy kadagiti maudi nga aldaw; ta maawatandanto dagitoy iti dayta nga aldaw; gapuna, insuratko dagitoy gapu iti pagimbaganda.
- 9 Ket iti pannakadadael ti maysa a kaputotan kadagiti Hudio gapu iti kinamanagbasol, madadaelto met dagiti aglabas a kaputotan gapu iti kinamanagbasolda; ket awan koma a pulos ti nadadael kadakuada no saan nga impakpakauna dagiti propeta ti Apo.
- 10 Gapuna, naibagan kadakuada ti maipanggep iti pannakadadael a mapasamak kadakuada, kalpasan la unay ti ipapanaw ti amak iti Jerusalem; ngem ketdi, pinatangenda ti puspusoda; ket nadadaelda kas maibatay iti pammadtok, malaksid kadagiti naipanaw a mabalud iti Babilonia.
- 11 Ket ibagak ita daytoy gapu iti espiritu nga adda kaniak. Ket uray pay no naipanawdan agsublidanto manen, ket tagikuaenda ti daga ti Jerusalem; gapuna, mabukeldanto manen iti daga a tawidda.
- 12 Ngem, adtoy, aggugubatdanto, ken addanto damdamag iti gubgubat; ket inton dumteng ti aldaw a ti Bugbugtong ti Ama, wen, uray pay ti Ama ti langit ken ti daga, agpakitanto a nainlasagan kadakuada, adtoy, didanto awaten, gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, ken ti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda, ken ti kinasukirda.
- 13 Adtoy, ilansadanto iti krus; ket kalpasan ti pannakaitabonna iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw agungarto, a mangyeg iti pannakapaimbag; ket maisalakanto amin a mamati iti naganna iti pagarian ti Dios. Gapuna, maragsakan ti kaunggak a mangipadto iti maipanggep kenkuana, ta nakitakon ti aldawna, ket ipateg ti pusok ti nasantuan a naganna.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 Ket adtoy a mapasamakto a kalpasan ti panagungar ti Mesias, ket makapagpakitan kadagiti taona, a kas iti kaadu dagiti mamati iti naganna, adtoy, madadaelto manen ti Jerusalem; ta ay-ayto pay dagiti bumusor iti Dios ken dagiti tao ti simbaanna.
- 15 Gapuna, maiwaraswarasto dagiti Hudio iti amin a pagilian; wen, ken kasta met a madadaelto ti Babilonia; gapuna, masayyasayyanto dagiti Hudio kadagiti sabali a pagilian.
- 16 Ket kalpasan ti pannakaiwaraswarasda, ken dinusa ti Apo a Dios ida babaen dagiti sabali a pagilian iti uneg ti adu a kaputotan, wen, uray pay iti no mano a kaputotan agingga a naallukoyda a mamati ken ni Cristo, ti Anak ti Dios, ken ti pannakasubbot, nga awan patinggana iti sangkatawan—ket inton dumteng dayta nga aldaw a mamatidan ken ni Cristo, ket agdaydayawda iti Ama babaen ti naganna, nga addaan iti natarnaw a puso ken nadalus nga im-ima, ken saandan nga aguray pay iti sabali a Mesias, ket, iti dayta a kanito, dumteng ti aldaw a rumbeng unay a mamatida kadagitoy a pampanunot.
- 17 Ket rinugian manen ti Apo iti maikadua a gundaway a mangummong kadagiti taona a nadalupo ken nasayyasayya. Gapuna, ituloyna ti agiwakas iti datdatlag ken pagsidsiddaawan nga aramid kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 18 Gapuna, itdenna kadakuada dagiti balikasna, dagiti balikas a mangukom kadakuada iti maudi nga aldaw, ta maited kadakuada a panggutugot iti pudno a Mesias, a dida pinati; ken panggutugot kadakuada a saanen nga aguray pay iti sabali a Mesias, ta awanen ti umay pay, malaksid no sinsinan Mesias a mangballaibo kadagiti tao; ta maysa laeng ti Mesias nga inagapad dagiti propeta, ket dayta a Mesias ti saanto nga awaten dagiti Hudio.
- 19 Ta babaen dagiti balikas dagiti propeta, dumteng ti Mesias innem a gasut a tawen manipud iti kanito nga ipapanaw ti amak iti Jerusalem; ken babaen dagiti balikas dagiti propeta, ken kasta met iti balikas ti anghel ti Dios, Jesucristo ti nagannanto, ti Anak ti Dios.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 Ket ita, kakabsatko, nalawag nga imbagak a diyo mabalin ti agbidut. Ket bayat ti kaadda ti Apo a Dios a mangiruar iti Israel iti daga ti Egipto, ken pannangtedna ken ni Moises iti bileg a mangagas kadagiti makipagili kalpasan ti panangkagat kadakuada dagiti nagita nga uleg, no kumitada iti uleg nga impakitana kadakuada, ken kasta met nga inikkanna iti bileg a mangbasnot iti bato ket pumsuak ti danum; wen, adtoy kunak kadakayo, ta iti kinapudno dagitoy a banag, ken iti kaadda ti Apo a Dios, awan ti sabali a nagan a maited iti sirok ti langit no di daytoy Jesucristo, a nasaokon, a pakaisalakanan ti tao.

21 Gapuna, daytoy ti puon ti nagkarian ti Apo a Dios kaniak a nasken a maidulin ken mataginayon dagitoy a banag nga isuratko, ket maipaimanto kadagiti bukelko, kadagiti sumarsaruno a kaputotan, a mabalin a matungpalto ti kari ken ni Jose, a saanto a pulos a maungaw ti bukelna agingga nga adda ti daga.

22 Gapuna, pagtitinnawidanto dagiti kaputotan dagitoy a balikas agingga nga adda ti lubong; ket agtultuloydanto a maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakan ti Dios; ket ukomendanto dagiti pagilian a mangikut kadakuada a maibatay kadagiti balikas a naisurat.

23 Ta sireregta a nagtuoktayo a nagsurat, tapno magutugot dagiti annaktayo, ken kasta met dagiti kakabsattayo, a mamati ken ni Cristo, ken makikinnaawatan iti Dios; ta ammotayo a maisalakantayo babaen ti parabur, kalpasan ti amin nga aramidtayo.

24 Ket, iti laksid ti panamatitayo ken ni Cristo, tungpalentayo ti paglintegan ni Moises, ket padaanantayo a sitatalingenngen ken ni Cristo, agingga a matungpal ti paglintegan.

25 Ta, iti daytoy a paggibusan ti pannakaited ti paglintegan; gapuna saan a naipatungpal kadtayo ti paglintegan, ket nagtalinaedtayo a sibibiag ken ni Cristo gapu iti pammatitayo; ngem intalimengtayo latta ti paglintegan gapu kadagiti bilin.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26 Ket agsaotayo iti maipanggep ken ni Cristo, agragotayo ken ni Cristo, ikasabatayo ni Cristo, ipadtotayo ni Cristo, ket agsurattayo a maibatay kadagiti padtotayo, tapno maammuan dagiti annaktayo ti pamuidanda a mangkita iti pakaugasan ti basbasolda.

27 Gapuna, agsaotayo maipanggep iti paglintegan tapno maammuan dagiti annaktayo ti kaawanen ti bileg ti paglintegan; ket isuda, iti pannakaammoda iti kaawanen ti bileg ti paglintegan, mabalinda ti kumita iti masanguanan a biag nga adda ken ni Cristo, ket maammuanda no ania ti naited a paggibusan ti paglintegan. Ket kalpasan ti pannakatungpal ti paglintegan ken ni Cristo, a dida patangkenen ti pusoda a maibusor kenkuana no naskenen a maiwaksi ti paglintegan.

28 Ket ita adtoy, tattaok, nasukirkayo a tattaok; gapuna, nalawag nga imbagak kadakayo, a di mabalin a diyo maawatan. Ket agbalinto a pammaneknek a maibusor kadakayo dagiti balikas nga imbagak; ta umdasdan a mangisuro iti asino man a tao iti umno a dana; ta ti umno a dana isu ti panamati ken ni Cristo ken saan a panangilibak kenkuana; ta no ilibakmo inlibakmo metten dagiti propeta ken ti paglintegan.

29 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo a ti umno a dana isu ti panamati ken ni Cristo, ken saan a panangilibak kenkuana; ken ni Cristo ti Nasantuan ti Israel; gapuna nasken nga agtamedkayo kenkuana, ket agdaydayawkayo kenkuana iti amin a kabaelanyo, panunot, ken pigsang, ken ti pakabuklan ti kararuayo; ket no aramidenyo daytoy di bumurong a maisinakayo.

30 Ket, kas mayalubog, tungpalenyo dagiti aramid ken ordinansa ti Dios agingga a maipatungpal ti paglintegan a naited ken ni Moises.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nephi 26

- 1 Ket kalpasan ti panagungar ni Cristo, agpakitanto kadakayo, annakko, ken kadakayo patpatgek a kakabsatko; ket agbalinto a paglintegan a nasken a surotenyo dagiti balikas nga isaona kadakayo.
- 2 Ta adtoy, ibagak kadakayo a naawatak nga adunto ti aglabas a kaputotan, ket addanto dadakkel a gubgubat ken panagsusupanget dagiti taok.
- 3 Ket kalpasanto ti yaay ti Mesias addanto maited kadagiti taok a tanda iti pannakayanakna, kasta met ti ipapatay ken ti panagungarna; ket naindaklan ken nakabutbutengto dayta nga aldaw kadagiti nadangkes, ta maungawdanto; ket maungawda ta pinapanawda dagiti propeta, ken dagiti santo, ket binatoda ida, ken pinatayda ida; gapuna agpangatonto iti Dios manipud iti daga ti araraw ti dara dagiti santo a maibusor kadakuada.
- 4 Gapuna, amin dagiti napalanguad, ken dagiti agaramid iti dinadangkes, umayto dayta nga aldaw a manguram kadakuada, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, ta kasladanto la garami.
- 5 Ket isuda a nangpatay kadagiti propeta, ken dagiti santo, alun-onento ida ti kaunggan ti daga, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen; ket gaburanto ida dagiti bantay, ken itayabto ida dagiti alipugpog, ken tupakanto ida dagiti pasdek ket magirsagirsay ken marumrumekdanto a kasla pulbos.
- 6 Ket sarungkaranto ida dagiti gurruod, ken kimkimat, ken ginggined, ken amin a kita ti panangdadael, ta agpingkinto ti apuy ti pungtot ti Apo a maibusor kadakuada, ket kasladanto la garami, ket ibusento ida ti dumteng nga aldaw, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 7 O ti saem, ken ti ladingit ti kararuak iti pannakapukaw dagiti napapatay a taok! Ta siak, ni Nephi, naimatangak, ta asidegen ti pannakadadaelko iti sidong ti Apo; ngem nasken a yararawko iti Diosko: Nainkalintegang dagiti wagasmo.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, dagiti nalinteg a dumngeg kadagiti balikas dagiti propeta, ken saan a mangdadael kadakuada, ngem mangnamnama ken ni Cristo a sitatalingenngen kadagiti tanda a naited, iti baet ti amin a panangidadanes—adtoy, isuda dagiti saan a maungaw.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

- 9 Ngem agparangto kadakuada ti Anak ti Kinalinteg; ket paimbagennanto ida, ket maaddaandanto iti kappia kenkuana, agingga a lumabas ti tallo a kaputotan, ken adu kadagiti maikapat a kaputotan ti pumusay iti kinalinteg.
- 10 Ket iti pannakapasamak amin dagitoy a banag dumteng ti nadaras a pannakadadael dagiti taok; ta, iti baet ti panagsagaba ti kaunggak, naimatangak; gapuna, ammok a mapasamak; ket inlakoda ti bagbagida iti awan kaes-eskanna; ta, para iti gungguna ti kinapalanguad ken kinamaagda sagrapendanto ti pannakadadael; ta gapu iti isusukoda iti sairo ket pinilida dagiti aramid iti kasipngetan idinto koma nga iti lawag, ngarud maigarangugongda iti impierno.
- 11 Ta saan a kanayon a pareggeten ti Espiritu ti Apo ti tao. Ket no nagsardengen ti Espiritu a manggutugot iti tao nadaras metten ti yaay ti pannakadadael, ket daytoy ti mamagleddaang iti kaunggak.
- 12 Ket iti panagsaok maipanggep iti pannakaallukoy dagiti Hudio, a ni Jesus ti talaga a Cristo, nasken met a maallukoy dagiti Gentil a ni Jesus ti Cristo, ti Agnanayon a Dios;
- 13 Ken nagpakita kadagiti amin a mamati kenkuana, babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo; wen, iti tunggal pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao, nga agaramid iti naindaklan a milagro, tanda, ken pagsidsiddaawan, kadagiti annak ti tattao a maibatay iti pammatida.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, ipadtok kadakayo ti maipanggep kadagiti maudi nga aldaw; maipanggep kadagiti aldaw a yegto ti Apo a Dios dagitoy a banag kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 15 Kalpasan ti pannakapukaw ti pammati dagiti bukelko ken ti bukel dagiti kakabsatko, ken nadangran idan dagiti Gentil; wen, kalpasan ti panangkampo ti Apo a Dios iti aglawlawda, ken naalikubkobdan iti bangen, ken nabangonen ti puerto a maibusor kadakuada; ken kalpasan ti pannakaipadagada iti katapukan, uray no saanda, maisuratto latta dagiti balikas dagiti nalinteg, ket matimudto ti kararag dagiti napudno, ket saanto a malipatan dagiti amin a napukaw ti pammatida.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 Ta agtimekto kadakuada dagiti nadadael manipud iti daga, ket agtaudto ti timekda iti katapukan, ket kaslanto iti am-ammo nga espiritu ti timekda; ta ikkanto ti Apo a Dios iti bileg, tapno makapagarasaas iti maipanggep kadakuada, a kasla agtaud iti daga; ket arasaasto a lumtuadto iti katapukan ti saoda.

17 Ta kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Isuratdanto dagiti pasamak a maaramidto kadakuada, ket maisuratdanto ken maitalimeng iti libro, ket saandanto a maited kadagiti napukawan iti pammati, ta kayatda a dadaelen dagiti aramid ti Dios.

18 Gapuna, kas kadagiti nadadael a nadaras ti pannakadadaelda; ket kaslanto taep nga aglabas ti ummong dagiti pagam-amkanda—wen, ta kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Mapasamakto iti apagdarikmat, saan a mapakpakadaan—

19 Ket mapasamakto, a madangranto dagiti napukawan iti pammati kadagiti ima dagiti Gentil.

20 Ket maitag-ayto dagiti Gentil nga adda palanguad kadagiti matada, ket naitublakda, gapu iti kinabileg ti lappedda, ta nangbangonda iti adu a simbaan; nupay kasta, imbabada ti bileg ken milagro ti Dios, ket inkasabada iti bagbagida ti bukodda a pagsiriban ken bukodda nga adal, tapno adda maulloda ken magilingda ti rupa dagiti nakurapay.

21 Ket adu a simbaan ti nabangon a nangparnuay iti innapal, ken panagririri, ken guranggura.

22 Ken adda met nalimed a kinnunsabo, uray pay kadagidi nagkauna a panawen, kas maibatay iti kinnunsabo ti sairo, ta isu ti nangisungsong amin kadagitoy a banag; wen, insungsongna ti panagpatay, ken dagiti aramid iti kasipngetan; wen, indauluanna ida nga adda nalamuyot a lubid iti tengngedda, agingga a pinungona ida iti nalagda a lubid iti agnanayon.

23 Ta adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, kunak kadakayo a saan nga agrabaho ti Apo a Dios iti kasipngetan.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

- 24 Saan nga agaramid iti ania man malaksid ti pagimbagan ti lubong; ta patpatgenna ti lubong, uray pay no ipustana ti biagna no mayasidegna la ketdi amin dagiti tao kenkuana. Gapuna, awan ti binilinna a di makiranud iti panangisalakanna.
- 25 Adtoy, indawatna iti asino man, a kinunana: Umadayoka kaniak? Adtoy, kunak kenka, Saan; ngem kinunana: Umasidegkayo amin kaniak nga adda iti igid ti daga, gumatangkayo iti gatas ken tagapulot ti uyokan, a di agaramat iti kuarta ken di manggatad.
- 26 Adtoy, binilinna kadi ti asino man a nasken a pumanawda kadagiti sinagoga, wenno kadagiti balay a pagdaydayawan? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan.
- 27 Binilinna kadi ti asino man a dida makiranud iti panangisalakanna? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan; ngem intedna a nawaya iti amin a tao; ket imbilinna kadagiti taona nga allukoyenda ti amin a tao nga agbabawi.
- 28 Adtoy, binilin kadi ti Apo ti asino man a saanda a makiranud iti kinaimbagna? Adtoy kunak kadakayo, Saan; ngem naikkan ti amin a tao iti gundaway a kas iti tunggal maysa, ket awan ti mapawilan.
- 29 Imbilinna nga awan koma ti panaginsasaserdote; ta, adtoy, kayat a sawen ti panaginsasaserdote nga ikasaba dagiti tao ken itag-ayda ti babagida a mangted iti lawag iti lubong, tapno makaullo ken makagun-odda iti pammadayaw iti lubong; ngem dida ikagumaan ti pagimbagan ti Zion.
- 30 Adtoy, ipawil ti Apo daytoy a banag; gapuna, nangted ti Apo a Dios iti bilin a panangngaasi ti amin a tao, ta ayat ti panangngaasi. Ta awan ti kaes- eskanda malaksid no mangngaasida. Gapuna, no adda panangngaasida dida ipalubos a maungaw dagiti mangmangged iti Zion.
- 31 Ngem nasken a mangged iti Zion dagiti mangmangged iti Zion; ta maungawdanto no manggedda iti kuarta.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

32 Ket manen, imbilin ti Apo a Dios a nasken a saan a mamapatay ti tao; a nasken a saanda nga agulbod; a nasken a saanda nga agtakaw; a nasken a dida pagang-angawan ti nagan ti Apo a Diosda; a nasken a dida agiinnapal; a nasken a dida aggiginnura; a nasken a dida agsisinnupanget; a nasken a dida agaramid iti inaabig; ken nasken a dida agaramid iti ania man kadagitoy a banag; ta maungaw ti asino man a mangaramid kadagitoy.

33 Ta awan kadagitoy a kinamanagbasol ti asideg iti Apo; ta nagaramid iti nasayaat kadagiti annak ti tattao; ket awan ti inaramidna a di nalawag kadagiti annak ti tattao; ket awisenna amin ida nga umasideg kenkuana ket makiranudda iti kinasayaatna; ket awan ti idaddadumana kadagiti umasideg kenkuana, nangisit ken puraw, adipen ken nawaya; lalaki ken babai; ken malagipna dagiti pagano; ket agpapada ti amin iti Dios, Hudio man ken Gentil.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nephi 27

- 1 Ngem, adtoy, kadagiti ud-udina nga aldaw, wenno kadagiti aldaw dagiti Gentil—wen, adtoy ti amin a pagilian dagiti Gentil ken kasta met dagiti Hudio, agpada dagiti umayto iti daytoy a daga ken dagiti mapan iti sabali a dagdaga, wen, uray iti amin a dagdaga iti daga, adtoy, mabartekdanto iti kinamanagbasol ken amin a kita ti makarimon nga aramid—
- 2 Ket inton dumteng dayta nga aldaw sarungkaranto ida ti Apo ti Pangen, a kakuyog ti gurruod ken ginggined, ken napigsa a daranudor, ken bagyo, ken allawig, ken gil-ayab ti narungsot nga apuy.
- 3 Ket amin a pagilian a bumusor iti Zion, ken mangparigat kenkuana, agbalinto a kasla tagtagainep iti rabii ti parmata; wen, addanto kadakuada, a kas iti mabisin a tao a nagtagtagainep, ket adtoy manganto ngem makariingto ket palawapawto ti kaungganna; wenno kaslanto iti mawaw a tao nga agtagtagainep, ket adtoy uminumto ngem makariingto ket adtoy agkakapsutto, ket addanto kalikagum ti kaungganna; wen, kastanto met ti ummong iti amin a pagilian a mangbusor iti Bantay Zion.
- 4 Ta adtoy, dakayo amin nga agaramid iti kinamanagbasol, mabatikayonto a masmasdaaw, ta agdung-awkayonto, ken agdung-aw; wen, mabartekayonto, ngem saan nga iti arak, agibar-ibarkayonto ngem saan nga iti naingel nga inumen.
- 5 Ta adtoy, imbukbok ti Apo kadakayo ti espiritu ti nargaan a pannaturog. Ta adtoy, nagkidemkayo, ket sinupringyo dagiti propeta; ken dagiti agturayyo, ket inlemmengna dagiti mammadto gapu iti kinamanagbasolyo.
- 6 Ket mapasamakto a yegto kadakayo ti Apo a Dios ti damag maipanggep iti libro, ket damagto kadakuada a nairidep.
- 7 Ket adtoy maserraanto ti libro; ket paltiingto manipud iti Dios ti linaon ti libro, manipud iti punganay ti lubong agingga iti kanibusananna.
- 8 Gapuna, gapu kadagiti damag a naserraan, saanto a mairakurak dagiti damag a naserraan iti aldaw ti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid dagiti tao. Gapuna mayadayonto kadakuada ti libro.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Ngem maitedto ti libro iti tao, ket itednanto dagiti balikas iti libro, a balikas dagiti nairidep iti katapokan, ken itednanto dagitoy a balikas iti sabali;
- 10 Ngem dinanto ited dagiti balikas a naserraan, wenna dinanto met ited ti libro. Ta maserraanto ti libro babaen ti bileg ti Dios, ket maidulinto iti libro ti paltiing a naserraan agingga iti panawen nga inkeddeng ti Apo, a pannakairuardan; ta adtoy, ibutaktakda amin a banag manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong agingga iti kanibusananna.
- 11 Ket dumteng ti aldaw a mabasanto kadagiti balbalay dagiti balikas iti libro a naserraan; ket mabasadanto babaen ti bileg ni Cristo; ket maipalgakto amin a banag kadagiti annak ti tattao iti ania man a kanito a kaaddana kadagiti annak ti tattao, ken iti kaano man agingga iti kanibusanan ti lubong.
- 12 Gapuna, iti dayta nga aldaw a pannakaited ti libro iti tao a nasaokon, mailemmengto ti libro kadagiti mata ti lubong, tapno awanto ti asino man a makakita malaksid dagiti tallo a saksi, babaen ti pannakabalin ti Dios, malaksid kenkuana a pakaitedan ti libro; ket paneknekandanto ti kinapudno ti libro ken dagiti balikas a nailanad ditoy.
- 13 Ket awan ti asino man a mangimutektek, malaksid ti sumagmamano a palubosan ti Dios, a mangipaneknek iti balikasna kadagiti annak ti tattao; ta kinuna ti Apo a Dios a nasken a maisao dagiti balikas dagiti napudno a kasla agtaud kadagiti natay.
- 14 Gapuna, ituloy ti Apo a Dios nga ipalgak dagiti balikas iti libro; natibkerto nga agaon ti balikasna iti ngiwat ti adu a saksi a namnamaenna a naimbag; ket ay-ayto pay ti mangsupring iti balikas ti Dios!
- 15 Ngem adtoy, mapasamakto nga ibaganto ti Apo a Dios iti pangtedanna iti libro: Alaem dagitoy balikas a saan a naserraan ket itedmo ida kadagiti sabali, tapno maipakitana ida kadagiti masirib, a kunana: Basaenyo daytoy, ikararagko. Ket kunanto ti masirib: Yegyo ditoy ti libro, ket basaek.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 Ket ita, sawendanto daytoy gapu iti dayag ti lubong ken tapno mairanudda, a saan a gapu iti dayag ti Dios.

17 Ket kunanto ti tao: Diak maitugot ti libro, gapu ta naserraan.

18 Sa kunanto ti masirib: Diak mabasa.

19 Gapuna mapasamakto, nga itedto manen ti Apo a Dios ti libro kenkuana a saan a masirib; ket kunanto ti tao a saan a masirib: Saanak a masirib.

20 Isu a kunanto ti Apo a Dios kenkuana: Saanto a basaen ida ti masirib, ta saanda a patpatien ida, ket nabaalak nga inaramid ti trabahok; gapuna nasken a basaem dagiti balikas nga itedkonto kenka.

21 Dimo sagiden dagiti banag a naserraan, ta siakto ti mangyeg iti intudingko a panawen; ta ipakitakto kadagiti annak ti tattao a kabaalak nga aramiden ti trabahok.

22 Gapuna, inton mabasamon dagiti balikas nga imbilinko kenka, ken maalam dagiti saksi nga inkarik kenka, isunto pay la ti panangiserramto manen iti libro, ket paidulinmonto kaniak, tapno idulinkonto dagiti balikas a dimo nabasa, agingga a makitakton a mainugoten iti pagsiribak ti pannakairakurak dagiti banag kadagiti annak ti tattao.

23 Ta adtoy, Siak ti Dios; ken siak ti Dios dagiti milagro; ken ipakitak iti lubong a siak met laeng ti napalabas, agdama, ken ti agnanayon; ken saanak nga agtrabaho kadagiti annak ti tattao malaksid no maibatay iti pammatida.

24 Ket mapasamakto manen a kunanto ti Apo iti mangbasanto iti libro a maited kenkuana:

25 Ta agingga nga umasideg kaniak dagitoy a tao nga umararaw, ken dayawendak iti balikasda, ngem yadayoda dagiti puspusoda kaniak, ken gapu ta naisuroda nga agbuteng kaniak babaen ti pammilin dagiti tao—

26 Ngarud, ituloyko ti agaramid iti datdatlag nga aramid kadagitoy a tao, wen, ti datdatlag ken pagsidsiddaawan nga aramid, ta maungawto ti kinasirib dagiti mannakaammo ken masiribda, ket maillemngto ti pannakaawat dagiti naannad.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 Ket ay-ay pay dagiti agpanggep a mangilemmeng iti pammagbagada manipud iti Apo! Ket adda iti sipnget dagiti aramidda; ket kunada: Asino ti kumita kadakami, ken asino ti makaammo kadakami? Ken kunada pay: Pudno, maibilangto a kasla iti pitak ti agdamdamili ti panangbaliktadyo kadagiti banag. Ngem adtoy, ipakitakto kadakuada, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, nga ammok amin dagiti aramidda. Ta ti aramid a kuna ti nangaramid, dinak inaramid? Wenno ti banag a naisakab a kuna ti nangisakab, awan ti pannakaawatna?

28 Ngem adtoy, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen: Ipakitakto kadagiti annak ti tattao a bassit laengen a panawen ket agbalinton ti Lebanon a nataba a pagtatalonan; ket maipategto ti nataba a pagtatalonan a kas iti kabakiran.

29 Ket itinto dayta nga aldaw mangngegto dagiti tuleng dagiti balikas iti libro, ket makakitanton a nalawag dagiti bulsek a nagbibiyag iti kasipngetan.

30 Ket umadunto met ti napakumbaba, ket agrag-odanto iti Apo, ket agragsakto dagiti nakurapay iti Nasantuan ti Israel.

31 Ta naipanamna iti panagbiag ti Apo a makitadanto ti panagbalin dagiti pagbutbutngan nga awan mamaayda, ket maungawto dagiti mamarparigat, ket mapukawto met amin dagiti managbasol;

32 Ket isuda a mamangsalungasing iti tao iti balikas, ket palab-ogannanto ti mangsalaknib iti ruangan, ket ipaknidanto dagiti nalinteg gapu iti kinaubbaw.

33 Ngarud, kinuna ti Apo, a nangsubbot ken ni Abraham, maipanggep iti balay ni Jacob: Saan itan a mabain ni Jacob, wenno uray no bumsag man la koma.

34 Ngem inton makitana dagiti annakna, ti aramid dagiti imak, a nanglikmut kenkuana, pasantuendanto ti naganko, ken pasantuenda ti Nasantuan ni Jacob, ket agbutengdanto iti Dios ti Israel.

35 Makaawatto met dagiti espiritu a nagbiddut, ket makaadalto met iti doktrina dagiti nagdayamudom.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nephi 28

- 1 Ket ita, adtoy, kakabsatko, nasaokon kadakayo, kas impaganetget kaniak ti Espiritu; gapuna, ammok a pudno a mapasamakdanto.
- 2 Ket napategto unay kadagiti annak ti tattao dagiti balikas a maisurat iti libro, ken nangnangruna pay kadagiti bukeltayo a natda iti balay ti Israel.
- 3 Ta mapasamakto iti dayta nga aldaw a dagiti simbaan a nabangon, a saan nga agpaay iti Apo, no kunanto ti maysa iti sabali: Adtoy, siak, agpaayak iti Apo; ket kunanto met dagiti sabali: Siak, agpaayak iti Apo; ket kastanto ti sawen ti tunggal maysa a nangbangon kadagiti simbaan, ket saan nga agpaay iti Apo—
- 4 Ket agsusupangetto ti tunggal maysa; ket agsusupangetto ti tunggal maysa kadagiti saserdoteda, ket isurodanto ti adalda, ket dida patien ti Espiritu Santo, a nangted iti pammaregta.
- 5 Ket didanto patien ti bileg ti Dios, ti Nasantuan ti Israel; ket kunada kadagiti tao: Dumngegkayo kadakami, ket imdenganyo ti pammilinmi; ta adtoy awan ti Dios ita, ta nalpasen ti Apo ken ti Mannubbot ti aramidna, ket naitednan ti bilegna iti tattao;
- 6 Adtoy, imdenganyo ti pammilinko; no kunada nga adda milagro a pinarnuay ti ima ti Apo, mamatikayo wenno saan; ta saan nga isu ti Dios dagiti milagro ita nga aldaw; nalpasnan ti aramidna.
- 7 Wen, ket adunto ti agkuna: Mangan, uminum, ken agragsakkayo, ta mataytayonton no bigat; ket makapasayaat kadatayo.
- 8 Ken adunto pay ti agkuna: Mangan, uminum, ken agragsakkayo; nupay kasta, agbutengkayo iti Dios—pakawanennanto ti bassit a naaramidyo a basol; wen, agulbodkayo iti bassit, gundawayanyo ti sabali gapu kadagiti balikasna, ikalianyo iti abut ti kaarrubayo; saan a makadangran daytoy; ket aramidenyo amin dagitoy a banag, ta mataytayonton no bigat; ket no talaga a nagbasoltayo, saplitennatayonto ti Dios iti sumagmamano a pannaplit, ket iti kamaudiananna maisalakantayonto iti pagarian ti Dios.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Wen, ket adunto ti mangisuro iti kastoy a wagas, inuulbod ken awan serbina ken minamaag a doktrina, ket bumsogto iti puspusoda, ket panggependa nga ilemmeng dagiti pammagbagada manipud iti Apo; ket addanto iti sipnget dagiti aramidda.
- 10 Ket umkisto ti dara dagiti santo manipud iti daga a maibusor kadakuada.
- 11 Wen, simmiasida aminen iti dana; nagbalindan a nadangkes.
- 12 Gapu iti kinapalangguadda, ken gapu kadagiti ulbod a mannursuro, ken inuulbod a doktrina, nagbalin a narugit dagiti simbaanda, ken nagbalin a natangig dagiti simbaanda; bimsogda gapu iti kinapalangguad.
- 13 Tinakawanda dagiti nakurapay gapu kadagiti napintas a santuarioda; tinakawanda dagiti nakurapay gapu iti napintas a lupotda; ket indadanesda dagiti napakumbaba ken nakurapay ti panagpuspusona, bimsogda gapu iti kinapalangguadda.
- 14 Nagbalinda a natangig; wen, ket gapu iti kinapalangguad, ken kinadangkes, ken makarimon nga aramid, ken kinamannakiabig, nawarawarada amin malaksid ti sumagmamano, a napakumbaba a pasurot ni Cristo; nupay kasta, naiturongda, nga iti namin-adu a gundaway nagbiddutda gapu ta naisuroda babaen ti pammilin ti tattao.
- 15 O dagiti masirib, ken deadal, ken nabaknang, a bimsog iti kinapalangguad ti puspusoda, ken isuda amin a mangikasaba iti inuulbod a doktrina, ken kadagiti mannakiabig, ken mangbarusngi iti nalinteg nga aramid ti Apo, ay-ay, ay-ay, ay-ay pay dagitoy, kinuna ti Apo a Dios a Mannakabalin, ta maigarangugongdanto iti impierno!
- 16 Ay-ay pay dagiti mamagbaliw kadagiti nalinteg iti banag nga awan kaes-eskanna ken mangidanem kadagiti nasayaat, ken agkuna nga awan ti kapapayanna! Ta dumtengto ti aldaw a sarungkaranto ti Apo a Dios nga awan sawsawirna dagiti nabig iti daga; ket maungawdanto iti dayta nga aldaw a naluomdan iti kinamanagbasol.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

17 Ngem adtoy, no agbabawinto dagiti nabiag iti daga
iti kinadangkesda ken kadagiti makarimon nga
aramidda saandanto a madadael, kinuna ti Apo ti
Pangen.

18 Ngem adtoy, dayta nabileg ken makarimon a
simbaan, ti mannakiabig iti intero a daga, nasken a
maitikleb iti daga, ket nasken a nakaro ti
pannakaingubngobna.

19 Ta nasken a madayyegto ti pagarian ti sairo, ket
nasken a mariingto nga agbabawi dagiti agindegna,
wanno irugmanto ti sairo kadakuada ti agnanayon a
kawarna, ket masulisogdanto nga agpungtot, ket
maungawda;

20 Ta adtoy, kuriruennanto iti dayta nga aldaw ti
puspuso dagiti annak ti tattao, ket gutugotenna ida a
manggura iti banag a nasayaat.

21 Ket pagtalnaennanto dagiti dadduma, ket
allilawennanto ida nga iturong iti nailubongan a
talged, tapno kunadanto: Nasayaat amin iti Zion;
wen, dumur-as ti Zion, nasayaat amin—ket kasta ti
panangkusit ti sairo kadagiti kararuada, ket
siaannad a mangiturong kadakuada iti impierno.

22 Ket adtoy, pinatpatiray-okanna dagiti dadduma,
ket imbagana kadakuada nga awan ti impierno; ket
kinunana kadakuada: Saanak a sairo, ta awan ti
kasta—ket kasta ti panangyarasaasna kadagiti
lapayagda, agingga nga inrugmana kadakuada ti
nakaam-amak a kawarna, ket awan ti
mawayawayaan dita.

23 Wen, narugmaanda iti patay, ken impierno; ken
patay, ken impierno, ken ti sairo, ket nasken a
sumarangto iti trono ti Dios dagiti amin a masarakan
dita, ket maukomdanto babaen kadagiti aramidda,
ket manipud dita mapandanto iti lugar a naisangrat
kadakuada, uray pay iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre,
nga awan ti patinggana a panagtutuok.

24 Ngarud, ay-ayto pay dagiti mangyaleng-aleng iti
Zion!

25 Ay-ay pay ti mangipukkaw: Nasayaat ti amin!

26 Wen, ay-ay pay ti dumngeg iti pammilin ti tattao,
ken mangtallikud iti bileg ti Dios, ken ti sagut ti
Espiritu Santo!

27 Wen, ay-ay pay ti agkuna: Naawatmin, ket
awanen ti kasapulanmi!

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall re-
pent of their wickedness and abominations they
shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the
whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and
great must be the fall thereof.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they
which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto re-
pentance, or the devil will grasp them with his ever-
lasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and
perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts
of the children of men, and stir them up to anger
against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into
carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion;
yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil
cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully
down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth
them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am
no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth
in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful
chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and
death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been
seized therewith must stand before the throne of
God, and be judged according to their works, from
whence they must go into the place prepared for
them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is
endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the pre-
cepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the
gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received,
and we need no more!

28 Ket kamaudiananna, ay-ay pay amin dagiti mamigerger, ken makapungtot gapu iti kinapudno ti Dios! Ta adtoy, awaten a siaayat ti nabangon iti bato; ket mamigerger ti nabangon iti kaanayan a pamuon amangan la ketdi ta matuang.

29 Ay-ay pay ti agkunanto: Naawatmin ti balikas ti Dios, ket saanmin a kasapulan ti balikas ti Dios, ta addan umdas kadakami!

30 Ta adtoy, kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios: Itdekto kadagiti annak ti tattao nga ibinsabinsa, bilin iti bilin, sangkabassit ditoy ken sangkabassit idiay; ket maparaburanto dagiti dumngeg kadagiti bilinko, ken dumngeg iti balakadko, tapno makaadaldanto iti pagsiriban; ta ad-adunto pay ti itedko kadagiti umawat; ket kadakuada nga agkunanto, Addan umdas kadakami, maalanto kadakuada ti uray pay ti adda kadakuada.

31 Mailunodto ti mangipaay iti panagtalekna iti tao, wenno mangaramid iti lasag nga armasna, wenno dumngegto iti bilin ti tattao, malaksid no ti pammilinda ket naited babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo.

32 Ay-ayto pay dagiti Gentil, kinuna ti Apo a Dios ti Pangen! Ta uray pay no itanggayak ti imak kadakuada iti inaldaw, tallikudandak met; nupay kasta, naasiakto latta kadakuada, kinuna ti Apo a Dios, no agbabawi ken agkamangda kaniak; ta nakatanggayanto latta ti imak iti uneg ti agmalem, kinuna ti Apo a Dios ti Pangen.

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nephi 29

- 1 Ngem adtoy, adunto—iti dayta aldaw a panangituloyko nga agaramid kadakuada iti datdatlag nga aramid, tapno malagipkonto ti katulagan nga inaramidko kadagiti annak ti tao, tapno maisaadko manen dagiti imak iti maikadua a gundaway a mangpasubli kadagiti taok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel;
- 2 Ket kasta met, a tapno malagipko ti karik kenka, Nephi, ken kasta met iti amam, tapno malagipko dagiti bukelmo; ket iti kasta, ti sao dagiti bukelmo agaon koma iti ngiwatko a maipaay kadagiti bukelmo; ken agallangogan koma ti saok iti amin a sulì ti daga, a pagtuladan dagiti taok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel.
- 3 Ket gapu ta agallangoganto ti saok—adunto a Gentil ti agkuna: Ti Biblia! Ti Biblia! Adda Bibliami, ket awanen ti sabali pay a Biblia.
- 4 Ngem kuna ti Apo a Dios: O dakayo a maag, maaddaandanto iti Biblia; ket aggapunto kadagiti Hudio, dagiti nagkauna a natulagan a taok. Ket ania a panagyaman dagiti Hudio iti inawatda a Biblia manipud kadakuada? Wen, ania ti kayat a sawen dagiti Gentil? Malagipda ngata dagiti panagrigrigat, ken bambannog, ken panagtutuok dagiti Hudio, paspasanaang ken ti kinaregtada kaniak, iti nakaipakaammo ti pannakaisalakan dagiti Gentil?
- 5 O dakayo a Gentil, malaglagipyo kadi dagiti Hudio, dagiti nagkauna a natulagan a taok? Saan; ngem inlunod, ken kinagurayo ida, ken saanyo a pinanggep ti mangsapul kadakuada. Ngem adtoy, isublik amin dagitoy a banag kadagiti uloyo; ta siak nga Apo saanko a malipatan dagiti taok.
- 6 Dakayo a maag, nga agkunanto: Ti Biblia, addaankamin iti Biblia, ket saanmin a kasapulan ti Biblia. Adda, aya, nagun-odyo a Biblia no saan a babaen kadagiti Hudio?
- 7 Diyo, aya, ammo nga ad-adu ngem maysa dagiti pagilian? Saanyo, aya, nga ammo a Siak, ti Apoyo a Dios, ti namarsua iti amin a tao, ket iti dayta, malaglagipko dagiti adda iti babassit nga isla iti taaw; ken siak ti mangituray iti nangato a langit ken iti daga iti baba; ket yegko dagiti saok kadagiti annak ti tao, wen, uray iti amin a pagilian ditoy daga?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Gapuna agdayamudomkayo kadi, gapu ta adu pay ti awatenyo a saok? Saanyo, aya, nga ammo a ti pammaneknek ti dua a pagilian ti mangipaneknek kadakayo a siak ti Dios, a lagipek ti maysa a pagilian a kas met iti sabali? Gapuna, sawek dagiti sigud a saok iti maysa a pagilian kas met iti sabali. Ket inton agkaykaysa ti dua a pagilian agkaykaysanto met ti pammaneknek dagitoy a pagilian.

9 Ket aramidek daytoy tapno paneknekak kadagiti adu a siak met laeng idi kalman, ita, ken iti agnanayon; ket iti dayta isawangko dagiti saok babaen ti pagayatak. Ken gapu ta naisaok ti maysa a balikas diyo ipagarup a diakon agsao iti sabali pay; gapu ta saan pay a nalpas ti aramidko; wenno malpasta agingga iti panaggibus ti tao, uray manipud iti dayta a kanito ken iti agnanayon.

10 Gapuna, gapu ta addaankayo iti Biblia saanyo a pagarupen a linaonna amin dagiti saok; wenno pagarupenyo a saanko a panggepen nga adda pay maisurat.

11 Gapu ta bilinek ti amin a tao, iti daya ken iti laud, ken iti amianan, ken iti abagatan, ken kadagiti isla iti taaw, nga isuratdanto dagiti sao a sawek kadakuada; gapu ta manipud kadagiti libro a maisuratto ukomekto ti lubong, ti tunggal tao babaen kadagiti aramidna, babaen iti dayta a naisurat.

12 Ta adtoy, agsaoakto kadagiti Hudio ket isuratdanto; ket agsaoakto met kadagiti Nephite ket isuratdanto; ket agsaoakto met kadagiti sabali a tribu iti balay ti Israel, nga inturongko nga umadayo, ket isuratdanto; ket agsaoakto met kadagiti amin a pagilian iti daga ket isuratdanto.

13 Ket mapasamakto a maaddaanto dagiti Hudio iti sao dagiti Nephite, ket maaddaanto dagiti Nephite iti sao dagiti Hudio; ket maaddaanto dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Hudio iti sao dagiti napukaw a tribu ti Israel; ket maaddaanto ti napukaw a tribu ti Israel iti sao dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Hudio.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 Ket mapasamakto a dagiti taok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel, agtitipondanto iti balay iti daga a kukuada; ket maurnongto ti saok iti maymaysa. Ket iparangarankonto kadagiti sumuppiat iti saok ken bumusor kadagiti taok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel, a siak ti Dios, ket nakitulagak ken ni Abraham a laglagipekto ti bukelnan iti agnanayon.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nephi 30

- 1 Ket ita adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, agsaoak kadakayo; ta siak, ni Nephi, diak ipalubos nga ipapanyo a nalinintegkayonto ngem dagiti Gentil. Ta adtoy, malaksid no italimengyo dagiti bilin ti Dios maungawkayonto met amin; ken gapu kadagiti balikas a nasaon diyo ipapan a naan-anayen ti pannakadadael dagiti Gentil.
- 2 Ta adtoy, ibagak kadakayo no kasano ti kaadu dagiti agbabawi a Gentil kasta met ti kaadu dagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo; ket no kasano ti kaadu dagiti Hudio a di agbabawi kasta met dagiti mapagtalaw; ta awan ti tinulagan ti Apo malaksid dagiti agbabawi ken mamati iti Anakna, nga isu ti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 3 Ket ita, ipadtok ti agarup maipanggep kadagiti Hudio ken Gentil. Ta kalpasan ti iruruar ti libro a nasaokon, ken maisurat kadagiti Gentil, ken maitalimeng manen iti Apo, adunto ti mamati kadagiti balikas a naisurat; ket idanondanto kadagiti natda iti bukeltayo.
- 4 Ket kalpasanna maammuanto dagiti natda iti bukeltayo ti maipanggep kadatayo, no kasano ti iruruartayo iti Jerusalem, ken kasta met a kapupuon ida dagiti Hudio.
- 5 Ket mairakurakto kadakuada ti ebanghelio ni Jesucristo; gapuna, maisublidanto iti pannakaammo kadagiti ammada, ken iti pay pannakaammo ken ni Jesucristo, nga adda idi kadagiti ammada.
- 6 Ket kalpasanna agrag-odanto; ta maammuandanto a bendision kadakuada a naggapu iti ima ti Dios; ket mangruginto a maregreg kadagiti matada dagiti siksikda iti kasipngetan; ket adunto a kaputotan ti saan a makaadayo kadakuada, malaksid no natarnaw ken makaay-ayoda a tattao.
- 7 Ket mapasamakto a mangruginto met a mamati ken ni Cristo dagiti Hudio a naiwaraswaras; ket mangruginto met nga agraragupda iti rabaw ti daga; ket kas iti kaadunto ti mamati ken ni Cristo kastanto met ti agbalin a makaay-ayo a tattao.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful-some people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful-some people.

- 8 Ket mapasamakto a rugianto ti Apo a Dios ti aramidna iti amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao, a mangipatungpal iti pannakaisubli dagiti taona iti daga.
- 9 Ket iti kinalinteg ti ukomento ti Apo a Dios dagiti nakurapay, ken babalawennanto ti panagpapatas dagiti napakumbaba iti daga. Ket saplitennanto ti daga iti panaplit nga agtaud iti ngiwatna; ket tinto sang-awna ti panggudasna kadagiti nadangkes.
- 10 Ta napardasto ti yaay ti kanito a mangparnuayto ti Apo a Dios iti dakkel a pannakabingay dagiti tao, ket dadaelennanto dagiti nadangkes; ket isalakannanto dagiti taona, wen, kasta met a pudno unay a dadaelennanto dagiti nadangkes iti apuy.
- 11 Ket tinto kinalinteg ti ibarikesna iti lomona, ket ti kinapudno ti barikes ti panagturayna.
- 12 Ket kalpasanna makipagnaedto dagiti lobo kadagiti karnero; ket makikaidanto dagiti leopardo kadagiti ubbing, ken dagiti urbon ti baka, ken dagiti urbon ti leon, ken naamo a dinguen, agkaykaysadanto; ket ubingto ti mangidaulo kadakuada.
- 13 Ket mataraonanto dagiti baka ken oso; agkakaidanto dagiti urbonda; ket manganto ti leon iti garami a kas iti baka.
- 14 Ket ti agsussuso nga ubing makiay-ayamto iti abut ti nagita nga uleg, ken ipanto ti napusot nga ubing ti imana iti umok ti nagita nga uleg.
- 15 Didanto dangran wenna dadaelen ti amin a nasantuan a bantayko; ta mapnonto ti daga iti pannakaammo iti Apo a kas iti pananglapunos ti danum iti baybay.
- 16 Gapuna, maammuan to ti bambanag dagiti amin a pagilian; wen, maipakaammonto amin a bambanag kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 17 Awanto ti ania man a mailimed malaksid no maipalgakto; awanto ti aramid iti kasipngetan malaksid no maipakita iti lawag; ken awan ti mailemmeng iti daga malaksid no nawaya.
- 18 Gapuna, maipalgakto iti dayta nga aldaw ti amin a banag a naipalgak kadagiti annak ti tattao; ket awanton ti bileg ni Satanas kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tattao, iti atiddog a panawen. Ket ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko, igibuskon ti panagsaritak.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nephi 31

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, gibusakon ti panagipadtok kadakayo, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko. Ket saanak a makasurat no di laeng ti sumagmamano a banag, nga ammok a pudno a mapasamak; wenna makasuratak ngem sumagmamano laeng kadagiti sao ni Jacob a kabsatko.
- 2 Gapuna, umdasen dagiti banag a naisuratko, malaksid ti sumagmamano a banag a nasken a sawek a maipapan iti doktrina ni Cristo; gapuna, agsaoakto a silalawag kadakayo, babaen ti kinalawag ti pammadtok.
- 3 Gapu ta naragsak ti kaunggak iti kinalawag; gapu ta iti daytoy a wagas, agrabaho ti Apo a Dios kadagiti annak ti tao. Gapu ta mangted ti Apo a Dios iti lawag ti pannakaawat; ta agsao kadagiti tao babaen ti pagsasao, a maawatanda.
- 4 Gapuna, kayatko a laglagipenyo dagiti imbagak kadakayo maipapan iti propeta nga impakita ti Apo kaniak, a masapul a mabuniagan ti Kordero ti Dios, a mangikkat iti basbasol ti lubong.
- 5 Ket ita, no ti Kordero ti Dios, isu a nasantuan a parsua, nasken a mabuniagan babaen ti danum, tapno matungpal ti amin a kinalinteg, O, ad-adda pay ngarud a kasapulantayo, datayo a saan a nasantuan, ti mabuniagan, wen, babaen ti danum!
- 6 Ket ita, kayatko a saludsoden kadakayo, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kasano a natungpal ti Kordero ti Dios ti amin a kinalinteg babaen ti pannakabuniagna iti danum?
- 7 Diyo, aya, ammo nga isu ket nasantuan? Ngem iti labes ti kinasantona, impakitana kadagiti annak ti tao, a babaen ti lasag nagpakumbaba iti sango ti Ama, ket impasingkedna iti Ama nga agtungpal iti panangsalimetmetna kadagiti bilinna.
- 8 Gapuna, kalpasan ti pannakabuniagna iti danum, bimmaba kenkuana ti Espiritu Santo iti langa ti maysa a kalapati.
- 9 Ket manen, impakitana kadagiti annak ti tao ti kinaakikid ti dalan, ken ti kinaillet ti ruangan, a masapul a serkanda, ket isu ti nangipakita iti pagulidananda.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

- 10 Ket kinunana kadagiti annak ti tao: Surotendak. Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, masurotantayo, aya, ni Jesus no saantayo met a salimetmetan ti bilin ti Ama?
- 11 Ket kinuna ti Ama: Agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo, ket mabuniagankayo koma iti nagan ti Ay-ayatek nga Anak.
- 12 Ket kasta met, nga immay kaniak ti timek ti Anak, a kinunana: Ti siasino man a mabuniagan iti naganko, itedto ti Amak kenkuana ti Espiritu Santo, a kas kaniak; gapuna, surotendak, ket aramidenyo dagiti banag a nakitayo nga inaramidko.
- 13 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, ammok a no surotenyo ti Anak, nga addaan puso a napnuan tarigagay, nga awanan panaginkukuna ken awanan panangallilaw iti sango ti Dios, ngem ketdi addaan iti pudno a panggep, a mangibabawi kadagiti basolyo, a mangisaksi iti Ama a siaayatkayo nga umawat iti nagan ni Cristo, babaen ti pannakabuniag—wen, babaen ti panangsurotyo iti Apo ken Mangisalakan kadakayo a bumaba iti danum, babaen kadagiti saona, adtoy, inkayto awaten ti Espiritu Santo; wen, ket umayto ti pannakabuniag iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo; ket makapagsaokayonto iti pagsasao dagiti anghel, ken ipukkawyonto ti panagdaydayaw iti Nasantuan ti Israel.
- 14 Ngem, adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, immay kaniak ti timek ti Anak, a kinunana: Kalpasan ti panagbabawiyo iti basbasolyo, ket paneknekanyo iti Ama a siaayatkayo a mangsalimetmet kadagiti bilinko, babaen ti panagbuniag iti danum, ken pannakabuniag iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo, ken makapagsaokayo iti baro a pagsasao, wen, a kas iti pagsasao dagiti anghel, ket ilibakdak kalpasan daytoy, nasaysayaat pay no didak koma naam- ammo.
- 15 Ket nakangngegak iti timek manipud iti Ama, a kinunana: Wen, agpayso ken pudno dagiti sao ti Ay-ayatek. Asino man a makapagibtur agingga iti panungpalan, isunto met laeng ti maisalakan.
- 16 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, ammok kas maibatay itoy, a malaksid no agibtur ti tao agingga iti panungpalan, a mangsurot iti pagwadan ti Anak ti sibibiag a Dios, saanto a maisalakan.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

- 17 Gapuna, aramidenyo dagiti banag nga imbagak a naimatangak nga aramiden ti Apo ken Mannubbotyo; ta, gapu iti daytoy naipakitada kaniak, tapno maammuanyo ti ruangan a serkanyo. Gapu ta ti ruangan a rumbeng a serkanyo isu ti panagbabawi ken pannakabuniag babaen ti danum; ket kalpasanna, umayto ti pannakapakawan dagiti basolyo babaen ti apuy ken ti Espiritu Santo.
- 18 Ket addakayon iti daytoy naillet ken akikid a dalan nga agturong iti agnanayon a biag; wen, nakastrekkayon iti ruangan; naaramidyon dagiti bilin ti Ama ken ti Anak; ket inawatyon ti Espiritu Santo, a mangsaksi iti Ama ken iti Anak, iti pannakatungpal ti kari nga inaramidna, a rumbeng nga awatenyo no sumrekkayo iti dayta a dalan.
- 19 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kalpasan ti pannakastrekyo ditoy naillet ken akikid a dalan, saludsodek no nalpasen ti amin? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan; gapu ta saankayo pay a nakaadayo malaksid no babaen ti balikas ni Cristo, nga addaan iti natibker a pammati kenkuana, ken naan-anay a panagtalek kenkuana a kas mannakabalin a mangisalakan.
- 20 Gapuna, masapul nga agtultuloykayo a sitatalingenngen ken ni Cristo, nga addaan iti naan-anay a kinalawag ti namnama, ken ayat iti Dios ken iti amin a tao. Gapuna, no agtultuloykayo, nga agpennek iti balikas ni Cristo, ken agibtur agingga iti panungpalan, adtoy, kuna ti Ama: maaddaankayto iti biag nga agnanayon.
- 21 Ket ita, adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, daytoy ti dalan; ket awan ti sabali a dalan wenno nagan a naited iti sirok ti langit a pakaisalakanan ti tao iti pagarian ti Dios. Ket ita, adtoy, daytoy ti doktrina ni Cristo, ken ti kakaisuna ken pudno a doktrina ti Ama, ken ti Anak, ken ti Espiritu Santo, a maymaysa a Dios, nga awan patinggana. Amen.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nephi 32

- 1 Ket ita, adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, mamatiak nga ut-utobenyo iti pusoyo ti maipapan iti rumbeng nga aramidenyo kalpasan ti iseserrekyo iti dayta a dalan. Ngem, adtoy, apay nga utobenyo dagitoy a banag iti pusoyo?
- 2 Diyo kadi malagip a kinunak kadakayo nga apaman a maawatyo ti Espiritu Santo makapagsaokayon iti pagsasao dagiti anghel? Ket ita, kasano ti pannakapagsaoyo iti pagsasao dagiti anghel no saan a gapu iti Espiritu Santo?
- 3 Agsao dagiti anghel babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo; gapuna, isasaoda dagiti balikas ni Cristo. Gapuna, imbagak kadakayo, agpennekkayo kadagiti balikas ni Cristo; ta adtoy, ibaga kadakayo dagiti balikas ni Cristo amin a banag a rumbeng nga aramidenyo.
- 4 Gapuna, ita kalpasan a naisaok dagitoy a balikas, a no saanyo a maawatan ida, gapu ta saankayo a nagsaludsod, wenno saankayo a nagtuktok; gapuna, saankayo a maipan iti lawag, ngem nasken a maungaw iti kasipngetan.
- 5 Gapu ta adtoy, kunak manen kadakayo a no sumrekkayo iti dayta a dalan, ket awatenyo ti Espiritu Santo, ipakitananto kadakayo amin a banag a rumbeng nga aramidenyo.
- 6 Adtoy, daytoy ti doktrina ni Cristo, ket awanton ti doktrina a maited kalpasan a maipakitana kadakayo ti bagina iti lasag. Ket inton maipakitana kadakayo ti bagina iti lasag, aramidenyonto dagiti banag nga ibagana kadakayo.
- 7 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, diakon makapagsao iti adu; pinagsardengnak ti Espiritu nga agsao, ket nabatiak nga agladingit gapu iti saan a panamati, ken kinadangkes, ken ti kinakuneng, ken ti kinasukir dagiti tao; gapu ta saanda nga agsapul iti pagsiriban, wenno makaawat iti naindaklan a pagsiriban, idinto a naited kadakuada a silalawag, a kas iti kalawagan a sao.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, mariknak nga utobenyoy pay laeng iti pusoyo; ket maladingitanak isu a masapul nga ibagak daytoy a banag. Gapu ta no dumngegkayo iti Espiritu a mangisuro iti tao nga agkararag, maammuanyo a masapul nga agkararagkayo; gapu ta saan nga isuro ti dakes nga espiritu ti tao nga agkararag, ngem isurona a saan nga agkararag.

9 Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo a masapul nga agkararagkayo a kanayon, ken saankayo nga agsardeng; a saankayo nga agaramid iti uray ania a banag para iti Apo a di agkararag nga umuna iti nagan ni Cristo, tapno isu ti mangted-pateg iti Ama iti nagan kadagiti aramidyo, tapno agpaay ti aramidyo iti pagsayaatan ti kararuayo.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nephi 33

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Nephi, saanko a maisurat ti amin a banag a naisuro kadagiti taok; kasta met a diak nalaing nga agsurat, a kas iti panagsao; gapu ta no agsao ti tao babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, ipasagepsep ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo iti puso dagiti annak ti tao.
- 2 Ngem adtoy, adu ti mangpatangken iti puspusoda a mangbusor iti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, ket awan ti lugarna kadakuada; gapuna, iwaksida ti adu a banag a naisurat ken yarigda nga awanan iti pateg daytoy a banag.
- 3 Ngem siak, ni Nephi, naisuratkon ti naisuratko, ket ibilangko a napateg unay, nangnangruna kadagiti taok. Ta intutuloyko ti nangikararag kadakuada iti aldaw, ket babasaen ti luluak ti punganko iti rabii, gapu kadakuada; ket yorarawko iti Diosko ti pammatik ket ammok a denggenna ti ararawko.
- 4 Ket ammok nga ikkan ti Apo a Dios iti pateg dagiti kararagko nga agpaay iti pagsayaatan dagiti taok. Agbalinto a nabileg kadakuada dagiti balikas a naisuratko bayat ti kinakapsutko; gapu ta allukoyenna ida nga agaramid iti naimbag; maipakaammo kadakuada ti pannakabigbig kadagiti ammada; ket sawenna ti maipapan ken ni Jesus, ket allukoyenna ida a mamati kenkuana, ken agibtur agingga iti panungpalan, nga isu ti biag nga agnanayon.
- 5 Ket naiget ti panagsaona a maibusor iti basol, babaen ti kinalawag ti kinapudno; gapuna, awan ti tao nga agpungtot kadagiti balikas a naisuratko malaksid no addaan daytoy iti espiritu ti sairo.
- 6 Agdayawak iti kinalawag; agdayawak iti kinapudno; agdayawak ken ni Jesusko, gapu ta sinubbotna ti kararuak manipud iti impierno.
- 7 Addaanak iti saranay kadagiti taok, ken dakkell ti pammatik ken ni Cristo a masarakakto ti adu ken awanan mulit a kararuak iti pangukomanna.
- 8 Addaanak iti saranay nga agpaay kadagiti Hudio—kunak a Hudio, gapu ta isuda ti kayatko a sawen a naggapuak.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

- 9 Addaanak met iti saranay kadagiti Gentil. Ngem adtoy, ta awan kadagitoy ti manamnamak malaksid no makikinnaawatanda ken ni Cristo, ken sumrekda iti akikid a ruangan, ket magna iti naillet a dalan nga agturong iti biag, ket agtuloy iti dalan agingga iti panaggibus ti aldaw a pannakasubok.
- 10 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, ken kasta met dagiti Hudio, ken kadakayo amin iti daga, denggenyo dagitoy a balikas ken mamatikayo ken ni Cristo; ket no saankayo a mamati kadagitoy a balikas mamatikayo koma ken ni Cristo. Ket no mamatikayto ken ni Cristo mamatikayto kadagitoy a balikas, ta balikas dagitoy ni Cristo, ket intedna kaniak dagitoy; ket isurona ti amin a tao nga agaramid iti naimbag.
- 11 Ket no saan a balikas ni Cristo dagitoy, kednganyo—gapu ta ipakitanto kadakayo ni Cristo, iti bileg ken naindaklan a dayag, a saona dagitoy, iti ud-udina nga aldaw; ket agtakderakto iti rupanrupa iti pangukomanna; ket maammuanyonto a binilinnak a mangisurat kadagitoy a banag nupay nakapsutak.
- 12 Ket ikararagko iti Ama iti nagan ni Cristo nga adu koma kadatayo, no saan man nga amin, ti maisalakan iti pagarianna iti ud-udina ken naindaklan nga aldaw.
- 13 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, amin nga adda iti balay ti Israel, ken adda iti amin a sulit ti daga, agsaoak kadakayo a kas iti timek ti maysa nga agsangsangit iti tapok: Agpakadaak, agingga a dumteng ti naindaklan nga aldaw.
- 14 Ket kadakayo a di makibinglay iti kinaimbag ti Dios, ken mangdayaw iti balikas dagiti Hudio, ken kasta met kadagiti balikasko, ken kadagiti balikas nga agtaud iti ngiwat ti Kordero ti Dios, adtoy, agpakadaak kadakayo iti agnanayon a pakada, agsipud ta kedngandakayto dagitoy a balikas iti ud-udina nga aldaw.
- 15 Ta no ania ti pinatalgedak ditoy daga, mairuarto a maibusor kadakayo iti pangukoman; gapu ta kasta ti bilin ti Apo kaniak, ket masapul nga agtungpalak. Amen.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Ti Libro ni Jacob

ti Kabsat ni Nephi

Dagiti balikas a pangaskasabana kadagiti kakabsatna. Kinarikiarna ti lalaki a nagpanggep a mangrimbaw kadagiti doktrina ni Cristo. Sumagmamano a balikas maipanggep iti pakasaritaan dagiti tao ni Nephi.

Jacob 1

- 1 Ta adtoy, napasamak a limmabas ti limapulo-ket-lima a tawen manipud idi pimmanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem; gapuna, inikkannak ni Nephi, siak, ni Jacob, iti bilin maipapan kadagiti babassit a pinanid, a nakaikitikitan dagitoy a banag.
- 2 Ket binilinnak, siak, ni Jacob, a mangisurat kadagiti pinanid kadagiti sumagmamano a banag nga ibilangko a kapatgan; a nasken a diak sagiden, uray no apagapaman ti maipapan iti pakasaritaan dagitoy a tao a maawagan iti tao ni Nephi.
- 3 Ta kinunana a nasken a maikitikit ti pakasaritaan dagiti taona kadagiti napili a pinanidna, ket nasken a taginayonek dagitoy a pinanid ken itedkonto kadagiti bukelko, kadagiti agsasaruno a kaputotan.
- 4 Ket no addan sagrado a panangaskasaba, wenno naindaklan a paltiing, wenno panangipadto, a nasken nga ikitikitko dagiti pauloda kadagitoy a pinanid, ket sagidek ida agingga iti mabalin, para ken ni Cristo, ken para kadagiti taomi.
- 5 Ta gapu iti pammati ken nalaus a gagar, pudno a naipakita kadakami ti maipanggep kadagiti taomi, ta banag a mapasamak kadakuada.
- 6 Ket naaddaankami met iti adu a paltiing, ken espiritu ti adu a padto; gapuna naammuanmi ni Cristo ken ti pagarianna, a dumtengto.
- 7 Gapuna sireregtakami a nagtrabaho kadagiti taomi, ta bareng no magutugotmi ida nga umasideg ken ni Cristo, ken makibinglay kadagiti kinaimbag ti Dios, tapno makastrek-danto iti paginanaanna, malaksid no iti di maliklikan a gapu makapungtotto a mangikari a dida sumrek idiy, a kas kadagiti pangrubrob kadagiti aldaw ti pannulisog bayat ti kaadda dagiti annak ti Israel iti langalang.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Gapuna, ipamatmatmi iti Dios a kabaelanmi nga allukoyen ti amin a tao a saan a mangsuppiat iti Dios, a mangaron iti pungtotna, ngem tapno mamati amin a tao ken ni Cristo, ket imatanganda ti ipapatayna, ken ituredna ti pannakailansana iti krus ket ibturanda ti pannakaibabain iti lubong; gapuna, siak, ni Jacob, awatek ti pannakaipatungpal ti bilin ti kabsatko a ni Nephi.
- 9 Itan limmakay ni Nephi, ket nakitana a dandanin matay; gapuna, tinudinganna ti maysa a lalaki nga agbalin nga ari ken mangituray kadagiti taona, kas mayalubog iti panangituray dagiti ari.
- 10 Aglaplapusanan ti panangipateg dagiti tao ken ni Nephi, isu a nabileg a salaknibda, ta inasutna ti espada ni Laban a pangsalaknibna kadakuada, ken nagtrabaho iti amin nga aldawna para iti pagimbaganda—
- 11 Gapuna, siaayat dagiti tao nga agtalinaed a silalagip iti naganna. Ket isu a mangisaup kenkuana nga agturay awaganto dagiti tao iti, maikadua a Nephi, maikatlo a Nephi, ken no ania pay ti sumaruno, kas maibatay iti panagturay dagiti ari; ket kasta ti panangawag kadakuada dagiti tao, bay-anyo a maawaganda iti ania man a naikudi kadakuada.
- 12 Ket napasamak a natay ni Nephi.
- 13 Ita Nephite dagiti tao a saan a Lamanite; ket iti kasta, naawaganda iti Nephite, Jacobite, Josephite, Zoramite, Lamanite, Lemuelite, ken Ismaelite.
- 14 Ngem siak, ni Jacob, diak ida bigbigen kadagitoy a naganda, ngem awagak ida iti Lamanite nga agkalikagum a mangdadael kadagiti tao ni Nephi, ket awagak iti Nephite dagiti mannakigayyem ken ni Nephi, wenno dagiti tao ni Nephi, kas maibatay iti panagturay dagiti ari.
- 15 Ket ita napasamak a dagiti tao ni Nephi, babaen ti panangituray ti maikadua nga ari, nangrugi a timmangken ti puspusoda, ket pinabus-oyanda ti bagbagida a nagaramid iti dinadangkes, a kas ken ni lakay a David a nagasawa ken nakikamalala iti adu, kasta met ni Solomon, nga anakna.
- 16 Wen, ket rinugianda met ti nagsapul iti adu a balitok ken pirak, ket nangrugida a nagbalin a napalanguad.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

17 Gapuna siak, ni Jacob, intedko kadakuada dagitoy a balikas bayat ti panangisurok kadakuada iti templo, babaen ti panangawatko nga immuna iti inkumit kaniak ti Apo.

18 Ta siak, ni Jacob, ken ti kabsatko a ni Jose naikkan-pategkami a kas saserdote ken mannursuro kadagitoy a tao, babaen ti ima ni Nephi.

19 Ket impategmi ti takemmi iti Apo, imbaklaymi dagiti pagrebbenganmi, sungbatanmi ti basbasol dagiti tao iti ulomi no dimi insuro kadakuada ti balikas ti Dios iti amin a kinaregta; gapuna, iti panagtrabahomi iti amin a kabaelanmi saanto a mabalin a maikkan ti pagan-anaymi iti darada; no saan a maparsiakan dagiti pagan-anaymi iti darada, ket dikaminto makapagpakita nga awanan iti mulit iti ud-udina nga aldaw.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jacob 2

- 1 Dagiti balikas nga insao ni Jacob, ti kabsat ni Nephi, kadagiti tao ni Nephi, kalpasan ti ipapatay ni Nephi:
- 2 Ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko, siak, ni Jacob, babaen dagiti pagrebbengan nga inted kaniak ti Dios, a mangipateg iti pagrebbengak a sipaparbeng, ken tapno mailisik dagiti pagan-anayko kadagiti basolyo, immayak ditoy templo ita nga aldaw tapno ipakdaarko kadakayo ti balikas ti Dios.
- 3 Ket maubogyo nga adtoyak a naregta iti pateg iti pagrebbengan a naipakumit kaniak; ngem ita nga aldaw guyguyodennak ti nabilbileg a tarigagay ken gagar para iti pagimbagan ti kararuayo ngem iti napalabas.
- 4 Ta adtoy, pay laeng, nagtalinaedkayo a natallugod iti balikas ti Apo, nga intedko kadakayo.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, imdengandak, ket ammuenyo a babaen ti tulong ti kabilgan iti amin a Namarsua iti langit ken daga maibagak ti adda iti panunoty, no kasano a mangrugikayon nga agiray iti basol, ti basol a makitak a makarimon, wen, ken makarimon iti Dios.
- 6 Wen, pagladingitenna ti kararuak ket palnedennak iti bain iti sango ti Namarsua, a nasken nga ipaneknekk kadakayo ti maipanggep iti kinadangkis ti panagpususoy.
- 7 Kasta met a pagladingitennak ket nasken nga agaramatak iti nabatbatad a panagsao maipanggep kadakayo, iti sango dagiti assawa ken annakyo, adu a rikna ti agliplippias iti pamateg ken kinadalus ken nakain-inaka iti sango ti Dios, banag a makaparagsak iti Dios;
- 8 Ket pagarupek nga immayda tapno dumngeg iti makaay-ayo a balikas ti Dios, wen, ti balikas a mamaglunit iti sugat ti kararuak.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

- 9 Gapuna, tutuokenna ti kararuak tapno mapilitnak, gapu iti naiget a bilin nga inawatko iti Dios, tapno palagipankayo maipanggep iti basbasolyo; a mangpalaanlan kadagiti sugat dagiti nasugatanen, idinto koma a liwliwaen ida ken paglaingen dagiti sugatda; ken kadagiti di pay nasugatan, idinto nga agpennekda iti makaay-ayo a balikas ti Dios adda ketdi daga a naikabil a mangdanar iti kararuada ken mangsugat iti nakain- inaka a panunotda.
- 10 Ngem, iti laksid ti kinaindaklan ti rebbengen, aramidek a mainugot iti kinaiget dagiti bilin ti Dios, ket ibagak kadakayo ti maipanggep iti kinadangkeso ken ti makarimon nga aramidyo, iti imatang dagiti natarnaw ti panagpuspusona, ken ti nasneban a puso, ken ti itataldiap ti natadem a mata ti Mannakabalin a Dios.
- 11 Gapuna, nasken nga ibagak kadakayo ti kinapudno babaen ti kinalawag a balikas ti Dios. Ta adtoy, kas dinamagko iti Apo, ket immay kaniak ti balikas, a nagkuna: Jacob, mapankanto iti templo inton bigat, ket ipakdaarmo kadagiti tao ti balikas nga itedko kenka.
- 12 Ket ita adtoy, kakabsatko, daytoy ti balikas nga ipakdaariko kadakayo, tapno adu kadakayo ti agsapul iti balitok, ken iti pirak, ken iti amin a kita ti minas a napateg, nga adu a masarakan iti daytoy a daga, a daga a naikari kadakayo ken kadagiti bukelyo nga aglablabonan.
- 13 Ket immisem a maay-ayatan kadakayo ti ima ti pannaluad, ta nakagun-odkayo iti nabuslon a kinabaknang; ket gapu ta sumagmamano kadakayo ti nakagun-od iti nabusbuslon ngem kadagiti kabsatyo naitag-aykayo iti kinapalanguad ti puspusoyo, ket pinasikkilyo ti tengngedyo ken pinangatoyo ti uloyo gapu iti kangina ti kawesyo, ket indadanesyo dagiti kakabsatyo gapu ta impagarupyo a nasaysayaatkayo ngem isuda.
- 14 Ket ita, kakabsatko, ipagarupyo kadi a maikalintegannakayo ti Dios itoy a banag? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan. Ngem kedngannakayo, ket no agpilitkayo laeng kadagitoy a banag nasken nga umay a sidadaras ti panangukomna kadakayo.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

- 15 O tapno ipakitana kadakayo a madangrannakayo, ket iti maminsan laeng a panangkitana kadakayo, maidugmamnakayon iti katapokan!
- 16 O ta ikkatennakayo itoy a pagbasolan ken makarimon nga aramid. Ken, O tapno dumngegkayo kadagiti pammilinna, ken tapno diyo itulok a dadaelen ti kinapalangguad ti puspusoyo dagiti kararuayo.
- 17 Panunotenyo dagiti kakabsatyo a kas iti bagbagiyo, ket lasinenyo ti amin ken diyo ipaidam ti adda kadakayo, tapno bumaknangda met a kas kadakayo.
- 18 Ngem sakbay nga agsapulkayo iti kinabaknang, sapulenyoy pay ti pagarian ti Dios.
- 19 Ket inton magun-odyon ti namnama ken ni Cristo magun-odyonton ti kinabaknang, no sapulenyoy; ket sapulenyonto ida iti gagem nga agaramid iti naimbag—mangkawes kadagiti lamulamo, ken mangpakan kadagiti mabisin, ken mangwayawaya kadagiti balud, ken mangipaay iti bang-ar kadagiti masaksakit ken agsagsagaba.
- 20 Ket ita, kakabsatko, naisaokon kadakayo ti maipanggep iti kinapalangguad; ken kadakayo a namagsagaba kadagiti kaarrubayo, ken indadanesyoy gapu ta adda kinapalangguad iti puspusoyo, kadagiti banag nga inted ti Dios kadakayo, ania ti masaoyo itoy?
- 21 Diyo kadi ipagarup a makarimon dagita a banag kenkuana a namaadda iti lasag? Ket kapatpateg ti panangkitana iti maysa a parsua ti sabali. Ket agtungpalto ti amin a lasag iti tapok; ket agtungpalto ti kapadpadana iti nakaisangratanda, tapno tungpalenda dagiti bilinna ket igloriada iti agnanayon.
- 22 Ket ita isardengkon ti agsao kadakayo ti maipanggep iti kinapalangguad. Ket no saan koma a nasken nga agsaoak iti maipanggep iti nadagdagsen a basol, aglaplapusanan koma ti rag-o ti pusok gapu kadakayo.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

- 23 Ngem tubngennak ti balikas ti Dios gapu kadagiti nadagdagsen a basolyo. Ta adtoy, kinuna ngarud ti Apo: Mangruging dagitoy a tao nga agbalin a managbasol; dida maawatan ti nasantuan a kasuratan, ta kaykayatda nga iliklik ti bagbagida babaen ti pannakiabigda, gapu kadagiti banag a naisurat maipanggep ken ni David, ken ni Solomon nga anakna.
- 24 Adtoy, pudno nga adu ti assawa ken kamalala da David ken Solomon, banag a makarimon kaniak, kinuna ti Apo.
- 25 Gapuna, kinuna ngarud ti Apo, pinagtalawkon dagitoy a tao iti ruar ti Jerusalem, babaen ti bileg ti imak, tapno bareng makapatanrak iti nalinteg a sanga manipud iti bunga ti lomo ni Jose.
- 26 Gapuna, siak nga Apo a Dios diak ipalubos nga agaramid dagitoy a tao iti kas kadagiti nataengan.
- 27 Gapuna, kakabsatko, denggendak, ken imdenganyo ti balikas ti Apo: Ta awanto kadakayo ti maaddaan iti ad-adu ngem maysa nga asawa; ken awanto ti kamalalana;
- 28 Ta siak, ti Apo a Dios, maragsakan iti kinadalus ti dayaw dagiti babbai. Ta makarimon nga aramid kaniak ti kinamannakiabig; kinuna ngarud ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 29 Gapuna, nasken a salimetmetan dagitoy a tao dagiti bilinko, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, wenna mailunodto ti daga para iti pagimbaganda.
- 30 Ta no, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, mangpatanorak iti bukelko, bilinek dagiti taok; wenna amangan ta dumngegda kadagitoy a banag.
- 31 Ta adtoy, siak, ti Apo, nakakitan iti leddaang, ken nangngegkon ti panagdung-aw dagiti babbai nga annak dagiti taok iti Jerusalem, wen, ken iti amin a dagdaga dagiti taok, gapu iti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid dagiti assawada.
- 32 Ket saankonto nga ipalubos, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, a ti sangit dagitoy narasi a babbai nga annak dagitoy a tao, nga inruarko manipud iti Jerusalem, umaydanto kaniak a mangbusor kadagiti tao dagiti taok, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 33 Ta didanto maitaray a baluden dagiti babbai nga annak dagiti taok gapu iti kinasida, malaksid no isarungkarak ida iti nasaem a lunod, a kas iti pannakadadael; agsipud ta didanto makiabig, a kas kadagiti nataengan, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 34 Ket ita adtoy, kakabsatko, ammoyo a naited dagitoy a bilin iti amatayo, ni Lehi; gapuna, idi pay nga ammoyo ida; ta dimtengkayo iti nalabes a panangeddeng; ta nagaramidkayo kadagiti banag a saan koma a rumbeng nga inaramidyo.
- 35 Adtoy, nakarkaro ti inaramidyo a pagbasolan ngem dagiti Lamanite, dagiti kakabsattayo. Sinaktanyo ti puspuso dagiti narasi nga assawayo, ken pinukawyo ti panagtalek dagiti annakyo, gapu kadagiti nalaad a waden nga impakitayo kadakuada; ket ti saibbek ti puspusoda dumanonto iti Dios a maibusor kadakayo. Ket gapu iti kinaiget ti balikas ti Dios, nga agtupakto kadakayo, adunto a puso ti matay, nga aglak-am iti nauneg a sugsgugat.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jacob 3

- 1 Ngem adtoy, siak, ni Jacob, agsaoak kadakayo a natarnaw ti panagpuspusona. Kunitakayo iti Dios nga addaan iti natibker a panunot, ket agkararagkayo kenkuana iti aglaplapanan a pammati, ket liwliwaennakayonto kadagiti sagsagabaenyo, ket idawatnanto ti pagsayaatanyo, ket yetnagnanto ti lintegna kadagiti agpanggep a mangdadael kadakayo.
- 2 O dakayo amin a natarnaw ti panagpuspusona, yangadyo ti uloyo ket awatenyo ti makaay-ayo a balikas ti Dios, ket agpennekkayo iti ayatna; ta mabalinyo, no natibker ti panunoty, iti agnanayon.
- 3 Ngem, ay-ay, ay-aykayo pay, a di natarnaw ti panagpuspusona, a narugit itoy nga aldaw iti imatang ti Dios; ta malaksid no agbabawikayo mailunod ti daga para iti pagimbaganyo; ket dagiti Lamanite, a saan a narugit a kas kadakayo, nupay kasta mailunodda iti nasaem a pannakailunod, saplitendakayo agingga iti pannakadadael.
- 4 Ket napardas ti idadateng ti panawen, a malaksid no agbabawikayo tagikuaendanto dagiti daga a tawidyo, ket yadayo kadakayo ti Apo a Dios dagiti nalinteg.
- 5 Adtoy, dagiti Lamanite a kakabsatyo, a kinagurayo gapu iti kinarugitda ken ti lunod a makita iti kudilda, nalinintegda ngem dakayo; ta dida nalipatan ti bilin ti Apo, a naited iti amatayo—a maaddaan iti maymaysa laeng nga asawa, ket awan ti kamalalada, ket awan kadakuada ti nakiabig.
- 6 Ket ita, intalimengda a tinungpal daytoy a bilin; gapuna, gapu itoy a panagtungpal, iti panangsalimetmetda itoy a bilin, saan ida a dadaelen ti Apo a Dios, ngem kaasianna ida; ket agbalindanto a nagasat a tattao inton dumteng ti aldaw.
- 7 Adtoy, ay-ayaten dagiti assawa a lallaki dagiti assawada, ken ay-ayaten dagiti assawa a babbai dagiti assawada; ket ay-ayaten dagiti agassawa dagiti annakda; ket ti dida panamati ken ti gurada kadakayo gapu ti kinamanagbasol dagiti ammada; gapuna, kasano ti kasayaatyo a maidilig kadakuada, iti imatang ti naindaklan a Namarsua?

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

- 8 O kakabsatko, amkek a malaksid no ibabawiyo dagiti basolyo napudpudawdanto ngem dakayo inton sumaklangkayo nga agpadpada iti trono ti Dios.
- 9 Gapuna, ti bilin nga itedko kadakayo, nga isu ti balikas ti Dios, a diyon susiken gapu iti nangisit a kudilda; wenna diyo metten susiken ida gapu iti kinarugitda; ngem laglagipenyo ti bukodyo a kinarugit, ken laglagipenyo a dimteng ti kinarugitda gapu kadagiti ammada.
- 10 Gapuna, laglagipenyo dagiti annakyo, no kasano a pinagladingityo ti puspusoda gapu iti waden nga impakitayo kadakuada; ken kasta met, laglagipenyo a mabalinyo, gapu iti kinarugityo, a maiturong dagiti annakyo iti pannakadadael, ket maikorona kadakayo dagiti basolda iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 11 O kakabsatko, imdenganyo dagiti balikasko; tignayenyo amin a kabaelan ti kararuayo; gunggonenyo ti bagbagiyo tapno mariingkayo iti pannakaidukem ken ni patay; ket wayawayaanyo ti bagbagiyo iti saem ti impierno tapno saankayo nga agbalin nga anghel ti sairo, a maigarangugong iti dayta a dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre nga isu ti maikadua nga ipapatay.
- 12 Ket ita siak, ni Jacob, nagsaoak iti adu pay a banag kadagiti tao ni Nephi, binallaagak ida iti maibusor iti panagdederrep ken panaggartem iti lasag, ken amin a kita ti basol, nga imbagak kadakuada ti nakaamamak a pagbanaganda.
- 13 Ket ti apagkasangagasut iti tignay dagitoy a tao, nga umad-adun, saan a maisurat kadagitoy a pinanid; ngem adu kadagiti tignayda ti naisurat kadagiti daddadakkal a pinanid, ken dagiti gubgubatda, ken dagiti panagsusupangetda, ken ti panagturay dagiti arida.
- 14 Maawagan dagitoy a pinanid iti pinanid ni Jacob, ket naaramidda babaen ti ima ni Nephi. Ket igibuskon ti mangisao kadagitoy a balikas.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jacob 4

- 1 Ita adtoy, napasamak a siak, ni Jacob, kalpasan ti panangisurok iti adu a balikas kadagiti taok, (ket bassit laeng ti maisuratko kadagiti balikasko, gapu iti rikut iti panangikitikit kadagiti balikas iti pinanid) ken ammomi a nasken nga agtalinaed dagiti balikas nga insuratmi kadagiti pinanid;
- 2 Ngem nasken a maungaw ken mapukaw ti ania man a balikas nga insuratmi malaksid dagiti naisurat kadagiti pinanid; ngem makaisuratkami iti sumagmamano a balikas kadagiti pinanid, a mangted kadagiti annakmi, kasta met kadagiti patpatgenmi a kakabsat, ti sangkabassit a pannakaammo maipanggep kadakami, wenno maipanggep kadagiti ammada—
- 3 Agrag-okami ita itoy a banag; ket nagtrabahokami a sireregta iti panangikitikitmi kadagitoy a balikas kadagiti pinanid, a mangnamnama nga awatento dagiti patpatgenmi a kakabsat ken dagiti annakmi iti naimpusuan a panagyaman, ket imutektekanda tapno maadalda a siraragsak a saan ketdi a maldayan, wenno addaan gura, maipanggep kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadakuada.
- 4 Ta, ta naisuratmi dagitoy a balikas gapu itoy a panggep, tapno maammuanda nga ammomi ni Cristo, ken adda namnamami iti dayagna ginasut a tawen sakbay ti yaayna; ken saan la a ti bagbagimi ti addaan iti namnama iti dayagna, ngem dagiti pay nasantuan a propeta nga immun-una ngem dakami.
- 5 Adtoy, namatida ken ni Cristo ket nagdaydayawda iti Ama babaen ti naganna, kasta met a nagdaydayawkami iti Ama babaen ti naganna. Ket tinungpalmi ti paglintegan ni Moises gapu itoy a panggep, a naitalimudok ti kararuami kenkuana; ket gapu itoy a gagem napasanto kadakami para iti kinalinteg, a kas iti pannakaipaayna ken ni Abraham iti langalang tapno agbalin a natallugod kadagiti bilin ti Dios iti panangidatonna iti anakna a ni Isaac, a kaasping ti Dios ken ti Bugbugtong nga Anakna.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

- 6 Gapuna, inamirismi dagiti propeta, ket adu ti paltiingmi ken espiritu ti panagipadto; ket iti pannakaalami amin kadagitoy a saksi nakagun-odkami iti namnama, ket nagbalin a saanen a maisin ti pammatimi, kasta met a pudno a makapagbilinkami iti nagan ni Jesus ket tungpalendakami amin dagiti kayo, wenno dagiti bantay, wenno dagiti dalluyon iti baybay.
- 7 Nupay kasta, impakita kadakami ti Apo a Dios ti pagkapsutanmi tapno ammomi a babaen ti paraburna, ken ti naindaklan nga ikakanunongna kadagiti annak ti tattao, maaddaankami iti pannakabalin a mangaramid kadagitoy a banag.
- 8 Adtoy, naindaklan ken datdatlag dagiti aramid ti Apo. Saan a matukod a panunoten ti kauneg dagiti misteriona; ken pulos a di kabaelan ti tao a takuaten ti amin a wagasna. Ket awan ti tao a makaammo iti wagasna malaksid no maipalgak kenkuana; gapuna, kakabsat, diyo umsien dagiti paltiing ti Dios.
- 9 Ta adtoy, immay ti tao ditoy daga babaen ti bileg ti balikasna, iti daga a pinarsuana babaen ti bileg ti balikasna. Gapuna, no nakapagsao ti Dios ket napaadda ti lubong, ken nagsao ket naparsua ti tao, O ngarud, apay a dina kabaelan a bilinen ti daga, wenno dagiti pinarnuay dagiti imana iti rabawna, a maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakanna?
- 10 Gapuna, kakabsat, saanyo a gamden a bagbagaan ti Apo, ngem umawatkayo iti pammagbaga manipud kenkuana. Ta adtoy, ammoyo a mismo a mamagbaga babaen iti sirib, ken iti linteg, ken napnuan kaasi, iti amin nga aramidna.
- 11 Gapuna, patpatgek a kakabsat, makitunoskayo kenkuana babaen ti pannubbot ni Cristo, ti Bugbugtong nga Anakna, ket magun-odyo ti panagungar, babaen ti bileg ti panagungar nga adda ken ni Cristo, ket maidatag iti Dios a kas dagiti umuna-a-bunga ni Cristo, nga addaan iti pammati, ken nakagun-od iti namnama iti ngayedna sakbay ti panangipakitana iti bagina iti lasag.
- 12 Ket ita, patpatgek, dikayo masdaaw iti panangibagak kadakayo kadagitoy a banag; ta apay a dikayo agsao iti pannubbot ni Cristo, ket gun-odenyoy ti naan-anay a pannakaammo kenkuana, a kas iti pananggun-od iti pannakaammo iti panagungar ken ti dumteng a lubong?

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

- 13 Adtoy, kakabsatko, isu a mangipadto, bay-anyo a mangipadto iti maawatan dagiti tao; ta agsasao ti Espiritu iti pudno ket saan nga agulbod. Gapuna, agsaoda kadagiti banag a kas iti kinapudnoda, ken kadagiti banag a kas iti pagbalinandanto; gapuna, naipakita a silalawag kadatayo dagitoy a banag, para iti pannakaisalakan dagiti kararuatayo. Ngem adtoy, saantayo laeng a saksi kadagitoy a banag; ta imbaga met ida ti Dios kadagiti nagkauna a propeta.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, nasukir a tattao dagiti Hudio; ket inumsida dagiti nalawag a balikas, ken pinatayda dagiti propeta, ket sinapulda dagiti banag a dida maawatan. Gapuna, gapu iti kinabulsekda, a napasamak dayta a kinabulsek babaen ti ikikitada iti labes ti tun-oyen, nasken a matnagda; ta inikkaten ti Dios kadakuada ti kinalawagna, ket adu a banag ti intedna kadakuada a dida maawatan, agsipud ta kinalikagumanda. Ket inaramid ti Dios gapu ta kinalikagumanda, tapno maitiklebda.
- 15 Ket ita siak, ni Jacob, inwardasnak ti Espiritu nga agipadto; ta maawatak babaen dagiti aramid ti Espiritu nga adda kaniak, a babaen ti pannakaitikleb dagiti Hudio dida patien ti bato a mabalin a bangonenda ket maaddaanda iti natalged a pamuon.
- 16 Ngem adtoy, kas maibatay iti nasantuan a kasuratan, dumakkelto daytoy a bato, ket ti maudi, ken ti kakaisuna a sigurado a pamuon, a mabangon dagiti Hudio.
- 17 Ket ita, patpatgek, kasano a mabalin a dagitoy, kalpasan ti dida panamati iti sigurado a pamuon, mabangonda ditoy, ket agbalinto a pangulo ti panulida?
- 18 Adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, ipalgakkonto kadakayo daytoy a misterio; no saanak, iti ania man a gapu, a maisin iti kinatibkerko iti Espiritu, ken maitikleb gapu iti nalabes a gagarko kadakayo.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jacob 5

- 1 Adtoy, kakabsatko, diyo malagipen a nabasayon dagiti balikas ni propeta a Zenos, nga insaona iti balay ti Israel, a kinunana:
- 2 Denggenyo, O dakayo iti balay ti Israel, ket imdenganyo dagiti balikasko, a propeta ti Apo.
- 3 Ta adtoy, kinuna ngarud ti Apo, magustuankayto, O balay ti Israel, a kas iti mula nga olibo, nga innala ken tinaraken ti tao iti bangkagna; ket dimmakel, ken limmakay, ket nangrugi a marupsa.
- 4 Ket napasamak a napan ti amo ti bangkag ket nakitana a mangrugin nga agrupsa ti olibona; ket kinunana: Pukisak, ken rukitek, ken taraknek ta bareng no agsaringit pay iti naganus ken nainaka a sangsanga, ket saan a maungaw.
- 5 Ket napasamak a pinukisanna, ken rinukitna, ken tinarakenna kas iti imbagana.
- 6 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti adu nga aldaw in-inut a nagparang ti babassit, naganus ken nainaka a sangsanga; ngem adtoy, in-inut a naungaw ti pamayorna.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nakita ti amo ti bangkag ket kinunana iti katulonganna: Maldaanganak iti pannakapukawko itoy a kayo; gapuna, mapanka mangsigpat iti sangsanga ti balang nga olibo, ket yegmo kaniak ditoy; ket sigpatenta dagiti pamayor a sangsanga a mangrugin a magango, ket ipuruakta iti apuy tapno mapuoranda.
- 8 Ket adtoy, kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag, ikkatek amin dagitoy naganus ken nainaka a sangsanga, ket isilpok ida iti kayatko a pangisilpuan; ket awan ti aniamanna no nasken man a maungaw ti ramut daytoy a kayo, mabalinko a taginayonen ti bungana; gapuna, alaek dagitoy naganus ken nainaka a sangsanga, ket isilpok ida iti kayatko a pangisilpuan.
- 9 Alaem ngarud dagiti sanga ti balang nga olibo, ket isilpom ida, iti pakaisukatanda; ket ipuruakko iti apuy dagitoy sinigpatko tapno mapuoranda, tapno dida salingdan ti bangkagko.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 Ket napasamak a tinungpal ti katulongan ti Apo ti bangkag ti kas iti imbilin ti Apo ti bangkag, ket insilpona dagiti sanga ti balang nga olibo.
- 11 Ket inggunamgunam ti Apo ti bangkag a nasken a marukit, ken mapukisan, ken mataraken, a kinunana iti katulonganna: Maldaanganak iti pannakapukawko itoy a kayo; gapuna, isu a siguro nasayaat a taginayonek dagiti ramutna tapno saanda a maungaw, a taginayonek ida kaniak, naaramidkon daytoy a banag.
- 12 Gapuna, mapanka; aywanam ti kayo, ken taraknem, kas maibatay kadagiti balikasko.
- 13 Ket ikabilko dagitoy iti kababaan a paset ti bangkagko, no sadino ti kayatko, dimo pakasanan; ket aramidek tapno mataginayonko dagiti sigud a sanga ti kayo; kasta met, a tapno makapatanorak iti bunga nga idulinko, nga agpaay kaniak; ta maldaanganak iti pannakapukawko itoy a kayo ken ti bungana.
- 14 Ket napasamak a napan ti Apo ti bangkag, ket inlemmengna dagiti sigud a sanga ti naimula a kayo-ti-olibo iti kababaan a paset ti bangkag, sumagmamano iti maysa ken sumagmamano iti sabali, kas maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakanna.
- 15 Ket napasamak a limmabas ti naunday a panawen, ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Umayka, mapanta iti bangkag, tapno agrabahoda iti bangkag.
- 16 Ket napasamak a ti Apo ti bangkag, ken kasta met ti katulongan, napanda iti bangkag tapno agrabahoda. Ket napasamak a kinuna ti katulongan iti amona: Adtoy, kumitaka ditoy; adtoy ti kayo.
- 17 Ket napasamak a kimmita ti Apo ti bangkag ket nakitana ti kayo a nakaisilpuan dagiti sanga ti balang nga olibo; ket nakapagsaringiten ken agbungan. Ket nakitana a nasayaat; ket kas iti bunga ti sigud ti bungana.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 Ket kinunana iti katulongan: Adtoy, nagsagrap dagiti sanga ti balang a kayo iti dam-eg manipud iti ramut, a nangted iti kired daytoy a ramut; ket gapu iti umdas a kired a nagtaud iti ramut, nagbunga dagiti sanga ti balang iti kas iti bunga ti naimula. Ita, no saanta nga insilpo dagitoy a sanga, nalabit a naungawen daytoy a kayo. Ket ita, adtoy, agpatanorak iti adu a bunga, manipud iti dayta a kayo; ket agpatanorak dita iti bunga nga idulinko, nga agpaay kaniak.

19 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulongan: Umayka, mapanta iti kababaan a paset ti bangkag, ket kitaenta no saan a nakapagbunga dagiti sigud a sanga, ket agpatanorak dita iti bunga nga idulinko, nga agpaay kaniak.

20 Ket napasamak a napanda iti nangipaknian ti amo kadagiti sigud a sanga ti kayo, ket kinunana iti katulongan: Kitaem dagitoy; ket kinitana ti immuna a nagbunga iti adu; ket nakitana a nasayaat. Ket kinunana iti katulongan: Purosem ti bunga, ket idulinmo, tapno mataginayonto nga agpaay kaniak; ta adtoy, kinunana, naunday daytoy a panawen a panangtarakenko, ket adu ti imbungana.

21 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti katulongan iti amona: Kasano a nakaumayka ditoy a nangimula itoy a kayo, wenno daytoy a sanga ti kayo? Ta adtoy, daytoy ti katikagan a paset ti bangkagmo.

22 Ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag kenkuana: Dinak bagbagaan; ammok a natikag daytoy a paset ti daga; gapuna, kunak kenka, naunday a panawen a tinartarakenko, ket adtoy a makitam nga adu ti bungana.

23 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Kitaem daytoy; adtoy nagmulaak met iti sabali a sanga ti kayo; ket ammom a natiktikag daytoy a paset ti daga ngem ti immun-una. Ngem, kitaem ti kayo. Napaut a panawen a tinartarakenko, ket nagbunga iti adu; ngarud, agpuroska, ket idulinmo, tapno mataginayon nga agpaay kaniak.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 Ket napasamak a kinuna manen ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Kitaem daytoy, ket kumitaka iti sabali pay a sanga, nga immulak; nakitam a tinarakenko met, ket nagbunga.
- 25 Ket kinunana iti katulongan: Kitaem daytoy ket adtoy ti maudi. Adtoy, immulak daytoy iti nasayaat a lugar; ket napaut a panawen a tinartarakenko, ket sumagmamano laeng a paset ti kayo ti nagbunga iti nasayaat, ket nagbunga ti sabali a paset ti kayo iti rinuker; adtoy, tinarakenko daytoy a kayo a kas kadagiti sabali.
- 26 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulongan: Sigpatem dagiti sanga a saan a nagbunga iti nasayaat, ket ipuruakmo ida iti apuy.
- 27 Ngem adtoy, kinuna ti katulongan kenkuana: Pukisanta ida, ken rukitenta, ken taraknenta pay iti napapaut, ta bareng no makaibunganton iti nasayaat nga agpaay kenka, nga idulinmo.
- 28 Ket napasamak a tinaraken ti Apo ti bangkag ken ti katulongan ti Apo ti bangkag dagiti amin a bunga iti bangkag.
- 29 Ket napasamak a napalabas ti naunday a panawen, ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Umayka, mapanta iti bangkag, tapno agrabahota manen iti bangkag. Ta adtoy, umasasidegen ti panawen, ket dumtengton ti panungpalan; gapuna, nasken nga agidulinak iti bunga, nga agpaay kaniak.
- 30 Ket napasamak a napan ti Apo ti bangkag ken ti katulongan iti bangkag; ket immasiedga iti kayo a nasigpat dagiti sigud a sangana, ken nakaisilpuan dagiti sanga ti balang; ket adtoy narnuoyan ti kayo iti nadumaduma a bunga.
- 31 Ket napasamak a rinamanan ti Apo ti bangkag ti bunga, amin a kita a kas iti kaaduna. Ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag: Adtoy, napaut a panawen ti panangtarakenko itoy a kayo, ket adun a bunga ti naidulinko.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

- 32 Ngem adtoy, adu ti imbungana itoy a gundaway, ket awan ti nasayaat. Ket adtoy, adda amin a kita ti saan a nasayaat a bunga; ket awan a pulos ti nagunggonak, iti laksid ti amin a panagtrabahota; ket ita maldaanganak ta nasken a mapukawko daytoy a kayo.
- 33 Ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulongan: Ania ti aramidenta iti kayo, tapno mataginayonko manen iti nasayaat a bunga nga agpaay kaniak?
- 34 Ket kinuna ti katulongan iti amona: Adtoy, gapu ta insilpom dagiti sanga ti balang a kayo-ti-olibo tinarakenda dagiti ramut, ket nagbiag ken saanda a naungaw; gapuna makitam a nasayaatda pay laeng.
- 35 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Awan a pulos ti nagunggonak iti kayo, ket awan met ti magunggonak kadagiti ramut agingga nga agbunga iti saan a nasayaat.
- 36 Nupay kasta, ammok a nasayaat dagiti ramut, ket tinaginayonko ida para iti bukodko a panggep; ket gapu iti umdas a kiredda, nagbungada ditoy, manipud kadagiti sanga ti balang, iti nasayaat.
- 37 Ngem adtoy, dimmakel dagiti sanga ti balang ket rinimbawanda dagiti ramut; ket gapu ta rinimbawan dagiti sanga ti balang dagiti ramut nagbunga iti adu a saan a nasayaat; ket gapu ta nagbunga iti adu a saan a nasayaat makitamon a mangrugin a maungaw; ket saanen a mabayag sa maluom, ket maipuruakton iti apuy, malaksid no mangaramidta iti pamuspusan a mangtaginayon itoy.
- 38 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulonganna: Mapanta iti kababaan a paset ti bangkag, ket kitaenta no nagbunga met dagiti sigud a sanga iti saan a nasayaat.
- 39 Ket napasamak a napanda iti kababaan a paset ti bangkag. Ket napasamak a nakitada a nadadael met ti bunga dagiti sigud a sanga; wen, ti immuna ken ti maikadua kasta met ti naudi; ket nadadaelda amin.
- 40 Ket rinimbawan ti rinuker a bunga ti naudi dayta paset ti kayo a nagbunga iti nasayaat, agingga a nagango ti sanga ket natay.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 Ket napasamak a nagsangit ti Apo ti bangkag, ket kinunana iti katulongan: Ania koma pay ti nasaysayaat nga inaramidko iti bangkagko?

42 Adtoy, ammok a dagiti bunga iti bangkag, malaksid dagitoy, nadadaeldan. Ket ita nadadael metten dagitoy nagbunga idi iti nasayaat; ket ita awanen ti pagmamaayan amin dagiti kayo iti bangkagko malaksid iti pannakapukanda ket maipuruakda iti apuy.

43 Ket adtoy ti maudi, a nagangon ti sangana, immulak iti nasayaat a paset ti daga; wen, pinilik pay ngarud ti kasayaatan a paset ti daga iti bangkagko.

44 Ket naimatangam met ti panangpukanko kadagiti nangsalinged itoy a paset ti daga, tapno maimulak dita daytoy a kayo.

45 Ket naimatangam a nagbunga ti maysa a pasetna iti nasayaat, ket nagbunga ti maysa a pasetna iti rinuker; ket gapu ta diak sinigpat dagiti sanga ken impuruak iti apuy, adtoy, rinimbawanda dagiti nasayaat a sanga agingga a nagango.

46 Ket ita, adtoy, iti laksid ti pannaripato nga inaramidta iti bangkagko, nadadael dagiti kayo iti las-udna, ket nagbungada iti saan a nasayaat; ket dagitoy ti ninamnamak a taginayonen, tapno adda maidulinko a bunga, nga agpaay kaniak. Ngem, adtoy, nagbalinda a kas iti balang a kayo-ti-olibo, ket awanen ti pategda ngem ti mapukan ken maipuruak iti apuy; ket maldaanganak iti pannakapukawko kadakuada.

47 Ngem ania koma pay ti nasaysayaat nga inaramidko iti bangkagko? Nagliwayak kadi, ket saanko a tinaraken? Saan, tinarakenko, ken rinukitko, ken pinukisak, ken ginananganak; ket nagmalmalem nga inaramatko dagiti imak, ket asidegen ti panungpalan. Ket maldaanganak ta nasken a pukanek amin dagiti kayo iti bangkagko, ket ipuruakko ida iti apuy tapno mapuoranda. Asino dayta a nangdadael iti bangkagko?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti katulongan iti amona:
Saan kadi a ti kinalangpaw ti mulam—saan kadi a
rinimbawan dagiti sanga dagiti nasayaat a ramut?
Ket gapu ta rinimbawan dagiti sanga dagiti ramut,
adtoy, naparpardas ti panagdakkelda ngem iti kidser
dagiti ramut, a paggapuan ti pigsada. Adtoy, kunak,
saan kadi a daytoy ti nakaipuonan ti pannakadadael
dagiti kayo iti bangkagmo?

49 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti
katulongan: Inta pukanen dagiti kayo iti bangkag ket
ipuruakta ida iti apuy, tapno dida salinongan ti
bangkagko, ta naaramidkon ti amin. Ania pay ti
nasken nga aramidek iti bangkagko?

50 Ngem, adtoy, kinuna ti katulongan ti Apo ti
bangkag: Aguraytayo pay bassit.

51 Ket kinuna ti Apo: Wen, agurayak pay bassit, ta
maldaanganak a makapukaw kadagiti kayo iti
bangkagko.

52 Gapuna, ikkatenta dagiti sanga dagitoy immulak
iti kababaan a paset ti bangkagko, ket isilpota ida iti
kayo a naggapuanda; ken sigpatenta dagidiay a
sanga a kapaitan iti bunga, ket isilpota kadagiti sigud
a sanga ti kayo a nagalaanta.

53 Ket kastoy ti aramidek tapno saan a maungaw ti
kayo, tapno, bareng, no mataginayonko dagiti ramut
nga agpaay iti pagimbagak.

54 Ket, adtoy, sibibiag pay dagiti ramut dagiti sigud a
sanga ti kayo nga immulak; gapuna, a mabalin a
taginayonek nga agpaay iti pagimbagak, ikkatek
dagiti sanga daytoy a kayo, ket isilpok kadakuada.
Wen, isilpok kadakuada dagiti sanga ti nagtaudanda
a kayo, tapno mataginayonko dagiti ramut nga
agpaay iti pagimbagak, tapno inton naan-anayen ti
pigsada bareng no maikkandakton iti nasayaat a
bunga, ket mapnekakto iti bunga ti bangkagko.

55 Ket napasamak nga innalada iti sigud a kayo a
nagbalin a rinuker, ket insilpoda kadagiti sigud a
kayo, a nagbalin met a rinuker.

56 Ket innalada met dagiti sigud a kayo a nagbalin a
di nasayaat, ket insilpoda iti naggapuanda.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his
master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have
not the branches thereof overcome the roots which
are good? And because the branches have overcome
the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the
strength of the roots, taking strength unto them-
selves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the
trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard
said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the
trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that
they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for
I have done all. What could I have done more for my
vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the
vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little
longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees
of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these
which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my
vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from
whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree
those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in
the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish,
that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots
thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of
the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are
yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also
for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of
this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I
will graft in unto them the branches of their mother
tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine
own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong
perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me,
and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural
tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the
natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had
become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

- 57 Ket kinuna ti Apo ti bangkag iti katulongan: Dimo sigpaten dagiti sanga ti balang kadagiti kayo, malaksid dagiti kapaitan; ket isilpom ida a maibatay iti imbagak.
- 58 Ket taraknenta manen dagiti kayo iti bangkag, ken pukisanta dagiti sangada; ken sigpatenta kadagiti kayo dagiti naluomen a sanga, a nasken a maungaw, ket ipuruakta ida iti apuy.
- 59 Ket aramidek daytoy tapno, bareng, pumigsa dagiti ramutda gapu iti kinasayaatda; ken gapu iti panagbaliw dagiti sanga, a rimbawan dagiti nasayaat dagiti dakes.
- 60 Ket gapu ta nataginayonko dagiti sigud a sanga ken dagiti ramutda, ken naisilpok dagiti sigud a sanga kadagiti naggapuanda a kayo, ken nataginayonko dagiti ramut ti naggapuanda a kayo, tapno, bareng, no agbunga manen iti nasayaat dagiti kayo iti bangkagko; tapno maragsakanak manen iti bunga iti bangkagko, ken, bareng, tapno aglapusanan ti ragsakko ket mataginayonko dagiti ramut ken dagiti sanga ti umuna a bunga—
- 61 Gapuna, mapanka, ket umawagka kadagiti katulongan, tapno makapagtrabahotayo a sireregta iti bangkag, tapno maisaganatayo ti dana, tapno makapabungaak manen iti kas iti sigud, ti nasayaat a bunga a kapatgan iti amin a bunga.
- 62 Gapuna, mapantayo ket agtrabahotayo iti amin a kabaelantayo itoy maudi a gundaway, ta adtoy asidegen ti panungpalan, ket daytoyen ti maudi a panangpukisko iti bangkagko.
- 63 Isilpoyo dagiti sanga; mangrugikayo iti maudi tapno isuda ti umuna, ket iti kasta maudi ti immuna, ket rukitenyo dagiti kayo, natangkenan man wenno naganus, ti umuna ken ti maudi; ken ti naudi ken ti umuna, tapno matarakenda manen amin iti maudi a gundaway.
- 64 Gapuna, rukitenyo ida, ken pukisanyo ida, ken gagananyo manen ida, iti maudi a gundaway, ta asidegen ti panungpalan. Ket no dumakkelto dagitoy maudi nga isilpo, ket agbungada iti kas iti sigud, isaganayonto ti pakaiapananda, tapno rumangpayada.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

- 65 Ket bayat ti panagrangpayada dalusanyo dagiti sangada nga agbunga iti napait, a maibatay iti tibker ken rukodda; ket diyo paggigiddanen a salingsingan dagiti dakes, amangan no napigsa unay dagiti ramut a para iti maisilpo, ket maungaw dagiti maisilpo, ket mapukawko dagiti kayo iti bangkagko.
- 66 Ta maldaanganak a makapukaw kadagiti kayo iti bangkagko; gapuna salingsinganyo ngarud dagiti dakes tapno rumangpaya dagiti nasayaat, tapno agpada ti pigsa ti ramut ken ti uggot, agingga a rimbawan ti nasayaat ti dakes, ket mapukan ti dakes ken maipuruak iti apuy, tapno dida salinongan ti bangkagko; ket ngarud sagadek dagiti dakes iti bangkagko.
- 67 Ket isilpok manen dagiti sigud a sanga kadagiti sigud a kayo;
- 68 Ket isilpok dagiti sanga ti sigud a kayo kadagiti sigud a sanga ti kayo; ket iti kasta mapagkaykaysak manen ida, tapno agbunga iti kas iti sigud, ket agkaykaysada.
- 69 Ket maipuruak dagiti dakes, wen, uray pay iti amin a daga iti bangkagko; ta adtoy, ita laengen a pukisak ti bangkagko.
- 70 Ket napasamak nga imbaon ti Apo ti bangkag ti katulonganna; ket napan ti katulongan ken inaramidna ti kas iti imbilin kenkuana ti Apo, ket nangitugot iti sabsabali pay a katulongan; ket bassitda.
- 71 Ket kinuna kadakuada ti Apo ti bangkag: Mapankayo, ket agtrabahokayo iti bangkag, iti amin a kabaelanyo. Ta adtoy, daytoyen ti maudi a gundaway a panangtarakenyo iti bangkagko; ta magawgaw-aten ti panungpalan, ket nakaparpardas ti idadateng ti panawen; ket no makipagtrabahokayo kaniak iti amin a kabaelanyo mairanudkayto iti bunga nga idulinko para iti panawen a dandanin dumteng.
- 72 Ket napasamak a napan dagiti katulongan ket nagtrabahoda iti amin a kabaelanda; ket nakipagtrabaho met kadakuada ti Apo ti bangkag; ket tinungpalda amin dagiti bilin ti Apo ti bangkag.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

- 73 Ket napaadda manen ti kas iti sigud a bunga iti bangkag; ket nangrugi a rumangpaya dagiti sigud a sanga ken nagsulbod a di nangin-ines; ket nangrugi a masigpat dagiti sanga ti balang ket naipuruakda; ket pinagbalinda nga agpadpada ti ramut ken ti uggot, a maibatay iti pigsada.
- 74 Ket kasta ti panagtrabahoda, a sireregta, a maibatay kadagiti bilin ti Apo ti bangkag, agingga a naikkat iti bangkag dagiti dakes, ket tinaginayon ti Apo iti kaungganna nga agbalinto manen dagiti kayo a kas iti sigud a bunga; ket nagbalinda a kasla maymaysa a bagi; ket agpapada dagiti bunga; ket tinaginayon ti Apo ti bangkag iti kaungganna ti sigud a bunga, nga isu ti kapatgan kenkuana manipud pay idi punganay.
- 75 Ket napasamak nga idi makita ti Apo ti bangkag a nasayaat ti bungana, ken saanen a dadael ti bangkagna, inawaganna dagiti katulonganna, ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, iti maudi a gundaway a panangtarakentayo iti bangkagko; ket naimatanganyo nga inaramidko a maibatay iti pagayatak; ket tinaginayonko ti sigud a bunga, a nasayaat, a kas idi punganay. Ket maparaburankayo; agsipud ta naregtakayo a nakipagtrabaho kaniak iti bangkagko, ken tinungpalyo dagiti bilinko, ket naited manen kaniak ti sigud a bunga, a saanen a nagrupsa ti bangkagko, ket naipuruaken dagiti dakes, adtoy makipagrag-okayto kaniak gapu iti bunga ti bangkagko.
- 76 Ta adtoy, nabayag a panawen nga indulinko ti bunga ti bangkagko para iti idadateng ti panawen, a sipapardas a dumteng; ket iti maudi a gundaway a panangtarakenko iti bangkagko, ken pinukisak, ken ginanaganak; adtoy idulinko ti bunga nga agpaay kaniak, iti atiddog a panawen, a maibatay iti nasaokon.
- 77 Ket no dumtengto ti panawen nga addanto manen dakes a bunga iti bangkagko, ummongekto dagiti nasayaat ken dagiti dakes; ket taginayonekto dagiti nasayaat, ket ipuruakkonto dagiti dakes iti naituding a lugarna. Ket dumteng ti panawen ken ti panungpalan; ket puorakto ti bangkagko.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jacob 6

- 1 Ket ita, adtoy, kakabsatko, kas nasaok kadakayon a mangipadtoak, adtoy, daytoy ti padtok—a dagiti banag nga ibaga daytoy propeta a Zenos, maipanggep iti balay ti Israel, nga inyarigna a kas iti mula a kayo-ti-olibo, mapasamakto.
- 2 Ket iti aldaw a panangitag-ayna manen iti imana iti maikadua a gundaway tapno mapasublina dagiti taona, isunto ti aldaw, wen, isunton ti maudi a gundaway, a sumurotto dagiti katulongan ti Apo iti bilegna, a mangtaraken ken mangpukis iti bangkagna; ket kalpasanna umayton ti panungpalan.
- 3 Ket anian a naggasat dagiti nagtrabaho a sireregta iti bangkagna; ken anian a pannakailunod dagiti maipuruakto iti lugar a naituding kadakuada! Ket mapuoranto ti lubong.
- 4 Ket anian a kinamanangngaasi ti Dios kadatayo, ta malagipna ti balay ti Israel, dagiti man ramut wenno dagiti sanga; ket intanggayana dagiti imana iti agmalem; ket isuda dagiti nasukir ken mannuppiat a tattao; ngem kas iti kaadunto ti di mangpatangken iti pusona ti maisalakan iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 5 Gapuna, patpatgek a kakabsatko, dawatek kadakayo a sipaparbeng a nasken nga agbabawikayo, ket umasidegkayo a sipupuso, ket makikaysakayo iti Dios a kas iti pannakikaysana kadakayo. Ket bayat ti pannakaitanggaya ti naasi a takiagna kadakayo iti lawag ti aldaw, diyo koma patangkenen dagiti pusoyo.
- 6 Wen, ita nga aldaw, no mangngegyo ti timekna, diyo patangkenen dagiti pusoyo; ta apay a mataykayo?
- 7 Ta adtoy, kalpasan ti pannakatarakenyo iti napintas a balikas ti Dios iti agmalem, mangtedkayo kadi iti dakes a bunga, tapno mapukankayonto ken maipuruak iti apuy?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

- 8 Adtoy, supringenyo kadi dagitoy a balikas? Supringenyo kadi dagiti balikas dagiti propeta; ken supringenyo kadi amin a balikas a nasao maipanggep ken ni Cristo, kalpasan ti adun a nasao maipanggep kenkuana; ket diyo awaten dagiti napintas a balikas ni Cristo, ken ti bileg ti Dios, ken ti sagut ti Espiritu Santo, ket pagsardengenyo ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, ket laisenyo ti naindaklan a plano ti pannakasubbot, a naisagaman a para kadakayo?
- 9 Diyo kadi ammo a no aramidenyo dagitoy a banag, a ti bileg ti pannubbot ken panagungar, nga adda ken ni Cristo, iturongnakayto nga agtakder a nakababain ken sidsidiren ti nakaam-amak a basol iti pangukoman ti Dios?
- 10 Ken maibatay iti bileg ti linteg, ta saan a matallikudan ti linteg, mapankayto iti dayta a danaw ti apuy ken asupre, a saan a masebseban ti gilayabna, ket agnanayonto nga awan patinggana nga agpangato ti asukna, nga awan patinggana a panagtutuok ti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre.
- 11 O ngarud, patpatgek a kakabsatko, agbabawikayo, ket sumrekkayo iti naillet a ruangan, ket ituloyyo ti magna iti dana nga akikid, agingga a magun-odyo ti agnanayon a biag.
- 12 O agalibtakkayo; ania pay ti masaok?
- 13 Kamaudiananna, agpakadaakon, agingga nga agkikitatayto manen iti makaay-ayo a pangukoman ti Dios, pangukoman a pakasaktanto dagiti nadangkes iti nakaam-amak a buteng ken aligagaw. Amen.

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jacob 7

- 1 Ket ita napasamak kalpasan ti panaglabas ti sumagmamano a tawen, adda timpuar a lalaki kadagiti tao ni Nephi, nga agnagan iti Sherem.
- 2 Ket napasamak a rinugianna ti mangasaba kadagiti tao, ken mangipakdaar kadakuada nga awan ti Cristo. Ken adu a banag ti inkasabana a makapatiray-ok kadagiti tao; ket inaramidna daytoy tapno marimbawanna ti doktrina ni Cristo.
- 3 Ket nagtrabaho a sireregta tapno mayadayona ti puspuso dagiti tao, gapu ta nayadayona ti adu a puso; ket isu a makaammo a siak, ni Jacob, addaan iti pammati a dumtengto ni Cristo, tinarigagayanna ti adu a gundaway nga umay kaniak.
- 4 Ket masirib, ket addaan iti naan-anay a pannakaammo iti pagsasao dagiti tao; gapuna, adu ti ammona a pangpatiray-ok, ken dakkell ti kabaelanna nga agsarita, kas maibatay iti bileg ti sairo.
- 5 Ket addaan iti namnama a maisinanak iti pammatik, iti laksid ti adu a paltiing ken adu a banag a nakitak maipanggep kadagitoy a banag; ta pudno a nakakitaak kadagiti anghel, ket inwanwandak. Ken kasta met, nangngegko ti timek ti Apo a nagsao kaniak iti tunggal balikas, manen ken manen; gapuna, saanak a maisin.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga immasideg kaniak, ket itoy a kinasirib nagsao kaniak, a kinunana: Kabsat a Jacob, nabayagen a tinartarigagayak a makasaoka; ta nangngegko ken kasta met nga ammok nga adayon ti nadanonmo, a mangikasaba iti aw-awagam iti ebanghelio, wenno ti doktrina ni Cristo.
- 7 Ket adun a tao ti nayadayom tapno balusingsingenda ti pudno a pagayatan ti Dios, ken tungpalenda ti paglintegan ni Moises nga isu ti pudno a dalan; ket balikadenda ti paglintegan ni Moises iti panagtamed iti tao a kunam nga umay ginasut a tawen manipud ita. Ket ita adtoy, siak, ni Sherem, ipakaammok kenka a sinasalawasaw daytoy; ta awan ti tao a makaammo iti kakasta a banag; ta saanna a maibaga dagiti banag nga umay. Ket kastoy a wagas ti panangsuppiat kaniak ni Sherem.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, imbukbok ti Apo a Dios ti Espirituna iti kaunggak, ket iti kasta indaydayawko ti amin a balikasna.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Paglibakam kadi ti Cristo nga umayto? Ket kinunana: No addanto Cristo, diakto ilibak; ngem ammok nga awan ti Cristo, wenno adda idin, wenno addanto.
- 10 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Mamatika kadi iti nasantuan a kasuratan? Ket kinunana, Wen.
- 11 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Dimo ngarud maawatan ida; ta pudno nga ipaneknekda ni Cristo. Adtoy, kunak kenka nga awan kadagiti propeta ti nangisurat, wenno nangipadto, malaksid no naibaga kadakuada maipanggep itoy a Cristo.
- 12 Ket saan laeng a daytoy—naipakitan kaniak, ta nangngegan ken nakitakon; kasta met a naipakita kaniak babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo; gapuna, ammok a no awan ti maaramid a pannubbot mapukaw amin a sangkataw-an.
- 13 Ket napasamak a kinunana kaniak: Mangipakitaka kaniak iti tanda ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo, iti ammom unay.
- 14 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Asinoak a mangibaga iti Dios a mangipakita kenka iti tanda ti banag nga ammom a pudno? Iti laksid dayta paglibakam met, gapu ta adda kenka ti sairo. Nupay kasta, saan a ti pagayatak ti matungpal; ngem no saplitennaka ti Dios, dayta koma ti tanda kenka nga addaan iti bileg, nga agpadpada iti langit ken iti daga; kasta met, a dumtengto ni Cristo. Ket ti pagayatam, O Apo, ti maaramid, saan a ti pagayatak.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga idi siak, ni Jacob, naisaokon dagitoy a balikas, naited kenkuana ti bileg ti Apo, iti kasta a nadalupo iti daga. Ket napasamak a nataraken iti las-ud ti adu nga aldaw.
- 16 Ket napasamak a kinunana kadagiti tao: Agtitiponkayo amin inton bigat, ta matayakton; gapuna, kayatko a kasarita amin dagiti tao sakbay a matayak.
- 17 Ket napasamak a nagtitipon ti ummong iti kabigatanna; ket nagsao kadakuada a silalawag ket imbabawina dagiti banag nga insurona kadakuada, ken impudnona ni Cristo, ken ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, ken dagiti agserserbi nga anghel.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

18 Ket silalawag a nagsao kadakuada, a naallilaw iti bileg ti sairo. Ket sinasaona ti impierno, ken ti agnanayon, ken ti awan patinggana a pannakadusa.

19 Ket kinunana: Mabutengak amangan ta nakaaramidak iti saan a mapakawan a basol, ta nagulbodak iti Dios; ta diak inawat ni Cristo, ket imbagak a mamatiak iti nasantuan a kasuratan; a pudno nga isuda ti mamanekeken kenkuana. Ket gapu ta nagulbodak iti Dios mabutengak unay amangan ta nakaam-amak ti kasok; ngem agpudnoak iti Dios.

20 Ket napasamak nga idi maibagana dagitoy a balikas saanen a makasao, ket insukona ti biagna.

21 Ket idi mapanekeken ti ummong ti panangisaona kadagitoy a banag sakbay ti panangisukona iti biagna, nasdaawda unay; ket iti kasta bimmaba kadakuada ti bileg ti Dios, ket dida nabaelan ket nadalupoda iti daga.

22 Ita, makaay-ayo kaniak daytoy a banag, siak a Jacob, ta indawatko iti Amak nga adda iti langit; ta dinengngegna ti ararawko ken sinungbatanna ti kararagko.

23 Ket napasamak a naisubli manen ti kappia ken ti ayat ti Dios kadagiti tao; ket inadalda ti nasantuan a kasuratan, ket saandan a dinengngeg ti balikas daytoy nadangkes a tao.

24 Ket napasamak nga adu a wagas ti naaramid tapno maala ken maisubli dagiti Lamanite iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; ngem awan ti nagmamaayan ti amin, ta naragsakanda iti gubgubat ken panagayus ti dara, ket awan ti inggana ti gurada kadakami, a kakabsatda. Ket tinarigagayanda ti bileg dagiti imada iti agtultuloy a panangdadaelda kadakami.

25 Gapuna, kinaranget ida dagiti tao ni Nephi babaen ti imada, ken iti amin a kabaelanda, nga agtalebda iti Dios ken pamuon ti pannakaisalakanda; gapuna, nabaelanda ket ngarud, a pinarmek dagiti kabusorda.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Jacob, nangin-inut a limmakay; ket ti pakasaritaan dagitoy a tao naitalimeng iti sabali a pinanid ni Nephi, gapuna, gibusakon daytoy a pakasaritaan, ipakdaarko a naisuratko babaen ti amin a pannakaammok, iti panagkunak a limmabasen ti panawen kadatayo, kasta met a limmabasen ti biagtayo a kas man la tagtagainep kadatayo, datayo a naliday ken naulimek a tao, managallaalla, napapanaw iti Jerusalem, nayanak iti panagrigrigat iti langalang, ken kinagurgura dagiti kakabsattayo, a namarnuay iti gubgubat ken panagsusupanget; gapuna, naldaangtayo kadagiti aldawtayo.

27 Ket siak, ni Jacob, nakitak nga asidegen ti ipapanako iti tanemko; gapuna, kinunak iti anakko a ni Enos: Alaem dagitoy a pinanid. Ket imbagak kenkuana dagiti banag nga imbilin kaniak ni kabsatko a Nephi, ket inkarina a tungpalenna dagiti bilin. Ket inggibusko ti panagsuratko kadagitoy a pinanid, iti babassit a panagsurat; ket agpakadaakon iti agbasbasa, a mangnamnama nga adunto kadagiti kakabsatko ti makabasa kadagiti balikasko. Kakabsat, kastan.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Ti Libro ni Enos

- 1 Adtoy, napasamak a siak, ni Enos, siaammoak a nalinteg a tao ti amak—gapu ta insuronak iti pagsasaona, kasta met ti pannaripato ken pammagbaga ti Apo—ket maidaydayaw koma ti nagan ti Diosko gapu iti daytoy—
- 2 Ket ibagak kadakayo ti pannakisinnupangetko iti Dios, sakbay a naawatko ti pammakawan dagiti basolko.
- 3 Adtoy, napanak naganup iti kabakiran; ket naimula iti pusok dagiti balikas a masansan a mangngegko iti amak maipapan iti agnanayon a biag, ken ti ragsak dagiti santo, a simlep iti pusok.
- 4 Ket nabisinin ti kararuak; ket nagparintumengak iti sango ti Namarsua kaniak, ket immawagak kenkuana iti napasnek a panagkararag ken panangipakumbaba iti bukodko a kararuak; ket immawagak kenkuana iti unos dayta nga aldaw; wen, ket idi dimteng ti rabii ipukpukkawko pay laeng ti timekko tapno dumanon iti langit.
- 5 Ket adda timek nga immay kaniak, a kinunana: Enos, napakawanen dagiti basolmo, ket mabendisionanka.
- 6 Ket siak, ni Enos, ammok a saan nga agulbod ti Dios; gapuna, napukaw ti manidsidir a basolko.
- 7 Ket kinunak: Kasano ti pannakaaramidna, Apo?
- 8 Ket kinunana kaniak; Gapu iti pammatim ken ni Cristo, a dimo pay nangngegan ken nakita. Ket adu a tawen ti naglabas sakbay nga imparangarangna ti bagina iti lasag; gapuna, mapanka, ta inaramidna a naan-anay ti pammatim.
- 9 Ita, napasamak nga idi nangngegko dagitoy a balikas nangrugi a nariknak ti tarigagay nga agpaay iti pagsayaatan dagiti kabsatko, dagiti Nephite; gapuna, impaayko ti sibubukel a kararuak iti Dios gapu kadakuada.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

- 10 Ket idi nakipinnettengak iti espiritu, adtoy, immay manen iti panunotko ti timek ti Apo, a kinunana: Sarungkarakto dagiti kabsatmo a maibatay iti kinaregtada a mangtungpal kadagiti bilinko. Intedko kadakuada daytoy a daga, ket nasantuan daytoy a daga; ket saanko nga ilunod malaksid laeng no gapu iti kinadakes; gapuna, sarungkarakto dagiti kabsatmo kas iti imbagak; ket ti panaglabsingda ti puon ti ladingit a sumeksek iti uloda.
- 11 Ket kalpasanna, siak, ni Enos, nangngegak dagitoy a balikas, timmibker ti pammatik iti Apo; ket nagkararagak kenkuana iti napnuan pakaasi nga agpaay kadagiti kabsatko, dagiti Lamanite.
- 12 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panagkararag ken panagbannogko iti amin a kinaregta, kinuna kaniak ti Apo: Itedkonto kenka dagiti tarigagaymo gapu iti pammatim.
- 13 Ket ita adtoy, daytoy ti banag a tinarigagayak kenkuana—a no mabalin koma, a dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite, masulisogda nga aglabsing, ken madadaelda iti uray ania a wagas, ket saan koma a madadael dagiti Lamanite, a taginayonen ti Apo a Dios ti kasuratan dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite; a maibatay iti pannakabalin ti nasantuan a takiagna, ta maidatagto koma iti masakbayan nga aldaw kadagiti Lamanite, ta, mabalin, nga isudanto ti maisalakan—
- 14 Gapu ta iti agdama awan ti nagmaayan ti panagrigrigatmi iti pannakaisubli kadakuada ti pudno a pammati. Ket insapatada gapu iti gurada, a no mabalin, dadaelendakami ken dagiti kasuratanmi, ken kasta met amin a kannawidan dagiti ammami.
- 15 Gapuna, iti pannakaammok a nataginayon ti Apo a Dios dagiti kasuratanmi, sinansanko ti immawag kenkuana, ta kinunana kaniak: Awatemto ti ania man a banag a dawatem, a patiem a maawatmo iti nagan ni Cristo.
- 16 Ket addaanak iti pammati, ket impakaasik iti Dios a taginayonenna koma dagiti kasuratan; ket intulagna kaniak nga isunto ti mangidanon kadagitoy kadagiti Lamanite iti ammona a rumbeng a panawen.
- 17 Ket siak, ni Enos, ammok a mapasamakto babaen ti katulagan nga inaramidna; gapuna a naginana ti kararuak.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

- 18 Ket kinuna kaniak ti Apo: Kinalikaguman met kaniak dagiti ammayo daytoy a banag; ket mapasamakto kadakuada babaen ti pammatida; gapu ta mayarig iti pammatim ti pammatida.
- 19 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Enos, napanak kadagiti tao ni Nephi, nga agipadpadto kadagiti banag nga umay, ken mangipaneknek kadagiti banag a nangngeg ken naimatangak.
- 20 Ket paneknekak a nagregta dagiti tao ni Nephi nga isubli ti pudno a pammati dagiti Lamanite iti Dios. Ngem awan ti nagmaayan dagiti bannogmi; saan a mapekka ti gurada, ket naiturongda iti sigud a kinadakesda ket nagbalinda a naatap, ken narungsot, ken tattao a mawaw iti dara, napnuan iti panagdaydayaw kadagiti didiosen ken kinarugit; agbibbiag kadagiti atap nga ayup; agnanaed kadagiti tolda, ken agallaalla iti langalang a nakabarikes iti lalat ken nakiskisan dagiti uloda; ket nalaingda iti bai, ken iti pana, ken iti wasay. Ket adu kadakuada ti saan a nangan malaksid iti saan a naluto a karne; ket kanayonda nga ikalikagum ti mangdadael kadakami.
- 21 Ket napasamak a nagsukay dagiti tao ni Nephi iti daga, ket nagpatanorda iti amin a kita ti bukel, ken bunga, ken pangen ti ayup, ken pangen ti amin a kita ti baka, kalding, ken naatap a kalding, ken adu pay a kabalio.
- 22 Ket adu a propeta ti adda kadakami. Ket nasukir nga umili dagiti tao, narigatda a makaaw-awat.
- 23 Ket awan ti adda sadiay malaksid ti kinadursok, panangikasaba ken panangipadto iti gububat, panagririri, ken pannakadadael, ken kanayon a panangipalagip kadakuada iti patay, ken ti pagpatinggaan ti agnanayon, ken ti panangukom ken pannakabalin ti Dios, ken amin dagitoy a banag—kanayon a mangriing kadakuada tapno agbutengda iti Apo. Kunak nga awan ti nagkurangan dagitoy a banag, ta nakalawlawag ti pannakaisaritana, ket matengngelda nga agturong iti napardas a pannakadadael. Ket isuratko ti maipapan kadakuada iti kastoy a wagas.
- 24 Ket naimatangak ti gububat dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite iti panaglabas dagiti aldawko.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

- 25 Ket napasamak a lumaklakayakon, ket napalabas ti sangagasut-ken-pitopulo-ket-siam a tawen manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ti amami a ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.
- 26 Ket nakitak a nasken a mapanakton iti tanem ti saan a mabayag, a naibaonak babaen ti pannakabalin ti Dios a masapul a mangasaba ken mangipadto kadagitoy a tao, ken mangipalawag iti balikas babaen ti kinapudno nga adda ken ni Cristo. Ket inaramatko ti amin nga aldawko a nangipalawag, ket nagrag-oak iti daytoy, a nalablabes pay ngem ti lubong.
- 27 Ket mapanakton iti lugar a paginanaak, a yan ti Mannubbotko; gapu ta ammok nga aginanaakto kenkuana. Ket agrag-oakto iti aldaw nga itdenna iti kinataok ti saan a pannakatay, ken agtakderakto iti sango; ket makitakto a siraragsak ti rupana, ket kunananto kaniak: Umayka kaniak, sika a nagasat, adda lugar a naisagana nga agpaay kenka iti mansion ti Amak. Amen.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Ti Libro ni Jarom

- 1 Ita adtoy, siak, ni Jarom, isuratko ti sumagmamano a balikas maipanggep iti bilin ti amak, a ni Enos, a nasken a maidulin ti kapupuontayo.
- 2 Ket gapu ta babassit dagitoy a pinanid, ken gapu ta naisurat dagitoy a banag a para iti pagimbagan dagiti kakabsattayo a Lamanite gapuna, nasken laeng a bassit ti isuratko; ngem diak isurat dagiti banag a maipanggep iti panagipadtok, wenno ti panagipaltiingko. Ta ania koma pay ti isuratko a naisurat metten ti amak? Ta dida kadi impalgak ti plano ti pannakaisalakan? Kunak kadakayo, Wen; ket umdasen kaniak daytoy.
- 3 Adtoy, mayalubog nga adu ti nasken a maaramid kadagitoy a tao, gapu iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda, ken ti kinatulengda, ken ti kinabulsek ti pampanunotda, ken ti kinasikkil ti panagtengtenggedda; nupay kasta, naasi unay ti Dios kadakuada, ket dina pay ida sinagad iti rabaw ti daga.
- 4 Ket adu kadatayo ti addaan iti adu a paltiing, ta saanda amin a nasukir. Ket kas iti kaadu ti saan a nasukir ken addaan iti pammati, adda pannakikaykaysada iti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, a naipakita kadagiti annak ti tattao, a maibatay iti pammatida.
- 5 Ket ita, adtoy, dua gasut a tawen ti limmabas, ket pimmigsa dagiti tao ni Nephi iti daga. Pinilida ti agtungpal iti paglintegan ni Moises ken inaramidda a nasantuan ti aldaw ti Apo. Ket saanda a nagbassawang; wenno nagtabbaaw. Ket aglaplapusanan ti kinaiget dagiti paglintegan iti daga.
- 6 Ket nasayyasayyada iti kasta unay iti rabaw ti daga, kasta met dagiti Lamanite. Ket ad-aduda nga amang ngem dagiti Nephite; ket pagaayatda ti mamapatay ken uminum iti dara dagiti ayup.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

- 7 Ket napasamak a namin-adu a daras a rinautdakami, dagiti Nephite, a gubaten. Ngem maingel a lallaki dagiti ari ken pangulomi iti pammati iti Apo; ket insuroda dagiti tao iti wagas ti Apo; gapuna, nabaelanmi dagiti Lamanite ket napapanawmi ida iti dagdagami, ket nangrugi a pinapigsami dagiti siudadmi, wenno ania man a lugar iti tawidmi.
- 8 Ket immadukami a di nangin-ines, ket nagwaraskami iti rabaw ti daga, ket bimmaknangkami iti kasta unay iti balitok, ken iti pirak, ken kadagiti napateg a banag, ken iti nalinis a panagaramid iti muebles a kayo, iti patakder, ken iti makmakina, kasta met iti landok ken kobre, ken bronse ken landok, nga agaramid iti ania man a kita ti alikamen iti ania man a kita a pagtrabaho iti daga, ken ig-igam iti gubat—wen, dagiti natirad a pana, ken kampilan, ken gayang, ken pika, ken ania man a panagsagsagana iti gubat.
- 9 Ket iti kasta a panagsagana a mangsabat kadagiti Lamanite, awan ti namaayda kadakami. Ngem napaneknekan ti balikas ti Apo, nga insaona kadagiti ammami, a kinunana a: Gapu ta tungtungpalenyo dagiti bilinko rumang-aykayo iti daga.
- 10 Ket napasamak a binallaagan dagiti propeta ti Apo dagiti tao ni Nephi, maipanggep iti balikas ti Dios, a no dida agtungpal kadagiti bilin, ngem matnagda ketdi iti panagbasol, madadaeldanto iti rabaw ti daga.
- 11 Gapuna, dagiti propeta, ken dagiti saserdote, ken dagiti mannursuro, nagtrabahoda a sireregta, impaganetgetda iti adu a panagsagaba kadagiti tao ti kinaregta; insuroda ti paglintegan ni Moises, ken ti gapu ti pannakaitedna; ginutugotna ida nga agsagana para iti Mesias, ken mamatida kenkuana nga umay a kasla dimtengen. Ket kastoy a wagas ti panangisuroda kadakuada.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga iti panangaramidda itoy nailiklikda ida iti pannakadadael iti rabaw ti daga; ta sinugatda ti puspusoda iti balikas, ket nagtultuloy ti panangsugsogda kadakuada nga agbabawi.
- 13 Ket napasamak a limmabas ti dua gasut ken tallopulo-ket-walo a tawen—iti wagas ti gubgubat, ken panagsusupanget, ken sinnuppiat, iti neg ti adu a panawen.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

- 14 Ket siak, ni Jarom, saanakon nga agsurat pay, ta babassit dagiti pinanid. Ngem adtoy, kakabsatko, mabalinyo a basaen dagiti sabali pay a pinanid ni Nephi; ta adtoy, naikitikit kadakuada dagiti pakasaritaan ti gubgubatmi, a maibatay iti sursurat dagiti ari, wenno dagiti natudingan a mangisurat.
- 15 Ket yawatko dagitoy a pinanid ken ni anakko nga Omni, tapno maitalimengda a maibatay iti bilbilin dagiti ammak.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Ti Libro ni Omni

- 1 Adtoy, napasamak a siak, ni Omni, babaen ti pammilin ti amak, ni Jarom, a nasken nga agsuratak kadagitoy a pinanid, tapno mataginayon ti kapupuonmi—
- 2 Gapuna, kadagiti aldawko, kayatko a nasken a maammuanyo a namin-adu a nakirangetak iti babaen ti espada tapno mataginayonko dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite, tapno dida matnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda, dagiti Lamanite. Ngem adtoy, maysaak met a nadangkes a tao, ket saanko a sinalimetmetan dagiti alagaden ken bilbilin ti Apo a nasken nga inaramidko.
- 3 Ket napasamak a dua gasut ken pitopulo-ket-innem a tawen ti limmabas, ket naaddaankami iti adu a panawen ti kappia; ken naaddaankami iti adu a panawen ti nakaro a gubat ken panagayus ti dara. Wen, ket iti kamaudiananna, dua gasut ken walopulo-ket-dua a tawen ti limmabas, ket intalimengko dagitoy a pinanid a maibatay kadagiti bilin dagiti ammak; ket intalekko ida iti anakko a ni Amaron. Ket inggibusko.
- 4 Ket ita siak, ni Amaron, isuratko dagiti banag a kayatko nga isurat, a bassit, iti libro ti amak.
- 5 Adtoy, napasamak a tallo gasut ken duapulo a tawen ti limmabas, ket nadadael dagiti nadangdangkes a kameng dagiti Nephite.
- 6 Ta saan nga ipalubos ti Apo, kalpasan ti panangipanawna kadakuada iti Jerusalem ket intalimeng ken inliklikna ida manipud iti pannakatnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda, wen, dina ipalubos a saan a malawlawagan dagiti balikas, nga imbagana kadagiti ammatayo, a kinunana a: No diyo tungpalen dagiti bilinko dikayonto rumang-ay ditoy daga.
- 7 Gapuna, sinarungkaran ida ti Apo iti dakkal a panangukom; nupay kasta, insalakanna dagiti nalinteg tapno saanda a maungaw, ngem insalakanna ida manipud iti ima dagiti kabusorda.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga impanko dagiti pinanid ken ni kabsatko a Chemish.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 Ita siak, ni Chemish, isuratko ti sumagmamano nga isuratko, iti libro ti kabsatko; ta adtoy, nakitak ti naudi nga insuratna, nga insuratna iti bukodna nga ima; ket insuratna iti daydi aldaw a panangitedna kaniak. Ket kastoy a wagas ti panangitalimengmi kadagiti kasuratan, ta maibatay kadagiti bilin dagiti ammami. Ket igibuskon.
- 10 Adtoy, siak, ni Abinadom, ti anak ni Chemish. Adtoy, napasamak a nakitak ti adu a gububat ken panagsusupanget dagiti tattaok, dagiti Nephite, ken dagiti Lamanite; ket siak, babaen ti espadak, adu ti inutangko ti biagna kadagiti Lamanite iti panangsalaknibko kadagiti kakabsatko.
- 11 Ket adtoy, naikitikit ti kasuratan dagitoy a tao kadagiti pinanid nga adda kadagiti ari, kas maibatay kadagiti kaputotan; ket awan ti ammok a paltiing malaksid iti naisuraten, wenno pammadto; gapuna, umdasen ti naisurat. Ket igibuskon.
- 12 Adtoy, siak ni Amaleki, ti lalaki nga anak ni Abinadom. Adtoy, ibagak kadakayo ti maipanggep ken ni Mosiah, a nagbalin nga ari iti daga ti Zarahemla; ta adtoy, gapu ta isu ti binallaagan ti Apo nga aglibas iti daga ti Nephi, ken kasta met a sumurot kenkuana a pumanaw iti daga dagiti dimngeg iti timek ti Apo, ket mapanda iti langalang—
- 13 Ket napasamak nga inaramidna iti mainugot iti imbilin kenkuana ti Apo. Ket pimmanawda iti daga iti papanda iti langalang, iti kas iti kaadu ti dimngeg iti timek ti Apo; ket naiturongda babaen ti adu a pannursuro ken pammadto. Ket nagtultuloy ti pannakaiwanwanda babaen iti balikas ti Dios; ket naiturongda babaen ti pannakabalin ti imana, iti langalang agingga a nakadanonda iti daga a maawagan iti daga ti Zarahemla.
- 14 Ket natakuatanda dagiti tao, a maawagan iti tao ni Zarahemla. Ita, adda dakkal a panagragsak kadagiti tao ni Zarahemla; kasta met a naglaplapanan ti panagragsak ni Zarahemla, gapu ta imbaon ti Apo dagiti tao ni Mosiah a nangisangpet kadagiti pinanid a gambang a naglaon kadagiti kasuratan dagiti Hudio.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Adtoy, napasamak a natakuanan ni Mosiah a naggapu dagiti tao ni Zarahemla iti Jerusalem iti panawen a nabalud ni Sedekias, ti ari ti Juda, iti Babilonia.
- 16 Ket nagdaliasatda iti langalang, ket inturong ida ti ima ti Apo a bumallasiw iti nalawa a dandanum, nga agturong iti daga a nakatakuatan ni Mosiah kadakuada; ket nagingdegdan idiy manipud idi.
- 17 Ket iti panawen a pannakatakuat ni Mosiah kadakuada, immadudan a kasta unay. Nupay kasta, namin-adu a naggugubatda ken nakaro ti panagsusupangetda, ket masansan a mapasagda babaen ti espada; ket nadadael ti pagsasaoda; ket awan ti intugotda a kasuratan; ket dida pinati ti kaadda ti Namarsuada; ket ni Mosiah, wenno dagiti tao ni Mosiah, maawatanda ida.
- 18 Ngem napasamak nga impampuspusan ni Mosiah a maisuro kadakuada ti pagsasaona. Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakaisuro kadakuada ti pagsasao ni Mosiah, inted ni Zarahemla ti kapupuon dagiti ammana, kas maibatay iti pannakalagipna; ket naisuratda, ngem saan a kadagitoy a pinanid.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagkaykaysa dagiti tao ni Zarahemla, ken ni Mosiah; ket nadutokan ni Mosiah nga arida.
- 20 Ket napasamak kadagidi aldaw ni Mosiah, adda dakkal a bato a nakitikitan a naited kenkuana; ket impatarusna dagiti naikitikit babaen ti sagut ken pannakabalin ti Dios.
- 21 Ket impakaammoda ti maysa a Coriantumr, ken ti pannakapapatay dagiti taona. Ket natakuanan dagiti tao ni Zarahemla ni Coriantumr; ket nakipagnaed kadakuada iti uneg ti siam a bulan.
- 22 Inagapadna met ti sumagmamano a balikas maipanggep kadagiti ammana. Ket naggapu iti torre dagiti immuna a nagannak kenkuana, iti panawen a tinikaw ti Apo ti pagsasao dagiti tao; ket naipataw kadakuada ti kinaiget ti Apo iti panangukomna, a nainkalintegan; ket naiwarawara ti tultulangda iti daga iti amianan.
- 23 Adtoy, siak, ni Amaleki, nayanakak kadagidi aldaw ni Mosiah; ket nagbiagak a nangimatang iti ipapatayna; ket nagturay ni Benjamin, ti lalaki nga anakna, a sukatna.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

- 24 Ket adtoy, naimatangak, kadagidi aldaw ni ari Benjamin, ti nakaro a gubat ken adu a naibuyat a dara iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite. Ngem adtoy, dakdakkal a gundaway ti naited kadagiti Nephite a maibusor kadakuada; wen, ket iti kasta napasanud ida ni ari Benjamin manipud iti daga ti Zarahemla.
- 25 Ket napasamak a nangruging a lumakayak; ket, gapu ta awan ti bukelko, ken ammok a nalinteg a tao ni ari Benjamin iti Apo, gapuna, itedkonto kenkuana dagitoy a pinanid, a mangipaganetget kadagiti tao nga umasideg iti Dios, ti Nasantuan ti Israel, ken mamati iti pammadto, ken kadagiti paltiing, ken iti panagserserbi dagiti anghel, ken iti sagut ti panagsao, ken iti sagut a mangipatarus kadagiti pagsasao, ken iti amin a banag a nasayaat; ta awan ti nasayaat malaksid no nagtaud iti Apo: ken ta nagtaud ti dakes iti sairo.
- 26 Ket ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko, igunamgunamko ti yaasidegyo ken ni Cristo, nga isu ti Nasantuan ti Israel, ket makiranudkayo iti panangisalakanna, ken ti pannakabalin ti pannubotna. Wen, umasidegkayo kenkuana, ket iburayyo ti sibubukel a kararuayo a kas daton kenkuana, ken ituloyyo ti agayuno ken agkararag, ken agibturkayo agingga iti panungpalan; ket maisalakankayo agingga nga adda ti Apo.
- 27 Ket ita agsaoak iti banag a maipanggep iti sumagmamano a bilang a napan iti langalang nga agsubli iti daga a Nephi; ta adda dakkal a bilang a napnuan iti tarigagay a makaala iti daga a tawidda.
- 28 Gapuna, napanda iti langalang. Ket ti panguloda gapu ta napigsa ken maingel a tao, ken nasikkil ti panagtengtengngedna a tao, gapuna pinagsusupangetna ida; ket napapatayda amin, malaksid ti limapulo, iti langalang, ket nagsublida manen iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 29 Ket napasamak a nangalada pay iti sabsabali iti nawadwad a bilang, ket nagdaliasatda manen iti langalang.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

30 Ket siak, ni Amaleki, adda kabsatko a lalaki, a
simmurot kadakuada; ket awanen ti ammok
kadakuada manipud idi. Ket dandaniakon agsubli iti
tanemko; ket napno dagitoy a pinanid. Ket igibuskon
ti panagsaok.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with
them; and I have not since known concerning them.
And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these
plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Dagiti Balikas ni Mormon

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, gapu ta dandanin yawatko ti kasuratan nga ar-aramidek iti ima ti anakko a ni Moroni, adtoy naimatangak ti dandani amin a pannakadadael dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite.
- 2 Ket ginasut a tawen kalpasan ti yaay ni Cristo nga inyawatko dagitoy a kasuratan iti anakko a lalaki; ket ninamnamak a paneknekanna ti pakabuklan ti pannakadadael dagiti taok. Ket ipalubos koma ti Dios a mailasatanna amin ida, tapno maisuratna ti banag a maipanggep kadakuada, ken banag a maipanggep ken ni Cristo, ta bareng no pakairanudandanto iti masungad nga aldaw.
- 3 Ket ita, agsaoak iti banag a maipanggep iti naisuratkon; ta kalpasan ti panangyababak iti naggapu kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi, agingga iti panagturay daytoy ari Benjamin, a nasao ni Amaleki, inamirisko dagiti kasuratan a naipaima kaniak, ket natakuaat dagitoy a pinanid, a naglaon iti bassit a pakaammuan kadagiti propeta, manipud ken ni Jacob agingga iti panagturay daytoy ari Benjamin, kasta met ti adu a balikas ni Nephi.
- 4 Ket naay-ayoak kadagiti balikas a nailanad kadagitoy a pinanid, gapu kadagiti padto maipanggep iti yaay ni Cristo; ken ti pannakaammo dagiti ammak nga adun kadagitoy ti natungpal; wen, ket ammok met a kas iti kaadu ti naipadto maipanggep kadakami agingga ita nga aldaw ti napasamaken, ket kas iti kaadu ti makagteng ita nga aldaw nasken a manamnama a mapasamak—
- 5 Gapuna, pinilik dagitoy a banag, ti mangileppas iti kasuratan a maipanggep kadakuada, a nabati iti kasuratan nga inagsawko kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi; ket saanko a maisurat ti maika-sangagasut a paset maipanggep kadagiti taok.
- 6 Ngem adtoy, alaek dagitoy a pinanid, a naglaon kadagitoy a pammadto ken pammaltiing, ket ikabilko ida iti nabati iti kasuratak, ta isuda ti pinilik; ken ammok a piliento met ida dagiti kakabsatko.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

- 7 Ket aramidek daytoy iti nainsiriban a gagem; ta kasta ti nayarasaas kaniak, kas maibatay kadagiti aramid ti Espiritu ti Apo nga adda kaniak. Ket ita, diak ammo amin a banag; ngem ammo ti Apo ti amin a banag a dumtengto; gapuna, intedna nga aramidek a maibatay iti pagayatanna.
- 8 Ket maipanggep kadagiti kakabsatko ti kararagko iti Dios, tapno maammuanda manen ti Dios, wen, ti pannubbot ni Cristo; tapno agbalinda manen a makaay-ayo a tao.
- 9 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, intuloyko nga ileppas ti kasuratak, nga innalak kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi; ket inaramidko a maibatay iti pannakaammo ken pannakaawat nga inted kaniak ti Dios.
- 10 Gapuna, napasamak a kalpasan ti panangyawat ni Amaleki kadagitoy a pinanid ken ni ari Benjamin, innala ken impanna ida kadagiti sabali a pinanid, a naglaon kadagiti kasuratan nga impaima dagiti ari, kadagiti nagsasaruno a kaputotan agingga kadagiti aldaw ni ari Benjamin.
- 11 Ket naipaimada manipud ken ni ari Benjamin, iti nagsasaruno a kaputotan agingga a nakadanonda kadagiti imak. Ket siak, ni Mormon, ikararagko iti Dios a taginayonenda koma manipud ita. Ket ammok a mataginayondanto; ta adu dagiti naindaklan a banag a naisurat kadakuada, nga agtaud a pakakednganto dagiti taok ken dagiti kakabsatda iti naindaklan ken maudi nga aldaw, a maibatay iti naisurat a balikas ti Dios.
- 12 Ket ita, maipanggep itoy nga ari Benjamin—adda bassit pannakisupangetna kadagiti taona.
- 13 Ket napasamak met a dimteng dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti daga ti Nephi, tapno sarangtenda dagiti taona. Ngem adtoy, inummong ni ari Benjamin dagiti buyotna, ket nakirupak kadakuada; ket nakiranget babaen ti pigsa ti takiagna, a nagiggem iti espada ni Laban.
- 14 Ket iti bileg ti Apo kinasupangetda dagiti kabusorda, agingga a nakapapatayda iti rinibu a Lamanite. Ket napasamak a nakisupangetda kadagiti Lamanite agingga a napapanawda ida iti amin a daga a tawidda.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

- 15 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti kaadda dagiti saan a pudno a Cristo, ken nagkaem dagiti ngiwatda, ken nadusada a maibatay iti nagbasolanda;
- 16 Ket kalpasan ti kaadda dagiti saan a pudno a propeta, ken saan a pudno a mangaskasaba ken mannursuro kadagiti tao, ket madusa amin dagitoy kas maibatay kadagiti nagbasolanda; ken kalpasan ti adu a panagsusupanget ken adu a panagsisinnuppiat kadagiti Lamanite, adtoy, napasamak a ni ari Benjamin, iti tulong dagiti nasantuan a propeta nga adda kadagiti taona—
- 17 Ta adtoy, nasantuan a tao ni ari Benjamin, ket inturayanna dagiti taona iti kinalinteg; ket adu ti nasantuan a tao iti daga, ket imbagada ti balikas ti Dios nga addaan iti bileg ken turay; ken nagaramatda iti natadem a balikas gapu iti kinasikkil ti panagtengtengnged dagiti tao—
- 18 Gapuna, iti tulong dagitoy, impasdek pay naminsan ni ari Benjamin, babaen ti panangaramatna iti amin a kabaelan ti bagi ken ti kararuana, kasta met dagiti propeta, ti kappia iti daga.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Ti Libro ni Mosiah

Mosiah 1

- 1 Ket ita awanen ti panagsusupanget iti amin a daga ti Zarahemla, kadagiti tao nga adda iti babaen ni ari Benjamin, isu a nagtultuloy ti talinaay ti pakinakem ni ari Benjamin kadagiti nabati nga aldawna.
- 2 Ket napasamak a naaddaan iti tallo a lallaki nga annak; ket ninagananna ida iti Mosiah, ken Helorum, ken Helaman. Ket inkeddengna a nasken a masursuruanda iti amin a pagsasao dagiti ammada, tapno agbalindanto a mannakaawat a tao; ken tapno maammuanda ti maipanggep kadagiti padto a nagtaud iti ngiwat dagiti ammada, nga impaima kadakuada ti Apo.
- 3 Ken kasta met nga insurona kadakuada ti maipanggep kadagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, a kunana: Annakko, kayatko a laglagipenyo a no saan a gapu kadagitoy a pinanid, a naglaon kadagiti kasuratan ken dagitoy a bilin, agtalinaedtay koma a kuneng, uray kadagitoy a panawen, a ditayo ammo dagiti kinadatdatlag ti Dios.
- 4 Ta saan koma a mabalin a malagip amin ti amatayo, a ni Lehi, dagitoy a banag, a maisuroda kadagiti annakna, no saan a gapu iti tulong dagitoy a pinanid; ngarud agsipud ta nasuruan iti pagsasao dagiti Egipto mabasana dagitoy a kitikit, ken maisurona kadagiti annakna, ket maisuroda met ngarud kadagiti annakda, ket maipatungpal dagiti bilin ti Dios, agpapan kadagitoy a panawen.
- 5 Kunak kadakayo, annakko, no saan a gapu kadagitoy a banag, a naidulin ken naitalimeng babaen ti Dios, tapno mabasa ken maawatantayo dagiti kinadatdatlagna, ken makitatayo a kanayon dagiti bilinna, a napukawan iti pammati dagiti ammatayo, ket nagbalintayo koma a kas kadagiti kakabsattayo, dagiti Lamanite, nga awan ti ammoda maipanggep kadagitoy a banag, wenno dida pay pasien no maisuro kadakuada, gapu iti nakaugalian dagiti ammada, a saan nga umisu.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 O annakko, kayatko a laglagipenyo a pudno dagitoy a pagsasao, ken pudno met dagitoy a kasuratan. Ket adtoy, pudno met dagiti pinanid ni Nephi, a naglaon kadagiti kasuratan ken pagsasao dagiti ammatayo manipud iti panawen nga ipapanawda iti Jerusalem agingga ita; ket maammuantayo ti kinaagpaysoda gapu ta sangsanguentayo ida.
- 7 Ket ita, annakko, kayatko a laglagipenyo nga amirisen ida a sireregta, tapno mairanudkayo; ket kayatko a tungpalenyo dagiti bilin ti Dios, tapno rumang-aykayo iti daga a maibatay kadagiti kari ti Apo kadagiti ammatayo.
- 8 Ken adu pay a banag ti insuro ni ari Benjamin kadagiti annakna a lallaki, a saan a naisurat iti daytoy a libro.
- 9 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ni ari Benjamin iti pannursurona kadagiti annakna a lallaki, ket limmakay, ket nakitana a nasken a saanen nga agbayag sa matay; ngarud, napanunotna a maikanada nga italekna ti pagarian iti maysa kadagiti annakna a lallaki.
- 10 Ngarud, pinaayabanna ni Mosiah; ket dagitoy ti balikas nga imbagana kenkuana, a kinunana: Anakko, kayatko nga iwaragawagmo kadagiti amin a tao iti intero a daga, wenno kadagiti tao ti Zarahemla, ken dagiti tao ni Mosiah nga agnaed iti daga, tapno aguummongda sadiay; ta iwaragawagkonto inton bigat kadagiti taok a sika ti ari ken mangituray kadagitoy a tao, nga inted kadatayo ti Apo a Diostayo.
- 11 Ken maysa pay, ikkak ti nagan dagitoy a tao, tapno mailasindanto sadiay kadagiti amin a tao nga inruar ti Apo a Dios iti Jerusalem; ket aramidek daytoy gapu ta napasnekda a tao a mangtungtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo.
- 12 Ket ikkak ida iti nagan a saanto a pulos a mamasaan, malaksidto iti panagbasol.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

- 13 Wen, ket kangrunaanna ibagak kadakayo, a no matnagto dagitoy naipangpangruna a tao ti Apo iti panagbasol, ket agbalinda a nadangkes ken mannakiabig a tao, ket yawatto ti Apo ida, ket sadiay agbalindanto a nakapsut a kas kadagiti kakabsatda; ket saannanton ida a taginayonen iti awan umarpad a naisangayan a pannakabalinna, a kas iti panangtaginayonna ditoy kadagiti ammatayo.
- 14 Ta kunak kadakayo, a no dina indiaya ti imana iti pannakataginayon dagiti ammatayo nalabit a natnagda koma kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite, ket nagsagabada koma iti pannakairurumen.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ni ari Benjamin iti panagsaritana iti anakna, nga inikkanna iti rebbengen maipanggep iti amin nga aramid iti pagarian.
- 16 Ken mainayon pay, inikkanna pay iti rebbengen maipanggep kadagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang; kasta met dagiti pinanid ni Nephi; kasta met, ti espada ni Laban, ken ti bola wenno kompas, a nangiturong kadagiti ammatayo iti langalang, nga insagana ti Apo a mabalin a pakaituronganda, a tunggal maysa a maibatay iti kinatallugod ken kinaregta nga impakitada kenkuana.
- 17 Ngarud, gapu ta saanda a napudno saanda a nakaadayo wenno nakapagtuloy iti panagdaliasatda, ngem napasublida, a nakaigapuan ti di pannakaay-ayo ti Dios kadakuada; ket ngarud nadusada iti bisin ken nakaro a panagsagaba, a mangriing kadakuada a manglagip iti pagrebbenganda.
- 18 Ket ita, napasamak a napan ni Mosiah ket inaramidna ti imbilin ti amana kenkuana, ket inwaragawagna kadagiti amin a tao nga adda iti daga a Zarahemla nga aguummongda a sangsangkamaysa sadiay, a mapan iti templo tapno dumngneg kadagiti balikas nga ibaga ti amana kadakuada.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mosiah 2

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan a naaramid ni Mosiah ti imbilin ti amana, ken naipakaammona iti amin a daga, nga aguummong nga agkaykaysa dagiti umili iti amin a daga, tapno mapanda iti templo a dumngeg kadagiti sao nga ited ni ari Benjamin kadakuada.
- 2 Ket dakkel ti bilangda, aduda unay ket saan a mabilang amin ida; ta immaduda iti kasta unay ket pinunnoda ti daga.
- 3 Ket nangalada met kadagiti inauna nga urbon dagiti arbanda, tapno mangtedda iti sakripisio ken napuoran a daton babaen ti paglintegan ni Moises;
- 4 Ken tapno mangtedda met iti panagyaman iti Apo a Diosda, a nangyadayo kadakuada iti daga ti Jerusalem, ken nangilisi kadakuada iti ima dagiti kabusorda, ken nangpili iti nalinteg a tattao a mangsursuro kadakuada, ken kasta met iti nalinteg a tao nga arida, a nangipasdek iti talna iti daga ti Zarahemla, ken nangisuro kadakuada a mangtungpal iti bilbilin ti Dios, tapno agragsakda ken mapnuanda iti ayat iti Dios ken iti amin a tao.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga idi nakadanonda iti templo, pinatakderda dagiti toldada iti aglawlaw, iti tunggal tao babaen ti kaamaanna, a buklen ti asawana, ken dagiti annakna a lallaki, ken dagiti annakna a babbai, ken dagiti annakda a lallaki, ken dagiti annakda a babbai, manipud iti inauna agingga iti inaudi, ti tunggal napaglalasin a kaamaan.
- 6 Ket pinatakderda dagiti toldada iti aglawlaw ti templo, a pinasango ti tunggal tao ti toldana iti templo, tapno iti kasta agyanda lattan iti toldada a dumngeg iti ibaga ni ari Benjamin kadakuada;
- 7 Agsipud ta dakkel unay ti ummong ket saan a maisuro amin ida ni ari Benjamin iti uneg ti templo, isu a nangipatakder iti torre, tapno iti kasta mangngeg dagiti taona dagiti sao a nasken nga ibagana kadakuada.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Ket napasamak a nangrugi a nagsao kadagiti taona manipud iti torre; ket saan a mangngeg ti amin ti saona gapu iti kadakkel ti ummong; gapuna a pinanggepna a maisurat dagiti sao nga isawangna ket maidanon kadagiti saan a makangngeg iti timekna, tapno maawatanda met dagiti saona.

9 Ket dagitoy dagiti balikas nga inyebkas ken pinanggepna a maisurat, a kinunana: Kakabsatko, dakayo amin a naguummong, dakayo a makangngeg iti sawek kadakayo iti daytoy nga aldaw; gapu ta saankayo a binilin nga umay iti daytoy a lugar tapno pagang-angawan dagiti sao nga innak sawen, ngem dumngegkayo koma kaniak, ket luktanyo dagiti lapayagyo tapno makangngegkayo, ken ti puspusoyo tapno maawatanyo, ken ti kapanunotanyo tapno maluktan ti imatangyo iti kinadatdatlag ti Dios.

10 Saankayo a binilin nga umay iti daytoy a lugar tapno agbutengkayo kaniak, wenno tapno panunoteny a naidaddadumaak iti tao a matay.

11 Ngem kaslaak met la kadakayo, a makarikna iti amin a kita ti pagkurangan ti bagi ken panunot; ngem siak ti pinili dagitoy a tao, ken inikkan-pateg ti amak, ken napalubosan babaen ti ima ti Apo a masapul a siak ti mangituray nga ari dagitoy a tao; ket siak ti nasalimetmetan ken nataginayon babaen ti awan umasping a pannakabalinna, nga agserbi kadakayo iti amin a kabaelan, panunot ken pigs a, nga inted ti Apo kaniak.

12 Kunak kadakayo a kas iti pannakapalubosko a mangbusbos kadagiti aldawko nga agpaay kadakayo, a kas ita a kanito, ket saanak a dimmawat iti balitok wenno pirak wenno ania man a kita ti kinabaknangyo.

13 Wenno impalubosko a maipupokkayo kadagiti pagbaludan, wenno pagbalinenyo ti tunggal maysa nga adipen, wenno pumatay, wenno mangranggas, agtakaw, wenno makiabigkayo iti asawa ti sabali; wenno pinalubosankayo nga agaramid iti uray ania a kita ti kinandangkes, ngem insurok kadakayo ti panangtungpalyo kadagiti bilin ti Apo, ti amin a banag nga imbilinna kadakayo—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

- 14 Ket uray pay siak, iti bagik, nagbannogak kadagiti bukodko nga ima nga agserbi kadakayo, tapno saankayo a madagsenan iti panagbuis, ken tapno awan ti umay a nasaem nga ibaklayyo—ket amin dagitoy a banag nga insaok kadakayo, dakayo ti saksi iti daytoy nga aldaw.
- 15 Nupay kasta, kakabsatko, saanko nga inaramid dagitoy a banag tapno itangsitko, wenko ibagak dagitoy a banag tapno pabasolenkayo; ngem ibagak dagitoy a banag tapno maammuanyo iti nalawag a pakinakem a masungbatak iti sango ti Dios iti daytoy nga aldaw.
- 16 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo nga agsipud ta kinunak kadakayo a binusbosko ti aldawko a nagserbi kadakayo, saanko a panggep ti agparammag, gapu ta agpapaayak laeng iti Dios.
- 17 Ket adtoy, ibagak dagitoy a banag kadakayo tapno masursuroyo ti pagsiriban; tapno maammuanyo a no agserbikayo iti padayo a tao, agserserbikayo laeng iti Dios.
- 18 Adtoy, inawagandak nga ariyo; ket no siak, nga awaganyo iti ariyo, agbannogak tapno agserbiak kadakayo, saan, aya, a rumbeng nga agbannogkayo nga agserbi iti tunggal maysa?
- 19 Ket adtoy met, a no siak, nga aw-awaganyo nga ariyo, a nangbusbos iti aldawna a nagserbi kadakayo, ken iti kasta nagserbi iti Dios, magunggonan iti panagyamanyo, O karbenganyo ti agyaman iti nailangitan nga Ariyo!
- 20 Kunak kadakayo, kakabsatko, a no kasapulan nga itedyo amin a panagyaman ken panagdayaw a kabaelan ti sibubukel a kararuayo, iti dayta Dios a nangparsua kadakayo, ken nangsalmimet ken nangtaginayon kadakayo, ken nakaigapuanan ti panagrag-oyo, ken nangipaay iti natalna a panagbiagyo iti tunggal maysa—
- 21 Kunak kadakayo a no agserbikayo kenkuana a nangparsua kadakayo manipud idi punganay, ken mangtagtaginayon kadakayo iti inaldaw, babaen ti panangipabulodna iti angesyo, tapno agbiag, aggunay ken agaramid iti ania man a pagayatanyo, ken mangtultulong kadakayo iti tunggal kanito—Kunak, no agserbikayo kenkuana iti amin a kabaelanyo, agbalinkayo pay laeng a di pakairanudan a babaonen.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 Ket adtoy, ti laeng panangtungpalyo iti bilbilinna ti kalikagumanna kadakayo; ket inkarina kadakayo a no tungpalenyo dagiti bilinna agrang-aykayo iti daga; ket pulos a dina baliwan ti saona; ngarud, bendisionan ken parang-ayennakayo no tungpalenyo dagiti bilinna.
- 23 Ket ita, kangrunaanna, pinarsuanakayo ken intedna kadakayo ti biagyo, ket siuutangkayo kenkuana gapu iti dayta.
- 24 Ken maikadua, kalikagumanna nga aramidenyo ti imbilinna kadakayo; gapu ta no aramidenyo, bendisionannakayo a dagus; ket ngarud nakabayaden kadakayo. Ket dakayo pay laeng ti siuutang kenkuana, ken siuutang pay laeng, ita, ken iti agnanayon; ngarud, ania ti adda a maipagpanakkelyo?
- 25 Ket ita saludsodek, makaibagakayo kadi iti uray ania man iti bagiyo? Sungbatankayo, Saan. Diyo pay makuna a maipadakayo iti tapok ti daga; nupay naparsuakayo iti tapok ti daga; ngem adtoy, agpaay kenkuana a namarsua kadakayo.
- 26 Ket siak, uray siak, nga aw-awaganyo nga ariyo, saanak a naim-imbag ngem dakayo; agsipud ta naggapuak met iti tapok. Ket makitayo a lumakayakon, ket dandanin yawatko daytoy nainlasagan a bagi iti naggapuanna nga ina a daga.
- 27 Gapuna, kas iti kinunak kadakayo a nagserbiak kadakayo, a magmagna nga addaan iti nadalus a konsensia iti sango ti Dios, a kas iti daytoy a kanito kayatko nga urnosenyo ti bagbagiyo, tapno saanak a madillaw, ket iti kasta saanto a maiturong kaniak ti darayo inton agtakderak nga ukomen ti Dios kadagiti banag nga imbilinna kaniak maipapan kadakayo.
- 28 Kunak kadakayo a siak ti nangikalikagum a nasken nga agtitiponkayo tapno ikkatek ti darayo iti kawesko, iti daytoy kanito a dandaniakon mapan iti tanemko, tapno mapanak koma a sitatalna, ket maitipon ti saan a matay nga espirituk kadagiti koro idiay ngato a mangikankanta iti panagdaydayaw iti nalinteg a Dios.
- 29 Ken kasta met, kunak kadakayo, a siak ti nangikalikagum nga aguummongkayo, tapno ipalawagko kadakayo a saanton a mabalin a siak ti mannursuroyo, wenno ti ariyo.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

- 30 Ta uray pay iti daytoy a kanito, agtigtigergerak iti kasta unay bayat ti panangpadasko a makisao kadakayo; ngem tultulongannak ti Apo a Dios, ket pinalubosannak nga agsao kadakayo, ket binilinnak nga ipalawagko ita nga aldaw, a ti anakko a ni Mosiah ti ari ken mangituray kadakayo.
- 31 Ket ita, kakabsatko, kayatko nga aramidenyo kas iti ar-aramidenyo agingga ita, gapu ta tinungpalyo dagiti bilinko ken dagiti bilin ti amak, ket nagrang-aykayo, ken nailisikayo iti pannakatnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabusoryo, kastanto met a no salimetmetanyo dagiti bilin ti anakko, wenno dagiti bilin ti Dios a maitedto kadakayo babaen kenkuana, agrang-aykayonto iti daga, ket awanto ti bileg kadakayo.
- 32 Ngem, O tattaok, agannadkayo amangan no rumsuanto ti riri iti nagbabaetanyo, ket pilienyo ti agtungpal iti dakes nga espiritu, a naibaga ti amak a ni Mosiah.
- 33 Ta adtoy, adda rigat a naisaad kenkuana a mangpili nga agtungpal iti dayta nga espiritu; gapu ta no pilienna ti agtungpal kenkuana, ket agtalinaed ken matay a sibabasol, isu met laeng ti agsagaba iti pannakadadael ti kararuana ta inawatna ti gunggonana nga agnanayon a panagsagaba, gapu ta sinalungasingna ti linteg ti Dios a maikaniwas iti ammona.
- 34 Kunak kadakayo, nga awan ti siasino man kadakayo, malaksid dagiti babassit nga annakyo, ti saan pay a naisuro maipapan kadagitoy a banag, ngem kadakayo a makaammo a siuutangkayo iti nailangitan nga Amayo iti agnanayon, a mangted kenkuana ti amin nga adda kadakayo, ken ti bagbagiyo; ken kasta met a naisuro ti maipapan kadagiti kasuratan a naglaon iti padpadto a naibaga babaen dagiti nasantuan a propeta, a kas kadagidi panawen a pinanawan ti amatayo, ni Lehi, ti Jerusalem;
- 35 Ken kasta met, amin a naibaga dagiti ammatayo agingga ita. Ket adtoy met, insaoda dagiti imbilin ti Apo kadakuada, ngarud, nalinteg ken napudno dagitoy.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36 Ket ita, kunak kadakayo, kakabsatko, a kalpasan a naammuan ken nasursuroyo amin dagitoy a banag, ket no aglabsingkayo ken agaramid iti maikaniwas iti dayta a naibagan, dakayo ti mangyad-adayo iti bagbagiyo iti espiritu ti Apo, ket awan ti lugarna kadakayo a mangidalan iti kinasirib tapno mabendisionankayo, agrang-ay, ken mataginayon—

37 Kunak kadakayo, a ti tao a mangaramid iti kastoy, isu met laeng ti rummuar a mangsuppiat iti Dios; ngarud dimngeg ket nagtungpal iti dakes nga espiritu, ket nagbalin a kabusor ti amin a kinalinteg; gapuna, awan ti lugar ti Apo kenkuana, gapu ta saan nga agindeg iti saan a nasantuan a templo.

38 Ngarud no saan nga agbabawi dayta a tao, ket agtalinaed ken matay a kabusor ti Dios, riingen ti pagayatan ti nailangitan a linteg ti saan a matay a kararuana iti nabiag a rikna iti bukodna a basol, mangpakessen kenkuana iti imatang ti Apo ken mangpunno iti barukongna iti manidsidir a basol, ken sakit, ken saem, a mayarig iti saan a masebseban nga apuy, ket agpangpangato ti gil-ayabna nga awan patinggana.

39 Ket ita kunak kadakayo, nga awan ti lugar ti kaasi iti dayta a tao; ngarud, maudi a dusana ti panagituredna iti awan patinggana a panagtutuok.

40 O, kadakayo amin a nataengan, ken kasta met kadakayo nga agkabannuag, ken dakayo a babassit nga ubbing a makaawat kadagiti saok, gapu ta imbagak a silalawag kadakayo tapno maawatanyo, ikararagko nga agriingkayo a manglagip iti nakaal-alingget a kasasaad dagiti naglabsing.

41 Ken kasta met, a tarigagayak a dakayo ti mangusig iti bendision ken naragsak a kasasaad dagiti agtungtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios. Ta adtoy, naparaburanda iti amin a banag, a nainlasagan ken naespirituan; ket no agtalinaedda a situtulnog agingga iti kamaudianan maawatdanto idiay langit, ket makipagtaengdanto iti Dios iti kasasaad nga awan ti gibusna a kinaragsak. O laglagipenyo, laglagipenyo a pudno dagitoy a banag; agsipud ta ti Apo a Dios ti nangisao.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mosiah 3

- 1 Ket manen kakabsatko, kayatko nga awisen ti imatangyo, agsipud ta adu pay ti kayatko nga ibaga kadakayo; ta adtoy, adda dagiti banag nga ibagak kadakayo maipapan iti masakbayan.
- 2 Ket impakaammo kaniak ti anghel nga imbaon ti Dios dagiti banag nga ibagak kadakayo. Ket kinunana kaniak: Agriingka; ket nagriingak, ket adtoy nagtakder iti sangok.
- 3 Ket kinunana kaniak: Agriingka, ket denggem dagiti ibagak kenka; ta adtoy, immayak ta ipalawagko kenka ti naragsak a damag ti naindaklan a panagrag-o.
- 4 Gapu ta nangngeg ti Apo dagiti kararagmo, ket inukomna ti kinalintegmo, ket imbaonnak a mangibaga kenka tapno agrag-oka; ket sika met ti mangipalawag kadagiti taom tapno mapnekda met iti ragsak.
- 5 Ta adtoy, umayto ti kanito, iti saan a mabayag, a ti addaan iti bileg, ti Apo a Mannakabalin nga agturay, nga isu idi, ita ken manipud iti agnanayon aingga iti agnanayon, bumabanto manipud iti langit kadagiti annak ti tao, ket agtaengto iti tabernakulo a pitak, ken makilangento kadagiti tao, agaramidto kadagiti naisangsangayan a milagro, kas iti panagagas iti masakit, panangpagungar iti natay, panangpapagna kadagiti pilay, panangpasubli iti panagkita dagiti bulsek, ken pannakangngeg dagiti tuleng, ken panangpaimbag iti amin a kita ti sakit.
- 6 Ket papanawennanto dagiti sairo, wenno dagiti dakes nga espiritu nga agtaeng kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tao.
- 7 Ket adtoy agsagabanto kadagiti sulisog, ken sakit ti bagi, panagbisin, pannakawaw ken bannog, a nakarkaro pay ngem ti panagsagaba ti tao, malaksid laeng iti patay; ta adtoy, ti dara rummuarto manipud iti tunggal puon ti dutdot, napalalonto unay ti panagtuokna gapu iti kinadakes ken kinadangkes dagiti taona.
- 8 Ket maawaganto iti Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, ti Ama iti langit ken daga, ti Namarsua iti amin a banag manipud idi punganay; ket maawaganto ti inana iti Maria.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

- 9 Ket adtoy, agdisnudo nga umay, tapno maisalakan dagiti annak ti tao babaen ti pammati iti naganna; ket kalpasan amin dagitoy ibilangdanto a tao, ket ibagada nga adda kinasairona, ket saplitendanto ken ilansadanto iti krus.
- 10 Ket agungarto iti maikatlo nga aldaw manipud ken patay; ket adtoy, agtakderto a mangukom iti lubong; ket adtoy, mapasamakto amin dagitoy a banag tapno nalintegto ti pannakaukom dagiti annak ti tao.
- 11 Gapu ta adtoy, ket ti met darana ti mangsubbot kadagiti basol dagiti natinnag babaen ti panaglabsing ni Adan, a natay a di nakaammo iti pagayatan ti Dios maipanggep kadakuada, wenno nagbasol gapu iti kinakuneng.
- 12 Ngem asi pay, asi pay ti makaammo nga isu ket simmuppiat iti Dios! Gapu ta saan a mapasamak ti pannakaisalakan malaksid iti babaen ti panagbabawi ken pammati ken ni Apo Jesucristo.
- 13 Ket imbaon ti Apo a Dios dagiti nasantuan a propetana kadagiti annak ti tao, a mangipalawag kadagitoy a banag iti tunggal kabagian, pagilian, ken pagsasao, tapno iti kasta siasino man a mamati nga umayto ni Cristo, isunto ti umawat iti pannakapakawan iti basolda, ket agrag-onto iti napalalo, a kasla ketdin immayen kadakuada.
- 14 Ngem nakita ti Apo a Dios a nasukir dagiti taona, ket nangipaulog iti linteg nga agpaay kadakuada, a kas iti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 15 Ket adu a pagilasinan, ken kinadatdatlag, ken langa, ken anniniwan ti imparangna kadakuada, maipanggep iti yaayna; ken kasta met nga imbaga dagiti nasantuan a propeta ti maipapan iti yaayna; ngem pinatangenda latta ti pusoda, ket saanda a naawatan nga awan ti maipaay ti paglintegan ni Moises malaksid iti pannubbot babaen ti darana.
- 16 Ket uray pay no mabalin dagiti babassit nga ubbing ti agbasol, saanda a maisalakan; ngem kunak kadakayo a nagasatda; ta adtoy, kas ken ni Adan, wenno babaen iti nakaparsuaan, matinnagda, ket kasta met a subboten ti dara ni Cristo dagiti basolda.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

- 17 Ket kasta met, kunak kadakayo, nga awanto ti sabali a nagan a maited wenno uray ania a dalan wenno wagas para iti pannakaisalakan dagiti annak ti tao, no di laeng babaen ti nagan ni Cristo, ti Apo a Mannakabalin.
- 18 Ta adtoy isu ti mangukom, ket nalinteg ti panangukomna; ket saan a mapukaw ti maladaga wenno matay iti kinamaladagana; ngem inumen dagiti tao ti pannakailunod ti kararuada malaksid no ipakumbabada ti bagbagida ket agbalinda a kas babassit nga ubbing, ket mamatida a ti pannakaisalakan idi, ken ita, ken iti masakbayan, ket gapu iti pannubbot ti dara ni Cristo, ti Apo a Mannakabalin.
- 19 Agsipud ta kabusor ti Dios ti nailubongan a tao, ket kastan manipud iti pannakatnag ni Adan, ket kastanto pay, iti agnanayon, malaksid no sumuko iti panangawis ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, ken ikkatenna ti nailubongan a kinatao ket agbalin a santo babaen ti pannubbot ni Cristo nga Apo, ket agbalin a kasla ubing, natulnog, nadayaw, napakumbaba, naanus, napnuan ayat, siaayat a mangtungpal iti amin a banag a makita ti Apo a rumbeng nga ipabaklay kenkuana, kas iti ubing a natulnog iti amana.
- 20 Ket kasta met, kunak kadakayo, a dumtengto ti kanito nga agwarasto ti pannakaammo iti Mangisalakian iti amin a pagilian, kakabagian, pagsasao, ken umili.
- 21 Ket adtoy, no dumtengto dayta a kanito, awanto ti masarakan nga awan ti pakababalawanna iti sango ti Dios, malaksid dagiti babassit nga ubbing, babaen laeng iti panagbabawi ken pammati iti nagan ti Apo a Dios a Mannakabalin.
- 22 Ket kas iti daytoy a kanito, no naisuromton kadagiti taom dagiti banag nga imbilin kenka ti Apo a Diosmo, iti dayta met laeng a kanito maammuanda nga awan ti basolda iti imatang ti Dios babaen dagiti sao nga imbagak kenka.
- 23 Ket ita naibagakon dagiti balikas nga imbilin kaniak ti Apo a Dios.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

- 24 Ket kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Agtakderdanto a nalawag a pammaneknek a maibusor kadagitoy a tao, iti aldaw ti panangukom; a pakaukomanto ti tunggal tao babaen dagiti aramidna, naimbagda man, wenno dakesda.
- 25 Ket no dakesda maitundada iti nakaal-alingget a buya ti basol ken nakarimrimon nga aramid, a makaigapu iti panagkessenda iti sango ti Apo a puon ti panagladingitda ken awan ngudona a panagrigat, ket manipud iti dayta saandanton a makasubli; ngarud, inumenda ti pannakailunod ti kararuada.
- 26 Ngarud, imminumda manipud iti kopa ti pungtot ti Dios, a saanen a malibak ti hustisia kadakuada a kas iti pananglaksid a masapul a matnag ni Adan gapu iti pannanganna iti maiparit a bunga; ngarud, awanton ti pannakatunton ti panangngaasi kadakuada iti agnanayon.
- 27 Ket kas iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre ti panagtuokda, a saan a masebseban ti gil-ayabna, ket agpangato ti asukna iti agnanayon. Kastoy ti imbilin kaniak ti Apo. Amen.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mosiah 4

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak nga idi maibaga ni ari Benjamin dagiti balikas nga inted ti anghel ti Apo kenkuana, inwarasna dagiti matana iti ummong, ket adtoy nagpakleb dagitoy iti daga, ta simpeg kadakuada ti panagbuteng iti Apo.
- 2 Ket nakitada dagiti bagida iti nailubongan a kasasaad, a nababbaba pay ngem iti tapok ti daga. Ket sangsangkamaysada a nagpukkaw, a kinunada: O, mangngaasika, ket aramatem kadakami ti manangsubbot a dara ni Cristo tapno magun-odmi ti pannakapakawan ti basolmi, ket maugasan dagiti pusomi; gapu ta mamatikami ken ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, a namarsua iti langit ken daga, ken amin a banag; a bumabanto kadagiti annak ti tao.
- 3 Ket napasamak a kalpasan a naisawangda dagitoy a balikas immay kadakuada ti Espiritu ti Apo, ket napnuanda iti ragsak, ta inawatda ti pannakapakawan dagiti basolda, ken kinatalna ti pakinakemda, gapu iti aglaplapusanan a pammatida ken ni Jesucristo nga umayto, kas iti imbaga kadakuada ni ari Benjamin.
- 4 Ket linuktan manen ni ari Benjamin ti ngiwatna ket rinugianna ti nagsarita kadakuada, a kinunana: Gagayyem ken kakabsatko, kakabagian ken kakailiak, kayatko manen nga awisen ti imatangyo, tapno denggen ken awatenyo dagiti nabati pay a balikas nga ibagak kadakayo.
- 5 Ta adtoy, no ti pannakaammo iti kinaimbag ti Dios iti daytoy a kanito ti nangriing kadakayo a mangusig iti kinaubbawyo, ken kinaawan ti pategyo ken pannakaiderraasyo—
- 6 Kunak kadakayo, no maubogyo ti kinasayaat ti Dios, ken awan umasping a pannakabalinna, ken ti kinasiribna, ken ti kinaanusna, ken ti naunday a panagsagabana a maipaay kadagiti annak ti tao; ken kasta met, ti pannubbot a naisagana manipud iti pannakaparsua ti lubong, tapno iti kasta dumteng kenkuana ti pannakaisalakan a mamataud iti panagtalekna iti Apo, ken masapul a naregta nga agtungpal kadagiti bilin, ket agtultuloy ti pammatina iti unos ti panagbiagna, kayatko a sawen, ti biag ti nainlasagan a bagi—

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Kunak, a daytoy ti tao nga umawat iti pannakaisalakan, babaen ti pannubbot a naisagana manipud iti pannakaparsua ti lubong nga agpaay iti amin a tao, iti uray ania manipud iti pannakatnag ni Adan, wenno dagiti adda, wenno siasino man nga addanto, agpapan pay iti panungpalan ti lubong.
- 8 Ket daytoy ti pamuspusan tapno dumteng ti pannakaisalakan. Ket awan ti sabali a pakaisalakanan malaksid iti naibagan; wenno adda uray ania nga annuroten a pakaisalakanan ti tao, malaksid kadagiti annuroten a naibagakon kadakayo.
- 9 Mamatikayo iti Dios; mamatikayo nga isu, a pinarsuana ti amin a banag, iti langit ken iti daga; mamatikayo nga adda kenkuana amin a kinasirib, ken amin a pannakabalin, iti langit ken iti daga; mamatikayo a saan nga ammo ti tao ti amin a banag nga ammo ti Apo.
- 10 Ket manen, mamatikayo a nasken ti panagbabawiyoy iti basbasolyo ket iwagsakyo ida, ken agpakumbabakayo iti sango ti Dios; ken agkiddawakayo a naimpusuan tapno pakawanennakayo; ket ita, no mamatikayo kadagitoy a banag penkenyo nga aramidenyo ida.
- 11 Ket kunak manen kadakayo a kas nasaok idin, a no naubogyon ti kinadayag ti Dios, wenno naammuanyon ti kinaimbagna ken napadasyon ti ayatna, ken inawatyon ti pannakapakawan ti basbasolyo, a nangted iti aglaplapusanan a ragsak iti kararuayo, agpapan pay a kasta kayatko a lagipenyo, ken kanayon a laglagipenyo, ti kinaindaklan ti Dios, ken ti kinanumoyo, ken ti kinaimbagna ken ti naunday a panagsagabana a maipaay kadakayo, nga awan kaikarianna a nabiag, ket agpakumbabakayo iti awan umasping a kinapakumbaba, nga inaldaw nga umaw-awag iti nagan ti Apo, ken mangitakder iti natibker a pammati iti dayta umayto, a nagaon iti ngiwat ti anghel.
- 12 Ket adtoy, kunak kadakayo a kanayonkayonto a naragsak no aramidenyo daytoy, ken mapno iti ayat ti Dios, ken agtultuloy ti pannakapakawan ti basbasolyo; ket umadunto ti ammoyo maipanggep iti dayag ti namarsua kadakayo, wenno iti pannakaammo iti nalinteg ken iti pudno.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

- 13 Ket awanto ti gagemyo nga agpipinnasakit iti tunggal maysa, ngem agbiagkayonto ketdi a sitatalna, ken mangipaay iti tunggal tao ti naikari kenkuana.
- 14 Ket diyo ipalubos nga agbisin, wenna aglamulamo dagiti annakyo; wenna ipalubos nga aglabsingda iti linteg ti Dios, ken agkakabil ken agaapa ti tunggal maysa, ken agpaay iti sairo, nga isu ti pangulo ti basol, wenna dakes nga espiritu a naibagan dagiti ammatayo a kabusor ti amin a kinalinteg.
- 15 Ngem isuroyo ida a magna iti dalan ti kinapudno ken kinasimbeng; isuroyo ida nga agpipinnateg, ken agpaay iti tunggal maysa.
- 16 Ken kasta met, a dakayo ti tumulong kadagiti makasapul iti tulongyo; ibinglayan yo iti taraon nga adda kadakayo dagiti makasapul; ket diyo ipalubos nga agpalama ken umararawdanto kadakayo nga awan kapapayanna, ket baybay-anyonto ida a mapukaw.
- 17 Nalabit a kunaenyonto: Ti tao ti nangaramid iti kinapimpimanna; gapuna a yadayok ti imak, ket diak ikkan iti makan wenna ibinglayan iti taraon tapno saan nga agruam, ta nalinteg dagiti dusana—
- 18 Ngem kunak kenka, O tao, siasino man a mangaramid iti kastoy addanto nabileg a panggapuanna nga agbabawi; ket no saan nga agbabawi iti dayta nga inaramidna, mapukawto a mamimpinsan, ket awanto ti lugarna iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 19 Ta adtoy, saantayo, aya, a makilimlimos amin? Saantayo amin, aya, nga italek iti isu met laeng a Nabiag, nga isu ti Dios, ti amin a sanikua nga adda kadatayo, ti taraon ken pagan-anay, ken ti balitok, ken ti pirak, ken ti amin a kinabaknang nga adda kadatayo?
- 20 Ket adtoy, uray iti daytoy a kanito, aw-awaganyo ti naganna, ken idawdawatyo ti pannakapakawan ti basbasolyo. Ket pinaaynakayo kadin? Saan; imbukbokna ti Espirituna kadakayo, ket nakaragsakanna a pinunno dagiti pusoyo iti ragsak, ken kineppetna dagiti ngiwatyo tapno dikay makasao, ta nalaus unay ti ragsakyo.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

- 21 Ket ita, no ti Dios, a namarsua kadakayo, nga isu ti pangitalkanyo iti biagyo ken amin nga adda kadakayo, itedna kadakayo ti ania man a dawatenyo a nalinteg, a sipapammati, a mamati a makaawatkayo, O ngarud, nasken nga agbibinninglaykayo iti taraon nga adda kadakayo iti tunggal maysa.
- 22 Ket no ukomenyo ti tao nga umar-araraw kadakayo para iti taraonyo tapno saan a maungaw, ket babalawenyo, nakarkaro la ketdi nga amang ti pannakaipakan ti linteg a mangbabalaw kadakayo gapu iti panangipaidamyoy iti taraonyo, a saanyo a kukua no di ket kukua ti Dios, nga isu ti akinkukua iti biagyo; nangruna no dikay immararaw, wenna nagbabawi man la koma kadagiti banag a naaramidyo.
- 23 Kunak kadakayo, asi pay dayta a tao, agsipud ta kakuyogna a mapukaw dagiti sanikuana; ket ita, ibagak dagitoy a banag kadakuada a nasaliwanwan kadagiti banag nga adda iti daytoy a lubong.
- 24 Ket manen, kunak kadagiti nakurapay, dakayo nga awanan ngem ketdi addaan iti umdas, tapno agbiag iti inaldaw; kayatko a sawen a dakayo amin a saan a nangikaso iti agpalpalama ta awanankayo; kayatko a sawenyo iti pusoyo: saanak a nangted ta awananak, ngem mangtedak no addaanak.
- 25 Ket ita, no kunaenyo dagitoy a sipupuso, agtalinaedkayo a nadalus, ket no saan makedngankayo; ket nainkalinteg ti pannakakednganyo ta agumanyo ti saanyo pay a naawat.
- 26 Ket ita, gapu kadagitoy banag a nasaok kadakayo—a, gapu iti panagtultuloy ti pannakaugas ti basbasolyo iti inaldaw, tapno dumatagkayo nga awanan basol iti Dios—kayatko a masapul a mangtedkayo iti sanikuayo kadagiti napanglaw, iti tunggal tao a mayannatup iti adda kenkuana, kas iti panangpakan iti mabisin, panangkawes iti lamulamo, panangsarungkar iti masakit ken panangipaay iti naespirituan ken naindagaan a pakalag-ananda, a mayannatup iti pakasapulanda.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

- 27 Ket penkenyo a maaramid amin dagitoy a banag a nainsiriban ken naurnos; agsipud ta saan a masapul nga agtaray ti tao iti naparpardas ngem iti kabaelanna. Ket manen, nasken a naregta tapno magun-odna ti gunggona; gapuna, amin a banag nasken a naurnos ti pannakaaramidna.
- 28 Ket kayatko a nasken a laglagipenyo, a siasino man kadakayo ti bimmulod iti kaarrubana, masapul nga isublina ti banag a binulodna, a maibatay iti nakitulaganna, wenno dakayo ti agbasol; wenno mapabasoloy met ti kaarrubayo.
- 29 Ket kamaudiananna, saanko a maibaga kadakayo ti amin a banag a mabalin a pagbasolanyo; agsipud ta adda dagiti nadumaduma a dalan ken pamuspusan, nga adu unay ket diak ida mabilang.
- 30 Ngem daytoy laeng ti makunak kadakayo, a no saanyo nga annadan ti bagbagiyo, ken ti pampanunoty, ken ti sasaoyo, ken ti aramidyo, ken tungpalen dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken panagtultulnogyo iti pammati a nangngeganyo maipapan iti yaay ti Apotayo, agpapan pay iti kamaudianan ti biagyo, masapul a mapukawkayo. Ket ita, O tao, laglagipem, ket saanka a mapukaw.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mosiah 5

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak nga idi binagbagaan ni ari Benjamin dagiti taona, nangibaon iti mapan kadakuada, ta tinarigagayanna a maammuan kadagiti taona no mamatida kadagiti imbagana kadakuada.
- 2 Ket sangsangkamaysada a nangidir-i, a kinunada: Wen, mamatikami kadagiti amin nga insawangmo kadakami; ket kasta met, nga ammomi ti kinatalged ken kinapudnoda, agsipud ta ti Espiritu ti Apo a Mannakabalin amin, a nangipaay iti naindaklan a panagbalaliw kadakami, wenno iti puspusomi, nga awanen kadakami ti tarigagay nga agaramid iti kinadakes, ngem ti ketdi agtultuloy a panagaramid iti kinaimbag.
- 3 Ket dakami, kadakami, kasta met, babaen ti agnanayon a kinaimbag ti Dios, ken ti panangiparangarang ti Espirituna, nga addaankami iti naisangsangayan a pannakasirmata iti dayta umay; ket no koma mabalin, maipadtomi ti amin a banag.
- 4 Ket ti pammatimi kadagiti banag a naibagan ti arimi ti nangted kadakami iti daytoy naindaklan a pannakaammo, gapuna a nagrag-okami iti kasta unay.
- 5 Ket siaayatkami a makitulag iti Diosmi nga agaramid iti pagayatanna, ken agtungpal kadagiti bilinna iti amin a banag nga ibilinnanto kadakami, iti amin a nabati nga aldawmi, tapno saanmi nga ibaklay ti awan gibusna a panagrigat, a kas iti naibaga ti anghel, tapno dimi mainum iti kopa ti pungtot ti Dios.
- 6 Ket ita, dagitoy ti balikas a tinarigagayan ni ari Benjamin kadakuada; ket kinunana ngarud kadakuada: Dakayo ti nangyebkas kadagiti balikas a tinarigagayak; ket nalinteg a katulagan ti intulagyo.
- 7 Ket ita, gapu iti katulagan nga inaramidyo maawagankayo nga annak ni Cristo, annakna a lallaki, ken annakna a babbai; ta adtoy, impasngaynakayo a naespirituan iti daytoy nga aldaw; gapu ta kinunayo a nangabaruanan dagiti pusoyo gapu iti pammatiyo iti naganna; ngarud, naipasngaykayo kenkuana ket nagbalinkayo nga annakna.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 Ket nawayawayaankayo babaen daytoy nga ulo, ket awan ti sabali nga ulo a makawayawaya kadakayo. Awan ti sabali a nagan a naited a paggapuan ti pannakaisalakan; ngarud, kayatko a gun-odenyoy ti nagan ni Cristo, dakayo a nakitulag iti Dios, ta masapul a natulnogkayo agingga iti kanibusanan ti biagyo.
- 9 Ket napasamak a siasino man a mangaramid iti daytoy masarakanto iti makanawan nga ima ti Dios, ta ammonanto ti nagan a pakaawaganna; agsipud ta maawaganto iti nagan ni Cristo.
- 10 Ket ita mapasamak, a nasken a maawagan iti sabali a nagan ti siasino man a di umawat iti nagan ni Cristo; ngarud, masarakannanto ti bagina iti makanigid ti Dios.
- 11 Ket kayatko a masapul a laglagipenyoy met, a daytoy ti nagan a kinunak a masapul nga itedko kadakayo a saan a mabalin a mamulitan, malaksid no aglabsingkayo; ngarud, agannadkayo tapno saankayo nga aglabsing, tapno saan a mapukaw ti nagan iti puspuso.
- 12 Ket kunak kadakayo, kayatko a masapul a laglagipenyoy a salimetmetan a kanayon ti nagan a naisurat iti puspuso, tapno saankayo a masarakan iti makanigid ti Dios, ngem tapno mangngeg ken mailasinyoy ti timek a mangawag kadakayo, ken kasta met, ti nagan a pangawagna kadakayo.
- 13 Gapu ta kasano ti pannakaammo ti tao iti amo a saanna a nagpaayan, ken isu a ganggannaet kenkuana, ken adayo iti pampanunot ken panggep ti pusona?
- 14 Ket manen, alaen, aya, ti tao ti asno ti kaarrubana, ket tagikuaenna? Kunak kadakayo: Saan; dina pay pakarikutan a pakanen dagiti arbanna, ngem bugawenna, ken paruarena ida. Kunak kadakayo, a kasta met ti mapasamak kadakayo no saanyo nga ammo ti nagan a mayawag kadakayo.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15 Ngarud, kayatko a tumibkerkayo ken saan a maisin, kanayon nga agaramid iti adu a naimbag, tapno ni Cristo, ti Apo a Dios a Mannakabalin amin, kupikopannakayo, tapno maipankayo idiy langit, tapno maaddaankayo iti agnanayon a pannakaisalakan ken agnanayon a biag, babaen ti sirib, ken pannakabalin, ken kinalinteg, ken kinamanangngaasina a namarsua iti amin a banag, idiy langit ken iti daga, nga isu ti Dios a kangatuan. Amen.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosiah 6

- 1 Ket ita, napanunot ni ari Benjamin a maikanada, kalpaskan ti panagsaona kadagiti tao, a nasken nga alaenna ti nagnagan dagiti amin a nakitulag iti Dios a mangtungpal kadagiti bilinna.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga awan ti uray no maysa a kararua, malaksid kadagiti maladaga, a di nakitulag ken immawat iti nagan ni Cristo.
- 3 Ket manen, napasamak nga idi maigibus ni ari Benjamin amin dagitoy a banag, ken maikkan-pategna ti lalaki nga anakna a ni Mosiah nga ari ken mangituray kadagiti taona, ken naitednan amin a pagrebbengan maipanggep iti pagarian, ken nakadutoken iti saserdote a mangisuro kadagiti tao, a sadiay mangngegda koma ken maammuanda dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken riingenna ida a manglagip iti inaramidda a sapata, pinagawidna ti ummong, ket nagsublida, tunggal maysa, kas maibatay iti kaamaanda, iti balbalayda.
- 4 Ket nangrugi ti panangisaup ni Mosiah iti amana nga agturay. Ket nangrugi nga agturay iti maikasangapulo-ket-tallo a tawenna, a nangbukel, iti agarup uppat a gasut ken pitopulo-ket-innem a tawen manipud iti kanito nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.
- 5 Ket nagbiag pay ni ari Benjamin iti tallo a tawen sakbay a natay.
- 6 Ket napasamak a sinurot ni Mosiah ti pagayatan ti Apo, ket tinungpalna dagiti panggeddeng ken alagadenna, ket tinungpalna dagiti bilinna iti amin a banag a paaramidna kenkuana.
- 7 Ket kayat ni ari Mosiah a nasken a sukayen dagiti taona ti daga. Kasta met, kenkuana, nagsukay iti daga, tapno sadiay saan nga agbalin a dagensen dagiti taona, tapno maaramidna ti maibatay iti inaramid ti amana iti amin a banag. Ket awan ti panagsusupanget kadagiti taona iti las-ud ti tallo a tawen.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mosiah 7

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak a kalpasan ti agtultuloy a kinatalinaay ni ari Mosiah iti las-ud ti tallo a tawen, tinarigagayanna a maammuan ti maipanggep kadagiti tao a napan nagtaeng iti daga a Lehi-Nephi, wenna iti siudad ti Lehi-Nephi; ta awan ti nangngeg dagiti taona kadakuada manipud iti kanito nga ipapanawda iti daga a Zarahemla; ngarud, pinagpulkokda babaen ti pannutilda.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga impalubos ni ari Mosiah a makapan iti daga a Lehi-Nephi ti sangapulo-ket-innem kadagiti napigsa a lallakida, tapno dumamag maipanggep kadagiti kakabsatda.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nagrubbuatda iti kabigatanna, nga inkuyogda ti maysa nga agnagan iti Ammon, gapu ta napigsa ken maingel a lalaki, ken nagtaud iti kaputotan ni Zarahemla; ket isu met ti dadauloda.
- 4 Ket ita, dida ammo ti turongenda iti panagdaliasatda iti langalang iti idadanonda iti daga a Lehi-Nephi; ngarud nagallaallada iti adu nga aldaw iti kabakiran, a dimmanon pay iti uppat a pulo nga aldaw ti panagallaallada.
- 5 Ket kalpasan ti uppat a pulo nga aldaw a panagallaallada nakadanonda iti turod, nga amiananen ti daga a Shilom, ket impatakderda idiaiy dagiti toldada.
- 6 Ket nangala ni Ammon iti tallo kadagiti kabsatna, nga Amaleki, Helem, ken Hem ti naganda, ket napanda iti daga a Nephi.
- 7 Ket adtoy, nasarakanda ti ari dagiti tao nga adda iti daga a Nephi, ken iti daga a Shilom; ket inalikubkob ida dagiti guardia ti ari, ket innalada ida, ken pinungoda ida, ket naipanda iti pagbaludan.
- 8 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakaibaludda iti dua nga aldaw naisaklangda manen iti ari, ket nawarwar ti pungoda; ket nagtakderda iti sango ti ari, ket napalubosanda, wenna nabilinda, a nasken a sungbatanda dagiti saludsodna.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

- 9 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, siak ni Limhi, ti lalaki nga anak ni Noe, a lalaki nga anak ni Zeniff, a naggapu iti daga a Zarahemla tapno tawidenna daytoy a daga, a daga dagiti ammada, a nagbalin nga ari babaen ti timek dagiti tao.
- 10 Ket ita, kayatko a maammuan ti gapu ti panagturedyo nga immasideg iti sarikedked ti siudad, kaano bayat ti kaaddak, a mismo, a kaduak dagiti guardiak iti ruar ti ruangan?
- 11 Ket ita, daytoy ti gapuna a tinarigagayak ti pannakaaywanyo, tapno pagsaludsodankayo, no saan imbilinko koman kadagiti guardiak ti panangpatayda kadakayo. Mapalubosankayo nga agsao.
- 12 Ket ita, idi maammuan ni Ammon a mapalubosan nga agsao, immasideg ket nagkurno iti sango ti ari; ket kinunana idi umangad manen: O ari, agyamanak unay iti Dios ita nga aldaw ta sibibiagak pay, ken mapalubosanak nga agsao; ket ikagumaak ti agsao iti nalawag;
- 13 Ta naipanamna kaniak a no am-ammonak koma dimo la ketdi tinarigagayan a mapungoak. Ta siak ni Ammon, ket nagtaudak iti kaputotan ni Zarahemla, ket naggapuak iti daga ti Zarahemla tapno dumamag maipanggep kadagiti kakabsatmi, nga impanaw ni Zeniff iti dayta a daga.
- 14 Ket ita, napasamak nga idi mangngeg ni Limhi ti imbaga ni Ammon, naragsakan unay, ket kinunana: Ita, ammokon nga awan pangngadua a sibibiagak pay dagiti kabsatko iti daga a Zarahemla. Ket ita, agrag-oak; ket ibagakto inton bigat nga agrag-o met dagiti taok.
- 15 Ta adtoy, adipendakami dagiti Lamanite, ket agbubuis kami iti buis a nadagsen unay nga ibaklay. Ket ita, adtoy, wayawayaandakami dagiti kabsatmi iti pannakaadipenmi, wenna kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite, ket agbalinkaminto nga adipenda; ta nasaysayaat nga adipendakami dagiti Nephite ngem iti agbubuis kami iti ari dagiti Lamanite.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

- 16 Ket ita, binilin ni ari Limhi dagiti guardiana a saandan a punguen ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna, ngem palubosanda ida a mapan iti turod iti amianan ti Shilom, ket itugotda dagiti kabsatda iti siudad, tapno manganda idiay, ken uminumda, ken makainanada iti bannogda a nagdaliasat; ta adu a banag ti sinagabada; nagsagabada iti bisin, waw, ken bannog.
- 17 Ket ita, napasamak nga iti kabigatanna inwaragawag ni ari Limhi kadagiti taona, ket iti kasta ummongenda ti bagbagida a mapan iti templo, tapno dumngegda iti ibagana kadakuada.
- 18 Ket napasamak nga idi naummongdan ti bagbagida imbagana kadakuada iti kastoy a wagas, a kinunana: O dakayo, a tattaok, yangadyo dagiti uloyo ket agliwliwakayo; ta adtoy, daytoyen ti panawen, wenno saanen nga adayo, nga awantayonton iti bileg dagiti kabusortayo, iti laksid ti adu a sinagabatayo, nga awan nagmamaayanna; ngem agtalekak nga adda pay laeng nabati a nasamay a pannakidangadang.
- 19 Ngarud, yangadyo dagiti uloyo, ket agrag-okayo, ket agtalekkayo iti Dios, iti dayta a Dios nga isu ti Dios ni Abraham, ken ni Isaac, ken ni Jacob; ken kasta met, iti Dios a nangyadayo kadagiti anak ti Israel iti Egipto, ken nangibilin a nasken a magnada iti namaga a daga iti ibaballasiwda iti Nalabaga a Baybay, ken pakanenna ida iti mana tapno saanda a maungaw iti langalang; ken adu pay a banag ti inaramidna kadakuada.
- 20 Ket manen, impanaw ti isu met laeng a Dios dagiti ammatayo iti Jerusalem, ket intalimeng ken tinaginayonna dagiti taona agingga ita; ket adtoy, gapu iti kinamanagbasoltayo ken ti makarimon nga aramidtayo ti nangigapuanna a maadipentayo.
- 21 Ket dakayo amin ti saksi ita nga aldaw, a ni Zeniff, a nagbalin nga ari dagitoy a tao, isu a naregget unay nga agtawid iti daga dagiti ammana, ngarud iti pannakaallilawna iti sikap ken kinaulbod ni ari Laman, a nakitulag ken ni ari Zeniff, ken nangisuko iti panagtagikua iti paset ti daga, wenno uray pay ti siudad a Lehi-Nephi, ken ti siudad a Shilom; ken amin a daga iti aglawlawna—

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

- 22 Ket inaramidna amin dagitoy, nga awan sabali a panggepna no di ti panangpaadipenna kadagitoy a tao. Ket adtoy, agbuistayo ita a panawen iti ari dagiti Lamanite, iti gatad ti kagudua ti maistayo, ken ti sebadatayo, ken uray pay ti amin a kita ti binukeltayo, ken kagudua ti annak dagiti pangen ken arbantayo; ken uray pay ti kagudua ti amin a kukuatayo a dawaten kadatayo ti ari dagiti Lamanite, wenno ti biagtayo.
- 23 Ket ita, di kadi nadagsen unay daytoy a yabaga? Ket daytoy, sagsagabaentayo, saan kadi a nakaro? Ita adtoy, anian a nagkaro a puon ti pagladingitantayo.
- 24 Wen, kunak kadakayo, nakaro dagiti puon ti ladingittayo; ta adtoy manon ti napapatay kadagiti kabsattayo, ket naibukbok ti darada nga awan kapapayanna, ket gapu amin dagitoy iti kinamanagbasol.
- 25 Ta no saan koma a natnag dagitoy a tao iti panagbasol saan la ketdi nga impalubos ti Apo nga umasideg kadakuada ti nabileg a sairo. Ngem adtoy, dida denggen dagiti balikasna; ngem timmaud ti panagsusupangetda, a nakaro unay a nakaibukbokan ti darada.
- 26 Ket pinapatayda ti propeta ti Apo; wen, ti napili a tao ti Dios, a nangibaga kadakuada ti kinadangkesda ken ti makarimon nga aramidna, ken nangipadto iti adu a banag a mapasamak, wen, uray pay ti yaay ni Cristo.
- 27 Ket gapu ta imbagana kadakuada a ni Cristo ti Dios, ti Ama ti amin a banag, ken imbagana nga agparangto a kalanglanga ti tao, ken isu ti langa a nakaparsuaan ti tao idi punganay; wenno iti ababa a panna, naparsua ti tao a kalanglanga ti Dios, ket bumabanto ti Dios kadagiti annak ti tao, ket maaddaanto iti lasag ken dara, ket mapanto iti amin a paset ti lubong—
- 28 Ket ita, gapu ta imbagana daytoy, pinapatayda; ken adu pay a banag ti inaramidna a nangaron iti pungtot ti Dios kadakuada. Ngarud, asino ti masdaaw iti pannakaadipenda, ken nadusada iti nakaro a panagsagaba?

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

- 29 Ta adtoy, kinuna ti Apo: diak arayaten dagiti taok iti aldaw a panagbasolda; ngem abbengakto ti dalanda tapno saanda a rumang-ay; ket agbalin ti aramidda a tubengda.
- 30 Ket manen, kinunana: No agmula dagiti taok iti kinarugit aniendanto ti taep iti alipugpog; ket sabidongto ti ibungana.
- 31 Ket kinunana manen: No agmula dagiti taok iti kinarugit aniendanto ti angin daya, a mangyeg iti madagdagus a pannakadadael.
- 32 Ket ita, adtoy, natungpalen ti kari ti Apo, ket nadusa ken nagsagabakayo.
- 33 Ngem no agsublikayo iti Apo a naimpusuan ti panggepyo, ken agtalekkayo kenkuana, ken agserbikayo kenkuana iti amin a kinaregta ti panunot, no aramidenyo daytoy, wayawayaannakayo, a maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakanna, iti pannakaadipen.

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mosiah 8

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ni ari Limhi ti pannakisaona kadagiti taona, ta adu a banag ti imbagana kadakuada ken sumagmamano laeng kadagitoy ti insuratko itoy a libro, imbagana kadagiti taona ti amin a banag maipanggep kadagiti kakabsatda nga adda iti Zarahemla.
- 2 Ket imbilinna a sumango ni Ammon iti ummong, ket ulitenna kadakuada amin a napagteng dagiti kabsatda manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ni Zeniff iti daga agpapan pay iti panawen a panangipanawna iti bagina iti daga.
- 3 Ken inulitna met kadakuada dagiti naudi a balikas nga insuro kadakuada ni ari Benjamin, ket inlawlawagna dagitoy kadagiti tao ni ari Limhi, tapno bareng maawatanda amin a balikas nga ibagana.
- 4 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangaramidna amin kadagitoy, a pinalubosan ni ari Limhi ti ummong, ket imbilinna nga agsubli ti tunggal maysa iti balayna.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna a dagiti pinanid a naglaon iti kasuratan dagiti taona manipud iti panawen nga ipapanawda iti Zarahemla, nasken a maited ken ni Ammon, tapno mabasana ida.
- 6 Ita, apaman a nabasa ni Ammon ti kasuratan, dinamag ti ari kadakuada tapno maammuanna no maibuksilanna dagiti pagsasao, ket imbaga kenkuana ni Ammon a saan.
- 7 Ket imbaga ti ari kenkuana: Iti leddaangko gapu iti panagsagaba dagiti taok, ibilinko a nasken nga agdaliasat ti uppat-a-pulo-ket-tallo a taok iti langalang, ket iti kasta bareng no masarakanda ti daga a Zarahemla, tapno maidawatmi kadagiti kabsatmi a wayawayaandakami iti pannakaadipenmi.
- 8 Ket nayaw-awanda iti langalang iti las-ud ti adu nga aldaw, ngem naregtada latta, ket nagsublida itoy a daga a dida nasarakan ti daga a Zarahemla, a nagdaliasatda iti daga iti adu a kadandanuman, a nakaduktalanda iti daga a naaplagnan iti tultulang ti tattao, ken ay-ayup, ken naaplagnan pay iti rebba ti paspasdek ti nadumaduma a kita, a naduktalanda ti daga a nagbiagan ti tattao a kas iti kaadu ti pangen ti Israel.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 Ket para iti pammaneknek a pudno dagiti banag a nasaoda nangyawidda iti duapulo-ket-uppat a pinanid a napno iti kitikit, ket puroda a balitok.
- 10 Ket adtoy, met, nagyawidda iti kabal, a dadakkel, a naaramidda iti gambang ken kobre, ket nalagdada.
- 11 Ket manen, nagyawidda iti espada, awanen ti putanda, ken kinnanen ti lati dagiti tademda; ket awan ti asino man iti daga a makaibuksil iti pagsasao a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid. Ngarud kunak kadakayo: Diyo kadi maipatarus?
- 12 Ket kunak manen kadakayo: Adda kadi asino man nga ammoyo a makaipatarus? Ta tarigagayak a nasken a maipatarus dagitoy a kasuratan iti pagsasaotayo; ta, nalabit, a maammuantayo kadagitoy dagiti nabati kadagiti tao a nadadael, a nagtaudan dagitoy a kasuratan; wenno, nalabit, a maammuantayo kadagitoy a tao a nadadael; ket tarigagayak a maammuan ti puon ti nakadadaelanda.
- 13 Ita kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Maipanamnamak a maibagak kenka, O ari, ti tao a makaipatarus kadagitoy a kasuratan; ta adda kenkuana daytoy tapno makitana, ken maipatarusna amin a kasuratan iti nagkauna a panawen; ket sagut dayta a naggapu iti Dios. Ket maawagan dagita a banag iti agibukbuksil, ket awan ti tao a makakita kadagitoy malaksid no nabilin, malaksid no nasken nga adalenna ti saan a masapul ket nasken a mapukaw. Ket asino man a nabilin a mangkita kadakuada, maawagan met iti mammadto.
- 14 Ket adtoy, ti ari dagiti tao nga adda iti Zarahemla ti tao a nabilin a mangaramid kadagitoy a banag, ken addaan iti naindaklan a sagut a naggapu iti Dios.
- 15 Ket kinuna ti ari a nabilbileg ti mammadto ngem ti propeta.
- 16 Ket kinuna ni Ammon a mammaltiing ti mammadto ket kasta met ti propeta; ket awan ti nabilbileg a sagut a magun-od ti tao, malaksid no adda kenkuana ti pannakabalin ti Dios, a di kabaelan ti asino man a tao; ngem maaddaan met ti tao iti naindaklan a pannakabalin nga ited kenkuana ti Dios.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

- 17 Ngem maammuan ti mammadto dagiti banag a napalabas, ken dagiti banag nga umay, ket maipalgak kadakuada amin a banag, wenno, nasaysayaat pay, maipakita dagiti nalimed a banag, ket mailawlawag dagiti nailimed a banag, ket ipakaammoda dagiti banag a di ammo, ket ipakitadanto met amin a banag a saan koma a mabalin a maammuan.
- 18 Kasta ti pannangted ti Dios iti wagas a ti tao, babaen ti pammati, mabalinna ti agaramid iti nakaskasdaaw a milagro; ngarud agbalin a pangnamnamaan dagiti padana a tao.
- 19 Ket ita, nalaus ti rag-o ti ari idi maibaga ni Ammon amin dagitoy a balikas, ket nagyaman iti Dios, a kinunana: Awan duadua a naglaon dagitoy a pinanid iti naindaklan a kinadatdatlag, ket awan duadua a naisagana dagitoy nga agibukbuxsil iti panggep a mangipakita amin dagiti nasao a datdatlag kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 20 O anian a kinadatdatlag dagiti aramid ti Apo, ken anian a nagpaut ti panagsagabana kadagiti taona; wen, ken anian a kinabulsek ken ti kinarigat a makaaw-awat dagiti annak ti tattao; ta dida tuntonen ti sirib, wenno tarigagayanda man la koma nga iturayanna ida!
- 21 Wen, kasda la iti atap a pangen a timmaray manipud iti pastor, ket nagwarawara, ket nabugtak, ken linamut ida dagiti ayup iti kabakiran.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

TI KASURATAN NI ZENIFF—Ti pakaammo dagiti taona, iti panawen nga ipapanawda iti Zarabemla agingga iti panawen a narwayarwayaanda kadagiti Lamanite.

Mosiah 9

- 1 Siak, ni Zeniff, kas nasuruan iti amin a pagsasao dagiti Nephite, ken kas addaan iti pannakaammo iti daga a Nephi, wenna iti daga nga immuna a tawid dagiti ammami, ken kas naibaon nga espia kadagiti Lamanite tapno espiaak ti bunggoyda, tapno madarup ken mapapatay ida ti buyotmi—ngem idi makitak nga adda naimbag kadakuada kinalikagumak a saanda a mapapatay.
- 2 Ngarud, inrupirko kadagiti kabsatko iti langalang, ta kayatko a makitulag ti agturaymi kadakuada; ngem gapu ta naunget ken mammapatay a tao imbilinna ti pannakapapatayko; ngem naisalakanak iti pannakaibukbok ti nabuslon a dara; ta nagraranget dagiti amma, ken dagiti agkakabsat, agingga nga ad-adu iti bilang ti buyotmi ti napapatay iti kabakiran; ket nagsublikami, dakami a naisalakan, iti Zarahemla, a mangipakaammo iti dayta nga estoria kadagiti assawa ken annakda.
- 3 Ken mainaig pay, gapu iti essemko a mangtawid iti daga dagiti ammak, nangurnongak iti agtarigagay a mapan agtagikua iti daga, ket inrugimi manen ti nagdaliasat iti langalang iti papanmi iti daga; ngem naparigatkami iti bisin ken nakaro a panagsagaba; ta nabuntogkami a manglagip iti Apo a Diosmi.
- 4 Nupay kasta, kalpasan ti adu nga aldaw a panagallaalla iti langalang impatakdermi dagiti toldami iti nakapapatayan dagiti kakabsatmi, nga asideg iti daga dagiti ammami.
- 5 Ket napasamak a napanak manen a kinuyog ti uppat kadagiti taok iti siudad, iti ari, tapno maammuak ti kapanunotan ti ari, ken tapno maammuak no mabalinko ti sumurot kadagiti taok a mangtagikua iti daga a sitatalna.
- 6 Ket napanak iti ari, ket intulagna kaniak a mabalinko ti mangtagikua iti daga a Lehi-Nephi, ken iti daga a Shilom.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 Ken imbilinna met a nasken a pumanaw dagiti taona iti daga, ket mapanak ken dagiti taok iti daga tapno tagikuaenmi.
- 8 Ket rinugianmi ti nagpatakder iti pasdek, ken ti nangtarimaan kadagiti sarikedked ti ciudad, wen, uray pay dagiti sarikedked ti ciudad ti Lehi-Nephi, ken ti ciudad ti Shilom.
- 9 Ket rinugianmi a sinukay ti daga, wen, uray pay ti amin a kita ti bukbukel, ti bukbukel ti mais, ken ti trigo, ken ti sebada, ken ti neas, ken ti sheum ken bukbukel ti nadumaduma a bungbunga; ket rinugianmi ti nagpaadu ken rimmang-ay iti daga.
- 10 Ita ti kinasikap ken kinamanangallilaw ni ari a Laman, ti namagbalin kadagiti taok nga adipen, ket insukona ti daga a tagikuaenmi koma.
- 11 Ngarud napasamak, a kalpasan ti panagnaedmi iti daga iti las-ud ti sangapulo-ket-dua a tawen in-inut a nariribukan ni ari Laman, amangan ta iti ania man a wagas agbalin a malalaki dagiti taok iti daga, ket saanda idan a madaeran ket agbalinda nga adipen.
- 12 Ita sadut ken managrukbabda a tao iti didiosen; ngarud tinarigagayanda nga agbalinkami nga adipen, tapno bussogenda ti bagbagida kadagiti nagbannoganmi; wen, tapno pagpiestaanda dagiti pastormi iti talon.
- 13 Ngarud napasamak a sinugsogan ni ari Laman dagiti taona a makiriri kadagiti taok; ngarud nangrugi ti gubgubat ken panagsusupanget iti daga.
- 14 Ta, iti maika-sangapulo-ket-tallo a tawen a panagturayko iti Nephi, iti adayo nga abagatan ti Shilom, bayat ti panangpadpadigos ken panangtartaraken dagiti taok kadagiti pastorda, ken panagsuksukayda kadagiti dagada, adu a pangen ti Lamanite ti nangraut kadakuada ket pinapatayda ida, ken tapno maalada dagiti pastorda, ken mais kadagiti talonda.
- 15 Wen, ket napasamak a nagtalawda, amin dagiti saan a naparmek, uray iti ciudad ti Nephi, ket inawagandak a salaknibda.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

- 16 Ket napasamak nga inarmasak ida iti bai, ken iti pana, iti espada, ken iti palang, ken iti pang-or, ken iti palsiit, ken iti amin a kita ti armas a mabalinmi nga aramiden, ket rinautmi kadagiti taok dagiti Lamanite.
- 17 Wen, babaen ti bileg ti Apo napanmi ginubat dagiti Lamanite; ta napasnekkami kadagiti taok a nagdawat iti Apo a dinakami koma baybay-an a maitebbang iti ima dagiti kabusormi, ta naringkami a manglagip iti pannakawayawayaya dagiti ammami.
- 18 Ket dinengngeg ti Dios ti dawatmi ken sinungbatanna dagiti kararagmi; ket napankami babaen ti bilegna; wen, napanmi ginubat dagiti Lamanite, ket iti maysa nga aldaw ken maysa a rabii nakapapataykami iti tallo ribu ken uppat-a-gasut-ket-tallo; nagpapataykami kadakuada agingga a napapanawmi ida iti dagami.
- 19 Ket siak, a mismo, iti imak, timmulongak a nangitanem kadagiti minatayda. Ket adtoy, iti nalabes a leddaang ken ladingitmi, dua gasut ken pitopulo-ket-siam ti natay kadagiti kabsatmi.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mosiah 10

- 1 Ket napasamak a rinugianmi manen ti nangbangon iti pagarian ken rinugianmi manen ti nagtagikua iti daga a sitatalna. Ket imbilinko nga adda koma armas a pakigubat a naaramid iti amin a kita, tapno iti kasta adda armas dagiti taok a kalasagda iti panawen a yaay manen dagiti Lamanite a manggubat kadagiti taok.
- 2 Ket nangikabilak iti guardia iti aglawlaw ti daga, tapno saan a makastrek manen dagiti Lamanite a dimi madlaw ket dadaelendakami; ket kasta ti panangguardiak kadagiti taok ken dagiti pastorko, ket inlisik ida iti pannakatnagda iti ima dagiti kabusormi.
- 3 Ket napasamak a tinawidmi ti daga dagiti ammami iti adu a tawen, wen, iti las-ud ti duapulo-ket-dua a tawen.
- 4 Ket imbilinko a nasken a sukayen dagiti lallaki ti daga, ket agpatuboda iti amin a kita ti bukbukel ken amin a kita ti nadumaduma a bungbunga.
- 5 Ket imbilinko nga agtibbi dagiti babbai, ken agbannog, ken agrabaho, ken agabel iti amin a kita ti nalamuyot a seda, wen, ken amin a kita ti lupot, tapno mailemmengmi ti kinalamulamomi; ket iti kasta rumang-aykami iti daga—iti kasta nagtultuloy ti talnami iti daga iti las-ud ti duapulo-ket-dua a tawen.
- 6 Ket napasamak a natay ni ari Laman, ket nangrugi a simmublat ti anakna a nagturay. Ket rinugianna a sugsoan dagiti taona a mangbusor kadagiti taok; ngarud nagsaganada a makigubat, ken umay makidangadang kadagiti taok.
- 7 Ngem imbaonko dagiti espiak iti aglawlaw ti Shemlon, tapno maduktalak ti panagsagsaganada, tapno maguardiak ida, tapno saanda a maraut dagiti taok ket dadaelenda ida.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga immayda iti amianan ti Shilom, iti adu a pangenda, tattao a nagtagiarmas iti bai, ken iti pana, ken iti espada, ken iti palang, ken iti bato, ken iti palsiit; ket awan ti abbong ti uloda a pinakalboda; ket nabariksanda iti lalat iti lomoda.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Ket napasamak nga imbilinko a mailemmeng iti tangalang dagiti babbai ken annak dagiti taok; kasta met nga imbilinko nga amin dagiti lallaki a makaiggem iti igam, kasta met dagiti agtutubo a lallaki a makabael nga agiggem iti igam, aguurnongda a sangsangkamaysa a makidangadang kadagiti Lamanite; ket inikkak ida iti saad, tunggal lalaki a mainugot iti tawenna.
- 10 Ket napasamak a napankami nakidangadang kadagiti Lamanite, ket siak, mismo a siak, iti kinalakaykon, napanak met nakidangadang kadagiti Lamanite. Ket napasamak a napankami nakidangadang babaen ti bileg ti Apo.
- 11 Ita, awan ti ammo dagiti Lamanite maipanggep iti Apo, wenno ti bileg ti Apo, ngarud nagpannurayda iti pigsada. Ngem napigsada latta a tao, kas iti kinabileg ti tattao.
- 12 Narungsotda, ken nakaam-amak, ken mammapatayda a tao, a mamati iti kaugalian dagiti ammada, nga isu daytoy—Mamatida a napapanawda iti Jerusalem gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagiti ammada, ken dinangran ida dagiti kabsatda iti langalang, ken nadangranda bayat ti ibaballasiwda iti baybay;
- 13 Ket manen, a nadangranda bayat ti kaaddada iti daga nga immuna a tawidda, kalpasan ti ibaballasiwda iti baybay, ket amin dagitoy gapu ta natultulnog ni Nephi a nangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo—ngarud kinanunongan ti Apo, ta nangngeg ti Apo dagiti kararagna ken sinungbatanna ida, ket indauluanna ida iti panagdaliasatda iti langalang.
- 14 Ket kinapungtot dagiti kabsatna agsipud ta dida naawatan ti pannakilangen ti Apo; kinapungtotda met maipuon iti danum agsipud iti sukirda iti Apo.
- 15 Ket manen, kinapungtotda idi makadanonda iti naikari a daga, agsipud ta kinunada nga innalana ti karbengan dagiti tao a mangituray; ket kinalikagumanda a patayen.
- 16 Ket manen, kinapungtotda agsipud ta napan iti langalang kas iti imbilin kenkuana ti Apo, ket innalana dagiti pinanid a gambang a nakaikitikitan dagiti kasuratan, ta kinunada a tinakawna ida.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

- 17 Ket kasta nga insuroda dagiti annakda a manggura kadakuada, ken nasken a patayenda ida, ken nasken a takawan ken samsamanda ida, ken aramidenda ti amin a kabaelanda a mangdadael kadakuada; ngarud awan inggana ti gurada kadagiti anak ni Nephi.
- 18 Ta daytoy ti talaga a gapu ni ari Laman, babaen ti kinasikapna, ken ti naulbod a kinamanangallilawna, ken dagiti makaay-ayo a karina, a nangallilaw kaniak, nga intugotko dagiti taok ditoy a daga, tapno bareng madadaelda ida; wen, ket nagsagabatayo iti daga kadagitoy a panawen.
- 19 Ket ita siak, ni Zeniff, kalpasan ti panangibagak amin kadagitoy a banag kadagiti taok maipanggep kadagiti Lamanite, pinarugsok ida a makidangadang iti amin a kabaelanda, nga agtalekda iti Apo; ngarud, nakirupirkami kadakuada, iti sangunsango.
- 20 Ket napasamak a pinapanawmi ida iti dagami; ket pinapataymi ida iti nakaro a pammapatay, nakaadaduda ket dimi ida mabilang.
- 21 Ket napasamak a nagsublikami manen iti dagami, ket rinugian manen dagiti taok a sinango dagiti pastorda, ken nangsukay iti dagada.
- 22 Ket ita siak, gapu ta lakayakon, inyawatko ti pagarian kadagiti annakko a lallaki; ngarud, awanen ti maibagak. Ket sapay koma ta bendisionan ti Apo dagiti taok. Amen.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mosiah 11

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga intalek ni Zeniff ti pagarian ken ni Noe, maysa kadagiti annakna a lallaki; ngarud rinugian ni Noe nga insaup ti panagturayna; ket saanna a sinurot dagiti wagas ti amana.
- 2 Ta adtoy, dina tinungpal dagiti bilin ti Dios, ngem sinurotna ti pagesman ti riknana. Ket naaddaan iti adu nga assawa ken kamalala. Ket pinalugodanna dagiti taona nga agaramid iti basol, ken agaramid iti makadurmen iti imatang ti Apo. Wen, ken nakiinnabigda ken amin a kita ti kinadangkes.
- 3 Ket inkeddengna ti apagkalima a buis ti amin a sanikuada, ti apagkalima ti balitok ken pirakda, ken apagkalima ti nasilengda, ken ti kobreda, ken ti gambangda ken ti landokda; ken ti apagkalima ti urbonda; kasta met ti apagkalima ti amin a bukbukelda.
- 4 Ket innalana amin dagitoy a pangsalaknibna iti bagina, ken kadagiti assawa ken kamalalana; ken kadagiti saserdotena, ken dagiti assawa ken kamalalada; kasta ti panangbaliwna iti pannakaipagna ti pagarian.
- 5 Ta inikkatna amin dagiti saserdote a pinusgan ti amana, ket nangtuding iti kabarbaro a sukatda, a kas kadagiti napalangguad.
- 6 Wen, ket kasta ti pannakasalaknibda iti kinasadutda, ken iti panagrukbabda iti didiosen, ken iti kinamannakiabigda, babaen ti buis nga impaolog ni ari Noe kadagiti taona; kasta ti nalabes a panangitandudoda iti kinamanagbasol.
- 7 Wen, ket nagbalinda pay a managrukbab iti didiosen, agsipud ta naallilawda iti ulbod ken makapatiray-ok a balikas ti ari ken dagiti saserdote; ta nagibagada iti balikas a makapatiray-ok kadakuada.
- 8 Ket napasamak a nangbangon ni ari Noe iti nadaeg ken dadakkel a pasdek; ket inarkosanna iti kayo a kapintasan ti pannakaaramidna, ken amin a kita ti napateg a bambanag, a balitok, ken pirak, ken landok, ken gambang, ken nasileng, ken kobre.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

- 9 Ken nangbangon met iti dakkel a palasiona, ken trono iti tengnga daytoy, babaen amin iti kayo a kapintasan ken naarkosan iti balitok ken pirak ken napateg a bambanag.
- 10 Ket imbilinna met nga agaramid dagiti trabahadorna iti amin a kita ti kapintasan nga aramid iti ikub ti templo, iti kapintasan a kayo, ken kobre, ken gambang.
- 11 Ket dagiti tugaw a naisagana kadagiti nangato a saserdote, a naidaddaduma kadagiti sabali a tugaw, inarkosanna iti puro a balitok; ket imbilinna a mayaramidanda iti pagsadagan, tapno adda pangisadaganda iti bagbagida ken dagiti takiagda bayat ti panagsaoda iti inuulbod ken awan kaes- eskanna a balikas kadagiti taona.
- 12 Ket napasamak a nangbangon iti torre iti asideg ti templo; wen, iti nakangatngato a torre, iti kasta a kangato tapno makatakder iti tuktok a mangtannawag iti daga a Shilom, kasta met ti daga a Shemlon, a kinamkam dagiti Lamanite; ken makitana pay ti amin a daga iti aglawlaw.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna ti pannakabangon ti adu a pasdek iti daga a Shilom; ken imbilinna ti pannakabangon ti dakkel a torre iti turod iti amianan ti daga a Shilom, a nagbalin a pagpalpaliwaan dagiti annak ni Nephi iti panawen a panagtalawda iti daga; ket kasta ti nangaramatanna iti kinabaknang a nagun-odna babaen ti buis dagiti taona.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga imbukbokna ti riknana iti kinabaknangna, ket binusbosna ti panawenna iti naringgor a panagbiag iti sidong dagiti assawa ken dagiti kamalalana; ken kasta met a binusbos dagiti saserdotena ti panawenda kadagiti balangkantis.
- 15 Ket napasamak a minulaanna iti ubas ti aglawlaw; ken nagbangon iti pagpespesanna, ket nagaramid iti adu nga arak; ket ngarud nagbalin a mammartek, kasta met dagiti taona.
- 16 Ket napasamak a nangrugi a rinaut dagiti Lamanite dagiti taona, iti saggabassit a bilang, ken tapno papatayenda ida iti talonda, ken bayat ti panangaywanda kadagiti pastorda.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

17 Ket nangibaon ni ari Noe iti guardia iti aglawlaw ti daga tapno matubeng dagitoy; ngem saan a nangibaon iti umdas a bilang, ket dimteng dagiti Lamanite a mangpapatay kadakuada, ken binugawda dagiti pastorda iti ruar ti daga; kasta ti namuidan dagiti Lamanite a nangdadael kadakuada, ken nangaramatanda iti gurada kadakuada.

18 Ket napasamak nga imbaon ni ari Noe ti buyotna a sumaranget kadakuada, ket napasanuuda, wenno pinagsanuuda ida a dagus; ngarud, nagsublida a nakaragratsak iti sinamsamda.

19 Ket ita, timmangsitda iti kinapalangguad ti puspusoda gapu itoy dakkel a balligi; impanakkelda ti pigsada, a kunkunada a kabaelanda a sanguen ti rinibu a Lamanite; ket kasta ti panagpanakkelda, ket naragsakanda iti dara, ken ti pannakaibukbok ti dara dagiti kabsatda, ket gapu daytoy iti kinadangkes ti ari ken dagiti saserdoteda.

20 Ket napasamak nga adda kadakuada lalaki nga agnagan iti Abinadi; ket nakilaok kadakuada, ken rinugianna ti agipadto, a kinunana: Adtoy, kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, ket kastoy ti imbilinna kaniak, a kinunana, Mapanka, ket ibagam kadagitoy a tao, kasta ti kinuna ti Apo—Ay-ayto dagitoy a tao, ta nakitak ti makarimon nga aramidada, ken ti kinadangkesda, ken ti kinamanangabigda; ket malaksid no agbabawida yetnagkonto kadakuada ti pungtotko.

21 Ket malaksid no agbabawida ken sanguenda ti Apo a Diosda, adtoy, yawatkonto ida kadagiti kabusorda; wen, ket mapagbalindanto nga adipen; ket parparigatento ida dagiti kabusorda.

22 Ket mapasamakto a maammuandanto a siak ti Apo a Diosda, ken managilemak a Dios, a mangeddeng iti kinamanagbasol dagiti taok.

23 Ket mapasamakto a malaksid no agbabawida dagitoy a tao ken sanguenda ti Apo a Diosda, mapagbalindanto nga adipen; ket awanto ti mangisalakan kadakuada, malaksidto ti Apo a Mannakabalin a Dios.

24 Wen, ket mapasamakto nga inton umararawda kaniak diakto imdengan a dagus ti ararawda; wen, ket bay-akto ida a parigaten dagiti kabusorda.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

- 25 Ket malaksid no agbabawida babaen ti panagaruatda iti nakersang ken panaggulgolda iti dapo, ken umararaw a sipupudno iti Apo a Diosda, diakto imdengan dagiti kararagda, wenno isalakan kadagiti pagtutuokanda; ket kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, ken kastoy ti imbilinna kaniak.
- 26 Ita napasamak a kinapungtotda ni Abinadi idi maibagana kadakuada dagitoy a balikas, ket pinadasda a papatayen; ngem insalakan ti Apo kadagiti imada.
- 27 Ita idi mangngeg ni ari Noe dagiti balikas nga insawang ni Abinadi kadagiti tao, nagpungtot met; ket kinunana: Asino ni Abinadi, a mangukom kaniak ken dagiti taok, wenno asino ti Apo, a mangipaay kadagiti taok iti kasta ti kakarona a panagtuok?
- 28 Ibilinko kadakayo a yegyo ditoy ni Abinadi, tapno papatayek, ta imbagana dagitoy a banag a mangaron iti pungtot dagiti taok iti tunggal maysa, ken mamataud iti panagsusupanget dagiti taok; ngarud papatayek.
- 29 Ita nabulsekan dagiti tao; ngarud pinatangkenda ti puspusoda a maisuppiat ken ni Abinadi, ket pinadasda manipud iti dayta a kanito nga alaen. Ket pinatangken ni ari Noe ti pusona a maisuppiat iti balikas ti Apo, ket saanna nga imbabawi dagiti dakes nga aramidna.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mosiah 12

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti uneg ti dua a tawen a pananglimlimo kadakuada ni Abinadi, tapno dida mailasin, ket rinugianna ti mamadto kadakuada, a kinunana: Kastoy ti imbilin kaniak ti Apo, a kinunana—Abinadi, mapanka ket ikasabam daytoy kadagiti taok, ta pinatangkenda ti puspusoda a maisuppiat kadagiti balikasko; saanda nga imbabawi dagiti dakes nga aramidda; ngarud, yetnagkonto kadakuada ti pungtotko, wen, yetnagkonto ti nakaro a pungtotko kadakuada iti kinamanagbasol ken makarimon nga aramidda.
- 2 Wen, ay-ayto daytoy a kaputotan! Ket kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Unnatem ti imam ket mamadtoka, a kunam: Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, mapasamakto a daytoy a kaputotan, gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, maadipento, ket masaplitda iti pingping; wen, ken papanawen dagiti lallaki, ken mapapatay; ket dagiti buitire iti tangatang, ken dagiti aso, wen, ken dagiti atap nga ayup, ti manglamutto iti lasagda.
- 3 Ket mapasamakto a mapatganto ti biag ni ari Noe iti kas iti pagan-anay iti napudot nga urno; ta maammuannanto a siak ti Apo.
- 4 Ket mapasamakto nga isaplitkonto daytoy kadagiti taok iti nasaem a sagabaen, wen, iti bisin ken iti angol; ket bay-akto nga agungorda nga agmalem.
- 5 Wen, ket bay-akto nga agbaklayda iti dagensen, ket maabogdanto a kas iti umel nga asno.
- 6 Ket mapasamakto a pagtinnagekto ti uraro kadakuada, ket madangranda; kasta met a madangrandanto iti angin nga aggapu iti daya; ket alimutngento met dagiti insekto ti dagada, ken talipuposenda dagiti bukbukelda.
- 7 Ket masaplitdanto iti nakaro nga angol—ket aramidek amin dagitoy gapu iti kinamanagbasol ken makarimon nga aramidda.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

- 8 Ket mapasamakto a malaksid no agbabawida dadaelekto ida a di mangin-ines iti rabaw ti daga; ngem mangibatidanto pay iti kasuratan, ket idulinkonto ida nga agpaay kadagiti sabali a pagilian a mangtagikua iti daga; wen, aramidek ti kastoy a pangduktalko iti makarimon nga aramid dagitoy a tao iti sabsabali a pagilian. Ket adu a banag ti impadto ni Abinadi a maibusor kadagitoy a tao.
- 9 Ket napasamak a kinagurada; ket innalada a pinungo nga insaklang iti ari, ket kinunada iti ari: Adtoy, isaklangmi kenka ti tao a nagipadto iti dakes maipanggep kadagiti taom, ket kinunana a dadaelen ida ti Dios.
- 10 Ken impadtona pay ti dakes maipanggep iti biagmo, ket imbagana a kaslanto ti biagmo iti pagan-anay iti urno nga adda apuyna.
- 11 Ket manen, imbagana a kaarngimto ti luganian, uray pay ti nagango a luganian iti talon, nga inasak dagiti ayup ken nailudekludek.
- 12 Ket manen, kinunana a kaarngimto ti sabong ti kalunay, a, no naluomen, no agangin, maitayab iti rabaw ti daga. Ket nagpammarang nga imbag a ti Apo. Ket imbagana a mapasamak amin kenka dagitoy malaksid no agbabawika, ket gapu daytoy iti kinamanagbasolmo.
- 13 Ket ita, O ari, ania a dakkel a kinadakes ti naaramidmo, wenno ania a nakaro a nagbasolan ti naaramid dagiti taom, tapno kedngannatayo ti Dios wenno ukomennatayo daytoy a tao?
- 14 Ket ita, O ari, adtoy, awan ti basoltayo, ket sika, O ari, saanka a nagbasol; ngarud, nagulbod daytoy a tao maipanggep kenka, ket nagipadto iti awan kaes-
eskanna.
- 15 Ket adtoy, napigsatayo, saantayo a maadipen, wenno maibalud dagiti kabusortayo; wen, ket rimmang-ayka iti daga, ken rumang-aykanto pay.
- 16 Adtoy, daytoy ti tao, idatagmi kenka; aramidem kenkuana ti namnamaem a pagsayaatam.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

17 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni ari Noe a nasken a maibalud ni Abinadi; ket imbilinna nga agtitipon dagiti saserdote ta angayenna ti panagnanaming a pangammuanna iti rumbeng nga aramidenna kenkuana.

18 Ket napasamak a kinunada iti ari: Idatagmo tapno pagsaludsodanmi; ket imbilin ti ari ti pannakaidatagna kadakuada.

19 Ket rinugianda a nagsaludsodan, tapno ulawenda, tapno maaddaanda iti panggapuanda a mangpabasol; ngem nalawag ti sungbatna kadakuada, ket nasungbatanna amin a saludsodda, wen, ket nasdaawda; ta nasungbatanna amin a saludsodda, ket tinikawna ida iti amin a saoda.

20 Ket napasamak a maysa kadakuada ti nagkuna kenkuana: Ania ti kayat a sawen dagiti naisurat a balikas, ken insuro dagiti ammatayo, a kinunana:

21 Anian a nagpintas iti bambantay dagiti dapanna a nangyeg iti nasayaat a damdamag; a nangisaknap iti kappia; a nangyeg iti nasayaat a damdamag ti nasayaat; a nangisaknap iti pannakaisalakan; a nagkuna iti Zion, Agturay ti Diosmo;

22 Ipukkawto dagiti bantaymo; nga agtutunosto ti timekda nga agkanta; ta makitadanto iti sangunsango inton yeg manen ti Apo ti Zion;

23 Agrag-okayo; agtutunoskayo nga agkanta nabaybay-an a luglugar ti Jerusalem; ta liniwliwan ti Apo dagiti taona, nasubbotnan ti Jerusalem;

24 Impakitan ti Apo ti nasantuan a takiagna iti amin a pagilian, ket maimatanganto ti sangalubongan ti panangisalakan ti Diostayo.

25 Ket ita kinuna ni Abinadi kadakuada: Saserdotekayo kadi, ket agpampammarangkayo a mangisuro kadagitoy a tao, ken makaawat iti espiritu ti panangipadto, ket tarigagayanyo pay laeng a maammuan kaniak ti kaipapanan dagitoy a banag?

26 Kunak kadakayo, ay-aykayonto pay iti panangbalusingsingyo iti wagas ti Apo! Ta diyo koma insuro dagitoy a banag no maawatanyo ida; ngarud, binalusingsingyo dagiti wagas ti Apo.

27 Diyo inaramat ti pusoyo nga umawat; ngarud, saankayo a nagbalin a mannakaawat. Ngarud, ania ti isuroyo kadagitoy a tao?

28 Ket kinunada: Isuromi ti paglintegan ni Moises.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 Ket kinunana manen kadakuada: No isuroyo ti paglintegan ni Moises apay a diyo tungpalen? Apay nga iturongyo ti puspusoyo iti kinabaknang? Apay a makiin-innabigkayo ken ibusenyo ti pigsayo kadagiti balangkantis, wen, ken pagbalinenyo a managbasol dagitoy a tao, a nakaigapuan ti panangibaon kaniak ti Apo a mangipadto iti maibusor kadagitoy a tao, wen, uray pay ti nakaro a kinadakes a maibusor kadagitoy a tao.

30 Diyo kadi ammo a pudno ti ibagbagak? Wen, ammoyo a pudno ti ibagbagak; ket nasken koma nga agarigenggenkayo iti imatang ti Dios.

31 Ket mapasamakto a masaplitkayonto iti kinamanagbasolyo, ta imbagayo nga insuroyo ti paglintegan ni Moises. Ket ania ti ammoyo maipanggep iti paglintegan ni Moises? Mapasamak kadi ti pannakaisalakan babaen ti paglintegan ni Moises? Ania ti masaoyo?

32 Ket insungbatda a mapasamak ti panangisalakan babaen ti paglintegan ni Moises.

33 Ngem ita kinuna kadakuada ni Abinadi: Ammok a maisalakankayo no tungpalenyo dagiti bilin ti Dios; wen, no tungpalenyo dagiti bilin ti Dios nga inyawatna ken ni Moises iti bantay a Sinai, a kinunana:

34 Siak ti Apo a Diosyo, a nangiruar kadakayo iti Egipto, iti balay ti pannakaadipen.

35 Awan ti bigbigenyo a Dios no di siak.

36 Dikayo agaramid iti agpaay kadakayo a kinitikitan a ladawan, wenno ti ania man a kapadpada ti parsua iti langit, wenno banag nga adda iti uneg ti daga.

37 Ket ita kinuna ni Abinadi kadakuada, Naaramidyo kadin amin dagitoy? Kunak kadakayo, Saan, saanyo a naaramid. Ket insuroyo kadi dagitoy a tao a nasken nga aramidenda amin dagitoy a banag? Kunak kadakayo, Saan, saanyo a naaramid.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mosiah 13

- 1 Ket ita idi mangngegan ti ari dagitoy a balikas, kinunana kadagiti saserdotena: Adaywanyo daytoy a tao, ken patayenyo; ta ania ti aramidentayo kenkuana, agsipud ta agmauyong.
- 2 Ket timmakderda ken pinanggepda a dissuan; ngem saan a nagsanud, ket kinunana kadakuada:
- 3 Didak sagiden, ta saplitennakayo ti Dios no dissuandak, ta diak pay nayawat ti mensahe nga inted ti Apo a yawatko; wenna diak pay naibaga kadakayo ti dinawatyo nga ibagak; ngarud, saan nga ipalubos ti Dios a madadaelak itoy a kanito.
- 4 Ngem nasken a tungpalek dagiti bilin nga imbilin kaniak ti Dios; ket kaguradak ta imbagak kadakayo ti kinapudno. Ket manen, inkeddengyo nga agmauyongak gapu ta imbagak ti balikas ti Dios.
- 5 Ita napasamak kalpasan ti panangibaga ni Abinadi kadagitoy a balikas a saan nga intuloy dagiti tao ni ari Noe a dissuan, ta adda kenkuana ti espiritu ti Apo; ket nasilnagan ti rupana iti aglaplapusanan a rimat, kas iti napasamak ken ni Moises idiyay bantay ti Sinai, bayat ti pannakisaritana iti Apo.
- 6 Ket nagsao nga addaan iti bileg ken turay a nagtaud iti Dios; ket intuloyna dagiti balikasna, a kinunana:
- 7 Napaneknekanyo nga awan ti bilegyo a mangpatay kaniak, ngarud ileppasko ti mensahek. Wen, ket maawatak a simlep iti puspusoyo agsipud ta imbagak ti kinapudno maipanggep iti kinamanagbasolyo.
- 8 Wen, ket pinunnonakayo dagiti balikasko iti kinadatdatlag ken siddaaw, ken pungtot.
- 9 Ngem ileppasko ti mensahek; ket kalpasanna awanton ti aniamanna no mapanak, no kastanto sapay koma ta maisalakanak.
- 10 Ngem kasta laengen ti maibagak kadakayo, no ania man ti aramidenyoy kaniak, kalpasan daytoy, kastanto ti kita wenna anniniwan dagiti banag a dumteng.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

- 11 Ket ita ibasak kadakayo dagiti nabati a bilin ti Dios, ta maawatak a saanda a naisurat iti puspusoyo; maawatak nga inadalyo ken insuroyo ti kinamanagbasol iti kadakkelan a paset ti panagbiagyo.
- 12 Ket ita, laglagipenyo nga imbagak kadakayo: Dikayo agaramid iti agpaay kadakayo a kinitikitan a ladawan, wenno ti ania man a kapadpada ti parsua iti langit, wenno banag nga adda iti uneg ti daga, wenno adda iti danum iti uneg ti daga.
- 13 Ket manen: Dikayo agkurno kadakuada, wenno agserbi kadakuada; ta siak nga Apo a Dios managilem a Dios, mangsarungkar iti kinamanagbasol dagiti amma kadagiti ubbing, iti maikatlo ken maikapat a kaputotanda a manggurgura kaniak;
- 14 Ken mangipakita iti asik kadakuada a rinibu a mangipatpateg kaniak ken mangtungtungpal kadagiti bilinko.
- 15 Dimo aramaten ti nagan ti Apo a Diosmo iti barengbareng; ta dusaento ti Apo ti mangaramat iti naganna a barengbareng.
- 16 Laglagipem ti aldaw a panaginana, tapno mapagtalinaedmo a nasantuan.
- 17 Agtrabahoka iti innem nga aldaw, ket aramidem amin nga aramidmo;
- 18 Ngem iti maikapito nga aldaw, ti aldaw a panaginana ti Apo a Diosmo, saanka nga agtrabaho iti ania man, sika, wenno ti anakmo a lalaki, wenno ti anakmo a babai, ti katulongam a lalaki, wenno ti katulongam a babai, wenno dagiti pastormo, wenno ti sangsangaili nga adda iti uneg ti inaladam;
- 19 Ta iti innem nga aldaw inaramid ti Apo ti langit ken daga, ken ti baybay, ken amin nga adda iti unegda; gapuna binendisionan ti Apo ti aldaw a panaginana, ket pinagbalinna a nasantuan.
- 20 Dayawem ti ama ken ti inam, tapno agpaut ti aldawmo iti daga nga inted kenka ti Apo a Diosmo.
- 21 Dika mamapatay.
- 22 Dika makiabig. Dika agtakaw.
- 23 Dika agsaksi iti ulbod a maibusor iti kaarrubam.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

24 Dimo aguman ti balay ti kaarrubam, dimo aguman ti asawa ti kaarrubam, wenno ti lalaki a katulonganna, wenno ti babai a katulonganna, wenno ti bakana, wenno ti asnona, wenno ania man a kukua ti kaarrubam.

25 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ni Abinadi kadagitoy a pagsasao nga imbagana kadakuada: Insuroyo kadi dagitoy a tao a nasken a surotenda dagitoy a banag a panangtungpal kadagitoy a bilin?

26 Kunak kadakayo, Saan; ta no koma inaramidyo, saan koman nga imbilin ti Apo nga umayak ket ipadtok ti dakes a mapasamak kadagitoy a tao.

27 Ket ita nasaoyo a yeg ti paglintegan ni Moises ti pannakaisalakan. Kunak kadakayo a mainugot unay a nasken pay a tungpalenyo dagiti paglintegan ni Moises; ngem kunak kadakayo, a dumtengto ti kanito a saanen a mainugot a tungpalenyo ti paglintegan ni Moises.

28 Kangrunaanna pay, kunak kadakayo, a saan laeng a ti paglintegan ti mangyeg iti pannakaisalakan; ken no saan a ti pannubbot, nga aramiden a mismo ti Dios para kadagiti basol ken kinamanagbasol dagiti taona, tapno saan a maliklikan ti pannakapukawda, uray pay ti paglintegan ni Moises.

29 Ket ita kunak kadakayo a mainugot ti kaadda ti paglintegan a naited kadagiti annak ti Israel, wen, uray pay ti kaigetang a paglintegan; agsipud ta nasukirda a tattao, nalakada a makaaramid iti pagbasolan, ken nabuntog a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda;

30 Ngarud adda paglintegan a naited kadakuada, wen, ti paglintegan ti panagaramid ken dagiti ordinansa, ti paglintegan a surotenda a siiget iti inaldaw, a mangipalagip kadakuada iti Dios ken ti pagrebbenganda kenkuana.

31 Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga amin dagitoy a banag ti kita dagiti banag a dumteng.

32 Ket ita, naawatanda kadi ti paglintegan? Kunak kadakayo, Saan, saanda amin a naawatan ti paglintegan; ket gapu daytoy ti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda; ta dida naawatan nga awan ti asino man a tao a maisalakan malaksid no babaen ti pannubbot ti Dios.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33 Ta adtoy, di kadi impadto ni Moises kadakuada ti maipanggep iti yaay ti Mesias, ket nasken a subboten ti Dios dagiti taona? Wen, ken kasta pay ti amin a propeta a namadto manipud iti punganay ti lubong—dida kadi nagsao iti agarup maipanggep kadagitoy a banag?

34 Dida kadi imbaga a bumaba a mismo ti Dios kadagiti annak ti tao, ket agtagitao, ket mapan nga addaan iti naisangsangayan a bileg iti rabaw ti daga?

35 Wen, ken dida kadi met imbaga nga ipatungpalna ti panagungar dagiti natay, ket isu, a mismo, mairurumento ket agsagaba?

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mosiah 14

- 1 Wen, di kadi met kinuna ni Isaias: Asino ti namati iti padamagtayoy, ken asino ti pakaipakitaan ti ima ti Apo?
- 2 Ta dumakkelto iti sidongna a kas iti naganus a mula, ken kas iti ramut a napag-ut iti namaga a daga; awanan iti buya wenna kayaw, ket no kitaentayoy awanan iti ngayed tapno esmantayoy.
- 3 Naumsi ken saan nga inawat dagiti tao; naliday a lalaki, ken asideg iti leddaang; ditayoy tinaliaw; naumsi ket ditayoy rinaem.
- 4 Awan duadua nga inibturanna ti leddaangtayoy, ken imbaklayna ti ladingittayoy; imbilangtayoy pay laeng a dinangran, sinaplit ti Dios, ket nagsagaba.
- 5 Ngem nasugatan gapu iti basbasoltayoy, nadunor gapu iti kinamanagbasoltayoy; adda kenkuana ti pannusa ti talinaaytayoy; maagsantayoy iti pannaplitna.
- 6 Datayoy amin, kas karnero, nasayyasayya; inaramid ti tunggal maysa kadayoy ti kayatna; ket naimatangan ti Apo ti kinamanagbasoltayoy amin.
- 7 Nairurumen, ket nagsagaba, ngem dina latta inungap ti ngiwatna; naipan a kasla kordero iti agparparti, ket kas iti umel a karnero iti sango ti mamukis kenkuana dina ngarud inungap ti ngiwatna.
- 8 Nairuar iti pagbaludan ken iti pangukoman; ket asino ti mangipakdaar iti kaputotanna? Ta naisina iti daga dagiti sibibiag; ta nadangran gapu iti basbasol dagiti taok.
- 9 Ket inaramidna ti tanemna iti yan dagiti nadangkes, ken ti baknang iti ipapatayna; agsipud ta awan ti inaramidna a dakes, wenna panangallilaw iti ngiwatna.
- 10 Naay-ayo latta ti Apo a mangsugat kenkuana; pinagladingitna; inton aramidem ti kararuana a daton iti basol makitananto ti bin-ina, nayonannanto dagiti aldawna, ket apitennanto ti pannakaay-ayo ti Apo.
- 11 Makitananto ti panagtutuok ti kararuana, ket mapnekto; babaen ti pannakaammona adunto ti kalintegang dagiti nalinteg a katulongak; ta ibaklaynanto ti kinamanagbasolda.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Ngarud ibinglayakto iti paset ti dakkal, ket
bingayennanto dagiti samsam kadagiti napigsa; gapu
ta imbukbokna ti kararuana iti patay; ket naibilang
kadagiti managbasol; ken imbaklayna ti basbasol ti
adu, ket imbabaetna dagiti managbasol.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the
great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong;
because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and
he was numbered with the transgressors; and he
bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the
transgressors.

Mosiah 15

- 1 Ket ita kinuna ni Abinadi kadakuada: Kayatko a maawatanyo a mismo a ti Dios ti bumabanto kadagiti annak ti tao, ken subbotenna dagiti taona.
- 2 Ket gapu ta makipagtaengto nga addaan iti lasag maawaganto iti Anak ti Dios, ken gapu ta naikkan iti lasag a kas iti pagayatan ti Ama, ta isu ti Ama ken ti Anak—
- 3 Ti Ama, gapu ta nainaw iti pannakabalin ti Dios; ken ti Anak, gapu iti lasag; kasta ti panagbalinna nga Ama ken Anak—
- 4 Ket maymaysada a Dios, wen, ti kakaisuna nga Agnanayon nga Ama iti langit ken iti daga.
- 5 Ket kasta ti panangituray ti Espiritu iti lasag, wenna ti Anak iti Ama, a maymaysa a Dios, nagsagaba iti pannulisog, ket saan a simmuko iti pannulisog, ngem intulokna ti bagina a mauyaw, ken madusa, ken mapapanaw, ken tallikudan dagiti taona.
- 6 Ket kalpasan amin daytoy, kalpasan ti panagaramidna iti adu a naindaklan a milagro kadagiti annak ti tao, maiturongto, wen, a kas iti kinuna ni Isaias, a kas iti umel a karnero iti sango ti mammukis, dina ngarud ungapen ti ngiwatna.
- 7 Wen, kastanto ngarud ti pannakaiturongna, mailansa iti krus, ken mapapatay, iturayanto ti patay ti lasag, alimumento ti pagayatan ti Ama ti pagayatan ti Anak.
- 8 Ket kasta ti panangpekka ti Dios iti begkes ni patay, ta nagballigin iti patay; inikkanna ti Anak iti pannakabalin a mangibabaet kadagiti annak ti tao—
- 9 Gapu ta nagpangaton iti langit, addaan iti lalaem ti panangngaasi; kas napnuan iti pannakipagrikna kadagiti annak ti tao; agtakder iti nagbaetanda iti linteg; a napekkanan ti begkes ni patay, inakonon ti kinamanagbasol ken ti basbasolda, nasubbotnan ida, ken napenneknan ti kasapulan ti linteg.
- 10 Ket ita kunak kadakayo, asino ti mangipakdaar iti kaputotanna? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga idi maidaton ti kararuana para iti basol makitananto ti bukelnan. Ket ita ania ti makunayo? Ken asinonto ti bukelnan?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, nga asino man ti nakangngeg kadagiti balikas dagiti propeta a nangipadto iti maipanggep iti yaay ti Apo—kunak kadakayo, a kadagiti dimngeg kadagiti balikasda, ken namati a subboten ti Apo dagiti taona, ken nangisagana iti dayta nga aldaw a pannakaugas ti basbasolda, kunak kadakayo, a dagitoy ti bukelna, wenno isuda ti agtawid iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 12 Ta dagitoy ti imbaklayna ti basbasolda; dagitoy ti nakai puonan ti ipapatayna, tapno subbotenna ida iti basbasolda. Ket ita, saanda kadi nga isu ti bukelna?
- 13 Wen, ken saan kadi a dagiti propeta, tunggal maysa a nangungap iti ngiwatna tapno mangipadto, a saan a natnag iti panagbasol, kayatko a sawen dagiti amin a nasantuan a propeta manipud pay idi punganay ti lubong? Kunak kadakayo nga isuda ti bukelna.
- 14 Ket dagitoy dagiti nangisaknap iti kappia, a nangyeg iti naimbag a damag ti naimbag, a nangisaknap iti pannakaisalakan; ken nagkuna iti Zion: Agturay ti Diosyo!
- 15 Ket O anian a nagpintas dagiti dapanda iti bambantay!
- 16 Ket manen, anian a nagpintas ti dapan dagiti mangisaksaknap pay laeng iti kappia iti bambantay!
- 17 Ket manen, anian a nagpintas ti dapan dagiti mangisaknapto pay laeng iti talna iti bambantay manipud ita, wen, manipud itoy a kanito ken iti agnanayon!
- 18 Ket adtoy, kunak kadakayo, saan laeng a dagitoy. Ta O anian a nagpintas dagiti dapan ti mangyeg iti napintas a damag iti bambantay, nga isu ti nangilungalong iti kappia, wen, nga isu ti Apo, a nangsubbot kadagiti taona; wen, isu a nangted iti pannakaisalakan kadagiti taona;
- 19 Ta no saan a gapu iti pannubbot nga inaramidna kadagiti taona, a naisaganan manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong, kunak kadakayo, no saan a gapu itoy, napukaw koma aminen ti sangkatawan.
- 20 Ngem adtoy, mapekkanto ti begkes ni patay, ket agturayto ti Anak, ket adda bilegna dagiti natay, ngarud, ipatungpalna ti panagungar dagiti natay.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

- 21 Ket dumteng ti panagungar, ti umuna a panagungar; wen, kas iti panagungar dagiti nalpasen, ken dagiti agdama, ken dagitinto, nga agingga iti panagungar ni Cristo—ta maawaganto.
- 22 Ket ita, ti panagungar dagiti amin a propeta, ken amin dagiti namati kadagiti balikasda, wenno amin dagiti nangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios, mairamandanto iti umuna a panagungar; ngarud, isuda ti umuna a panagungar.
- 23 Napagungarda tapno makipagtaengda iti Dios a nangsubbot kadakuada; isu nga addaanda iti agnanayon a biag babaen ni Cristo, a nangpekka iti begkes ni patay.
- 24 Ket dagitoy dagiti adda lugarna iti umuna a panagungar; ket dagitoy dagiti natay sakbay a dimteng ni Cristo, iti kinakunengda, saan a naipakaammo kadakuada ti pannakaisalakan. Ket isu nga innakman ti Apo ti pannakaisubli dagitoy; ket adda lugarda iti umuna a panagungar, wenno addaan iti agnanayon a biag, kas sinubbot ti Apo.
- 25 Ket addaan met dagiti ubbing iti agnanayon a biag.
- 26 Ngem adtoy, ken agbutengkayo, ken agpigergerkayo iti sango ti Dios, ta nasken nga agpigergerkayo; ta awan ti sinubbot ti Apo a nangbusor kenkuana ket natayda iti basbasolda; wen, uray pay amin dagiti natay gapu iti basbasolda manipud pay idi punganay ti lubong, a desnudo a bimmusor iti Dios, a makaammon kadagiti bilin ti Dios, ket saanda a natungpal; dagitoy dagiti awanan iti lugar iti umuna a panagungar.
- 27 Ngarud dikayo kadi agpigerger? Ta awan ti kasta a maisalakan; ta awan ti kasta a sinubbot ti Apo; wen, ken saan a masubbot ti Apo ti kasta; ta dina maubod ti bagina; ta dina maubod ti linteg no maipakanen.
- 28 Ket ita kunak kadakayo a dumtengto ti kanito a maiwaragawagto ti panangisalakan ti Apo iti tunggal pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao.
- 29 Wen, Apo, agpukkawto dagiti bantaymo; ket agdadanggaydanto nga agkanta; ta makitadanto iti rupanrupa, inton yeg manen ti Apo ti Zion.
- 30 Agrag-okayo, agdadanggaykayo nga agkanta, rebbaenyo ti luglugar ti Jerusalem; ta liniwliwa ti Apo dagiti taona, sinubbotna ti Jerusalem.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 Impakita ti Apo ti nasantuan a takiagna iti amin a pagilian; ket makitanto ti sangalubongan ti panangisalakan ti Diostayo.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mosiah 16

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak a kalpasan ti panangibaga ni Abinadi kadagito y a balikas inunnatna ti imana sana kinuna: Dumtengto ti kanito a makitanto ti amin ti panangisalakan ti Apo; inton tunggal pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao makarupanrupa ken agpudnodanto iti sango ti Dios a nainkalintegang dagiti panangukomna.
- 2 Ket sa mapapanawto dagiti nadangkes, ket aglaawdanto, ken agsangit, ken aganug-og, ken mangemkem; ket gapu daytoy iti dida panangipangag iti timek ti Apo; ngarud saan a sinubbot ida ti Apo.
- 3 Ta nailubongan ken arigda ti sairo, ket adda bileg ti sairo kadakuada; wen, a kas iti uleg idi ugma a nangallilaw kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo, a nakaigapuan ti pannakatnagda; a nakaigapuan ti panagbalin amin a sangkataw-an a nailubongan, nagartem, kaarngi ti sairo, makaammo iti kinadakes manipud iti nasayaat, a nangirukma iti bagbagida iti sairo.
- 4 Kasta ti pannakapukaw amin a sangkataw-an; ket adtoy, awan koman ti patingga ti pannakapukawda no saan a gapu iti panangsubbot ti Dios kadagiti taona iti pannakapukaw ken pannakatnagda.
- 5 Ngem laglagipenyo nga asino man a mangipetteng iti naindagaan a kasasaadna, ket agturong iti dana ti basol ken panagsukir iti Dios, agtalinaed iti nakatnaganna ket adda amin a bileg ti sairo kenkuana. Ngarud awan ti pannubbot a naaramid kenkuana, ta kabusor ti Dios; a kas met iti sairo a kabusor ti Dios.
- 6 Ket ita no saan nga immay ni Cristo iti lubong, a nangibaga kadagiti banag a dumteng a kasla dimtengdan, awan koma ti pannubbot.
- 7 Ken no saan koma a nagungar ni Cristo, wenna dina pinekka ti begkes ni patay tapno saan nga agballigi ti tanem, ken awan ti pannilud ni patay, awan koma ti panagungar.
- 8 Ngem adda panagungar, saan ngarud a nagballigi ti tanem, ket pinarmek ni Cristo ti pannilud ni patay.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

- 9 Isu ti silaw ken biag ti lubong; wen, silaw nga awan inggana, a saan a pulos a mapasipnget; wen, ken biag met nga awan inggana, tapno awanton ti patay.
- 10 Uray daytoy matay a kasasaad agbalinton a kinaagnanayon, ket daytoy a panagrupsa agbalinton a di marupsa, ket maiturongto a sumaklang iti pangukoman ti Dios, tapno makedngan a maibatay iti aramidda nasayaatda man wenno dakesda—
- 11 No nasayaatda, iti panagungar ti awan inggana a biag ken ragsak; ket no dakesda, iti panagungar ti awan inggana a pannakailunod, ta nayawatda iti sairo, a nangituray kadakuada, iti pannakailunod—
- 12 Gapu ta pinaiturayanda iti nailubongan a kayat ken tarigagayda; gapu ta pulos a dida immawag iti Apo bayat ti pannakaitanggaya ti takiag ti kaasi kadakuada; ta naitanggaya ti takiag ti kaasi kadakuada, ngem dida inkaso; isuda a naballaagan iti kinamanagbasolda ket dida pay la tinallikudan kadagitoy; ken nabilinda nga agbabawi ngem dida pay la nagbabawi.
- 13 Ket ita, di kadi rumbeng koma nga agpigergerkayo ken ibabawiyoy ti basbasolyo, ken laglagipenyoy a maisalakankayo babaen ken gapu laeng ken ni Cristo?
- 14 Ngarud, no isuroyo ti paglintegan ni Moises, isuroyo met nga isu ti anniniwan dagiti banag a dumteng—
- 15 Isuroyo ida a dumteng ti pannakasubbot babaen ni Cristo nga Apo, nga isu ti kakaisuna nga Agnanayon nga Ama. Amen.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mosiah 17

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maisawang ni Abinadi dagitoy a balikas, nga imbilin ti ari kadagiti saserdote a nasken nga alaenda ket patayenda.
- 2 Ngem adda maysa kadakuada a managanan iti Alma, a nagtaud iti kaputotan ni Nephi. Maysa nga agtutubo, ket namati kadagiti balikas nga insawang ni Abinadi, agsipud ta ammona ti maipapan iti kinadakes a pinaneknekan ni Abinadi a maibusor kadakuada; rinugianna ngarud nga impakaasi iti ari a dina kapungtot ni Abinadi, ngem palubosanna a pumamaw a sitatalna.
- 3 Ngem ad-adda a nagpungtot ti ari, ket imbilinna a paadaywenda ni Alma, ket pinasurotna kadagiti babaonenna tapno patayenda.
- 4 Ngem intarayanna ida ket naglemmeng tapno dida mabirokan. Ket gapu ta nakapagpakni iti adu nga aldaw insuratna dagiti amin nga imbaga ni Abinadi.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ti ari kadagiti pagbambantayenna a likmutenda ni Abinadi ket alaenda; ket pinungoda sada imbalud.
- 6 Ket kalpasan ti tallo nga aldaw, a pannakiinumanna kadagiti saserdotena, imbilinna nga idatagda manen kenkuana.
- 7 Ket kinunana kenkuana: Abinadi, nakasarakkamin iti pammaneknek a maibusor kenka, ket rumbeng a matayka.
- 8 Agsipud ta kinunam a mismo a ti Dios ti umasideg kadagiti annak ti tao; ket ita, gapu iti daytoy mapapatayka malaksid no ibabawim amin dagiti imbagam a dakes maipapan kaniak ken dagiti taok.
- 9 Ket kinuna ita ni Abinadi kenkuana: Ibagak kenka a saanko nga ibabawi dagiti balikas a naibagak kadakayo maipapan kadagitoy a tao, agsipud ta pudnoda; ket impalubosko a matnag ti bagik kadagiti imayo tapno maammuanyo ti kinapudnoda.
- 10 Wen, ket agsagabaak uray agingga iti patay, ket saanko nga ibabawi dagiti saok, ket agtalinaedda a saksi a maibusor kadakayo. Ket imbukbokyo metten ti nadalus a dara no patayendak, ket agbalinto met a saksi a maibusor kadakayo iti maudi nga aldaw.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 11 Ket isu a, dandani pinaruk-atan ni ari Noe, gapu ta nagbuteng iti nangngegna; gapu ta nagbuteng nga ukomen ti Dios.
- 12 Ngem inyikkis dagiti saserdote ti maibusor kenkuana, ket immamegda, a kinunada: Linaisna ti ari. Narubroban ngarud ti pungtot ti ari, ket imbilinna kadakuada a patayenda.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga inukod ken pinungoda, ken sinaplitda iti nareppet a burrarawit, wen, a kurang la a matay.
- 14 Ket isu nga idi rugian a lamuten ti gil-ayab, indawatna kadakuada, a kinunana:
- 15 Adtoy, kas iti inaramidyo kaniak, mapasamakto a dagitinto kaputotanyo ti makaigapu iti panagsagaba ti adu iti kas iti sinagabak, a kas iti ipapatay iti apuy; ket gapu daytoy iti panamatida iti panangisalaman ti Apo a Diosda.
- 16 Ket mapasamakto a kaptenakayo ti amin a kita ti sakit gapu iti kinadakesyo.
- 17 Wen, ket nadumadumanto nga ima ti mangranggas kadakayo, ket mapapanaw ken masayyasayyakayonto, kas iti atap nga arban a paksiaten dagiti atap ken narungsot nga ayup.
- 18 Ket maanopkayonto iti dayta nga aldaw, ket parmekendakayonto dagiti kabusoryo, ket agsagabakayonto a kas iti panagsagabak, iti nasaem nga ipapatay babaen ti apuy.
- 19 Kasta ti panangbales ti Dios kadagiti mangdadael kadagiti taona. O Dios, awatem daytoy kararuak.
- 20 Ket ita, idi maisawang ni Abinadi dagitoy a balikas, nadalupo, gapu iti pannakauramna; wen, napapatay agsipud ta saanna a tinallikudan dagiti bilin ti Dios, iti panangpatalgedna iti kinapudno dagiti balikasna babaen ti ipapatayna.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mosiah 18

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak a ni Alma, a nanglibas kadagiti adipen ni ari Noe, nagbabawi kadagiti basol ken kinadakesna, ket napan a sililimed kadagiti tao ket rinugianna nga insuro dagiti balikas ni Abinadi—
- 2 Wen, maipapan iti dumteng, ken kasta met a maipapan iti panagungar dagiti natay, ken ti pannakasubbot ti tao, a mapasamak babaen ti pannakabalin, ken panagtuok, ken ipapatay ni Cristo, ken ti panagungarna ken yuulina idia langit.
- 3 Ket insurona dagiti adu a dimngeg iti saona. Ket insurona ida iti nalimed, tapno saan a maammuan ti ari. Ket adu ti namati iti saona.
- 4 Ket napasamak a kas iti kaadu dagiti namati kenkuana ti napan iti lugar a maaw-awagan iti Mormon, a naadaw ti naganna iti ari, nga adda iti beddeng ti daga nga ayuyang, no dadduma wenno iti naituding a panawen, dagiti atap nga ayup.
- 5 Ngamin, adda iti Mormon ti ubbog ti nadalus a danum, ket napan sadiay ni Alma, ta adda rimmuong ti babassit a kayo iti asideg ti danum, a paglemmengaanni iti aldaw iti panagsapsapul ti ari.
- 6 Ket napasamak a kas iti kaadu dagiti namati kenkuana ti napan sadiay a dumngeg iti saona.
- 7 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti adu nga aldaw nga adda dakkal a bilang a nagtitipon iti lugar a Mormon, dumngeg iti sao ni Alma. Wen, naurong ti amin a namati iti saona a dumngeg kenkuana. Ket insurona ida, ken inkasabana kadakuada ti panagbabawi, ken pannakasubbot, ken pammati iti Apo.
- 8 Ket napasamak a kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, addagitoy dagiti danum ti Mormon (gapu ta kastoy ti pannakaawagda) ket ita, gapu iti tarigagayyo nga umay iti salinong ti Dios, ken maawagan a tattaona, ken siaayat a makipagbaklay iti imet ti tunggal maysa, tapno lumag-anda;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Wen, ken siaayat a makipagladingit kadagiti agladingit; wen, ken manglinglingay kadagiti makasapul iti pannakalinglingay, ken agtakder a saksi ti Dios iti amin a kanito ken iti amin a banag, ken iti amin a lugar a yanyo, uray pay agingga ken patay, tapno masubbotnakayo ti Dios, ket maibilangkayonto kadagiti adda iti umuna a panagungar, tapno maaddaankayo iti agnanayon a biag—
- 10 Ket ita kunak kadakayo, no daytoy ti tarigagay ti puspuso, ania ti pamkuatanyo a di agpabuniag iti nagan ti Apo, a kas saksina iti pannakitulagyo kenkuana, nga agpaaykayo kenkuana ken salimetmetanyo dagiti bilinna, tapno nabusbuslon ti panangiburayna iti Espirituna kadakayo?
- 11 Ket ita idi nangngeg dagiti tao dagitoy a balikas, nagsisipatda gapu iti rag-o, ket kinunada: Daytoy ti tarigagay ti puspusomi.
- 12 Ket ita napasamak nga innala ni Alma ni Helam, gapu ta isu ti maysa kadagiti immuna, ket napan nagtakder iti danum, ket impukkawna, a kinunana: O Apo, ibukbokmo ti espiritu iti adipenmo, tapno maaramidna daytoy nga aramid a sidadalus ti pusona.
- 13 Ket idi maisawangna dagitoy a balikas, limmukon kenkuana ti Espiritu ti Dios, ket kinunana: Helam, buniaganka, babaen ti turay a naggapu iti Mannakabalin a Dios, a kas pammaneknek a nakitulagka nga agpaay kenkuana agingga iti ipapataymo iti nainlasagan a bagi; ket sapay koma ta maiburay kenka ti Espiritu ti Apo; ken sapay koma ta itdenna kenka ti agnanayon a biag, babaen ti pannubbot ni Cristo, nga insaganana manipud idi punganay ti lubong.
- 14 Ket kalpasan ti panangyebkas ni Alma kadagitoy a balikas, agpadada ken Helam a naipabatok iti danum; sa limmung-aw ken timmakdangda a siraragsak, ta napnoda iti Espiritu.
- 15 Ket manen, nangala ni Alma iti sabali, ket napan iti danum iti maikadua a gundaway, ket binuniaganna a kas iti immuna, ngem saannan nga imbatok ti bagina.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

- 16 Ket binuniaganna iti kastoy a wagas ti tunggal maysa a napan iti lugar a Mormon; ket agdagupda iti dua-gasut-ken-uppat a kararua; wen, ket nabuniaganda iti danum idiy Mormon, ket napnuanda iti parabur ti Dios.
- 17 Ket nanagananda iti simbaan ti Dios, wenno ti simbaan ni Cristo, manipud iti dayta a kanito. Ket napasamak a mainayon iti simbaanna ti siasino man a mabuniagan babaen ti pannakabalin ken turay ti Dios.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nangorden ni Alma, nga addaan iti turay manipud iti Dios, iti sumagmamano a saserdote; uray maysa laeng a saserdote iti tunggal limapulo iti bilangda ti inordenanna a mangasaba kadakuada, ken mangisuro kadakuada maipanggep kadagiti banag a maipapan iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 19 Ket binilinna ida a masapul nga awan sabali nga isuroda malaksid dagiti banag nga insurona, ken nagaon iti ngiwat dagiti nasantuan a propeta.
- 20 Wen, ket binilinna ida a masapul nga awan ti ikasabada malaksid ti panagbabawi ken pammati iti Apo, a nangsubbot kadagiti taona.
- 21 Ket binilinna ida a masapul a di agsisinnuppiat ti tunggal maysa, ngem agkikinnitada koma iti maymaysa a mata, iti maymaysa a pammati ken maymaysa a pannakabuniag, iti panagreppeng ti puspusoda iti panagkaykaysa ken ayat iti tunggal maysa.
- 22 Ket ngarud binilinna ida a mangasaba. Ket nagbalinda ngarud nga annak ti Dios.
- 23 Ket binilinna ida a masapul a ngilinenda ti aldaw ti panaginana, ket pagtalinaedenda a nasantuan, ken kasta met a masapul nga inaldaw nga agyamanda iti Apo a Diosda.
- 24 Ket imbilinna pay kadakuada a nasken nga agbiag dagiti saserdote nga inordenanna babaen ti bukodda a bannog.
- 25 Ket adda maysa nga aldaw iti tunggal lawas a masapul nga aguummongda a mangisuro kadagiti tao, ken mangdayaw iti Apo a Diosda, ken kasta met, nga aingingga a kabaelanda, masansan nga aguummongda.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

- 26 Ket saan nga agpannuray dagiti saserdote kadagiti umili iti pagbiagda; ngem umawatda iti parabur ti Dios babaen ti bannogda, tapno pumigsa ti Espirituda, a makaammo iti Dios, tapno makaisuroda nga addaan pannakabalin ken turay a nagtaud iti Dios.
- 27 Ket imbilin manen ni Alma kadagiti tao ti simbaan a masapul a mangibingayda iti sanikuada, babaen ti adda iti tunggal maysa; masapul nga ad-adu ti ibingay ti nasansanikua; ket bassit met ti kasapulan kenkuana nga addaan iti bassit; ket masapul a maikkan ti awanan.
- 28 Ket mangibingayda koma ngarud a sitatallugod kadagiti sanikuada ken addaan naimbag a tarigagay iti Dios, ken kadagiti saserdote a makasapul, wen, ken iti tunggal makasapul, a lamulamo a tao.
- 29 Ket imbagana daytoy kadakuada, gapu ta binilin ti Dios; ket nagnada a sililinteg iti sango ti Dios, a mangmangted iti tunggal maysa iti naindagaan ken naespirituan a maibatay iti kasapulan ken kayatda.
- 30 Ket napasamak ngarud a naaramid amin dagitoy idiy Mormon, wen, iti dandanum ti Mormon, iti kabakiran nga adda iti asideg ti dandanum ti Mormon; wen, iti lugar a Mormon, iti dandanum ti Mormon, iti kabakiran ti Mormon, nagngayeden iti imatangda ta simngay ti pannakaammoda iti Mannubbotda; wen, ket anian a pannakaparaburda, ta ikantadanto ti pagdaydayawda kenkuana iti agnanayon.
- 31 Ket napasamak dagitoy a banag kadagiti beddeng ti daga, tapno saan a maammuan ida ti ari.
- 32 Ngem adtoy, napasamak a ti ari, gapu ta naduktalanna ti tignay dagiti umili, nangibaon iti adipenna a mangpaliw kadakuada. Isu a nasarakan ida ti ari iti dayta nga aldaw a panaguummongda a dumngeg iti sao ti Apo.
- 33 Ket kinuna ngarud ti ari a sugugsogan ni Alma dagiti tao nga umalsa a maibusor kenkuana; imbaonna ngarud dagiti buyotna a mangungaw kadakuada.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34 Ket napasamak a naipakaammo ken ni Alma ken dagiti tao ti Apo ti yaay ti buyot ti ari; innalada ngarud dagiti toldada ken dagiti kaamaanda ket naglibasda a nagturong iti langalang.

35 Ket agarup nga agdagupda iti uppat-a-gasut-ken-lima-pulo a tao.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mosiah 19

- 1 Ket napasamak a nagsubli dagiti buyot ti ari, iti panagsapulda nga awan namaayna kadagiti tao ti Apo.
- 2 Ket ita adtoy, bassit ti bilang dagiti soldado ti ari, gapu ta nakissayan, ket nangrugi ti pannakabingaybingay dagiti nabati kadagiti tao.
- 3 Ket nangrugi ti basbassit a bingay a nangipeksa iti pammutbutengda iti ari, ket nangrugi ti dakkel a panagsusupangetda.
- 4 Ket ita adda lalaki kadakuada nga agnagan iti Gideon, ket gapu ta napigsa a lalaki ken kabusor ti ari, inasutna ngarud ti espadana, ket insapatana ti pungtotna a papatayenna ti ari.
- 5 Ket napasamak a kinarangetna ti ari; ket idi makita ti ari a manggapun a maparmek, naglibas a nagtaray ket nagturing iti torre nga asideg iti templo.
- 6 Ket kinamat ni Gideon ket dandanin makadanon iti torre tapno patayenna ti ari, ket inwaras ti ari ti panagkitana iti aglawlaw ti daga a Shemlon, ket adtoy, adda ti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti beddeng ti daga.
- 7 Ket ita nagpakpakaasi ti ari iti nalaus a sakit ti nakemna, a kinunana: Gideon, dinak patayen, ta umasidegen dagiti Lamanite kadata, ket papatayendata; wen, papatayenda dagiti taok.
- 8 Ket ita saan unay a maseknan ti ari kadagiti taona ngem ketdi iti biagna; nupay kasta, saan a pinapatay ni Gideon.
- 9 Ket binilin ti ari dagiti tao a nasken a libasanda dagiti Lamanite, ket simmurot met kadakuada, ket kimmamangda iti langalang, a kaduada dagiti babbai ken annakda.
- 10 Ket napasamak a kinamat ida dagiti Lamanite, ket naabutanda ida, ket rinugianda ida a papatayen.
- 11 Ita napasamak nga imbilin ti ari kadagiti amin a lallaki a panawanda ti assawada ken dagiti annakda, ket libasanda dagiti Lamanite.
- 12 Ita adu kadakuada ti saan a pimmanaw, ngem nagtalinaedda ketdi ket natayda a kaduada ida. Ket pinanawan ti dadduma dagiti assawa ken annakda iti panaglibasda.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

- 13 Ket napasamak nga imbilin dagiti nagbati kadagiti assawa ken annakda nga agtakder dagiti napintas a babbalasangda ket agpakaasida kadagiti Lamanite a dida ida patpatayen.
- 14 Ket napasamak a kinaasian ida dagiti Lamanite, ta naguyugoyda iti pintas dagiti babbai.
- 15 Ngarud saan a pinatay ida dagiti Lamanite, ket binaludda ida ken insublida ida iti daga a Nephi, ket pinalubosanda ida a mangtagikua iti daga, babaen ti saritaan nga idatagda ni ari Noe kadagiti Lamanite, ken itedda dagiti sanikuada, uray pay ti kagudua ti amin a kukuada, kagudua ti balitokda, ken ti pirakda, ken amin a napateg a kukuada, ket kasta ti panagbayadda iti buis iti ari dagiti Lamanite iti tinawen.
- 16 Ket ita adda maysa kadagiti annak ti ari kadagiti balud, a Limhi ti naganna.
- 17 Ket ita tarigagay ni Limhi a saan koma a mapapatay ti amana; nupay kasta, saan a kuneng ni Limhi iti kinamanagbasol ti amana, idinto nga isu ket naimbag a tao.
- 18 Ket napasamak a sililimed a nangibaon ni Gideon iti lallaki iti langalang, a mangsapul iti ari ken kadagiti kinakuyogna. Ket napasamak a nasagangda dagiti tao iti langalang, isuda amin malaksid ti ari ken dagiti saserdotena.
- 19 Ita inkarida a sipapasnek nga agsublida iti daga a Nephi, ket no napapatay dagiti assawa ken annakda, kasta met dagiti nagbati kadakuada, ta agibalesda, ket mairamanda met a mapukaw.
- 20 Ket imbilin kadakuada ti ari a dida agsubli; ket kinagurada ti ari, ket kinayatda nga agsagaba, uray pay matay iti apuy.
- 21 Ket alaenda koma metten dagiti saserdote tapno papatayenda, ket linibasanda ida.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 Ket napasamak nga agsublida koman iti daga a Nephi, ket nasabetda dagiti tao ni Gideon. Ket imbaga kadakuada ni Gideon ti amin a napasamak kadagiti assawa ken annakda; ket pinalubosan ida dagiti Lamanite nga agtagikua iti daga babaen ti panagbayadda iti buis kadagiti Lamanite iti kagudua ti amin a sanikuada.
- 23 Ket imbaga dagiti tao kadagiti tao ni Gideon a napataydan ti ari, ken linibasan ida dagiti saserdotena iti langalang.
- 24 Ket napasamak nga idi maileppasda ti seremonia, a nagsublida iti daga a Nephi, nga agragrag-o, gapu ta saan a napatay dagiti assawa ken annakda; ken imbagada ken ni Gideon ti inaramidda iti ari.
- 25 Ket napasamak a nagsapata kadakuada ti ari dagiti Lamanite, a saan ida a papatayen dagiti taona.
- 26 Kasta met ni Limhi, gapu ta anak ti ari, gapu ta intalek kenkuana dagiti tao ti pagarian, nagsapata iti ari dagiti Lamanite nga agbayad kenkuana dagiti taona iti buis, uray pay ti kagudua ti amin a sanikuada.
- 27 Ket napasamak a rinugian ni Limhi a binangon ti pagarian ken pinatibkerna ti kappia kadagiti taona.
- 28 Ket nangbatang ti ari dagiti Lamanite iti bantay iti aglawlaw ti daga, tapno makapagtalinaed dagiti tao ni Limhi iti daga, tapno dida mapan iti langalang; ket tinarabayna dagiti bantayna babaen ti buis a naawatna kadagiti Nephite.
- 29 Ket ita napagtultuloy ni Limhi ti kappia iti pagarianna iti las-ud ti dua a tawen, a saan ida a riniribuk dagiti Lamanite wenno pinadas ida a papatayen.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mosiah 20

- 1 Ita adda lugar iti Shemlon a naguummongan dagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite tapno sangsangkamaysada nga agkanta, ken agsala, ken mangragragsak iti bagbagida.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga adda maysa nga aldaw a bassitda a naguummong nga agkanta ken agsala.
- 3 Ket ita dagiti saserdote ni ari Noe, iti bairda nga agsubli iti ciudad ti Nephi, wen, ken nagamakda amangan no papatayen ida dagiti tao, saanda ngarud a nagtured nga agsubli kadagiti assawa ken annakda.
- 4 Ket iti panagbatida iti langalang, ken iti pannakaduktalda kadagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite, nagiladda a nangbuya kadakuada;
- 5 Ket idi bassit laeng kadakuada ti naguummong nga agsala, rimmuarda iti paglemlemnganda ket innalada ida nga inkuyog iti langalang; wen, duapulo-ket-uppat kadagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite ti inkuyogda iti langalang.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi maduktalan dagiti Lamanite ti panagpukaw dagiti babbalasangda, kinapungtotda dagiti tao ni Limhi ta impagarupda a dagiti tao ni Limhi.
- 7 Imbaonda ngarud dagiti buyotda; wen, nakikuyog pay ti ari kadagiti taona; ket nagturingda iti daga a Nephi tapno papatayenda dagiti tao ni Limhi.
- 8 Ket ita nakita ida ni Limhi manipud iti torre, nakitana pay amin ti panagsagsaganada a makigubat; inummongna ngarud dagiti taona, ket inurayda ida iti katalalonan ken iti kabakiran.
- 9 Ket napasamak idi a dumteng dagiti Lamanite, a nagruar dagiti tao ni Limhi iti pagur-urayanda, ket rinugianda ida a papatayen.
- 10 Ket napasamak a nakaro ti bakal, ta nakirangetda a kasla leon kadagiti inarangda.
- 11 Ket napasamak a pinaksiat dagiti tao ni Limhi dagiti Lamanite; nupay saanda a makagudua iti kaadu dagiti Lamanite. Ngem nakibakalda para iti biagda, ken kadagiti assawada, ken kadagiti annakda; ngarud impanda amin a kabaelanda ket nakirupakda a kasla dragon.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 Ket napasamak a nasarakanda ti ari dagiti Lamanite kadagiti napapatay; ngem saan pay a natay, nasugatan laeng ket nabaybay-an iti daga, ta nagdardaras a naglibas dagiti taona.
- 13 Ket innalada ken binedbedanda dagiti sugatna, ket insaklangda ken ni Limhi, ket kinunada: Adtoy, daytoy ti ari dagiti Lamanite; nasugatan ket nabati iti yan dagiti natay, ket pinanawanda; ket adtoy, innalami nga idatag kenka; ket patayentayon.
- 14 Ngem kinuna ni Limhi kadakuada: Diyo patpatayen, ngem yegyo ditoy tapno makitak. Ket indatagda. Ket kinuna ni Limhi kenkuana: Ania a gapu ti immayanyo nakigubatan kadagiti taok? Adtoy, saan a dinadael dagiti taok ti sapatak kenka; ngarud, apay a dinadaelmo ti sapatam kadagiti taok?
- 15 Ket kinuna ita ti ari: Dinadaelko ti sapatak gapu ta intalaw dagiti taom dagiti babbalasang dagiti taok; ngarud, gapu iti pungtotko binilinko dagiti taok nga umay makigubat kadagiti taom.
- 16 Ket ita awan ti ammo ni Limhi maipanggep itoy a banag; ngarud kinunana: Palutpotek dagiti taok ket mapapatay ti asino man a nagaramid iti kastoy. Ngarud imbilinna ti pannakapalutpot dagiti taona.
- 17 Ita idi mangngegan ni Gideon dagitoy a banag, isu a kapitan ti ari, dimmatag a nangibaga iti ari: Ikararagko kenka a dimo ituloy, ket dimo palutpoten dagitoy a tao, ket dimo ipabasol kadakuada daytoy a banag.
- 18 Ta dimo kadi malagip dagiti saserdote ti amam, a pinanggep dagitoy a tao a patayen? Ken di met addada iti langalang? Ken saan kadi nga isuda ti nangtakaw kadagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite?
- 19 Ket ita, adtoy, ken ibagam iti ari dagitoy a banag, tapno ibagana kadagiti taona nga agparbengda kadaytoy; ta adtoy agsagsaganadan a rumaut kadaytoy; ken adtoy pay a bassittayo laeng.
- 20 Ken adtoy, umayda a dakkel ti pangenda; ket malaksid no pagparbengen ida ti ari maibustayo.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Ta saan ngata a matungpal dagiti balikas ni Abinadi, nga impadtona a maibusor kadayo—ket amin dagitoy gapu ta ditayo dinengngeg dagiti balikas ti Apo, ket tallikudantayo ti kinamanagbasoltayo?
- 22 Ket ita pagparbengtayo ti ari, ket tungpalentayo ti sapatatayo kenkuana; ta nasaysayaat a maadipentayo ngem iti mapukawtayo ti biagtayo; ngarud, lapdantayon ti nabuslon unay a panagayus ti dara.
- 23 Ket ita imbaga amin ni Limhi iti ari ti maipanggep iti amana, ken dagiti saserdote a nagkamang iti langalang, nga akin-aramid iti pannakaitalaw dagiti babbalasangda.
- 24 Ket napasamak a nagparbeng ti ari kadagiti taona; ket kinunana kadakuada: Mapantayo sabaten dagiti taok, nga awanan iti armas; ket ikarik kadakayo nga addaan iti sapata a saan a papatayen dagiti taok dagiti taom.
- 25 Ket napasamak a sinurotda ti ari, ket napanda simmabat kadagiti Lamanite nga awan armasda. Ket napasamak a sinabatda dagiti Lamanite; ket nagtamed ti ari dagiti Lamanite kadakuada, ket impakaasina ti pagsayaatan dagiti tao ni Limhi.
- 26 Ket idi makita dagiti Lamanite dagiti tao ni Limhi, nga awanan iti armas, naasianda kadakuada ket nagparbengda, ket inkuyogda ti arida a nagsubli iti dagada a sitatalna.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mosiah 21

- 1 Ket napasamak a nagsubli da Limhi ken dagiti taona iti siudad ti Nephi, ket nangrugida a nagnaed a sitatalna iti daga.
- 2 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti adu nga aldaw nangrugi manen a timmubo ti gurada kadagiti Nephite, ket rinugianda manen ti umasideg iti aglawlaw ti beddeng ti daga.
- 3 Ita dida ida pinadas a papatayen, gapu iti sapata ti arida ken ni Limhi; ngem tungpaenda ida, ken aramatenda ti turayda kadakuada; ket rinugianda ti nangipaay iti dagensenda, ket inabogda ida a kasla iti dagmel nga asno—
- 4 Wen, naaramid amin dagitoy tapno matungpal ti balikas ti Apo.
- 5 Ket ita nakaro ti sinagaba dagiti Nephite, ket awan ti pamuspusan a makaruk-atda kadakuada, ta linawlaw ida dagiti Lamanite.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nangrugi nga agtanabutob dagiti tao iti ari gapu iti panagsagabada; ket nangrugi a tinarigagayanda a sarangten ida. Ket pinagsagabada ti ari iti nakaro kadagiti reklamoda; ngarud pinalugodanna ida nga agaramid iti kayatda.
- 7 Ket naguummongda manen, ket inkapetda dagiti kalasagda, ket sinabatda dagiti Lamanite tapno papanawenda ida iti dagada.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga inabak ida dagiti Lamanite, ket pinagsanudda ida, ken pinapatayda ti adu kadakuada.
- 9 Ket ita adda idi nakaro a panagladingit ken panagleddaang kadagiti tao ni Limhi, ti balo agladingit iti asawana, dagiti annak agladingitda kadagiti ammada, ken dagiti agkakabsat kadagiti kakabsatda.
- 10 Adu idi ti balo iti daga, ket inaldawda nga agsangsangit, ta napalaus ti butengda kadagiti Lamanite.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 Ket napasamak a sinagid ti agtultuloy a panagsangitda dagiti nabati a tao ni Limhi ket kinapungtotda dagiti Lamanite; ket napanda manen nakibakal, ngem napasannuuda manen, nga ad-adu ti napukawda.
- 12 Wen, napanda manen iti maikatlo a gundaway, ket kasdi met laeng ti sinagabada; ket nagsubli manen dagiti saan a napapatay iti ciudad ti Nephi.
- 13 Ket imbabada ti bagbagida a kurangna iti katapokan, pinaiturayanda ti bagbagida iti sangol ti pannakaadipen, intulokda ti bagbagida a masaplit, ken maabog nga agsublisubli, ken madagensenan, a maibatay iti pagayatan dagiti kabusorda.
- 14 Ket imbabada ti bagbagida a kurangna iti tukot ti kinapakumbaba; ket nagdawatda a sipapasnek iti Dios; wen, uray pay agmalmalem nga agdawdawatda iti Diosda a ruk-atanna ida iti sagsagabaenda.
- 15 Ket ita nabuntog ti pannakanggeg ti Apo iti dawatda gapu iti kinamanagbasolda; nupay kasta impangag ti Apo dagiti dawatda, ket in-inut a pinaluknengna ti puspuso dagiti Lamanite tapno in-inut a lumag-an ti dagensenda; ngem di pay nakita ti Apo a maikaridan a mawayawayaan iti pannakaadipenda.
- 16 Ket napasamak nga in-inutda a rimmang-ay iti daga iti tunggal tukad, ket in-inut nga immadu ti nasaksakda a bukbukel, ken pangen, ken arban, tapno dida agsagaba iti bisin.
- 17 Ita adda dakkal a bilang dagiti babbai, ad-adu ngem dagiti lallaki; ngarud imbilin ni ari Limhi a nasken nga ibinglayan ti tunggal lalaki dagiti balo ken dagiti annakda iti saranay, tapno dida matay iti bisin; ket inaramidda daytoy gapu iti kadakkal ti bilang dagiti napapatay.
- 18 Ita nagtalinaed a sangsangkamaysa dagiti tao ni Limhi agingga iti mabalin, ket dida binaybay-an dagiti bukbukel ken pastorda:
- 19 Ket ti ari a mismo ti saan nga agtalek iti bagina iti ruar ti bakud ti ciudad, malaksid no mangikuyog iti guardianana, ta maamak amangan no matnag iti ima dagiti Lamanite.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20 Ket imbilinna kadagiti taona nga agdakiwasda iti aglawlaw ti daga, ta uray no ania ti mapasamak matiliwda dagiti saserdote a nagkamang iti langalang, a nangtakaw kadagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite, ken nakaigapuan ti nakaro a pannakadadaelda.

21 Ta napnuanda iti tarigagay a mangala kadakuada tapno dusaenda ida; ta umayda iti daga a Nephi iti rabii, ket binunagda dagiti binukelda ken adu kadagiti napateg a kukuada; ngarud inurayda ida.

22 Ket napasamak nga awanen ti riribuk iti nagbaetan dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti tao ni Limhi, nga agingga iti panawen nga idadateng da Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna iti daga.

23 Ket gapu ta adda ti ari iti ruar ti ruangan ti ciudad a kaduana ti guardiana, nakitana ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna; ket impagarupna a saserdote ida ni Noe isu nga imbilinna ti pannakatiliwda, ken mapungo, ket maibaludda. Ket no saserdote koma ida ni Noe imbilinna la ketdi ti pannakapapatayda koma.

24 Ngem idi maammuanna a saan, ngem isuda dagiti kabsatna, ken naggapuda iti daga a Zarahemla, nagragsak iti kasta unay.

25 Ita nangibaon ni Limhi, sakbay ti yaay ni Ammon, iti sumagmamano a lallaki nga agsukisok iti daga a Zarahemla; ngem dida nasarakan, ket napukawda iti langalang.

26 Nupay kasta, nakasarakda iti daga nga adda taona; wen, ti daga a naaplagnan iti nagango a tultulang; wen, ti daga nga adda idi taona ken napapatay; ket isuda, a nangipagarup a daytoy ti daga a Zarahemla, nagsublida iti daga a Nephi, a nakadanonda iti nagbedngan ti daga sumagmamano nga aldaw sakbay ti yaay ni Ammon.

27 Ket inkuyogda ti kasuratan, nga isu ti kasuratan dagiti tao nga akintulang kadagiti nasarakanda, ken naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a minas.

28 Ket ita agliplippias manen ti ragsak ni Limhi iti pannakangnegna ken ni Ammon nga inikkan ti Dios ni ari Mosiah iti sagut, a mangipatarus kadagiti kitikit; wen, ket nagrag-o met ni Ammon.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

- 29 Ngem nalaus pay laeng ti liday ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna gapu iti kaadu ti napapatay kadagiti kakabsatda;
- 30 Kasta met a pinalugodan ni ari Noe ken dagiti saserdotena dagiti tao a makaaramid iti adu a pagbasolan ken maikaniwas iti Dios; ken nagladingitda met iti ipapatay ni Abinadi; kasta met ti ipapanaw ni Alma ken dagiti tao a simmurot kenkuana, a nangbukel iti simbaan ti Dios babaen ti pigsa ken bileg ti Dios, ken pammati kadagiti balikas nga insao ni Abinadi.
- 31 Wen, nagladingitda iti ipapanawda, ta dida ammo ti napananda. Ita maragsakandan a makitipon kadakuada, ta isuda ti mismo a nakitulagen iti Dios nga agserbida kenkuana ken tungpalenda dagiti bilinna.
- 32 Ket ita manipud iti yaay ni Ammon, nakitulag met ni ari Limhi iti Dios, kasta met ti adu kadagiti taona tapno agserbida kenkuana ken tungpalenda dagiti bilinna.
- 33 Ket napasamak a tinarigagayan ni ari Limhi ken adu kadagiti taona ti mabuniagan; ngem awan ti asino man iti daga ti addaan iti turay a naggapu iti Dios. Ket saan a kayat ni Ammon nga aramiden daytoy, ta ibilangna ti bagina a saan a maikari a katulongan.
- 34 Ngarud dida binukel ti bagbagida a simbaan iti dayta a kanito, iti panagurayda iti Espiritu ti Apo. Ita tarigagayanda ti agbalin a kas ken ni Alma ken dagiti kabsatna, a nagkamang iti langalang.
- 35 Tinarigagayanda ti mabuniagan a kas saksi ken pammaneknek a siaayatda nga agserbi iti Dios iti amin a pusoda; nupay kasta impadpad-engda ti panawen; ket maitedto ti pakaammuan ti pannakabuniagda kalpasan daytoy.
- 36 Ket ita iti amin a panangam-amiris ni Ammon ken dagiti taona, ken ni ari Limhi ken dagiti taona, rumuk-atda iti ima dagiti Lamanite ken iti pannakaadipen.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mosiah 22

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a rinugian da Ammon ken ari Limhi a kainnuman dagiti tao no kasano ti panangwayawayada iti bagbagida iti pannakaadipenda; ken imbilinda pay a nasken nga aguummong dagiti tao; ket inaramidda daytoy tapno maammuanda ti timek dagiti tao maipanggep itoy a banag.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga awan ti makitada a pamuspusan tapno makaruk-atda iti pannakaadipen, malaksid iti panangalada kadagiti babbai ken annakda, ken dagiti pastorda, ken dagiti arbanda, ken dagiti toldada, ket kumamangda iti langalang; gapu ta nakaad-adu dagiti Lamanite, di mabalin dagiti tao ni Limhi ti makisupanget kadakuada, iti pampanunotenda a wayawayaanda ti bagbagida iti pannakaadipen babaen ti espada.
- 3 Ita napasamak a napan ni Gideon ket sinangona ti ari, ket kinunana kenkuana: Ita O ari, namin-adu a nangngegmo dagiti balikasko iti pannakisupsupangetta kadagiti kabsatta, dagiti Lamanite.
- 4 Ket ita O ari, no iti panagkitam ket saanak a mapangnamnamaan a katulongan, wenno no denggem dagiti balikasko iti ania man a pangrukodan, ket adda maitulongda kenka, ad-adda pay ti tarigagayko a nasken a dumngegka kadagiti balikasko itoy a kanito, ket agbalinak a katulongan ket mawayawayaan dagitoy a tao iti pannakaadipen.
- 5 Ket pinalubosan ti ari nga agsao. Ket kinuna kenkuana ni Gideon:
- 6 Adtoy ti dalan iti likud, iti bakud iti likud, iti akinlikud a paset ti siudad, wenno dagiti guardia dagiti Lamanite, mabartekda iti rabii; ngarud pakaammuanta amin dagiti tao tapno ummongenda dagiti pangen ken arbanda, tapno yabogda ida iti langalang iti rabii.
- 7 Ket tungpalek ti bilinmo ken agbayadak iti maudi a buis iti arak kadagiti Lamanite, ket mabartekda; ket magnatayonto iti nalimed a pagnaan iti makanigid ti kampoda inton nabartek ken nakaturogdan.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

8 Kasta ti ipapanawtayo a kaduatayo dagiti babbai ken annaktayo, dagiti pangentayo, ken dagiti arbantayo iti langalang; ket agdaliasattayo iti lawlaw ti daga a Shilom.

9 Ket napasamak a dinengngeg ti ari dagiti balikas ni Gideon.

10 Ket imbilin ni ari Limhi a nasken nga ummongen dagiti taona dagiti pastorda; ket impatulodna ti buis nga arak kadagiti Lamanite; ken nangipatulod pay iti ad-adu nga arak, a kas sagut kadakuada; ket nagrenrennekda nga imminum iti arak nga impatulod kadakuada ni ari Limhi.

11 Ket napasamak a napan dagiti tao ni ari Limhi iti langalang iti rabii nga inkuyogda dagiti pangen ken arbanda, ket napanda iti aglawlaw ti daga a Shilom iti langalang, sada sinurot ti agturong iti daga a Zarahemla, nga impanguluan ida ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna.

12 Ket naitugotda amin a balitokda, ken pirak, dagiti napateg nga alikamenda, a maawitda, kasta met dagiti balonda, iti langalang; ket intuloyda ti panagdaliasatda.

13 Ket kalpasan ti adu nga aldawda iti langalang nakadanonda iti daga a Zarahemla, ket timmiponda kadagiti tao ni Mosiah, ket nagbalinda nga iturayanna.

14 Ket napasamak a siraragsak ni Mosiah a nangawat kadakuada; ken inawatna met dagiti kasuratanda, kasta met dagiti kasuratan a nasarakan dagiti tao ni Limhi.

15 Ket ita napasamak idi naduktalan dagiti Lamanite a naglibas dagiti tao ni Limhi iti daga iti rabii, a nangibaonda iti buyot iti langalang tapno kamakamenda ida;

16 Ket kalpasan ti dua nga aldaw a panangkamakamda kadakuada, saandan a nasurotan ti nagturonganda; ngarud nayaw-awanda iti langalang.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Ti pakaammo ni Alma ken dagiti tao ti Apo, nga inyabug dagiti tao ni Ari Noe iti langalang.

Mosiah 23

- 1 Ita ni Alma, a binallaaganen ti Apo a sapulen dagiti buyot ni ari Noe, kas naipakaammonan kadagiti taona, inummongda ngarud dagiti pastorda, ken innalada dagiti bukelda, ket napanda iti langalang a simmango kadagiti buyot ni ari Noe.
- 2 Ket pinapigsa ida ti Apo, tapno saan ida a madaeran a papatayen dagiti tao ni ari Noe.
- 3 Ket walo nga aldaw ti panagdaliasatda nga agturing iti langalang.
- 4 Ket nakadanonda iti daga, wen, iti nakapimpintas ken makaay-ayo a daga, ti daga ti natarnaw a danum.
- 5 Ket insimpada dagiti toldada, ket rinugianda a sukayen ti daga, ken rinugianda ti agpatakder iti pasdek; wen, nagagetda, ket kasta unay ti panagtrabahoda.
- 6 Ket tinarigagayan dagiti tao a ni Alma ti agbalin nga arida, gapu ta ipatpateg dagiti tao.
- 7 Ngem kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, saan a rumbeng a maaddaantayo iti ari; ta kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Diyo ipato a nangatngato ti maysa a tao iti sabali, wenno saan a panunoten ti tao a nangatngato ngem iti sabali; ngarud kunak kadakayo a saan a rumbeng a maaddaantayo iti ari.
- 8 Nupay kasta, no mabalina ketdi nga adda kanayon maikari a lalaki nga agbalin nga ariyo nasayaat unay no maaddaankayo iti ari.
- 9 Ngem laglagipenyo ti kinamanagbasol ni ari Noe ken dagiti saserdotena; ken siakto pay ket naikursong iti palab-og, ket nakaaramidak iti adu a banag a makadurmen iti imatang ti Apo, a nakaigapuan ti nalabes a panagbabawik;
- 10 Nupay kasta, kalpasan ti adu a panagtutuok, dinengngeg ti Apo ti dawatko, ket sinungbatanna dagiti kararagko, ket siak ti inaramatna a mangidanon iti adu kadakayo iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno.
- 11 Nupay kasta, saanko a panangipadayaw daytoy, ta saanak a maikari a mangidaydayaw iti bagik.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

- 12 Ket ita kunak kadakayo, inrurumennakayo ni ari Noe, ket nagbalinkayo nga adipenna ken dagiti saserdotena, ket pinagbalindakayo a managbasol; ngarud nagtungpalkayo iti pannakabalin ti kinamanagbasol.
- 13 Ket ita iti panangaon kadakayo ti pannakabalin ti Dios kadagitoy a pammungo; wen, kasta met iti ima ni ari Noe ken dagiti taona, kasta met iti pammungo ti kinamanagbasol, kasta met a tarigagayak nga agtalinaedkayo a natibker iti daytoy a wayawaya a nakawayawayaanyo, ket saankayo nga agtalek iti asino man a tao nga agbalin nga ariyo.
- 14 Kasta met a saankayo nga agtalek iti asino man nga agbalin a mannursuroyo wenno ministroyo, malaksid no tao ti Dios, a mangsursurot iti pagayatanna ken mangtungtungpal kadagiti bilinna.
- 15 Kasta ti panangisuro ni Alma kadagiti taona, a nasken nga ayaten ti tunggal tao ti kaarrubana a kas iti bagina, tapno awan ti sinnupanget iti nagbaetanda.
- 16 Ket ita, ni Alma ti nangato a saserdoteda, isu a nangbangon iti simbaanda.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga awan ti naaddaan iti turay a mangasaba wenno mangisuro malaksid kenkuana a nagtaud iti Dios. Ngarud inikkan-pategna amin dagiti saserdoteda ken amin dagiti mannursuroda; ket awan ti naikkan-pateg malaksid no maikari a tao.
- 18 Ngarud binantayanda dagiti taoda, ken tinarakenda ida kadagiti banag a maipanggep iti kinalinteg.
- 19 Ket napasamak a rimmang-ayda a di nangin-ines iti daga; ket ninagananda ti daga iti Helam.
- 20 Ket napasamak nga immaduda ken rimmang-ayda a di nangin-ines iti daga a Helam; ket nangbangonda iti siudad, a ninagananda iti siudad ti Helam.
- 21 Nupay kasta nakita ti Apo a rumbeng a dusaenna dagiti taona; wen, subokenna ti panaganusda ken ti pammatida.
- 22 Nupay kasta—asino man ti agtalek kenkuana isunto met laeng ti maitag-ay iti maudi nga aldaw. Wen, kastoy idi kadagitoy a tao.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23 Ta adtoy, ipakitak kadakayo a naadipenda, ket awan ti makaisalakan kadakuada malaksid ti Apo a Diosda, wen, a kas iti Dios ni Abraham ken ni Isaac ken ni Jacob.

24 Ket napasamak nga insalakanna ida, ket impakitana kadakuada ti naindaklan a bilegna, ket napalalo ti ragragsakda.

25 Ta adtoy, napasamak a bayat ti kaaddada iti daga a Helam, wen, iti siudad ti Helam, bayat ti panangsukayda iti daga iti aglawlaw, adtoy adda ti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti beddeng ti daga.

26 Ita napasamak a pimmanaw dagiti kabsat ni Alma kadagiti talonda, ket naguummongda iti siudad ti Helam; ket kasta unay ti butengda iti panagparang dagiti Lamanite.

27 Ngem napan ni Alma ket nagtakder iti sangoda, ket inggunamgunamna kadakuada a nasken a dida agbuteng, ngem lagipenda ketdi ti Apo a Diosda ket isalakanna ida.

28 Ngarud pinagkirpada ti danagda, ket rinugianda ti nagdawat iti Apo a paluknengenna ti puspuso dagiti Lamanite, tapno isalakanda ida, ken dagiti assawada, ken dagiti annakda.

29 Ket napasamak a pinalukneng ti Apo ti puspuso dagiti Lamanite. Ket napan da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna ket inyawatda ti bagbagida kadakuada; ket tinagikua dagiti Lamanite ti daga a Helam.

30 Ita napukaw dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, a nangsurot kadagiti tao ni ari Limhi, iti langalang iti adu nga aldaw.

31 Ket adtoy, nasarakanda dagidiay saserdote ni ari Noe iti lugar a ninagananda iti Amulon; ket rinugianda ti mangtagikua iti daga nga Amulon ken rinugianda a sukayen ti daga.

32 Ita Amulon ti nagan ti dadaulo dagidiay a saserdote.

33 Ket napasamak a nagpakpakaasi ni Amulon kadagiti Lamanite; kasta met nga imbaonna dagiti assawada, a babbai nga annak dagiti Lamanite, nga agpakpakaasi kadagiti kakabsatda, tapno dida papatayen dagiti assawada.

34 Ket adda panangngaasi dagiti Lamanite ken ni Amulon ken dagiti kabsatna, ket dida ida pinatay, gapu kadagiti assawada.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 Ket nakitipon ni Amulon ken dagiti kabsatna kadagiti Lamanite, ket nagdaldaliasatda iti langalang iti panangsapulda iti daga a Nephi idi masarakanda ti daga a Helam, a tinagikua da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 36 Ket napasamak nga inkari dagiti Lamanite kada Alma ken dagiti kabsatna, nga isagutda ti biagda ken wayawayada no isuroda ti dana a kumamang iti daga a Nephi.
- 37 Ngem saan a tinungpal dagiti Lamanite ti karida kalpasan ti panangipakita ni Alma iti dana a kumamang iti daga a Nephi; ngem nangikabilda iti mangbantay iti aglawlaw ti daga a Helam, kada Alma ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 38 Ket napan iti daga a Nephi dagiti nabati kadakuada; ket nagsubli iti daga a Helam dagiti dadduma, ken intugotda met dagiti assawa ken annak dagiti agbantay a nabati iti daga.
- 39 Ket impalubos ti ari dagiti Lamanite a ni Amulon ti agbalin nga ari ken mangituray kadagiti taona, nga adda iti daga a Helam; nupay kasta awanan iti bileg a mangaramid iti ania man a maisuppiat iti pagayatan ti ari dagiti Lamanite.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 24

- 1 Ket napasamak a nakagun-od ni Amulon iti kaasi manipud iti ari dagiti Lamanite; ngarud, impalubos ti ari dagiti Lamanite kenkuana ken dagiti kabsatna ti pannakadutokda a mannursuro kadagiti taona, wen, uray pay dagiti tao nga adda iti daga a Shemlon, ken iti daga a Shilom, ken iti daga nga Amulon.
- 2 Ta tinagikuan dagiti Lamanite amin dagitoy a daga; ngarud, nangdutok ti ari dagiti Lamanite iti ar-ari dagitoy a daga.
- 3 Ket ita Laman ti nagan ti ari dagiti Lamanite, ta naipanagan kenkuana ti nagan ti amana; ket napanaganan ngarud iti ari Laman. Ket isu ti ari ti adu a tao.
- 4 Ket nangdutok iti mannursuro kadagiti kakabsat ni Amulon iti tunggal daga a tinagikua dagiti taona; ket kasta a naisuro ti pagsasao ni Nephi kadagiti amin a tao dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ket taoda a mannakigayyem iti tunggal maysa; nupay kasta dida ammo ti Dios; awan a pulos ti insuro dagiti kabsat ni Amulon maipanggep iti Apo a Diosda, uray ti paglintegan ni Moises; wenna insuroda man la koma kadakuada dagiti balikas ni Abinadi;
- 6 Ngem insuroda ida a nasken nga ituloyda ti kasuratanda, ken mabalinda ti agsisinnurat iti tunggal maysa.
- 7 Ket kasta ti panangrugi dagiti Lamanite a nangpaadu iti kinabaknangda, ken ti panangrugida a makimaro iti tunggal maysa ket agbalinda a nasaliwanwan, ken ti panangrugida a nasikap ken masirib a tattao, kas iti pagsiriban ti lubong, wen, nakasiksikap a tattao, maay-ayo iti amin a kita ti kinadangkes ken panagagum, malaksid kadagiti kakabsatda.
- 8 Ket ita napasamak a rinugian ni Amulon nga aramaten ti turay ken ni Alma ken dagiti kabsatna, ken rinugianna nga indadanes, ken imbilinna nga idadanes dagiti annakna dagiti annakda.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

- 9 Ta am-ammo ni Amulon ni Alma, a maysa idi kadagiti saserdote ti ari, ken isu ti namati kadagiti balikas ni Abinadi ken napapanaw iti sango ti ari, ket ngarud kinapungtotna; ta iturayan ni ari Laman, ngem inaramatna ti bilegna kadakuada, ket inikkanna ida iti turay, ken nangtuding iti mangiwanwan kadakuada.
- 10 Ket napasamak a nakaro unay ti panagsagabada ket rinugianda ti nagdawat iti naindaklan a Dios.
- 11 Ket binilin ida ni Amulon nga isardengda ti panagdawdawatda; ket nangikabil iti guardia a mangbantay kadakuada, tapno mapapatay ti asino man a matiliwan nga umaw-awag iti Dios.
- 12 Ket saan nga impangngeg ni Alma ken dagiti taona ti yaawagda iti Apo a Diosda, ngem imbukbokda ti puspusoda kenkuana; ket ammona ti linaon ti puspusoda.
- 13 Ket napasamak a dimteng kadakuada ti timek ti Apo iti panagsagabada, a kinunana: Yangadyo dagiti uloyo ket maliwliwakayo, ta ammok ti katulagan nga inaramidyo kaniak; ket makitulagak kadagiti taok ken wayawayaak ida iti pannakaadipen.
- 14 Kasta met a palag-anek dagiti dagensen nga adda iti abagayo, tapno diyo ida marikrikna iti kaaddada iti likudyo, uray pay iti pannakaadipenyo; ket aramidek daytoy tapno agbalinkayo a saksi kalpasanna, ken tapno maammuanyo nga awan duadua a siak, ti Apo a Dios, sarungkarak dagiti taok iti panagsagabada.
- 15 Ket ita napasamak a limmag-an dagiti dagensen a naipabaklay ken ni Alma ken dagiti kabsatna; wen, pinatibker ida ti Apo tapno laklakaenda nga ibaklay dagiti dagensenda, ket pinaiturayanda a siraragsak ken siaanus iti amin a pagayatan ti Apo.
- 16 Ket napasamak a napigsa ti pammatida ken ti panagituredda ket dimteng manen kadakuada ti timek ti Apo, a nagkuna: Agliwliwakayo, ta wayawayaankayonto iti pannakaadipenyo inton bigat.
- 17 Ket kinunana ken ni Alma: Mapanka kadagitoy a tao, ket kuyogenka ket wayawayaanta dagitoy a tao iti pannakaadipen.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

- 18 Ita napasamak nga inummong da Alma ken dagiti taona iti rabii dagiti pastorda, kasta met dagiti bukukelda; wen, nagpatnagda a nangum-ummong kadagiti pastorda.
- 19 Ket iti agsapa pinaturog ti Apo dagiti Lamanite iti nargaan, wen, ken pinaturogna iti nargaan amin dagiti mangiwanwanda.
- 20 Ket nagturong da Alma ken dagiti taona iti langalang; ket idi nakapagdaliasatdan iti nagmalem impatakderda dagiti toldada iti tanap, ket ninagananda ti tanap iti Alma, gapu ta indauluanna ida iti langalang.
- 21 Wen, ket imbukbokda ti panagyamanda iti Dios iti tanap ti Alma gapu iti kinamanangngaasina kadakuada, ken pinalag-anna dagiti dagensenda, ken winayawayaanna ida iti pannakaadipen; ta naadipenda, ket awan ti asino man a makawayawaya kadakuada malaksid ti Apo a Diosda.
- 22 Ket nagyamanda iti Dios, wen, napigsa ti timek dagiti amin a lallakida ken amin dagiti babbaida ken amin dagiti annakda a makapagsao iti panangidaydayawda iti Diosda.
- 23 Ket ita kinuna ti Apo ken ni Alma: Darasem ket pumanawka ken dagitoy a tao ditoy a daga, ta nakariingen dagiti Lamanite ket kamatendakayo; ngarud pumanawkayo ditoy a daga, ket pagsardengek dagiti Lamanite ditoy a tanap tapno dida makamatan dagitoy a tao.
- 24 Ket napasamak a pimmanawda iti tanap, ket nagdaliasatda iti langalang.
- 25 Ket kalpasan ti kaaddada iti langalang iti sangapulo-ket-dua nga aldaw nakadanonda iti daga a Zarahemla; ket inawat met ida ni ari Mosiah a siraragsak.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mosiah 25

- 1 Ket ita kayat ni ari Mosiah nga aguummong amin dagiti tao.
- 2 Ita saan unay nga adu dagiti annak ni Nephi, wenno saan unay nga adu dagiti an-annabo ni Nephi, a kas iti kaadu dagiti tao ni Zarahemla, nga an-annabo ni Mulek, ken dagiti simmurot kenkuana iti langalang.
- 3 Ket saan unay nga adu dagiti tao ni Nephi ken dagiti tao ni Zarahemla a kas iti kaadu dagiti Lamanite; wen, dida pay makagudua.
- 4 Ket ita naguummong amin dagiti tao ni Nephi, kasta met amin dagiti tao ni Zarahemla, ket naguummongda iti dua a ragup.
- 5 Ket napasamak a binasa ni Mosiah, ken imbilinna a maibasa kadagiti taona dagiti kasuratan ni Zeniff; wen, binasana dagiti kasuratan dagiti tao ni Zeniff, manipud iti panawen nga ipapanawda iti daga a Zarahemla agingga iti panagsublida manen.
- 6 Ken binasana met dagiti pakaammo ni Alma ken dagiti kabsatna, ken ti amin a panagsagabada, manipud iti panawen nga ipapanawda iti daga a Zarahemla agingga iti panawen a panagsublida manen.
- 7 Ket ita, idi nabasan ni Mosiah ti kasuratan, natignay dagiti taona a nabati iti daga iti nalabes a siddaaw ken pannakakellaat.
- 8 Ta dida ammo ti panunotenda; ta idi maimatanganda dagiti nawayawayaan iti pannakaadipen napnoda iti aglaplapanan a rag-o.
- 9 Ket manen, napnoda iti leddaang idi malagipda dagiti kabsatda a pinapatay dagiti Lamanite, nagarubos ti luada.
- 10 Ket manen, idi malagipda ti madagdagus a kinamanangngaasi ti Dios, ken ti bilegna a nangwayawaya kada Alma ken dagiti kabsatna iti ima dagiti Lamanite ken iti pannakaadipen, nalawag ti timekda a ngyaman iti Dios.
- 11 Ket manen, idi malagipda dagiti Lamanite, a kakabsatda, iti kinamanagbasol ken narugit a kasasaadda, napnoda iti saem ken pait gapu iti pagimbagan dagiti kararuada.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 Ket napasamak nga isuda nga annak ni Amulon ken dagiti kabsatna, a nangasawa kadagiti babbalasang dagiti Lamanite, saanda a naay-ayo iti ugali dagiti ammada, ngarud inawatda ti nagan ni Nephi, tapno maawaganda nga annak ni Nephi ken maibilangda kadagiti maawagan iti Nephite.
- 13 Ket ita maibilang a Nephite amin dagiti tao ni Zarahemla, ket gapu daytoy iti kaawan ti nakaitalkan ti pagarian no di dagiti an-annabo ni Nephi.
- 14 Ket ita napasamak nga idi malpas ni Mosiah nga agsao ken nangibasa kadagiti tao, tinarigagayanna nga agsao met ni Alma kadagiti tao.
- 15 Ket nagsao ni Alma kadakuada, idi makapaguummongda iti dakkal a ragup, ket napan iti tunggal ragup, a nangikasaba kadagiti tao iti panagbabawi ken pammati iti Apo.
- 16 Ket inggunamgunamna kadagiti tao ni Limhi ken dagiti kabsatna, amin dagiti nawayawayaanen iti pannakaadipen, a nasken a laglagipenda a ti Apo ti nangwayawaya kadakuada.
- 17 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangisuro ni Alma kadagiti tao ti adu a banag, ket inggibusnan ti pannakisaona kadakuada, a tinarigagayan ni ari Limhi ti pannakabuniagna; ken tinarigagayan amin dagiti taona ti mabuniagan met.
- 18 Ngarud, timmapog ni Alma iti danum ket binuniaganna ida; wen, binuniaganna ida iti wagas nga inaramidna kadagiti kakabsatna iti danum ti Mormon; wen, ket nagbalin amin dagiti binuniaganna a kameng ti simbaan ti Dios; ket gapu daytoy iti pammatida kadagiti balikas ni Alma.
- 19 Ket napasamak a pinalubosan ni ari Mosiah ni Alma a mangbangon iti simbaan iti amin a daga ti Zarahemla; ken inikkanna iti bileg a mangorden a saserdote ken mannursuro iti tunggal simbaan.
- 20 Ita naaramid daytoy gapu iti kaadu ti tao ket saan a kabaelan nga iturong ti maymaysa a mannursuro; wenna mangngegan ti amin ti balikas ti Dios iti maymaysa a pagtitiponan.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

- 21 Tinipuntiponda ngarud ti bagbagida iti nadumaduma a ragup, a maawagan iti simbaan; nga addaan ti tunggal simbaan iti saserdote ken mannursuro, ket ikasaba ti tunggal saserdote ti balikas a maibatay iti nagaon iti ngiwat ni Alma.
- 22 Ket kastoy, uray pay no adu ti simbaan maymaysada met laeng a simbaan, wen, nga isu ti simbaan ti Dios; ta awan ti ania man a naikasaba iti amin a simbaan malaksid iti panagbabawi ken pammati iti Dios.
- 23 Ket ita adda pito a simbaan iti daga a Zarahemla. Ket napasamak nga asino man nga agtarigagay nga umawat iti nagan ni Cristo, wenna ti Dios, nagkamengda kadagiti simbaan ti Dios;
- 24 Ket naawaganda iti tattao ti Dios. Ket imbukbok ti Apo ti Espirituna kadakuada, ket nabendisionanda, ken rimmang-ayda iti daga.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mosiah 26

- 1 Ita napasamak nga adu kadagiti tumantanor a kaputotan ti di makaawat kadagiti balikas ni ari Benjamin, ta babassitda pay nga ubbing iti panawen a panangibagana kadagiti taona; ket dida patien ti kannawidan dagiti ammada.
- 2 Dida mamati iti naibagan maipanggep iti panagungar dagiti natay, kasta met a dida mamati iti maipanggep iti yaay ni Cristo.
- 3 Ket ita gapu iti kinaawan ti pammatida dida maawatan ti balikas ti Dios; ket natangken ti panagpuspusoda.
- 4 Ket saandanto a mabuniagan; kasta met a dida agkameng iti simbaan. Ket naisinada a tao iti pammatida, uray pay iti nailubongan ken managbasol a kasasaadda; ta dida umawag iti Apo a Diosda.
- 5 Ket ita iti panagturay ni Mosiah saanda pay a makagudua iti bilang dagiti tao ti Dios; ngem gapu iti di panagtutunos dagiti agkakabsat nagbalinda nga ad-adu.
- 6 Ta napasamak nga adu ti inallilawda iti pammatiray-ok a balikasda, nga adda iti simbaan, a namagbalin kadakuada a managbasol; rumbeng ngarud unay kadagiti nagbasol, nga adda iti simbaan, a ballaagan ida ti simbaan.
- 7 Ket napasamak a naisaklangda kadagiti saserdote, ket inyawat ida dagiti mannursuro kadagiti saserdote; ket indatag dagiti saserdote ken ni Alma, nga isu ti kangatuan a saserdote.
- 8 Ita inikkan ni ari Mosiah ni Alma iti turay a mangiturong iti simbaan.
- 9 Ket napasamak a di ammo ni Alma ti maipanggep kadakuada; ngem adu ti saksi a maibusor kadakuada; wen, nagtakder dagiti tao ket pinaneknekanda ti kaadu ti nagbasolanda.
- 10 Ita awan pay ti kasta a napasamak idi iti simbaan; nariribukan ngarud ni Alma babaen ti espirituna, ket kinayatna a nasken a maidatagda iti ari.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 Ket kinunana iti ari: Adtoy, adu dagitoy idatagmi kenka, a pinabasol dagiti kabsatda; wen, nagaramidda iti sumagmamano a pagbasolan. Ket saanda nga ibabawi dagiti nagbasolanda; ngarud indatagmi kenka, ta kedngam ida a maibatay kadagiti basolda.

12 Ngem kinuna ni ari Mosiah ken ni Alma: Adtoy, diak kedngan ida; ngarud yawatko ida kenka ta sika ti mangeddeng kadakuada.

13 Ket ita nariribukan manen ti espiritu ni Alma; ket napan a nagdamag iti Apo no ania ti aramidenna itoy a banag, ta amkenna a makaaramid iti biddut iti imatang ti Dios.

14 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangibukbokna iti kaungganna iti Dios, immay ti timek ti Apo kenkuana, a nagkuna:

15 Nagasatka, Alma, ken nagasat dagiti nabuniagan iti danum ti Mormon. Nagasatka gapu iti aglaplapusanan a pammatim kadagiti laeng balikas ti katulongak a ni Abinadi.

16 Ken nagasatda agsipud iti aglaplapusanan a pammatida uray kadagiti balikas laeng nga imbagam kadakuada.

17 Ken nagasatka gapu ta binangonmo ti simbaan kadagitoy a tao; ket mabangonda, ket agbalindanto a taok.

18 Wen, nagasat dagitoy a tao a siaayat nga umawat iti naganko; ta maawagandanto iti naganko; ket kukuak ida.

19 Ket gapu ta nagdamagka kaniak maipanggep kadagiti managbasol, nagasatka.

20 Sika ti katulongak; ket itulagko kenka a maaddaanka iti biag nga agnanayon; ket pagserbiannak ket aggunayka babaen ti naganko, ket ummongem dagiti karnerok.

21 Ket isu a dumngeg iti timekko isunto ti karnerok; ket awatemto iti simbaan, ket awatekto met.

22 Ta adtoy, daytoy ti simbaanko; asino man a mabuniagan mabuniaganto iti panagbabawi. Ket asino man nga awatem mamatinto iti naganko; ket siwawayanto a pakawanek.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Ta siak ti agsagaba kadagiti basol ti lubong; ta siak ti nangparsua kadakuada; ken siak ti mangted kenkuana a mamati agingga iti kanibusanan ti puesto iti makanawanko.

24 Ta adtoy, maawaganda iti naganko; ket no ammodak umasidegda, ket addanto agnanayon a puestoda iti makanawanko.

25 Ket napasamak nga inton aguni ti maikadua a trumpeta umayton dagiti pulos a di nakaam-ammo kaniak ket agtakderdanto iti sangok.

26 Ket maammuandanton a siak ti Apo a Diosda, a siak ti Mannubbotda; ngem saandanto a masubbot.

27 Kalpasanna ipudnokto kadakuada a pulos a diak am-ammo ida; ket mapandanto iti agnanayon nga apuy a naisagana iti sairo ken kadagiti anghelna.

28 Kunak ngarud kenka, nga isu a di dumngeg iti timekko, kastanto met ti dina pannakaawat iti simbaanko, ta diakto awaten iti maudi nga aldaw.

29 Kunak ngarud kenka, Mapanka; ket asino man nga agbasol kaniak, ukomemto a maibatay iti basbasol nga inaramidna; ket no ipudnona ti basbasolna kenka ken kaniak, ket agbabawi a naimpusuan, pakawanemto, ket pakawanekto met.

30 Wen, ket kas iti kaadu ti panagbabawi dagiti taok ti panangpakawankonto iti naglabsinganda kaniak.

31 Ket pakawanenyonto met ti naglabsingan ti tunggal maysa kadakayo; ta pudno kunak kenka, isu a di mamakawan iti naglabsingan ti padana a tao no kunana nga agbabawi, kastanto met ti pangngeddeng nga awatenna.

32 Ita kunak kenka, Mapanka; ket asinonto man a di mangibabawi iti basbasolna kastanto met ti dina pannakaibilang kadagiti taok; ket kastoy ti masurot manipud ita.

33 Ket napasamak nga idi mangngeg ni Alma dagitoy a balikas insuratna ida tapno maalana ida, ken tapno maukomna dagiti tao iti dayta a simbaan a mayalubog kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

34 Ket napasamak a napan ni Alma ket inukomna dagiti nakaaramid iti pagbasolan, a maibatay iti balikas ti Apo.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

- 35 Ket asino man a mangibabawi iti basbasolda ken ipudnoda ida, maibilangda kadagiti tao ti simbaan;
- 36 Ket dagiti saan a mangipudno iti basbasolda ken saan nga agbabawi iti kinamanagbasolda, isudanto dagiti saan a maibilang kadagiti tao ti simbaan, ket mapunasto ti naganda.
- 37 Ket napasamak a tinimbeng ni Alma dagiti aramid iti simbaan; ket nangrugi manen a naaddaanda iti talna ken rimmang-ayda a di nangin-ines kadagiti aramid iti simbaan, siaannad a magna iti sango ti Dios, umaw-awat iti adu, ken mangbumbuniag iti adu.
- 38 Ket ita inaramid ni Alma ken dagiti kaduana a trabahador amin dagitoy a banag nga adda iti simbaan, magna iti amin a kinaregta, mangisursuro iti balikas ti Dios iti amin a banag, agsagsagaba iti amin a kita ti panagsagaba, nga indadanes dagiti amin a di kameng ti simbaan ti Dios.
- 39 Ket binallaaganda dagiti kabsatda; ken naballaaganda met, tunggal maysa babaen ti balikas ti Dios, a maibatay iti basbasolna, wenno iti basbasol a naaramidna, ta bilin ti Dios nga agkararag nga awan ressatna, ken agyaman iti amin a banag.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mosiah 27

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kimmaro ti panangidadanes nga inaramid dagiti saan a mamati iti simbaan a namunganayan ti panagtanabutob ti simbaan, ken yaasugda kadagiti dadauloda maipanggep itoy a banag; ket immasugda ken ni Alma. Ket indatag ni Alma ti parikut iti arida, ni Mosiah. Ket kinainnuman ni Mosiah dagiti saserdotena.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga impaiwaragawag ni ari Mosiah iti aglawlaw ti daga nga awan ti asino man a di mamati a mangidadanes iti asino man a kameng ti simbaan ti Dios.
- 3 Ket adda naiget a bilin iti amin a simbaan nga awan ti mangidadanes kadakuada, a nasken nga adda panagpapatas ti amin a tao;
- 4 A nasken a dida ipalubos a riribuken ti kinapalanguad wenno kinadursok ti kinatalnada; a nasken a raemen ti tunggal tao ti kaarrubana a kas iti bagina, nga agtrabahoda iti imada nga agpaay iti pagbiagda.
- 5 Wen, ken nasken nga agtrabaho amin dagiti saserdote ken mannursuroda iti imada nga agpaay iti pagbiagda, iti amin a kasasaad malaksid iti sakit, wenno iti nalabes a pagesman; ket iti panagaramidda kadagitoy a banag, naglablabonanda iti parabur ti Dios.
- 6 Ket nangrugi manen ti makapnek a talna iti daga; ket nangrugi nga immadu ti tao, ket nangrugida a nagwaras iti ganggannaet a rabaw ti daga, wen, iti amianan ken iti abagatan, iti daya ken iti laud, nagbangonda iti dadakkel a ciudad ken purok iti amin a sulì ti daga.
- 7 Ket sinarungkaran ken pinarang-ay ida ti Apo, ket nagbalinda a dadakkel ken babaknang a tao.
- 8 Ita naibilang dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah kadagiti di mamatpati; kasta met a naibilang kadakuada ti maysa kadagiti lallaki nga annak ni Alma, isu a nanaganan iti Alma, a naipasurot iti amana; nupay kasta, nagbalin a nadangdangkes ken tao a managrukbab iti didiosen. Ket isu ti tao nga aduan iti balikas, ket nagsao iti adu a pammatiray-ok kadagiti tao; ngarud naiturongna ti adu a tao a sumurot iti kinamanagbasolna.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 Ket nagbalin a dakkal nga abbeng iti panagduras ti simbaan ti Dios; taktakawenna ti puspuso dagiti tao; mangar-aramid iti nalabes a di panagtutunos dagiti tao; mangmangted iti gundaway iti kabusor ti Dios a mangaramat iti bilegna kadakuada.
- 10 Ket ita napasamak a bayat ti panagsagsaganana a mangdadael iti simbaan ti Dios, ta inaramidna ti kasta a sililimed a kaduana dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah nga agpanggep a mangdadael iti simbaan, ken mangsayyasayya kadagiti tao ti Apo, a maisupadi kadagiti bilin ti Dios, wenna uray pay ti ari—
- 11 Ket kas nasaokon kadakayo, iti panagsagsaganana nga umalsa iti Dios, adtoy, nagparang kadakuada ti anghel ti Apo; ket bimmaba a kasla adda iti ulep; ket nagsao a kasla gurruod ti timekna, a nakaigapuan ti pannakadayyeg ti daga a nagtakderanda;
- 12 Ket nalaus ti siddaawda, ta natuangda iti daga, ket dida naawatan dagiti balikas nga imbagana kadakuada.
- 13 Nupay kasta nagpukkaw manen, a kinunana: Alma, bumangonka ket tumakderka, ta apay nga idadanesyo ti simbaan ti Dios? Ta kinuna ti Apo: Daytoy ti simbaanko, ket ipatakderko; ket awan ti siasino man a mangduprak, malaksid iti panagbasol dagiti taok.
- 14 Ket manen, kinuna ti anghel: Adtoy, nangngeg ti Apo ti kararag dagiti taona, kasta met ti kararag ti katulonganna, ni Alma, nga isu ti amam; ta nagkararag a napnuan iti pammati maipanggep kenka ta maidanon koma kenka ti pannakaammo iti pudno; ngarud, daytoy ti gapu nga immayak tapno allukoyenka iti bileg ken turay ti Dios, tapno masungbatan ti karkararag dagiti katulonganna a maibatay iti pammatida.
- 15 Ket ita adtoy, mabalusingsingmo kadi ti bileg ti Dios? Ta adtoy, di kadi dinayyeg ti timekko ti daga? Ken dinak kadi makita iti sangom? Ket adtoyak a naggapu iti Dios.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 Ita kunak kenka: Mapanka, ket laglagipem ti pannakabalud dagiti ammam iti daga a Helam, ken iti daga a Nephi; ken laglagipem dagiti napintas a banag nga inaramidna kadakuada; ta adipenda idi, ket winayawayanna ida. Ita kunak kenka, Alma, mapankan, ket saanmon a panggepen pay a dadaelen ti simbaan, tapno masungbatan dagiti kararagda, ket daytoy uray no awankanton.
- 17 Ket ita napasamak a dagitoy ti naudi a balikas nga imbaga ti anghel ken ni Alma, ket pimmanawen.
- 18 Ket ita natuang manen ni Alma ken dagiti kaduana iti daga, ta nalaus ti siddaawda; ta nakitada a mismo kadagiti matada ti anghel ti Apo; ket kasla gurruod ti timekna, a nangdayyeg iti daga; ket ammoda nga awan ti asino man malaksid iti bileg ti Dios a makadayyeg iti daga ken makaipuon ti panagarigenggenna a kasla marebbek.
- 19 Ket ita napaumel ni Alma gapu iti nalaus a siddaawna, ket dina maungap ti ngiwatna; wen, ket kimmapsut, nga uray la a dina makuti dagiti imana; ngarud innala dagiti kaduana, ket awan gawayna a binagkatda, agingga a naipaidada iti sango ti amana.
- 20 Ket inulitda iti amana ti napasamakda; ket nagrag-o ti amana, ta ammona a bileg dayta ti Dios.
- 21 Ket imbilinna nga aguummong ti pangen tapno imatanganda ti inaramid ti Apo iti anakna, kasta met dagiti kinakuyogna.
- 22 Ket imbilinna nga agtitipon dagiti saserdote; ket rinugianda ti nagayuno, ken nagkararag iti Apo a Diosda nga ungapenna ti ngiwat ni Alma, tapno makapagsao, tapno pumigsa met dagiti saka ken imana—tapno maluktan ti mata dagiti tao ket makita ken maammuanda ti kinaimbag ken kinatan-ok ti Dios.
- 23 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti panagayuno ken panagkararagda iti las-ud ti dua nga aldaw ken dua a rabii, pimmigsa dagiti saka ken ima ni Alma, ket timmakder ken rinugianna ti nakisao kadakuada, a dimmawat kadakuada iti liwliwa:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Ta, kinunana, nagbabawiakon iti basbasolko, ket sinubbotnakon ti Apo; adtoy naipasngayak iti Espiritu.

25 Ket kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Dika masdaaw nga amin a sangkataw-an, wen, lallaki ken babbai, amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao ken tattao, nasken a maipasngay manen; wen, maipasngay iti Dios, mabaliwan iti nailubongan ken managbasol a kasasaad, iti kasasaad a kinalinteg, a sinubboten ti Dios, nga agbalin nga annakna a lallaki ken babbai;

26 Ket kastoy ti panagbalinda a baro a parsua; ket malaksid no aramidenda daytoy, pulos a dida matawid ti pagarian ti Dios.

27 Kunak kenka, malaksid no kastoy ti mapasamak, mapapanawda; ket ammok daytoy, gapu ta dandaniak met napapanaw.

28 Nupay kasta, kalpasan ti ilalasko iti adu a rigat, a nagbabawiak iti asideg ni patay, inallawatnak ti kaasi ti Apo nga inliklik iti agnanayon a pannakauram, ket naipasngayak iti Dios.

29 Nasubbot ti kararuak iti kapaitan ken pammungo ti kinamanagbasol. Addaak idi iti kasipngetan a derraas; ngem ita makitak ti nakaskasdaaw a lawag ti Dios. Nairaked ti kararuak iti agnanayon a pannakaparigat; ngem naagawak, ket awanen ti saem iti kararuak.

30 Diak inawat ti Mannubbotko, ket nagintutulngak ti imbaga dagiti ammak; ngem ita a maibagadan nga umayto, ken lagipenna amin a pinarsuana, agpakitanto iti amin.

31 Wen, agparintumengto amin a tumeng, ket agpudnonto kenkuana amin a dila. Wen, uray pay iti maudi nga aldaw, inton agtakder amin a tao tapno ukomenna, ket isunton ti panagpudnoda nga isu ti Dios; ket isunton ti panagpudnoda, a nagbiag nga awanan iti Dios iti lubong, a ti pannakaikeddeng ti agnanayon a pannusa ti maikari kadakuada; ket agarigengendanto, ken agpigerger, ken kumsen iti matmat ti mamukbukibok a matana.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 Ket ita napasamak a rinugian ni Alma iti dayta a kanito nga insuro dagiti tao, ken dagiti kadua ni Alma a nagparangan ti anghel, a nagdaliasat iti aglawlaw ti amin a daga, a mangisaknap kadagiti tao kadagiti banag a nangngegan ken nakitada, ken nangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios iti nakaro a rigat, iti nalaus a panangidadanes dagiti di mamatpati, a sinaplit ti adu kadagito.

33 Ngem iti laksiid amin daytoy, nangibinglayda iti adu a pangliwliwa iti simbaan, nga impatalgedda ti pammatida, ken inggunamgunamda kadakuada ti panagitured ken adu a panagtutuok iti panagtungpalda kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

34 Ket uppat kadakuada ti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah; ket Ammon, ken Aaron, ken Omner, ken Himni ti naganda; dagitoy ti nagan dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah.

35 Ket nagdaliasatda iti amin a daga ti Zarahemla, ken iti amin a tao nga iturayan ni ari Mosiah, sireregtada a nangikarkarigatan a nangpalunit iti amin a sugat a naaramidda iti simbaan, nga impudnoda amin a basbasolda, ken insaknapda amin a banag a nakitada, ken inlawlawagda dagiti padto ken dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan iti amin nga agtarigagay a dumngeg kadakuada.

36 Ket kastoy ti panagbalinda a ramit iti ima ti Dios iti panangidanonda iti adu iti pannakaammo iti pudno, wen, iti pannakaammo iti Mannubbotda.

37 Ket anian a gasatda! Ta insaknapda ti talna; insaknapda dagiti naimbag a damag ti naimbag; ken impakdaarda kadagiti tao ti panagturay ti Apo.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosiah 28

- 1 Ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangaramid dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah amin dagitoy a banag, nangalada iti sumagmamano ket inkuyogda iti panagsublida iti amada, ti ari, ket indawatda kenkuana nga ipalubosna a mapanda, a kakuyogda dagiti pinilida, iti daga a Nephi tapno ikasabada dagiti banag a nangngeganda, ken iti kasta maiburayda ti balikas ti Dios kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti Lamanite—
- 2 Ta bareng no maitedda kadakuada ti pannakaammo iti Apo a Diosda, ken magutugotda ida iti kinamanagbasol dagiti ammada; ken bareng no maagasanda ida iti gurada kadagiti Nephite, tapno mairamanda met nga agrag-o iti Apo a Diosda, tapno agbalinda a mannakigayyem iti tunggal maysa, ken tapno awanen ti panagsusupanget iti amin a daga nga inted kadakuada ti Apo a Diosda.
- 3 Ita tinarigagayanda a maipakdaar koma ti pannakaisalakan iti amin a parsua, ta dida maawat a matay ti ania man a kararua; wen, uray pay ti amin a panunot a nasken nga agibtur iti awan inggana a panagtutuok ti mamagaringenggen ken mamagpigerger kadakuada.
- 4 Ket kasta ti panagtrabaho ti Espiritu ti Apo kadakuada, ta isuda ti karugitan kadagiti managbasol. Ket nakita ti Apo a maikanada iti awan inggana a kaasina nga isalakanna ida; nupay kasta sinagabada ti nalaus a leddaang ti kararuada gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, a nalaus ti panagsagaba ken panagdandanagda ta nasken a mapapanawda iti agnanayon.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nagpakpakaasida iti amada iti adu nga aldaw tapno makapanda iti daga a Nephi.
- 6 Ket napan nagdamag ni ari Mosiah iti Apo no palubosanna dagiti lallaki nga annakna a mapan mangikasaba iti balikasna kadagiti Lamanite.
- 7 Ket kinuna ti Apo ken ni Mosiah: Palubosam ida a mapan, ta adunto ti mamati kadagiti balikasda, ket maaddaandanto iti agnanayon a biag; ket isalakankonto dagiti lallaki nga annakmo iti ima dagiti Lamanite.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

8 Ket napasamak nga impalubos ni Mosiah ti papanda ken panangaramidda iti dinawatda.

9 Ket nagdaliasatda iti langalang iti papanda panangikasaba iti balikas kadagiti Lamanite; ket itdek ti pakaammo iti inaramidda kalpasanna.

10 Ita awan ti asino man a pakaitalkan ni ari Mosiah iti pagarian, ta awan ti asino man kadagiti lallaki nga annakna ti umawat iti pagarian.

11 Ngarud innalana dagiti kasuratan a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a gambang, kasta met dagiti pinanid ni Nephi, ken amin a banag nga indulin ken tinaginayonna a kas imbilin ti Dios, kalpaskan ti panangipatarusna ken kinayatna a maisurat dagiti kasuratan nga adda kadagiti pinanid a balitok a nasarakan dagiti tao ni Limhi, nga indatag kenkuana ni Limhi;

12 Ket inaramidna daytoy gapu iti nalaus a gagar dagiti taona; ta saan a marukod ti tarigagayda a mangammo iti maipanggep kadagidiay tao a napapatay.

13 Ket ita impatarusna ida babaen dagidiay dua a bato a naimuntar iti dua nga iking ti bai.

14 Ita naisagana dagitoy a banag manipud pay idi punganay, ket naipaima iti tunggal kaputotan, iti panggep a panangyulog kadagiti pagsasao;

15 Ket naidulin ken nataginayonda babaen ti ima ti Apo, ta nasken a mangduktal iti tunggal nabiag no asino ti mangtagikua iti daga ti kinamanagbasol ken makarimon nga aramid dagiti taona;

16 Ket asino man a yan dagitoy a banag maawagan iti mammadto, a naipasurot iti wagas dagiti nagkauna a panawen.

17 Ita kalpaskan ti panangipatarus ni Mosiah kadagitoy a kasuratan, adtoy, intedna ti pakaammuan kadagiti tao a napapatay, manipud iti panawen a pannakapapatayda nga agsubli iti pannakaipasdek ti dakkel a torre, iti panawen a panangkiro ti Apo iti pagsasao dagiti tao ket nasayyasayyada iti ganggannaet iti amin a daga, wen, ken uray pay a manipud iti dayta a panawen nga agsubli iti pannakaparsua ni Adan.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

- 18 Ita pinarnuay daytoy a pakaammo ti nalaus a panagleddaang dagiti tao ni Mosiah, wen, napnoda iti ladingit; nupay kasta naikkanda iti nawada a pannakaammo, ket iti dayta nagrag-oda.
- 19 Ket maisuratto daytoy a pakaammo kalpasanna; ta adtoy, nasken unay a maammuan ti amin a tao dagiti banag a naisurat iti daytoy a pakaammo.
- 20 Ket ita, kas nasaokon kadakayo, a kalpasan ti panangaramid ni ari Mosiah kadagitoy a banag, innalana dagiti pinanid a gambang, ken amin dagiti banag nga indulinna, ket intalekna ida ken ni Alma, nga anak ni Alma; wen, amin dagiti kasuratan, kasta met dagiti agyul-ulog, ket intalekna ida kenkuana, ket imbilinna kenkuana a nasken nga idulin ken taginayonenna ida, kasta met nga idulinna ti kasuratan dagiti tao, nga impaimana iti tunggal kaputotan, a kas met iti pannakaipaimada manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 29

- 1 Ita idi maiwakas ni Mosiah daytoy impatulodna iti amin a daga, kadagiti amin a tao, a tarigagayna a maammuan ti kayatda maipanggep iti no asino ti agbalin nga arida.
- 2 Ket napasamak a dimteng ti timek dagiti tao, a nagkuna: Kayatmi a ni Aaron a lalaki nga anakmo ti agbalin nga arimi ken mangituray kadakami.
- 3 Ita napan ni Aaron iti daga a Nephi, ngarud saan a maitalek ti ari ti pagarian kenkuana; wenno maawat ni Aaron ti pagarian kenkuana; wenno asino man kadagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah ti mayat nga umawat iti pagarian.
- 4 Ngarud nangipatulod manen ni ari Mosiah kadagiti tao; wen, nangipatulod pay iti surat kadagiti tao. Ket dagitoy ti balikas a naisurat, nga agkuna:
- 5 Adtoy, O dakayo a taok, wenno kakabsatko, ta raemenkayo a kasta, tarigagayak a panunotenyo ti gapu ti nakaayabanyo a panunoten—ta tarigagayanyo ti maaddaan iti ari.
- 6 Ita ipakaammok kadakayo a saan nga inawat ti maikari a pakaipaayan ti pagarian, ket dina awaten ti pagarian.
- 7 Ket ita no adda man sabali a matudingan a mangisaup kenkuana, adtoy amkek ta amangan no pamuidan ti panagsusupangetyo. Ket asino man a makaammo iti anakko, a maikari iti pagarian, agpungtotto ket alaennanto ti paset dagitoy a tao, a pakaigapuan ti gubgubat ken panagsusupangetyo, a pakaigapuan ti pannakaibukbok ti dara ken mangbarusngi iti wagas ti Apo, wen, ken mangdadael iti kararua ti adu a tao.
- 8 Ita kunak kadakayo agpanunottayo koma ket panunotentayo dagitoy a banag, ta awan ti karbengantayo a mangpapatay iti anakko, ken awan ti karbengantayo a mangpapatay iti sabali a matudingan a mangisaup kenkuana.
- 9 Ket no agsublinto manen ti anakko iti kinapalangguadna ken kadagiti awan kaes-eskanna a banag, malagipna dagiti banag nga imbagana, ket tuntonenna ti karbenganna iti pagarian, a mangiduron kenkuana ken dagitoy a tao nga agaramid iti basol.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 Ket ita agpanunottayo ken sakbayantayo dagitoy a banag, ket aramidentayo ti makapagtalna kadagitoy a tao.
- 11 Ngarud siak pay la ti ariyo kadagiti nabati pay nga aldawko; nupay kasta, mangdutoktayo kadagiti ukom, a mangukom kadagitoy a tao a maibatay iti paglintegantayo; ket pabaruentayo nga urnosen dagiti aramid dagitoy a tao, ta mangdutoktayo iti masirib a tattao nga agbalin nga ukom, a mangukom kadagitoy a tao a maibatay kadagiti bilin ti Dios.
- 12 Ita nasaysayaat a ti Dios ti mangukom iti tao ngem ti tao, ta kanayon a nalinteg ti panangukom ti Dios, ngem saan a kanayon a nalinteg ti panangukom ti tao.
- 13 Ngarud, no mabalin a maaddaankayo iti nalinteg a tao nga agbalin nga ariyo, a mangbangon kadagiti linteg ti Dios, ken mangukom kadagitoy a tao a maibatay kadagiti bilinna, wen, no adda taoyo nga agbalin nga ariyo a makaaramid iti kas iti inaramid ti amak a ni Benjamin kadagiti taona—kunak kadakayo, no kastoy a kanayon ti kasasaad mainugot ngarud a nasken a kanayon nga adda ariyo a mangituray kadakayo.
- 14 Ta nagtrabahoak pay a mismo iti amin a kabaelan ken panunot nga adda kaniak, a mangisuro kadakayo kadagiti bilin ti Dios, ken mangimula iti talna iti amin a daga, tapno awan ti gubgubat wenno panagsusupanget, awan ti panagtakaw, wenno panagsamsam, wenno panagpapatay, wenno ania man a kita ti kinamanagbasol;
- 15 Ket asino man a nakaaramid iti pagbasolan, dinusak a maibatay iti naaramidna a basol, a maibatay iti paglintegan nga inted kadatayo dagiti ammatayo.
- 16 Ita kunak kadakayo, a gapu ta saan a nalinteg amin a tao saan a maikanada a maaddaankayo iti ari wenno ar-ari a mangituray kadakayo.
- 17 Ta adtoy, mano a pagbasolan ti maaramid ti maysa a nadangkes nga ari, wen, ket anian a pannakadadael!

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

- 18 Wen, laglagipenyo ni ari Noe, ti kinandangkesna ken ti makarimon nga aramidna, kasta met ti kinandangkes ken makarimon nga aramid dagiti taona. Adtoy anian a pannakadadael ti maipatay kadakuada; kasta met a naadipenda gapu iti kinamanagbasolda.
- 19 Ket no saan a gapu iti ibaballaet ti kasiriban a Namarsuada, ket gapu daytoy iti naimpusuan a panagbabawida, di koma naliklikan ti panagtalinaedda nga adipen agingga ita.
- 20 Ngem adtoy, winayawayaanna ida gapu iti panangipakumbabada iti bagbagida kenkuana; ken gapu ta napinget ti panagdawatda kenkuana winayawayaanna ida iti pannakaadipen; ket kasta ti panagtrabaho ti Apo iti pannakabalinna iti amin a kasasaad kadagiti annak ti tattao, itanggayana ti taktiag ti kaasi kadakuada nga agtalek kenkuana.
- 21 Ket adtoy, kunak kadakayo, diyo maikkat iti trono ti managbasol nga ari malaksid iti nalabes a panagsusupanget, ken ti nabuslon a pannakaibukbok ti dara.
- 22 Ta adtoy, adda gagayyemna iti kinamanagbasol, ket adda bantayna a nanglawlaw kenkuana; ket dinadaelna dagiti paglintegan dagiti nagturay iti kinalinteg nga immuna kenkuana; ket inludekludekna dagiti bilin ti Dios;
- 23 Ket nagipaulog iti paglintegan, ket inwarasna kadagiti taona, wen, dagiti paglintegan a mainugot iti kinandangkesna; ket papapatayna ti asino man a di agtungpal kadagiti paglinteganna; ket asino man nga umalsa a maibusor kenkuana ibaonna dagiti buyotna a manggubat kadakuada, ket no kabaelanna papatayenna ida; ket kasta ti panangbarusngi ti saan a nalinteg nga ari iti wagas ti amin a kinalinteg.
- 24 Ket ita adtoy kunak kadakayo, saan a maikanada a dumteng kadakayo ti kasta a makarimon nga aramid.
- 25 Ngarud, pumilikayo babaen ti timek dagitoy a tao, iti ukom, tapno maukomkayo a maibatay kadagiti paglintegan nga inted kadakayo dagiti ammatayo, a pudno, nga inyawat kadakuada ti Apo.

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

- 26 Ita saan a gagangay a tarigagayan ti timek dagiti tao ti ania man a banag a maisuppiat iti nasayaat; ngem gagangay iti basbassit a bilang ti tattao nga agtarigagay iti saan a nasayaat; ngarud daytoy ti surottenyo ken aramidenyo a paglinteganyo—iti panangaramidyo iti aramidyo babaen ti timek dagiti tao.
- 27 Ket no dumteng ti panawen a pilien ti timek dagiti tao ti kinamanagbasol, daytan ti panawen a yaay kadakayo ti panangukom ti Dios; wen, daytan ti panawen a panangisarungkarna kadakayo iti nakaro a pannakadadael a kas iti isasarungkarna itoy a daga.
- 28 Ket ita no adda uk-ukomyo, ket saandakayo nga ukomen babaen ti paglintegan a naited, mabalinyo a paukom ida iti nangatngato nga ukom.
- 29 Ket no saan a mangukom dagiti nangatngato nga ukom iti nalinteg a panangukom, mabalinyo nga idawat nga agtitipon dagiti nababbaba nga ukomyo, ket ukomenna dagiti nangatngato nga ukomyo, a maibatay iti timek dagiti tao.
- 30 Ket bilinenkayo a mangaramid kadagitoy a banag nga addaan iti amak iti Apo; ket bilinenkayo a mangaramid kadagitoy a banag, ket awan ti ariyo; a no agaramid dagitoy a tao iti basol ken kinamanagbasol tinto uloda ti pagsungbatda.
- 31 Ta adtoy kunak kadakayo, nagtaud ti basbasol ti adu a tao iti kinamanagbasol dagiti arida; ngarud tinto ulo dagiti arida ti agsungbat iti kinamanagbasolda.
- 32 Ket ita tarigagayak nga awan koman ti di panagpapatas ditoy a daga, kangrunaanna kadagitoy taok; ngem tarigagayak nga agbalin daytoy a daga a daga ti wayawaya, ket sagrapen ti tunggal tao ti kalinteg ken gundawayna nga agpadpada, agingga a makita ti Apo a mainugottayo nga agyan ken agtawid iti daga, wen, uray pay nga agingga nga agtalinaed dagiti an-annabotayo iti rabaw ti daga.
- 33 Ken adu pay a banag ti insurat ni ari Mosiah kadakuada, nga impalgakna kadakuada ti amin a pannubok ken parikut ti nalinteg nga ari, wen, amin ti panagtutuok ti kararua para kadagiti taona, kasta met ti amin a daydayamudom dagiti tao iti arida; ket inlawlawagna amin dagitoy kadakuada.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

34 Ket imbagana kadakuada a saan koma a kastoy dagitoy a banag; ngem maited koma iti amin a tao ti dagensen, tapno imeten ti tunggal tao ti bingayna.

35 Ken impalgakna met kadakuada dagiti saan a pakairanudan a sinagrapda, iti kaadda ti saan a nalinteg nga ari a nangituray kadakuada;

36 Wen, amin ti kinamanagbasolna ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidna, ken amin a gubgubat, ken panagsusupanget, ken panagayus ti dara, ken ti panagtatakaw, ken ti panagsamsam, ken ti kinamannakiabig, ken amin a kita ti kinamanagbasol a saan a mainaganan—imbagana kadakuada a saan koma a kastoy dagitoy a banag, a nabatad a maisuppiat kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

37 Ket ita napasamak, kalpasan ti panangited ni ari Mosiah kadagitoy a banag kadagiti tao naallukoyda iti kinapudno dagiti balikasna.

38 Ngarud imbabawidan ti tarigagayda a maaddaan iti ari, ket magagaranda unay a maaddaan ti tunggal maysa iti agpadpada a gundaway iti amin a daga; wen, ket impeksa ti tunggal tao ti ayatna a mangsungbat iti bukodna a basol.

39 Ngarud, napasamak nga inummongda ti bagbagida iti intero a daga, tapno itdenda ti timekda maipanggep iti no asino ti agbalin nga uk-ukomda, a mangukom kadakuada a maibatay iti paglintegan a naiteden kadakuada; ket aglaplapanan ti ragsakda gapu iti wayawayaya a naited kadakuada.

40 Ket timmibkerda iti panagayatda ken ni Mosiah; wen, rinaemda a nalablaves ngem iti asino man a tao; ta dida imbilang a manangilupit nga agsapsapul iti pagsayaatanna, wen, iti dayta a kinabaknang a mangdadael iti kararua; ta saan a nagdawat kadakuada iti kinabaknang, wenno dina nagustuan ti panagayus ti dara; ngem pinatibkerna ti talna iti daga, ket insagutna kadagiti taona ti pannakawayawayada iti amin a pannakaadipen; ngarud rinaemda, wen, aglaplapanan, a saan a marukod.

41 Ket napasamak a nangdutokda iti uk-ukom a mangituray kadakuada, wenno mangeddeng kadakuada a maibatay iti paglintegan; ket inaramidda daytoy iti intero a daga.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

- 42 Ket napasamak a nadutokan ni Alma nga umuna a kangatuan nga ukom, nga isu met laeng ti kangatuan a saserdote, iti panangitalekenkuana ti amana iti pagakeman, ken naited kenkuana ti rebbengen maipanggep kadagiti aramid iti simbaan.
- 43 Ket ita napasamak a sinurot ni Alma dagiti wagas ti Apo, ken tinungpalna dagiti bilinna, ken nangukom iti nalinteg a panangukom; ket nagtultuloy ti talna iti daga.
- 44 Ket kasta ti panangrugi ti panagturay dagiti ukom iti intero a daga ti Zarahemla, kadagiti amin a tao a managanaan iti Nephite; ket ni Alma ti immuna ken kangatuan nga ukom.
- 45 Ket ita napasamak a natay ti amana, iti tawenna a walopulo-ket-dua, a nagbiag tapno tungpalenna dagiti bilin ti Dios.
- 46 Ket napasamak a natay met ni Mosiah, iti maikatallopulo-ket-tallo a tawen ti panagturayna, iti tawenna nga innem-a-pulo-ket-tallo; a madagup, lima gasut ken siam a tawen manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.
- 47 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti panangituray dagiti ari kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ket kasta ti panaggibus dagiti aldaw ni Alma, a nangbangon iti simbaan.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Ti Libro ni Alma

ti Lalaki nga Anak ni Alma

Ti pakaammo ni Alma, a lalaki nga anak ni Alma, ti umuna ken pangulo nga ukom dagiti tao ni Nephi, ken isu pay ti nangato a saserdote ti Simbaan. Ti pakaammuan iti panagturay dagiti ukom, ken dagiti gubat ken panagsusupanget dagiti tao. Kasta met a pakaammuan iti gubat iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite, babaen ti sinurat ni Alma, ti umuna ken pangulo nga ukom.

Alma 1

- 1 Ita napasamak nga iti umuna a tawen ti panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, agtultuloy manipud itoy a panawen, gapu ta pimmanawen ni ari Mosiah ditoy daga, a nakigubat iti nasayaat a pannakigubat, a nagna a sililinteg iti sango ti Dios, nga awan ti imbatina a mangisuno kenkuana nga agturay; nupay kasta nangipaulog kadagiti paglintegan, ket inawat ida dagiti tao; ngarud napilitanda nga agtungpal kadagiti paglintegan nga inaramidna.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga iti immuna a tawen iti panagturay ni Alma iti pangukoman, adda tao a naisaklang kenkuana tapno makedngan, dakkal a tao, ken nalatak iti kinapigsana.
- 3 Ket napan kadagiti tao, a nangikasaba kadakuada iti inawaganna iti balikas ti Dios, a nangsupring iti simbaan; inrakurakna kadagiti tao a rumbeng nga aglatak ti tunggal saserdote ken maestro; ken rumbeng a dida agtrabaho kadagiti imada, ngem rumbeng a tulongan ida dagiti tao.
- 4 Ken impaneknekna met kadagiti tao a nasken a maisalakan ti amin a sangkatawan iti maudi nga aldaw, ken saan a nasken nga agbuteng ken agpigergerda, ngem yangadda ketdi ti ul-uloda ket agrag-oda; ta pinarsua ti Apo ti amin a tao, ken kasta met a sinubbotna amin a tao; ken, iti udina, nasken a maaddaan amin a tao iti agnanayon a biag.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

- 5 Ket napasamak nga insurona dagitoy a banag a sipapasnek isu nga adu ti namati kadagiti balikasna, kasta met a nabuslon isu nga inrugida ti nangtulong kenkuana ket inikkanda iti kuarta.
- 6 Ket rinugianna ti nagpaituray iti pannakkel ti pusona, ket nagaramat iti nakangingina a kawes, wen, kasta met nga inrugina ti nangbangon iti simbaan a mayannatup iti kasabana.
- 7 Ket napasamak bayat ti ipapanna, a mangasaba kadagiti namati iti balikasna, a nasabatna ti tao a kameng ti simbaan ti Dios, wen, maysa kadagiti maestroda; ket rinugianna ti nakisupanget kenkuana a sigugubsang, tapno bareng mayadayona dagiti tao iti simbaan; ngem pinarmek ti tao, nga imbalakadna kenkuana dagiti balikas ti Dios.
- 8 Ita Gideon ti nagan daydi tao; ket isu ti inaramat dagiti ima ti Dios iti pannakaruk-at dagiti tao ni Limhi iti pannakaadipen.
- 9 Ita, gapu ta pinarmek ni Gideon kadagiti balikas ti Dios kinapungtotna ni Gideon, ket inasutna ti espadana sana rinugian a dinangran. Ita gapu ta adun a tawen a naparparigat ni Gideon, ngarud saanna a naanduran dagiti tagbatna, ngarud napapatay babaen ti espada.
- 10 Ket tiniliw dagiti tao ti simbaan ti tao a nangpapatay kenkuana, ket naisaklang ken ni Alma, tapno maukom babaen dagiti naaramidna a krimen.
- 11 Ket napasamak a nagtakder iti sango ni Alma ket impakpakaasina ti bagina a sibabatad.
- 12 Ngem kinuna ni Alma kenkuana: Adtoy, daytoy ti umuna a gundaway a panangisaklang dagiti tao iti managinsasaserdote. Ket adtoy, saan la a napaneknekan ti kinamanaginsasaserdotem, ngem inkagumaanam pay nga impatungpal babaen ti espada; ket paneknekan ti pannakaipatungpal ti panaginsasaserdote kadagitoy a tao ti sapasap a pannakadadaelda.
- 13 Ket pinagayusmo ti dara ti nalinteg a tao, wen, ti tao nga adu ti naaramidna a kinaimbag kadagitoy a tao; ket no didaka patayen umay kadakami ti darana nga agpaibales.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

- 14 Ngarud makednganka a matay, a maibatay iti paglintegan nga inted kadakami ni Mosiah, ti maudi nga arimi; ken inawat dagitoy a tao; ngarud masapul nga agtungpal dagitoy a tao iti paglintegan.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga innalada; ket Nehor ti naganna; ket insang-atda iti tuktok ti turod a Manti, ket nabilin sadiay, wenno naawat, iti nagbaetan ti langit ken daga, a maisuppiat iti balikas ti Dios ti insurona kadagiti tao; ket inawatna sadiay ti nakababain nga ipapatay.
- 16 Nupay kasta, saan a daytoy ti nagpatinggaan ti panagsaknap ti panaginsasaserdote iti daga; ta adu ti nangipateg iti awan kaes-eskanna a banag iti lubong, ket intuloyda ti nangikasaba kadagiti sinsinan a doktrina; ket inaramidda daytoy para iti kinabaknang ken dayaw.
- 17 Nupay kasta, saanda a nagamak nga agulbod, no ammo koma, iti buteng iti paglintegan, ta nadusa dagiti ulbod; ngarud nagpammarangda a nangasaba a naibatay iti pammatida; ket ita awan ti bileg ti paglintegan iti asino man a tao a para iti pammatina.
- 18 Ket dida nagamak nga agtakaw, ta ti panagbuteng iti paglintegan, ta madusa ti kasta; wenno dida nagamak nga agtakaw, wenno mamapatay, ta isu a namapatay nadusa iti patay.
- 19 Ngem napasamak a rinugian dagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan nga idadanes dagiti kameng ti simbaan ti Dios, ken nangawat iti nagan ni Cristo.
- 20 Wen, indadanesda ida, ken pinarigatda ida iti amin a kita ti balikas, ket gapu daytoy iti kinapakumbabada; gapu ta saanda a napalangguad iti imatangda, ken gapu ta imburayda ti balikas ti Dios, iti tunggal maysa, nga awan ti kuarta ken awan ti gatadna.
- 21 Ita adda naiget a paglintegan kadagiti tao ti simbaan, a masapul nga awan ti asino a tao, a kameng ti simbaan, a tumakder a mangidadanes kadagidiay saan a kameng ti simbaan, kasta met nga awan ti panagidadanes iti tunggal maysa kadakuada.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

- 22 Nupay kasta, adu kadakuada ti nagbalin a napalangguad, ken nangrugi a sibabara a nakisupanget kadagiti kabusorda, ayingga a nagdidinnanogda; wen, nagdidinnangran ti tunggal maysa babaen dagiti gemgemda.
- 23 Ita daytoy daydi maikadua a tawen ti panagturay ni Alma, ket daytoy ti namunganayan ti adu a rigat ti simbaan; wen, daytoy ti namunganayan ti adu a pannubok iti simbaan.
- 24 Ta adu ti napatangken ti puspusoda, ket napunas dagiti naganda, tapno saanton a malagip ida dagiti tao ti Dios. Kasta met nga adu kadakuada ti kimmayakay.
- 25 Ita dakkel a pannubok daytoy idi kadagidi nagtalinaed iti pammatida; nupay kasta, natibkerda ken saanda a maisin iti panangtungpalda kadagiti bilin ti Dios, ket sinagrapda a siaanus ti panangidadanes a naigabsuon kadakuada.
- 26 Ket idi pinanawan dagiti saserdote ti trabahoda tapno ibingayda kadagiti tao ti balikas ti Dios, pinanawan met dagiti tao dagiti trabahoda tapno dumngegda iti balikas ti Dios. Ket idi maibingay dagiti saserdote kadakuada ti balikas ti Dios nagsublida manen a sireregta kadagiti trabahoda; ket ti saserdote, a di nangibilang iti bagina a nangatngato ngem kadagiti dumngeg kenkuana, ta saan a nalalaing ti mangaskasaba ngem dagiti adalan; ket ngarud agpapadada amin, ket nagtrabahoda amin, tunggal tao a maibatay iti pigsana.
- 27 Ket imbingayda ti sanikuada, tunggal tao a maibatay iti adda kenkuana, kadagiti nakurapay, ken dagiti makasapul, ken dagiti masaksakit, ken dagiti marigatan; ket saanda a nagaruat iti nangina a kawes, ngem nadalus ken makaay-ayoda.
- 28 Ket kasta ti panangbangonda kadagiti aramid ti simbaan; ket kasta ti panangrugida a naaddaan manen iti agtultuloy a kappia, iti laksid ti amin a pannakaidadanesda.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

29 Ket ita, gapu iti kinatibker ti simbaan nangrugida a bimmaknang a di nangin-ines, nawadwadda iti tunggal banag nga ania man a kasapulanda —nawadwad ti pangen ken arbanda, ken urbon ti nadumaduma a kita, kasta met a nawadwad ti bukukelda, ken balitok, ken pirak, ken napapateg a banag, ken nawadwad pay ti seda ken napino ti pannakaabelna a lino, ken amin a kita ti nasayaat a para balay a lupot.

30 Ket iti kasta, iti narang-ay a kasasaadda, dida pinapanaw ti asino man a lamulamo, wenno mabisin, wenno mawaw, wenno masakit, wenno ti saan pay a nataraken; ken dida inturong ti puspusoda iti kinabaknang; ngarud nawayada iti amin, iti nataengan ken iti ubing, iti adipen ken iti nawayaya, iti lalaki ken iti babai, iti man ruar ti simbaan wenno iti uneg ti simbaan, iti awan ti panagraemna kadagiti tao a kas kadagiti makasapul.

31 Ket kasta ti irarang-ayda ken nagbalinda a nasalsaliwanwan ngem kadagiti saan a kameng ti simbaanda.

32 Ta pinanuynoyan dagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan ti bagbagida iti panagan-anito, ken iti panagrakbab kadagiti didiosen wenno kinasadut, ken iti tantanawtaw, ken iti innapal ken panagririri; panagaruat iti nangina a kawes; naitag-ay iti kinapalangguad kadagiti matada; panagidadanes, panagulbod, panagtakaw, panagarang, pannakiinnabig, ken panagpapatay, ken amin a kita ti kinadangkes; nupay kasta, naipataw ti paglintegan kadagiti amin a nakaaramid iti pagbasolan, agingga a mabalin.

33 Ket napasamak nga iti kasta a pannakaipatungpal ti paglintegan kadakuada, itured ti tunggal tao ti ania man a naaramidna, nagbalinda a natalalna, ket dida nagamak a nagaramid iti ania man a kinadangkes no ammoda la koma; ngarud, nagpaut ti kappia kadagiti tao ni Nephi agingga iti maikalima a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 Ket napasamak iti naggibusan ti maikalima a tawen ti panagturayda a narugian ti panagsusupanget dagiti tao; ta ti maysa a tao, a maawagan iti Amlici, ta nasikap unay a tao, wen, masirib a tao iti pagsiriban ti lubong, isu a kapada ti wagas ti tao a nangpapatay ken ni Gideon babaen ti espada, a napapatay a maibatay iti paglintegan—
- 2 Ita, babaen ti kinasikap daytoy nga Amlici, adu a tao ti napasurotna; adu unay ket nagbalinda a nakabilbileg; ket rinugianda a gun-oden ti pannakaipatugaw ni Amlici nga ari dagiti tao.
- 3 Ita nabuak dagiti tao ti simbaan iti daytoy, ken kasta met kadagiti amin a di napasurot iti pananggutugot ni Amlici; ta ammoda a maibatay iti paglinteganda a mabukel dagita a banag babaen ti timek dagiti tao.
- 4 Ngarud, no mabalin a magun-od ni Amlici ti timek dagiti tao, isu, iti kinadangkesna a tao, ipaidamna kadakuada dagiti kalinteganda ken gundawayda iti simbaan; ta panggepna a dadaelen ti simbaan ti Dios.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga inummong dagiti tao ti bagbagida iti amin a daga, tunggal tao a maibatay iti panunotna, kumanunong man wenno maisuppiat ken ni Amlici, iti maisina a bagbagi, iti adu a di panagkikinnaawatan ken nakaskasdaaw a panagsusupanget ti tunggal maysa.
- 6 Ket kasta ti panangummongda iti bagbagida tapno ipukkawda ti maipanggep iti dayta a banag; ket naidatagda kadagiti ukom.
- 7 Ket napasamak a maisuppiat ti timek dagiti tao ken ni Amlici, a dida pinili nga agbalin nga arida.
- 8 Ita nangipaay daytoy iti nalaus a rag-o iti puspuso dagiti sumuppiat kenkuana; ngem riniing ni Amlici ti pungtot dagiti umanamong kenkuana a bumusor kadagiti sumuppiat kenkuana.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga inummongda ti bagbagida, ket inikkan-pategda ni Amlici nga agbalin nga arida.
- 10 Ita idi nagbalin ni Amlici nga arida binilinna ida a sumaranget kadagiti kabsatda; ket inaramidna daytoy tapno agtungpalda kenkuana.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 Ita mailasin dagiti tao ni Amlici babaen ti naganna nga Amlici, ket naawaganda iti Amlicite; ket naawagan dagiti nabati iti Nephite, wenna tao ti Dios.
- 12 Ngarud ammo dagiti tao dagiti Nephite ti panggep dagiti Amlicite, ket nagsaganada ngarud a sumabat kadakuada; wen, inarmasanda ti bagbagida iti espada, ken iti kampilan, ken iti bai, ken iti pana, ken iti batbato, ken paksiit, ken amin a langa ti armas iti gubat, ken tunggal kita.
- 13 Ket kasta ti panagsaganada a sumabat kadagiti Amlicite iti oras ti yaayda. Ket adda dagiti natudingan a kapitan, ken nangatngato a kapitan, ken pangulo dagiti kapitan, a maibatay iti bilangda.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga inarmasan ni Amlici dagiti taona iti amin a langa ti armas ti gubat iti tunggal kita; ken nangtuding met iti agturay ken dadaulo dagiti taona, a mangidaulo kadakuada a makiranget kadagiti kabsatda.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga immay dagiti Amlicite iti turod nga Amnihu, iti daya ti karayan Sidon, nga agayus iti daga a Zarahemla, ket sadiay rinugianda a ginubat dagiti Nephite.
- 16 Ita ni Alma, a pangulo dagiti ukom ken gobernador dagiti tao ni Nephi, ngarud simmang-atda kadagiti taona, wen, kaduana dagiti kapitanna, ken dagiti pangulo a kapitan, wen, iti ulo ti buyotna, a makiranget kadagiti Amlicite.
- 17 Ket rinugianda a pinatay dagiti Amlicite iti turod a daya ti Sidon. Ket nakiranget dagiti Amlicite a sipipinget kadagiti Nephite, isu nga adu kadagiti Nephite ti napasag iti sango dagiti Amlicite.
- 18 Nupay kasta pinapigsa ti Apo ti ima dagiti Nephite, ket pinapatayda dagiti Amlicite a rinangrangkay, ket rinugianda ti nanglibas kadakuada.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagmalem a kinamat dagiti Nephite dagiti Amlicite, ket pinapatayda ida a rinangrangkay, isu nga adda sangapulo-ket-dua a ribu lima gasut tallopulo-ket-dua a kararua a napapatay kadagiti Amlicite; ken adda innem-a-ribu lima gasut innem-a-pulo-ket-dua a kararua a napapatay a Nephite.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

- 20 Ket napasamak nga idi saanen a makamatan ni Alma dagiti Amlicite binilinna dagiti taona nga ipatakderda dagiti toldada iti tanap ti Gideon, ti tanap a naipanagan ken ni Gideon a napapatay iti ima ni Nehor babaen ti espada; ket pinatakder dagiti Nephite dagiti toldada itoy a tanap para iti rabii.
- 21 Ket nangibaon ni Alma iti agsiim a mangsurot iti nabati kadagiti Amlicite, tapno maammuanna dagiti planoda ken balabalada, tapno masalaknibanna ti bagina kadakuada, tapno mailiklikna dagiti taona manipud iti pannakadadael.
- 22 Ita naawagan iti Zeram, ken Amnor, ken Manti, ken Limher dagidiay imbaonna a mangwanawan iti kampo dagiti Amlicite; dagitoy dagiti rimmuar a kaduada dagiti taoda a mangwanawan iti kampo dagiti Amlicite.
- 23 Ket napasamak a nagsublida iti kabigatanna iti kampo dagiti Nephite nga agdardaras, gapu iti nalabes a siddaawda, nakarikhada iti nalaus a buteng, a kinunada:
- 24 Adtoy, sinurotmi ti kampo dagiti Amlicite, ket iti nalabes a siddaawmi, iti daga a Minon, iti ngatuen ti daga a Zarahemla, iti labes ti daga a Nephi, nakitami ti adu a pangen dagiti Lamanite; ket adtoy, kimmappon dagiti Amlicite kadakuada;
- 25 Ket mapanda kadagiti kabsattayo iti dayta a daga; ket liblibasanda ida nga intugotda dagiti pastorda, ken dagiti assawada, ken dagiti annakda, nga agturong iti siudadtayo; ket malaksid no agtignaytayo a dagus sakupenda ti siudadtayo, ken papatayenda dagiti ammatayo, ken dagiti assawatayo, ken dagiti annaktayo.
- 26 Ket napasamak nga innala dagiti tao ni Nephi dagiti toldada, ket pimmanawda iti tanap ti Gideon iti panagturongda iti siudadada, a siudad ti Zarahemla.
- 27 Ket adtoy, bayat ti ibaballasiwda iti karayan Sidon, dagiti Lamanite ken Amlicite, gapu iti kaaduda, a kas iti ninamnama, a kas iti anay ti baybay, dimtengda a mangdadael kadakuada.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

28 Nupay kasta, gapu ta pinapigsa ti Apo ti ima dagiti Nephite, gapu ta inkararagda a sipapasnek ti panangisalakanna kadakuada kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda, ngarud dinengngeg ti Apo ti ararawda, ket pinapigsana ida, ket napasag iti sangoda dagiti Lamanite ken Amlicite.

29 Ket napasamak a kinaranget ni Alma ni Amlici babaen ti espada, iti sangunsango; ket nagrangangetda a sipipigsa, iti tunggal maysa.

30 Ket napasamak a ni Alma, a tao ti Dios, a nasanay a napnuan pammati, immararaw, a kinunana: O Apo, kaasian ken isalakanmo ti biagko, tapno agbalinak nga alikamen dagiti imam a mangisalakakan ken mangtaginayon kadagitoy a tao.

31 Ita idi maisao ni Alma dagitoy a balikas nakiranget manen ken ni Amlici; ket napapigsa, isu a napapatayna ni Amlici babaen ti espada.

32 Ket nakiranget met iti ari dagiti Lamanite; ngem linibasan ti ari dagiti Lamanite ni Alma ket impatulodna dagiti salaknibna a sumaranget ken ni Alma.

33 Ngem ni Alma, a kaduana dagiti salaknibna, nakiranget kadagiti salaknib ti ari dagiti Lamanite agingga a napapatay ken napagsanudna ida.

34 Ket kasta ti panangdalusna iti arubayan, wenno ti teppang, nga adda iti lauden ti karayan Sidon, inggabsuonna dagiti bagi dagiti Lamanite a napapatay iti dandanum ti Sidon, tapno maaddaan dita dagiti taona iti waya a bumallasiw ken makiranget kadagiti Lamanite ken kadagiti Amlicite iti akinlaud a paset ti karayan Sidon.

35 Ket napasamak nga idi nakaballasiw dan amin iti karayan Sidon rinugian dagiti Lamanite ken Amlicite ti nanglibas kadakuada iti laksid ti di pannakabilang ti kaaduda.

36 Ket linibasanda dagiti Nephite iti panagturongda iti langalang iti laud ken amianan, iti adayo a laksid ti nagbedngan ti daga; ket simamaingel dagiti Nephite a nangkamat kadakuada, ket pinapatayda ida.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 Wen, sinabat ida ti tunggal ima, ket napapatay ken napapanawda, ayingga a nawarawarada iti laud, ken iti amianan, ayingga a nakadanonda iti kabakiran, a maawagan iti Hermounts; ket dayta a paset ti kabakiran ti nakaurnongan dagiti atap ken narungsot nga ayup.

38 Ket napasamak nga adu ti natay iti kabakiran gapu iti sugatda, ket linamut ida dagiti ayup kasta met dagiti buitire iti tangatang; ket nasarakan dagiti tulangda, ket nagabsuonda iti daga.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 Ket napasamak a dagiti Nephite a saan a napapatay babaen dagiti armas ti gubat, kalpasan ti panangipumponda kadagiti napapatay—ita saan a mabilang ti kaadu dagiti napapatay, gapu iti kaaduda —kalpasan ti panangipumponda kadagiti minatayda nagsublida amin iti dagdagada, ken iti balbalayda, ken iti assawada, ken kadagiti annakda.
- 2 Itadu a babbai ken ubbing ti napapatay babaen ti espada, kasta met nga adu kadagiti pangenda ken kadagiti arbanda; kasta met nga adu ti nadadael kadagiti bukel iti kinellengda, ta inasak-asak ida dagiti pangen ti tattao.
- 3 Ket ita kas iti kaadu dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Amlicite a napapatay iti teppang ti karayan Sidon ti naipuruak iti dandanum ti Sidon; ket adtoy adda dagiti tulangda iti lansad ti baybay, ket aduda.
- 4 Ket nailasin dagiti Amlicite kadagiti Nephite, ta minarkaanda ti bagbagida iti nalabaga iti muggingda a maibatay iti wagas dagiti Lamanite; nupay kasta dida kiniskisan dagiti uloda a kas kadagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ita nakiskisan dagiti ulo dagiti Lamanite; ket lamulamoda, malaksid iti lalat a naitapar iti lomoda, kasta met ti kalasagda, a naikaratay kadakuada, ken dagiti baida, ken dagiti panada, ken dagiti batoda, ken dagiti palsiitda, ken dadduma pay.
- 6 Ket nangisit ti kudil dagiti Lamanite, a maibatay iti marka a naikabil kadagiti ammada, a lunod kadakuada gapu iti kinamanagbasol ken ti yaalsada a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda, a buklen da Nephi, Jacob, ken Jose, ken Sam, a nalinteg ken nasantuan a tattao.
- 7 Ket pinanggep dagiti kabsatda a dadaelen ida, ngarud nailunodda; ket inikkan ti Apo a Dios ida iti marka, wen, kada Laman ken Lemuel, kasta met kadagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael, ken dagiti babbai nga Ismaelita.
- 8 Ket napasamak daytoy tapno mailasin dagiti bukelda kadagiti bukel dagiti kabsatda, tapno iti kasta mataginayon ti Apo a Dios dagiti taona, tapno saanda a mailaok ken mamati iti biddut a kaugalian a mangipaneknek iti pannakadadaelda.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 Ket napasamak nga asino man a makipulapol iti bukelna kadagiti Lamanite mangipaay met iti umarngi a lunod iti bukelna.
- 10 Ngarud, asino man a mangitulok iti bagina nga ipanaw dagiti Lamanite maawagan iti dayta nga ulo, ket maikkan iti marka.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga asino man a di mamati iti kaugalian dagiti Lamanite, ngem mamati kadagiti sinurat a nairuar iti daga ti Jerusalem, kasta met iti kaugalian dagiti ammada, nga umisu, a namati kadagiti bilin ti Dios ken nangtungpal kadagitoy, maawaganda iti Nephite, wenno dagiti tao ni Nephi, manipud iti dayta a kanito—
- 12 Ket isuda a nangidulin kadagiti pudno a sinurat dagiti taoda, ken kasta met dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite.
- 13 Ita agsublitayo manen kadagiti Amlicite, ta namarkaanda met; wen, nangikabilda iti marka ti bagbagida, wen, ti nalabaga a marka iti musingda.
- 14 Kasta ti pannakatungpal ti balikas ti Dios, ta kastoy dagiti balikas nga imbagana ken ni Nephi: Adtoy, inlunodko dagiti Lamanite, ket markaak ida tapno isuda ken dagiti bukelda mailasinda kenka ken kadagiti bukelmo, manipud itoy a kanito nga agtultuloy iti agnanayon, malaksid no ipakawanda ti kinadangkesda ket umasidegda kaniak tapno itdek kadakuada ti kaasik.
- 15 Ket manen: Markaak ti makipulapol ti bukelna kadagiti kabsatmo, tapno mailunodda met.
- 16 Ket manen: Markaak ti makiranget kenka ken iti bukelmo.
- 17 Ket manen, kunak nga isu a mangpanaw kenka saanton a maawagan a bukelmo; ket bendisionanka, ken asino man a maawagan a bukelmo, manipud ita ken iti agnanayon; ket dagitoy ti kari ti Apo ken ni Nephi ken iti bukelna.
- 18 Ita saan nga ammo dagiti Amlicite a tungtungpalenda dagiti balikas ti Dios idi rugienda a markaan ti bagbagida iti musingda; nupay kasta nagparangda a nabatad nga umalsa iti Dios; ngarud mayalubog a mayetnag kadakuada ti lunod.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 Ita kayatko a kitaem nga ikuyogda ti lunod iti bagbagida; ken kasta met nga ikuyog ti tunggal tao a mailunod iti bagina ti bukodna a pangngeddeng.

20 Ita napasamak a saan unay nga adu nga aldaw kalpaskan ti bakal a naaramid iti daga a Zarahemla, dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Amlicite, nga adda sabali a buyot dagiti Lamanite a nangserrek kadagiti tao ni Nephi, iti isu met laeng a lugar a nangsabatan ti immuna a buyot kadagiti Amlicite.

21 Ket napasamak nga adda buyot a naibaon a mangpapanaw kadakuada iti dagada.

22 Ita gapu iti pannakasugat ni Alma saan a napan a mismo nakibakal itoy a gundaway kadagiti Lamanite;

23 Ngem nangibaon iti adu a buyot a makirupak kadakuada; ket napanda ket adu ti pinatayda a Lamanite, ket pinaruada dagiti nabati iti beddeng ti dagada.

24 Ket kalpasanna nagsublida manen ket rinugianda a binangon ti kappia iti daga, nga awanen iti dayta a kanito ti kabusor a nangriribuk kadakuada.

25 Ita napasamak amin dagitoy a banag, wen, nalpas amin dagitoy a gubat ken panagsusupanget ket naggibus iti maikalima a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.

26 Ket iti maysa a tawen rinibu ken pinullo a ribu a kararua ti naibaon iti agnanayon a lubong, tapno apitenda ti gunggonada a maibatay kadagiti aramidda, nasayaatda man wenno dakesda, tapno apitenda ti agnanayon a ragsak wenno agnanayon a pagladingitan, a maibatay iti espiritu nga inlistada nga agtungpal, uray no nasayaat nga espiritu wenno dakes.

27 Ta umawat ti tunggal tao iti tangdan isu nga inlistana nga agtungpal, ket daytoy maibatay kadagiti balikas ti espiritu ti pammadto; ngarud maaramid koma a maibatay iti kinapudno. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikalima a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Ita napasamak iti maikanem a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, awan ti panagsusupanget wenno gubgubat iti daga a Zarahemla;
- 2 Ngem nagrigat dagiti tao, wen, nalabes a panagrigat iti pannakapukaw dagiti kabsatda, ken kasta met ti pannakapukaw dagiti pangen ken dagiti arbanda, ken kasta met ti pannakapukaw dagiti kinelleng a bukukelda, nga inlupeklupek ken dinadael dagiti Lamanite.
- 3 Ket nalabes unay ti pannakaparigatda ta nagladingit ti tunggal kararua; ket namatida nga isu ti panangukom ti Dios a naited kadakuada gapu iti kinandangkesda ken ti kinamanagbasolda; ngarud nariingda a nanglagip iti pagrebbenganda.
- 4 Ket rinugianda a binangon a naan-anay ti simbaan; wen, ket adu ti nabuniagan iti dandanum ti Sidon ken kimmappon iti simbaan ti Dios; wen, nabuniaganda iti ima ni Alma, a naikkan-pateg a nangato a saserdote kadagiti tao ti simbaan, babaen ti ima ti amana a ni Alma.
- 5 Ket napasamak iti maikapito a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom adda agarup a tallo ribu ken lima gasut a kararua a nangikappon iti bagbagina iti simbaan ti Dios ket nabuniaganda. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikapito a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ket nagtultuloy ti kappia iti dayta a panawen.
- 6 Ket napasamak iti maikawalo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, a nagbalin a palanguad dagiti tao ti simbaan, gapu iti aglaplapanan a kinabaknangda, ken dagiti napino a sedada, ken dagiti nalamuyot ti pannakaabelna a lino, ken gapu iti adu a pangen ken arbanda, ken ti balitok ken pirakda, ken amin a kita ti napateg a banagda, a naalada kadagiti pamastrekanda; ket dagitoy a banag ti namagtangig kadagiti matada, ta rinugianda ti nagaruat iti nangina a kawes.
- 7 Ita daytoy ti gapu ti adu a panagrigat ni Alma, wen, ken adu unay kadagiti tao nga inikkan-pateg ni Alma nga agbalin a maestro, ken saserdote, ken elder iti simbaan; wen, adu kadakuada ti limdaang iti kinandangkes a nakitada a nangrugin kadagiti taoda.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Ta nakita ken naimatanganda a napnuan liday a nangrugi dagiti tao ti simbaan a timmangig dagiti matada, ken naituon dagiti pusoda iti kinabaknang ken kadagiti awan kaes-eskanna a banag iti lubong, ta nangrugida a managpungtot, iti tunggal maysa, ket rinugianda ti nangidadanes kadagiti saan a mamati iti maibatay iti kayat ken pakaragsakanda.
- 9 Ket kasta, itoy a maikawalo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom, nangrugi ti nalabes a panagsusupanget dagiti tao ti simbaan; wen, adda innapal, ken riri, ken gura, ken panangidadanes, ken palanguad, a nangrimbaw pay iti palanguad dagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan ti Dios.
- 10 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maikawalo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom; ken ti kinadangkes iti simbaan ti dakkel a lapped kadagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan; ket kasta ti nangrugian ti pannakatubeng ti irarang-ay ti simbaan.
- 11 Ket napasamak iti nangrugian ti maikasiam a tawen, nakita ni Alma ti kinadangkes iti simbaan, ken nakitana met a nangrugi nga inturong ti pagwadan ti simbaan dagiti saan a mamatpati manipud iti maysa a kinamanagbasol a maiturong iti sabali, kasta ti pannakayeg ti pannakadadael dagiti tao.
- 12 Wen, nakitana ti nalabes a di panagpapatas dagiti tao, adda dagiti pinaiturayan iti palanguadda, a nangumsi kadagiti dadduma, a nangtallikud kadagiti makasapul ken dagiti lamulamo ken dagiti mabisin, ken dagiti mawaw, ken dagiti masakit ken marigatan.
- 13 Ita dakkel daytoy a gapu ti panagladingit dagiti tao, idinto nga imbaba dagiti dadduma ti bagbagida, nangtulong kadagiti makasapul iti tulongda, a kas iti panangiburay iti kinabaknangda kadagiti nakurapay ken makasapul, panangtaraon kadagiti mabisin, ken agitured iti amin a kita ti panagrigat, para ken ni Cristo, a nasken nga umay a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammadto;
- 14 A mangpadaan iti dayta nga aldaw, a mamagtalinaed iti pannakaugas ti basolda; ta napnoda iti nalaus a rag-o gapu iti panagungar dagiti natay, a maibatay iti pagayatan ken bileg ken panangisalakan ni Jesucristo manipud kadagiti ima ni patay.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

- 15 Ket ita napasamak a ni Alma, gapu ta nakitana ti panagrigat dagiti napakumbaba a pasurot ti Dios, ken ti panangidadanes a naigabsuon kadakuada babaen dagiti nabati a taona, ken nakitana amin dagiti dida panagpapada, nangrugi a napnuan ladingit; nupay kasta saan a pinaay ti Espiritu ti Apo.
- 16 Ket pinilina ti masirib a tao a maibilang kadagiti elder ti simbaan, ken inikkanna iti pannakabalin a maibatay iti timek dagiti tao, tapno maikkan iti bileg a mangipatungpal kadagiti paglintegan a maibatay kadagiti paglintegan a naiteden, ken ipatungpalna a maibatay iti kinadangkes ken dagiti krimen dagiti tao.
- 17 Ita Nephihah ti nagan daytoy a tao, ket natudingan a pangulo nga ukom; ket nagtugaw iti pangukoman tapno mangukom ken mangiturong kadagiti tao.
- 18 Ita saan nga inted ni Alma kenkuana ti saad a kas nangato a saserdote ti simbaan, ngem pinagtalinaedna ti saad ti nangato a saserdote kenkuana; ngem intedna ti pangukoman ken ni Nephihah.
- 19 Ket inaramidna daytoy tapno makapulapol a mismo kadagiti taona, wenna kadagiti tao ni Nephi, tapno maikasabana ti balikas ti Dios kadakuada, tapno riingenna ida a manglagip iti pagrebbenganda, ken tapno ibabana, babaen ti balikas ti Dios, amin a kinapalangguad ken kinasikap ken amin a panagsusupanget nga adda kadagiti taona, ta nakitana nga awan ti pamuspusan a mangalaw kadakuada malaksid ti panangibinglayna iti natarnaw a pammaneknek a maisuppiat kadakuada.
- 20 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maikasiam a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, intalek ni Alma ti pangukoman ken ni Nephihah, ket pinagtalinaedna ti bagina iti nangato a kinasaserdote ti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, iti pammaneknek iti balikas, a maibatay iti espiritu ti paltiing ken pammadto.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephihah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Dagiti balikas nga indatag ni Alma, ti Nangato a Saserdote babaen ti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, kadagiti tao iti ciudad ken purokda iti amin a daga.

Alma 5

- 1 Ita napasamak a nangrugi ni Alma a mangipalawag kadagiti balikas ti Dios kadagiti tao, immuna iti Zarahemla, ket manipud idia nagwaras iti amin a pagilian.
- 2 Ket dagitoy ti balikas nga imbagana kadagiti tao iti simbaan a naipatakder iti ciudad ti Zarahemla, babaen ti bukodna a kasuratan, a kinunana:
- 3 Siak, ni Alma, gapu ta pinusgannak ti amak, ni Alma, nga agbalin a nangato a saserdote iti simbaan ti Dios, isu nga addaan iti pannakabalin ken turay manipud iti Dios a mangaramid kadagitoy a banag, adtoy, kunak kadakayo a nangrugi a mangipatakder iti simbaan iti daga a pingir ti Nephi; wen, ti daga a naawagan iti daga ti Mormon; wen, ket isu ti nangbuniag kadagiti kabsatna iti dandanum ti Mormon.
- 4 Ket adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nailiklikda kadagiti ima dagiti tao ni ari Noe, babaen ti kaasi ken pannakabalin ti Dios.
- 5 Ket adtoy, kalpasan dayta, nagbalinda nga adipen dagiti Lamanite iti langalang; wen, kunak kadakayo, nakautiboda, ket manen inispal ida ti Apo manipud iti pannakaadipen babaen ti bileg dagiti balikasna; ket nayegkami iti daytoy a daga, ket inrugimi nga impatakder ti simbaan ti Dios ditoy ken iti amin a paset daytoy a daga.
- 6 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo, kakabsatko, dakayo a kameng daytoy a simbaan, naitalimengyo kadi ti lagip ti pannakakautibo dagiti ammayo? Wen, naitalimengyo kadi ti lagip ti panangngaasi ken naunday a panagsagabana gapu kadakuada? Ken kangrunaanna, naitalimengyo kadi ti lagip nga isu ti nangsubbot kadagiti kararuada manipud iti impierno?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Adtoy, pinagbalaliwna dagiti pusoda; wen, riniingna ida manipud iti nargaan a pannaturog, ket bimmangonda iti Dios. Adtoy, addada iti kasipngetan; nupay kasta, nasilnagan dagiti kararuada iti lawag ti agnanayon a balikas; wen, nalakubda iti begkes ni patay, ken iti kawar ti impierno, ken awan ti ngudona a pannakadadael ti agur-uray kadakuada.
- 8 Ket ita saludsodek kadakayo, kakabsatko, nadadaelda kadi? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan, saanda a nadadael.
- 9 Ket manen saludsodek, naltat kadi ti begkes ni patay, ken limmukay kadi ti kawar ti impierno a nangiraked kadakuada? Kunak kadakayo, Wen, limmukayda, ket kimmur-as dagiti kararuada, ket kinantada ti manangsubbot nga ayat. Ket kunak kadakayo a naisalakanda.
- 10 Ket ita saludsodek kadakayo no ania ti kasapulan iti pannakaisalakanda? Wen, ania ti nangibatayanda a mangnamnama iti pannakaisalakan? Ania ti gapu ti pannakaruk-atda iti begkes ni patay, wen, ken kasta met iti kawar ti impierno?
- 11 Adtoy, maibagak kadakayo—saan kadi a namati ti amak, ni Alma, kadagiti balikas a nagaon iti ngiwat ni Abinadi? Ken saan kadi a nasantuan a mammadto? Saan kadi a nagsao iti balikas ti Dios, ken namati kadagitoy ti amak a ni Alma?
- 12 Ket babaen ti pammatina naaramid ti naindaklan a panagbalbaliw iti pusona. Adtoy, kunak kadakayo a pudno amin dagitoy.
- 13 Ket adtoy, inkasabana ti balikas kadagiti ammayo, ket dakkal met ti panagbalbaliw a napasamak iti puspusoda, ket impakumbabada ti bagbagida ket nagtalebda iti pudno ken sibibiag a Dios. Ket adtoy, nagtulnogda agingga iti panungpalan; ngarud naisalakanda.
- 14 Ket ita adtoy, saludsodek kadakayo, kakabsatko iti simbaan, naespirituankayo kadi a naipasngay manen iti Dios? Maipakitayo kadi ti ladawanna iti langayo? Limmansad kadi iti pusoyo daytoy naisangsangayan a panagbalbaliw?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

- 15 Ipatpatungpalyo kadi met laeng ti pammati iti pannubbot ti namarsua kadakayo? Kitkitaenyo kadi met laeng ti masakbayan babaen ti mata ti pammati, ket imatanganyo nga agungar daytoy nainlasagan a bagi iti kinaagnanayon, ken maital-o daytoy a panagrupsa iti saanen a panagrupsa, tapno tumakder iti sango ti Dios a tapno maukom a maibatay kadagiti inaramidna iti nainlasagan a bagi?
- 16 Kunak kadakayo, mapanunotyo kadi ti nangngegyo a timek ti Apo, a kinunana kadakayo, iti dayta nga aldaw: Umaykayo kaniak dakayo a naparaburan, ta adtoy, aramid a nalinteg dagiti inaramidyo iti rabaw ti daga?
- 17 Wenno napanunotyo kadi a mabalinyo ti agulbod iti Apo iti dayta nga aldaw, ket kunayo—Apo, nalinteg nga aramid dagiti inaramidmi iti rabaw ti daga—ket iti dayta isalakannakayonto?
- 18 Wenno iti sabali a bangir, napanunotyo kadi a maidatagkayo iti pangukoman ti Dios a napno ti kaungganyo iti manidsidir a basol ken sakit ti nakem, a malaglagipyo dagiti amin a basolyo, wen, ti naan-anay a pakalaglagipan iti amin a kinadangkesyo, wen, ti pakalagipan a sinalungasingyo dagiti bilin ti Dios?
- 19 Kunak kadakayo, makasarangkayo ngatan iti Dios iti dayta nga aldaw nga addaan iti natarnaw a puso ken nadalus nga im-ima? Kunak kadakayo, makasarangkayo ngatan, a naikitikit ti ladawan ti Dios iti langayo?
- 20 Kunak kadakayo, mapanunotyo kadi a maisalakankayo no itulokyo metten ti bagbagiyo nga iturayan ti sairo?
- 21 Kunak kadakayo, maammuanyo iti dayta nga aldaw a saankayo a maisalakan; agsipud ta awan ti tao a maisalakan malaksid no napudaw ti pannakalaba ti kawesna; wen, masapul a mapapudaw ti kawesna ayingga a maikkat amin a mansana, babaen ti dara dayta a naibagan dagiti ammatayo, a masapul nga umay a mangsubbot kadagiti taona manipud iti basbasolda.

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

- 22 Ket ita saludsodek kadakayo, kakabsatko, anianto ngata ti riknayo no tumakderkayo iti sango ti pangukoman ti Dios, a mansamansa dagiti kawesyo iti dara ken iti amin a kita ti kinarugit? Adtoy, anianto ti ipaneknek dagitoy a banag a maibusor kadakayo?
- 23 Adtoy saanda kadi nga ipaneknek a mammapataykayo, wen, ken kasta met a sibabasolkayo iti amin a kita ti kinadangkes?
- 24 Adtoy, kakabsatko, ipapanyo kadi a ti maysa a kasta adda lugar a pagtugawanna iti pagarian ti Dios, kada Abraham, Isaac, ken Jacob, ken kasta met kadagiti amin a nasantuan a mammadto, a nadalus ken awanan rugit, awanan mulit ken puraw dagiti kawesda?
- 25 Kunak kadakayo, Saan; malaksid no aramidenyo nga ulbod ti Namarsuatayo manipud idi punganay, wenno ipapanyo a managulbod manipud idi punganay, saanyo a kunaen a maaddaan ti kasta iti lugar iti pagarian ti langit; ngem mapapanawdanto gapu ta annakda iti pagarian ti sairo.
- 26 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo, kakabsatko, no nakariknakayo iti panagbalbaliw iti pusoyo, ken no naaddaankayo iti rikna a nangkanta iti kanta ti manangsubbot nga ayat, kayatko a saludsoden, mariknayo kadi ita?
- 27 Nagnakayo kadi, a nagtalinaed nga awan ti pakababalawanna iti sango ti Dios? Maibagayo kadi, no mataykayo iti daytoy a kanito, iti bagbagiyo, a naan-anay ti kinapakumbabayoy? A nadalusan ken napapuraw dagiti kawesyo iti dara ni Cristo, nga umay mangsubbot kadagiti taona manipud kadagiti basolda?
- 28 Adtoy, nauksob kadin ti kinatangigyo? Kunak kadakayo, no saan pay, saankayo a sisasagana a sumabat iti Dios. Adtoy darasenyo ti agsagana, gapu ta asidegen ti pagarian ti langit, ket ti tao a kasta, saan a maaddaan iti agnanayon a biag.
- 29 Adtoy, kunak, adda kadi maysa kadakayo a di makaiwagsak iti apalna? Kunak kadakayo a saan a nakasagana dayta; ket kayatko a darasenna ti agsagana gapu ta asidegen ti oras, ket saanna nga ammo ti idadateng ti kanito; gapu ta saan a mabalin nga awan ti basol dayta.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

30 Ket kunak manen kadakayo, adda kadi maysa kadakayo a manglalais iti kabsatna, wenno mangibunton kenkuana ti panangirurumen?

31 Asi pay dayta, ta saan pay a nakasagana, ket adtoyen ti kanito a masapul nga agbabawi wenno saan a maisalakan!

32 Wen, ken asikayo pay amin nga agar-aramid iti kinadakes; agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo, gapu ta imbagan ti Apo a Dios!

33 Adtoy, pinakaammuanna ti amin a tao, gapu ta naidiaya kadakuada ti ima ti kaasi, ket kinunana: Agbabawikayo, ket awatenkayo.

34 Wen, kinunana: Umaykayo kaniak ket mangankayo iti bunga ti kayo ti biag; wen, mangankayo iti tinapay ken uminum iti danum ti biag a siwawaya;

35 Wen, umaykayo kaniak ket itugotyog dagiti aramid ti kinalinteg, ket saankayonto a mapukan a maisungrod iti apuy—

36 Ta adtoy, adtoyen ti kanito a siasino man a mangitugot iti saan a naimbag a bunga, wenno siasino man ti saan nga agaramid iti nalinteg, isu met laeng ti mangaramid iti pagdung-awan ken pagladingitanna.

37 O dakayo nga agar-aramid iti basol; dakayo a nagbussog iti awan pategna a bambanag ditoy lubong, dakayo a nangipalawag nga ammoyo dagiti wagas ti kinalinteg ngem immadayokayo, a kas iti karnero nga awan ti pastorna, nupay maysa a pastor ti nangayab kadakayo ken umaw-awag pay laeng kadakayo, ngem diyo ikaskaso ti awagna!

38 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga inawagannakayo ti naimbag a pastor; wen, inawagankayo iti naganna, nga isu ti nagan ni Cristo; ket no saankayo a dumngeg iti timek ti naimbag a pastor, iti nagan a pakaawaganyo, adtoy, saannakayo a karnero ti naimbag a pastor.

39 Ket no saankayo a karnero ti naimbag a pastor, ania a bunggoykayo? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, a ti sairo ti pastoryo, ket addakayo iti sakupna; ket ita asino ti makailibak iti daytoy? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga ulbod ken anak ti sairo ti siasino man a mangilibak iti daytoy.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

40 Gapu ta kunak kadakayo a naggapu iti Dios ti ania man a naimbag, ket naggapu iti sairo ti ania man a dakes.

41 Ngarud, no agaramid ti tao iti naimbag dummgeg iti timek ti naimbag a pastor, ken sumurot kenkuana; ngem ti siasino man nga agaramid iti dakes, agbalin nga anak ti sairo, ta dummgeg iti timekna, ken sumurot kenkuana.

42 Ket siasino man a mangaramid iti daytoy masapul nga awatenna ti tangdanna kenkuana; ngarud, umawat iti patay gapu iti tangdanna, kas iti bambanag a maipapan iti kinalinteg, ta natay para iti amin a naimbag nga aramid.

43 Ket ita, kakabsatko, kayatko a masapul a dumnggekayo kaniak, agsipud ta ibagbagak iti amin a kabaalak, agsipud ta adtoy, imbagakon kadakayo iti nalawag tapno saankayo nga agbidut, wenna nagsaoak babaen kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

44 Agsipud ta nabagaanak nga agsao iti kastoy a wagas, babaen iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, nga adda ken ni Cristo Jesus; wen, nabilinak nga agtakder a mangipaneknek kadagitoy a tao kadagiti banag a naibagan dagiti ammami maipapan kadagiti banag nga umay.

45 Ket saan laeng a dagitoy. Saanyo kadi a pasien nga ammok dagitoy a banag? Adtoy, paneknekak kadakayo nga ammok a pudno dagitoy a banag a naibagakon. Ket kasano a pasienyo nga ammok ti kinapudnoda?

46 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo a naipakaammoda kaniak babaen ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu ti Dios. Adtoy, nagayuno ken nagkararagak iti adu nga aldaw tapno maammuak dagitoy a banag. Ket ita ammok a pudno dagitoy; agsipud ta impasimudaag kaniak ti Apo a Dios babaen ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu; ket daytoy ti espiritu ti paltiing nga adda kaniak.

47 Ket kasta met, kunak kadakayo a naipaltiing kaniak, a pudno dagiti balikas a naibagan dagiti ammatayo, ket kasta met a babaen ti espiritu ti pammadto nga adda kaniak, nga impaltiing met ti Espiritu ti Dios.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

- 48 Kunak kadakayo, nga ammok nga ania man nga ibagakto kadakayo, maipapan iti dayta nga umay, pudno; ket kunak kadakayo, nga ammok nga umayto ni Jesucristo, wen, ti Anak, ti Bugbugtong nga Anak ti Ama, napnuan iti parabur, ken kinamanangngaasi, ken kinapudno. Ket adtoy, isu ti umay mangsubbot iti basbasol ti lubong, wen, dagiti basol ti tunggal tao a natibker ti pammatina iti naganna.
- 49 Ket ita kunak kadakayo a daytoy ti urnos a nakaawagak, wen, ti mangasaba kadagiti ay-ayatek a kakabsat, wen, ken iti tunggal maysa nga agtaeng iti daga; wen, ti mangasaba iti amin, nataengan man ken ubbing, adipen man ken siwayawaya; wen, kunak kadakayo a nataengan, ken kasta met dagiti agkabannuag, ken agtutubo a kaputotan; wen, ti mangipakaasi kadakuada a masapul nga agbabawida ket mayanakda manen.
- 50 Wen, kastoy ti kinuna ti Espiritu: Agbabawikayo, dakayo amin nga ungto ti daga, agsipud ta asidegen ti pagarian ti langit; wen, umay ti Anak ti Dios a nadayag, nabileg, natan-ok, mannakabalin ken mannakaturay. Wen, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kunak kadakayo, a kinuna ti Espiritu: Adtoy ti dayag ti Ari ti amin a daga; ket kasta met a dandanin agpakita ti Ari ti langit kadagiti amin nga annak ti tao.
- 51 Ken kasta met a kinuna kaniak ti Espiritu, wen, indariragna kaniak iti naindaklan a timek, a kinunana: Mapanka ket ibagam kadagitoy a tao—Agbabawikayo, ta saanyo a matawid ti pagarian ti langit no dikayo agbabawi.
- 52 Ket kunak manen kadakayo, kinuna ti Espiritu: Adtoy, naipakagat ti wasay iti ramut ti kayo; ngarud mapukanto ken maipuruak iti apuy ti tunggal kayo a saan nga agbunga iti nasayaat, wen, ti apuy nga awan patinggana, apuy a di masebseban. Adtoy, ket laglagipenyo, ti Nasantuan a Napili ti nagsao.
- 53 Ket ita ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kunak kadakayo, mabalusingsingyo kadi dagitoy a balikas; wen, mabalinyo kadi a baybay-an dagitoy a banag, ket ilupekyo ti Nasantuan; wen, mabalinyo kadi a pagpannakel ti kinapalanguad ti puspuso; wen, ipettengyo kadi pay ti agaruat iti nangina a pagan-anay ken mangisaad iti puspuso ti awan pateгна a bambanag iti lubong, ti kinabaknangyo?

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

- 54 Wen, ipettengyo kadi ti mangipapan a nasaysayaatkayo ngem dagiti sabali; wen, ipettengyo kadi ti mangirurumen kadagiti kabsat a nangipakumbaba iti bagbagida a magna iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, nga isu ti nakayeganda iti daytoy a simbaan, a napasanto babaen ti Espiritu Santo, ket inyegda ti aramid a maitutop iti panagbabawi—
- 55 Wen, ipettengyo kadi a tallikudan dagiti napanglaw, ken ti makasapul, ken ti mangipaidam iti sanikuayo kadakuada?
- 56 Ket kamaudiananna, iti amin a mangipetteng iti kinadangkesna, kunak kadakayo a dagitoy dagiti mapukanto ken maisungrod iti apuy malaksid no alistuanda ti agbabawi.
- 57 Ket ita kunak kadakayo, amin nga agtarigagay a mangsurot iti timek ti naimbag a pastor, liklikanyo dagiti nadangkes, ket makilasinkayo, ket saanyo a sagiden dagiti narugit nga alikamenda; ket adtoy, mapunasto ti nagnaganda, ket saanto a maibilang ti nagan dagiti nadangkes kadagiti nagan dagiti nalinteg, tapno matungpal ti balikas ti Dios, a nagkuna: Saanto a mailaok dagiti nagan dagiti nadangkes kadagiti nagan dagiti taok;
- 58 Gapu ta maisuratto ti nagan dagiti nalinteg iti libro ti biag, ket ikkakto ida iti tawidenda iti makanawan nga imak. Ket ita, kakabsatko, ania ti maibagayo a maisuppiat iti daytoy? Kunak kadakayo, no agsaokayo iti maisuppiat iti daytoy, awan aniamanna, gapu ta masapul a matungpal ti balikas ti Dios.
- 59 Ket siasino kadakayo a pastor nga addaan iti adu a karnero ti di mangbantay kadagitoy, tapno saan a sumrek dagiti lobo ket lamutenda dagiti pangenna? Ket adtoy, no serken ti lobo ti pangenna, saanna kadi a paruaen? Wen, ket iti kamaudiananna, no makastrek, dadaelenna daytoy.
- 60 Ket ita kunak kadakayo nga umaw-awag kadakayo ti naimbag a pastor; ket no dumngegkayo iti timekna itiponnakayo iti pangenna, ket agbalinkayo a karnerona; ket bilinennakayo tapno diyo palubosan ti narawet a lobo a sumrek, tapno saankayo a madadael.

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

61 Ket ita siak, ni Alma, ti mangbilin kadakayo iti pagsasao ti nangbilin kaniak, a tapno tungpalenyo dagiti pammagbaga a naisaokon kadakayo.

62 Agsaoak babaen ti pammilin kadakayo a kameng ti simbaan; ken agsaoak babaen ti panangawis kadagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan, a kunak: Umaykayo ket agpabuniagkayo a napnuan panagbabawi, tapno mairanudkayo met iti bunga ti kayo ti biag.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangigibus ni Alma iti panagsaona kadagiti tao ti simbaan, a nabangon iti siudad ti Zarahemla, inordenanna dagiti saserdote ken elder, babaen ti panangipatayna kadagiti dakulapna a maibatay iti urnos ti Dios, a mangiturong ken mangkitkita iti simbaan.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga asino man a di kameng ti simbaan a nangibabawi kadagiti basolda nabuniaganda a sibababawi, ken naawatda iti simbaan.
- 3 Ket napasamak met nga asino man a kameng ti simbaan a di nangibabawi iti kinadangkesda ken di nangipakumbaba iti bagbagida iti Dios—kayatko a sawen dagiti namalanguad iti puspusoda—saan a maawat dagitoy, ket mapunas ti naganda, tapno saan a maibilang ti naganda kadagiti nalinteg.
- 4 Ket kasta ti panangirugida a mangbangon iti urnos ti simbaan iti siudad ti Zarahemla.
- 5 Ita kayatko a nasken a maawatanyo a nawaya ti balikas ti Apo iti amin, nga awan ti mapaidaman iti gundaway a mangummong iti bagbagida a dumngeg iti balikas ti Dios.
- 6 Nupay kasta naibilin kadagiti annak ti Dios a nasken nga urnongenda ti bagbagida a naynay, ket makidanggayda iti panagayuno ken napinget a panagkararag nga agpaay iti pagimbagan dagiti kararua dagiti di makaammo iti Dios.
- 7 Ket ita napasamak a pinanawan ida ni Alma kalpasan ti panangaramidna kadagitoy nga annuroten, wen, manipud iti simbaan nga adda iti siudad ti Zarahemla, ket napanda iti daya ti karayan Sidon, a kimmamang iti tanap ti Gideon, ta sadiay nabangon ti siudad, a naawagan iti siudad ti Gideon, nga adda iti tanap a naawagan iti Gideon, a naipanagan iti tao a napapatay iti ima ni Nehor babaen ti espada.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Ket napan ni Alma ket rinugianna nga impakdaar ti balikas ti Dios iti simbaan a nabangon iti tanap ti Gideon, a maibatay iti paltiing iti kinapudno ti balikas a naibagan dagiti ammada, ken maibatay iti espiritu ti pammadto nga adda kenkuana, a maibatay iti pammaneknek ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, a nasken nga umay mangsubbot kadagiti taona manipud iti basbasolda, ken iti nasantuan nga urnos a nakaawaganna. Ket kasta ti pannakaisuratna. Amen.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Dagiti balikas ni Alma nga imburayna kadagiti tao iti Gideon, a maibatay iti bukodna a sinurat.

Alma 7

- 1 Adtoy ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, gapu ta makitak a napalubosanakon nga umay kadakayo, ngarud padasek a kasaritakayo iti pagsasaok; wen, iti mismo a ngiwatko, gapu ta makitak a daytoy ti umuna a gundaway a pannakisaok kadakayo babaen dagiti balikas nga agtaud iti ngiwatko, siak a naan-anay a naitaeng iti pangukoman, saanak a nakaumay kadakayo gapu iti adu nga aramidko.
- 2 Ken saanak pay koma a nakaumay ita kadakayo no saan a naited iti sabali ti pangukoman, a mangisaup iti panagturayko; ket manangngaasi unay ti Apo ta pinalubosannak nga umay kadakayo.
- 3 Ket adtoy, immayak a napnuan iti namnama ken tarigagay a makitak ti panangipakumbabayoy iti bagbagiyo iti Dios, ken intuloyyo ti umararaw iti paraburna, a makitak nga awan ti pakababalawanyo kenkuana, a makitak nga awankayo iti nakaam-amak ti rikutna a kasasaad nga adda dagiti kabsattayo iti Zarahemla.
- 4 Ngem madaydayaw koma ti nagan ti Dios, ta impalubosna a maammuak, wen, inikkannak iti aglaplapusanan a rag-o a mangammo a nabangonda manen iti wagas ti kinalintegna.
- 5 Ket agtalekak, a maibatay iti Espiritu ti Dios nga adda kaniak, a maaddaanak koma met iti rag-o kadakayo; nupay kasta diak tarigagayan a ti rag-ok kadakayo aggapuda iti adu a rigrigatko ken leddaang a nasagrapko kadagiti kabsat iti Zarahemla, ta adtoy, rimmimbaw ti rag-ok kadakuada kalpasan ti pannakayanudko iti adu a rigat ken leddaang.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

- 6 Ngem adtoy, agtalekak nga awankayo iti kasasaad a nalabes a kaawan ti pammati a kas kadagiti kabsatyoy; agtalekak a saankayo a naitag-ay iti palangguad ti puspusoyoy; wen, agtalekak a saanyo nga intuon ti puspusoyoy iti kinabaknang ken kadagiti awan ti kaes-eskanna a banag iti lubong; wen, agtalekak a dikayo agdaydayaw kadagiti didiosen, ngem agdaydayaw kayo ketdi iti pudno ken sibibiag a Dios, ken panunotenyoy ti pannakaugas dagiti basolyoy, iti awan inggana a pammati, a dumtengto.
- 7 Ta adtoy, kunak kadakayo nga adunto ti banag a dumteng; ken adtoy, adda maysa a banag a kapatgan iti amin—ta adtoy, saanen nga adayo ti panawen ti yaay ken pannakipagindeg ti Mannubbot kadagiti taona.
- 8 Adtoy, diak ibaga nga umayto kadayoy iti panawen a panagindegna iti matay a tabernakulona; ta adtoy, saan nga imbaga kaniak ti Espiritu a kastoyto ti mapasamak. Ita diak ammo iti daytoy a banag; ngem daytoy ketdi ti ammok, nga adda bileg ti Apo a Dios a mangaramid iti amin a banag a maibatay iti balikasna.
- 9 Ngem adtoy, namin-adun nga imbaga ti Espiritu kaniak daytoy, a kinunana: Yikkismo kadagitoy a tao, a pagkunaam: Agbabawikayo, ket isaganayo ti dalan ti Apo, ket magnakayo iti danana, a nalilinteg; ta adtoy, magawgaw-aten ti pagarian ti langit, ket umayen ti Anak ti Dios iti rabaw ti daga.
- 10 Ket adtoy, maipasngayto ken ni Maria, iti Jerusalem a daga dagiti puontayo, isu a birhen, a napateg ken napili nga instrumento, a marimbawanto ken mainaw babaen ti bileg ti Espiritu Santo, ket mangtedto iti anak a lalaki, wen, ti Anak ti Dios.
- 11 Ket mapanto, nga agitured iti saem ken rigat ken amin a kita ti sulisog; ket daytoy tapno matungpal ti balikas a nagkuna a sagabaennanto ti saem ken saksakit dagiti taona.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

- 12 Ket awatennanto ni patay, tapno mawarwarna ti begkes ni patay a nangpungo kadagiti taona; ken awatenna ti pagkuranganda, tapno mapno ti lalaemna iti kaasi, a maibatay iti lasag, tapno maammuanna a maibatay iti lasag no kasano nga alawenna dagiti taona a maibatay kadagiti pagkuranganda.
- 13 Ita ammo ti Espiritu ti amin a banag; nupay kasta agitured ti Anak ti Dios maibatay iti lasag tapno sagabaenna ti basbasol dagiti taona, tapno mapunasna dagiti nagbasolanda a maibatay iti bileg ti pannakaisalakanna; ket ita adtoy, daytoy ti pammaneknek nga adda kaniak.
- 14 Ita kunak kadakayo a nasken nga agbabawikayo, ket maipasngaykayo manen; ta kinuna ti Espiritu a no saankayo a maipasngay manen diyo matawid ti pagarian ti langit; ngarud umaykayo tapno mabuniagankayo iti panagbabawi, tapno maugasan dagiti basolyo, tapno maaddaankayo iti pammati iti Kordero ti Dios, a nangikkat kadagiti basol ti lubong, a maingel a mangisalak ken mangdalus iti amin a kinikillo nga aramid.
- 15 Wen, kunak kadakayo nga umaykayo ket saankayo nga agbuteng, ket iwagsakyo amin a basol, a nalaka a mangisarsarak kadakayo, a nangpungo kadakayo iti pannakadadael, wen, umay ken mapankayo, ket ipakitayo iti Diosyo a sitatallugodkayo a mangibabawi kadagiti basolyo ket makitulagkayo kenkuana a mangtungpal kadagiti bilinna ket paneknekanyo kenkuana itoy nga aldaw babaen ti itatapugyo iti danum ti pabuniag.
- 16 Ket asino man a mangaramid itoy, ken mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios kalpasanna, malagipnanto a kinunak kenkuana, wen, malagipnanto a nasaok kenkuana, a maaddaanto iti agnanayon a biag, a maibatay iti pammaneknek ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, a namaneknek kaniak.
- 17 Ket ita ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, mamatikayo kadi kadagitoy a banag? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, wen, ammok a patienyo ida; ket ti panangipakita ti Espiritu nga adda kaniak ti wagas a pannakaammok a mamatikayo kadakuada. Ket ita gapu ta napigsa ti pammatiyo maipanggep iti dayta, wen, maipanggep kadagiti banag a nasaokon, nagpaiduma ti rag-ok.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

- 18 Ta kas nasaok kadakayon idi punganay, a tinartarigagayak unay a saankayo a maipada kadagiti kabsatyo a nagsagaba iti narikut a kasasaad, kasta met a naduktalak a napatgan dagiti tarigagayko.
- 19 Ta maawatak nga addakayo iti dana ti kinalinteg; maawatak nga addakayo iti dana nga agturong iti pagarian ti Dios; wen, maawatak nga ar-aramidenyo a nalinteg dagiti danana.
- 20 Maawatak a naipakaammon kadakayo, babaen ti pammaneknek ti balikasna, a saan a makapagna iti killo a dana; wenno sumiasi iti imbagana; wenno addaan iti anniniwan nga agakar-akar iti kanawan ken kanigid, wenno manipud iti umno a mapan iti saan nga umno; ngarud, awan inggana ti maymaysa a turongna.
- 21 Ken saan nga aginteg kadagiti narugit a templo; kasta met a saan a maawat iti pagarian ti Dios ti rinurugit man wenno ania man a narugit; ngarud kunak kadakayo a dumtengto ti panawen, wen, ket itinto maudi nga aldaw, nga asino man a narugit agtalinaedto iti kinarugitna.
- 22 Ket ita ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, imbagak dagitoy a banag kadakayo ta bareng no mariingko, ti riknayo iti pagrebenganyo iti Dios, tapno magnakayo nga awan ti pakabalawanna iti sangona, tapno magnakayo a maikanatad iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, a naawatyon.
- 23 Ket ita kayatko nga agpakumbabakayo, ken managpabus-oy ken nalanay; nalaka a kasarsarita; napno iti panaganus ken panagitured; managpalabes iti amin a banag; naregta a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios iti amin a kanito; agdawat iti ania man a banag a kasapulanyo, iti agpada a naespirituan ken naindagaan; kanayon nga agyaman iti Dios iti ania man a banag a maawatyo.
- 24 Ken kitaenyo nga adda pammatiyo, namnama, ken panangngaasi, ket kalpasanna kanayon nga agaramidkayo iti adu a nasayaat.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

25 Ket bendisionannakayo koma ti Apo, ken kanayon koma a nadalus dagiti pagan-anayyo, tapno uray la no makatugawkayonto iti abay da Abraham, Isaac, ken Jacob, ken kadagiti nasantuan a propeta manipud pay idi punganay ti lubong, agtalinaed koma dagiti pagan-anayyo a nadalus a kas kadagiti pagan-anayda, iti pagarian ti langit a saanen a makaruar.

26 Ket ita ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, naisaokon dagitoy a balikas kadakayo a maibatay iti Espiritu a namaneknek kaniak; ket aglaplapusanan ti ragsak ti kararuak, gapu iti aglaplapusanan a kinaregta ken panangimdeng iti balikasko.

27 Ket ita, agtalinaed koma kadakayo ti kappia ti Dios, ken kadagiti balay ken dagdagayo, ken kadagiti pangen ken arbanyo, ken amin a kukuayo, dagiti babbai ken annakyo, a maibatay iti pammati ken nasayaat nga ar-aramidyo, manipud ita ken iti agnanayon. Ket kasta ti nasaokon. Amen.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a nagsubli ni Alma manipud iti daga ti Gideon, kalpasan ti panangisurona kadagiti tao ni Gideon iti adu a banag a saan a maisurat, kalpasan ti pannakabangon ti urnos ti simbaan, a maibatay iti sigud a naaramid iti daga ti Zarahemla, wen, nagsubli iti bukodna a balay iti Zarahemla tapno aginana manipud kadagiti trabaho a sinangona.
- 2 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikasiam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 3 Ket napasamak iti naggibusan ti maikasangapulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, a pimmanaw ni Alma sadiay ket nagdaliasat a napan iti daga ti Melek, iti laud ti karayan Sidon, iti laud a nagbedngan ti langalang.
- 4 Ket rinugianna a sursuruan dagiti tao iti daga ti Melek a maibatay iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, a nakaawaganna; ket rinugianna a sursuruan dagiti tao iti intero a daga ni Melek.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga immasideg kenkuana dagiti tao iti intero a beddeng ti daga iti igid ti langalang. Ket nabuniaganda iti intero a daga;
- 6 Isu nga idi malpasna ti trabahona iti Melek pimmanawen sadiay, ket nagdaliasat iti tallo nga aldaw a biahe a nagpaamianan iti daga ti Melek; ket nakadanon iti siudad a managanan iti Ammonihah.
- 7 Ita ugali dagiti tao ni Nephi a naganan dagiti dagada, ken dagiti siudadda, ken dagiti purokda, wen, uray pay dagiti babassit a purokda, iti nagan ti immuna a nagtagikua kadakuada; ket kasta iti daga ti Ammonihah.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi makadanon ni Alma iti siudad ti Ammonihah inrugina nga inkasaba ti balikas ti Dios kadakuada.
- 9 Ita napingeten ti pananggemgem ni Satanas kadagiti puso dagiti tao iti siudad ti Ammonihah; ngarud dida dinengngeg dagiti balikas ni Alma.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

- 10 Nupay kasta impasnek ni Alma ti nagtrabaho iti espiritu, nakigubal iti Dios iti napinget a kararag, ta itdenna ti espiritu na kadagiti tao nga adda iti ciudad; ta ipalubosna koma met ti pannakabuniagda iti panagbabawi.
- 11 Nupay kasta, pinatangenda ti puspusoda, a kinunada kenkuana: Adtoy, ammomi a sika ni Alma; ken ammomi a nangato a saserdoteka iti simbaan nga impatakdermo iti adu a disso iti daga, a maibatay iti kannawidam; ket saankami a kameng ti simbaanmo, ken saankami a mamati iti dayta minamaag a kannawidan.
- 12 Ket ita ammomi a gapu ta saankami a kameng ti simbaanmo ammomi nga awan ti bilegmo kadakami; ken yawatmo ti pangukoman ken ni Nephiah; ngarud saan a sika ti pangulo nga ukom kadakami.
- 13 Ita idi maisao dagiti tao daytoy, ket nasarkedanda amin a balikasna; ken indanemda, ken tinupraanda, ken kinayatda a mapapanaw iti siudadda, pimmanaw sadiay ket rinugianna ti nagbiahe a mapan iti ciudad a managan iti Aaron.
- 14 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagbibiahena sadiay, iti pannakapadagsenna iti leddaang, a nangisayangkat iti adu a panagtutuok ken sanaang ti kararua, gapu iti kinandangkes dagiti tao nga adda iti ciudad ti Ammonihah, napasamak a bayat ti pannakapadagsen ni Alma iti leddaang, adtoy nagparang kenkuana ti anghel ti Apo, a nagkuna:
- 15 Bendisionanka, Alma; ngarud, yangadmo dayta ulom ket agragsakka, ta adda dakkel a gapu ti pagragsakam; agsipud ta nagbalinka a napudno iti panangtungpalmo kadagiti bilin ti Dios manipud iti kanito a panangawatmo iti umuna a mensahem manipud kenkuana. Adtoy, siak ti mangidanon kenka.
- 16 Ket adtoy, naibaonak tapno bilinka nga agsubli iti ciudad ti Ammonihah, ket kasabaam manen dagiti tao iti ciudad; wen, kasabaam ida. Wen, ibagam kadakuada, malaksid no agbabawida dadaelento ida ti Apo a Dios.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

- 17 Ta adtoy, ad-adalenda iti daytoy a kanito a mabalinda a dadaelen ti wayawaya dagiti tao, (ta kasta ti kinuna ti Apo) a maigiddiat iti alagaden, ken panangukom, ken bilbilin a naited kadagiti taona.
- 18 Ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangawat ni Alma iti mensahena manipud iti anghel ti Apo nagdardaras a nagsubli iti daga ti Ammonihah. Ket simrek iti siudad iti sabali a dalan, wen, iti dalan iti abagatan ti siudad ti Ammonihah.
- 19 Ket bayat ti iserserrekna iti siudad nabisinin, ket kinunana iti maysa a tao: Di la mabalin nga ikkam daytoy nakakaasi a babaonen ti Dios iti ania man a makan?
- 20 Ket kinuna ti tao kenkuana: Maysaak a Nephite, ket ammok a nasantuanka a propeta ti Dios, ta sika ti tao nga imbaga ti anghel iti parmata: Maawatmo. Ngarud, sumurotka kaniak iti balayko ket ibingayanka iti taraonko; ken ammok a bendisionka kaniak iti balayko.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga inawat ti tao iti balayna; ket maawagan ti tao iti Amulek; ket inyalaanna iti tinapay ken karne ket indasarna ken ni Alma.
- 22 Ket napasamak a kinnan ni Alma ti tinapay ket nabsog; ket binendisionanna ni Amulek ken ti balayna, ken nagyaman iti Dios.
- 23 Ket kalpasan ti pannanganna ket nabsog kinunana ken ni Amulek: Siak ni Alma, ket siak ti nangato a saserdote ti simbaan ti Dios iti intero a daga.
- 24 Ket adtoy, naibaonak a mangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios kadagitoy amin a tao, a maibatay iti espiritu ti paltiing ken pammadto; ket immayak idin ditoy a daga ngem didak inawat, ngem pinapanawdak ket tumallikudak koman ditoy a daga iti agnanayon.
- 25 Ngem adtoy, naibilin kaniak a nasken nga agsubliak manen ket agipadtoak kadagitoy a tao, wen, ken mangipaneknek kadakuada ti maipanggep iti kinamanagbasolda.
- 26 Ket ita, Amulek, gapu ta pinakan ken pinastreknak, mabendisionanka; ta nabisininak, ta nagayunoak iti adu nga aldaw.
- 27 Ket nagyan ni Alma iti yan ni Amulek iti adu nga aldaw sakbay a rinugianna ti nangasaba kadagiti tao.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

- 28 Ket napasamak a limmanlan ti kinamanagbasol dagiti tao.
- 29 Ket immay ti balikas ken ni Alma, a nagkuna: Mapanka; kasta met nga ibagam iti katulongak a ni Amulek, mapanka ket mangipadtoka kadagitoy a tao, a kunam—Agbabawikayo, ta kasta ti kuna ti Apo, a malaksid no agbabawikayo isarungkarkonto kadagitoy a tao ti pungtotko; wen, ket diakto ilaksid ti nakaam-amak a pungtotko.
- 30 Ket napan ni Alma, kasta met ni Amulek, kadagiti tao, tapno irakurakda dagiti balikas ti Dios kadakuada; ket napnoda iti Espiritu Santo.
- 31 Ket addaanda iti bileg a naited kadakuada, ad-adda pay a dida naikaranukon iti pagitamnan; wenna saan a nabaelan ti asino a tao a patayen ida; nupay kasta dida inaramat ti bilegda agingga a dida napungo ken naipisok iti pagbaludan. Ita, napasamak daytoy tapno maipakita ti Apo ti bilegna kadakuada.
- 32 Ket napasamak a napanda ket rinugianda ti mangasaba ken agipadto kadagiti tao, a maibatay iti espiritu ken bileg nga inted kadakuada ti Apo.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Dagiti balikas ni Alma, kasta met dagiti balikas ni Amulek, a nairakurak kadagiti tao nga adda iti daga ti Ammonibab. Kasta met a naibaludda, ken insalakan dagiti nakaskasdaaw a bileg ti Dios nga adda kadakuada, a maibatay iti sinurat ni Alma.

Alma 9

- 1 Ket manen, siak, ni Alma, gapu ta binilinnak ti Dios a nasken nga ikuyogko ni Amulek ket mapanak a mangasaba manen kadagitoy a tao, wenna kadagiti tao nga adda iti siudad ti Ammonihah, napasamak nga idi irugik ti mangasaba kadakuada, kinasinnupangetdak, a kinunada:
- 2 Asinoka? Ipagarupmo kadi a mamatikami iti pammaneknek ti maysa a tao, uray pay no ikasabana kadakami a mapukawto ti daga?
- 3 Ita awan a pulos ti naawatanda kadagiti balikas nga insaoda; ta dida ammo a nasken a mapukaw ti daga.
- 4 Ken kinunada pay: Dimi pasien dagiti balikasmo no dimo ipadto a madadaelto daytoy dakkell a siudad iti maysa nga aldaw.
- 5 Ita dida ammo a maaramid ti Dios dagiti kasta a nakaskasdaaw nga aramid, ta natangken ti panagpuspuso ken nasukirda a tattao.
- 6 Ket kinunada: Asino ti Dios, a saanen a mangibaon iti turay ngem iti maysa a tao kadagitoy a tao, a mangirakurak kadakuada iti kinapudno dagita naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a banag?
- 7 Ket nagsaganada a mangdisso kaniak; ngem adtoy, saanda nga inaramid. Ket nagtakderak a sililinteg a nangirakurak kadakuada, wen, sililinteg nga impaneknekko kadakuada, a kinunak:
- 8 Adtoy, O dakayo a nadangkes ken barusngi a kaputotan, kasano a nalipatanyo ti kannawidan dagiti ammayo; wen, anian a naglaka a nalipatanyo dagiti bilin ti Dios.
- 9 Diyo kadi malagip a ti amatayo, a ni Lehi, naipanaw iti Jerusalem babaen ti ima ti Dios? Diyo kadi malagip nga inturongna amin ida iti langalang?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonibab. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Ken nalipatanyo kadin iti kasta a kasapa no namin-ano nga insalakanna dagiti ammatayo kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda, ket tinaginayonna ida manipud iti pannakadadael, uray pay kadagiti ima dagiti kabsatda?
- 11 Wen, ket no saan koma a gapu iti awan kaaspingna a bileгна, ken ti kaasina, ken ti kinamanagibturna para kadayo, saan la ketdi a naliklikan ti pannakapukawtayo iti rabaw ti daga a nabayagen sakbay pay daytoy a panawen, ken nalabit a naikumittayo iti awan inggana a ladingit ken kinaay-ay-ay.
- 12 Adtoy, ita kunak kadakayo a binilinnakayo nga agbabawi; ken malaksid no agbabawikayo, diyo la ketdi matawid ti pagarian ti Dios. Ngem adtoy, saan la a dagitoy—binilinnakayo nga agbabawi, wenno awan duadua a dadaelennakayo iti rabaw ti daga; wen, sarungkarannakayonto iti pungtotna, ket iti nakaam-amak a pungtotna saanto a tumallikud.
- 13 Adtoy, diyo kadi malagip dagiti balikas nga imbagana ken ni Lehi, a kinunana: Agingga a tungpalenyo dagiti bilinko, rumang-aykayonto iti daga? Ket manen nasao nga: Agingga a diyo tungpalen dagiti bilinko maipusingkayonto iti imatang ti Apo.
- 14 Ita kayatko a laglagipenyo, nga agingga a saan a tungpalen dagiti Lamanite dagiti bilin ti Dios, naipusingdan iti imatang ti Apo. Ita makitatayo a nalawlawaganen itoy a banag ti balikas ti Apo, ket naipusingen dagiti Lamanite iti imatangna, manipud iti nangrugian ti basbasolda iti daga.
- 15 Nupay kasta kunak kadakayo, nalaglag-anto kadakuada iti aldaw ti panangukom ngem kadakayo, no agtalinaedkayo iti basbasolyo, wen, ken nalaglag-anto kadakuada itoy a biag ngem kadakayo, malaksid no agbabawikayo.
- 16 Ta adu ti kari a naited kadagiti Lamanite; ta gapu dayta iti kannawidan dagiti ammada ti nakaigapuan ti panagtalinaedda nga awan ti ammona; ngarud kaasianto ida ti Apo ket yatiddognanto ti panagyanda iti daga.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

- 17 Ket iti sumagmamano a batang ti panawen maisaklangdanto a mamati iti balikasna, ken mangammo iti kinabiddut dagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada; ket adunto kadakuada ti maisalakan, ta manangngaasi ti Apo kadagiti umawag iti naganna.
- 18 Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo a no mapukawkayo iti kinadangkes a saan nga agpaut dagiti aldawyo iti daga, ta maibaonto dagiti Lamanite kadakayo; ket no saankayo nga agbabawi umaydanto iti kanito a diyo mapakpakadaan, ket masarungkarankayonto iti nakaro a pannakadadael; ket maibatayto iti nakaamamak a pungtot ti Apo.
- 19 Ta dinanto ipalubos nga agbiagkayo iti kinamanagbasolyo, a mangdadael kadagiti taona. Kunak kadakayo, Saan; kaykayatna pay a dadaelen amin dagiti Lamanite dagiti taona a naawagan iti tao ni Nephi, no adda gundawayda a matnag iti basbasol ken pagbasolan, kalpasan ti pannakaited kadakuada ti nabuslon a lawag ken pannakaammo nga inted kadakuada ti Apo a Diosda;
- 20 Wen, kalpasan ti pannakaibilangda a naidaddaduma a tao ti Apo; wen, kalpasan ti pannakaidaddadumada kadagiti dadduma a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, wenno tattao; kalpasan ti pannakaipakaammo kadakuada ti amin a banag, a maibatay iti tarigagayda, ken ti pammatida, ken karkararag, iti dayta a napasamaken, ken mapasamak, ken dumtengto;
- 21 Kas sinarungkaranen ti Espiritu ti Dios; kas nakasaritan dagiti anghel, ken kas nasaon babaen ti timek ti Apo; ken addaan iti espiritu ti panagipadto, ken ti espiritu ti paltiing, kasta met ti adu a sagut, ti sagut iti panagsao dagiti dila, ken ti sagut ti panangasaba, ken ti sagut ti Espiritu Santo, ken ti sagut ti panagipatarus;
- 22 Wen, ken kalpasan ti panangiruar kadakuada ti Dios iti daga ti Jerusalem, babaen ti ima ti Apo; kas naisalakan iti bisin, ken iti sakit, ken amin a kasasaad dagiti sakit ti tunggal kita; ken isuda kas napapigsa iti pagbabakalan, tapno saanda a madadael; kas nawayawayaan iti pannakaadipen iti tunggal kanito, ken kas naidulin ken nataginayon agingga ita; ken dimmur-as agingga a bimmaknangda iti amin a banag—

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

- 23 Ket ita adtoy kunak kadakayo, a no dagitoy a tao, nga immawat iti nabuslon a bendision manipud iti ima ti Apo, agbasolda a maisuppiat iti lawag ken pannakaammo iti adda kadakuada, kunak kadakayo a no kastoy ti mapasamak, a no nasken a matnagda iti pagbasolan, adayonto a nalaglag-an kadagiti Lamanite ngem kadakuada.
- 24 Ta adtoy, nawayway dagiti kari ti Apo kadagiti Lamanite, ngem saan kadakayo no agbasolkayo; ta saan kadi nga impeksa ti Apo ti karina ken sititibker nga impaulogna, a no umalsakayo a maibusor kenkuana awan duadua a madadaelkayo iti rabaw ti daga?
- 25 Ket ita gapu itoy, a saankayo a madadael, imbaon ti Apo ti anghelna a mangsarungkar iti adu a taona, inrakurakna kadakuada a nasken a mapanda ken umararaw a sipapasnek kadagiti tao, a kinunana: Agbabawikayo, ta asidegen ti pagarian ti langit;
- 26 Ket iti saan a nabayag manipud iti yaay ti Anak ti Dios a nagloriaan; ket ti gloriana agbalinto a gloria ti Bugbugtong ti Ama, a napnuan iti parabur, panagpapada, ken kinapudno, napno iti panagitured, kaasi, ken panagitured, nadaras a makangngeg kadagiti araraw dagiti taona ken mangsungbat kadagiti kararagda.
- 27 Ket adtoy, umay a mangsubbot kadagiti mabuniagan iti panagbabawi, babaen ti pammatida iti naganna.
- 28 Ngarud, isaganayo ti dalan ti Apo, ta asidegen ti kanito nga anien dagiti tao ti gunggona kadagiti trabahoda, a maibatay iti naaramiddan—no nalintegda apitendanto ti pannakaisalakan dagiti kararuada, a maibatay iti bileg ken panangisalakan ni Jesucristo; ket no dakesda apitenda ti pannakailunod dagiti kararuada, a maibatay iti bileg ken pammalud ti sairo.
- 29 Ita adtoy, daytoy ti timek ti anghel, agpakpakaasi kadagiti tao.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

- 30 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, gapu ta dakayo ti kakabsatko, ket rumbeng a maayatkayo, ken rumbeng a mangidatagkayo kadagiti aramid a mangipakita iti panagbabawi, a makitayo a timmangken ti puspusoyo a maibusor iti balikas ti Dios, ken makitayo a napukaw ken natnagkayo a tattao.
- 31 Ita napasamak nga idi siak, ni Alma, naisaokon dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, kinapungtotdak dagiti tao gapu ta imbagak kadakuada a natangken ti panagpususo ken nasukirda a tattao.
- 32 Kasta met a gapu ta imbagak kadakuada a napukaw ken natnagda a tattao nakaungetda kaniak, ket pinanggepdak a dissuan, nga iserrekdak iti pagbaludan.
- 33 Ngem napasamak a saan a pinalubosan ida ti Apo a mangala kaniak iti dayta a kanito ket iserrekdak iti pagbaludan.
- 34 Ket napasamak a napan ni Amulek ket nagtakder, ken rinugianna met ti nangasaba kadakuada. Ket ita saan a naisurat amin a balikas ni Amulek, nupay kasta naisurat itoy a libro ti paset dagiti balikasna.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Ita dagitoy dagiti balikas nga inkasaba ni Amulek kadagiti tao nga adda iti daga ti Ammonihah, a kinunana:
- 2 Siak ni Amulek; siak ti anak ni Giddonah, nga anak ni Ismael, a kapupuon ni Aminadi; ket isu met la dayta nga Aminadi ti nangibuksil iti sinurat nga adda iti pader ti templo, nga insurat ti ramay ti Dios.
- 3 Ket ni Aminadi ti kapupuon ni Nephi, nga anak ni Lehi, a pimmanaw iti daga ti Jerusalem, a kapupuon ni Manases, nga anak ni Jose nga inlako dagiti kabsatna idia y Egipto.
- 4 Ket adtoy, taoak met a bigbigen dagiti makaam- ammo kaniak iti saan la a sangkabassit; wen, ket adtoy, adu ti kakabsat ken gagayyemko, ket naaddaanak met iti nalabon a kinabaknang a nagtaud iti pamastrekak.
- 5 Nupay kasta, kalpasan amin dagitoy, awan pay unay ti ammok kadagiti aramid ti Apo, ken ti kinadatdatlag ken nakaskasdaaw a bileгна. Kinunak nga awan pay unay ti ammok kadagitoy a banag; ngem adtoy, nagbiddutak, ta adun ti nakitak a kinadatdatlagna ken ti nakaskasdaaw a bileгна; wen, uray pay ti pannakataginayon ti biag dagitoy a tao.
- 6 Nupay kasta, pinatangkenko ti pusok, ta namin- adu a naawaganak ngem saanak a dimngeg; ngarud, naammuak ti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag, ngem diak pay ammo; ngarud intuloyko ti immalsa iti Dios, iti kinadangkkes ti pusok, uray pay agingga iti maikapit nga aldaw daytoy maikapito a bulan, iti maikasangapul a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 7 Bayat ti panagbiahek nga agsapul kadagiti asideg unay a kabsat, adtoy nagparang kaniak ti anghel ti Apo ket kinunana: Amulek, agsublika iti bukodmo a balay, ta pakanem ti propeta ti Apo; wen, ti nasantuan a tao, nga isu ti tao a pinili ti Dios; ta nagayuno iti adu nga aldaw gapu kadagiti basol dagiti tao, ket nabisinan, ket awatem iti balaymo ken pakanem, ket bendisionannakanto ken ti balaymo; ket maipaayto ti bendision ti Apo kenka ken iti balaymo.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 Ket napasamak a tinungpalko ti timek ti anghel, ket nagsubliak iti balayko. Ket bayat ti papanko sadiay nasarakak ti tao a nagkunaan ti anghel kaniak: Awatem iti balaymo—ket adtoy daytoy met la a tao ti nagsasao kadakayo iti maipanggep kadagiti banag ti Dios.
- 9 Ket kinuna ti anghel kaniak a nasantuan a tao; gapuna ammok a nasantuan a tao gapu ta imbaga ti anghel ti Dios.
- 10 Ket manen, ammok a pudno dagiti banag a pinaneknekanna; ta adtoy kunak kadakayo, a bayat ti kaadda ti Apo, uray pay ti panangibaonna iti anghelna a mangipakita kaniak kadagitoy a banag; ket inaramidna daytoy bayat ti panagnaed daytoy nga Alma iti balayko.
- 11 Ta adtoy, binendisionanna ti balayko, binendisionannak, ken dagiti babbaik, ken dagiti annakko, ken ti amak ken kakabagiak; wen, binendisionanna pay amin dagiti kabsatko, ket naipaay kadakami ti bendision ti Apo a maibatay kadagiti balikas nga insaona.
- 12 Ket ita, idi maisao ni Amulek dagitoy a balikas nangrugi a nasdaaw dagiti tao, ta nakitada nga adda ad-adu ngem maysa a saksi a nangpaneknek kadagiti banag a nakapabasolanda, kasta met kadagiti banag a dumteng, a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammadto nga adda kadakuada.
- 13 Nupay kasta, adda sumagmamano kadakuada a nangpanunot a mangusig kadakuada, a babaen dagiti sinisikap a namuspusanda matiliwda kadagiti balikasda, a mabalin a makasarakda iti saksi a maibusor kadakuada, a mabalin a yawatda ida kadagiti ukomda tapno maukomda a maibatay iti paglintegan, ken mabalin a mapapatay wenno maipisokda iti pagbaludan, a maibatay iti krimen a pagparangan wenno saksi a maibusor kadakuada.
- 14 Ita isu dagidiay dagiti tao a nagpanggep a mangdadael kadakuada, nga abogado, a binayadan wenno dinutokan dagiti tao a mangiturong iti paglintegan iti panawen a pannakausigda, wenno iti pannakausig dagiti krimen dagiti tao iti sango dagiti ukom.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

- 15 Ita masirib dagitoy nga abogado kadagiti paglaingan ken panangsiakap kadagiti tao; ket naaramid daytoy a mamagbalin kadakuada a nalaing iti pagsapulanda.
- 16 Ket napasamak a rinugianda nga inusig ni Amulek, tapno dita mabalinda a baliktaden dagiti balikasna, wenno mangbalusingsing kadagiti balikas a nasken nga ibagana.
- 17 Ita dida ammo nga ammo ni Amulek dagiti aramidda. Ngem napasamak idi rugienda nga usigen, naawatanna ti pampanunotenda, ket kinunana kadakuada: O dakayo a nadangkes ken barusngi a kaputotan, dakayo nga abogado ken managinsisingpet, ta isagsaganayo ti pamuon ti sairo; ta mangipakpakatkayo iti palab-og ken silo a mangtiliw iti nasantuan ti Dios.
- 18 Mangisagsaganakayo iti plano a mangballikog iti wagas dagiti nalinteg, ken mangidisso iti pungtot ti Dios iti uloyo, uray pay ti makuna a pannakadadael dagitoy a tao.
- 19 Wen, nasayaat kinuna ni Mosiah, ti naudi nga aritayo, idi sakbay a yawatna ti pagarian, nga awan ti pakaitalkanna, a gapu ti pannakaituray dagitoy a tao babaen ti timekda—wen, nasayaat kinunana nga inton dumteng ti panawen a piliento ti timek dagitoy a tao ti agbasol, dayta, no dumtengto ti panawen a matnag dagitoy a tao iti panagbasol, naluomdanton a madadael.
- 20 Ket ita kunak kadakayo a nasayaat ti panangukom ti Apo iti basbasolyo; nasayaat ti ipakdaarnanto kadagitoy a tao, babaen ti timek dagiti anghelna; Agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo, ta asidegen ti pagarian ti langit.
- 21 Wen, nasayaat ti impakdaarna, babaen ti timek dagiti anghelna nga: Umayakto kadagiti taok, nga ikuyogko ti panagpapatas ken linteg kadagiti imak.
- 22 Wen, ket kunak kadakayo a no saan a gapu kadagiti kararag dagiti nalinteg, nga adda itan iti daga, a masarungkarankayo uray pay ita iti masao a pannakadadael; ngem saan pay a babaen ti layus, a kas kadagiti tao kadagidi aldaw ni Noe, ngem babaento ti bisin, ken babaen ti angol, ken ti espada.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

23 Ngem naispalkayo babaen ti karkararag dagiti nalinteg; ita ngarud, no paadaywenyo dagiti nalinteg kadakayo saanto a pagtalinaeden ti Apo ti imana; ngem umayto a maibusor kadakayo ti nakaam-amak a pungtotna; sakayonto masaplit iti bisin, ken babaen ti angol, ken babaen ti espada; ket asidegton ti kanito malaksid no agbabawikayo.

24 Ket ita napasamak nga ad-adda a rimmungsot dagiti tao ken ni Amulek, ket inyikkisda, a kinunada: Indanem daytoy a tao dagiti paglintegantayo a nalinteg, ken dagiti nasirib nga abogado a pinilitayo.

25 Ngem intag-ay ni Amulek ti imana, ket impakdaarna a simamaingel kadakuada, a kinunana: O dakayo a nadangkes ken barusngi a kaputotan, apay a nairuten ti petpet ni Satanas iti puspuso? Apay nga insukoyo ti bagbagiyo kenkuana ket addan bilegna kadakayo, a mangbulsek kadakayo, tapno diyo maawatan dagiti balikas a nasaon, a maibatay iti kinapudnoda?

26 Ta adtoy, namanekekek kadi a maibusor iti paglinteganyo? Diyo maawatan; kunayo a nagsaoak iti maibusor iti paglinteganyo; ngem saan, ngem nagsaoak ketdi iti mainugot iti paglinteganyo, iti pakakednganyo.

27 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo, a mangrugin a maisagana ti pamuon ti pannakadadael dagitoy a tao babaen ti awan a kinalinteg dagiti abogado ken ukomyo.

28 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maisao ni Amulek dagitoy a balikas inyikkis dagiti tao ti maibusor kenkuana, a kinunada: Ita ammomin nga anak ti sairo daytoy a tao, ta nagulbod kadatayo; ta nagsao iti maibusor iti paglintegantayo. Ket ita kunana a saan a nagsao iti maibusor itoy.

29 Ket manen, indanemna dagiti abogadotayo, ken dagiti ukomtayo.

30 Ket napasamak nga impapuso dagiti abogado a nasken a laglagipenda dagitoy a banag a maibusor kenkuana.

31 Ket adda maysa kadakuada nga agnagan iti Zeezrom. Ita isu ti kangrunaan a namabpabasol kada Amulek ken Alma, gapu ta isu ti kalaingan kadakuada, ta isu ti kaaduan iti pamastrekan kadagiti tao.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

32 Ita gagem dagitoy nga abogado ti makapastrek;
ket makapastrekda a maibatay iti trabahoda.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain;
and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Adda ita iti linteg ni Mosiah a nasken nga awaten ti tunggal tao nga ukom ti linteg, wenna dagiti natudingan nga ukom, ti tangdanda a maibatay iti oras a nagbannoganda a mangukom kadagiti naidatag iti sanguananda tapno maukom.
- 2 Ita no nakautang ti tao iti sabali, ket dina bayadan dayta nga inutangna, maipulong iti ukom; ket aramaten ti ukom ti turayna, ket mangibaon kadagiti opisial a mangsukon itoy a tao tapno maidatag kenkuana; ket kednganna ti tao babaen ti linteg ken pammaneknek a maidatag a maibusor itoy, ket iti kasta mapilit ti tao nga agbayad iti utangna, wenna makamkam amin a sanikuana, wenna maiwaragawag a mananakaw ken tulisan.
- 3 Ket awaten ti ukom ti tangdanna babaen ti orasna—senine a balitok ti maipaay iti maysa nga aldaw, wenna maysa a senum a pirak, a kapada ti senine a balitok; ket maibatay daytoy iti naipaulog a linteg.
- 4 Dagitoy ita ti nagan dagiti nadumaduma a pidaso ti balitokda, ken ti pirakda, babaen ti pategda. Dagiti Nephite ti nangnagan kadagitoy, ta saanda a nagbilang a kas iti wagas dagiti Hudio nga adda iti Jerusalem; wenna nagrukod babaen ti wagas dagiti Hudio; ngem binaliwanda ti panagbilang ken panagrukodda, babaen ti kapanunotan ken kasasaad dagiti tao, iti tunggal kaputotan, agingga iti panagturay dagiti ukom, nga isuda ti impasdek ni ari Mosiah.
- 5 Ita kastoy ti pananggatad—senine a balitok, seon a balitok, shum a balitok, ken limnah a balitok.
- 6 Senum a pirak, amnor a pirak, ezrom a pirak, ken onti a pirak.
- 7 Maipada ti senum a pirak iti maysa a senine a balitok, wenna iti sangasukat a sebada, ken kasta met iti sangasukat ti tunggal kita a bukel.
- 8 Ita mamindua ti pateg ti maysa a seon ti balitok iti pateg ti senine.
- 9 Ket mamindua ti maysa a shum a balitok iti pateg ti seon.
- 10 Ket maysa a limnah a balitok ti pategda amin.
- 11 Ket katukad ti dua a senum ti pateg ti amnor a pirak.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

12 Ket katukad ti uppat a senum ti pateg ti ezrom a pirak.

13 Ket maysa nga onti ti pategda amin.

14 Daytoy ita ti pateg ti nababbaba a numero ti panagbilangda—

15 Kagudua ti senum ti maysa a shiblon; ngarud, maigatang ti maysa a shiblon iti kagudua a sukat ti sebada.

16 Ket kagudua ti maysa a shiblon ti shiblum.

17 Ket kagudua ti shiblum ti Leah.

18 Ita daytoy ti bilangda, babaen ti pananggatadda.

19 Ita katukad ti antion a balitok ti tallo a shiblon.

20 Ita, panggepda laeng ti mairanud, gapu ta umawawatda iti sueldo iti pagtartrabahuanda, isu a sinugsuganda dagiti tao nga agririri, ken amin a kita ti panangririk ken kinadankes, tapno maaddaanda iti ad-adu pay a kaso, tapno makaalada iti nawadwadwad a kantidad babaen ti darum a maidatag kadakuada; iti kasta sinugsuganda dagiti umili a manggura kada Alma ken Amulek.

21 Ket iti daytoy nangrugi a nagsaludsod ni Zeezrom ken ni Amulek, a kinunana: Di la mabalina a sungbatam ti sumagmamano a saludsodek kenka? Ita maysa a tao ni Zeezrom a nalaing kadagiti aramid ti sairo, ket kabaelanna a dadaelen ti kinalinteg, ngarud, kinunana ken ni Amulek: Sungbatamto kadi dagiti saludsodko kenka?

22 Ket kinuna ni Amulek kenkuana: Wen, no mayannatup iti Espiritu ti Apo, nga adda kaniak; agsipud ta awanto ti sawek a maisalungasing iti Espiritu ti Apo. Ket kinuna ni Zeezrom kenkuana; Adtoy, adtoy ti innem nga onti ti pirak, ket itedko amin daytoy kenka no ilibakmo nga adda Kangatuan a Nabiag.

23 Ita kinuna ni Amulek: O sika nga anak ti impierno, apay a sulisogennak? Dimo kadi ammo a saan a sumuko ti nalinteg iti kasta a pannulisog?

24 Mamatika kadi nga awan ti Dios? Kunak kenka, Saan, ammom nga adda Dios, ngem ad-adda ti panagayatmo iti dayta a kinabaknang ngem kenkuana.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a Leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 Ket ita nagulbodka kaniak iti sango ti Dios. Kinunam kaniak—Adtoy ti innem nga onti, a dakkell a kantidad, itedko kenka—addan iti pusom no kayatmo a tagikuaen dagitoy; ket tarigagayam laeng nga ilibakko ti pudno ken sibibiag a Dios, tapno adda pamkuatam a mangdadael kaniak. Ket ita adtoy, gapu iti daytoy dakkell a kinadakes maaddaanka iti gunggona.

26 Ket kinuna ni Zeezrom kenkuana: Kunam kadi nga adda pudno ken sibibiag a Dios?

27 Ket kinuna ni Amulek: wen, adda pudno ken sibibiag a Dios.

28 Ita kinuna ni Zeezrom: Nasursurok kadi ngem maysa ti Dios?

29 Ket insungbatna, Saan.

30 Ita kinuna manen ni Zeezrom kenkuana: Kasano ti pannakaammom kadagitoy a banag?

31 Ket kinunana: Maysa nga anghel ti nangipakaammo kaniak.

32 Ket kinuna manen ni Zeezrom: Siasino dayta nga umayto? Isu kadi ti Anak ti Dios?

33 Ket kinunana kenkuana, Wen.

34 Ket kinuna manen ni Zeezrom: Isalakanna kadi dagiti taona iti basbasolda? Ket insungbat ni Amulek kenkuana: Kunak kenka a saannanto nga aramiden, agsipud ta dina mapaglibakan ti balikasna.

35 Ita kinuna ni Zeezrom kadagiti tao: Penkenyo a diyo malipatan dagitoy a banag; ta kinunana a maymaysa laeng ti Dios; ngem kinunana met nga umayto ti Anak ti Dios, ngem saannanto nga isalakan dagiti taona—a kasla ketdin adda turayna a mangbilin iti Dios.

36 Ita kinuna manen kenkuana ni Amulek: Adtoy nagulbodka, agsipud ta kinunam nga imbagak a kasla adda turayko a mangbilin iti Dios agsipud ta kinunak a saannanto nga isalakan dagiti taona no sibabasolda.

37 Ket kunak manen kadakayo a dina maisalakan ida iti basbasolda; agsipud ta saanko a mailibak ti balikasna, ken nasaona nga awan ti narugit a banag a makatawid iti pagarian ti langit; ngarud, kasano ti pannakaisalakanyo, malaksid no agtawidkayo iti pagarian ti langit? Ngarud, saankayo a maisalakan no sibabasolkayo.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

- 38 Ita kinuna manen kenkuana ni Zeezrom: Ti kadi Anak ti Dios ti Agnanayon nga Ama?
- 39 Ket kinuna kenkuana ni Amulek: Wen, isu ti Agnanayon nga Ama iti langit ken iti daga, ken amin a banag nga adda kadakuada; isu ti punganay ken panungpalan, ti umuna ken ti maudi;
- 40 Ket umayto ditoy lubong a mangsubbot kadagiti taona; ket subbotennanto dagiti naglabsingan dagiti mamati iti naganna; ket dagitoyto ti maaddaan iti agnanayon a biag, ket awanto ti sabali a maisalakan.
- 41 Mabati ngarud dagiti nadangkkes a kasla awan ti pannakasubbot a naaramid, malaksid ti pannakawarwar ti begkes ni patay; gapu ta adtoy, bumangonto ti amin manipud ken patay ket tumakderdanto iti sango ti Dios, ket maukomda babaen ti aramidda.
- 42 Ita, adda pannakatay a maawagan iti naindagaan a pannakatay; ket ti ipapatay ni Cristo ti mangwarwanto iti begkes daytoy naindagaan a pannakatay, tapno agungarto ti amin manipud iti daytoy naindagaan a pannakatay.
- 43 Agtiponto manen ti Espiritu ken ti bagi iti naan-anay a langana; maisublinto a padapada dagiti saka ken nagsusuopan iti sigud a pannakasukogna, a kas met laeng iti kasasaadtayo iti daytoy a kanito; ket maisaklangtayonto iti sango ti Dios, nga ammotayo kas iti pannakaammotayo ita, ket maaddaantayonto iti nalawag a pananglagip iti amin a basoltayo.
- 44 Ita, mapasamakto iti amin daytoy a pannakaisubli, nataengan ken ubing, adipen ken siwayawaya, lalaki ken babai, nadangkkes ken nalinteg, ken kasta met nga awanto ti uray maysa a buok ti uloda a mapukaw; ngem maisublinto ti amin iti naan-anay a bagina, a kas ita, wenno iti bagi, ket maidatagto a mausig ti bagi iti pangukoman ni Cristo nga Anak, ken ti Dios nga Ama, ken ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, a maymaysa nga Agnanayon a Dios, tapno maukom babaen ti aramidda, no naimbagda, wenno dakesda.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

45 Ita, adtoy, naibagakon kadakayo ti maipapan iti ipapatay ti nainlasagan a bagi, ken kasta met ti maipapan iti panagungar ti nainlasagan a bagi. Kunak kadakayo nga agungarto daytoy nainlasagan a bagi iti saan a matay a bagi, a kas iti immuna nga ipapatay iti biag, tapno saandanton a matay; makitiponton ti espirituda iti bagida, a saanton nga agsina; isu nga agbalin ti sibubukel a naespirituan ken saan a matay, ket didanton makita ti panagrupsa.

46 Ita, nasdaaw manen dagiti umili idi maibaga ni Amulek dagitoy kadakuada, ket nagtigerger met ni Zeezrom. Ket kastoy ti panaggibus ti pammagbaga ni Amulek, wenno daytoy laeng ti naisuratko.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Ita, iti pannakakita ni Alma a pinagulimek dagiti balikas ni Amulek ni Zeezrom, agsipud ta nakitana a natiliwan ni Amulek ti panagulbod ken panangallilaw a mangdadael kenkuana, ket nakitana a nangrugi nga agtigerger gapu iti pannakariknana iti basolna, linukatanna ti ngiwatna ket rinugianna ti nakisao kenkuana, ken tapno pasingkedanna dagiti balikas ni Amulek, ken tapno ipalawagna dagiti banag iti labes ti kabaelan, wenno tapno ipakaammona dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan iti labes ti inaramid ni Amulek.
- 2 Ita nangngeg dagiti tao iti aglikmut dagiti imbaga ni Alma ken ni Zeezrom; agsipud ta dakkel ti ummong, ket kastoy ti panagsaona:
- 3 Ita, Zeezrom, tangay napaneknekan a natiliwanka a nagulbod ken nagsikap, agsipud ta saanka laeng a nagulbod iti tao ngem nagulbodka pay iti Dios; gapu ta adtoy, ammona amin a pampanunotmo, ket naubogmo a naipakaammo kadakami dagiti pampanunotmo babaen ti Espirituna;
- 4 Ket naubogmo nga ammomi a nasikap unay ti wagasmo, a kas iti kinasikap ti sairo, agsipud ta ti panangulbod ken panangallilawmo kadagitoy a tao ti mangsugsog kadakuada a bumusor kadakami, a manglais ken mangpapanaw kadakami—
- 5 Ita daytoy ti panggep ti kabusormo, ket ipakatna kenka ti pannakabalinna. Ita kayatko a lagipem nga ania man nga ibagak kenka, ibagak iti amin.
- 6 Ket adtoy kunak kadakayo amin a palab-og daytoy ti kabusor, a mangtiliw kadagiti tao, tapno agrukbabkayo kenkuana, tapno patapatannakayo iti kawarna, tapno irakednakayo iti agnanayon a pannakadadael, babaen ti pannakabalin ti panangadipenna.
- 7 Ita idi naibaga ni Alma dagitoy a balikas, nangrugi a nagtigerger ni Zeezrom iti kasta unay, gapu ta naallukoy iti pannakabalin ti Dios; ken naallukoy pay nga adda ammo da Alma ken Amulek maipapan kenkuana, gapu ta naallukoy nga ammoda ti pampanunotenna ken panggep ti pusona; agsipud ta naited kadakuada ti pannakabalin tapno maammuanda dagitoy a banag babaen ti espiritu ti panangipadto.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 Ket nangrugi ni Zeezrom nga agsaludsod kadakuada a sireregta, tapno ad-adu pay ti maammuanna maipapan iti pagarian ti Dios. Ket kinunana ken ni Alma: Ania ti kayat a sawen dagiti sinao ni Amulek maipapan iti panagungar ti natay, nga agungarto ti amin manipud iti patay, ti nalinteg man ken saan a nalinteg, ken maidatagdanto iti Dios ket maukomda babaen iti aramidida?

9 Ket ita rinugian ni Alma nga ipalawag kenkuana dagitoy a banag, a kinunana: Naited daytoy iti adu tapno maammuanda dagiti kinadatdatlag ti Dios; nupay kasta naisaadda babaen ti nainget a bilin a saanda laeng nga ibingay babaen ti paset ti balikasna nga intedna kadagiti annak ti tao, babaen ti aramid ken kinaregta nga ipaayda kenkuana.

10 Ket ngarud, siasino man a mangpatangken iti pusona, umawatto iti basbassit a paset ti balikas; ket siasino man a saan a mangpatangken iti pusona, maitedto kenkuana ti dakdakkal a paset ti balikas, agingga a maited kenkuana ti pannakaammo iti kinadatdatlag ti Dios agingga a maammuanna amin a pakabuklanda.

11 Ket dagiti mangpatangken iti puspusoda, maitedto kadakuada ti basbassit a paset ti balikas agingga nga awan ti maammuanda maipapan iti kinadatdatlagna; ket isudanto ti agbalin nga adipen ti sairo, ket maiturongda iti pannakadadael babaen ti pagayatanna. Ita daytoy ti kayat a sawen ti kawar ti impierno.

12 Ket nalawag ti panangibaga ni Amulek ti maipapan iti patay, ken iti panagungar manipud itoy a pannakatay iti kasasaad a saan a matay, ken iti pannakaidatag iti pangukoman ti Dios, tapno maukom babaen iti aramidtayo.

13 Kalpasanna no napatangkenen dagiti pusotayo, wen, no pinatangkentayo ti puspusotayo a maibusor iti balikas, no saanto a masarakan kadatayo, ngarud nakaal-alinggetto ti kasasaadtayo, gapu ta makedngantayo.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

14 Gapu ta dagiti balikastayo ti mangkeddeng kadayo, wen, kedngandatayo dagiti amin nga aramidtayo; saantayto a masarakan nga awan mulitna; ket kedngandatayo met ti pampanunottayo; ket iti daytoy nakakaskas-ang a kasasaad saantayto a maitured ti pumerreng iti Diostayo; ket naragragsaktayo pay koman no mabilintayo dagiti bato ken dagiti bantay a manggabur kadayo tapno mailingedtayo iti imatangna.

15 Ngem saan a mabalin daytoy; masapul a sumaklangtayo kenkuana iti gloriana, ken iti pannakabalinna, ken iti bileg, kinadayag, ken panangiturayna, ket awatentayo ti agnanayon a bain a nalinteg ti amin a panangukomna; a nalinteg iti amin nga aramidna, ken naasi iti annak ti tao, ken addaan iti pannakabalin a mangisalakan iti amin a tao a mamati iti naganna ken mangted iti bunga a kasapulan ti panagbabawi.

16 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo nga umayton ti patay, ti maikadua nga ipapatay, nga isu ti naespirituan nga ipapatay, ket isunton ti kanito a siasino man a matay kadagiti basbasolna, kas iti naindagaan a pannakatay, matayto met a naespirituan; wen, matayto iti bambanag maipapan iti kinalinteg.

17 Ket isunton ti kanito a ti panagrigatda kaslanto iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre, a ti gil-ayabna agpangato nga agnanayon; ket isunton ti kanito a mairakeddanto iti agnanayon a pannakadadael, babaen ti pannakabalin ken panangadipen ni Satanas, isu a nangparukbab kadakuada babaen ti pagayatanna.

18 Kalpasanna, kunak kadakayo, agtalinaeddanto a kas man awan ti naaramid a pannubbot; agsipud ta saan a mabalin a masubbotda babaen ti linteg ti Dios; ket saanda a mabalin ti matay, ta ngamin awanen ti panagrupsa.

19 Ita napasamak nga idi naisawang ni Alma dagitoy a balikas, ad-addan a nasdaaw dagiti tao;

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

- 20 Ngem adda maysa nga Antionah, a kangatuan a panguloda, a dimteng ket kinunana kenkuana: Ania daytoy kinunam, nga agungar ti tao manipud ken patay ket mabaliwan manipud iti patay iti saan a pannakatay a kasasaad, tapno saan a matay ti kararua?
- 21 Ania ti kayat a sawen ti nasantuan a kasuratan, nga agkuna nga inkabil ti Dios ti kerubin ken ti umap-apuy nga espada iti akindaya a paset ti minuyongan ti Eden, amangan ta sumrek dagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo ket manganda iti bunga ti kayo ti biag, ket agbiagda nga agnanayon? Ket iti daytoy makitatayo nga awan ti gundawayda nga agbiag iti agnanayon.
- 22 Ita kinuna ni Alma kenkuana: Daytoy ti banag nga ipalawagko. Ita naawatantayo a natnag ni Adan babaen ti pannanganna iti maiparit a bunga, babaen iti balikas ti Dios; ket iti daytoy maawatantayo, a gapu iti pannakatnagna, nayaw-awan ken naglabsing amin a tao.
- 23 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo a no koma mabalin a ni Adan ti mangan iti bunga ti kayo ti biag iti dayta a panawen, awan koma ti patay, ket awan koma ti kaipapanan ti balikas, a mangipakita nga ulbod ti Dios, agsipud ta kinunana: No manganka sigurado a matayka.
- 24 Ket maawatantayo nga umay ti patay iti sangkataw-an, wen ti patay nga imbaga ni Amulek, ti naindagaan nga ipapatay; nupay kasta adda panawen a naited iti tao nga agbabawi; ngarud nagbalin daytoy a biag a pakatingitingan; panawen a panagsagana a sumabat iti Dios; panawen a panagsagana para iti awan patinggana a kasasaad a naisaomin, nga isu ti kalpasan ti panagungar dagiti natay.
- 25 Ita, no saan a gapu iti plano ti pannakasubbot, a naisaad manipud iti punganay ti lubong, awan koma ti panagungar ti natay; ngem adda naisaad a plano ti pannakasubbot, a mangipatungpal iti nasaon a panagungar dagiti natay.

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

- 26 Ket ita adtoy, no nawaya koma dagiti immuna a nagannak kadayo a napan nangan iti kayo ti biag mabalin nga agnayanonda koma a naladingit, ta awan ti gundawayda nga agsagana; ket napaay koma ti plano ti pannakasubbot, ken awan koma ti bileg ti balikas ti Dios, ket awan ti nagmaayanna.
- 27 Ngem adtoy, saan a kasta; ngem naituding a masapul a matay ti tao; ket kalpasan ti ipapatay, masapul nga aglasatda iti panangukom, a kas iti nasaon a sigud a panangukom, nga isu ti panungpalan.
- 28 Ket kalpasan a naituding ti Dios a nasken a maammuan ti tao dagitoy, adtoy, nakitana a nasken a maammuan ti tao dagiti banag nga intudingna kadakuada.
- 29 Ngarud nangibaon iti anghel a makisao kadakuada, a nakaigapuan ti pannakakita ti tao iti dayagna.
- 30 Ket rinugianda manipud iti dayta a kanito ti umawag iti naganna; isu a nakisarsarita ti Dios kadagiti tao, ket impakaammona kadakuada ti plano ti pannakasubbot, a naisagana manipud idi punganay ti lubong; ket impakaammona daytoy kadakuada babaen ti pammati ken panagbabawi ken ti nasantuan nga ar-aramidda.
- 31 Gapuna, nangted iti bilin kadagiti tao, kadakuada nga immuna a naglabsing kadagiti immuna a bilin maipapan kadagiti banag a naindagaan, ken panagbalin a kasla dios, a makaammo iti nasayaat manipud iti dakes, a naisaad iti bagbagida iti kasasaad nga agaramid, wenno naisaad iti kasasaad nga agaramid babaen ti pagayatan ken pagragsakanda, nga agaramid iti dakes man wenno iti naimbag—
- 32 Ngarud nangted ti Dios kadakuada iti bilbilin, kalpasan ti panangipakaammona kadakuada iti plano ti pannakasubbot, a saanda koma nga agaramid iti dakes, ta ti dusa dayta isu ti maikadua nga ipapatay, a patay nga awan patinggana kadagiti banag maipapan iti kinalinteg; iti kasta awan koma ti bileg ti plano ti pannakasubbot, gapu ta saan a madadael dagiti aramid ti linteg, babaen ti kangatuan a kinaimbag ti Dios.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

- 33 Ngem inawagan ti Dios dagiti tao, iti nagan ti Anakna, (ta daytoy ti naikeddeng a plano ti pannakasubbot) a kinunana: No agbabawikayo, ken saanyo a patangkenen dagiti puspusoyo, kaasiankayo, babaen ti Bugbugtong nga Anakko;
- 34 Ngarud, siasino man nga agbabawi, ket saanna a patangkenen ti pusona, maaddaan iti karbengan iti asi babaen ti Bugbugtong nga Anakko, iti pannakaugas ti basbasolna; ket sumrekto dagitoy iti paginanaak.
- 35 Ket siasino man a mangpatangkenen iti pusona ket agaramid iti kinadakes, adtoy, ikarik a sipupungtot a saanto a makastrek iti paginanaak.
- 36 Ket ita, kakabsatko, adtoy kunak kadakayo, a no patangkenenyo dagiti pusoyo saankayonto a makastrek iti paginanaan ti Apo; ngarud, ti kinadakesyo ti mangkarit kenkuana a mangyetrang iti gurana kadakayo a kas iti immuna a panangkarit, wen, babaen ti balikasna iti maudi a panangkarit a kas met iti immuna, nga agtungpal iti agnanayon a pannakadadael ti kararuayo; ngarud babaen ti balikasna, agingga iti maudi nga ipapatay, a kas met iti immuna.
- 37 Ket ita, kakabsatko, tangay ammotayo dagitoy a banag, ken pudnoda, agbabawitayo, ken saantayo a patangkenen dagiti pusotayo, tapno saantayo a kariten ti Apo a Dios a mangyetrang iti gurana kadaytoy iti daytoy maikadua a bilinna a naitedna kadaytoy; ngem sumrektayo iti paginanaan ti Dios, a naisagana babaen ti balikasna.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 Ket manen, kakabsatko, iturongko ti imatangyo iti masakbayan iti kanito a pannangted ti Apo a Dios kadagitoy a bilin kadagiti annakna; ket kayatko a laglagipenyo nga inordenan ti Apo a Dios dagiti saserdote, a mainugot iti nasantuan nga urnosna, a mainugot iti urnos ti Anakna, a mangisuro kadagitoy a banag kadagiti tao.
- 2 Ket naordenan dagidiay a saserdote a mainugot iti urnos ti Anakna, iti wagas a mabalin a maammuan dagiti tao iti ania man a wagas a mangkita iti masakbayan iti Anakna para iti pannakasubbot.
- 3 Ket kastoy ti wagas a pannakaordenda—kas naawagan ken naisagana manipud iti pamuon ti lubong a maibatay iti pasakbay a pannaksaammo ti Dios, a pakaammuan iti aglaplapiusanan a pammati ken nasayaat nga ar-aramidda; kangrunaanna gapu ta napalugodanda a mangpili iti naimbag ken dakes; ngarud isuda a napili a nasayaat, ken manganannurot iti aglaplapiusanan ti bilegna a pammati, nadutokan iti nasantuan a pagrebbengan, wen, dayta naisagana a nasantuan a pagrebbengan, ken maibatay itoy, kas panangisagana itoy a pannakasubbot.
- 4 Ket kasta ti pannakadutokda itoy nasantuan a pagrebbengan a pakaammuan iti pammatida, idinto a di inawat dagiti dadduma ti Espiritu ti Dios a pakaammuan iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda ken kinabulsek ti pampanunotda, idinto a, no saan koma a gapu itoy naikkanda koma iti dakkel a gundaway a kas kadagiti kabsatda.
- 5 Wenno iti ababa a panna, kangrunaanna agpapadada iti kasasaad kadagiti kabsatda; kasta ti pannakaisagana daytoy nasantuan a pagrebbengan manipud iti pamuon ti lubong iti dayta a di mamatangken iti puspusoda, kas adda ken babaen ti pannakasubbot ti Bugbugtong nga Anak, a naisagana—
- 6 Ket kasta ti pannakaidutok daytoy nasantuan a pagrebbengan, ken naordenan iti nangato a kinasaserdote ti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, a mangisuro kadagiti bilinna kadagiti annak ti tattao, tapno makastrekda met iti paginanaanna—

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

- 7 Daytoy a nangato a kinasaserdote kas mainugot iti urnos ti Anakna, a dayta nga urnos nagtaud iti pamuon ti lubong; wenno iti sabali a panna, dagiti awanan iti punganay nga aldaw wenno ngudo dagiti tawen, kas naisagana manipud iti agnanayon agingga iti agnanayon, a maibatay iti pasakbay a pannakaammona iti amin a banag—
- 8 Ita naordenanda babaen daytoy a wagas—kas nadutokan iti nasantuan a pagrebbengan, ken naordenan iti nasantuan nga ordinansa, ket inawatda ti nangato a kinasaserdote ti nasantuan nga urnos, a pagrebbengan, ken ordinansa, ken nangato a kinasaserdote, awanan iti nangrugian ken panungpala—
- 9 Kasta ti panagbalinda a nangato a saserdote iti agnanayon, a mainugot iti urnos ti Anak, ti Bugbugtong ti Ama, nga awanan iti namunganayan nga al-aldaw wenno ngudo dagiti tawen, a napno iti parabur, panagpapada, ken kinapudno. Ket kasta daytoy, Amen.
- 10 Ita, kas nasaokon maipanggep iti nasantuan nga urnos, wenno daytoy nangato a kinasaserdote, adu ti naordenan ket nagbalinda a nangato a saserdote ti Dios; ket dayta ti pakaammuan ti aglaplapanan a pammati ken panagbabawida, ken ti kinalintegda iti Dios, isuda a nangpili iti panagbabawi ken nalinteg nga aramid a saan ketdi a tapno mapukaw;
- 11 Ngarud natudinganda babaen ti nasantuan nga urnos, ken napasanto, ken dagiti pagan-anayda nalabaan a napapudaw babaen ti dara ti Kordero.
- 12 Ita, kalpasan ti pannakapasantoda babaen ti Espiritu Santo, idi napapudawen dagiti pagan-anayda, a natarnawen ken awanen ti mansana iti sango ti Dios, saanda a makaperreng iti basol malaksid iti gura; ket aduda, aglaplapanan ti kaaduda, a napatarnaw ken simrek iti paginanaan ti Apo a Diosda.
- 13 Ket ita, kakabsatko, kayatko nga ipakumbabayoy ti bagbagiyo iti sango ti Dios, ken mangitugot iti bunga a kasapulan iti panagbabawi, tapno makastrekayo met iti paginanaan.

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

- 14 Wen, agpakumbabakayo a kas kadagiti tao kadagiti aldaw ni Melchizedek, a nangato a saserdote met a naitulad iti isu met laeng nga urnos a nasaokon, a nangawat met iti nangato a kinasaserdote iti agnanayon.
- 15 Ket daytoy met laeng a Melchizedek ti nagbayadan ni Abraham iti apagkapullo; wen, nagbayad met ni ama Abraham iti apagkapullo ti amin a sanikuana.
- 16 Ita naited dagitoy nga ordinansa iti kastoy a wagas, tapno iti kasta mabalin a panunoten dagiti tao ti Anak ti Dios, isu a kas kita ti alagadenna, wenno itoy a kas alagadenna, ken daytoy tapno mabalinda a panunoten a pakaugasan dagiti basolda, tapno bareng makastrekda iti paginanaan ti Apo.
- 17 Ita ari idi daytoy a Melchizedek iti daga a Salem; ket pimmigsa dagiti taona iti kinamanagbasol ken iti makarimon nga aramid; wen, nasayyasayyada; natnagda iti amin a kita ti kinadangkes;
- 18 Ngem gapu ta sinurot ni Melchizedek ti napigsa a pammati, ken inawatna ti saad ti nangato a kinasaserdote a maibatay iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, inkasabana ti panagbabawi kadagiti taona. Ket adtoy, nagbabawida; ket impasdek ni Melchizedek ti kappia iti daga kadagidi aldawna; ngarud naawagan a prinsipe ti kappia, gapu ta isu ti ari ti Salem; ket nagturay iti babaen ti amana.
- 19 Ita, adu ti immun-una kenkuana, kasta met nga adu kalpasanna, ngem awan ti nabilbileg; ngarud, ad-adu ti nadakamat a maipanggep kenkuana.
- 20 Ita saanen a nasken nga asaasek ti napasamak; mabalin nga umdasen ti nasaok. Adtoy, adda kadakayon dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan; no balusingsingenyo ida agbalinto a pakadadaelanyo.
- 21 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maibaga ni Alma kadakuada dagitoy a balikas, intag-ayna ti imana kadakuada ket inkalikagumna iti napinget a timek, a kinunana: Ita ti panawen a panagbabawi, ta asidegen ti aldaw a panangisalikan;

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

- 22 Wen, ket ti timek ti Apo, babaen ti ngiwat dagiti anghel, impakdaarna iti amin a pagilian; wen, impakdaarna, tapno maaddaanda iti naimbag a damag a napnuan rag-o; wen, ket indanonna dagitoy a naimbag a damag kadagiti amin a taona, wen, uray pay kadakuada a nasayyasayya iti ganggannaet a rabaw ti daga; gapuna umayda kadatayo.
- 23 Ket naipakaammoda kadatayo iti nalawag a wagas, tapno maawatantayo, tapno saantayo nga agbiddut; ket gapu daytoy iti kinamanagallaallatayo iti ganggannaet a daga; ngarud, naipadpadumatayo, ta adda kadatayo dagitoy naimbag a damag a naipakdaar kadatayo iti amin a paset ti bangkagtayo.
- 24 Ta adtoy, ipakpakdaar dagiti anghel iti adu itoy a panawen iti dagatayo; ket panggep daytoy ti mangisagana kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tattao nga umawat iti balikasna iti kanito a yaayna iti gloriana.
- 25 Ket ita urayentayo laeng a mangngeg ti napintas a damag a maipakdaar kadatayo babaen ti ngiwat dagiti anghel, iti yaayna; ta dumteng ti panawen, saantayo nga ammo no kasano ti kaasidegna. Idawatko iti Dios a no mabalin iti koma aldawko; ngem bay-antayo a nasapsapa wenno naladladaw, iti dayta agragsakakto.
- 26 Ket maipakaammonto kadagiti nalinteg ken nasantuan a tao, babaen ti ngiwat dagiti anghel, iti kanito ti yaayna, a matungpal dagiti balikas dagiti ammatayo, a maibatay iti dayta nasaodan maipanggep kenkuana, a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammadto nga adda kadakuada.
- 27 Ket ita, kakabsatko, tarigagayak iti kaunggan a paset ti pusok, wen, iti napnuan gagar uray pay no nasaem, a dumngegkayo kadagiti balikasko, ket iwagsakyo dagiti basolyo, ken diyo yaleng-aleng ti aldaw a panagbabawiyo;
- 28 Ngem agpakumbabakayo iti sango ti Apo, ket awaganyo ti nasantuan a naganna, ket agsalukag ken agkararagkayo a kanayon, tapno saankayo a masulisog iti nalablables ngem iti kabaelanyo, ket iti kasta iturongnakayo ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu, nga agbalin a napakumbaba, naemma, managpabus-oy, naanus, napnuan iti ayat ken managitured;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

29 Addaan iti pammati iti Apo; addaan iti namnama nga umawatkayo iti agnanayon a biag; addaan iti ayat ti Dios a kanayon iti puspusoyo, tapno maitag-aykayo iti maudi nga aldaw ket makastrekkayo iti paginanaanna.

30 Ket sapay koma ta itden kadakayo ti Apo ti panagbabawi, tapno saan nga agtupak kadakayo ti pungtotna, tapno saankayo a maparukma ti kawat ti impierno, tapno saanyo a sagabaen ti maikadua nga ipapatay.

31 Ket adu pay ti sinao ni Alma kadagiti tao, a saan a naisurat iti daytoy a libro.

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti panangigibusna iti panagsaona kadagiti tao adu kadakuada ti namati kadagiti balikasna, ket rinugianda ti nagbabawi, ken nagamiris kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan.
- 2 Ngem ad-adu kadakuada ti nagtarigagay a mangdadael kada Alma ken Amulek; ta kagurada ni Alma, gapu iti kinalawag dagiti balikasna ken ni Zeezrom; ken kinunada met a nagulbod kadakuada ni Amulek, ken indanemna ti paglinteganda kasta met a maibusor kadagiti abogado ken ukomda.
- 3 Ken kinagurada met da Alma ken Amulek; ket gapu ta nalawag a pinaneknekanda ti kinandangkesda, pinadasda ida a yadayo a sililimed.
- 4 Ngem napasamak a dida inaramid; ngem innalada ida ken pinungoda ida iti nalagda a tali, ket indatagda ida iti pangulo nga ukom iti daga.
- 5 Ket napan dagiti tao tapno agsaksida a maisuppiat kadakuada—pinaneknekanda nga indanemda ti paglinteganda, ken dagiti abogadoda ken uk-ukom iti daga, kasta met dagiti amin a tao nga adda iti daga; kasta met a pinaneknekanda nga adda maymaysa laeng a Dios, a nasken nga ibaonna ti Anakna kadagiti tao, ngem dina ida isalakan; ken adu a banag ti impaneknek dagiti tao a maibusor kada Alma ken Amulek. Ita napasamak daytoy iti sango ti pangulo nga ukom iti daga.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nasdaaw ni Zeezrom kadagiti balikas a naisao; ken ammona met ti maipanggep iti kinabulsek dagiti panunot, a naaramidna kadagiti tao babaen dagiti inuulbod a balikasna; ket nangrugi a pinarigat ti pannakaubogna iti basolna ti kararuana; wen, nangrugi a linakub ti saem ti impierno.
- 7 Ket napasamak a rinugianna ti nagpakaasi kadagiti tao, a kinunana: Adtoy, nakabasolak, ket nadalus dagitoy a tao iti sango ti Dios. Ket rinugianna ti nagpakaasi kadakuada manipud iti dayta a kanito; ngem indanemda, a kinunada: Sinerreknaka kadi metten ti sairo? Ket tinupraanda, ket inyadayoda kadakuada, kasta met dagiti namati kadagiti balikas nga insao da Alma ken Amulek; ket pinapanawda ida, ket nangbilinda iti tattao a nangbato kadakuada.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

- 8 Ket pinagkukuyogda dagiti assawa ken annakda, ket asino man a mamati wenno nasuruan a mamati iti balikas ti Dios kinayatda a maipuruakda iti apuy; kasta met nga intugotda dagiti sinuratda a naglaon kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, ken impuruakda met iti apuy, tapno mauram ken madadaelda iti apuy.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga innalada da Alma ken Amulek, ket impanda ida iti lugar a pakatayan ti martir, tapno saksianda ti pannakadadael dagiti lamuten ti apuy.
- 10 Ket idi makita ni Amulek ti sinagaba dagiti babbai ken ubbing a lamlamuten ti apuy, nasaktan met; ket kinunana ken ni Alma: Kasano a saksiantayo daytoy nakaal-alingget a buya? Ngarud itag-ayta dagiti imata, ket aramatenta ti bileg ti Dios nga adda kadata, ket isalakanta ida iti apuy.
- 11 Ngem kinuna ni Alma kenkuana: Impaganetget kaniak ti Espiritu a diak itag-ay ti imak; ta adtoy awaten ida a mismo ti Apo iti ngato, iti gloria; ket impalubosna nga aramidenda daytoy a banag, wenno aramiden dagiti tao daytoy a banag kadakuada, a maibatay iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda, tapno ti pangngeddeng nga aramatenna kadakuada iti pungtotna agbalin a maikanada; ket agbalin a saksi a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti awanan babak, wen, ket sipapasnek a sumuppiatdanto kadakuada iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 12 Ita kinuna ni Amulek ken ni Alma: Adtoy, nalabit a puorandata met.
- 13 Ket kinuna ni Alma: Mapasamak a maibatay iti pagayatan ti Apo. Ngem, adtoy, saan pay a nalpas ti trabahota; ngarud didata puoran.
- 14 Ita napasamak nga idi naibus dagiti bagi dagiti naipuruak iti apuy, kasta met dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan a naipasurot kadakuada, dimteng ti pangulo nga ukom iti daga ket nagtakder iti sango da Alma ken Amulek, a sipupungo; ket dinangranna ida iti imana iti rupada, ket kinunana kadakuada: Kalpasan ti naimatanganyo, mangasabakayonto kadi pay kadagitoy a tao, tapno maipuruakkayonto iti dan-aw ti apuy ken asupre?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

- 15 Adtoy, napaneknekanyo nga awan ti bilegyo a mangisalakan kadagiti naipuruak iti apuy; ken saan met nga insalakan ida ti Dios agsipud ta pinatidakayo. Ket dinangran manen ida ti ukom iti rupada, ket sinaludsodna: Ania ti masaoyo iti bagbagiyo?
- 16 Ita tungtungpalen daytoy nga ukom ti urnos ken pammati ni Nehor, a nangpapatay ken ni Gideon.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga awan ti insungbat da Alma ken Amulek kenkuana; ket dinangrana manen ida, ket inyawatna ida iti agrebbeng tapno maipisokda iti pagbaludan.
- 18 Ket idi naipisokdan iti pagbaludan iti tallo nga aldaw, adu ti immay nga abogado, ken uk-ukom, ken saserdote, ken mamaestro, a kas iti pagsapulan ni Nehor; ket immayda iti pagbaludan a kumita kadakuada, ket nagsaludsodanda ida iti maipanggep iti adu a balikas; ngem awan ti insungbatda kadakuada.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagtakder ti ukom iti sangoda, ket kinunana: Apay a diyo sungbatan dagiti balikas dagitoy a tao? Diyo kadi ammo nga adda bilegko a mangipuruak kadakayo iti apuy? Ket binilinna ida nga agsao; ngem awan ti insungbatda.
- 20 Ket napasamak a pimmanawda ket nagsisinada, ngem immayda manen iti kabigatanna; ket dinangran manen ti ukom ti rupada. Ken adu met ti napan, ket dinangranda ida, a kunada: Tumakderkayonto kadi manen ket ukomenyo dagitoy a tao, ken kednganyo ti paglinteganmi? No adda kasta a bilegyo apay a diyo wayawayaan ti bagbagiyo?
- 21 Ken adu a banag ti imbagada kadakuada, a kemkemkemandanda ida, ken tuptupraanda ida, ken kunkunada: Kasano ti pannakakitami no nailunodkami?
- 22 Ken adu pay a banag, wen, adu a kita ti kasta a bambanag ti imbagada kadakuada; ket kasta ti pananglaisda kadakuada iti adu nga aldaw. Ket ginesdanda ida iti makan tapno mabisinanda, ken danum tapno mawawda; kasta met nga innalada dagiti lupotda tapno aglamulamoda; kasta met a pinungoda ida iti nalagda a tali, ken impupokda ida iti pagbaludan.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

- 23 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti pannakaparigatda iti adu nga aldaw, (ket maika-sangapulo-ket-dua nga aldaw idi, iti maika-sangapulo a bulan, iti maika-sangapulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi) a napan ti pangulo nga ukom ti daga ti Ammonihah ken adu kadagiti maestro ken abogadoda iti pagbaludan a yan da Alma ken Amulek a nakapunguanda iti tali.
- 24 Ket nagtakder ti pangulo nga ukom iti sangoda, ket dinangranna manen ida, ket kinunana kadakuada: No adda kadakayo ti bileg ti Dios wayawayaan ti bagbagiyo kadagitoy a pungo, ket isunto laeng ti panamatimi a dadaelento ti Apo dagitoy a tao a maibatay kadagiti balikasyo.
- 25 Ket napasamak a napanda amin a nangdangran kadakuada, nga ulit-ulitenda dagiti isu met laeng a balikas agingga ti naudi; ket idi nakapagsaon ti naudi kadakuada simrek ti bileg ti Dios kada Alma ken Amulek, ket bimmangon ken timmakderda kadagiti sakada.
- 26 Ket inyararaw ni Alma, a kunana: Kasano ti kapaut ti panagitudemi kadagitoy a rigat, O Apo? O Apo, ikkannakami iti pigsa a maibatay iti pammatimi ken ni Cristo, uray pay ti pannakaisalakan. Ket pinugsatda ti tali a nangpungo kadakuada; ket idi nakita daytoy dagiti tao, nagtatarayda, iti amakda a dimtengen kadakuada ti pannakadadaelda.
- 27 Ket napasamak a kasta unay ti amakda a nakadalebanda iti daga, ket dida nasurotan ti akinruar a ridaw ti pagbaludan; ket nagunggon ti daga iti kasta unay, ket nagrekka a nagudua ti pader ti pagbaludan, tapno marpuogda iti daga; ket ti pangulo nga ukom, ken dagiti abogado, ken dagiti saserdote, ken dagiti maestro, a nangdangran kada Alma ken Amulek, natayda a nagaburan sadiay.
- 28 Ket rimmuar da Alma ken Amulek iti pagbaludan, ket saanda a nadangran; ta inikkan ida ti Apo iti bileg, a maibatay iti pammatida nga adda ken ni Cristo. Ket awan sipsiparda a rimmuar iti pagbaludan; ket nakaruk-atda iti pannakapungoda; ket narpuog ti pagbaludan iti daga, ken tunggal kararua nga adda iti uneg dagiti pader sadiay, malaksid kada Alma ken Amulek, napapatayda; ket awan sipsiparda a napan iti siudad.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Ita iti pannakangngeg dagiti tao iti rippuog sangsangkamaysa ti ummong a nagtataray nga immay kimmita iti gapuna; ket idi nakitada da Alma ken Amulek a rumrummuar iti pagbaludan, ken narpuogen iti daga dagiti pader sadiay, nakarikhada iti nalaus a buteng, ket nagtatarayda a nanglibas kada Alma ken Amulek a kas iti kalding a nangpanaw iti urbonna kadagiti dua a leon; ket kasta ti pananglibasda kada Alma ken Amulek.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 Ket napasamak a nabilin da Alma ken Amulek a pumanaw iti dayta a siudad; ket pimmanawda, ket rimmuarda pay iti daga ti Sidom; ket adtoy, sadiay nasarakanda amin a tao a pimmanaw iti daga ti Ammonihah, a napapanaw ken nabato, gapu ta namatida kadagiti balikas ni Alma.
- 2 Ket sinaritada kadakuada ti amin a napasamak kadagiti assawa ken annakda, kasta met ti maipanggep kadakuada, ken ti bileg ti pannakaisalakanda.
- 3 Kasta met a naidalit ni Zeezrom iti sakit iti Sidon, iti makauram a gurigor, a nakaigapuan ti nakaro a panagtutuok ti panunotna iti pannakalagipna iti kinadangkesna, ta impagarupna nga awanen da Alma ken Amulek; ket impagarupna a napapatayda gapu iti basolna. Ket daytoy nakaro a basol, ken adu pay a basbasolna, ti namutbuteng iti panunotna agingga a nakaro unayen ti saemna, nga awanen ti pannakaisalakanna; ngarud nangrugi nga indalit ti umap-apuy a bara.
- 4 Ita, idi mangngegna nga adda da Alma ken Amulek iti daga ti Sidom, nangrugi a naaddaan iti pigsa ti pusona; ket nangipatulod a dagus iti pakaammo kadakuada, a tarigagayanna ti panangsarungkarda kenkuana.
- 5 Ket napasamak a napanda a dagus, a tinungpalda ti pakaammo nga impatulodna kadakuada; ket simrekda iti balay ni Zeezrom; ket nasarakanda iti iddana, masakit, a nakapsut unayen iti umap-apuy a gurigorna; ket nasaem met unayen ti panunotna gapu iti basbasolna; ket intanggayana ti imana idi makitana ida, ket dinawatna nga agasanda.
- 6 Ket napasamak a kinuna ni Alma kenkuana, nga inawatna ti imana: Mamatika kadi iti bileg ni Cristo a mangisalakana?
- 7 Ket simmungbat a kinunana: Wen, patiek amin a balikas nga insuroyo.
- 8 Ket kinuna ni Alma: No mamatika iti pannubbot ni Cristo maagasanka.
- 9 Ket kinunana: Mamatiak a maibatay kadagiti balikasmo.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

10 Ket kalpasanna immararaw ni Alma iti Apo, a kunana: O Apo a Diosmi, kaasiam koma daytoy a tao, ket agasam a maibatay iti pammatina ken ni Cristo.

11 Ket idi maisao ni Alma dagitoy a balikas, inyaddang ni Zeezrom dagiti sakana, ket rinugianna ti nagna; ket napasamak daytoy iti nalaus a siddaaw dagiti amin a tao; ket nagwaras daytoy a pannakaammo iti intero a daga ti Sidom.

12 Ket binuniagan ni Alma ni Zeezrom iti Apo; ket rinugianna iti daya a kanito ti nangasaba kadagiti tao.

13 Ket binangon ni Alma ti simbaan iti daga ti Sidom, ken inikkan-pategna dagiti saserdote ken maestro iti daga, ken namuniag iti Apo iti asino man nga agtarigagay a mabuniagan.

14 Ket napasamak nga aduda; ta nagdupudopda manipud iti amin a paset iti aglawlaw ti Sidom, ket nabuniaganda.

15 Ngem kadagiti tao nga adda iti daga ti Ammonihah, nagtalinaedda pay laeng a natangken ti panagpuspusona ken nasukir a tattao; ket saanda nga imbabawi ti basbasolda, impatoda a bileg ti sairo ti adda kada Alma ken Amulek; ta maipadada iti pagsapulan ni Nehor, ket dida namati iti pannakapakawan ti basbasolda.

16 Ket napasamak a da Alma ken Amulek, gapu ta tinallikudananen ni Amulek ti amin a balitokna, ken pirak, ken amin a banag a napateg kenkuana, nga adda iti daga ti Ammonihah, para iti balikas ti Dios, isu a di inawat dagiti sigud a gagayyemna kasta met ti ama ken kakabsatna;

17 Ngarud, kalpasan ti panangbangon ni Alma iti simbaan iti Sidom, a nakitana ti dakkal a lapped, wen, a nakitana a nalapdan dagiti tao iti palanguad iti puspusoda, ket nangrugida a nagpakumbaba iti Dios, ket rinugianda nga inurnos ti bagbagida iti santuarioda tapno agdaydayawda iti Dios iti altar, agtultuloy nga agsipsiput ken agkararag, tapno maisalakanda ken ni Satanas, ken iti patay, ken iti pannakadadael—

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

18 Ita kas nasaokon, iti pannakaimatang ni Alma kadagitoy a banag, ngarud innalana ni Amulek ket immay iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket innalana iti balayna, ket tinulonganna kadagiti pagtutuokanna, ket pinapigsana iti Apo.

19 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti Nephi.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 Ket napasamak iti maika-sangapulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, iti maikalima nga aldaw ti maikadua a bulan, sadiay adda nabuslon a kappia iti daga ti Zarahemla, sadiay awan ti gububat wenno panagsusupanget iti sumagmamano a tawen, agingga iti maikalima nga aldaw ti maikadua a bulan iti maika-sangapulo-ket-maysa a tawen, adda ikkis ti gubat a nangngeg iti intero a daga.
- 2 Ta adtoy, simrek ti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti bakrang ti langalang, iti nagbedngan ti daga, uray pay iti siudad ti Ammonihah, ket rinugianda ti nagpapatay iti tattao ken dinadaelda ti siudad.
- 3 Ket ita napasamak, sakbay a nakaurnong dagiti Nephite iti umdas a buyot a mangpapanaw kadakuada iti daga, nadadaeldan dagiti tao nga adda iti siudad ti Ammonihah, kasta met ti sumagmamano iti aglawlaw ti nagbedngan ti Noe, ken nabalud ti dadduma iti langalang.
- 4 Ita napasamak a tinarigagayan dagiti Nephite a maala dagiti naipanaw a nabalud iti langalang.
- 5 Ngarud, isu a natudingan a pangulo a kapitan dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, (ket Zoram ti naganna, ket addaan iti dua nga annak, da Lehi ken Aha)—ita ni Zoram ken dagiti dua nga annakna, iti pannakaammona a nangato a saserdote ni Alma ti simbaan, ken iti pannakangngegna nga adda kenkuana ti espiritu ti pammadto, ngarud napanda kenkuana ket tinarigagayanda a maammuan kenkuana no kayat ti Apo a mapanda iti langalang a mangsapul kadagiti kabsatda, nga imbalud dagiti Lamanite.
- 6 Ket napasamak a dinamag ni Alma iti Apo ti maipanggep itoy a banag. Ket nagsubli ni Alma a nangibaga kadakuada: Adtoy, ballasiwen dagiti Lamanite ti karayan Sidon iti abagatan a langalang, iti adayo ti nagbedngan ti daga ti Manti. Ket adtoy sadiay sabtenyonto ida, iti daya ti karayan Sidon, ket sadiay yawatto ti Apo kadakayo dagiti kabsatyoy a binalud dagiti Lamanite.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

- 7 Ket napasamak a binallasiw da Zoram ken dagiti annakna ti karayan Sidon, a kaduada dagiti buyotda, ket nagnada nga immadayo iti nagbedngan ti Manti iti abagatan ti langalang, nga adda iti dayaen ti karayan Sidon.
- 8 Ket immasidegda kadagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, ket nasayyasayya dagiti Lamanite ken naiturongda iti langalang; ket innalada dagiti kabsatda a binalud dagiti Lamanite, ket awan ti uray no maysa a kararua a napukaw kadakuada a nabalud. Ket innala ida dagiti kabsatda a mangtagikua iti dagdagada.
- 9 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-maysa a tawen dagiti ukom, ta napapanaw dagiti Lamanite iti daga, ken nadadael dagiti tao ni Ammonihah; wen, nadadael ti tunggal nabiaq a kararua dagiti Ammonihahite, kasta met ti dakkel a siudadda, a kinunada a di madadael ti Dios, gapu iti kadakkelna.
- 10 Ngem adtoy, napanawan a naliday iti maysa nga aldaw; ket rinangrangkay dagiti aso ken atap nga ayup ti langalang dagiti bangkay.
- 11 Nupay kasta, naurnong dagiti bangkay kalpasan ti adu nga aldaw iti rabaw ti daga, ket nagaburanda iti naingpis a gabur. Ket ita agadiwara ti angot sadiay ket saan a makapan dagiti tao a mangtagikua iti daga ti Ammonihah iti adu a tawen. Ket naawagan iti Kinaliday ni Nehor; ta agpapadada iti pagsapulan ken ni Nehor, a napapatay; ket nagtalinaed a naliday ti dagdagada.
- 12 Ket saanen nga immay pay dagiti Lamanite a manggubat kadagiti Nephite agingga iti maika-sangapulo-ket-uppat a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi. Ket kasta ti nagtultuloy a kappia iti tallo a tawen dagiti tao ni Nephi iti amin a daga.
- 13 Ket napan inkasaba da Alma ken Amulek ti panagbabawi kadagiti tao kadagiti temploda, ken kadagiti santuarioda, kasta met kadagiti sinagogada, a nabangon iti ayo dagiti Hudio.
- 14 Ket kas iti kaadu dagiti dumngeg kadagiti balikasda, kadakuada ti nakaibingayan ti balikas ti Dios, nga awan ti naidumduma a tao, a nagtultuloy.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

- 15 Ket kasta ti ipapan da Alma ken Amulek, kasta met ti adu pay a napili iti trabaho, a mangikasaba iti balikas iti amin a daga. Ket nagbalin a gagangay ti pannakabangon ti simbaan iti amin a daga, iti amin a paset iti aglawlaw, kadagiti amin a tao a Nephite.
- 16 Ket awan ti naidaddaduma kadakuada; imbukbok ti Apo ti Espirituna iti amin a rabaw ti daga a mangisagana iti pampanunot dagiti annak ti tattao, wenno mangisagana iti puspusoda a mangawat iti balikas a nasken a maisuro kadakuada iti kanito a yaayna—
- 17 Tapno dida agsukir iti balikas, tapno saanda nga agbalin a di mamati, ket agturongda iti pakadadaelan, ngem umawatda ketdi iti balikas a sirarag-o, ket kas iti sanga maisilpoda iti pudno a lanut, tapno makastrekda iti paginanaan ti Apo a Diosda.
- 18 Ita nangasaba dagiti saserdote a napan kadagiti tao iti maibusor iti kinaulbod, ken panangallilaw, ken innapal, ken rinniri, ken ginnura, ken panangidanem, ken panagtakaw, panagagaw, panagsamsam, panagpapatay, pannakiabig, ken amin a kita ti panaggagartem, inrakurakda a saan koma a kastoy dagitoy a banag—
- 19 Iti panangngedngedda kadagiti banag a rumbeng nga asidegen a dumteng; wen, nangedngedan ti yaay ti Anak ti Dios, ti panagitured ken ipapatayna, kasta met ti panagungar dagiti natay.
- 20 Ket adu kadagiti tao ti nagdamag iti maipanggep iti lugar a sangpetan ti Anak ti Dios; ket naisuro kadakuada nga agparangto kadakuada kalpasan ti panagungarna; ket daytoy nangngegan dagiti tao a napnuan iti rag-o ken ragsak.
- 21 Ket ita kalpasan ti pannakabangon ti simbaan iti intero a daga—kalpasan ti panagballigida a maibusor iti sairo, ken naikasaban ti balikas ti Dios iti amin a kinatarnawna iti intero a daga, ken ibukbukbok ti Apo ti bendisionna kadagiti tao—kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-uppat a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Ti pakaammo dagiti annak ni Mosiah, a di nangawat kadagiti kalinteganda iti pagarian para iti balikas ti Dios, ket napanda iti daga ti Nephi a mangkasaba kadagiti Lamanite; ti panagitured ken pannakaisalakanda—maibatay iti sinurat ni Alma.

Alma 17

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a bayat ti panagbiahe ni Alma manipud iti daga ti Gideon nga agpaabagatan, nga umadayo iti daga ti Manti, adtoy, iti siddaawna, nasabatna dagiti annak ni Mosiah nga agbiahe nga agturong iti daga ti Zarahemla.
- 2 Ita kadua dagitoy annak ni Mosiah ni Alma idi nagparang ti anghel kenkuana iti umuna a gundaway; ngarud nalaus ti ragsak ni Alma a nakakita kadagiti kabsatna; ket nainayon pay iti ragona, kakabsatna pay la ida iti Apo; wen, ket adaddan a pimmigsada iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; ta tattaoda nga addaan iti umno a pannakaawat ken inamirisa a sireregta dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, tapno maammuanda ti balikas ti Dios.
- 3 Ngem saan la a daytoy; ad-adun ti panagkararagda iti bagbagida, ken panagayuno; ngarud adda kadakuada ti espiritu ti pammadto, ken ti espiritu ti paltiing, ket no mangisuroda, mangisuroda nga addaan iti bileg ken turay ti Dios.
- 4 Ket insursurodan ti balikas ti Dios iti uneg ti sangapulo-ket-uppat a tawen kadagiti Lamanite, a dakkel ti balligida a nangidanon kadagiti adu iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; wen, babaen ti bileg dagiti balikasda adu ti nayasideg iti altar ti Dios, tapno awaganda ti naganna ken mangipudno iti basbasolda kenkuana.
- 5 Ita dagitoy ti pasamak a nasangoda iti panagbiaheda, ta adu ti rigrigatda; nagituredda iti adu, nga agpadpada iti bagi ken iti panunot, kas iti bisin, waw ken bannog, kasta met ti adu a panagtrabaho ti espiritu.
- 6 Ita dagitoy ti biaheda: Pinanawanda ti amada, ni Mosiah, iti umuna a tawen dagiti ukom; gapu ta dida inawat ti pagarian a tinarigagayan ti amada nga italek kadakuada, kasta met a daytoy ti pampanunoten dagiti tao;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 Nupay kasta pimmanawda iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket innalada dagiti espadada, ken dagiti gayangda, ken dagiti baida, ken dagiti panada, ken dagiti palsiitda; ket inaramidda daytoy tapno mataraonanda ti bagbagida iti kaaddada iti langalang.
- 8 Ket kasta ti ipapanawda a napan iti langalang a kaduada ti bilang a pinilida, a mapan iti daga ti Nephi, a mangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios kadagiti Lamanite.
- 9 Ket napasamak a nagbiaheda iti adu nga aldaw iti langalang, ket namin-aduda a nagayuno ken nagkararag tapno itden ti Apo kadakuada ti paset ti Espirituna, ket agtaeng kadakuada, tapno agbalinda a ramit dagiti ima ti Dios a mangipaay, no mabalin, kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti Lamanite, ti pannakaammo iti kinapudno, iti pannakaammo iti nakaibatayan dagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada, a saan nga umisu.
- 10 Ket napasamak a sinarungkaran ida ti Apo iti Espirituna, ket kinunana kadakuada: Agliwliwakayo. Ket naliwliwada.
- 11 Ket imbaga pay ti Apo kadakuada: Mapankayo kadagiti Lamanite, dagiti kabsaty, ket imulayo ti balikasko; ngem nasken a naanskayo iti naunday a panagitured ken rigrigat, tapno makaipakitakayo kadakuada iti nasayaat a pagwadan nga adda kaniak, ket aramidenkayo a ramit ti imak iti pannakaisalakan ti adu a kararua.
- 12 Ket napasamak a ti puspuso dagiti annak ni Mosiah, kasta met dagiti kaduada, rimmegtada a napan kadagiti Lamanite a nangirakurak kadakuada iti balikas ti Dios.
- 13 Ket napasamak idi nakadanonda iti nagbedngan ti daga dagiti Lamanite, a nagsisinada ket aggigidiat ti napananda, a nagtalekda iti Apo nga agkikitadanto manen iti paggibusan ti panagapitda; ta impapanda a napateg ti trabaho a sangsanguenda.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Ket talaga a napateg, ta sinangoda nga inkasaba ti balikas ti Dios kadagiti atap ken nasukir ken nakaam-amak a tattao; tattao a maay-ayatan nga agpapatay kadagiti Nephite, ken mangtakaw ken mangsamsam kadakuada; ket naiturong ti puspusoda iti kinabaknang, wenna iti balitok ken pirak, ken napapateg a bato; ngem kayatda nga alaen dagitoy a banag babaen ti panagpapatay ken panagsamsamda, tapno saanda a pagrigatan ida kadagiti imada.
- 15 Kasta ti kinasadutda a tattao, adu kadakuada ti agdaydayaw kadagiti didiosen, ket naitinnag kadakuada ti lunod ti Dios gapu iti kannawidan dagiti ammada; iti laksid dagiti kari ti Apo a naited kadakuada no la ketdi agbabawida.
- 16 Ngarud, daytoy ti gapu nga insayangkat dagiti annak ni Mosiah ti trabaho, ta bareng no mapagbabawida ida; ta bareng no maaramidda ida a mamati iti plano ti pannakasubbot.
- 17 Ngarud nagsisinada, ket napanda kadakuada, agmaymaysa ti tunggal maysa, a maibatay iti balikas ken bileg ti Dios a naited kenkuana.
- 18 Ita gapu ta ni Ammon ti panguloda, wenna isu ti nangiturong kadakuada, ken immadayo kadakuada, kalpasan ti panangbendisionna kadakuada a maibatay iti sumagmamano a nagsardenganda, a naibinglaynan ti balikas ti Dios kadakuada, wenna naiturongnan ida sakbay ti ipapanawna; ket kasta ti panagbiaheda iti intero a daga.
- 19 Ket napan ni Ammon iti daga ti Ismael, ti daga a nakaipanaganan dagiti annak ni Ismael, a nagbalin met a Lamanite.
- 20 Ket iti iseserrek ni Ammon iti daga ti Ismael, innala dagiti Lamanite ket pinungoda, kas nakairuamanda a mangpungo ti amin a Nephite a matnag kadagiti imada, ket indatagda iti ari; ket kasta ti pannakaibatina iti pagayatan ti ari a mangpatay kenkuana, wenna agtalinaedda a balud, wenna ipupokda ida iti pagbaludan, wenna pagtalawenda ida iti daga, a maibatay iti pagayatan ken pakaragsakanna.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

- 21 Ket kasta ti pannakaidatag ni Ammon iti ari nga adda iti daga ti Ismael; ket Lamoni ti naganna; ket kapupuon ni Ismael.
- 22 Ket dinamag ti ari ken ni Ammon no tarigagayanna ti agnaed iti daga a kaduana dagiti Lamanite, wenna kadagiti taona.
- 23 Ket kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Wen, kayatko ti makipagtaeng kadagitoy a tao iti sumagmamano a panawen; wen, ket mabalin nga agingga a matayak.
- 24 Ket napasamak a naragsakan ni ari Lamoni ken ni Ammon, ket pinawarwarna dagiti pungona; ket kinayatna nga alaen ni Ammon ti maysa kadagiti babbalasangna nga agbalin nga asawana.
- 25 Ngem kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Saan, ngem agbalinak a katulongan. Ngarud nagbalin ni Ammon a katulongan ni ari Lamoni. Ket napasamak a natudingan a kaduana dagiti dadduma a katulongan a mangkita kadagiti arban ni Lamoni, a maibatay iti kaugalian dagiti Lamanite.
- 26 Ket kalpasan ti tallo nga aldaw a panagpaayna iti ari, a pannakaikuyogna kadagiti Lamanite a katulongan a mangyabog kadagiti arbanda iti yan ti danum, a managan iti danum ti Sebus, ken yabog amin dagiti Lamanite dagiti arbanda sadiay, tapno makaalada iti danum—
- 27 Ngarud, iti panangyabog da Ammon ken dagiti katulongan ti ari kadagiti arbanda iti yan ti danum, adtoy, sumagmamano a Lamanite, nga addadan kadagiti pastorda iti danum, ti timmakder ken nangwarawara kadagiti arban da Ammon ken dagiti katulongan ti ari, ket nawarawarada a ti la adda a nagturturonganda.
- 28 Ita nagtanabutob dagiti katulongan ti ari, a kinunada: Papatayennatayo ita ti ari, kas kadagiti kabsattayo gapu ta nawarawara dagiti arbanda iti kinadangkes dagitoy a tao. Ket nagsangitda iti kasta unay, a kunada: Adtoy, nawarawaran dagiti arbantayo.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29 Nagsangitda ita gapu iti butengda a mapapatay. Ita iti pannakakita ni Ammon itoy dimmakkel ti pusona iti rag-o; ta, kinunana, ipakitak ti bilegko kadagitoy kaduak a katulongan, wenna ti bileg nga adda kaniak, iti panangisublik kadagitoy arban iti ari, tapno magun-odko ti puspuso dagitoy kaduak a katulongan, tapno magutugotko ida a mamati kadagiti balikasko.

30 Ket ita, dagitoy ti pampanunoten ni Ammon, idi makitana ti rigrigat dagiti imbilangna a kakabsatna.

31 Ket napasamak a pinatpatiray-okanna ida kadagiti balikasna, a kinunana: Kakabsatko, agragsakkayo ket intayo sapulen dagiti arban, ket ummongentayo ida ken isublitayo ida iti yan ti danum; ket iti kasta mataginayontayo dagiti arban iti ari ket saannatayo a papatayen.

32 Ket napasamak a napanda sinapul dagiti arban, ket sinurotda ni Ammon, ket nalaus ti panagdardarada ket sinurotda dagiti arban ti ari, ket inummongda manen ida iti yan ti danum.

33 Ket nagsagana manen dagidiay a tao a mangwarawara kadagiti arbanda; ngem kinuna ni Ammon kadagiti kabsatna: Alikubkobenyoy dagiti arban tapno saanda a makaadayo; ket mapanko kasarita dagitoy a tao a nangwarawara kadagiti arbantayo.

34 Ngarud, inaramidda ti imbilin kadakuada ni Ammon, ket napan ken nagsagana a makirupir kadagiti nakasagana iti yan ti dandanum ti Sebus; ket saan a bassit ti bilangda.

35 Ngarud dida nagbuteng ken ni Ammon, ta impapanda a kabaelan a patayen ti maysa kadagiti kaduada a maibatay iti pagragsakanda, ta dida ammo nga inkari ti Apo ken ni Mosiah nga isalakanna dagiti annakna kadagiti imada; ken awan a pulos ti ammoda maipanggep iti Apo; ngarud maayatanda a mangdadael kadagiti kabsatda; ket daytoy a gapu ti namkuatanda a mangwarawara kadagiti arban ti ari.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

- 36 Ngem nakasaganan ni Ammon ket rinugianna a pinalsiitan ida; wen, babaen ti naisangangayan a pigsana pinalsiitanna ida; ket napapatayna ti sumagmamano kadakuada iti baet ti siddaawda iti pigsana; nupay kasta nagpungtotda gapu iti pannakapapatay dagiti kabsatda, ket inkeddengda a nasken a maparmekda; ngarud, iti pannakakitada a dida matiruan kadagiti batoda, nangalada iti pagpang-or a pangpatayda kenkuana.
- 37 Ngem adtoy, tunggal tao a mangitag-ay iti pang-or a pangdangran ken ni Ammon, dangranna dagiti takiagda babaen ti espadana; ta nabaelanna dagiti layatda babaen ti panangdangranna kadagiti takiagda babaen ti iking ti espadana, isu a nangrugi a nasdaawda; ket rinugianda ti nanglibas kenkuana; wen, ket saan a bassit ti bilangda; ket napagtarayna ida gapu iti pigsa ti takiagna.
- 38 Ita innem kadakuada ti natuang a napalsiitan, ngem awan kadakuada ti pinatayna malaksid ti dadauloda a nangusaranna iti espadana; ket dinangranna dagiti takiagda a kas iti kaadu ti nailayat kenkuana, ket saan a bassit ti bilangda.
- 39 Ket idi napaadayonan ida, nagsubli ket pinainumda dagiti pangenda sada insubli ida iti pagpastoran ti ari, sada napan iti ari, nga impakitada dagiti takiag a pinungsay ti espada ni Ammon, dagiti nagpanggep a mangpatay kenkuana; ket naidatagda iti ari a kas pammaneknek kadagiti banag a naaramidda.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni ari Lamoni a tumakder dagiti katulonganna ket paneknekanda ti amin a banag a naimatanganda maipanggep iti napasamak.
- 2 Ket idi mapaneknekanda amin dagiti banag a naimatanganda, ket naammuanna ti kinapudno ni Ammon iti pannakataginayon dagiti arbanna, kasta met ti naisangayan a pigsana iti pannakisupangetna kadagiti nagpanggep a mangpatay kenkuana, nalaus ti siddaawna, ket kinunana: Pudno unay, nalablaves pay daytoy ngem iti tao. Adtoy, saan kadi a daytoy ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu a mangyeg iti nakaro a pannusa kadagitoy a tao, gapu iti nadawel a pammapatayda?
- 3 Ket insungbatda iti ari, a kinunada: Isu man ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu wenno tao, dimi ammo; ngem daytoy ti ammomi unay, a saan a kabaelan a patayen dagiti kabusor ti ari; wenno mawarawarada dagiti arban ti ari iti pannakaikuyogna kadakami, gapu iti kabaelan ken naisangayan a pigsana; ngarud, ammomi a gayyem ti ari. Ket ita, O ari, dimi patien nga adda kasta a naindaklan a pigsana ti tao, ta ammomi a saan a mapapatay.
- 4 Ket ita, idi mangngegan ti ari dagitoy a balikas, kinunana kadakuada: Ita ammok nga isu ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu; ket bimmaba ita itoy a kanito a mangtaginayon iti biagyo, tapno saankayo a patayen a kas iti inaramidko kadagiti kabsatyo. Ita daytoy ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu a naagapad dagiti ammatayo.
- 5 Ita daytoy ti kannawidan ni Lamoni, nga inawatna manipud iti amana, nga adda Naindaklan nga Espiritu. Iti laksidna mamatida iti Naindaklan nga Espiritu, impagarupda nga umno ti ania man nga aramidenda; nupay kasta, nangrugi a nagbuteng ni Lamoni iti napalalo, iti butengna iti pannakaaramid iti maikaniwas iti panangpapatayna kadagiti katulonganna;
- 6 Ta adu kadakuada ti pinapatayna gapu ta winarawara dagiti kabsatda dagiti arbanda iti yan ti danum; ket iti kasta, napapatayda gapu ta binaybayanda a mawarawara dagiti arbanda.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

- 7 Ita ugali dagitoy a Lamanite ti agtakder iti yan ti dandanum ti Sebus a mangwarawara kadagiti arban dagiti tao, tapno sadiay adu ti maabogda nga umadayo tapno mawarawarada iti bukodda a daga, ta dayta ti ugali a mangsamsam kadakuada.
- 8 Ket napasamak a nagsaludsodan ni ari Lamoni dagiti katulonganna, a kinunana: Sadino ti yan daytoy a tao nga addaan iti naindaklan a pigsang?
- 9 Ket kinunada kenkuana: Adtoy, pakpakanenna dagiti kabaliyo. Ita binilin ti ari dagiti katulonganna, sakbay ti kanito a pannakapainum dagiti arbanda, nga isaganada dagiti kabalio ken karuahena, ket itulodda iti daga ti Nephi; ta adda dakkel a piesta a naituding iti daga ti Nephi, babaen ti ama ni Lamoni, nga ari iti intero a daga.
- 10 Ita idi nangngeng ni ari Lamoni nga isagsagana ni Ammon dagiti kabalio ken karuahena ad-addan ti siddaawna, gapu iti kinapudno ni Ammon, a kinunana: Pudno unay awan ti asino man a katulongan kadagiti katulongak a napudpudno ngem daytoy a tao; ta malagipna amin a bilinko nga ipatungpal.
- 11 Ita pudno unay nga ammok a daytoy ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu, ket kayatko nga umay kaniak, ngem diak maaramid.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi naisaganan ni Ammon dagiti kabalio ken dagiti karuahe a para iti ari ken dagiti katulonganna, napan iti ari, ket nakitana a nagbaliw ti langa ti ari; ngarud agsubli koman.
- 13 Ket maysa kadagiti katulongan ti ari ti nagkuna kenkuana, Rabboni, a, kas maibuksilan, nabileg ken naindaklan nga ari, iti panangibilangda iti arida a nabileg; ket kastoy ti kinunana kenkuana: Rabboni, tarigagayan ti ari nga agbatika.
- 14 Ngarud sinango ni Ammon ti ari, ket kinunana kenkuana: Ania kadi ti mabalinko nga aramidek a maipaay kenka, O ari? Ket sinungbatan ti ari kalpaskan ti maysa nga oras, a maibatay iti orasda, ta dina ammo no ania ti ibagana kenkuana.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kinuna manen ni Ammon kenkuana: Ania ti kayatmo nga aramidek? Ngem saan a sinungbatan ti ari.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 Ket napasamak a ni Ammon, gapu ta napno iti Espiritu ti Dios, ngarud binukelna ti panunot ti ari. Ket kinunana kenkuana: Gapu kadi iti pannakangngegmo a sinalaknibak dagiti katulongam ken dagiti arbanmo, ken pinatayko ti pito kadagiti kabsatda babaen ti paksiit ken espada, ken impungsayko ti taktakiag dagiti dadduma, tapno masalaknibak dagiti arbanmo ken dagiti katulongam; adtoy, daytoy kadi ti pakaigapuan ti pagsidsiddaawam?
- 17 Kunak kenka, ania daydiay, a kasta unay laengen ti siddaawmo? Adtoy, taoak, ken katulongannak; ngarud, ania man a nasayaat a tarigagayam, isu ti aramidek.
- 18 Ita idi mangngegan ti ari dagitoy a balikas, nasdaaw manen, ta napaneknekanna nga ammo ni Ammon ti pampanunotenna; ngem iti laksid daytoy, inungap ni ari Lamoni ti ngiwatna, ket kinunana kenkuana: Asinoka? Sika kadi ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu, a makaammo iti amin a banag?
- 19 Simmungbat ni Ammon ket kinunana kenkuana: Saan a siak.
- 20 Ket kinuna ti ari: Kasano ti pannakaammom iti pampanunoten ti pusok? Agsaoka koma iti nalawag, ket ibagam kaniak ti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag; kasta met nga ibagam kaniak no ania a bileg ti inaramatmo iti panangpungsay ken panangdangranmo kadagiti takiag dagiti kabsatko a nangwarawara kadagiti arbanko—
- 21 Ket ita, no ibagam kaniak ti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag, itedko kenka ti ania man a kalikagumam; ket no kasapulan, salaknibanka kadagiti buyotko; ngem ammok a napigpigsaka ngem kadakuada amin; nupay kasta, itedko amin a kalikagumam kaniak.
- 22 Ita gapu ta masirib ni Ammon, ngem saan ketdi a makadangran, kinunana ken ni Lamoni: Denggem kadi dagiti balikasko, no ibagak kenka ti bileg nga inaramatko kadagitoy a banag? Ket daytoy ti kalikagumak kenka.
- 23 Ket insungbat ti ari, a kinunana: Wen, patiek amin a balikasko. Ket dayta a sikap ti nakatiliwanna.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

24 Ket rinugian ni Ammon ti nagsao kenkuana a sibabatad, ket kinunana kenkuana: Mamatika kadi nga adda Dios?

25 Ket insungbatna, a kinunana kenkuana: Diak ammo ti kayak a sawen dayta.

26 Kalpasanna kinuna ni Ammon: Mamatika kadi nga adda Naindaklan nga Espiritu?

27 Ket kinunana, Wen.

28 Ket kinuna ni Ammon: Daytoy ti Dios. Ket kinuna manen ni Ammon kenkuana: Mamatika kadi a daytoy Naindaklan nga Espiritu, nga isu ti Dios, pinarsuana ti amin a banag nga adda iti langit ken iti daga?

29 Ket kinunana: Wen, patiek a pinarsuana ti amin a banag nga adda iti daga; ngem diak ammo ti langit.

30 Ket kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Ti langit ti lugar a pagnaedan ti Dios ken amin dagiti nasantuan nga anghelna.

31 Ket kinuna ni ari Lamoni: Iti kadi ngato ti daga?

32 Ket kinuna ni Ammon: Wen, ket kitkitaenna iti baba dagiti amin nga annak ti tattao; ket ammona amin a pampanunoten ken gagem ti puso; ta naparsuada amin manipud iti punganay babaen ti imana.

33 Ket kinuna ni ari Lamoni: Patiek amin dagitoy banag nga imbagam. Imbaonnaka kadi ti Dios?

34 Kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Taoak; ket naparsua ti tao idi punganay a kalanglanga ti Dios, ket natudinganak babaen ti Nasantuan nga Espirituna a mangisuro kadagitoy a banag kadagitoy a tao, tapno maiturongda iti pannakaammo iti dayta nalinteg ken pudno;

35 Ket agnaed kaniak ti paset dayta nga Espiritu, a nangted kaniak iti pannakaammo, kasta met ti bileg a maibatay iti pammati ken tarigagayko nga adda iti Dios.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

36 Ita idi maisao ni Ammon dagitoy a balikas, inrugina iti pannakaparsua ti lubong, kasta met ti pannakaparsua ni Adan, ket imbagana kenkuana amin a banag a maipanggep iti pannakatnag ti tao, ket inulit ken indatagna kenkuana dagiti sinurat ken dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan dagiti tao, a naagapaden dagiti propeta, uray pay iti panawen a ti amada, ni Lehi, pimmanaw iti Jerusalem.

37 Ken inulitna met kadakuada (ta para iti ari ken dagiti katulonganna) amin a panagbiahe dagiti ammada iti langalang, ken amin a rigatda iti bisin ken waw, ken ti panagtutuokda, ken dadduma pay.

38 Ken inulitna met kadakuada ti maipanggep kadagiti yaalsa da Laman ken Lemuel, ken dagiti annak ni Ismael, wen, sinaritana kadakuada ti amin a yaalsada; ket inlawlawagna kadakuada ti amin a sinurat ken nasantuan a kasuratan manipud iti kanito nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem agingga iti agdama.

39 Ngem saan la a dagitoy; ta inlawlawagna pay kadakuada ti plano ti pannakasubbot, a naisagana manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong; kasta met nga imbagana kadakuada ti maipanggep iti yaay ni Cristo, ken imbagana kadakuada ti amin nga aramid ti Apo.

40 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangibagana amin kadagitoy a banag, ken inlawlawagna iti ari, a pinati ti ari amin dagiti balikasna.

41 Ket inrugina ti immararaw iti Apo, a kinunana: O Apo, mangngaasika; a maibatay iti nabuslon a kaasim nga impaaymo kadagiti tao ni Nephi, a maipaay koma kaniak, ken kadagiti taok.

42 Ket ita, idi maisaona daytoy, naarinuknok iti daga, a kasla natay.

43 Ket napasamak a binagkat dagiti katulonganna ket impanda iti asawana, ken impaiddada iti kama; ket nagidda a kasla natay iti uneg ti dua nga aldaw ken dua a rabii; ket ti asawana, ken dagiti annakna a lallaki, ken babbai, nagladingitda, a mainugot iti wagas dagiti Lamanite, a nalaus ti panagleddaangda iti pannakapukawna.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti dua nga aldaw ken dua a rabii bagkatenda koman ti bagina ket ipaiddada iti tanem, nga inaramidda a pagitaneman iti minatayda.
- 2 Ita idi mangngeg ti reyna ti kinalatak ni Ammon, ngarud nangibaon ken tinarigagayanna a mapan iti yanna.
- 3 Ket napasamak a tinungpal ni Ammon ti naibilin kenkuana, ket napan iti reyna, ket tinarigagayanna a maammuan ti kayatna a paaramid kenkuana.
- 4 Ket kinunana kenkuana: Imbaga kaniak dagiti katulongan ti asawak a propetanaka ti nasantuan a Dios, nga adda bilegmo a mangaramid iti adu a naindaklan a banag iti naganna;
- 5 Ngarud, no kasta met laeng, kayatko a sumrekka ket kitaem ti asawak, ta nakaidda iti kamana iti lasuden ti dua nga aldaw ken dua a rabii; ket adda dagiti agkuna a saan pay a natay, ngem kuna met ti dadduma a natayen, ket mangruging nga agangot, ket naskenen a maipan iti tanem; ngem iti biangko, para kaniak saan pay nga agangot.
- 6 Ita, daytoy ti tinarigagayan ni Ammon, ta ammona nga adda ni ari Lamoni iti babaen ti pannakabalin ti Dios; ammona a maik-ikkaten ti nangisit a belo ti di panamati iti panunotna, ket lawlawaganen ti lawag ti panunotna, nga isu ti lawag ti gloria ti Dios, nga isu ti nakaskasdaaw a lawag ti kinaimbagna—wen, ginangtan daytoy a lawag ti rag-o iti kararuana, ket nawakniten ti ulep ti kinasipnget, ket nasindianen iti kararuana ti lawag ti agnanayon a biag, wen, ammona a rinimbawanen daytoy ti gagangay a pakabuklanna, ket naidatagen iti Dios—
- 7 Ngarud, ti tarigagay ti reyna nga aramidenna ti kakaisuna a tarigagayna. Ngarud, simrek a napan nangkita iti ari a maibatay iti tarigagay ti reyna nga aramidenna; ket nakitana ti ari, ket ammona a saan pay a natay.
- 8 Ket kinunana iti reyna: Saan pay a natay, ngem pinaturog ti Dios, ket bumangonto inton bigat; ngarud ditay itantanem.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 Ket kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Mamatika kadi itoy? Ket kinunana kenkuana: Awan ti sabali a saksi no di ti balikasmo, ken ti balikas dagiti katulonganmi; nupay kasta mamatiak a mapasamak a maibatay iti imbagam.
- 10 Ket kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Bendisionanka gapu iti aglaplapusanan a pammatim; kunak kenka, babai, awan pay ti kasta ti kapingetna a pammati kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite.
- 11 Ket napasamak a nagbantay iti kama ti asawana, manipud iti dayta a kanito agingga iti oras iti kabigatanna nga inkeddeng ni Ammon nga ibabangonna.
- 12 Ket napasamak a bimmangon, a maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Ammon; ket iti ibabangonna, intag-ayna ti imana iti babai, ket kinunana: Mabendisionan koma ti nagan ti Dios, ken mabendisionanka koma.
- 13 Ta sigurado a bayat ti panagbiagmo, adtoy, nakitak ti Mannubbotko; ket umayto, ken maipasngayto iti babai, ken subbotennanto ti sangkataw-an a mamati iti naganna. Ita, idi maibagana dagitoy a balikas, dimmakkel ti pusona, ket napatugaw manen iti rag-o; ket napatugaw met ti reyna, gapu ta inturayan ti Espiritu.
- 14 Ita iti pannakakita ni Ammon ti ilulukon ti Espiritu ti Apo a maibatay kadagiti kararagna kadagiti Lamanite, dagiti kabsatna, a puon ti adu a panagladingit dagiti Nephite, wenna kadagiti amin a tao ti Dios gapu iti basbasolda ken ti kannawidanda, nagparintumeng, ket rinugianna nga inggampor ti kararuana iti kararag ken panagyamanna iti Dios iti inaramidna kadagiti kabsatna; ken naiturayan met iti rag-o; ket iti kasta napatugawda a tallo iti daga.
- 15 Ita, idi nakita dagiti katulongan ti ari ti pannakatuangda, rinugianda met ti immararaw iti Dios, gapu ta simnek met kadakuada ti butengda iti Apo, ta isuda ti nagtakder iti sango ti ari ket pinaneknekanda kenkuana ti maipanggep iti naindaklan a bileg ni Ammon.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

- 16 Ket napasamak nga inawaganda ti nagan ti Apo, iti amin a kabaelanda, agingga a natuangda amin iti daga, malaksid ti maysa kadagiti Lamanite a babbai, nga Abish ti naganna, a kimmapponen iti Apo iti adun a tawen, a maammuan iti nakallalagip a parmata ti amana—
- 17 Kasta, gapu ta kimmapponen iti Apo, ken saan pay a naipakaammo, ngarud, idi makitana a natuang amin dagiti katulongan ni Lamoni iti daga, kasta met ti asawana, ti reyna, ken ti ari, ken naudatal ni Ammon a naidasay iti daga, ammona a pannakabalin ti Dios; ket iti panangipapanna a daytoy a gundaway, iti panangipakaammona kadagiti tao iti napasamak, nga iti pannakakitada itoy a pasamak mangiturong kadakuada a mamati iti bileg ti Dios, ngarud nagtaray a namalaybalay, a nagipadamag kadagiti tao.
- 18 Ket rinugianda nga inummong ti bagbagida iti balay ti ari. Ket immay ti ummong, ket iti siddaawda, nakitada ti ari, ken ti reyna, ken dagiti katulonganda a naudatal iti daga, ket naidasayda amin sadiay a kasla nataydan; ken nakitada met ni Ammon, ket adtoy, maysa a Nephite.
- 19 Ket ita nangrugi a nagtanabutob dagiti tao iti bagbagida; sumagmamano ti nagkuna a nabileg a sairo ti immay kadakuada, wenno iti ari ken iti balayna, gapu ta impalubosna ti panagnaed dagiti Nephite iti daga.
- 20 Ngem sinuppiat ida dagiti dadduma, a kinunada: Insangpet ti ari daytoy a sairo iti balayna, gapu ta pinapatayna dagiti katulonganna a nangwarawara kadagiti arbanda iti dandanum ti Sebus.
- 21 Ken sinuppiat met ida dagiti lallaki a nagtakder iti dandanum ti Sebus ken nangwarawara kadagiti arban a kukua ti ari, ta kinaungetda ni Ammon gapu iti bilang a pinapatayna kadagiti kabsatda iti dandanum ti Sebus, bayat ti panangsalaknibna kadagiti arban ti ari.
- 22 Ita, maysa kadakuada, a napapatay ti kabsatna babaen ti espada ni Ammon, gapu iti nakaro a gurana ken ni Ammon, ti nangasut iti espadana ket napan a mangilayat ken ni Ammon, tapno papatayenna; ket iti panangitag-ayna iti espada tapno dangrana, adtoy, natuang a natay.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

- 23 Ita makitatayo a saan a mapapatay ni Ammon, ta imbaga ti Apo ken ni Mosiah, ti amana: Isalakanko, ket addanto kenkuana a maibatay iti pammatim —ngarud, intalek ni Mosiah iti Apo.
- 24 Ket napasamak nga idi naimatangan ti ummong a natuang a natay ti lalaki, a nangitag-ay iti espada tapno patayenna ni Ammon, nagbutengda amin, ket dida nagtured a nangsagid kenkuana wenno asino man kadagiti natuang; ket nangrugida manen a nagsiddaaw iti bagbagida no ania ti gapu daytoy naindaklan a bileg, wenno ania ti kayat a sawen amin dagitoy.
- 25 Ket napasamak nga adu kadakuada ti nagkuna a ni Ammon ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu, ken kinuna ti dadduma nga imbaon ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu;
- 26 Ngem sinuppiat amin ida dagiti dadduma, a kinunada a nakaam-amak nga ayup, a naibaon manipud kadagiti Nephite a mangparparigat kadakuada.
- 27 Ken adda dagiti nagkuna nga imbaon ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu ni Ammon a mangparigat kadakuada gapu iti basbasolda; ken ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu ti kanayon a mangtartarabay kadagiti Nephite, a nangisalakano kadakuada kadagiti imada; ken kinunada a daytoy a Naindaklan nga Espiritu ti nangdadael iti adu kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti Lamanite.
- 28 Ket kasta ti panangrugi ti nakaro a natadem a sinnupanget kadakuada. Ket bayat ti panagsusupangetda, immasideg ti babai a katulongan a nangurnos iti ummong, ket idi makitana ti panagsusupanget dagiti adda iti ummong nagladingit iti kasta unay, ket uray la a nagsangit.
- 29 Ket napasamak a napan ket inatibayna ti reyna babaen ti imana, ta bareng no mapatakderna iti daga; ket apaman a nasagidna ti imana bimmangon ket timmakder kadagiti sakana, ket immararaw iti napigsa a timek: O nabendisionan a Jesus, a nangisalakano kaniak iti nakaam-amak nga impierno! O nabendisionan a Dios, kaasiam dagitoy a tao!

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

- 30 Ket idi maisaona daytoy, nagakub, gapu ta napno iti rag-o, a nagisawang iti balikas a di maawatan; ket idi maaramidna daytoy, innalana ti ari, ni Lamoni, babaen ti ima, ket adtoy bimmangon ket timmakder kadagiti sakana.
- 31 Ket isu, dagus, a nakakita iti panagsusupanget dagiti taona, napan ket rinugianna nga ungtan ida, ken mangisuro kadakuada kadagiti balikas a nangngegna manipud iti ngiwat ni Ammon; ket kas iti kaadu ti nakangngeg kadagiti balikasna ti namati, ket kimmapponda iti Apo.
- 32 Ngem adu kadakuada ti saan a dimngeg kadagiti balikasna; ngarud napanda iti kaykayatda.
- 33 Ket napasamak nga idi bimmangon ni Ammon intakderanna ida, kasta met amin dagiti katulongan ni Lamoni; ket inrakurakda amin kadagiti tao ti agpadpada a banag—a nabaliwanen ti puspusoda; nga awanen ti tarigagayda nga agaramid iti dakes.
- 34 Ket adtoy, adu ti nangirakurak kadagiti tao a nakakitada kadagiti anghel ken nakasaoda ida; ket kasta nga imbagada kadakuada dagiti aramid ti Dios, ken ti kinalintegna.
- 35 Ket napasamak nga adu ti namati kadagiti balikasda; ket kas iti kaadu ti namati ti nabuniagan; ket nagbalinda a nalinteg a tattao, ket nangbangonda iti simbaan nga agpaay kadakuada.
- 36 Ket kasta ti nangrugian ti aramid ti Apo kadagiti Lamanite; kasta ti panangrugi ti Apo a nangibukbok iti Espirituna kadakuada; ket makitatayo a nakatangaya ti takiagna iti amin a tao nga agbabawi ken mamati iti naganna.

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 Ket napasamak nga idi nabangonda ti simbaan iti dayta a daga, a tinarigagayan ni ari Lamoni a kumuyog kenkuana ni Ammon iti daga ti Nephi, tapno maipakitana iti amana.
- 2 Ket immay ti timek ti Apo ken ni Ammon, a kinunana: Dika mapan iti daga ti Nephi, ta adtoy, paipatli ti ari ti biagmo; ngem mapanka ketdi iti daga ti Middoni; ta adtoy, sibabalud sadiay ti kabsatmo a ni Aaron, kasta met da Muloki ken Ammah.
- 3 Ita napasamak nga idi nangngeg ni Ammon daytoy, kinunana ken ni Lamoni: Adtoy, sibabalud idiy Middoni ti kabsatko ken dagiti kabsatko, ket mapanak ta bareng no mawayawayaak ida.
- 4 Ita kinuna ni Lamoni ken ni Ammon: Ammok, maaramidmo ti amin a banag babaen ti pigs a ti Apo. Ngem adtoy, sumurotak kenka iti daga ti Middoni; ta gayyemko ti ari iti daga ti Middoni, nga Antiomno ti naganna; ngarud mapanak iti daga ti Middoni, ta bareng no mapatiray-okak ti ari ti daga, ket paruaenna dagiti kabsatmo iti pagbaludan. Ita kinuna ni Lamoni kenkuana: Asino ti nangibaga kenka a sibabalud dagiti kabsatmo?
- 5 Ket kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Awan ti nangibaga kaniak, malaksid ti Dios; ket kinunana kaniak—Mapanmo wayawayaan dagiti kabsatmo, ta sibabaludda iti daga ti Middoni.
- 6 Ita idi mangngeg ni Lamoni daytoy binilinna dagiti katulonganna a mangisagana kadagiti kabalio ken karuahena.
- 7 Ket kinunana ken ni Ammon: Umayka, sumurotak kenka iti daga ti Middoni, ket sadiay ipakaasik iti ari a paruaenna dagiti kabsatmo iti pagbaludan.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi agbibiahen da Ammon ken Lamoni, nasabatda ti ama ni Lamoni, nga isu ti ari iti amin a daga.
- 9 Ket adtoy, kinuna ti ama ni Lamoni kenkuana: Apay a dika immay iti piesta iti dayta naindaklan nga aldaw idi pinadayaak dagiti annakko a lallaki, ken dagiti taok?
- 10 Ket kinunana pay: Sadino ti sumurotam iti daytoy a Nephite, a maysa kadagiti anak ti ulbod?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 Ket napasamak nga inulit kenkuana ni Lamoni no sadino ti papananna, ta nagamak a mapagurana.
- 12 Ket imbagana pay kenkuana ti amin a gapu ti panagtalinaedna iti bukodna a pagarian, a saan a napan iti padaya nga insagana ti amana.
- 13 Ket ita idi naulit amin ni Lamoni kenkuana dagitoy a banag, adtoy, iti siddaawna, kinapungtot ti amana, ket kinunana: Lamoni, mapanmo wayawayaan dagitoy a Nephite, nga annak a lallaki ti ulbod. Adtoy, tinakawanna dagiti ammatayo; ket ita umay met dagiti annakna kadatayo tapno, babaen ti sikapda ken ti kinaulbodda, allilawendatayo, tapno takawenda manen dagiti sanikuatayo.
- 14 Ita binilin ti ama ni Lamoni a patayenna ni Ammon iti espada. Ken binilinna pay a nasken a saan a mapan iti daga ti Middoni, ngem ketdi agsubli a kumuyog kenkuana iti daga ti Ishmael.
- 15 Ngem kinuna ni Lamoni kenkuana: Diak papatayen ni Ammon, wenna agsubliak iti daga ti Ishmael, ngem mapanak iti daga ti Middoni tapno wayawayaak dagiti kabsat ni Ammon, ta ammok a nalintegda a tao ken nasantuan a propeta ti pudno a Dios.
- 16 Ita idi mangngegan ti amana dagitoy a balikas, nakaunget kenkuana, ket inasutna ti espadana tapno gudasenna iti daga.
- 17 Ngem nagtakder a situtered ni Ammon ket kinunana kenkuana: Adtoy, dimo patayen ti anakmo; nupay kasta, nasaysayaat nga isu ti matnag ngem ti sika, ta adtoy, naibabawinan dagiti basolna; ngem no sika ti matnag itoy a kanito, iti pungtotmo, saan a maisalakan ti kararuam.
- 18 Ket manen, mayalubog nga agparbengka; ta no patayem ti anakmo, isu nga awan ti basolna a tao, umkis ti darana iti Apo a Diosna manipud iti daga, tapno maipatay kenka ti panagibales; ket mabalina a mapukawmo ti kararuam.
- 19 Ita idi maibaga ni Ammon kenkuana dagitoy a balikas, sinungbatanna, a kinunana: Ammok a no patayek ti anakko, mangibukbokak iti awanan iti basol a dara; ta sika ti nangdawat iti pannakadadaelna.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20 Ket intag-ayna ti imana tapno papatayenna ni Ammon. Ngem nadaeran ni Ammon dagiti layatna, kasta met a dinangranna ti takiagna tapno saanna a maaramat.

21 Ita idi makita ti ari a kabaelan a papatayen ni Ammon, rinugianna ti nagpakaasi ken ni Ammon tapno dina gudasen ti biagna.

22 Ngem intag-ay ni Ammon ti espadana, ket kinunana kenkuana: Adtoy, gudasenka malaksid no palubosannak a mangwayawaya kadagiti kabsatko iti pagbaludan.

23 Ita kinuna ti ari, iti butengna a makapukaw iti biagna: No dimo gudasen ti biagko itdek ti ania man a dawatem, uray pay ti kagudua ti pagarian.

24 Ita idi nakita ni Ammon a nagutugotna ti lakay nga ari a maibatay iti tarigagayna, kinunana kenkuana: No ipalubosmo a mawayawayaan dagiti kabsatko iti pagbaludan, kasta met a mapagtalinaed ni Lamoni ti pagarianna, ken dimo paspasakit, ngem palubosam iti ania man a kayatna nga aramiden a maibatay iti tarigagayna iti ania man a mapanunotna, isalakanka; no saan gudasenka iti daga.

25 Ita idi maibaga ni Ammon dagitoy a balikas, rinugian ti ari ti nagrag-o gapu iti biagna.

26 Ket idi nakitana nga awan ti tarigagay ni Ammon a mangdadael kenkuana, kasta met nga idi nakitana ti naindaklan nga ayatna iti anakna a ni Lamoni, nalaus ti siddaawna, ket kinunana: Gapu ta dagitoy laeng ti tarigagaymo, a wayawayaak dagiti kabsatmo, ken ipalubosko ti pannakapagtalinaed ni Lamoni iti pagarianna manipud itoy a kanito agingga iti inggana; ken saankon nga iturayan—

27 Ken kasta met a palubosanka a mangwayawaya kadagiti kabsatmo iti pagbaludan, ket makaumayka ken dagiti kabsatmo kaniak, iti pagariak; ta napalaus met ti tarigagayko a makakita kenka. Ta nalaus ti siddaaw ti ari kadagiti balikas nga imbagana, ken kasta met kadagiti balikas nga imbaga ti anakna a ni Lamoni, ngarud tinarigagayanna unay a maadal ida.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

28 Ket napasamak nga intuloy da Ammon ken Lamoni ti panagbiaheda nga agturong iti daga ti Middoni. Ket nakita ni Lamoni ti pammateg kadagiti mata ti ari ti daga; ngarud nawayawayaan dagiti kabsat ni Ammon iti pagbaludan.

29 Ket nalaus ti leddaang ni Ammon idi makitana ida, ta adtoy lamulamoda, ken nalaus ti pannakaladlad ti kudkudilda gapu iti pannakapungoda iti nalagda a tali. Ken nagituredda met iti bisin, waw, ken amin a kita ti pannakaparparigat; nupay kasta inibturanda amin a panagrigrigatda.

30 Ken, kas iti pannakapasamakna, gasatda ti matnag kadagiti ima dagiti natangtangken ken nasuksukir a tao; ngarud dida dimngeg kadagiti balikasda, ket pinapanawda ida, ken dinangranda ida, ken pinapanawda kadagiti balbalay, ken kadagiti luglugar, nga agingga a nakadanonda iti daga ti Middoni; ket sadiay natiliw ken naipisokda iti pagbaludan, ken napungoda iti nalagda a tali, ken nabaludda iti adu nga aldaw, ken insalakan ida da Lamoni ken Ammon.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Ti pakaammuan iti panangasaba da Aaron, ken Muloki, ken dagiti kabsatda, kadagiti Lamanite.

Alma 21

- 1 Ita idi nagsisina da Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna kadagiti nagbedngan ti daga dagiti Lamanite, adtoy nagbiahe ni Aaron nga agturong iti daga a ninaganan dagiti Lamanite iti Jerusalem, nga impasurotda iti daga a nagtaudan dagiti ammada; ket adayo iti nagsasaupan dagiti beddeng ti Mormon.
- 2 Ita nangbangon dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Amalekite ken dagiti tao ni Amulon iti dakkel a ciudad, a nanaganan iti Jerusalem.
- 3 Ita naan-anay ti panangpatangken dagiti Lamanite iti bagbagida, ngem natangtangken pay laeng dagiti Amalekite ken dagiti Amulonite; ngarud imbilinda kadagiti Lamanite a nasken a patangkenenda pay ti puspusoda, tapno agbalinda a napigsa iti kinadangkkes ken iti kinamanagbasolda.
- 4 Ket napasamak a dimteng ni Aaron iti ciudad ti Jerusalem, ket immuna a kinasabaanna dagiti Amalekite. Ket rinugianna ti nangasaba kadakuada kadagiti sinagogada, ta nagbangonda iti sinagoga babaen ti wagas dagiti Nehor; ta adu kadagiti Amalekite ken kadagiti Amulonite ti sumursurot iti wagas dagiti Nehor.
- 5 Ngarud, iti iseserrek ni Aaron iti maysa kadagiti sinagogada a mangkasaba kadagiti tao, ken bayat ti panagsaona kadakuada, adtoy adda timmakder nga Amalekite ket rinugianna ti nangsuppiat kenkuana, a kinunana: Ania dayta pampaneknekam? Nakakitaka kadin iti anghel? Apay a saan nga agparang kadakami dagiti anghel? Adtoy saan kadi a nasayaat dagitoy a tao a kas kadagiti taom?
- 6 Kinunam pay, maungawkami malaksid no agbabawikami. Kasano ti pannakaammom ti pampanunot ken gagem ti puspusomi? Kasano ti pannakaammom a nabilinkami nga agbabawi? Kasano ti pannakaammom a saankami a nalinteg a tao? Adtoy, nagbangonkami iti santuario, ket nagueummongkami nga agdaydayaw iti Dios. Mamatikami nga isalakan ti Dios ti amin a tao.

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

- 7 Ita kinuna ni Aaron kenkuana: Mamatika kadi nga umayto ti Anak ti Dios a mangsubbot iti sangkatawan-an manipud iti basbasolda?
- 8 Ket kinuna ti tao kenkuana: Dimi patien nga adda ammom iti kasta a banag. Saankami a mamati kadagitoy minamaag a kannawidan. Saankami a mamati nga adda ammom kadagiti banag a dumteng, wenno mamatikami nga ammo dagiti ammam ken dagiti ammami ti maipanggep kadagiti banag nga imbagada, iti dayta a dumtengto.
- 9 Ita rinugian ni Aaron nga inukrad dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan iti sangoda iti maipanggep iti yaay ni Cristo, ken kasta met ti panagungar dagiti natay, ken awan ti pannakasubbot ti sangkatawan-an malaksid iti ipapatay ken panagitured ni Cristo, ken ti pannakasubbot ti darana.
- 10 Ket napasamak a kinagurada idi rugianna nga ilawlawag kadakuada dagitoy a banag, ket rinugianda a laisen; ket dida denggen dagiti balikas nga ibagana.
- 11 Ngarud, idi makitana a dida denggen dagiti balikasna, pimmanaw iti sinagogada, ket napan iti purok a managanan iti Ani-Anti, ket sadiay nakitana ni Muloki a mangikaskasaba iti balikas kadakuada; kasta met ni Ammah ken dagiti kabsatna. Ket nakisinnuppiatda iti adu maipanggep iti balikas.
- 12 Ket napasamak a nakitada a patangkenen dagiti tao ti puspusoda, ngarud pimmanawda ket napanda iti daga ti Middoni. Ket inkasabada ti balikas iti adu, ket bassit ti namati kadagiti balikas nga insuroda.
- 13 Nupay kasta, naipisok iti pagbaludan ni Aaron ken ti sumagmamano a kabsatna, ket naglibas ti nabati kadakuada iti daga ti Middoni kadagiti lugar iti aglawlaw.
- 14 Ket nagitured dagiti naipisok iti pagbaludan iti adu a banag, ket winayawayaan ida ti ima da Lamoni ken Ammon, ket napakan ken nabaduanda.
- 15 Ket napanda manen inrakurak ti balikas, ket kasta ti pannakawayawayada iti pagbaludan iti umuna a gundaway; ken kasta ti panagitureda.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

- 16 Ket napanda iti sadino man a nangiturongan kadakuada ti Espiritu ti Apo, a mangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios iti tunggal sinagoga dagiti Amalekite, wenna iti tunggal paguummongan dagiti Lamanite a pakaawatanda.
- 17 Ket napasamak a rinugian ti Apo a binendisionan ida, isu nga adu ti nakaidanonanda iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; wen, ginutugotda ti adu kadagiti basolda, ken iti kannawidan dagiti ammada, a saan nga umno.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nagsubli da Ammon ken Lamoni iti daga ti Ismael, a tinawidda a daga, manipud iti daga ti Middoni.
- 19 Ket saan nga impalubos ni ari Lamoni nga agpaay kenkuana ni Ammon, wenna agbalin a katulonganna.
- 20 Ngem imbilinna nga adda koma sinagoga a mabangon iti daga ti Ismael; ken imbilinna a nasken nga aguummong nga agkaykaysa dagiti taona, wenna dagiti tao nga iturayanna.
- 21 Ket nagrag-o kadakuada, ket adu a banag ti insurona kadakuada. Kasta met nga inrakurakna kadakuada a taoda nga adda iti babaenna, ket iti kasta taoda a nawaya, a nawayada iti pananggemgem ti ari, nga amana; ta impalubos kenkuana ti amana a mabalinna nga iturayan dagiti tao nga adda iti daga ti Ismael, ken iti amin a daga iti aglawlaw.
- 22 Kasta met nga inrakurakna kadakuada nga addaanda iti wayawaya nga agdaydayaw iti Apo a Diosda a maibatay iti tarigagayda, iti sadino man a yanda, no adda iti daga a pagturayan ni ari Lamoni.
- 23 Ket nangasaba ni Ammon kadagiti tao ni ari Lamoni; ket napasamak nga insurona kadakuada ti amin a banag a maipanggep kadagiti banag ti kinalinteg. Ket inaldaw a pinalagipanna ida, iti amin a kinapasnek; ket dimngegda iti balikasna, ket naregtada a nangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Ita, bayat ti kasta nga agtultuloy a panangasaba ni Ammon kadagiti tao ni Lamoni, agsublitayo iti pakaammo ni Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna; ta kalpasan ti ipapanawna iti daga ti Middoni inturong ti Espiritu iti daga ti Nephi, uray pay iti balay ti ari ti intero a daga malaksid ti daga ti Ismael; ket isu ti ama ni Lamoni.
- 2 Ket napasamak a napan kenkuana iti palasio ti ari, a kaduana dagiti kabsatna, ket nagtamed iti ari, ken kinunana kenkuana: Adtoy, O ari, dakami ti kabsat ni Ammon, a winayawayaam iti pagbaludan.
- 3 Ket ita, O ari, no isalakanmo ti biagmi, agbalinkami a katulongam. Ket kinuna ti ari kadakuada: Tumakderkayo, ta itedko kadakayo ti biagyo, ket diak ipalubos nga agbalinkayo a katulongak; ngem ipilitko nga itakderandak; ta marirribukan ti panunotko gapu iti kinamanagayat ken kinaindaklan dagiti balikas ti kabsatyo a ni Ammon; ket tarigagayak a maammuan ti gapu ti dina nakaikuyogan kadakayo manipud iti Middoni.
- 4 Ket kinuna ni Aaron iti ari: Adtoy, imbaon ti Espiritu ti Apo iti sabali; napan iti daga ti Ismael, tapno isurona dagiti tao ni Lamoni.
- 5 Ita kinuna ti ari kadakuada: Ania daytoy nasaom a maipanggep iti Espiritu ti Apo? Adtoy, daytoy a banag ti mangrribuk kaniak.
- 6 Ken maysa pay, ania daytoy kinuna ni Ammon—No agbabawikayo maisalakankayo, ket no saankayo nga agbabawi, mapagtalawkayonto iti maudi nga aldaw?
- 7 Ket sinungbatan ni Aaron ken kinunana kenkuana: Mamatika kadi nga adda Dios? Ket kinuna ti ari: Ammok a kinuna dagiti Amalekite nga adda Dios, ken pinalubosak ida nga agpatakder iti santuario, tapno maummongda ti bagbagida nga agdayaw kenkuana. Ket no kunam ita nga adda Dios, adtoy mamatiak.
- 8 Ket ita idi mangngeg ni Aaron daytoy, nangrugit a nagrag-o ti pusona, ket kinunana: Adtoy, ipanamnamak bayat ti panagbiagmo, O ari, nga adda Dios.

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 Ket kinuna ti ari: Dios kadi dayta Naindaklan nga Espiritu a nangiruar kadagiti ammatayo iti daga ti Jerusalem?
- 10 Ket kinuna ni Aaron kenkuana: Wen, isu dayta Naindaklan nga Espiritu, ket pinarsuana amin a banag iti langit ken iti daga. Mamatika kadi itoy?
- 11 Ket kinunana: Wen, mamatiak a pinarsua ti Naindaklan nga Espiritu amin a banag, ket tarigagayak nga ibagam kaniak ti maipanggep kadagitoy amin a banag, ket patiek dagiti balikasmo.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ni Aaron a pasien ti ari dagiti balikasna, inrugina manipud iti pannakaparsua ni Adan, nga imbasana ti nasantuan a kasuratan iti ari—no kasano a pinarsua ti Dios ti tao a kalanglangana, ken inikkan ti Dios iti bilbilin, ken gapu iti panagbasol, natnag ti tao.
- 13 Ket inlawlawag ni Aaron kenkuana ti nasantuan a kasuratan manipud iti pannakaparsua ni Adan, nga imbaskagna iti sangona ti pannakatnag ti tao, ken ti nailubongan a kasasaad kasta met ti plano ti pannakasubbot, a naisagana manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong, agingga ken ni Cristo, kadagiti amin a mamati iti naganna.
- 14 Ket gapu ta natnag ti tao saanna a maikari ti bagina iti amin; ngem nasubbot dagiti basolda iti panagitured ken ipapatay ni Cristo, babaen ti pammati ken panagbabawi, ken dadduma pay; kasta met a pinekkana ti begkes ni patay, tapno saan nga agballigi ti tanem, ken tapno maalimonda ti sippit ni patay iti panangnamnada iti gloria; ket inlawlawag ni Aaron amin dagitoy a banag iti ari.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangilawlawag ni Aaron kadagitoy a banag kenkuana, kinuna ti ari: Ania ti aramidek tapno maaddaanak iti agnanayon a biag a kas iti imbagam? Wen, ania ti aramidek tapno maipasngayak iti Dios, iti baet ti kaadda daytoy nadangkes nga espiritu a nagramut iti barukongko, ket maawatko ti Espirituna, tapno mapnoak iti rag-o, tapno saanak a maisina iti maudi nga aldaw? Adtoy, kinunana, itedko amin a kukuak, wen, tallikudak ti pagariak, tapno maawatko daytoy naindaklan a rag-o.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

- 16 Ngem kinuna ni Aaron kenkuana: No tarigagayam daytoy a banag, no agtamedka iti Dios, wen, no ibabawim amin a basbasolmo, ket agtamedka iti Dios, ket awagam ti naganna iti pammati, a mamatika a maawatmo, maawatmo ngarud ti namnama a tartarigagayam.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga idi maibaga ni Aaron dagitoy a balikas, nagtamed ti ari iti Apo, a nagparintumeng; wen, nga uray la a naidasay iti daga, ket nagsangit a siindaklan, a kinunana:
- 18 O Dios, imbaga ni Aaron kaniak nga adda Dios; ket no adda Dios, ken no sika ti Dios, agpakaammoka koma kaniak, ket lipatek amin a basbasolko tapno maammuanka, ken tapno mabangonak manipud kadagiti natay, ket maisalakanak iti maudi nga aldaw. Ket ita idi maisao ti ari dagitoy a balikas, nadaleb a kasla natay.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagtataray dagiti katulonganna ket imbagada iti reyna ti amin a napasamak iti ari. Ket napan iti yan ti ari; ket idi nakitana a naudatal a kasla natay, kasta met ni Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna a kasla isuda ti nakaigapuan ti pannakadalebna, nakapungtot kadakuada, ket binilinna dagiti katulonganna, wenna dagiti katulungan ti ari, a mangpapatay kadakuada.
- 20 Ita nakita dagiti katulungan ti nakaigapuan ti pannakadaleb ti ari, ngarud dida inlayat dagiti imada ken ni Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna; ket nagpakaasida iti reyna a kinunada: Apay a bilinennakami a mangpapatay kadagitoy a tao, idinto nga adtoy nabilbileg ti maysa kadakuada ngem kadakami amin? Ngarud madalebkami iti sangoda.
- 21 Ita idi nakita ti reyna ti buteng dagiti katulungan nangrugi met a nagbuteng iti kasta unay, a kas man adda dakes a nanglukon kenkuana. Ket binilinna dagiti katulonganna a mapan agayab iti tao, tapno patayenda da Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 22 Ita idi nakita ni Aaron ti ganetget ti reyna, isu, a makaammo met iti kinatangken ti panagpuspuso dagiti tao, nagamak ta amangan no agtitipon dagiti ummong, ket tumaud ti nakaro a panagsusupanget ken panangririkub kadakuada; ngarud intag-ayna ti imana ket binangonna ti ari manipud iti daga, ket kinunana kenkuana: Tumakderka. Ket timmakder kadagiti sakana, iti pannakaawatna iti pigsana.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23 Ita napasamak daytoy iti imatang ti reyna ken ti adu kadagiti katulongan. Ket idi nakitada nagsiddaawda iti kasta unay, ket nangrugida a nagbuteng. Ket nagtakder dita ti ari, ket rinugianna ti nangisuro kadakuada. Ket insurona ida, agingga a napasurotna ti sangabukel a sangakabbalayanna iti Apo.

24 Ita adda ummong a naguummong gapu iti bilin ti reyna, ket sadiay nangrugi ti nakaro a tantanabutobda gapu ken ni Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna.

25 Ngem nagtakder a sitatalged ti ari iti sangoda ket inannonganna ida. Ket napagtalnada nga agturong ken ni Aaron ken dagiti kaduana.

26 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ti ari a napagtalna dagiti tao, imbilinna nga agtakder da Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna iti tengnga ti ummong, ket iti kasta ikasabada kadakuada ti balikas.

27 Ket napasamak a nangipaulog ti ari iti pakdaar iti intero a daga, kadagiti taona nga adda iti intero a dagana, nga adda iti amin a lugar iti aglawlaw, a dumanon ti beddengna iti baybay, iti daya ken iti laud, ken nangingay manipud iti daga ti Zarahemla babaen ti akikid a paset ti langalang, a naibannuyat iti daya a baybay agingga iti laud a baybay, ken aglikmot iti beddeng ti kadaratan, ken dagiti nagbedngan ti kabakiran nga adda iti amiananen ti daga ti Zarahemla, iti nagbedngan ti Manti, iti uluanan ti karayan Sidon, nga agayus nga agpalaud manipud iti daya—ket kasta ti pannakabingay dagiti Lamanite ken Nephite.

28 Ita, nagindeg iti langalang dagiti nasadsadut a paset dagiti Lamanite, ket nagyanda kadagiti tolda; ket naiwarasda iti langalang iti laud, iti daga ti Nephi; wen, ken kasta met iti laud ti daga ti Zarahemla, kadagiti nagbedngan iti kadaratan, ken iti laud iti daga ti Nephi, iti lugar nga immuna a tinawid dagiti ammada, iti kasta nagpatingga iti igid ti kadaratan.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

- 29 Ken kasta met nga adu ti Lamanite iti dayaen ti kataratan, a nagyabugan kadakuada dagiti Nephite. Ket iti kasta dandani naalikubkob dagiti Lamanite dagiti Nephite; nupay kasta nasakupen dagiti Nephite ti amin nga akin-amianan a paset ti daga agingga iti langalang, iti uluanan ti karayan Sidon, iti laud manipud iti daya, iti aglawlaw ti igid ti langalang; iti amianan, uray pay nga agingga a nakadanonda iti daga a ninagananda iti Bountiful.
- 30 Ket nagpatingga iti daga a ninagananda iti Desolation, gapu iti kaadayona nga agpaamianan ta dimmanon pay iti daga a nagnaedan dagiti nadadael a tattao, nga akintulang kadagiti nasaotayon, a naduktalan dagiti tao ti Zarahemla, nga isu ti lugar nga immuna a simmangladanda.
- 31 Ket naggapuda sadiay iti papanda iti langalang iti abagatan. Kasta ti pannakanagan ti daga nga agpaamianan iti Desolation, ket nanaganan ti daga nga agpaabagatan iti Bountiful, gapu ta langalang daytoy a napno iti amin a kita ti atap nga ayup a nadumaduma, a paset daytoy ti naggapu iti daga nga agpaamianan nga agpaay a taraon.
- 32 Ket ita, agadayo laeng iti maysa nga aldaw ken kagudua a panagbiahe ti Nephite, manipud iti Bountiful ken iti daga ti Desolation, agpalaud iti baybay manipud iti daya; ket kasta ti dandani pannakapalawlaw ti daga ti Nephi ken ti daga ti Zarahemla iti danum, sadiay gapu iti bassit a tengnged ti daga iti nagbaetan ti daga nga agpaamianan ken ti daga nga agpaabagatan.
- 33 Ket napasamak a nagan dagiti Nephite iti daga ti Bountiful, uray pay manipud iti daya nga agpalaud iti baybay, ket kasta iti pannakaammo dagiti Nephite, a kaduada dagiti salaknib ken buyotda, a naibalemben kadagiti Lamanite iti abagatan, tapno sadiay saandan a makatagikua iti amianan, tapno saanda a masakup ti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 34 Ngarud awanen ti kukua dagiti Lamanite no saan iti daga laeng ti Nephi, ken iti langalang iti aglawlaw. Ita daytoy ti sirib dagiti Nephite—ta kabusor kadakuada dagiti Lamanite, dida ipalubos ti panagrigatda iti tunggal daga, ken kasta met a tapno maaddaanda iti pagilian a kamanganda, a maibatay iti tarigagayda.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35 Ket ita siak, kalpaskan ti panangibagak itoy,
nagsubliak manen iti pakaammo da Ammon ken
Aaron, da Omner ken Himni, ken dagiti kabsatda.

And now I, after having said this, return again to
the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and
Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak a nangipatulod ti ari dagiti Lamanite iti pakdaar kadagiti taona, a dida disdissuan kadagiti imada ni Ammon, wenno ni Aaron, wenno ni Omner, wenno ni Himni, wenno asino man kadagiti kabsatda a mapan mangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios, iti sadino man a papananda, iti ania man a paset ti dagada.
- 2 Wen, nangipatulod iti bilin kadakuada, a saanda nga aramaten dagiti imada a pangpungo kadakuada, wenno ipisokda ida iti pagbaludan; wenno uray no tupraanda ida, wenno dangranda ida, wenno pagtalawenda ida kadagiti sinagogada, wenno saplitenda ida; wenno dida met ida batuen, ngem nawayada ketdi iti balbalayda, ken kasta met kadagiti temploda, ken kadagiti santuarioda.
- 3 Ket iti kasta makapanda mangikasaba iti balikas a maibatay iti tarigagayda, ta napasuroten ti ari iti Apo, ken isuda amin a sangakabbalayan; ngarud impaulogna ti pakdaarna kadagiti taona iti intero a daga, tapno awan ti makalapped iti balikas ti Dios, ngem maiwaras ketdi iti intero a daga, tapno maallukoy dagiti taona maipanggep iti kinandangkes ti kannawidan dagiti ammada, ken tapno maallukoyda nga agkakabsatda amin, ken tapno saan a rumbeng a mamapatayda, wenno agsamsam, wenno agtakaw, wenno makiabig, wenno agaramid iti ania man a kita ti kinandangkes.
- 4 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naipaulog ti ari ti pakdaarna, a napan ni Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna iti tunggal ciudad, ken iti tunggal balay a pagdaydayawan, a mangbangon iti simsimbaan, ken mangted-pateg kadagiti saserdote ken maestro iti intero a daga kadagiti Lamanite, a mangikasaba ken mangisuro iti balikas ti Dios kadakuada; ket kasta ti nanipudan ti dakkell a balligida.
- 5 Ket rinibribu ti naikkan iti pannakaammo iti Apo, wen, rinibribu ti naikkan iti panamati kadagiti kannawidan dagiti Nephite; ken naisuro kadakuada dagiti kasuratan ken padpadto a naited nga agingga iti agdama.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 Ket kas iti kinainanama ti panagbiag ti Apo, kasta met ti kinainanama ti kaadu ti namati, wenno kas iti kaadu ti naikkan iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno, babaen ti panangasaba ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna, a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammaltiing ken panagipadto, ket agar-aramid kadakuada ti pannakabalin ti Dios iti milagro—wen, kunak kadakayo, iti panagbiag ti Apo, iti kaadu dagiti Lamanite a namati iti panangasabada, ken napasurot iti Apo, pulos a dida nagikay.

7 Ta nagbalinda a nalinteg a tattao; indissoda dagiti armas iti yaalsada, ket saandan a binusor pay ti Dios, wenno asino man kadagiti kabsatda.

8 Ita, isu dagitoy dagiti napasurot iti Apo:

9 Dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti daga ti Ismael;

10 Ken kasta met dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti daga ti Middoni;

11 Ken kasta met dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti siudad ti Nephi;

12 Ken kasta met dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti daga ti Shilom, ken dagiti adda iti daga ti Shemlon, ken iti siudad ti Lemuel, ken iti siudad ti Shimnilom.

13 Ket dagitoy ti nagan dagiti siudad dagiti Lamanite a napasurot iti Apo; ket dagitoy dagiti nangidisso kadagiti armas iti yaalsada, wen, amin dagiti armasda a pakigubat; ket Lamaniteda amin.

14 Ket saan a napasurot dagiti Amalekite, malaksid ti maysa; wenno uray no maysa la koma kadagiti Amulonite; ngem pinatangenda ti puspusoda, ken kasta met dagiti puso dagiti Lamanite iti dayta a paset ti daga a nagnaedanda, wen, amin a purok ken amin a siudad.

15 Ngarud, ninaganantayo amin a siudad dagiti Lamanite a nagbabawian ken nakaammuanda iti kinapudno, ken nakapasurotanda.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 Ket ita napasamak a napnuan tarigagay ti ari ken dagiti napasurot a maaddaanda iti nagan, tapno adda pakailasinanda kadagiti kabsatda; ngarud kinainnuman ti ari da Aaron ken ti adu kadagiti saserdoteda, maipanggep iti nagan nga ipanaganda kadakuada, tapno adda pakailasinan kadakuada.

17 Ket napasamak nga inaramatda ti naganda nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi; ket naawaganda itoy a nagan ket saandan a naawagan iti Lamanite.

18 Ket nangrugida a nakagaggaget a tattao; wen, ket mannakigayyemda kadagiti Nephite; ngarud, linuktanda ti pannakikinnaawatanda kadakuada, ket saanen a sinurot ida ti lunod ti Dios.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 Ket napasamak a dagiti Amalekite ken dagiti Amulonite ken dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti daga ti Amulon, ken kasta met iti daga ti Helam, ken adda iti daga ti Jerusalem, ken iti ababa a panna, iti amin a daga iti aglawlaw, a saan pay a napasurot ken saan pay a nangaklon iti nagan nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi, sinugsogan ida dagiti Amalekite ken dagiti Amulonite a manggura kadagiti kabsatda.
- 2 Ket naglapusanan ti gurada kadakuada, nga uray la a rinugianda ti immalsa iti arida, nga uray la a dida bigbigen nga isu ti arida; ngarud, nakirupakda kadagiti tao dagiti Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
- 3 Ita intalek ti ari ti pagarian iti lalaki nga anakna, ket ninagananna iti Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
- 4 Ket natay ti ari iti dayta met la a tawen a panangrugi dagiti Lamanite nga agsagana a makigubat kadagiti tao ti Dios.
- 5 Ita idi nakita da Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna ken amin dagiti simmurot kenkuana ti panagsagana dagiti Lamanite a mangdadael kadagiti kabsatda, immayda iti daga ti Midian, ket sadiay nasarakan ni Ammon amin dagiti kabsatna; ket manipud sadiay immayda iti daga ti Ismael tapno makapagiinumanda ken ni Lamoni ken kasta met dagiti kabsatna nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi, no ania ti aramidenda a mangsalaknib iti bagbagida kadagiti Lamanite.
- 6 Ita awan ti uray no maysa a kararua kadagiti tao a napasurot iti Apo a nangitag-ay iti armas a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda; awan, dida pay pulos nagsagana iti gubat; wen, ken kasta met ti imbilin kadakuada ti arida.
- 7 Ita, dagitoy dagiti balikas nga imbagana kadagiti tao maipanggep itoy a banag: Agyamanak iti Diosko, ay-ayatek a tattaok, ta siimbag ti naindaklan a Diostayo a nangibaon kadagitoy kabsattayo, a Nephite, kadayo tapno kasabaandatayo, ken tapno allukoyendatayo kadagiti kannawidan dagiti nadangkes nga ammatayo.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

- 8 Ket adtoy, agyamanak iti naindaklan a Diosko ta inikkannatayo iti paset ti espirituna a mangpalukneng iti puspusotayo, ta naluktantayo ti pannakikinnaawatantayo kadagitoy a kakabsat, a Nephite.
- 9 Ket adtoy, agyamanak pay iti Diosko, ta babaen ti pannakalukat daytoy a pannakikinnaawatan inannugottayo dagiti basoltayo, ken iti adu a pampapatay a naaramidtayo.
- 10 Ken agyamanak pay iti Diosko, wen, ti naindaklan a Diosko, ta impalubosna kadatayo ti panangibabawitayo kadagitoy a banag, ken kasta met ti panangpakawanna kadatayo iti adu a basbasol ken pampapatay a naaramidtayo, ken ti panangikkatna iti manidsidir a basol iti puspusotayo, babaen ti pannakaikari ti Anakna.
- 11 Ket ita adtoy, kakabsatko, agsipud ta daytoy laeng ti maaramidtayo (ta datayo ti kangrunaan a napukaw iti amin a sangkataw-an) a mangibabawi iti amin a basbasoltayo ken ti adu a pampapatay a naaramidtayo, ken ti panangawattayo iti Dios a mangyadayo kadakuada iti puspusotayo, ta ti la naan-anay a panagbabawi ti maaramidtayo iti Dios tapno maikkat dagiti mansatayo—
- 12 Ita, kapatgan nga ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, gapu iti panangikkat ti Dios iti mansatayo, ket nagbalin a nasilap dagiti espadatayo, saantayo ngaruden a mansaan pay dagiti espadatayo iti dara dagiti kabsattayo.
- 13 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan, pagtalinaedentayo dagiti espadatayo a di mamansaan iti dara dagiti kabsattayo; ta nalabit, a no mansaantayo manen dagiti espadatayo saandanton a mapasilap pay babaen ti dara ti Anak ti naindaklan a Diostayo, a maibukbokto para iti pannakasubbot ti basbasoltayo.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

14 Ket kinaasiannatayo ti naindaklan a Dios, ket impalubosna a maammuantayo dagitoy a banag tapno saantayo a mapukaw; wen, ket insaksakbayna nga impalubos a maammuantayo dagitoy a banag, agsipud ta ay-ayatenna dagiti kararuatayo a kas iti panangayatna kadagiti annaktayo; ngarud, gapu iti asina sinarungkarannatayo babaen dagiti anghelna, tapno maipakaammo ti plano ti pannakaisalakan kadatayo ken kasta met kadagiti sumarsaruno a kaputotan.

15 O, anian a kinamanangngaasi ti Dios! Ket ita adtoy, tangay nabaellantayon nga inikkat ti mansatayo, ket napasilapen dagiti espadatayo, idulintayo ida tapno agtalinaed ti kinasilapda, a kas pammaneknektayo iti Diostayo iti maudi nga aldaw, wenna iti aldaw a maawagantayo nga agtakder iti sangona tapno maukom, tapno ditayo mamansaan dagiti espadatayo iti dara dagiti kabsattayo manipud iti pannangtedna kadatayo iti balikasna ken pinagbalinnatayo a nadalus manipud idi.

16 Ket ita, kakabsatko, no panggependatayo a dadaelen dagiti kabsattayo, adtoy, ilemmengtayo dagiti espadatayo, wen, uray pay no ikalitayo iti nauneg iti daga, tapno agtalinaedda a nasilap, a pammaneknek a pulos a ditayo ida inaramat, iti maudi nga aldaw; ket no dadaelendatayo dagiti kabsattayo, adtoy, mapantayo iti Diostayo ket maisalakantayo.

17 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naigibus ti ari ti panagsaona, ken nakapagtiponen amin dagiti tao, innalada dagiti espadada, ken amin nga armas a naaramat iti pannakapagayus ti dara ti tao, ket inkalida ida iti nauneg iti daga.

18 Ket daytoy ti inaramidda, ta adda iti imatangda ti pammaneknek iti Dios, ken kasta met kadagiti tao, a pulos a dida aramaten manen dagiti armas a pagpaayus iti dara ti tao; ket daytoy ti inaramidda, a mamasingkad ken makitulag iti Dios, nga idinto a pagayusenda ti dara dagiti kabsatda itdenda ketdi ti biagda; ken idinto nga alaenda manipud iti kabsat itdenda ketdi kenkuana; ken idinto a palabsenda dagiti aldawna nga awan ar-aramidenda agtrabahoda ketdi a sigagaed babaen dagiti imada.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

- 19 Ket kasta a nakitatayo dayta, idi mapapati dagiti Lamanite ken maammuanda ti kinapudno, natibkerda, ket ituredda ti patay idinto nga agaramidda iti basol; ket kasta a nakitatayo nga inkalida dagiti armasda iti lugar, wenno inkalida dagiti armasda a pakigubat, para iti kappia.
- 20 Ket napasamak a dagiti kabsatda, a Lamanite, nagsaganada a makigubat, ket immayda iti daga ti Nephi iti panggep a mangdadael iti ari, ken mangipatugaw iti sabali a sukatna, ken kasta met a mangdadael kadagiti tao nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi iti daga.
- 21 Ita idi nakita dagiti tao ti irarautda kadakuada napanda sinabat ida, ket indasayda ida iti sakaananda iti daga, ket rinugianda nga inawagan ti nagan ti Apo; ket addada iti kasta a kasasaad idi rugian ida a darupen dagiti Lamanite, ken rinugianda a patayen ida iti espada.
- 22 Ket kasta nga awan ti nasabatda a panagkedked, a pinapatayda ti sangaribu ken lima kadakuada; ket ammotayo a nabendisionanda, ta napanda nakipagnaed iti Diosda.
- 23 Ita idi nakita dagiti Lamanite a saan nga agsanud dagiti kabsatda iti espada, wenno aglisi iti kanawan nga ima wenno iti kanigid, ngem naidasayda ketdi a naungaw, ken dinayawda ti Dios uray pay iti baet ti pannakaungawda iti espada—
- 24 Ita idi nakita dagiti Lamanite daytoy nagparbengda a mangpatay kadakuada; ket adu kadakuada ti dimmakel ti pusona kadagiti kabsatda a natuang iti espada, ta nagbabawida kadagiti banag a naaramidda.
- 25 Ket napasamak nga indissoda dagiti armas a pakigubatda, ket saandan a pinidut pay ida, ta nangriknada iti pampapatay a naaramidda; ket inasitganda dagiti kabsatda, a nangnamnama iti kaasi dagiti ima a nakalayay a mangpapatay kadakuada.
- 26 Ket napasamak a nagtitipon dagiti tao ti Dios iti dayta nga aldaw iti ad-adu pay ngem iti bilang dagiti napapatay; ket nalinteg a tattao dagiti napapatay, ngarud awan ti pamkuatantayo nga agduadua iti pannakaisalakanda.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

- 27 Ket awan ti nadangkes a tao a kaduada a napapatay; ngem adda nasursurok ngem sangaribu a nakaitedan ti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; kasta ti pannakakitatayo nga adu a wagas ti maaramid ti Apo iti pannakaisalakan dagiti taona.
- 28 Ita dagiti Amalekite ken Amulonite ti kadakkelan ti bilang kadagiti Lamanite a nagpapatay iti nakaad-adu kadagiti kabsatda, kas iti wagas dagiti Nehor ti kadakkelan iti bilang kadakuada.
- 29 Ita, kadagiti simmurot kadagiti tao ti Apo, awan ti Amalekite wenno Amulonite, wenno iti wagas ni Nehor, ngem kapupuon ida da Laman ken Lemuel.
- 30 Ket kasta ti kinalawag ti pannakarikatayo, a kalpasan ti pannakapalag-an dagiti tao babaen ti Espiritu ti Dios, ken naaddaandan iti nawadwad a pannakaammo kadagiti banag a maipanggep iti kinalinteg, sa kalpasanna kumalilis nga agturong iti basol ken agsalungasing, agbalinda a natangtangken, ket iti kasta agbalin a nakarkaro ti kasasaadda ngem no saanda koma a naam-ammuan dagitoy a banag.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 Ket adtoy, ita napasamak nga ad-adda a rimmungsot dagidiay a Lamanite gapu ta napapatayda dagiti kabsatda; ngarud insapatada ti panagibalesda kadagiti Nephite; ket saandan a ginamgam pay a papatayen dagiti tao nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi iti daya a panawen.
- 2 Ngem innalada dagiti buyotda ket napanda kadagiti nagbedngan ti daga ti Zarahemla, ket dinarupda dagiti tao nga adda iti daga ti Ammonihah ket dinadaelda ida.
- 3 Ket kalpasanna, adu ti pannakirupakda kadagiti Nephite, a nakapasanudan ken nakapapatayanda.
- 4 Ket naibilang kadagiti Lamanite a napapatay ti dandani amin a bukel ni Amulon ken dagiti kabsatna, a dagiti saserdote ni Noe, ket napapatayda babaen dagiti ima dagiti Nephite;
- 5 Ket dagiti nabati, gapu ta nakalibasda iti langalang iti daya, ken gapu ta narabsutda ti bileg ken panangituray dagiti Lamanite, imbilinda a nasken nga adu kadagiti Lamanite ti mapukaw iti apuy gapu iti pammatida—
- 6 Ta adu kadakuada, kalpasan ti panaglak-amda iti adu a pukaw ken adu a rigat, nangrugida a nasugsogan a manglagip kadagiti balikas nga inkasaba kadakuada da Aaron ken dagiti kabsatna iti dagada; ngarud rinugianda ti di namati kadagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada, ket namatida iti Apo, ken inikkanna iti naindaklan a bileg dagiti Nephite; ket iti kasta adu kadakuada ti napasurot iti langalang.
- 7 Ket napasamak a kinayat dagidiay agturay a nabati kadagiti annak ni Amulon a mapapatayda, wen, amin dagidiay a namati kadagitoy a banag.
- 8 Ita daytoy a kinabannuar ti nakaigapuan ti kaadu kadagiti kabsatda ti nasugsogan nga agpungtot; ket nangrugi dita ti sinnupanget iti langalang; ket rinugian dagiti Lamanite inanup ti bukel ni Amulon ken dagiti kabsatna ket rinugianda a pinatay ida; ket kimmamangda iti langalang iti daya.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 Ket adtoy maan-anupda ita nga aldaw dagiti Lamanite. Kasta ti pannakapasamak dagiti balikas ni Abinadi, nga imbagana maipanggep iti bukel dagiti saserdote a nangayat nga aglak-am iti patay iti apuy.
- 10 Ta kinunana kadakuada: Ania man ti aramidenyo kaniak kastanto met ti kita dagiti banag nga umay.
- 11 Ket ita ni Abinadi ti immuna a naglak-am iti patay iti apuy gapu iti pammatina iti Dios; ita kastoy ti kayatna a sawen, nga adu ti aglak-am iti patay iti apuy, a maibatay iti linak-amna.
- 12 Ket kinunana kadagiti saserdote ni Noe a kayat dagiti bukelda nga adu ti mapapatay, a kas iti napasamakna, ken maiwarawarada iti ganggannaet ken mapapatay, a kas iti karnero nga awanan iti agpaspastor nga inullaw ken pinatay dagiti atap nga ayup; ket ita adtoy, napaneknekan dagitoy a balikas, ta pinapanaw ida dagiti Lamanite, ken naanupanda, ken nadangranda.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti Lamanite a dida madaeran dagiti Nephite nagsublida manen iti dagada; ket adu kadakuada ti immay nagnaed iti daga ti Ismael ken iti daga ti Nephi, ket intiponda ti bagbagida kadagiti tao ti Dios, a tattao nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
- 14 Ken kasta met nga inkalida dagiti armasda a pakigubat, a maibatay iti inaramid dagiti kabsatda, ket nangrugida a nagbalin a nalinteg a tattao; ket nagnada kadagiti wagas ti Apo, ken tinungpalda dagiti bilinna ken dagiti alagadenna.
- 15 Wen, ket sinurotda ti paglintegan ni Moises; ta nasken unay a surotenda pay ti paglintegan ni Moises, ta saan pay a natungpal amin. Ngem iti laksid ti paglintegan ni Moises, insaganaanda ti yaay ni Cristo, iti pannakaamirisda a kita ti yaayna ti paglintegan ni Moises, ken namati a nasken a surotenda dagidiay aramid iti ruar agingga iti kanito nga ipalgakna kadakuada.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Ita dida impagarup a dumteng ti pannakaisalakan babaen ti paglintegan ni Moises; ngem nagbalin ti paglintegan ni Moises a mangpapigsa iti pammatida ken ni Cristo; ket iti kasta napagtalinaedda ti namnamada babaen ti pammati, nga agturong iti agnanayon a pannakaisalakan, nga agpampannuray iti espiritu ti pammadto, a nangibaga kadagidiay banag nga umay.

17 Ket ita adtoy, nalaus ti ragsak da Ammon, ken Aaron, ken Omner, ken Himni, ken dagiti kabsatda, iti balligi a naragpatda kadagiti Lamanite, iti pannakakitada iti panangipalubos ti Apo kadakuada a maibatay kadagiti kararagda, ken kasta met a pinaneknekanna nga imbinsabinsa kadakuada ti balikasna.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 Ket ita, dagitoy dagiti balikas ni Ammon kadagiti kabsatna, a kastoy ti panangibagana: Kakabsatko a lallaki ken kakabsat, adtoy kunak kadakayo, anian a nagindaklan ti gapu ti pagragsakantayo; ta impagaruptayo kadi idi nangrugitayo iti daga ti Zarahemla nga itden kadatayo ti Dios ti kastoy a naindaklan a bendision?
- 2 Ket ita, saludsodek, ania dagiti naindaklan a bendision ti intedna kadatayo? Maibagayo kadi?
- 3 Adtoy, sungbatak a para kadakayo; ta dagiti kabsattayo, a Lamanite, addada idi iti sipnget, wen, uray pay iti kasipngetan a derraas, ngem adtoy, mano kadakuada ti naiturong a mangimatang iti datdatlag a lawag ti Dios! Ket daytoy a bendision ti naipaay kadatayo, ta naaramattayo a ramit dagiti ima ti Dios a mangipatungpal itoy naindaklan nga aramid.
- 4 Adtoy, rinibu kadakuada ti nagragsak, ken naitipon iti ikub ti Dios.
- 5 Adtoy, naluomen ti talon, ket nagasatkayo, ta impakanyo ti kumpay, ket naganikayo iti kabaelanyo, wen, nagmalmalemkayo a nagtrabaho; ket adtoy ti bilang dagiti binettekyo! Ket maurnongdanto iti sarusar, tapno saanda a madadael.
- 6 Wen, saanto ida a mapuri ti bagyo iti maudi nga aldaw; wenno mapag-ut ida dagiti alipugpog; ngem inton umay ti bagyo aguurnongdanto iti lugarda, tapno saan ida a madaleb ti bagyo; wen, wenno maitayab ida ti narurungsot nga angin iti sadino man a pangiturongan kadakuada ti kabusorda.
- 7 Ngem adtoy, addada kadagiti ima ti Apo ti panagani, ket kukuana ida; ket pagungarennanto ida iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 8 Madaydayaw ti nagan ti Diostayo; agkantatayo iti pannakaidayawna, wen, mangtedtayo iti panagyaman iti nasantuan a naganna, ta nagaramid iti kinalinteg iti agnanayon.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

- 9 Ta no saantayo a pimmanaw iti daga ti Zarahemla, dagitoy napateg nga ay-ayatentayo a kakabsat, a sipapateg a nangayat kadatayo, nalabit nga agkinkintayegda pay laeng iti nalaus a gurada kadatayo, wen, ken nalabit met a ganggannaetda pay laeng iti Dios.
- 10 Ket napasamak nga idi naisao ni Ammon dagitoy a balikas, binabalaw ni kabsatna nga Aaron, a kinunana: Ammon, amkek a pagbalinennaka a palanguad ti rag-om.
- 11 Ngem kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Saanko a pagpalanguad ti pigsak, wenna ti pannakaammok; ngem adtoy, napnoak iti rag-o, wen, agliplippias ti pusok iti rag-o, ket idir-ik ti Diosko.
- 12 Wen, ammok nga awananak; no ti pigsak nakapsutak; ngarud saanko nga ipalanguad ti bagik, ngem ipalanguadko ti Diosko, ta babaen ti pigsana maaramidko ti amin a banag; wen, adtoy, adu a naindaklan a milagro ti naipakitatayo ditoy a daga, iti dayta idaydayawtayo ti naganna iti agnanayon.
- 13 Adtoy, mano a ribu dagiti kabsattayo a naruk-atanna iti saem ti impierno; ket naikuyogda a mangkanta iti mannubbot nga ayat, ket gapu daytoy iti bileg ti balikasna nga adda kadatayo, ngarud awan kadi ti dakkal a kalintegantayo nga agragsak?
- 14 Wen, adda kalintegantayo a mangidaydayaw kenkuana iti agnanayon, ta isu ti Kangatuan a Dios, ket rinuk-atanna dagiti kabsattayo iti kawar ti impierno.
- 15 Wen, nalikmotda iti agnanayon a sipnget ken pannakadadael; ngem adtoy, intedna kadakuada ti agnanayon a lawagna, wen, iti agnanayon a pannakaisalakan; ket nalikmotda iti awan umartap iti kalabon nga ayatna; wen, ket nagbalintayo a ramit dagiti imana a mangaramid itoy naindaklan ken datdatlag nga aramid.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16 Ngarud, idaydayawtayo, wen, idaydayawtayo ti Apo; wen, agragsaktayo, ta napnon ti rag-otayo; wen, dayawentayo ti Diostayo iti agnanayon. Adtoy, asino ti makaitangsit iti kasta unay iti Apo? Wen, asino ti makaibaga iti kasta unay iti naindaklan a bilegna, ken iti kaasina, ken ti naunday a panagituredna para kadagiti annak ti tattao? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, awan ti masaok uray no sangkabassit laeng iti mariknak.

17 Asino ti nangipagarup a kasta ti kinamanangngaasi ti Dios ta inagawnatayo iti nakaam-amak, napnuan basol, ken nakarugrugit a kasasaad?

18 Adtoy, nagpungtottayo pay, a nabuyogan iti nakaro a pammutbuteng a mangdadael iti simbaanna.

19 O kalpasanna, apay a dinatayo inkumit iti nakaam-amak a pannakadadael, wen, apay a dina binay-an nga agdisso kadatayo ti espada ti lintegna, ket dusaennatayo iti agnanayon a liday?

20 O, ti kararuak, agarup a kas iti sigud, napunas iti panunot. Adtoy, dina inaramat ti lintegna kadatayo, ngem ti ketdi naindaklan a kaasina ti pinangaonna kadatayo iti dayta awan inggana a taaw ti patay ken ladingit, agingga iti pannakaisalakan dagiti kararuatayo.

21 Ket ita adtoy, kakabsatko, ania ti gagangay a tao nga adda a makaammo kadagitoy a banag? Kunak kadakayo, awan ti makaammo kadagitoy a banag, malaksid ti agbabawi a silaladingit.

22 Wen, isu nga agbabawi ken mangsursurot iti pammati, ken mangyeg kadagiti napintas a balikas, ken agkararag a kanayon nga awan ressatna—iti dayta ti pakaipaayan ti pannakaammo iti kinadatdatlag ti Dios; wen, iti kasta ti maitedto a mangibutaktak kadagiti banag a di pay naibutaktak; wen, ket maitedto dayta a mangyeg iti panagbabawi kadagiti rinibu a kararua, a kas iti pannakaitedna kadatayo a mangipaay iti panagbabawi kadagiti kabsattayo.

23 Ita malagipyo kadi, kakabsatko, a kinunatayo kadagiti kabsattayo iti daga ti Zarahemla, a mapantayo iti daga ti Nephi, a mangasaba kadagiti kabsattayo, dagiti Lamanite, ket kinatawaandatayo nga inumsi?

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

- 24 Ta kinunada kadatayo: Ipagarupyo kadi a maiturongyo dagiti Lamanite iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno? Ipagarupyo kadi a magutugotyo dagiti Lamanite iti kinakillo dagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada, iti kinasukirda a tao; a maayatan ti puspusoda iti panagayus ti dara; dagiti nangbubos kadagiti aldawda iti kadagsenan a basbasol; a dagiti wagasda wagas dagiti managbasol manipud idi punganay? Ita kakabsatko, malagipyo a daytoy ti pagsasaoda.
- 25 Ken kangrunaanna kinunada: Layatantayo ida, tapno dadaelentayo ida ken ti kinamanagbasolda iti daga, amangan la ketdi ta parmekendatayo ket papatayendatayo.
- 26 Ngem adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, immaytayo iti langalang nga awan ti gagemtayo a mangdadael kadagiti kabsattayo, ngem addaan iti gagem a nalabit a maisalakantayo ti sumagmamano kadagiti kararuada.
- 27 Ita idi nalday ti puspusotayo, ket dandanitayon agtukiad, adtoy, lininglingaynatayo ti Apo, ket kinunana: Mapankayo kadagiti kabsatyo, dagiti Lamanite, ibturanyo ti rigrigatyo, ket itdekte kadakayo ti balligi.
- 28 Ket ita adtoy, nakadanontayon, ket nailaoktayon kadakuada; ket naibturantayo dagiti linak-amtayo, ket inturedtayo ti tunggal panagwaywayas; wen, nagbiahetayo a namalaybalay, a nagtalek iti kaasi ti lubong—saan laeng nga iti kaasi ti lubong ngem iti pay kaasi ti Dios.
- 29 Ket nakastrektayo kadagiti balayda ket insurotayo ida, ken insurotayo ida iti kalkalsadada; wen, ken insurotayo ida iti turturodda; ken kasta met a simrektayo kadagiti temploda ken kadagiti sinagogada ket insurotayo ida; ket napapanawtayo, ken nalalais, ken natupraan, ken natungpa; ken nabatotayo, ken natiliw ket napungo iti nalagda a tali, ken naipisok iti pagbaludan; ket babaen ti bileg ken pagsiriban ti Dios nawayawayaantayo manen.
- 30 Ket linak-amtayo ti amin a kita ti panagrigat, ket amin daytoy, ta nalabit a datayo ti puon ti salakan ti sumagmamano a kararu; ket ipagaruptayo a naan-anay ti rag-otayo no nalabit a datayo ti puon ti salakan ti sumagmamano.

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

- 31 Ita adtoy, mabalintayo ti kumita ket makitatayo ti bungbunga dagiti aramidtayo; ket bassitda kadi: Kunak kadakayo, Saan, aduda; wen, ket masaksiantayo ti kinapudnoda, gapu iti ayatda kadagiti kabsatda ken kasta met kadatayo.
- 32 Ta adtoy, kaykayatda pay nga ibuis ti biagda ngem iti mangkettel iti biag ti kabusorda; ket inkalida iti nauneg iti daga dagiti armasda a pakigubat, gapu iti panagayatda kadagiti kabsatda.
- 33 Ket ita adtoy kunak kadakayo, adda kadi pay nabilbileg nga ayat iti intero a daga? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Awan, awan ti kasta, uray pay kadagiti Nephite.
- 34 Ta adtoy, layatanda dagiti kabsatda; dida ipalubos a mapapatay ti bagbagida. Ngem adtoy mano kadagitoy ti nangidiaya iti biagda; ken ammotayo a napandan iti Diosda, gapu iti ayatda ken iti gurada iti basol.
- 35 Ita awan kadi ti kalintegantayo nga agragsak? Wen, kunak kadakayo, awanen ti tattao nga ad-adda nga addaan iti kalintegan nga agragsak ngem datayo, manipud idi punganay ti lubong; wen, ket itaytayoknak ti rag-ok, uray pay iti panangipalangguadko iti Diosko; ta adda kenkuana amin a bileg, amin a nainsiriban; ken amin a pannakaawat; matukodna amin a banag, ket manangngaasi a Nabiag, uray pay iti pannakaisalakan, kadagiti agbabawi ken mamati iti naganna.
- 36 Ita no kinapalanguad daytoy, agpalanguad latta; ta daytoy ti biagko ken silawko, ti rag-ok ken ti pakaisalakanak, ken ti pakasubbotak iti awan inggana a kinaay-ay-ay. Wen, madaydayaw ti nagan ti Diosko, a di nangbaybay-a kadagitoy a tao, a sanga ti kayo ti Israel, ken napukaw iti bagina iti ganggannaet a daga; wen, kunak, madaydayaw koma ti nagan ti Diosko, a di nangbaybay-a kadatayo, a managallaalla iti ganggannaet a daga.
- 37 Ita kakabsatko, makitatayo a saan a baybay-an ti Dios ti tunggal tao, uray sadino a daga ti yanda; wen, binilangna dagiti taona, ket adda ti lalaem ti kaasina iti intero a daga. Ita daytoy ti rag-ok, ken naindaklan a panagyamanko; wen, ket mangtedak iti panagyaman iti Diosko iti agnanayon. Amen.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Ita napasamak nga idi nasarakan dagiti Lamanite a nakigubat kadagiti Nephite, kalpasan ti adu a risiris a mangdadael kadakuada, nga awan ti nagmamaayan ti panangtuntonda iti pakadadaelanda, nagsublida manen iti daga ti Nephi.
- 2 Ket napasamak a dagiti Amalekite, gapu iti pannakaabakda, nalaus ti pungtotda. Ket idi nakitada a dida mabales dagiti Nephite, rinugianda a sinugsogan dagiti tao nga agpungtot kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti tao nga Anti-Nephi-Lehi; ngarud rinugianda manen a dadaelen ida.
- 3 Ita nagkedked manen dagitoy a tao a mangala kadagiti armasda, impalubosda ti bagbagida a mapapatay a maibatay iti tarigagay dagiti kabusorda.
- 4 Ita idi nakita ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna daytoy aramid a panangdadael kadagiti ipatpateg nga ay-ayatenda, ken kadagiti nangipateg a nangayat unay kadakuada—ta tinaripatoda ida nga awan dumana kadagiti anghel nga imbaon ti Dios a mangisalakan kadakuada iti awan inggana a pannakadadael—ngarud, idi nakita ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna daytoy dakkel nga aramid ti panangdadael, natignayda a makipagrikna, ket kinunada iti ari:
- 5 Ummongentayo dagitoy tao ti Apo, ket bumabatayo iti daga ti Zarahemla kadagiti Nephite, ket aglibastayo kadagiti ima dagiti kabusortayo, tapno saantayo a madadael.
- 6 Ngem kinuna ti ari kadakuada: Adtoy, dadaelendatayo dagiti Nephite, gapu iti adu a pammapatay ken basbasol a naaramidatayo kadakuada.
- 7 Ket kinuna ni Ammon: Mapanak agsaludsod iti Apo, ket no kunana kadaytoy, mapankayo kadagiti kabsatyo, mapantayo kadi?
- 8 Ket kinuna ti ari kenkuana: Wen, no kuna ti Apo a mapantayo, mapantayo kadagiti kabsattayo, ket agbalintayo nga adipenda agingga a maikarotayo ti adu a pammapatay ken basbasol a naaramidatayo kadakuada.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

- 9 Ngem kinuna ni Ammon kenkuana: Maisuppiat iti paglintegan dagiti kabsattayo, nga impaulog ti amak, nga adda kadakuada agbalin nga adipen; ngarud bumabatayo ket agtalektayo iti kaasi dagiti kabsattayo.
- 10 Ngem kinuna ti ari kenkuana: Agsaludsodka iti Apo, ket no kunana a mapantayo, mapantayo; wenno mapukawtayo iti daga.
- 11 Ket napasamak a napan ni Ammon nagsaludsod iti Apo, ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana:
- 12 Yadayom dagitoy a tao ditoy a daga, tapno saanda a mapukaw; ta napigsa ti pananggemgem ni Satanas iti puspuso dagiti Amalekite, a nangsugsog kadagiti Lamanite a manggura kadagiti kabsatda tapno patayenda ida; ngarud yadayom ida itoy a daga; ket mabendisionan dagitoy a tao itoy a kaputotan, ta taginayonek ida.
- 13 Ket ita napasamak a napan ni Ammon imbaga iti ari ti amin a balikas nga imbaga kenkuana ti Apo.
- 14 Ket inurnongda amin dagiti taoda, wen, amin dagiti tao ti Apo, ken inurnongda amin dagiti arban ken dingienda, ket pimmanawda iti daga, ket dimtengda iti langalang a nangbingay iti daga ti Nephi ken iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket immasidedga iti nagbeddeng ti daga.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kinuna ni Ammon kadakuada: Adtoy, mapankami kadagiti kabsatko iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket agbatikayo ditoy agingga nga agsublikami; ket padasenmi ti puspuso dagiti kabsattayo, no palubosandatayo a mapan iti dagada.
- 16 Ket napasamak nga iti papan ni Ammon iti daga, a nakasaritada kadagiti kabsatna ni Alma, iti lugar a nasaon; ket adtoy, naragsak daytoy a panagkikita.
- 17 Ita napnuan rag-o ni Ammon nga uray la a napnek; wen, inalimon ti rag-ona iti Dios, nga uray la a nauyos ti pigsana; ket naglusdoy manen iti daga.
- 18 Ita saan kadi nga aglaplapanan daytoy a rag-o? Adtoy, rag-o daytoy nga awan ti mabalin nga umawat malaksid ti napudno nga agbabawi a silaladingit ken napakumbaba nga agsapsapul iti ragsak.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

- 19 Ita talaga a napnuan rag-o ni Alma a nangsarabo kadagiti kabsatna, kasta met ti rag-o ni Aaron, ken ni Omner, ken ni Himni; ngem adtoy saan a rinimbawan ti rag-oda ti pigsada.
- 20 Ket ita napasamak nga indauluan ni Alma dagiti kabsatna nga agsubli iti daga ti Zarahemla; uray pay iti balayna. Ket napanda imbaga iti pangulo nga ukom ti amin a napasamak kadakuada iti daga ti Nephi, kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti Lamanite.
- 21 Ket napasamak a nangipatulod ti pangulo nga ukom iti pakdaar iti intero a daga, a tarigagayanna ti timek dagiti tao maipanggep iti panangawatda kadagiti kabsatda, a tattao dagiti Anti-Nepi-Lehi.
- 22 Ket napasamak a dimteng ti timek dagiti tao, a nagkuna: Adtoy, itedmi ti daga ti Jershon, nga adda iti daya nga asideg ti baybay, a nayariping iti daga ti Bountiful, nga adda iti abagatan ti daga ti Bountiful; ket daytoy daga a Jershon ti daga nga itedmi a tawiden dagiti kabsattayo.
- 23 Ket adtoy, ikabiltayo dagiti buyottayo iti nagbaetan ti daga ti Jershon ken ti daga ti Nephi, tapno masaknibantayo dagiti kabsattayo iti daga ti Jershon; ket aramidantayo daytoy para kadagiti kabsattayo, gapu iti butengda a mangitag-ay iti armas a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda wenno makaaramidda iti basol; ket napasamak daytoy nalaus a butengda gapu iti napasnek a panagbabawida, a gapu iti adu a pammapatayda ken nakaam-amak a kinadangkesda.
- 24 Ket ita adtoy, kastoy ti aramidantayo kadagiti kabsattayo, tapno matawidna ti daga ti Jershon; ket salaknibantayo ida kadagiti kabusorda kadagiti buyottayo, no la ketdi ibingayandatayo iti taraonda a pangtulogda kadatayo a pangtaginayontayo kadagiti buyottayo.
- 25 Ita, napasamak nga idi nangngeg daytoy ni Ammon, nagsubli kadagiti tao nga Anti-Nepi-Lehi, ken kasta met a kimmuyog ken ni Alma, iti langalang, a nagipatakderanda kadagiti toldada, ket impakaammoda kadakuada amin dagitoy a banag. Ken kasta met nga insarita ni Alma kadakuada ti pannakapasurotna a kaduana da Ammon ken Aaron, ken dagiti kabsatna.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

- 26 Ket napasamak a nangipaay daytoy iti dakkel a rag-o kadakuada. Ket bimmabada iti daga ti Jershon, ket tinagikuada ti daga ti Jershon; ket inawagan ida dagiti Nephite iti tattao ni Ammon; ngarud naam-ammoda iti kasta a nagan kalpasanna.
- 27 Ket naibilangda kadagiti tao ni Nephi, kasta met a naibilangda kadagiti tao nga adda iti simbaan ti Dios. Kasta met a naam-ammoda babaen iti kinareggetda iti Dios, ken kasta met iti tattao; ta awan ti pagkurangan ti kinapudnoda ken nalintegda iti amin a banag; ken natibker ti pammatida ken ni Cristo, agingga iti panungpalan.
- 28 Ket kagurada la unay ti agpaayus iti dara dagiti kabsatda; ket didanto a pulos kabaelan ti agiggem iti armas a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda; ket pulos a dida kinita ti patay iti nakaam-amak a kasasaad, gapu iti namnama ken paniriganda ken ni Cristo ken ti panagungar; ngarud, inalimonda ti patay babaen ti balligi ni Cristo itoy.
- 29 Ngarud, lak-amenda ni patay iti kadagsenan ken katuokan a wagas a mabalin nga ipaay dagiti kabsatda, sakbay a mangalada iti espada ken kampilan a pangdangranda kadakuada.
- 30 Ket kasta ti karegta ken pannakaay-ayatda a tao, ti naidaddaduma a tattao ti Apo.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panagtalnan dagiti tao ni Ammon iti daga ti Jershon, ken kasta met a nabangonen ti simbaan iti daga ti Jershon, ken naipalawlaw dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite iti daga ti Jershon, wen, iti amin a beddeng iti aglawlaw ti daga ti Zarahemla; adtoy, sinurot dagiti buyot a Lamanite dagiti kabsatda iti langalang.
- 2 Ket isu nga adda nakaam-amak a dangadang; wen, uray no maysa la koma a kasta nga ammo dagiti tao iti daga manipud iti panawen nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem; wen, ket pinullo a ribu a Lamanite ti napapatay ken naiwarawara iti ganggannaet.
- 3 Wen, ken kasta met nga adda nakaam-amak a panagrangrangkay kadagiti tao ti Nephi; nupay kasta, napaksiat ken nawarawara dagiti Lamanite, ket nagsubli manen dagiti tao ni Nephi iti dagada.
- 4 Ket ita daytoy ti panawen a kaadda ti nakaro a panagleddaang ken panagun-unnoy a nangngeg iti intero a daga, kadagiti tao ni Nephi—
- 5 Wen, ti sangit dagiti balo a lumlumdaang kadagiti assawada, ken kasta met ti leddaang dagiti amma kadagiti annakda a lallaki, ken dagiti annak a babbai kadagiti kabsatda a lallaki, wen, ti kabsat a lalaki iti ama; ket kasta ti pannakangngeg iti sangit ti panagleddaang kadakuada amin, panagleddaang kadagiti kabagianda a napapatay.
- 6 Ket ita talaga a daytoy ti nakalkaldaang nga aldaw; wen, ti kanito ti kinapasnek, ken kanito ti panagayuno ken panagkararag.
- 7 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-lima a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi;
- 8 Ket kastoy ti pakaammo ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna, ti panagdaliasatda iti daga ti Nephi, ti panagrigrigatda iti daga, ti ladingitda, ken dagiti panagsagabada, ken ti di matukod a rag-oda, ken ti pannakaawat ken kinatalek kadagiti kabsat iti daga ti Jershon. Ket ita sapay koma iti Apo, ti Mannubbot iti amin a tao, ta bendisionanna dagiti kararuada iti agnanayon.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

- 9 Ket daytoy ti pakaammuan kadagiti gubat ken sinnupanget dagiti Nephite, ken kasta met dagiti gubat iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite; ket naggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-lima a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 10 Ket napasamak manipud iti umuna agingga iti maika-sangapulo-ket-lima a tawen ti pannakadadael ti adu a ribu a biag; wen, napasamak ti nakaamamak a buya ti panagayus ti dara.
- 11 Ket naitanem iti daga dagiti bagi ti rinibu, idinto a rinibu ti nagabsuon nga agruprupsa iti rabaw ti daga; wen, ket rinibribu ti naldaang iti pannakapukaw dagiti kabagianda, agsipud ta adda pamkuatanda nga agbuteng, a maibatay kadagiti kari ti Apo, a maikumitda iti kasasaad nga awan inggana a kinaay-ay-ay.
- 12 Idinto a rinibribu dagiti sabali a sipupudno a limdaang iti pannakapukaw dagiti kabagianda, nagragsakda pay laeng ken nagrambak a napnuan namnama, ken ammoda pay, a maibatay kadagiti kari ti Apo, a mapagungardanto a makipagtaeng iti makanawan ti Dios, iti kasasaad a dinto pulos agressat a ragsak.
- 13 Ket kasta ti pannakakitatayo ti kinakaro ti di panagpapatas ti tao gapu iti basol ken panagbasol, ken iti bileg ti sairo, a dumteng babaen dagiti nasikap a plano nga inaramidna a pangsililo kadagiti puso ti tattao.
- 14 Ket kasta ti pannakakitatayo iti napateg nga awag ti kinaregta ti tattao nga agtrabaho kadagiti bangkag ti Apo; ken kasta ti pannakakitatayo ti napateg a gapu ti ladingit, ken kasta met ti ragsak—ladingit gapu iti patay ken pannakadadael dagiti tao, ken rag-o gapu iti silaw ni Cristo iti biag.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 O ta anghelak man koma, ket mapaaddak ti kayat ti pusok, ta makapanak koma agsao babaen ti trumpeta ti Dios, iti timek a mangdayyeg iti daga, ken igunamgunamko ti panagbabawi ti tunggal tao!
- 2 Wen, ipakdaarko iti tunggal kararua, iti timek a kasla gurruod, panagbabawi ken ti plano ti pannakasubbot, tapno agbabawida ket umasidegda iti Diostayo, tapno awanton ti leddaang iti intero a daga.
- 3 Ngem adtoy, taoak, ket makaaramidak iti basol; ta kasla mapnekakon kadagiti banag nga inlatang ti Apo kaniak.
- 4 Saan koma a rumbeng a mariribukak kadagiti tarigagayko iti napinget nga impaulog ti nalinteg a Dios, ta ammok nga itedna kadagiti tao ti tarigagayanda, patay man wenno biag; wen, ammok nga inlatanganna ida iti paulog a saan a mabaliwan, a maibatay iti pagayatanda, pakaisalakananda man wenno pakadadaelanda.
- 5 Wen, ken ammok a dumteng iti tao ti naimbag ken dakes; isu a makaammo nga awan ti naimbag iti dakes awan pakabalawanna; ngem isu a makaammo iti dakes ken naimbag, maited kenkuana ti maibatay iti tarigagayna, tarigagayanna man ti naimbag wenno dakes, biag wenno patay, rag-o wenno ladingit iti kaunggan.
- 6 Ita iti pannakakitak nga ammok dagitoy a banag, ania pay ti tarigagayak malaksid iti panangaramidko iti aramid a naipakumit kaniak?
- 7 Apay pay a tarigagayak nga anghelak koma, a makapagsaoak iti amin nga igid ti daga?
- 8 Ta adtoy, impalubos ti Apo kadagiti amin a pagilian, iti bukodda a pagilian ken pagsasao, a mangisuro iti balikasna, wen, a nainsiriban, amin a makitana a mainugot nga adda kadakuada; ngarud makitatayo nga ipatigmaan ti Apo a nainsiriban, a maibatay iti dayta nalinteg ken pudno.
- 9 Ammok dayta nga imbilin ti Apo kaniak, ket idaydayawko. Diak idaydayaw ti bagik, ngem idaydayawko dayta imbilin kaniak ti Apo; wen, ket daytoy ti idaydayawko, ta nalabit a siak ti ramit dagiti ima ti Dios a mamagbabawi iti sumagmamano a kararua; ket daytoy ti rag-ok.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 Ket adtoy, iti pannakakitak iti adu a kakabsatko a sipapasnek nga agbabawi a silaladingit, ken umasideg iti Apo a Diosda, iti dayta napno ti kararuak iti rag-o; iti dayta nalagipko ti inaramid kaniak ti Apo, wen, ta nangngegna ti kararagko; wen, iti dayta nalagipko ti manangngaasi a takiagna a naitanggaya kaniak.
- 11 Wen, ken kasta met a malagipko ti pannakabalud dagiti ammak; ta talaga nga ammok a winayawayaan ida ti Apo iti pannakaadipen, ket babaen itoy binangonna ti simbaanna; wen, ti Apo a Dios, ti Dios ni Abraham, ti Dios ni Isaac, ken ti Dios ni Jacob, winayawayaanna ida iti pannakaadipen.
- 12 Wen, kanayon a malaglagipko ti pannakabalud dagiti ammak; ken dayta met laeng a Dios a nangwayawaya kadakuada kadagiti ima dagiti Egipto ti nangwayawaya kadakuada iti pannakaadipen.
- 13 Wen, ket dayta met la a Dios ti nangbangon iti simbaan a para kadakuada; wen, ket dayta met la a Dios ti nangtuding kaniak iti nasantuan a pagrebbengan, a mangikasaba iti balikas kadagitoy a tao, ken nangted kaniak iti adu a balligi, a nakapnuak iti rag-o.
- 14 Ngem saanak nga agrag-o iti bukodko laeng a balligi, ngem ad-adda a naan-anay ti rag-ok gapu iti balligi dagiti kabsatko, nga idi pay nga adda iti daga ti Nephi.
- 15 Adtoy, sipapasnekda a nagtrabaho, ket nakaikuyogda iti adu a bunga; ket anian a nagdakkell ti gunggonada!
- 16 Ita, iti panangpanunotko iti balligi dagitoy a kakabsatko naluyaan ti kararuak, a kas man iti pannakaisinana iti bagi, a kas idi, isu a napalalo ti rag-ok.
- 17 Ket ita ipalubos koma ti Dios kadagitoy, dagiti kabsatko, a makatugawdanto iti pagarian ti Dios; wen, ken kasta met kadakuada a bunga ti panagtrabahoda tapno saandanton a rummuar, ngem dayawendanto ketdi iti agnanayon. Ket sapay koma ta ipalubos ti Dios a maaramid a maibatay kadagiti balikasko, a kas iti nasaokon. Amen.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakaurnos dagiti tao ni Ammon iti daga ti Jershon, wen, ken kasta met a kalpasan ti pannakapapanaw dagiti Lamanite iti daga, ket impumon dagiti tao ti daga dagiti minatayda—
- 2 Ita saan a mabilang dagiti minatayda gapu iti kaadu ti bilangda; kasta met dagiti minatay dagiti Nephite—ngem napasamak kalpasan ti panangitabonda kadagiti minatayda, kasta met a kalpasan dagiti aldaw a panagayuno, ken panagladladingit, ken panagkararag, (ket iti maika-sangapulo-ket-innem a tawen idi ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi) nangrugi ti agtultuloy a kappia iti intero a daga.
- 3 Wen, ket tinungpal dagiti tao dagiti bilin ti Apo; ket naigetda a nangtungpal kadagiti ordinansa ti Dios, a maibatay iti paglintegan ni Moises; ta naisuro kadakuada ti panangtungpalda iti paglintegan ni Moises agingga a mapasamak.
- 4 Ket kasta ti kinatalna dagiti tao iti unos ti maika-sangapulo-ket-innem a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga iti naggibusan ti maika-sangapulo-ket-pito a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, nagtultuloy ti kappia.
- 6 Ngem napasamak iti asidegen nga ungto ti maika-sangapulo-ket-pito a tawen, adda dimteng a lalaki iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket isu ti Anti-Cristo, ta rinugianna nga inkasaba kadagiti tao ti maisuppiat kadagiti pammadto a nasaon dagiti propeta, maipanggep iti yaay ni Cristo.
- 7 Ita awan idi ti paglintegan a maisuppiat iti pammati ti tao; ta siiget a maisuppiat kadagiti bilin ti Dios a rumbeng nga adda paglintegan a mamagbalin kadagiti tao a di agpapatas.
- 8 Ta kastoy ti kinuna ti nasantuan a kasuratan: Pilienyoy itoy nga aldaw, no asino ti pagserbianyo.
- 9 Ita no tarigagayan ti tao ti agserbi iti Dios, karbenganna unay; wenna, no mamati iti Dios karbenganna ti agserbi kenkuana; ngem no saan a mamati kenkuana awan ti paglintegan a mangdusa kenkuana.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 Ngem no mamapatay madusa iti patay; ket no agtakaw madusa met; ket no makiabig madusa met; wen, madusada kadagito amin a kinadangkes.
- 11 Ta adda idi paglintegan a maukom dagiti tao a maibatay iti naaramidda a krimen. Nupay kasta, awan ti paglintegan a maisuppiat iti pammati ti tao; ngarud, madusa laeng idi ti tao iti krimen a naaramidna; ngarud addaan amin a tao iti agpapada a kalintegan.
- 12 Ket daytoy nga Anti-Cristo, nga agnagan iti Korihor, (ken awan ti paglintegan a mangsaliw-an kenkuana) rinugianna nga inkasaba kadagiti tao nga awan ti Cristo. Ket kastoy ti wagas a panangasabana, a kinunana:
- 13 O dakayo a napungo iti minamaag ken awan mamaayna a namnama, apay nga isangolyo ti bagbagiyo kadagita minamaag a bambanag? Apay nga agsapulkayo iti Cristo? Ta awan ti tao a makaammo iti ania man a dumteng.
- 14 Adtoy, dagitoy banag a kunkunayo a padpadto, a kunayo nga impaima dagiti nasantuan a propeta, adtoy, minamaagda a kannawidan dagiti ammayo.
- 15 Kasano ti pannakaammoyo iti kinanamnada? Adtoy, diyo maammuan dagiti banag a diyo makita; ngarud diyo maammuan nga addanto Cristo.
- 16 Kunitakayo iti masakbayan ket kunayo a makitayo ti pannakaugas ti basbasolyo. Ngem adtoy, parnuay dayta ti nariribuk a panunot; ket umay daytoy a pannakakulkol ti pampanunoty gapu iti kannawidan dagiti ammayo, a nangisungsong kadakayo iti pammati kadagiti banag a saan a pudno.
- 17 Ket adu pay dagiti kasta a banag nga imbagana kadakuada, nga imbagana kadakuada nga awanto ti maaramid a pannakasubbot iti basbasol dagiti tao, ngem agdaliasat ti tunggal tao itoy a biag a maibatay iti panangiturong ti pannakaparsua; ngarud dumuras ti tunggal tao a maibatay iti laingna, ken mamarmek ti tunggal tao a maibatay iti pigsana; ken saan a krimen ti ania man nga aramiden ti tao.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

- 18 Ket kasta ti panangasabana kadakuada, a nangikayakay iti puspuso ti adu, a namagtangig kadakuada iti kinandangkesda, wen, a nangyadayo iti adu a babbai, ken kasta met dagiti lallaki, nga agbalin a mannakiabig—nga imbagana kadakuada a no natayen ti tao, daytan ti pagpatinggaanna.
- 19 Ita nagsursor met daytoy a tao iti daga ti Jershon, a mangikasaba kadagitoy a banag kadagiti tao ni Ammon, a tattao idi dagiti Lamanite.
- 20 Ngem adtoy nasirsiribda ngem iti adu kadagiti Nephite; ta innalada, ken pinungoda, ken binagkatda nga insaklang ken ni Ammon, nga isu ti nangato a saserdote dagita a tao.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna a mabagkat koma a mairuar iti daga. Ket dimteng iti daga ti Gideon, ket rinugianna met a kinasabaan ida; ket saan unay a nagballigi ditoy, ta natiliw ken napungo ken naisaklang iti nangato a saserdote, ken kasta met iti pangulo nga ukom iti daga.
- 22 Ket napasamak a kinuna kenkuana ti nangato a saserdote: Apay nga iwarwarasmo ti panangballikogmo kadagiti wagas ti Apo? Apay nga isurom kadagitoy a tao nga awan ti Cristo, a mangsinga iti panagragragsakda? Apay nga agsasaoka iti maisuppiat kadagiti amin a pammadto dagiti nasantuan a propeta?
- 23 Ita Giddonah ti nagan ti nangato a saserdote. Ket kinuna kenkuana ni Korihor: Agsipud ta diak isuro dagiti minamaag a kannawidan dagiti ammayo, ken agsipud ta diak isuro dagitoy a tao a paiturayan ti bagbagida kadagiti minamaag nga ordinansa ken aramid nga insuro dagiti nagkauna a saserdote, a manggun-od iti bileg a mangituray kadakuada, a mamagtalinaed kadakuada a kuneng, tapno dida yangad ti ul-uloda, ngem agtamedda ketdi a maibatay kadagiti balikasmo.
- 24 Kunam a nawaya dagitoy a tao. Adtoy, kunak nga adipenda. Kunam a pudno dagidiay a padto. Adtoy, kunak a dimo ammo a pudnoda.
- 25 Kunam a nagbasol dagitoy a tao ken natnagda a tao, agsipud iti panagbasol ti naganak. Adtoy, kunak a saan a nagbasol ti anak gapu kadagiti dadakkeln.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

- 26 Ken kunam pay nga umayto ni Cristo. Ngem adtoy, kunak a dimo ammo nga addanto Cristo. Ken kunam pay a mapapatayto gapu iti basbasol ti lubong—
- 27 Ket kasta ti panangitawtawmo kadagitoy a tao babaen ti minamaag a kannawidan dagiti ammayo, ken maibatay iti bukodmo a tarigagay; ket impababam ida, nga awan dumana iti adipen, tapno bussogem ti bagim iti panagbannog dagiti imada, tapno dida gamden ti tumangad, ken tapno dida padasen a lak-amen dagiti kalintegan ken karbenganda.
- 28 Wen, dida gamden nga usaren dayta kukuada amangan la ketdi ta agkamtudda kadagiti saserdoteda, a mangisangol kadakuada a maibatay iti tarigagayda, ken namapati kadakuada, babaen dagiti kannawidan ken dardarepdepda ken dagiti pagaayatda ken dagiti parmata ken pammarang a kinadatdatlagda, tapno, no saanda nga aramiden a maibatay kadagiti balikasda, dida mapagustuan dagiti sumagmamano a di ammo a naparsua, a kunada a Dios—ti parsua a di pay pulos nakitkita wenno naammuan, a pulos a saan pay ken saanto iti kaano man.
- 29 Ita idi nakita ti nangato a saserdote ken ti pangulo nga ukom ti kinatangken ti panagpuspusona, wen, idi nakitada a susikenna pay uray ti Dios, dida pulos sinungbatan dagiti balikasna; ngem imbilinda a nasken a mapungo; ket inyawatda kadagiti ima dagiti agrebbeng, ket impatulodda iti daga ti Zarahemla, tapno maisaklang ken ni Alma, ken iti pangulo nga ukom a gobernador iti intero a daga.
- 30 Ket napasamak nga idi naisaklang ken ni Alma ken iti pangulo nga ukom, inaramidna latta ti kas iti inaramidna iti daga ti Gideon; wen, intultuloyna ti naguyaw.
- 31 Ket timmakder a sipapannakkel dagiti balikasna iti sango ni Alma, ken sinusikna dagiti saserdote ken mamaestro, a pinabasolna ida a mangisungsungsong kadagiti tao kadagiti minamauyong a kannawidan dagiti ammada, tapno laeng mabsogda iti panagtrabaho dagiti tao.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32 Ita kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Ammom a dikami agpabpabussog babaen ti panagtrabaho dagitoy a tao; ta adtoy nagtrabahuak uray pay manipud iti naggibusan ti panagturay dagiti ukom agingga ita, babaen dagiti imak tapno agbiagak, iti laksid ti adu a panagbibiahek iti aglawlaw ti daga a mangipakdaar iti balikas ti Dios kadagiti taok.

33 Ken iti laksid dagiti adu a trabaho a nakakumikomak iti simbaan, pulos a diak immawat iti nawadwad uray no maysa la koma a senine iti panagtrabahok; wenna uray kadagiti kabsatko, malaksid iti pangukoman; sa kalpasanna immawatkami laeng a maibatay iti paglintegan para iti orasmi.

34 Ket ita, no saankami nga umawat iti ania man a para iti panagtrabahomi iti simbaan, ania ti masagrapmi iti panagtrabahomi iti simbaan malaksid iti panangipakdaarmi iti kinapudno, tapno maaddaankami iti pagragsakan iti rag-o dagiti kabsatmi?

35 Kalpasanna apay a kunam a mangasabakami kadagitoy a tao tapno adda masagrapmi, no sika, iti bagim a mismo, ammom nga awan ti masagrapmi? Ket ita, patiem kadi a balballikugenmi dagitoy a tao, a nakaigapuan ti panagrag-o ti puspusoda?

36 Ket insungbat ni Korihor, Wen.

37 Ket kalpasanna kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Mamatika kadi nga adda Dios?

38 Ket insungbatna, Saan.

39 Ita kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Paglikudamto kadi pay nga adda Dios, ken kasta met a paglikudam kadi ni Cristo? Ta adtoy, kunak kenka, ammok nga adda Dios, ken kasta met nga umayto ni Cristo.

40 Ket ita ania ti pammaneknekmo nga awan ti Dios, wenna saan nga umay ni Cristo? Kunak kenka nga awan, malaksid laeng ti bukodmo a balikas.

41 Ngem, adtoy, adda amin kaniak a banag a kas pammaneknek a pudno amin dagitoy a banag; ken adda met kenka amin a banag a kas pammaneknek a pudnoda; ket paglikudam kadi ida? Mamatika kadi a pudno dagitoy a banag?

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

- 42 Adtoy, ammok a mamatika, ngem addaanka iti managulbod nga espiritu, ket inwaksim ti Espiritu ti Dios ket awan ti lugarna kenka; ngem adda kenka ti pannakabalin ti sairo, ket isu ti mamagtigtignay kenka, agparnuay tapno madadaelna dagiti annak ti Dios.
- 43 Ket ita kinuna ni Korihor ken ni Alma: No pakitaannak iti tanda, a pakagutugotak nga adda Dios, wen, ipakitam kaniak nga adda bilegna, ket isunto pay laeng ti panamatik iti kinapudno dagiti balikasmo.
- 44 Ngem kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Adda kenkan ti umdas a tanda; sulisogem kadi pay ti Diosmo? Kunam kadi, Ipakitam kaniak ti tanda, no adda kenkan ti pammaneknek amin dagitoy kabsatmo, ken kasta met amin dagiti nasantuan a propeta? Adda iti sangom dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, wen, ket ipamatmat amin dagiti banag nga adda Dios; wen, uray pay ti daga, ken amin a banag nga adda iti rabawna, wen, ken ti panagpusiposna, wen, ken kasta met amin dagiti planeta nga aggunay iti gagangay a langada ti mangpaneknek nga adda Kangatuan a Namarsua.
- 45 Ket agsursorka kadi pay, a mangyaw-awan kadagiti puso dagitoy a tao, a paneknekam kadakuada nga awan ti Dios? Ket paglikudam kadi pay amin dagitoy a pammaneknek? Ket kinunana: Wen, paglikudak, malaksid no pakitaannak iti tanda.
- 46 Ket ita napasamak a kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Adtoy, maldaanganak gapu iti kinatangken ti pusom, wen, ta pagkedkedam pay laeng ti espiritu ti kinapudno, ta madadaelto ti kararuam.
- 47 Ngem adtoy, nasaysayaat pay a mapukaw ti kararuam ngem ti sika ti pakaipuonan ti pannakadadael ti adu a kararua, babaen ti panagululbodmo ken babaen dagiti makapatiray-ok a balikasmo; ngarud no paglikudamto pay laeng, adtoy dusaennakanto ti Dios, nga agbalinkanto nga umel, a dimonton maungap ti ngiwatmo iti kaano man, tapno saanmonton a maallilaw dagitoy a tao.
- 48 Ita kinuna kenkuana ni Korihor: Diak a tallikudan ti kaadda ti Dios, ngem diak mamati nga adda Dios; ket kunak met, a dimo ammo nga adda Dios; ket malaksid no pakitaannak iti tanda, saanak a mamati.

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49 Ita kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: Daytoy ti itedko kenka a kas tanda, tapno agbalinka nga umel, a maibatay kadagiti balikasko; ket kunak, nga iti nagan ti Dios, agbalinka nga umel, tapno saankan a makapagbalikas.

50 Ita idi maisao ni Alma dagitoy a balikas, nagbalin nga umel ni Korihor, tapno saanen a makapagsao, a maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Alma.

51 Ket ita idi nakita ti pangulo nga ukom daytoy, inaramatna ti imana a nagsurat ken ni Korihor, a kinunana: Mamatika kadin iti bileg ti Dios? Asino ti tarigagayam a pangipakitaan ni Alma iti tandana? Kayatmo kadi a dangranna dagiti sabali, tapno maipakitana kenka ti tanda? Adtoy, naipakitana kenkan ti tanda; ket ita suppiatem kadi pay?

52 Ket insagana ni Korihor ti imana a nagsurat, a kinunana: Ammok nga umelak, ta saanak a makapagsao; ken ammok nga awan ti sabali malaksid iti pannakabalin ti Dios a makaaramid kaniak itoy; wen, ken kanayon nga ammok nga adda Dios.

53 Ngem adtoy, inallilawnak ti sairo; ta nagparang kaniak iti langa ti anghel, ket kinunana kaniak: Mapanka ket pasubliem dagitoy a tao, ta winarawara idan amin ti di am-ammo a Dios. Ket kinunana kaniak: Awan ti Dios; wen, ket insurona kaniak ti rumbeng a sawek. Ket insurok dagiti balikasna; ket insurok ida agsipud ta makaay-ayoda iti nailubongan a panunot; ket insurok ida, uray pay nga agingga a nagballigiak, kangrunaanna a namatiak unay a pudnoda; ket iti daytoy a gapu dinaerak ti kinapudno, agingga a naalak daytoy nakaro a lunod kaniak.

54 Ita idi maisaona daytoy, dinawatna nga agkararag ni Alma iti Dios, tapno bareng no maikkat ti lunod kenkuana.

55 Ngem kinuna kenkuana ni Alma: No maikkat daytoy a lunod kenka yaw-awanmonto manen ti puspuso dagitoy a tao; ngarud, agtalinaed kenka a kas iti pagayatan ti Apo.

56 Ket napasamak a saan a naikkat ken ni Korihor ti lunod; ngem napapanaw, ket napan namalaybalay nga agdawat iti kanenna.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

- 57 Ita naiwaras a dagus ti pannakaammo iti napasamak ken ni Korihor iti intero a daga; wen, imbilin ti kangatuan nga ukom ti pannakaiwaragawag kadagiti amin a tao iti daga, a naipakdaar kadagiti namati kadagiti balikas ni Korihor a dagdagusenda ti agbabawi, wenno maipaay met kadakuada iti isu met laeng a panggeddeng.
- 58 Ket napasamak a napaannugotda amin iti kinadangkes ni Korihor; ngarud napasurotda manen amin iti Apo; ket daytoy ti naggibusan ti kinamanagbasol iti wagas ni Korihor. Ket namalaybalay ni Korihor, a nagdawat iti taraonna.
- 59 Ket napasamak nga iti panagsursorna kadagiti tao, wen, kadagiti tao a simmina kadagiti Nephite ken nangawag iti bagbagida iti Zoramite, nga indauluan ti tao nga agnagan iti Zoram—ket iti pannakipulapolna kadakuada, adtoy, nadungpar ken nailudekludek, nga agingga a natay.
- 60 Ket kasta ti pannakakitatayo iti naggibusan ti nangballikog iti wagas ti Apo; ket kasta ti pannakakitatayo a saan a tulongan ti sairo dagiti annakna iti maudi nga aldaw, ngem nadaras ti panangabogna kadakuada iti impierno.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panaggibus ni Korihor, iti pannakaawat ni Alma iti damdamag a barbarusngien dagiti Zoramite dagiti wagas ti Apo, ken isungsungsong ni Zoram, a dadauloda, ti puspuso dagiti tao nga agkurno kadagiti umel a didiosen, nangrugi manen a nasaktan ti pusona gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagiti tao.
- 2 Ta daytoy ti nakaigapuan ti nakaro a panagladingit ni Alma a nakaammo iti kinamanagbasol dagiti taona; ngarud naglablabes ti leddaang ti pusona gapu iti pannakaisina dagiti Zoramite kadagiti Nephite.
- 3 Ita naguummong dagiti Zoramite iti daga a ninagananda iti Antionum, nga adda iti dayaen ti daga a Zarahemla, a naiban-uyat iti asideg ti nagbedngan iti igid ti baybay, nga adda iti abagatan ti daga a Jershon, a nagpatingga met iti langalang iti abagatan, langalang a napno kadagiti Lamanite.
- 4 Ita nalaus ti buteng dagiti Nephite amangan ta no makikinnaawatan dagiti Zoramite kadagiti Lamanite, ket kaipapanan dayta ti dakkel a pukaw iti biang dagiti Nephite.
- 5 Ket ita, iti kadakkel ti namnama nga iturong ti panangikasaba iti balikas dagiti tao nga agaramid iti maikanatad—wen, nabilbileg nga amang ti ibungana iti panunot dagiti tao ngem iti espada, wenno ania man a banag, a napasamak kadakuada—ngarud napanunot ni Alma a mainugot laeng a nasken a padasenda ti saguday ti balikas ti Dios.
- 6 Ngarud innalana ni Ammon, ken ni Aaron, ken ni Omner; ngem imbatina ni Himni iti simbaan iti Zarahemla; ngem innalana dagiti immuna a tallo, ken kasta met ni Amulek ken ni Zeezrom, nga adda idi iti Melek; ken innalana met ti dua nga anakna a lallaki.
- 7 Ita dina intugot ti inauna kadagiti anakna a lallaki, a Helaman ti naganna; ngem Shiblón ken Corianton ti nagan dagiti innalana; ket dagitoy ti nagan dagiti kimmuyog kenkuana a napan kadagiti Zoramite, a mangikasaba kadakuada iti balikas.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

- 8 Ita sumupsuppiat dagiti Zoramite kadagiti Nephite; ngarud inawatda idin ti balikas ti Dios a naikasaba kadakuada.
- 9 Ngem natnagda kadagiti dakkell a biddut, ta dida inkaskaso a tinungpal dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken dagiti annurotenna, a maibatay iti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 10 Kasta met a dida inkaskaso dagiti aramid iti simbaan, a mangituloy iti inaldaw a panagkararag ken yaararaw iti Dios, tapno saanda a maitebbang iti sulisog.
- 11 Wen, iti ababa a panna, binarusngida dagiti wagas ti Apo iti namin-adu a daras; ngarud, gapu itoy, napan da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna iti daga tapno ikasabada kadakuada ti balikas.
- 12 Ita, idi nakagtengda iti daga, adtoy, iti siddaawda nakitada a nagbangon dagiti Zoramite iti sinagoga, ket inurnongda ti bagbagida iti maysa nga aldaw iti makalawas, nga inawaganda dayta nga aldaw iti aldaw ti Apo; ket agdaydayawda iti wagas a di pay nakita da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna;
- 13 Ta adda lugar a nabangon iti tengnga ti sinagogada, lugar a pagtakderan, a nangatangto ngem iti ulo; nga aglaon ti rabawna iti maysa laeng a tao.
- 14 Ngarud, nasken a mapan dita ti agtarigagay nga agdaydayaw ket agtakder iti rabawna, ket itag-ayna dagiti imana a maiturong iti langit, ket agdawat iti napigsa a timek, a kunana:
- 15 Nasantuan, nasantuan a Dios; mamatikami a sika ti Dios, ken mamatikami a nasantuanka, ken espirituka idi, ken espirituka ita, ken spiritukanto iti agnanayon.
- 16 Nasantuan a Dios, mamatikami nga impusingnakami kadagiti kabsatmi; ken saankami a mamati iti kannawidan dagiti kabsatmi, nga impatawid kadakuada nga inuubing dagiti ammada; ngem mamatikami a pinilnakami nga agbalin a nasantuan nga annakmo; ken kasta met nga impakaammom kadakami nga awanto ti Cristo.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

17 Ngem sika met laeng ti idi, ita, ken ti agnanayon; ket pinilinakami tapno maisalakankami, idinto a napili ti amin nga adda iti aglawlawmi nga igarangugong ti pungtotmo iti impierno; ta iti dayta a kinasanto, O Dios, agyamankami kenka; kasta met nga agyamankami iti panangpilim kadakami, tapno saankami a mayaw-awan iti minamaag a kannawidan dagiti kabsatmi, a namagtitipkel kadakuada a mamati ken ni Cristo, a nangiturong iti puspusoda nga agallaalla a kumayakay kenka, Diosmi.

18 Ket manen agyamankami kenka, O Dios, ta dakami ti napili ken nasantuan a tattao. Amen.

19 Ita napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakanggeg da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna ken dagiti annakna a lallaki dagitoy a kararag, saan a marukod ti siddaawda.

20 Ta adtoy, napan ditoy ti tunggal tao a mangidaton iti isu met laeng a kararag.

21 Ita inawaganda ti lugar iti Rameumptom, a maipatpatarus, ti nasantuan a pagtakderan.

22 Ita, manipud ditoy a pagtakderan idatonda, tunggal tao, ti isu met laeng a kararag iti Dios, nga agyamyamanda iti Diosda iti panangpilina kadakuada, ken ti dina panangisungsong kadakuada iti kannawidan dagiti kabsatda, ken ti saan a pannakatakaw ti puspusoda a mamati kadagiti banag a dumteng, nga awan ti ammoda itoy.

23 Ita, kalpasan a nakaidatonen ti amin a tao iti kastoy a wagas, nagsublida iti balbalayda, a pulos a dida pagsasaritaan manen ti Diosda agingga nga aguummongda manen iti nasantuan a pagtakderan, a mangidaton iti panagyaman babaen ti wagasda.

24 Ita naldaangan ti puso ni Alma idi naimatanganna daytoy; ta nakitana a nadangkes ken barusngida a tao; wen, nakitana a naiturong dagiti pusoda iti balitok, ken iti pirak, ken iti amin a kita ti napintas nga alikamen.

25 Wen, ken nakitana met a naital-o ti puspusoda iti nalabes a kinapalangguad, iti kinatangsitda.

26 Ket indanonna ti timekna iti langit, ket impakaasina, a kinunana: O, kasano ti kapautna, O Apo, ti panangipalugodmo nga agtalinaed dagiti katulongam ditoy baba iti lasag, a mangimatang iti kasta a kakaro ti kinadangkes dagiti anak ti tattao?

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

- 27 Adtoy, O Dios, umararawda kenka, ngem agliblibbiang met ti puspusoda iti kinatangsit. Adtoy, O Dios, umararawda kenka iti ngiwngiwatda, idinto a natangsitda, uray pay iti kinaindaklan, iti awan kaes-eskanna a bambanag iti lubong.
- 28 Adtoy, O Diosko, dagiti agkakangina nga aruatenda, ken dagiti singsingda, ken dagiti pulserasda, ken dagiti arkosda a balitok, ken amin dagiti agkakangina a bambanag nga arkosda; ken adtoy, naituon ti puspusoda kadagitoy, ket umararawda pay kenka a kunada—Agyamankami, O Dios, ta dakami ti tattao a pinilim, idinto a mapukawto dagiti dadduma.
- 29 Wen, ket kunada nga impakaammom kadakuada nga awanto ti Cristo.
- 30 O Apo Dios, kasano ti kapaut ti panangipalugodmo iti kasta a kinadangkes ken kinamangliliput kadagitoy a tao? O Apo, ikkannak kadi iti pigsa, tapno maibturak dagiti pagkurangak. Ta saanak a naan-anay, ket masaktan ti kararuak iti kasta a kinadangkes dagitoy a tao.
- 31 O Apo, agliplippias ti leddaang ti pusok; liwliwaem koma ti kararuak ken ni Cristo. O Apo, ipalubosmo koma a maaddaanak iti pigsa, tapno maibturak nga itured dagitoy a rigat a dumteng kaniak, gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagitoy a tao.
- 32 O Apo, liwliwaem koma ti kararuak, ket ikkannak iti balligi, ken kasta met dagiti kaduak nga agtartrabaho—wen, ni Ammon, ken ni Aaron, ken ni Omner, ken kasta met ni Amulek ken ni Zeezrom, ken kasta met dagiti dua nga annakko a lallaki—wen, liwliwaem koma met amin dagitoy O Apo. Wen, liwliwaem koma dagiti kararuada ken ni Cristo.
- 33 Ipalubosmo koma a maaddaanda iti pigsa, tapno maibturanda dagiti rigatda a dumteng kadakuada gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagitoy a tao.
- 34 O Apo, palubosannakami nga agballigi a mangyeg manen kadakuada kenka ken ni Cristo.
- 35 Adtoy, O Apo, napatteg dagiti kararuada, ket adu kadakuada ti kabsatmi; ngarud, itdem kadakami, O Apo, ti bileg ken pagsiriban, tapno maidanonmi dagitoy, a kakabsatmi, manen kenka.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

- 36 Ita napasamak nga idi naisao ni Alma dagitoy a balikas, a nakitinnipat iti dakulap kadagiti amin a kaduana. Ket adtoy, iti pannakitinnipatna kadakuada, napnoda iti Nasantuan nga Espiritu.
- 37 Ket kalpasan ti panagsisinada, a dida pampanunoten iti bagbagida no ania ti kanenda, wenno ania ti inumenda, wenno no ania ti aruatenda.
- 38 Ket inikkan ida ti Apo tapno saanda nga agbisin, wenno mawaw; wen, ket inikkanna met ida iti pigsa, tapno saanda nga aglak-am iti ania man a rigat; malaksid iti panangalimon kadakuada ti rag-o ken ni Cristo. Ita maibatay daytoy iti kararag ni Alma; ket gapu daytoy iti panagkararagna a sipapammati.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 Ket napasamak a napanda, ket rinugianda nga inkasaba ti sao ti Dios kadagiti tao, a simrekda kadagiti sinagogada, ken kadagiti balbalayda; wen, inkasabada ti sao uray iti kalkalsada.
- 2 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti adu a bannogda, nangrugi a nagsagrapda iti balligi kadagiti ummong dagiti napanglaw a tao; gapu ta adtoy, naparuada kadagiti sinagoga agsipud iti kinanumo ti kawesda—
- 3 Ngarud saanda a napalubosan a sumrek kadagiti sinagogada nga agdayaw iti Dios, ta naibilangda a narugit; ngamin ta napanglawda; wen imbilang dagiti kabsatda a narugitda; gapu ta napanglawda iti nailubongan a bambanag; ken gapu ta napanglawda pay iti puso.
- 4 Ita, idi manarimaan ni Alma a mangisursuro ken agsasao kadagiti tao iti tuktok ti turod Onidah, adda dakkal a bunggoy nga immasiddeg kenkuana, nga isu dagiti naagapadmi, a napanglaw ti puspusoda, gapu iti kinapanglawda iti nailubongan a bambanag.
- 5 Ket immasiddegda ken ni Alma; ket kinuna ti dadauloda kenkuana: Adtoy, ania ti aramiden dagitoy a kakabsatko, ta mauiy-uyawda kadagiti amin a tao gapu iti kinapanglawda, wen, ken nangnangruna dagiti saserdotemi; agsipud ta pinapanawdakami manipud iti sinagogami a nagbannoganmi iti bukodmi nga ima; ket pinapanawdakami gapu iti nalabes a kinapanglawmi; ket awan ti lugar a pagdaydayawanmi iti Diosmi; ket adtoy, ania ti aramidenmi?
- 6 Ket ita idi nangngeg ni Alma daytoy, timmaliaw, a sinangona a dagus, ket naimatanganna iti naindaklan a ragsak; agsipud ta naimatanganna a pudno a pinagpakumbaba ida ti panagrigatda, ket sisasaganadan a dumngeg iti sao.
- 7 Ngarud awanen ti naisaona kadagiti dadduma nga ummong; ngem inyunnatna ti imana, ket impukkawna kadagiti nakitana, a pudno a nagbabawi, ket kinunana kadakuada:
- 8 Makitak a napakumbaba ti pusoyo; no kasta, nagasatkayo.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Adtoy kinuna ti kabsatyoy, Ania ti aramidenmi?—ta napapanawkami iti sinagogami, tapno saankami a makapagdaydayaw iti Dios.
- 10 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, pagarupenyo kadi a saankayo a makapagdaydayaw iti Dios no di laeng iti sinagoga?
- 11 Ket kasta met, kayatko a saludsoden, pagarupenyo kadi a nasken a dayawenyo ti Dios iti saan laeng a mamimpinsan iti makalawas?
- 12 Kunak kadakayo, nasayaat ta napapanawkayo kadagiti sinagogayo, tapno agpakumbabakayo, ken tapno maadalyo ti pagsiriban; agsipud ta nasken nga adalenyo ti pagsiriban; ket gapu iti pannakapapanawyo, nga uy-uyawendakayo dagiti kakabsatyoy gapu iti nalabes a kinapanglawyo, a nagpakumbaba ti puspusoyo; gapu ta nasken nga ammoyo ti agpakumbaba.
- 13 Ket ita, nagasatkayo ta napilitkayo nga agpakumbaba; ta ti tao no dadduma, no mapilit nga agpakumbaba, birokena ti agbabawi; ket ita pudno, masarakanto ti siasino man nga agbabawi ti kaasi; ket maisalakanto ti siasino man a mangsapul iti kaasi ken agitured agingga iti panungpalan.
- 14 Ket ita, kas naibagakon kadakayo, a nabendisionankayo gapu ta napilitkayo nga agpakumbaba, saanyo kadi a pagarupen a nagasgat dagiti pudno a mangipakumbaba iti bagbagida gapu iti sao?
- 15 Wen, nagasat ti pudno a nangipakumbaba iti bagina, ken nagbabawi kadagiti basolna, ken nagitured agingga iti panungpalan—wen, nagasgat pay ngem dagiti napilit nga agpakumbaba gapu iti nalabes a kinapanglawda.
- 16 Ngarud, nagasat dagiti mangipakumbaba iti bagbagida a saan a napilit nga agpakumbaba; wenno, iti sabali a pannaoy, nagasat ti mamati iti balikas ti Dios, ken nabuniagan nga awan sukir ti pusona, wen, ti saan a napakaammuan iti balikas, wenno napilitan a mangammo, sakbay a namatida.
- 17 Wen, adu dagiti agkunkuna: No ipakitam kadakami ti tanda nga aggapu sadi langit, maammuanmi ti kinatalgedna; ket mamatikamin no kua.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

- 18 Ita saludsodek, pammati kadi daytoy? Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan; gapu ta no ammo ti tao ti maysa a banag awan ti panggapuanna a mamati, agsipud ta ammona.
- 19 Ket ita, ania pay ti nakaskas-ang a pannakailunod iti makaammo iti pagayatan ti Dios ngem saanna met nga aramiden, ngem kenkuana a mamati laeng, wenno addaan laeng iti panggapuan a mamati, ket matnag nga agsalungasing?
- 20 Ita ukomenyo daytoy a banag. Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga adda iti maysa nga ima ket kasta met iti sabali; ket kastanto iti tunggal tao babaen iti aramidna.
- 21 Ket ita kas nasaokon maipapan iti pammati—ti pammati saan a ti kaadda ti naan-anay a pannakaammo kadagiti banag; ngarud no adda pammatim mangnamnamaka iti banag a saan a makita, ngem pudno.
- 22 Ket ita, adtoy, kunak kadakayo, ket kayatko a laglagipenyo, a manangngaasi ti Dios kadagiti amin a mamati iti naganna; ngarud tarigagayanna, kangrunaanna, a mamatikayo, wen, a kas iti balikasna.
- 23 Ket ita, ipakaammona ti balikasna kadagiti tao babaen kadagiti anghel, wen, saan laeng a dagiti lallaki, ngem kasta met kadagiti babbai. Ita saan laeng a dagitoy; namin-adu a daras met a naikkan dagiti babassit nga ubbing iti balikas, a mangburibor kadagiti masirib ken nakaadal.
- 24 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, gapu ta tinarigagayanyo a maammuan kaniak no ania ti aramidenyo gapu ta naparigatkayo—ita, saanko a tarigagayan nga ipapanyo a panggepek ti mangeddeng kadakayo a maibatay laeng iti pudno—
- 25 Gapu ta diak kayat a sawen a napilitkayo amin a mangipakumbaba iti bagbagiyo; gapu ta pudno a patiek nga adda sumagmamano kadakayo a nangipakumbaba iti bagbagida, bay-anyo ida iti ania man a kasasaadda.
- 26 Ita, kas iti nasaokon maipapan iti pammati—a saan a naan-anay a pannakaammo—a kas iti nasaokon. Diyo ammo ti kinatalgedda iti damo, iti kinaan-anay, nga ad-adda ngem iti pammati nga isu ti naan-anay a pannakaammo.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

- 27 Ngem adtoy, no riingen ken bangonenyo dagiti pampanunoty, uray no padasenyo dagiti balikasko, ken tibnokanyo iti bassit a pammati, wen, uray no diyo tarigagayan ti ad-adu a panamati, bay-anyo dayta a tarigagay a mangtignay kadakayo, uray no agingga laeng a mamatikayo iti kasasaad a makaitedkayo iti lugar a pakaibislinan dagiti balikasko.
- 28 Ita, yarigtayo ti balikas iti bukel. Ita, no ikkanyo ti bukel iti lugar a pakaimulaanna iti pusoyo, adtoy, no pudno a bukel, wenno nasayaat a bukel, no diyo ibelleng dayta gapu iti awan a panamatiyo, ket suppiatenyo ti Espiritu ti Apo, adtoy mangrugi nga agtubo iti barukongyo; ket no mariknayo daytoy a mangrugi a dumakkel, rugianyo a kunaen iti bagiyo —mabalin a nasayaat daytoy a bukel, wenno naimbag ti balikas, gapu ta rugianan ti mangpadakkel iti kararuak; wen, rugianan ti mangsilaw iti panunotko, wen, mangrugin a nananam kaniak.
- 29 Ita adtoy, saan kadi a daytoy ti mangnayon iti pammatiyo? Kunak kadakayo, Wen; nupay kasta saan a dimmur-as iti naan-anay a pannakaammo.
- 30 Ngem adtoy, no bumlad ti bukel, ken agtubo, ken mangrugi a dumakkel, masapul a kunaenyo a nasayaat ti bukel; agsipud ta adtoy, bimplad, ken nagtubo, ken nangrugi a dumakkel. Ket ita, adtoy, saan kadi nga isu ti mangpapiaksa iti pammatiyo? Wen, papiaksaenna ti pammatiyo: ta kunaenyonto ammok a nasayaat daytoy a bukel; ta adtoy nagtubo ken nangrugi a dumakkel.
- 31 Ket ita, adtoy, namnamaenyo kadi a nasayaat daytoy a bukel? Kunak kadakayo, Wen; agsipud ta mangted ti tunggal bukel iti kapadpadana.
- 32 Ngarud, nasayaat ti bukel no dumakkel, ngem no saan a dumakkel, adtoy, saan a nasayaat, ket nasken a maibelleng.
- 33 Ket ita, adtoy, agsipud ta pinadasyo ti pamadasan, ket immulayo ti bukel, ket bimplad ken nagtubo, ken nangrugi a dumakkel, nasken nga ammuenyo a nasayaat ti bukel.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

34 Ket ita, adtoy, naan-anay kadi ti pannakaammoyo? Wen, naan-anay ti pannakaammoyo maipapan iti dayta a banag, ket nakaturog ti pammatiyo; ket gapu ta ammoyo daytoy, gapu ta ammoyo a ti sao pinadakkal ti balikas ti kararuayo, ket ammoyo met a nagtubo, tapno mangrugi a masilawan ti pannakaammoyo, ken mangrugi a lumawa ti panunoty.

35 O, no kasta, saan kadi a pudno daytoy? Kunak kadakayo, Wen, agsipud ta silaw daytoy; ket nasayaat ti uray ania a silaw, agsipud ta mailasin, ngarud, masapul nga ammueny a nasayaat daytoy; ket ita adtoy, kalpasan ti panangpadasyo iti daytoy a silaw naan-anay kadi ti pannakaammoyo?

36 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, Saan; ket saanyo met nga ipakni ti pammatiyo, agsipud ta tinungpalyo laeng ti pammatiyo a mangimula iti bukel tapno padasenyo ti pamadasan a mangammo no nasayaat met laeng ti bukel.

37 Ket adtoy, bayat ti panagdakkal ti kayo, kunayonto: Aywanantayo a nasayaat, tapno agramut, tapno dumakkal, ken mangted iti bunga kadayo. Ket ita adtoy, no taripatuen a nasayaat, agramutto, ken dumakkal, ket agbunga.

38 Ngem no baybay-anyo ti kayo, ket diyo panunoten ti pannakataripatona, adtoy saan nga agramut; ket no madarangan iti pudot ti init, malaylay gapu ta awan ti ramutna, ket paruten ken ibellengyo.

39 Ita, daytoy saan a gapu ta saan a nasayaat ti bukel, wenno gapu ta saan a makaay-ayo ti bungana; ngem gapu ta natikag ti dagayo, ken diyo tinaripato ti kayo, ngarud diyo malak-aman ti bungana.

40 Ket iti kasta, no saanyo nga aywanan ti balikas, nga addaan iti pammati a kumitkita iti dayta a bunga, dikayto makapuros iti bunga ti kayo ti biag.

41 Ngem no aywananyo ti balikas, wen, aywananyo ti kayo bayat ti panagdakkalna, babaen ti pammatiyo a nabugasan iti kinaregta, ken anus, a mangpaspasungad iti bungana, agramutto, ket adtoy agbalinto a kayo a rumangrangpaya nga agturong iti agnanayo a biag.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 Ket gapu iti kinaregta ken ti pammatiyo ken iti anusyo a nangtaraken iti balikas, tapno agramut kadakayo, adtoy, iti saan a mabayag purosnyonto ti bungana, a kapatgan, a kasam-itan iti amin a nasam-it, ken kapudawan iti amin a puraw, wen, ken katarnawan iti amin a natarnaw; ket mangankayonto iti daytoy a bunga agingga a mabsogkayo, tapno dikayto agbisin, wenna dikayto mawaw.

43 No kasta, kakabsatko, apitenyonto ti gungona ti pammatiyo, ken ti kinaregtayo, ken kinaanus, ken atiddog a panagrigat, a mangur-uray iti pannangted ti kayo iti bunga kadakayo.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Ita kalpasan ti pannakaisao ni Alma kadagitoy a balikas, immasidegda kenkuana a sitatarigagay a mangammo no rumbeng a mamatida iti maysa a Dios, tapno magun-odda daytoy bunga a nasaona, wenno no kasano nga imulada ti bukel, wenno ti balikas a sinaona, nga imbagana a nasken a maimula iti puspusoda; wenno ania a wagas ti pangrugianda a mangsurot iti pammatida.
- 2 Ket kinuna ni Alma kadakuada: Adtoy, kinunayo a dikayo makapagdaydayaw iti Diosyo gapu ta napapanawkayo kadagiti sinagogayo. Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo, no ipapanyo a dikayo makapagdaydayaw iti Dios, dakkel a biddutyoy, ket nasken nga amirisenyo ti nasantuan a kasuratan; no ipapanyo nga insuroda daytoy, diyo ida maawatan.
- 3 Malagipyo kadi a nabasayo ti kinuna ni Zenos, ti nagkauna a propeta, maipanggep iti panagkararag ken panagdaydayaw?
- 4 Ta kinunana: Manangngaasika, O Dios, ta dinengngegmo ti kararagko, uray pay idi addaak iti langalang; wen, manangngaasika idi inkararagko ti maipanggep kadagidiay kabusorko, ket inliklikmo ida kaniak.
- 5 Wen, O Dios, manangngaasika kaniak idi immararawak kenka iti talonko; idi inyararawko kenka iti kararagko, ket dinengngegnak.
- 6 Ket manen, O Dios, dinengngegnak iti kararagko idi simmangpetak iti balayko.
- 7 Ket idi simrekak iti kuartok, O Apo, ket nagkararagak kenka, dinengngegnak.
- 8 Wen, manangngaasika kadagiti annakmo no umararawda kenka, tapno sika ti makangngeg a saan ketdi a dagiti tao, ket denggem ida.
- 9 Wen, O Dios, manangngaasika kaniak, ket dinengngegmo ti ararawko iti tengnga ti paguummongam.
- 10 Wen, ket dinengngegnak met idi napapanawak ken inum-umsidak dagiti kabusorko; wen, dinengngegmo dagiti ararawko, ken nakaungetka kadagiti kabusorko, ket sinarungkaram ida a sipupungtot a sisasagana a mangdadael.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 Ket dinengngengnak gapu iti sinagsagabak ken iti kinapudnok; ken gapu iti Anakmo ti nangaasiam kaniak, ngarud yararawko kenka ti amin a sinagsagabak, ta sika ti rag-ok; ta imbabawim ti panangukommo kaniak, gapu iti Anakmo.

12 Ket ita kinuna ni Alma kadakuada: Mamatikayo kadi kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan nga insurat dagiti nagkauna?

13 Adtoy, no mamatikayo, nasken a patienyo ti imbaga ni Zenos; ta, adtoy kinunana: Imbabawim ti panangukommo gapu iti Anakmo.

14 Ita adtoy, kakabsatko, saludsodek no nabasayon dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan? No nabasayon, kasano ti diyo panamati iti Anak ti Dios?

15 Ta saan a naisurat a ni la Zenos ti nangibaga kadagitoy a banag, ngem imbaga met ni Zenock dagitoy a banag—

16 Ta adtoy, kinunana: Makaungetka, O Apo, kadagitoy a tao, gapu ta dida maawatan dagiti kaasim nga insagutmo kadakuada gapu iti Anakmo.

17 Ket ita, kakabsatko, makitayo a pinaneknekan ti maikadua a nagkauna a propeta ti Anak ti Dios, ket binato dagiti tao agingga a natay gapu ta dida maawatan dagiti balikasna.

18 Ngem adtoy, saan laeng a daytoy; saan la a dagitoy ti nasao maipanggep iti Anak ti Dios.

19 Adtoy, nasao ni Moises; wen, ket adtoy naibayog ti pagilasinan iti langalang, tapno mabalin nga agbiag ti asino man a kumita itoy. Ket adu ti kimmita ken nagbiag.

20 Ngem manmano ti nakaawat iti kaipapanan dagidiay a banag, ket gapu daytoy iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda. Ngem adu ti talaga a napatangken tapno saanda a kumita, ngarud napukawda. Ita ti gapu ti dida ikikita ket agsipud ta dida namati a paimbagenna ida.

21 O kakabsatko, no maimbagankayo babaen ti ikikitayo laeng tapno maimbagan, diyo kadi makita uray apagbiit, wenna patangkenenyo kadi ketdi ti puspusoyo a di mamati, ket agbalinkayo a sadut, ket diyo ikita dagiti matayo, tapno mapukawkayo?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 No kasta, kinaay-ay-ayto ti masagrapyo; ngem no saan, kumitakayo ngarud ket mangrugikayo a mamati iti Anak ti Dios, nga umayto a manubbot kadagiti taona, ken agrigatto ken matay a mangsubbot iti basbasolda; ken agungarto manen kadagiti natay, a mangipatungpal iti panagungar, a sumaklangto amin a tao kenkuana, tapno maukom iti maudi ken aldaw a panangukom, a maibatay kadagiti aramidda.

23 Ket ita, kakabsatko, tarigagayak a nasken nga imulayo daytoy a balikas iti puspusoyo, ket bayat ti panangrugina a dumakkel taraknenyo babaen ti pammatiyo. Ket adtoy, agbalinto a kayo, nga agsaringit kadakayo iti awan inggana a biag. Kalpasanna ipaay koma ti Dios kadakayo a lumag-an dagiti dagensenyo, babaen ti rag-o ti Anakna. Ket maaramidyo amin dagitoy no kayatyo. Amen.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangyebkas ni Alma kadagitoy a balikas kadakuada nagtugaw iti daga, ket timmakder ni Amulek ken inrugina ti nangisuro kadakuada, a kinunana:
- 2 Kakabsatko, ipapanko a saankayo nga ignorante kadagiti banag a naibagan maipapan iti yaay ni Cristo, nga insuromi nga isu ti Anak ti Dios; wen, ammok a naisuro dagitoy a banag kadakayo iti namin-adu sakbay a simmuppiatkayo kadakami.
- 3 Ket kas iti kalikagumyo a ti ay-ayatek a kabsatko ti masapul a mangipakaammo kadakayo no ania ti rumbeng nga aramidenyo, gapu iti tuokyo; ket binagbagaannakayo tapno maisagana ti panunoty; wen, binagbagaannakayo a mangitunda iti pammati ken panaganus—
- 4 Wen, agingga a maaddaankayo iti nabileg a pammati uray la no maimula ti balikas iti puspuso, tapno mapadasyo ti pamadasan iti kinaimbagna.
- 5 Ket naamirismi a dakkel a saludsod ti adda iti panunoty no addanto met laeng ti balikas iti Anak ti Dios, wenno awanto ketdi ti Cristo.
- 6 Ket naimatanganyo met a pinaneknekan kadakayo ti kabsatko, iti namin-adu a gundaway, nga adda ken ni Cristo ti balikas a pakaisalakanan.
- 7 Inyawag ti kabsatko dagiti balikas ni Zenos, a mapasamak ti pannakasubbot babaen iti Anak ti Dios, ken kasta met kadagiti balikas ni Zenock; ken nagpakaasi ken ni Moises, a paneknekanna a pudno dagitoy a banag.
- 8 Ket ita, adtoy, paneknekak kadakayo a pudno dagitoy a banag. Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nga ammok nga umayto ni Cristo kadagiti annak ti tao, tapno subbotenna dagiti nagbasolanda, ken isu ti mangsubbot iti basbasol ti lubong; gapu ta naibagan ti Apo a Dios.
- 9 Agsipud ta nasken a maaramid ti pannubbot; gapu ta babaen ti naindaklan a panggep ti Agnanayon a Dios masapul nga adda maaramid a pannubbot, wenno saan a malapdan ti pannakaungaw ti tao; wen, napatangken ti amin; wen, natnag ken napukaw ti amin, ken masapul a matay malaksid no babaen ti pannubbot a nasken a maaramid.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 Agsipud ta nasken nga adda naindaklan ken maudi a daton; wen, saan a daton a tao, wenno ayup, wenno iti uray ania a kita ti tumatayab; agsipud ta saan a naglasag a daton; ngem masapul nga awan patinggana ken agnanayon a daton.
- 11 Ita awan ti uray siasino a tao a makaidaton iti darana a mangsubbot iti basol ti sabali. Ita, no mangpapatay ti tao, adtoy utasen kadi ti lintegtayo, a nalinteg, ti biag ti kabsatna? Kunak kadakayo, Saan.
- 12 Ngem sapulen ti linteg ti biag dayta a nangpapatay; awan ngarud ti uray ania a banag nga agkamtud iti awan umarpad a pannubbot a mayannatup iti basbasol ti lubong.
- 13 Ngarud, nasken nga adda maysa a naindaklan ken maudi a daton, ket addanto met, wenno nasken nga adda koma panaggibus ti pannakaiparukpok ti dara; ket matungpalto ti paglintegan ni Moises; wen, matungpalto amin, ti tunggal naisurat ken tuldek, ket awanto ti di mapalabas.
- 14 Ket adtoy, daytoy ti naan-anay a kaipapanan ti paglintegan, itudo ti tunggal tuldek dayta naindaklan ken maudi a daton; ket Anak ti Dios dayta naindaklan ken maudi a daton, wen, agnanayon ken awan patinggana.
- 15 Ket iti kastoy yegnanto ti pannakaisalakan kadagiti amin a mamati iti naganna; ta daytoy ti panggep ti maudi a daton, ti pannakayeg ti puso a naasi a mangparukma iti linteg, ken mangipakita iti wagas kadagiti tao tapno mamatida a nasken ti panagbabawi.
- 16 Ket iti kasta mabalin a penken ti asi ti kiddaw ti linteg, ket arakupenna ida iti takiag ti kinatalged, idinto a ti saan a mangaramat iti pammati iti panagbabawi maidatag iti sibubukel a dawat ti linteg; ngarud dagiti laeng adda pammatina iti panagbabawi ti maikkan iti naindaklan ken agnanayon a gagem ti pannakasubbot.
- 17 Ngarud sapay koma ta itden ti Dios kadakayo, kakabsatko, tapno rugianyo koma ti mangaramat iti pammatiyo iti panagbabawi, ket rugianyo ti umawag iti nasantuan a naganna, tapno kaasiannakayo;
- 18 Wen, umararawkayo kenkuana iti kaasi, agsipud ta isu ti nabileg a mangisalakan.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

19 Wen, ipakumbabayo ti bagbagiyo, ken diyo sardayan ti agkararag kenkuana.

20 Umawagkayo kenkuana no addakayo iti katalalonan, wen, iti agpaay iti amin nga arbanyo.

21 Umawagkayo kenkuana iti balbalayyo, wen, para iti amin a kabbalayyo, iti agsapa, tengnga ti aldaw, ken rabii.

22 Wen, umawagkayo kenkuana a mangduprak iti pannakabalin dagiti kabusoryo.

23 Wen, umawagkayo kenkuana a mangpaksiat iti sairo, a kabusor ti amin a kinalinteg.

24 Umawagkayo kenkuana para iti mulmulayo iti talon, tapno agrang-aykayo kadakuada.

25 Umawagkayo para kadagiti tay-ak, tapno umaduda.

26 Ngem saan nga umdas amin dagitoy; nasken nga ibubosyo ti kararuayo iti siledyo, ken iti lugar a nalimed, ken iti langalangyo.

27 Wen, ket no saankayo nga umawag iti Apo, punnuenyo koma ti pusoyo, paglippiasenyo iti kararag para iti pagimbaganyo, ken kasta met ti pagimbagan dagiti adda iti aglawlawyo.

28 Ket ita adtoy, patpatgek a kakabsatko, kunak kadakayo, saanyo a pagarupen nga umdasen dagitoy; gapu ta no naiwakasyon amin dagitoy a banag, no tallikudanyo dagiti makasapul, ken dagiti lamulamo, ken saanyo a sarungkaran dagiti masaksakit ken marigrigat, ken diyo ibingayan dagiti makasapul iti taraonyo, no addaankayo, kadagiti kanayon a makasapul—kunak kadakayo, no saanyo nga aramiden ti uray ania kadagitoy a banag, adtoy, awan ti kaes-eskan ti kararagyo, ket awan ti maipaayna kadakayo, ket kaslakayo kadagiti managinkukuna a mangilibak iti pammati.

29 Ngarud, no saanyo a lagipen ti kinamanangngaasi, maipadakayo iti rugit, nga ibelleng dagiti agpimpino, (gapu ta awan pateгна) ket mapadpaddakan dagiti tao.

30 Ket ita, kakabsatko, kayatko a, kalpasan ti panangawatyo iti adu a pammaneknek, tangay saksian ti nasantuan a kasuratan dagitoy a banag, umaykayo ket mangtedkayo iti bunga ti panagbabawi.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

- 31 Wen, kayatko nga umasidegkayo ket saanyon a patangkennen ti puspusoyo; agsipud ta adtoy, ita ti kanito ken aldaw ti pannakaisalakanyo; ket ngarud, no agbabawikayo ket saanyo a patangkennen ti pusoyo, nadaras ti pannakaidanon kadakayo ti plano ti pannakasubbot.
- 32 Agsipud ta adtoy, daytoy a biag ti panawen a panagsagana ti tao a sumabat iti Dios; wen, adtoy ti aldaw daytoy a biag ti aldaw nga agpaay kadagiti tao a mangaramid iti trabahoda.
- 33 Ket ita, kas naibagak kadakayo idin, ket naaddaankayo iti adu a saksi, ngarud, dawatek kadakayo a saanyo nga itantan ti aldaw ti panagbabawiyo agingga iti panungpalan; agsipud ta kalpasan daytoy nga aldaw ti biag, a naited kadaytoy nga agsagana para iti agnanayon, adtoy, no saantayo a pasayaaten ti panawentayo iti daytoy a biag, umayto ti rabii ti kinasipnget a dinton mabalin ti agtrabaho.
- 34 Dimo makuna, inton addaka iti dayta nakaal-alingget a kinarigat, nga agbabawiak, nga agsubliak iti Diosko. Saan, saanyo a makuna daytoy; gapu ta dayta sigud nga espiritu a nangtagikua iti bagbagiyo iti oras a nauyos ti biagyo, isu met laeng dayta nga espiritu ti mangtagikua iti bagiyo iti dayta agnanayon a lubong.
- 35 Ta adtoy, no itantanyo ti aldaw a panagbabawiyo agingga iti patay, adtoy, inturayannakayo ti espiritu ti sairo, ket patalgedannakayo a kukuana; ngarud, pumanaw ti Espiritu ti Apo kadakayo, ket awan ti lugarna kadakayo, ket adipenennakayo ti sairo; ket daytoy ti panungpalan dagiti nadangkes.
- 36 Ket ammok daytoy, agsipud ta kinuna ti Apo a saan nga agnaed iti saan a nasantuan a templo, ngem iti puso dagiti nalinteg ti pagnaedanna; wen, ket kinunana nga agtugawto dagiti nalinteg iti pagarianna, a saanton a rummuar; ngem masapul a mapapudaw ti kawesda babaen ti dara ti Kordero.
- 37 Ket ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko, kayatko a nasken a laglagipenyo dagitoy a banag, ken masapul nga agtrabahokayo a sibubuteng iti Dios para iti pannakaisalakanyo, ket saanyo koman nga ilibak ti yaay ni Cristo.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

- 38 A saankayo koman nga agririri a maibusor iti Espiritu Santo, ngem awatenyo, ket kupikopanyo ti nagan ni Cristo; nga ipakumbabayoy ti bagbagiyo uray agingga iti tapok, ket agdayawkayo iti Dios, iti uray ania a disso a yanyo, iti espiritu ken kinapudno; ken agyamankayo iti inaldaw, gapu iti nalabon a kaasi ken parabur nga ipapaayna kadakayo.
- 39 Wen, ket balakadankayo met, kakabsatko, nga agannadkayo iti di mabubos a panagkararagyo, tapno saankayo a mayadayo babaen ti pannulisog ti sairo, tapno dinakayo maartapan, tapno dinakayo maadipen iti ud-udina nga aldaw; ta adtoy, gapu ta awan ti gunggona a maitedna kadakayo.
- 40 Ket ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko, ibalakadko ti panagan-anusyo ket ibaklayyo ti amin a kita ti panagrigat; a saanyo nga idanem dagiti mangum-umsi kadakayo gapu iti nalabes a kinapanglawyo, amangan no agbalinkayo a managbasol a kasla kadakuada;
- 41 Ngem maaddaankayo koma iti anus, ket maibaklayyo dagiti tuok, nga addaan natibker a namnama nga, iti maysa nga aldaw, aginanakayonto manipud iti amin a rigrigatyo.

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Ita napasamak nga idi naigibus ni Amulek dagitoy a balikas, simminada iti ummong ket napanda iti daga ti Jershon.
- 2 Wen, ken dagiti dadduma pay a kakabsat, kalpasan ti panangikasabada iti balikas kadagiti Zoramite, immayda met iti daga ti Jershon.
- 3 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panagiinnuman ti nalatlatak a bilang dagiti Zoramite maipanggep kadagiti balikas a naikasaba kadakuada, nagpungtotda gapu iti balikas, ta dinadaelna ti sikipda; ngarud dida dimngeg kadagiti balikas.
- 4 Ket imbaon ken inurnongda amin a tao iti intero a daga, ken kinainnumanda ida maipanggep kadagiti nasao a balikas.
- 5 Ita saan nga impalubos dagiti agturayda ken dagiti saserdoteda ken dagiti maestroda kadagiti tao a mangammo iti maipanggep iti tarigagayda; ngarud inammoda a saggaysa ti pampanunot ti amin a tao.
- 6 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakaammoda iti pampanunot ti amin a tao, napapanaw iti daga dagiti umayon kadagiti balikas nga imbaga ni Alma ken dagiti kabsatna; ket aduda; ket immayda met iti daga ti Jershon.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga insuro ida da Alma ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 8 Ita nakapungtot dagiti tao dagiti Zoramite kadagiti tao ni Ammon nga adda iti Jershon, ket ti pangulo nga agturay dagiti Zoramite, gapu iti kinadangkesna a tao, impaidanonna kadagiti tao ni Ammon ti tarigagayna a mapapanaw iti dagada amin dagiti immay nakilaok kadakuada iti dagada.
- 9 Ket adu ti inyebkasna a pamutbuteng kadakuada. Ket ita saan a kinabuteng dagiti tao ni Ammon dagiti balikasda; ngarud dida ida pinapanaw, ngem inawatda amin dagiti nakurapay a Zoramite a nagkamang kadakuada; ket tinarakenda ida, ken kinawesanda ida, ken inikkanda ida iti dagdaga a tawidda; ket inimatonda ida a maibatay iti pagayatanda.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

- 10 Ita daytoy ti nangsugsog kadagiti Zoramite a gumura kadagiti tao ni Ammon, ket rinugianda ti nakilaok kadagiti Lamanite ket sinugsoganda met ida nga agpungtot kadakuada.
- 11 Ket kasta ti nangrugian dagiti Zoramite ken dagiti Lamanite a nagsagana a makigubat kadagiti tao ni Ammon, ken kasta met kadagiti Nephite.
- 12 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-sangapulo-ket-pito a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 13 Ket pinanawan dagiti tao ni Ammon ti daga a Jershon, ket immayda iti daga a Melek, ket nangtedda iti lugar iti daga a Jershon kadagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, tapno makisupangetda kadagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite ken kadagiti buyot dagiti Zoramite; ket kasta ti nagtungpalan ti gubat iti nagbaetan dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Nephite, iti maika-sangapulo-ket-walo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom; ket maited ti pakaammuan iti gubgatda manipud ita.
- 14 Ket nagsubli ni Alma, ken ni Ammon, ken dagiti kabsatda, ken kasta met dagiti dua a lallaki nga annak ni Alma iti daga a Zarahemla, kalpasan ti panagbalinda a ramit kadagiti ima ti Dios a namagbabawi kadagiti adu a Zoramite; ket kas iti kaadu ti napagbabawi ti napapanaw iti dagada; ngem adda dagdaga a tinawidda iti daga a Jershon, ket intag-ayda dagiti imada a mangikalakag iti bagbagida, ken dagiti assawada, ken annak, ken ti dagdagada.
- 15 Ita nagladingit ni Alma, gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagiti taona, wen gapu iti gubgubat, ken ti panagayus ti dara, ken ti sinnupangetda; ken ti panangipakdaarda iti balikas, wenna naibaon a mangipakdaar iti balikas, iti amin a tao iti tunggal siudad; ken iti pannakakitana a nangrugi a mapatangken ti puspuso dagiti tao, ken nangrugi a nasaktan gapu iti kinaiget ti balikas, naglapusanan ti pusona iti leddaang.
- 16 Ngarud, imbilinna a maurnong dagiti annakna a lallaki, tapno ikkanna ti tunggal maysa iti rebbengen, nga aggigidiat, a maipanggep kadagiti banag a maipapan iti kinalinteg. Ket adda pakaammomi kadagiti bilinna, nga intedna kadakuada a maibatay iti bukodna a sinurat.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Anakko, denggem dagiti balikasko; isapatak kenka, a no la ketdi tungpalem dagiti bilin ti Dios rumang-aykanto iti daga.
- 2 Kayatko nga aramidem ti kas iti inaramidko, a manglagip iti pannakabalud dagiti ammatayo; ta naadipenda, ket awan ti nangisalakan kadakuada malaksid iti Dios ni Abraham, ken ti Dios ni Isaac, ken ti Dios ni Jacob; ket talaga nga insalakanna ida iti rigrigatda.
- 3 Ket ita, O anakko a Helaman, adtoy, addaka iti kinaagtutubom, ket ngarud, dawatek kenka a denggem dagiti balikasko ken adalem kaniak; ta ammok nga asino man nga agtalek iti Dios matarabaydanto kadagiti pannubok kadakuada, ken kadagiti parikutda, ken kadagiti rigrigatda, ket mabitibtdanto iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 4 Ket diak kayat a panunotem nga ammok ti bagik—saan a ti naindagaan no di ketdi naespirituan, saan a ti nailubongan ngem ti Dios.
- 5 Ita, adtoy, kunak kenka, no saanak a nayanak iti Dios saanko koma nga ammo dagitoy a banag; ngem inaramid ti Dios, babaen ti ngiwat ti naespirituan nga anghelna, dagitoy a banag a maammuak, saan a ti ania man a pannakaikarik.
- 6 Ta napanak a kaduak dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah, a nagpanggep a mangdadael iti simbaan ti Dios; ngem adtoy, imbaon ti Dios ti nasantuan nga anghelna a mamagsardeng kadakami iti dalan.
- 7 Ket adtoy, nagsao kadakami, a kas man la gurruod, ket nagkintayeg ti sangabukel a daga a paypayatenmi; ket nadalupokami amin iti daga, iti buteng iti Apo a simmalukob kadakami.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, kinuna kaniak ti timek: Bumangonka. Ket bimmangon ken timmakderak, ket nakitak ti anghel.
- 9 Ket kinunana kaniak: No kayatmo a di madadael ti bagim, saanmon a panunoten a dadaelen ti simbaan ti Dios.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

- 10 Ket napasamak a nadalupoak iti daga; ket saanko a naungap ti ngiwatko iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw ken tallo a rabii, wenna naaramatko dagiti takiagko.
- 11 Ket ad-adu pay a banag ti imbaga kaniak ti anghel, a nangngegan dagiti kabsatko, ngem diak ida nangngeg; ta idi nangngegko dagiti balikas—No kayatmo a di madadael ti bagim, saanmon a panunoten a dadaelen ti simbaan ti Dios—kinayammetannak ti nakaro a buteng ken pannakasdaaw a nalabit a kurang la a madadaelak, isu a nadalupoak iti daga ket saanakon a makangngeg.
- 12 Ngem nasaplitak iti awan inggana a panagtutuok, ta naparigat ti kararuak agingga iti kakaruan a wagas ken nasaplit iti amin a basbasolko.
- 13 Wen, nalagipko amin dagiti basolko ken ti kinamanagbasolko, a nagtutuokak iti saem ti impierno; wen, nakitak nga immalsaak a maibusor iti Diosko, ken saanko a natungpal dagiti nasantuan a bilinna.
- 14 Wen, ken adu ti pinapatayko kadagiti annakna, wenna iti ababa a pannaos insungsongko ida iti pannakadadael; wen, iti sabali a pannaos adu unay ti naaramidko a pagbasolan, a ti panangpanunotko a sumaklang iti Dios sinaplitna ti kararuak iti saan a mayebkas nga aligagaw.
- 15 O, napanunotko, nga agpukawak ken awanen ti pakaammuan kaniak nga agpadpada ti kararuak ken ti bagik, tapno saanak a maidatag iti sango ti Diosko, tapno maukom kadagiti aramidko.
- 16 Ket ita, nasaplitak iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw ken tallo a rabii, a simmarut ti saem ti nailunod a kararuak.
- 17 Ket napasamak a bayat ti pannakasaplitko iti panagtutuok, bayat ti pannakaparparigatko iti lagip ti adu a basbasolko, adtoy, nalagipko met a nangngegko ti padto ti amak kadagiti tao maipanggep iti yaay ti maysa a Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, a mangsubbot iti basbasol ti lubong.
- 18 Ita, iti pannakatiliw ti isipko itoy a panunot, naimpusuan nga inyararawko: O Jesus, sika ti Anak ti Dios, kaasiannak koma, siak nga adda iti napait nga apro, ken napalawlawanak iti awan inggana a kawar ni patay.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

- 19 Ket ita, adtoy, idi mapanunotko daytoy, saankon a malagip ti saem; wen, saanakon a maparparigat iti lagip kadagiti basolko.
- 20 Ket o, anian a rag-o, ken anian a nakaskasdaaw a lawag ti nakitak; wen, napno ti kararuak iti rag-o a kas iti pannakapnok idi iti saem!
- 21 Wen, kunak kenka, anakko, nga awan ti nain-inaka ken napapait ngem iti saemko. Wen, ket kunak manen kenka, anakko, nga iti sabali a bangir, awanen ti nain-inaka ken nasamsam-it pay ngem iti rag-ok.
- 22 Wen, impapanko a nakitak, a kas iti pannakakita ti amak a ni Lehi, nga agtugtugaw iti tronona, a linawlaw ti saan a mabilang a rimmuong ti anghel, iti galad nga agkankanta ken agdaydayaw iti Dios; wen, ket kinalikaguman ti kararuak nga adda koma sadiay.
- 23 Ngem adtoy, napasubli manen dagiti takiagko ti pigsada, ket timmakderak kadagiti sakak, ket impakitak kadagiti tao a nayanakak iti Dios.
- 24 Wen, ket manipud iti dayta a kanito agingga ita, awan ressatna ti panagtrabahok, tapno bareng adda karkararua a mapagbabawik; tapno maiparamanko met kadakuada ti aglaplapusanan a rag-o a naramanak; tapno mayanakda met iti Dios, ken mapno iti Espiritu Santo.
- 25 Wen, ket ita adtoy, O anakko, inikkannak ti Apo iti aglaplapusanan a rag-o a bunga dagiti trabahok;
- 26 Ta gapu iti balikas nga imbingayna kaniak, adtoy, adu ti nayanak iti Dios, ken nakaraman iti naramanak, ken nakapagsinnarang a sangunsango a kas iti nakitak; ngarud ammoda dagitoy banag nga imbagak, a kas iti pannakaammok; ken iti Dios ti pannakaammo nga adda kaniak.
- 27 Ket natarabayak iti nadumaduma a pannubok ken parikut, wen, ken amin a kita ti panagsagaba; wen, winayawayaannak ti Dios iti pagbaludan, ken iti pannakaadipen ken manipud iti patay; wen, ket nagtalekak kenkuana, ket wayawayaannak pay laeng.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

28 Ket ammok nga itag-aynakto iti maudi nga aldaw, a makipagtaeng kenkuana iti gloria; wen, ket dayawekto iti agnanayon, ta inruarna dagiti ammatayo iti Egipto, ken linemmesna dagiti Egipsio iti Nalabaga a Baybay; ket inturongna ida babaen ti bilegna iti naikari a daga; wen, winayawayaanna ida iti pannakaadipen ken pannakabalud manen ken manen.

29 Wen, ken kasta met nga inruarna dagiti ammatayo iti daga ti Jerusalem; ken kasta met a, babaen ti awan inggana a bilegna, winayawayaanna ida iti pannakaadipen ken pannakabalud, manen ken manen agingga iti agdama; ket kanayon a mabatbatiak a manglaglagip iti pannakabaludda; wen, ken mabatika koma met a manglaglagip, a kas iti inaramidko, iti pannakabaludda.

30 Ngem adtoy, anakko, saan la a daytoy; ta ammom koma a kas iti pannakaammok, a no la ketdi tungpalem dagiti bilin ti Dios rumang-ayka iti daga; ket ammom koma met a no dimo tungpalen dagiti bilin ti Dios mapapanawkanto iti sangona. Ita maibatay daytoy iti balikasna.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 Ket ita, anakko a Helaman, bilinenka nga alaem dagiti kasuratan a naitalek kaniak;
- 2 Ken kasta met a bilinenka nga isuratmo ti maipanggep kadagitoy a tao, a maibatay iti kas iti inaramidko, kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi, ket salimetmetam amin dagitoy a banag a sagrado a sinalimetmetak, a kas iti panangsalimetmetko; ta para iti nainsiriban a panggep ti pannakasalimetmetda.
- 3 Ket dagitoy a pinanid a gambang, a naglaon kadagitoy a kitikit, a nakaisuratan dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, a nakairamanan ti kapupuon dagiti appotayo, a manipud pay idi punganay—
- 4 Adtoy, impadto dagiti ammatayo, a masalimetmetanda, ket maipaimada manipud iti maysa a kaputotan sa dagiti dadduma, ket masalimetmetan ken mataginayonda babaen ti ima ti Apo agingga a maiwarasda iti tunggal pagilian, kakabagian, pagsasao, ken tattao, tapno maammuanda dagiti linaonna a kinadatdatlag.
- 5 Ket ita adtoy, no masalimetmetanda nasken a mataginayon ti kinasilengda; wen, ket taginayonenda ti kinasilengda; wen, ken kasta met amin dagiti pinanid a naglaon iti dayta nasantuan a surat.
- 6 Ita ipapanyo a minamaag kaniak daytoy; ngem adtoy kunak kadakayo, a dagiti babassit ken gagangay a banag agbalindanto a naindaklan a banag; ket adu a gundaway a maibabain ti masirib iti bassit a pamuspusan.
- 7 Ket nagtrabaho ti Apo a Dios babaen ti pamuspusan a mangipatungpal kadagiti naindaklan ken awan inggana a panggep; ket babaen dayta bassit a pamuspusan imbabain ti Apo ti masirib ket impatungpalna ti pannakaisalakan ti adu a kararua.
- 8 Ket ita, nakemen ti Dios manipud iti dayta a kanito a mataginayon dagitoy a banag; ta adtoy, pinalawada ti lagip dagitoy a tao, wen, ket ginutugotda ti adu iti biddut kadagiti wagasda, ken inturongda ida iti pannakaammo iti Diosda iti pannakaisalakan ti kararuada.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Wen, kunak kadakayo, no saan koma a gapu kadagitoy banag a linaon dagitoy a kasuratan, saan la ketdi a nagutugot da Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna dagiti rinibribu a Lamanite iti kinabiddut ti kannawidan dagiti ammada; wen, inturong ida dagitoy a kasuratan ken dagiti balikasda iti panagbabawi; ket dayta, inturongda ida iti pannakaammo iti Apo a Diosda, ken tapno idir-ida ni Jesucristo a Mannubbotda.
- 10 Ken asino ti makaammo nga isudanto ti maaramat a mangyasidag iti rinibribu kadakuada, wen, ken kasta met ti rinibribu a nasukir a kakabsattayo, dagiti Nephite, a mangpatpatangken iti puspusoda iti basol ken kinamanagbasol, iti pannakaammo iti Mannubbotda?
- 11 Ita saan pay unay a nalawag kaniak dagitoy a kinadatdatlag; ngarud agparbengak.
- 12 Ket umdas met ngatan no kunak laeng a nataginayonda iti nainsiriban a panggep, nga ammo ti Dios dayta a panggep; ta namagbaga a sisisirib kadagiti amin nga aramidna, ken nalinteg dagiti danana, ket awan ti pagtungedan ti turongna.
- 13 O laglagipem, laglagipem, anakko a Helaman, ti kinaiget dagiti bilin ti Dios. Ket kinunana: No tungpalem dagiti bilinko rumang-ayka iti daga—ngem no dimo tungpalen dagiti bilinna, maisinakanto iti imatangna.
- 14 Ket ita laglagipem, anakko, nga intalek kenka ti Dios dagitoy a banag, a sagrado, a sinalimetmetanna a sagrado, ken kasta met a tungpalen ken taginayonenna a para iti nainsiriban a panggepna, tapno maipakitananto ti bilegna kadagiti masungad a kaputotan.
- 15 Ket ita adtoy, ibagak kenka babaen ti espiritu ti pammadto, no agbasolka kadagiti bilin ti Dios, adtoy, maala manipud kenka dagitoy sagrado a banag babaen ti bileg ti Dios, ket mayawatka ken ni Satanas, tapno ibuyognaka a kasla taep iti angin.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

- 16 Ngem no tungpalem dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken aramidem dagitoy sagrado a banag a maibatay iti imbilin ti Apo kenka, (ta dawatem iti Apo ti amin a banag iti ania man nga aramidem kadakuada) adtoy, awan ti bileg iti daga wenno iti impierno a makaala kenka, ta nabileg ti Dios iti pannakaipatungpal dagiti balikasna.
- 17 Ta tungpalenna amin dagiti karina kenka, ta tinungpalna dagiti karina kadagiti ammatayo.
- 18 Ta inkarina kadakuada a taginayonenna dagitoy a banag para iti nainsiriban a panggepna, tapno maipakitana ti bilegna kadagiti masungad a kaputotan.
- 19 Ket ita adtoy, maysa a panggep ti tinungpalna, uray pay ti pannakapasubli ti rinibribu kadagiti Lamanite iti pannakaammo iti kinapudno; ket naipakitanan kadakuada ti bilegna, ken ipakitananto pay ti bilegna kadakuada kadagiti masungad a kaputotan; ngarud mataginayondanto.
- 20 Ngarud bilinenka, anakko a Helaman, a naregtaka koma a mangtungpal kadagiti amin a balikasko, ken naregtaka koma met a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios a kas iti pannakaisuratda.
- 21 Ket ita, ibagak kenka ti maipanggep kadagidiay duapulo-ket-uppat a pinanid, salimetmetam ida, tapno ti kinadatdatlag dagiti aramid ti kinasipngget, ken dagiti nalimed nga aramid, wenno dagiti nalimed nga aramid dagidiay tao a nadadael, mabalin nga ipakita kadagitoy a tao; wen, amin dagiti pampapatayda, ken panagtakawda, ken panagsamsamda, ken amin dagiti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid, mabalin nga ipakita kadagitoy a tao; wen, ket taginayonem dagitoy nga agipatpatarus.
- 22 Ta adtoy, nakita ti Apo a rinugian dagiti taona ti agtrabaho iti kasipnggetan, wen, nagaramidda iti nalimed a panagpapatay ken makarimon nga aramid; ngarud kinuna ti Apo, no saanda nga agbabawi nasken a madadaelda iti rabaw ti daga.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

- 23 Ket kinuna ti Apo: Isaganaak ti katulongak a ni Gazelem, iti bato, a mangted iti lawag iti kasipngetan, tapno maduktalak kadagiti taok no asino ti agserserbi kaniak, tapno maduktalak kadakuada ti ar-aramid dagiti kabsatda, wen, dagiti nalimed nga aramid, dagiti nasipnget nga aramid, ken ti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga ar-aramid.
- 24 Ket ita, anakko, naisagana dagitoy nga agipatpatarus tapno maipatungpal ti balikas ti Dios, nga imbagana, a kinunana:
- 25 Iruarko iti kasipngetan tapno malawagan amin dagiti nalimed nga aramid ken makarimon nga aramid; ket malaksid no agbabawida dadaelek ida iti rabaw ti daga; ket lawagak amin a palimed ken makarimon nga aramid, iti tunggal pagilian nga agtagikuantu kalpasanna iti daga.
- 26 Ket ita, anakko, makitata a dida nagbabawi; ngarud nadadaelda, ket kasta ti pannakaipatungpal ti balikas ti Dios; wen, dagiti nalimed a makarimon nga aramid nairuar iti kasipngetan ket naipakaammo kadayo.
- 27 Ket ita, anakko, bilinka nga ibatim amin a sapatada, ken ti katulaganda, ken dagiti nagnanaminganda kadagiti nalimed a makarimon nga aramid; wen, ken amin dagiti tanda ken pagsidsiddaawanda ilimedmo kadagitoy a tao, tapno dida maammuan, amangan la ketdi no iti panangpadpadasda matnagda met iti kasipngetan ket madadaelda.
- 28 Ta adtoy, adda lunod amin kadagitoy a daga, a dumtengto ti pannakadadael amin kadagidiay agar-aramid iti kasipngetan, a maibatay iti bileg ti Dios, inton naan-anayen ti pannakaluomda; ngarud tarigagayak a saan koma a madadael dagitoy a tao.
- 29 Ngarud ilimedmo koma dagitoy nalimed a plano kadagiti sapatada ken katulaganda kadagitoy a tao, ket dagiti laeng kinadangkes ken panagpapatayda ken makarimon nga aramid ti ipakaammom kadakuada; ket isurom ida a manggura iti kasta a kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid ken pampapatay; ken isurom met kadakuada a nadadael dagitoy a tao a pakaammuan iti kinadangkesda ken iti makarimon nga aramid ken kinamampapatayda.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

- 30 Ta adtoy, pinapatayda amin dagiti propeta ti Apo a napan kadakuada a mangipakdaar iti maipanggep iti kinamanagbasolda; ket ti dara dagiti pinapatayda immararaw iti Apo a Diosda iti panagibalesda kadagiti mangpapatay kadakuada; ket kasta ti panangukom ti Dios kadagiti nagtrabaho iti kasipngetan ken nalimed a nakikinnunsabo.
- 31 Wen, ket mailunod koma ti daga iti agnanayon nga awan inggana kadagiti nagtrabaho iti kasipngetan ken nalimed a nakikinnunsabo, agingga iti pannakadadael, malaksid no agbabawida sakbay ti naan-anay a pannakaluomda.
- 32 Ket ita, anakko, laglagipem dagiti balikas a naibagakon kenka; dimo italek kadagitoy a tao dagidiay nalimed a plano, ngem isurom kadakuada ti awan patinggana nga igugura iti basol ken kinamanagbasol.
- 33 Ikasabam kadakuada ti panagbabawi, ken pammati iti Apo a Jesucristo; isurom ida nga agpakumbaba ken naemma ken nalukneng ti panagpuspusona; isurom ida a mangpamek iti tunggal sulisog ti sairo, babaen ti pammatida iti Apo a Jesucristo.
- 34 Isurom ida a kaano man di mabannog kadagiti nasayaat nga aramid, ngem agbalinda a naemma ken nalukneng ti panagpuspusona; ta ti kasta mainanaan dagiti kararuada.
- 35 O, laglagipem, anakko, ket adalem ti pagsiriban iti kinaagtutubom; wen, adalem iti kinaagtutubom nga agtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios.
- 36 Wen, ket umararawka iti Dios iti amin a kasapulam; wen, italekmo amin nga aramidmo iti Apo, ket sadino man a papanam agturongda koma iti Apo; wen, maiturong koma amin a pampanunotmo iti Apo; wen, bay-am a ti pammateg ti pusom maipaay iti Apo iti agnanayon.
- 37 Pabalakadanka iti Apo iti amin nga aramidem, ket iturongnaka iti pagsayaatam; wen, no agiddaka iti rabii agiddaka iti Apo, tapno bantayannaka iti pannaturogmo; ket no bumangonka iti agsapa bay-am a mapno ti pusom iti panagyaman iti Dios; ket no aramidem dagitoy a banag, maitag-aykanto iti maudi nga aldaw.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

38 Ket ita, anakko, adda masaok maipanggep iti banag nga inawagan dagiti ammatayo iti bola, wenna mangiturong—wenna ninaganan dagiti ammatayo iti Liahona, a, naipatarus iti kompas; ket insagana ti Apo daytoy.

39 Ket adtoy, awan ti asino man a tao a makaaramid iti kas iti nakaddidillaw a pannakaaramidna. Ket adtoy, naisagana a mangipakita kadagiti ammatayo iti turongen iti panagdaliasatda iti langalang.

40 Ket naaramatda a maibatay iti pammatida iti Dios; ngarud, no adda pammatida a mamati a mabilin ti Dios dagiti pagitudo a mangitudo iti dana a turongenda, adtoy, naaramid; ngarud naalada daytoy a milagro, ken kasta met dagiti adu a sabsabali a milagro a ginutugot ti bileg ti Dios, iti inaldaw.

41 Nupay kasta, gapu ta naaramid dagiti milagro iti bassit a pamuspusan impakitana kadakuada dagiti nakaskasdaaw nga aramid. Nasadutda, ket nalipatanda nga inaramat ti pammatida ken kinaregtada ket nagpukaw kalpasanna dagiti nakaskasdaaw nga aramid, ket saanda a dimmur-as iti panagdaliasatda;

42 Ngarud, nagbatida iti langalang, wenna dida nagbiahe iti maymaysa a turong, ket naparigatda iti bisin ken waw, gapu iti basbasolda.

43 Ket ita, anakko, kayatko a maawatam a di mabalin nga awan ti anniniwan dagitoy a banag; ta iti kinasadut dagiti ammatayo a mangikaso itoy a kompas (ita naindagaan dagitoy a banag) saanda a nagballigi; uray pay no adda kadagiti banag a naespirituan.

44 Ta adtoy, kas iti kalaka a mangikaso iti balikas ni Cristo, a mangitudo kenka iti nalinteg a turong iti agnanayon a pannakapnek, a kas iti panangikaso dagiti ammatayo itoy a kompas, a mangitudo kadakuada iti nalinteg a turong a mapan iti naikari a daga.

45 Ket ita kunak, awan kadi ti pagilasinan itoy a banag? Ta kas iti kinanama daytoy a mangiturong ti nangiturong kadagiti ammatayo, babaen ti panangisurotda iti turongna, iti naikari a daga, dagiti balikas ni Cristo, no surotentayo dagiti turongda, itundadatayo iti labes daytoy a tanap ti leddaang nga agturong iti adayo a nasaysayaat a naikari a daga.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

46 O anakko, dimo ipalubos nga agbalintayo a sadut gapu iti kinalaka ti wagas; ta kasta kadagiti ammatayo; ta kasta ti pannakaisaganana kadakuada, a no kumitada mabalinda ti agbiag; kasta met kadatayo. Naisagana ti wagas, ket no kumitatayo mabalintayo ti agbiag iti agnanayon.

47 Ket ita, anakko, kitaem ta ikalakagmo dagitoy sagrado a banag, wen, kitaem a kumitaka iti Dios ken agbiag. Mapanka kadagitoy a tao ket ipakdaarmo ti balikas, ken agparbengka. Anakko, agpakadaakon.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Anakko, denggem dagiti balikasko, ta kunak kenka, a kas iti imbagak ken ni Helaman, a no la ketdi tungpalem dagiti bilin ti Dios rumang-aykanto iti daga; ken no dimo tungpalen dagiti bilin ti Dios mailaksidkanto iti imatangna.
- 2 Ket ita, anakko, agtalekak a napalalonto ti rag-ok kenka, gapu iti kinatibker ken kinapudnom iti Dios; ta iti itatallikudmo iti kinaagtutubom a sumarang iti Apo a Diosmo, kasta met ti panangnamnamak nga ituloymo iti panagtungtungpalmo kadagiti bilinna; ta nagasat ti makaibtur agingga iti panungpalan.
- 3 Kunak kenka, anakko, a napalalon ti rag-ok kenka, gapu iti kinapudnom ken kinaregtam, ken ti kinaanusmo ken ti naunday a panagitudmo kadagiti tao dagiti Zoramite.
- 4 Ta ammok a naadipenka; wen, ken kasta met nga ammok a nabatoka gapu iti balikas; ken inibturam amin dagitoy a banag a siaanus gapu ta adda kenka ti Apo; ket ita ammom nga isalakannaka ti Apo.
- 5 Ket ita anakko, a Siblon, kayatko a laglagipem, nga agingga nga adda panagtalekmo iti Dios kasta met ti pannakawayawayam kadagiti pannubok, ken kadagiti parikutmo, ken dagiti rigatmo, ket maitag-aykanto iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 6 Ita, anakko, diak kayat a panunotem nga ammok dagitoy a banag iti bagbagik laeng, ngem ti Espiritu ti Dios nga adda kaniak ti nangipakaammo kadagitoy a banag kaniak; ta no saanak koma a nayanak iti Dios diak la ketdi ammo dagitoy a banag.
- 7 Ngem adtoy, iti naindaklan a kaasi ti Apo imbaonna ti anghel a mangipakdaar kaniak a nasken nga isardengko ti aramid a panagdadael kadagiti taona; wen, ket nakitak ti anghel iti rupanrupa, ket nakisao kaniak, ket kasla gurruod ti timekna, ket dinayyegna ti intero a daga.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Siblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 Ket napasamak a tallo nga aldaw ken tallo a rabii a nagsagabaak iti kapaitan a saem ken sanaang iti kararuak; ket iti kaano man, ayingga nga immararawak iti Apo a Jesucristo iti kaasina, a naawatko ti pannakaugas dagiti basolko. Ngem adtoy, immararawak kenkuana ket nasarakak ti talna ti kararuak.
- 9 Ket ita, anakko, naibagakon kenka daytoy tapno masursurom ti pagsiriban, tapno masursurom kaniak nga awan ti sabali a pamay-an wenno pamuspusan a pakaisalakanan ti tao, iti ken babaen laeng ni Cristo. Adtoy, isu ti biag ken silaw ti lubong. Adtoy, isu ti balikas ti kinapudno ken kinalinteg.
- 10 Ket ita, iti pannakairugimon a mangisuro iti balikas kayatko met unay nga ituloymo nga isuro; ken kayatko a naregta ken nateppelka iti amin a banag.
- 11 Kitaem a dika maitag-ay iti kinapalanguad; wen, kitaem a dimo ipannakkel ti bukodmo a pagsiriban, wenno ti nalaus a pigsam.
- 12 Aramatem ti kinabatad, ngem saan nga aglablabes a panangipaawat; ken kasta met a kitaem a pengdam amin a riknam, tapno mapnoka iti ayat; kitaem a liklikam ti kinasadut.
- 13 Dika agkararag a kas iti aramid dagiti Zoramite, ta nakitamom nga agkararagda a mangngeg dagiti tao, ken tapno maidaydayaw iti kinasiribda.
- 14 Dimo kunaen: O Dios, agyamanak ta nalalaingkami ngem dagiti kabsatmi; ngem kunam ketdi: O Apo, pakawanem ti diak pannakaikari, ken laglagipem a kaasian dagiti kabsatko—wen, awatem ti dimo pannakaikari iti sango ti Dios iti amin a kanito.
- 15 Ket sapay koma ta bendisionan ti Apo ti kararuam, ken awatennaka iti pagarianna iti maudi nga aldaw, nga agtugaw a sitatalna. Ita mapanka, anakko, ket isurom ti balikas kadagitoy a tao. Agparbengka. Anakko, agpakadaakon.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 Ket ita, anakko, ad-adu ti ibagak kenka ngem iti naibagak iti kabsatmo; ta adtoy, saanmo, aya, a napaliw ti kinatibker ti kabsatmo, ti kinapudnona, ken ti kinaregtana a mangtungpal iti bilbilin ti Dios? Adtoy, saanna, aya, nga impakita ti nasayaat a pagulidanan kenka?
- 2 Agsipud ta saanmo nga inkaskaso unay dagiti balikasko a kas iti kabsatmo, kadagiti Zoramite. Ita daytoy ti kagurak kenka; nagtultuloyka a nangipannakkel iti pigsa ken siribmo.
- 3 Ket saan nga umdas daytoy, anakko. Nagaramidka iti nakapaldaang kaniak; ta binaybay-am ti naespirituan a panagserbim ket napanka idiy ili ti Siron a sakup dagiti Lamanite, a nangsuot ken ni Isabel a dakes a babai.
- 4 Wen, inagawna ti adu a puso, ngem saan a pambar dayta, anakko. Inkasom koma ti naespirituan a panagserbi a naitalek kenka.
- 5 Dimo, aya, ammo, anakko, a makarimon dagitoy a banag iti imatang ti Apo; wen, narimrimon ngem iti amin a basol malaksid iti panangibuyat iti awanan basol a dara wenno panangilibak iti Espiritu Santo?
- 6 Ta adtoy, no ilibakmo ti Espiritu Santo a naited la ngaruden kenka, ket ammom nga inlibakmo, adtoy, daytoy ti basol a saan a mapakawan; wen, ken siasino man a mamapatay a maisuppiat iti silaw ken pannakaammo iti Dios, saan a nalaka kenkuana ti manggun-od iti pammakawan; wen, kunak kenka, anakko, a saan a nalaka kenkuana ti manggun-od iti pammakawan.
- 7 Ket ita, anakko, sapay koma iti Dios ta saanka a nakabasol iti kasta ti kadagsenna a basol. Saanko a dakamaten dagiti basolmo, a mangriribuk iti kararuam, no saan nga agpaay iti pagimbagam.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, dimo mailemmeng ti basolmo iti Dios; ket malaksid no agbabawika agbalindanto a pammaneknek a maisuppiat kenka iti kamaudianan nga aldaw.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Ita anakko, kayatko nga agbabawika ken iwagsakmo dagiti basolmo, ket saanmo nga ikaso ti paggarteman dagita matam; ngem yadayom ti bagim iti amin kadagitoy a banag; ta malaksid no aramidem daytoy, saanmo a matawid ti pagarian ti Dios. O, laglagipem, ken awatem, ken yadayom ti bagim kadagitoy a banag.
- 10 Ket bilinenka nga awatem ti pammalakad dagiti in-inauna a kakabsatmo a lallaki kadagiti aramidmo; ta adtoy, ub-ubingka, ket kasapulam ti kibin dagiti kakabsatmo, ket denggem ti pammalakadda.
- 11 Dimo palugodan ti bagim a maidalan a mayadayo iti uray ania nga awan pategna wenno minamaag a banag; dimo palugodan ti sairo a mangisungsong manen iti pusom kadagidiay nadangkes a dakes a babbai. Adtoy, O anakko, anian a nagbileg ti kinadakes nga intedmo kadagiti Zoramite; gapu ta idi nakitada ti ugalim saandan a namati kadagiti ibagbagak.
- 12 Ket ita kinuna kaniak ti Espiritu ti Apo: Bilinem dagiti annakmo nga agaramid iti nasayaat, amangan no iturongda ti puso ti adu a tao iti pannakadadael; ngarud, bilinenka, anakko, nga agbutengka iti Dios, nga adaywam dagiti nagbasolam;
- 13 Nga agsublika iti Apo iti amin a panunot, kabaelan, ken pigsam; tapno dimo idalan a yadayo ti puso ti dadduma pay nga agaramid iti kinadangkes; ngem agsublika ketdi kadakuada, ket akuem ti basol ken biddut a naaramidmo.
- 14 Saanmo a sapulen ti kinabaknang wenno dagiti awan pategna a banag iti daytoy a lubong; gapu ta adtoy, saanmo a maitugot ida.
- 15 Ket ita anakko, ibagak kenka ti maipapan iti yaay ni Cristo. Adtoy, kunak kenka, awan duadua nga umayto a mangikkat iti basol ti lubong; wen, umayto a mangipalawag iti pannakaisalakan dagiti taona.
- 16 Ket ita, anakko, daytoy ti nakaayabam a naespirituan a panagserbi, ti mangipalawag iti naragsak a damag kadagitoy a tao, a mangisagana iti panunotda; wenno tapno maisalakanda, tapno isaganada ti panunot dagiti annakda a dumngeg iti sao iti kanito a yaayna.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

- 17 Ket ita paginanaek ti panunotmo iti daytoy a banag. Adtoy, masdaawka no apay a masapul a maammuan dagitoy a banag iti nasakbay unay. Adtoy, kunak kenka, saan kadi a napateg iti Dios ti kararua kadagitoy a panawen a kas met iti kararua iti panawen a yaayna?
- 18 Saan kadi a nasken a maipakaammo kadagitoy a tao ken kasta met kadagiti annakda ti wagas ti pannakasubbot?
- 19 Saan kadi a kas iti kalaka kadagitoy a panawen ti panangibaon ti Apo iti anghelna a mangipalawag kadagitoy naragsak a damag kadatayo ken kadagiti annaktayo, wenno kas iti panawen kalpasan ti yaayna?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Ita, anakko, adda pay sumagmamano a maibagak kenka; agsipud ta maripiripko a masakuran ti panunotmo maipapan iti panagungar ti natay.
- 2 Adtoy, kunak kenka, nga awan ti panagungar—wenno, kunaek, iti sabali a panna, a saan nga isuot daytoy nainlasagan a bagi ti kinaagnanayon, saan nga isuot daytoy panagrupsa ti saan a panagrupsa—agingga iti yaay ni Cristo.
- 3 Adtoy, yegna ti pannakatungpal ti panagungar ti natay. Ngem adtoy, anakko, awan pay ti panagungar. Ita, ipalgakko kenka ti maysa a datdatlag; nupay kasta, adu a datdatlag ti naidulin, nga awan ti makaammo no saan laeng a ti Dios. Ngem ipakitak kenka ti maysa a banag a sinaludsodko a sipapasnek iti Dios tapno maammuak—maipapan dayta iti panagungar.
- 4 Adtoy, adda panawen a naituding a panagungar ti amin manipud iti patay. Ita awan ti makaammo no kaano ti yaay daytoy a panawen; ngem ammo ti Dios ti naituding nga oras.
- 5 Ita, no adda man umuna a panawen, wenno maikadua a panawen, wenno maikatlo a panawen a panagungar ti amin a tao manipud iti patay, saan a bale; agsipud ta ammo ti Dios amin dagitoy a banag; ket umanayen kaniak ti pannakaammok a kastoy ti maaramid—nga adda naituding a kanito a panagungar ti amin manipud iti patay.
- 6 Ita masapul nga adda nagbaetan ti kanito ti ipapatay ken ti kanito ti panagungar.
- 7 Ket ita kayatko a saludsoden no ania ti pagbalinan ti kararua dagiti tao manipud iti daytoy kanito ti ipapatay agingga iti naituding a panawen nga agpaay iti panagungar?
- 8 Ita saan a bale no adda man nasursurok ngem maysa a daras a naituding nga agpaay iti panagungar ti tao; ta saan a matay ti amin a mamimpinsan, ket saan a bale dayta; kasla maysa nga aldaw ti amin iti Dios, ket marukod laeng ti oras kadagiti tao.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

- 9 Ngarud, adda oras a naituding a panagungar ti tao; ket adda nagbaetan ti oras ti ipapatay ken ti panagungar. Ket ita, maipapan iti daytoy nagbaetan ti oras, no ania ti pagbalinan dagiti kararua ti tao ti banag a sinaludsodko a sipapasnek iti Apo tapno maammuak; ket daytoy ti banag nga ammok.
- 10 Ket inton dumteng ti panawen a bumangon ti amin, maammuandanto nga ammo ti Dios ti amin a kanito a naituding iti tao.
- 11 Ita, maipapan iti kasasaad ti kararua iti nagbaetan ti patay ken ti panagungar—Adtoy, naipakaammo kaniak babaen ti anghel, a dagiti espiritu ti amin a tao, apaman a suminada manipud iti daytoy nainlasagan a bagi, wen, ti espiritu ti amin a tao, nasayaat man wenno dakes, maipanda iti balay ti Dios a nangted iti biagda.
- 12 Ket mapasamakto, a maawat dagiti espiritu dagiti nalinteg iti kasasaad ti kinaragsak, a maawagan iti paraiso, ti panaginana a kasasaad, ti natalna a kasasaad, a paginanaanda iti amin a parikutda ken amin a panagdandanag, ken panagleddaang.
- 13 Ket mapasamakto, a dagiti espiritu dagiti nadangkes, wen, dagiti dakes—ta adtoy, awan ti biangda wenno bingayda iti Espiritu ti Apo; gapu ta adtoy, pinilida ti dakes nga aramid a saan a ti naimbag; ngarud simrek ti espiritu ti sairo kadakuada, ket tinagikuana ti balayda—ket dagitoy ti maibelleng iti ruar a nasipnget; addanto panagsangit, ken panagdung-aw, ken panagnariet, ket gapu daytoy iti kinadakesda, a naiturong a paadipen iti pagayatan ti sairo.
- 14 Ita daytoy ti sasaaden ti kararua dagiti nadangkes, wen, iti kasipngetan, ken iti nakaal-alingget a kasasaad, sibubuteng a kumitkita iti dumardarang a gura ti pungtot ti Dios kadakuada; ket agtalinaedda iti kastoy a kasasaad, kasta met kadagiti nalinteg nga adda iti paraiso, agingga iti kanito a panagungarda.
- 15 Ita, adda sumagmamano a nakaawat a daytoy a kasasaad ti kinaragsak ken kinaladingit ti kararua, kasakbayan ti panagungar, ti umuna a panagungar. Wen, awatek a mabalin a makuna a panagungar, ti ibabangon dagiti espiritu wenno kararua ken ti pannakaisaadda iti kinaragsak wenno kinaladingit, babaen kadagiti sao a naibagan.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

- 16 Ket adtoy, naibaga manen, nga adda umuna a panagungar, ti panagungar dagiti adda idi, wenno adda ita, wenno addanto, agingga iti panagungar ni Cristo manipud kadagiti natay.
- 17 Ita, saantayo nga ipapan a daytoy umuna a panagungar, a nasao iti daytoy a kasasaad, mabalin nga isu ti panagungar dagiti kararua ken ti pannakaisaadda iti kinaragsak wenno kinaliday. Saanyo a mabalin nga ipapan a daytoy ti kaipapananna.
- 18 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Saan; ngem kayatna a sawen ti isusubli ti kararua iti bagi, kadakuada manipud kadagiti aldaw ni Adan agingga iti panagungar ni Cristo.
- 19 Ita, no agtiponto man a mamimpinsan ti kararua ken ti bagi dagiti naibagan, a nadangkes ken nalinteg, saanko nga ibaga; bay-an nga umanayen, nga ibagak nga agungardanto amin; wenno iti sabali a panna, mapasamak ti panagungarda sakbay ti panagungar dagiti natay kalpasan ti panagungar ni Cristo.
- 20 Ita, anakko, saanko a sawen nga umayto ti panagungarda iti panagungar ni Cristo; ngem adtoy, itedko a kas kapanunotak, agtiponto manen dagiti kararua ken bagi, dagiti nalinteg, iti panagungar ni Cristo, ken ti yuulina idiy langit.
- 21 Ngem no maaramidto iti panagungarna wenno kalpasanna, saanko a maibagan; ngem daytoy laeng ti masaok, nga adda nagbaetan ti patay ken panagungar ti bagi, ken ti kasasaad ti kararua iti kinaragsak wenno kinaladingit agingga iti kanito a pinili ti Dios nga agungar dagiti natay, ket agtipon, ti kararua ken ti bagi, ket maidatag iti sango ti Dios, ket maukom babaen ti aramid.
- 22 Wen, daytoy ti pannakatungpal ti pannakaisubli dagiti banag a naibagan babaen dagiti mammadto.
- 23 Maisublinto ti kararua iti bagi, ken ti bagi iti kararua; wen, ket ti tunggal gurong ken tulang maisublinto iti bagina, wen, saanto a mapukaw uray maysa a buok ti ulo; ngem maisublinto amin a banag iti sigud ken naan-anay a bagina.
- 24 Ket ita, anakko, daytoy ti pannakaisubli a nagaon iti ngiwat dagiti propeta—

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

- 25 Ket isunton ti panagrimat dagiti nalinteg iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 26 Ngem adtoy, umay kadagiti nadangkes ti nakaal-alingget nga ipapatay; agsipud ta matayda gapu kadagiti banag maipapan iti kinalinteg; agsipud ta narugitda, ket awan ti narugit a banag a makatawid iti pagarian ti Dios; ngem maibellengda, ken naikeddeng a makiraman iti bunga ti bannogda wenno ti aramidda, a kinadakes; ket uminumda iti ared-ed ti napait a kopa.

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 Ket ita, anakko, adda sumagmano nga ibagak maipapan iti nasaon a pannakaisubli iti kasisigud; agsipud ta adtoy, kinillo dagiti dadduma ti nasantuan a kasuratan, ket immadayoda gapu iti daytoy a banag. Ket madlawko a maburiboran met ti panunotmo maipapan iti daytoy a banag. Ngem adtoy, ipalawagko kenka.
- 2 Kunak kenka, anakko, a nasken ti plano ti pannakaisubli iti kasisigud ti paglintegan ti Dios; agsipud ta masapul a maisubli ti amin a banag iti rumbeng a pannakaurnosda. Adtoy, kasapulan ken nainkalintegan, babaen ti pannakabalin ken panagungar ni Cristo, a masapul a maisubli ti kararua ti tao iti bagina, ket masapul a maisubli met laeng ti tunggal paset ti bagi.
- 3 Ket kasapulan iti linteg ti Dios a nasken a maukom ti tao babaen dagiti aramidida; ket no nasayaat ti aramidida iti daytoy a biag, ken nasayaat ti tarigagay ti puspusoda, maisublidanto, iti ud-udina nga aldaw, iti dayta a nasayaat.
- 4 Ket no dakes ti aramidida maisublinto met kadakuada a dakes. Ngarud, maisublinto amin a banag iti rumbeng a pannakaurnosda, iti amin a banag iti sigud a sukogna—ti pannakatay iti saan nga ipapatay, panagrupsa iti saan a panagrupsa—maitagay iti awan patinggana a panagragsak a mangtawid iti pagarian ti Dios, wenno iti awan patinggana a panagladingit a mangtawid iti pagarian ti sairo, ti maysa iti maysa a bangir ket ti maysa iti sabali—
- 5 Mabangon ti maysa iti kinaragsak babaen ti tarigagayna nga agragsak, wenno naimbag babaen iti tarigagayna iti naimbag; ket iti kinadakes ti sabali babaen ti tarigagayna a dakes; gapu ta tinarigagayanna ti agaramid iti dakes iti unos ti aldawna kastanto met ti pannakagunggonana iti dakes iti yaay ti rabii.
- 6 Ket kasta met iti sabali a bangir. No nagbabawi iti basbasolna, ket tinarigagayanna ti kinalinteg agingga iti gibus ti aldawna, kasta met a magunggonaanto iti kinalinteg.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

- 7 Dagitoy dagiti sinubbot ti Apo; wen, dagitoy dagiti nayadayo, a naisalakan manipud iti dayta awan patinggana a rabii ti kinasipnget; ket iti kasta agtakderda wenno matinnagda; ta adtoy, isuda met laeng dagiti ukom, no agaramidda iti naimbag wenno agaramidda iti dakes.
- 8 Ita, saan a mabaliwan dagiti linteg ti Dios; ngarud, naisagana ti dalan tapno mabalin ti siasino man ti magna dita ket maisalakan.
- 9 Ket ita adtoy, anakko, dimo isagmak ti maysa pay a maibusor iti Diosmo a maibatay iti doktrina, a nakaisagmakam nga agbasol.
- 10 Dimo ipapan, agsipud ta naibagan ti maipanggep iti pannakaisubli iti kasisigud, a maisublikanto iti kinaragsak manipud iti basol. Adtoy, kunak kenka, saan a mabalin a pagragsakan ti kinadangkkes iti uray kaano man.
- 11 Ket ita, anakko, amin a tao nga adda iti nakaisigudan a kasasaad, wenno kunaek, iti nailubongan a kasasaad, addada iti apro ti kinapait ken iti ikub ti kinadakes; awananda iti Dios iti lubong, ket maisupadida iti awid ti Dios; ngarud, addada iti kasasaad a maisupadi iti awid ti panagragsak.
- 12 Ket ita adtoy, kayat kadi a sawen ti balikas a pannakaisubli iti kasisigud ti panangala iti banag iti nakaisigudan a kasasaad, wenno ikabil iti kasasaad a sungani iti nakaisigudan?
- 13 O, anakko, saan a kastoy ti mapasamak; ngem ti kayat a sawen ti pannakaisubli iti kasisigud ket ti isubli manen ti dakes iti dakes, wenno nailubongan iti nailubongan, wenno kinasairo iti kinasairo—nasayaat iti nasayaat; nalinteg iti nalinteg; nainkalinteg aniti nainkalinteg; manangngaasi iti manangngaasi.
- 14 Ngarud, anakko, kitaem a manangngaasika kadagiti kakabsatmo; makikaduaka a nalinteg, mangeddengka a nalinteg, ken itultuloymo ti agaramid iti naimbag; ket no aramidem amin dagitoy a banag awatemto ti gunggonam; wen, addanto panangngaasi a maisubli kenka; addanto kinalinteg a maisubli kenka; addanto nalinteg a panggeddeng a maisubli manen kenka; ket magunggonaankanto manen iti naimbag.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

15 Gapu ta amin nga impadawatmo maisublinto
manen kenka ket mapasublinto; ngarud, ad-adda a
kedngan ti balikas a pannakaisubli ti managbasol,
ket saanna nga ikalintegang iti kaano man.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto
you again, and be restored; therefore, the word
restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and
justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 Ket ita, anakko, madlawko nga adda pay sumagmamano a mangburburibor iti panunotmo, a dimo maawatan—a maipapan iti linteg ti Dios iti pannakadusa dagiti managbasol; agsipud ta ipagarupmo a saan nga umisu a maiturong ti managbasol iti nakakaasi a kasasaad.
- 2 Ita adtoy, anakko, ilawlawagko daytoy a banag kenka. Ta adtoy, kalpasan ti panangibaon ti Apo a Dios kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo manipud iti minuyongan ti Eden, a mangsukay iti daga, nga isu ti naggapuanda—wen, pinagtalawna ti tao, ket inkabilna iti akindaya a pungto ti minuyongan ti Eden, ti kerubin, ken ti kasla umapapuy nga espada, a mangaywan iti kayo ti biag—
- 3 Ita, makitatayo a nagbalin ti tao a kas iti Dios, nga ammona ti naimbag ken dakes; ket amangan ta igaw-atna ti imana, ket mangala met iti kayo ti biag, ket mangan ken agbiag nga agnanayon, inikkan ti Apo a Dios iti kerubin ken iti umap-apuy nga espada, tapno saan a makaraman iti bunga—
- 4 Ket iti daytoy makitatayo, nga adda naited a kanito iti tao nga agbabawi, wen, ti panawen a pannakatingiting, panawen a panagbabawi ken panagpaay iti Dios.
- 5 Ta adtoy, no pimmuros a dagus ni Adan, ket nangan iti kayo ti biag, nagbiag koma nga agnanayon, babaen iti balikas ti Dios; nga awan ti panawen ti panagbabawi; wen, ken kasta met a napukaw koma ti kaipapanan ti balikas ti Dios, ken natungday ti naindaklan a plano ti pannakaisalakan.
- 6 Ngem adtoy, naituding a matay ti tao—ngarud, gapu iti pannakaisinada iti kayo ti biag masapul a suminada met iti rabaw ti daga—ket napukaw nga agnanayon ti tao, wen, nagbalinda a managbasol a tao.
- 7 Ket ita, makita babaen iti daytoy a naisina dagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo iti nainlasagan ken naespirituan iti imatang ti Apo; ket iti kastoy makitatayo a nagbalinda a paspasurot iti bukodda a pagayatan.
- 8 Ita adtoy, saan a nasken a masubbot manen ti tao manipud iti daytoy nga ipapatay ti bagi, gapu ta dayta ti makadadael iti naindaklan a plano ti panagragasak.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Ngarud, idinto ta saan a matay ti kararua iti kaano man, ket inyeg ti pannakatnag ti amin a tao ti naespirituan a pannakatay ken kasta met ti nainlasagan, iti dayta, naipusingda iti imatang ti Apo, kasapulan unay a masubbot ti tao manipud iti daytoy naespirituan nga ipapatay.
- 10 Ngarud, iti panagbalinda a nailubongan, nagartem, ken simmairo, babaen ti kasisigud, nagbalin daytoy pakatingtingan a kasasaad a panagsagsagana a kasasaad nga agpaay kadakuada; nagbalin a kasasaad a panagsagana.
- 11 Ket ita laglagipem, anakko, no saan a gapu iti plano ti pannakasubbot, (a naiwalin) apaman a natayda nakakaasi dagiti kararuada, gapu ta naisinada iti imatang ti Apo.
- 12 Ket ita, awan ti pamuspusan a masubbot ti tao manipud iti daytoy managbasol a kasasaad, nga impaay ti tao iti bagina met laeng gapu iti kinasubegna.
- 13 Ngarud, babaen ti linteg, saan a matungpal ti plano ti pannakasubbot, no di laeng gapu iti panagbabawi ti tao iti daytoy pannakatingtingan a kasasaad, wen, daytoy panagsagana a kasasaad; agsipud ta malaksid laeng kadagitoy a kasasaad, awan ti pagmaayan ti panangngaasi malaksid no dadaelenna ti aramid ti linteg. Ita saan a mabalina madadael ti aramid ti linteg; ta no kasta, ti Dios saan koman a Dios.
- 14 Ket iti kastoy makitatayo a natnag amin a tao, ket addada iti ikut ti linteg; wen, ti linteg ti Dios, a nangiturong kadakuada iti agnanayon a pannakaisina manipud iti imatangna.
- 15 Ket ita, saan a mapasamak ti plano ti panangngaasi malaksid no maaramid ti pannubbot; ngarud ti Dios met laeng ti mangsubbot kadagiti basol ti lubong, a mangtungpal iti plano ti panangngaasi, a mangpennek iti kasapulan ti linteg, tapno naan-anay ti Dios, nalinteg a Dios, ken manangngaasi met a Dios.
- 16 Ita, saan a makagteng ti tao iti panagbabawi malaksid no adda pannakadusa, nga isu met ti agnanayon a kas iti biag ti kararua a kasupadi ti plano ti kinaragsak, nga agnanayon met a kas iti biag ti kararua.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

- 17 Ita, kasano ti panagbabawi ti tao no saan nga agbasol? Kasano ti panagbasolna no awan ti paglintegan? Kasano nga adda linteg malaksid no adda dusa?
- 18 Ita, adda dusa a naituding, ken ti naited a nalinteg a paglintegan, a nangipaay iti panagleddaang ti kaunggan ti tao.
- 19 Ita, no awan ti linteg a naited—masapul a matay ti tao no nangpapatay—mabuteng ngata koma a matay no isu ti mamapatay?
- 20 Ken kasta met, no awan ti linteg a naited a maibusor iti basol ti tao saan a mabuteng nga agbasol.
- 21 Ket no awan ti naited a paglintegan, ania ti maaramid ti kinalinteg no nagbasol ti tao, wenno ti panangngaasi, gapu ta awan ti kaipasanganda iti dayta a parsua?
- 22 Ngem adda linteg a naited, ket naituding ti pannakadusa, ken naipalubos ti panagbabawi; ti panagbabawi a tuntonen ti panangngaasi; no saan a kasta tuntonen ti linteg ti parsua ket ipakanna ti linteg, ket ipatay ti linteg ti pannakadusa; no saan a kasta madadael ti balikas ti kinalinteg, ket ti Dios saanen a Dios.
- 23 Ngem Diosto latta ti Dios, ket tuntonen ti panangngaasi ti agbabawi, ken dumteng ti panangngaasi gapu iti pannubbot; ket itden ti pannubbot ti panagungar dagiti natay; ket ti panagungar dagiti natay isublina ti tao iti imatang ti Dios; ket iti kastoy naisublida iti imatangna, a maukom babaen iti aramidda, babaen ti paglintegan ken linteg.
- 24 Ta adtoy, aramaten amin ti linteg a karbenganna, ken tuntonen ti kaasi ti kukuana; ket iti kasta, awan ti maisalakan no di dagiti laeng pudno a nagbabawi.
- 25 Ania, ipagarupyo kadi a mabalin a takawan ti panangngaasi ti linteg? Kunak kadakayo, Saan; uray maysa a kabassitan. No kasta, saanen a Dios ti Dios.
- 26 Ket iti kasta tungpalen ti Dios ti naindaklan ken agnanayon a panggepna a naisagana manipud iti panangrugi ti lubong. Ket iti kasta dumteng ti pannakaisalakan ken pannakasubbot ti tao, ken kasta met ti pannakadadael ken panagtuokda.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

- 27 Ngarud, O anakko, siasino man nga umay, umay ket mairanud iti danum ti biag a siwawaya; ket siasino man a saan nga umay saan a kapilitan nga umay; ngem iti maudi nga aldaw maisublinto kenkuana ti inaramidna.
- 28 No nagayat nga agaramid iti dakes, ken saan a nagbabawi iti panawenna, adtoy, mapasamakto kenkuana ti dakes, babaen ti panangisubli ti Dios.
- 29 Ket ita, anakko, kayatko a dimo ipalubos a riribukennaka pay dagitoy a banag, ket dagiti laeng basolmo ti pakariribukam, ta dayta a pannakariribuk ti mangiturong kenka iti panagbabawi.
- 30 O anakko, tarigagayak a saanmo koman a libaken ti linteg ti Dios, saanmo nga ipalubos ti bagim nga agpambar iti kabassitan a banag gapu iti basolmo, babaen ti panangilibak iti linteg ti Dios; ngem palubosam ti linteg ti Dios, ken ti kinamanangngaasina, ket maikkan iti wayawaya ti anusna nga agpitik dita pusom; ket palubosam a daytoy ti mamagtamed kenka a sipapakumbaba iti katapokan.
- 31 Ket ita, O anakko, inawagannaka ti Dios a mangikasaba iti balikas kadagitoy a tao. Ket ita, anakko, mapankan iti dalanmo, ipakdaarmo dagiti balikas babaen iti kinapudno ken kinasimbeng, tapno sika ti mangidalan kadagiti kararua nga agbabawi, tapno tuntonen ida ti naindaklan a plano ti kinamanangngaasi. Ket itden koma ti Dios kenka babaen ti balikasko. Amen.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a napan dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Alma kadagiti tao, a mangipakdaar iti balikas kadakuada. Ket ni Alma, kasta met, kenkuana, saan a makaidna, ket napan met.
- 2 Ita awanen ti masaotayo pay maipanggep iti panangaskasabada, malaksid iti dayta panangikasabada iti balikas, ken ti kinapudno, a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammadto ken pammaltiing; ket nangasabada a mainugot iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios a nakaawaganda.
- 3 Ket ita agsubliak iti pakaammuan iti gubgubat iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite, iti maika-sangapulo-ket-walo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 4 Ta adtoy, napasamak a nagbalin a Lamanite dagiti Zoramite; ngarud, iti nangrugian ti maika-sangapulo-ket-walo a tawen nakita dagiti tao dagiti Nephite nga umas-asideg kadakuada dagiti Lamanite; ngarud nagsaganada a makigubat; wen, inummongda a sangsangkamaysa dagiti buyotda iti daga ti Jereshon.
- 5 Ket napasamak a dimteng dagiti Lamanite a rinibribu; ket dimtengda iti daga ti Antionum, a daga dagiti Zoramite; ket ti lalaki nga agnagan iti Zerahemnah ti dadauloda.
- 6 Ket ita, iti ad-adda a kinadangkens ken kinamampapatay a panagug-ugali dagiti Amalekite ngem dagiti Lamanite, iti unegda ken kadakuada, ngarud, nangdutok ni Zerahemnah iti pangpangulo a kapitan dagiti Lamanite, ket pasigda nga Amalekite ken Zoramite.
- 7 Ita inaramidna daytoy tapno mataginayonna ti gurada kadagiti Nephite, tapno mabaw-ingna ida iti pannakaileppas dagiti planona.
- 8 Ta adtoy, panggepna a sugsoan dagiti Lamanite a gumura kadagiti Nephite; inaramidna daytoy tapno bareng no agawenna kadakuada ti nandaklan a bileg, ken kasta met a bareng no marimbawanna dagiti Nephite babaen ti panangadipenna kadakuada.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jereshon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 Ket ita panggep dagiti Nephite a salakniban ti dagdagada, ken dagiti balayda, ken dagiti assawada, ken dagiti annakda, tapno mailiklikda ida kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda; ket kasta met a bareng no mataginayonda dagiti kalintegan ken karbenganda, wen, ken kasta met ti wayawayada, tapno bareng no makapagdaydayawda iti Dios a maibatay iti tarigagayda.
- 10 Ta ammoda a no matnagda kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite, a no asino man ti agdaydayaw iti Dios iti espiritu ken iti kinapudno, ti pudno ken ti sibibiag a Dios, madadaelda kadagiti Lamanite.
- 11 Wen, ken kasta met nga ammoda ti nakaro a gura dagiti Lamanite kadagiti kabsatda, a tattao dagiti Anti-Nepi-Lehi, a nanaganan iti tattao ni Ammon—ken dida agitag-ay iti armas, wen, nakitulagda ket dida dadaelen dayta—ngarud, no matnagda kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite madadaelda.
- 12 Ket saan nga ipalubos dagiti Nephite a madadaelda; ngarud inikkanda ida iti daga a tawidenda.
- 13 Ket nangted dagiti tao ni Ammon kadagiti Nephite iti dakkel a paset ti kukuada a mangtulung kadagiti buyotda; ket kasta ti pannakapilit dagiti Nephite, laeng, a mangsarked kadagiti Lamanite, a nagbuligan da Laman ken Lemuel, ken dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Ismael, ken amin dagiti simmuppiat kadagiti Nephite, nga Amalekite ken Zoramite, ken dagiti kapupuon dagiti saserdote ni Noe.
- 14 Ita kaad-adu dagiti kapupuon, dandani, dagiti Nephite; ket iti kasta napilitan dagiti Nephite a makisupanget kadagiti kabsatda, uray pay agayus ti dara.
- 15 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panaguurnong dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti daga ti Antionum, adtoy, nagsagana dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite a sumabat kadakuada iti daga ti Jershon.
- 16 Ita, ti dadaulo dagiti Nephite, wenna ti lalaki a natudingan a pangulo a kapitan dagiti Nephite—ita indauluan ti pangulo a kapitan ti amin a buyot dagiti Nephite—ket Moroni ti naganna.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 Ket ni Moroni ti nangiwaldas iti amin, ken ti pannakaiturong ti gubgubatda. Ket duapulo-ket-limana laeng idi matudingan a pangulo a kapitan dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite.
- 18 Ket napasamak a sinabatna dagiti Lamanite iti nagbedngan ti Jershon, ket naarmasan dagiti taona iti espada, ken iti kampilan, ken amin a kita ti igam a pakigubat.
- 19 Ket idi makita dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite a nagsagana dagiti tao ni Nephi, wenno Moroni, iti kabal ken iti kalasag, wen, ken iti saripda a mangsalaknib iti ul-uloda, ken kasta met a nagaruatda iti nabengbeng a lupot—
- 20 Ita saan a nakasagana ti buyot ni Zerahemnah iti kasta a banag; addaanda laeng iti espada ken kampilan, dagiti bai ken panada, dagiti bato ken palsiitda; ken lamulamoda, malaksid iti lalat a naibarikes iti lumlomoda; wen, lamulamo ti amin, malaksid dagiti Zoramite ken dagiti Amalekite;
- 21 Ngem saanda a naarmasan iti kabal, wenno saripda—ngarud, nalaus ti butengda kadagiti buyot dagiti Nephite gapu iti salakanda, iti laksid ti bilangda nga ad-adu nga amang ngem dagiti Nephite.
- 22 Adtoy, ita napasamak a dida nagtured nga immasideg kadagiti Nephite iti beddeng ti Jershon; ngarud pimmanawda iti daga ti Antionum a kimmamangda iti langalang, ket nagdaliasatda iti lawlaw ti langalang, iti adayo iti ulo ti karayan Sidon, ta bareng no makadanonda iti daga ti Manti ket matagikuada ti daga; ta dida impagarup nga ammo dagiti buyot ni Moroni ti napananda.
- 23 Ngem napasamak, nga apaman a nakapanawda iti langalang nangibaon ni Moroni iti espia iti langalang a mangwanawan iti kampoda; ket ni Moroni, met, iti pannakaammona iti pammadto ni Alma, nangibaon iti tattao kenkuana, a tarigagayanna nga agdamag iti Apo no salakniban dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite ti bagbagida kadagiti Lamanite.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

- 24 Ket napasamak a dimmanon ti balikas ti Apo ken ni Alma, ket impakaammo ni Alma iti mensahero ni Moroni, a liklikmuten dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite ti langalang, a mabalin nga umayda iti daga ti Manti, a mabalin nga ikeddengda ti rumubbuot iti nakapkapsut a paset dagiti tao. Ket napan dagiti mensahero indanon ti mensahe ken ni Moroni.
- 25 Ita ni Moroni, a nangibati iti paset ti buyotna iti daga ti Jershon, di la ket mamin-ano ta adda kameng dagiti Lamanite nga umay iti daga ken mangkamkam iti siudad, innalana ti nabati a paset ti buyotna ket nagnada a napan iti daga ti Manti.
- 26 Ket imbilinna a nasken nga aguummong dagiti amin a tao iti dayta nga apagkapat ti daga a makiranget kadagiti Lamanite, a mangsalaknib iti daga ken ti pagilianda, dagiti kalintegan ken ti wayawayada; ngarud nakasaganada iti kanito a yaay dagiti Lamanite.
- 27 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Moroni a nalimed a sumrek ti buyotna iti tanap nga asideg iti teppang ti karayan Sidon, nga adda iti laud ti karayan Sidon iti langalang.
- 28 Ket nangikabil ni Moroni kadagiti espia iti aglawlaw, tapno maammuanna no kaano ti yaay ti kampo dagiti Lamanite.
- 29 Ket ita, iti pannakaammo ni Moroni ti gagem dagiti Lamanite, a gagemda a dadaelen dagiti kabsatda, wenno baw-ingenda ida ken adipenenda ida tapno maipatakderda ti pagarianda iti bagbagida iti intero a daga;
- 30 Ken kasta met nga ammona a tarigagay laeng dagiti Nephite a taginayonen ti dagdagada, ken ti wayawayada, ken ti simbaanda, ngarud napanunotna a saan a basol ti panangsalaknibna kadakuada iti nainsiriban a pamuspusan; ngarud, nasarakanna babaen dagiti espiana no ania a turong dagiti Lamanite ti maala.
- 31 Ngarud, biningayna ti buyotna ket intugotna ti maysa a paset iti tanap, ket inlemmengna ida iti daya, ken iti abagatan ti turod a Riplah;
- 32 Ket inlemmengna ti nabati iti laud ti tanap, iti laud ti karayan Sidon, ken agpababa iti beddeng ti daga a Manti.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33 Ket kasta ti panangipuestona iti buyotna a maibatay iti tarigagayna, a sisasagana a sumabat kadakuada.

34 Ket napasamak a simmungad dagiti Lamanite iti amianan ti turod, a nakailemmengan ti maysa a paset ti buyot ni Moroni.

35 Ket iti ilalasad dagiti Lamanite iti turod a Riplah, ket simmungadda iti tanap, ket rinugianda a ballasiwen ti karayan Sidon, ti buyot a nailemmeng iti abagatan ti turod, nga impanguluan ti lalaki nga agnagan iti Lehi, ket impanguluanna ti buyotna a nangalikubkob kadagiti Lamanite iti dayaen ti likudanda.

36 Ket napasamak a dagiti Lamanite, idi nakitada dagiti Nephite a dumarup kadakuada iti likudanda, sinangoda ida ket rinugianda ti nakirupak iti buyot ni Lehi.

37 Ket naggibus ti aramid ti patay iti agsumbangir, ngem nakaskas-ang iti biang dagiti Lamanite, ta naisarang ti kinalumulamoda iti nadagsen a kidog dagiti Nephite babaen dagiti espada ken dagiti kampilanda, a nangipaay iti patay iti dandani tunggal layat.

38 Idinto a sabali a bangir, adda saggaysa a natuang a tao kadagiti Nephite, babaen dagiti espadada ken naadanan iti dara, ta nasaripdaan dagiti nain-inaka a paset ti bagida, wenno nasaripdaan dagiti nain-inaka a paset ti bagida iti layat dagiti Lamanite, babaen dagiti kabalda, ken dagiti kalasagda, ken dagiti saripda ti uloda; ket kasta ngarud ti panangiwayang dagiti Nephite iti aramid ni patay kadagiti Lamanite.

39 Ket napasamak a napabutngan dagiti Lamanite, gapu iti nakaro a pannakadadaelda, agingga a rinugianda ti naglibas nga agturong iti karayan Sidon.

40 Ket kinamat ida da Lehi ken dagiti taona; ket inabog ida ni Lehi iti danum ti Sidon, ket binallasiwda ti danum ti Sidon. Ket pinagtalinaed ni Lehi dagiti buyotna iti teppang ti karayan Sidon tapno saanda a makaballasiw.

41 Ket napasamak a sinabat ni Moroni ken ti buyotna dagiti Lamanite iti tanap, iti sabali a bangir ti karayan Sidon, ket nangrugi a natnagda kadakuada ken pinatayda ida.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 Ket naglibas manen dagiti Lamanite, nga agturong iti daga ti Manti; ket sinabat manen ida dagiti buyot ni Moroni.

43 Ita iti kastoy a kasasaad nakiranget dagiti Lamanite iti kasta unay; wen, saan pay a nakiranget dagiti Lamanite iti kasta a kapigsa ken pinget, saan, uray pay idi punganay.

44 Ket napapingetda kadagiti Zoramite ken dagiti Amalekite, a pangpanguloda a kapitan ken dadauloda, ken dagiti Zerahemnah, nga isu ti panguloda a kapitan, wenno panguloda a dadaulo ken agbilbilin; wen, nakirangetda a kasla dragon, ket adu kadagiti Nephite ti napapatay babaen dagiti imada, wen, ta dinangranda ti adu unay iti saripdada iti ulo, ken dinuyokda ti adu a kabalda, ken adu ti dinangranda a takiagda; ket kasta ti panangdangran dagiti Lamanite iti nalaus a pungtotda.

45 Nupay kasta, napapinget dagiti Nephite babaen ti nasaysayaat a panggep, ta saanda a makirangranget para iti panangituray wenno bileg ngem makirangrangetda para kadagiti balay ken ti wayawayada, dagiti assawa ken dagiti annakda, ken kadakuada amin, wen, iti seremoniada nga agdaydayaw iti simbaanda.

46 Ket ar-aramidenda dayta nariknada a pagrebbengan nga utangda iti Diosda; ta kinuna ti Apo kadakuada, ken kasta met kadagiti ammada, a: No la ketdi saankayo a nagbasol iti umuna a babak, wenno iti maikadua, diyo itulok ti bagbagiyo a mapapatay babaen dagiti ima dagiti kabusoryo.

47 Ket manen, kinuna ti Apo a: Nasken a salaknibanyo dagiti kaamaanyo uray pay no agayus ti dara. Ngarud itoy a gapu ti nakisupangetan dagiti Nephite kadagiti Lamanite, tapno salaknibanda ti bagbagida, ken dagiti kaamaanda, ken dagiti dagada, ti pagilianda, ken ti kalinteganda, ken ti pammatida.

48 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti tao ni Moroni ti dangkok ken pungtot dagiti Lamanite, kumsenda koman ken libasanda ida. Ket ni Moroni, a nakadlaw iti panggepda, impatulodna ket pinareggetna ti puspusoda kadagitoyo a pampanunot—wen, ti pampanunot kadagiti dagada, ti wayawayada, wen, ti pannakawayawayada iti pannakaadipen.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49 Ket napasamak a sinangoda dagiti Lamanite, ket immararawda a sangsangkatimek iti Apo a Diosda, a para iti wayawayada ken pannakawayawayada iti pannakaadipen.

50 Ket rinugianda ti nangsango kadagiti Lamanite a sibibileg; ket iti dayta met laeng nga oras a yaararawda iti Apo para iti pannakawayawayada, rinugian dagiti Lamanite a linibasan ida; ket naglibasda uray pay iti danum ti Sidon.

51 Ita, ad-adun dagiti Lamanite, wen, a mamindua nga ad-adu ngem dagiti Nephite; nupay kasta, napagsanudda agingga a naguurnongda iti maysa a paset ti tanap, iti asideg ti teppang ti karayan Sidon.

52 Ngarud inalikubkob ida dagiti buyot ni Moroni, wen, uray pay iti agsumbangir ti karayan, ta adtoy, adda iti daya dagiti tao ni Lehi.

53 Ngarud idi nakita ni Zerahemnah dagiti tao ni Lehi iti daya ti karayan Sidon, ken dagiti buyot ni Moroni iti laud ti karayan Sidon, a naalikubkobda kadagiti Nephite, kasta unay ti butengda.

54 Ita binilin ni Moroni, idi nakitana ti butengda, dagiti taona nga isardengda a pagayusen ti darada.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 Ket napasamak nga insardengda ket nagsanudda bassit. Ket kinuna ni Moroni ken ni Zerahemnah: Adtoy, Zerahemnah, a dimi tarigagayan ti agbalin a tao a naayat iti dara. Ammom nga addaka iti imami, ngem didaka pay la patayen.
- 2 Adtoy, saankami nga immay a makiranget kadakayo tapno pagayusenmi ti darayo para iti bileg; wenna tinarigagayanmi nga isangol ti asino man iti pannakaadipen. Ngem daytoy ti talaga a gapu ti yaayyo kadakami; wen, ket kaungetdakami gapu iti pammatimi.
- 3 Ngem ita, makitam nga adda kadakami ti Apo; ket makitam a winayawayaannakayo kadagiti imami. Ket ita kayatko nga awatem a napasamak daytoy kadakami gapu iti pammatimi ken iti panamatimi ken ni Cristo. Ket ita makitam a diyo madadael daytoy pammatimi.
- 4 Ita makitam a daytoy ti pudno a pammati ti Dios; wen, makitam a tumulong ti Dios, ken mangtungpal, ken mangtaginayon kadakami, no la ketdi ta napudnokami kenkuana, ken iti panamatimi, ken ti pammatimi; ket saanto a pulos nga ipalubos ti Apo a madadaelkami malaksid no matnagkami iti pagbasolan ket tallikudanmi ti pammatimi.
- 5 Ket ita, Zerahemnah, bilinenka, iti nagan dayta kabilgan a Dios, a nangpapigsa iti taktakiagmi a nangrimbaw kadakayo, babaen ti pammatimi, babaen ti relihionmi, ken babaen ti seremoniami nga agdaydayaw, ken babaen ti simbaanmi, ken babaen ti sagrado a tulong nga utangmi kadagiti assawami ken dagiti annakmi, babaen dayta wayawaya a namagrereppeng kadakami iti dagdagami ken iti pagilianmi; wen, ken kasta met ti pannakapagtalinaed iti sagrado a balikas ti Dios, a nakautanganmi iti amin a ragsakmi; ken babaen ti amin a napateg kadakami—
- 6 Wen, ket saan laeng a daytoy; bilinenka babaen ti amin a tarigagaymo iti biag, a yawatyoy kadakami dagiti igamyoy a pakigubat, ket saanmi a dawaten ti darayo, ngem dimi gudasen ti biagyo, no mapankayon iti danayo ket saankayon nga agsubli a manggubat manen kadakami.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

- 7 Ket ita, no diyo tungpalen daytoy, adtoy, addakayo iti imami, ket bilinek dagiti taok a mangdarup kadakayo, ket ipatayda ti sugugat ni patay iti bagbagiyo, tapno mapukawkayon; sa kitaenminto no asino ti adda bilegna kadagitoy a tao; wen, kitaenminto no asino ti maadipen.
- 8 Ket ita napasamak nga idi nangngeg ni Zerahemnah dagitoy a sasao immasideg ket inyawatna ti espada ken ti kampilanna, ken ti baina kadagiti ima ni Moroni, ket kinunana kenkuana: Adtoy, dagitoy dagiti igammi a pakigubat; yawatmi idan kadakayo, ngem dimi ipalubos ti bagbagimi nga agsapata kadakayo, nga ammomi a dadaelenminto, ken kasta met dagiti annakmi; ngem alaenyo dagiti igammi a pakigubat, ket ipalubosyo a pumanawkami nga agturong iti langalang; no saan pagtalinaedenmi dagiti espadami, ket mapukawkami wenno maabak.
- 9 Adtoy, awankami iti pammatiyo; dimi pasien a Dios ti nangwayawaya kadakami iti im-imayo; ngem pasienmi a ti kinasikapyo ti nangisalakan kadakayo kadagiti espadami. Adtoy, dagiti kabal ken kalasagyo ti nangisalakan kadakayo.
- 10 Ket ita idi malpas ni Zerahemnah nga isao dagitoy a balikas, insubli ni Moroni ti espada ken dagiti igam a pakigubat, nga inawatna, ken ni Zerahemnah, a kinunana: Adtoy, gibusanta ti riri.
- 11 Ita diak malagip dagiti balikas nga insaok, ngarud iti kaadda ti Apo, dika makapanaw malaksid no pumanawka nga agsapata a dikanto agsubli manen a manggubat kadakami. Ita iti kaaddam iti imami ibukbokmi ti daram iti daga, wenno umannugotka iti saritaan nga insingasingko.
- 12 Ket ita idi naisao ni Moroni dagitoy a balikas, innala ni Zerahemnah ti espadana, ket kinapungtotna ni Moroni, ket dimmarup a mangpapatay ken ni Moroni; ngem iti panangilayatna iti espadana, adtoy, maysa kadagiti soldado ni Moroni ti nangpalting itoy a nakatnaganna iti daga, ket natukkol ti putanna; ken inarrabisna met ni Zerahemnah a nakalapsian ti kudil ti ulona ket natnag iti daga. Ket timmakkias ni Zerahemnah kadakuada a kimmamang kadagiti soldadona.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

- 13 Ket napasamak a ti soldado a nagtakder, a nanglapsi iti kudil ti ulo ni Zerahemnah, pinidutna ti kudil ti ulo iti daga babaen ti buok, ket inkabilna iti tirad ti espadana, ket intag-ayna kadakuada, a kinunana kadakuada iti napigsa a timek:
- 14 Natnag daytoy a kudil ti ulo iti daga, a kudil ti ulo ti panguloyo, isu a madalebkayo met iti daga malaksid no yawatyoy dagiti igamyoy a pakigubat ket pumanawkayo nga addaan iti katulagan ti kappia.
- 15 Ita adu, idi mangngegda dagitoy a balikas ken nakitada ti kudil ti ulo nga adda iti espada, ti sineknan ti buteng; ket adu ti immasideg a nangidisso kadagiti igamda a pakigubat iti sakaan ni Moroni, ket simrekda iti katulagan ti kappia. Ket kas iti kaadu ti simrek iti katulagan napalubosanda a napan iti langalang.
- 16 Ita napasamak a napalalo ti pungtot ni Zerahemnah, ket sinugsoganna nga agpungtot dagiti nabati a soldadona, a makisupanget a sibibileg kadagiti Nephite.
- 17 Ket ita nagpungtot ni Moroni, gapu iti kinasukir dagiti Lamanite; ngarud binilina dagiti taona a mangdaleb kadakuada ket patayenda ida. Ket napasamak a rinugianda a papatayen ida; wen, ket nakisupanget dagiti Lamanite kadagiti espada ken ti laingda.
- 18 Ngem adtoy, nabatad kadagiti espada dagiti Nephite dagiti lamulamo a kudilda ken awan sipsiparna nga uloda; wen, adtoy naduyok ken nadangranda, wen, ket napardas ti pannakadalebda kadagiti espada dagiti Nephite; ket nangrugida a nasagad, a kas iti naipadto kadagiti soldado ni Moroni.
- 19 Ita immararaw ni Zerahemnah, idi makitana a dandanida aminen madadael, ken ni Moroni a sipapakurang, a nagkari a sumrek iti katulagan ken kasta met dagiti taona kadakuada, no itdenda ti nabati pay a biagda, a saandanton a pulos umay gubaten ida.
- 20 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Moroni a maisardeng manen ti aramid a pampapatay kadagiti tao. Ket innalana dagiti igam a pakigubat kadagiti Lamanite; ket kalpaskan ti iseserrekda iti katulagan kenkuana iti kappia napalubosanda a napan iti langalang.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 Ita saan a mabilang ti kaadu dagiti minatayda gapu iti kaaduna; wen, nakadakkakel ti bilang dagiti minatayda, dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite.

22 Ket napasamak nga impuruakda dagiti minatayda iti danum ti Sidon, ket nagpukaw ken naitanemda iti tukot ti baybay.

23 Ket nagsubli dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, wenna ni Moroni, ken napanda iti balbalayda ken iti dagdagada.

24 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-sangapulo-ketwalo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti sinurat ni Alma, a naisurat kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Ti pakaammo dagiti tao ni Nephi, ken ti gubgubat ken isusuppiatda, kadagidi aldaw ni Helaman, a maibatay iti sinurat ni Helaman, nga indulinna kadagidi aldawna.

Alma 45

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak a napalaus ti ragsak dagiti tao ni Nephi, gapu ta insalakan manen ida ti Apo kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda; ngarud nagyamanda iti Apo a Diosda; wen, ket sinansanda ti nagayuno ken sinansanda ti nagkararag, ket nagdaydayawda iti Dios iti nalaus a rag-o.
- 2 Ket napasamak iti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, a dimteng ni Alma iti lalaki nga anakna a ni Helaman ket kinunana kenkuana: Mamatika kadi kadagiti balikas nga imbagak kenka a maipanggep kadagiti kasuratan a naitalimeng?
- 3 Ket kinuna ni Helaman kenkuana: Wen, mamatiak.
- 4 Ket kinuna manen ni Alma: Mamatika kadi ken ni Jesucristo, nga umayto?
- 5 Ket kinunana: Wen, patiek amin dagiti balikas nga imbagam.
- 6 Ket kinuna manen ni Alma kenkuana: Tungpalem kadi dagiti bilinko?
- 7 Ket kinunana: Wen, tungpalek a naimpusuan dagiti bilinmo.
- 8 Kalpasanna kinuna ni Alma kenkuana: Bendisionanka; ket parang-ayennakanto ti Apo ditoy a daga.
- 9 Ngem adtoy, adda banag nga ipadtok kenka; ngem dimonto iwaras ti banag nga ipadtok kenka; wen, saanto a maiwaras ti ipadtok kenka, agingga a matungpal ti padto; ngarud isuratmo dagiti balikas nga ibagak.
- 10 Ket dagitoy dagiti balikas: Adtoy, makitak a mismo a dagitoy a tao, dagiti Nephite, a maibatay iti espiritu ti pammaltiing nga adda kaniak, iti uppata a gasut a tawen manipud iti panagpakita ni Jesucristo kadakuada, mapukawandanto iti pammati.

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

- 11 Wen, kalpasanna makitadanto dagiti gubat ken angol, agingga a maibus dagiti tao ni Nephi—
- 12 Wen, ket gapu daytoy ti pannakapukawto ti pammatida ken pannakatnagda iti ar-aramid iti kasipngetan, ken panaggartem iti lasag, ken amin a kita ti pagbasolan; wen, kunak kadakayo, a gapu ta agbasoldanto a maibusor iti nakalawlawag a pannakaawat ken pannakaammo, wen, kunak kenka, a manipud iti dayta nga aldaw, uray pay ti maikapat a kaputotan saanto nga aglabas amin sakbay a dumteng daytoy nalaus a kinamanagbasol.
- 13 Ket inton dumteng dayta naindaklan nga aldaw, adtoy, asidegto unayen ti yaay ti panawen a dagiti adda ita, a maibilang kadagiti tao ni Nephi, saandanton a maibilang kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 14 Ngem asino man a mabati, ken saan a madadael iti dayta naindaklan ken nakaal-alingget nga aldaw, maibilangto kadagiti Lamanite, ket agbalinto a kas kadakuada, amin, malaksid laeng ti sumagmamano a maawaganto a disipulo ti Apo; ket sapulento ida dagiti Lamanite agingga a maibusda. Ket ita, gapu iti kinamanagbasol, matungpalto daytoy a padto.
- 15 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangisao ni Alma kadagitoy a banag ken ni Helaman, binendisionanna, ken kasta met dagiti dadduma nga annakna a lallaki; ken kasta met a binendisionanna ti daga para kadagiti nalinteg.
- 16 Ket kinunana: Kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios—Mailunodto ti daga, wen, daytoy a daga, iti amin a pagilian, kakabsat, pagsasao, ken tattao, iti pannakadadael, a maaramid iti dinadangkes, inton naan-anayen ti luomda; ket kas iti nasaokon mapasamakto; ta daytoy ti panangilunod ken pammendision ti Dios iti daga, ta ti Apo saan a makaited iti uray kabassitan a pawayway para iti basol.
- 17 Ket ita, idi maisao ni Alma dagitoy a balikas binendisionanna ti simbaan, wen, amin dagiti makaibtur nga agtalinaed iti pammati manipud iti dayta a kanito.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

- 18 Ket pimmanaw ni Alma iti daga a Zarahemla kalpaskan ti panangaramidna itoy, a kasla mapan iti daga a Melek. Ket napasamak nga awanen ti nangngegan pay kenkuana; a kas iti ditayo pannakaammo iti ipapatay wenno pannakaitanemna.
- 19 Adtoy, daytoy ti ammotayo, a nalinteg a tao daytoy; ket nagwaras iti simbaan iti ganggannaet ti pagsasao nga innala ti Espiritu, wenno naitanem babaen ti ima ti Apo, a kas ken ni Moises. Ngem adtoy, kinuna ti nasantuan a kasuratan nga innala ti Apo ni Moises iti sidongna; ket ipapantayo nga inawatna met ni Alma iti espiritu, kenkuana; ngarud, gapu itoy awan ti ammotayo maipanggep iti ipapatay ken pannakaitanemna.
- 20 Ket ita napasamak iti nangrugian ti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, a napan ni Helaman kadagiti tao a mangipakdaar iti balikas kadakuada.
- 21 Ta adtoy, gapu iti pannakigubatda kadagiti Lamanite ken ti adu a babassit a panagsisinnuppiat ken panangrilibuk kadagiti tao, nagbalin a nasken a maipakdaar ti balikas ti Apo kadakuada, wen, ken maaramid ti pagannurotan ti intero a simbaan.
- 22 Ngarud, napan da Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna binangon manen ti simbaan iti intero a daga, wen, iti tunggal siudad iti intero a daga a kukua dagiti tao ni Nephi. Ket napasamak a nangtudingda kadagiti saserdote ken maestro iti intero a daga, kadagiti amin a simbaan.
- 23 Ket ita napasamak a kalpaskan ti panangtuding da Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna kadagiti saserdote ken maestro kadagiti amin a simbaan adda napasamak a panagsisinnuppiat kadakuada, ket dida dimngeg kadagiti balikas ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna;
- 24 Ngem timmangigda, gapu ta pimmalanguad ti puspusoda, gapu iti aglaplapusanan a kinabaknangda; ngarud nagbalinda a nabaknang iti bukodda a mata, ket dida dumngeg kadagiti balikasda, a magna a sililinteg iti sango ti Dios.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 Ket napasamak a kas iti kaadu iti saan a dimngeg kadagiti balikas ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna ti naguummong a bumusor kadagiti kabsatda.
- 2 Ket ita adtoy, nalabes ti pungtotda, isu nga inkeddengda a patayen ida.
- 3 Ita dakkel ken napigsa a tao ti dadaulo dagiti nagpungtot kadagiti kabsatda; ket Amalickiah ti naganna.
- 4 Ket nalaus ti tarigagay ni Amalickiah nga agbalin nga ari; ken nalaus met ti tarigagay dagiti makapungtot a tao nga isu ti agbalin nga arida; ket dakdakkel ti bilangda ngem dagiti nababbaba nga ukom iti daga, ket agsapsapulda iti bileg.
- 5 Ket inlungalong ida ti pamatpatiray-ok ni Amalickiah, a no tulonganda ken ipatugawda nga arida aramidennanto ida nga agturay dagiti tao.
- 6 Kasta ti panangilungalong kadakuada ni Amalickiah a sumuppiat, iti laksid ti panangaskasaba ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna, wen, iti laksid ti nalaus a panangipategda iti simbaan, ta nangatoda a saserdote ti simbaan.
- 7 Ket adu dagiti adda iti simbaan ti namati iti pammatiray-ok ni Amalickiah, ngarud simmuppiatda iti simbaan; ket kasta ti aramid dagiti tao ni Nephi a nakaam-amak ken napeggad, iti laksid ti dakkel a balligida kadagiti Lamanite, ken ti nalaus a ragragsakda a nagun-odda gapu iti panangisalakan kadakuada ti ima ti Apo.
- 8 Kasta ti makitatayo a kalaka dagiti annak ti tattao a makalipat iti Apo a Diosda, wen, anian a naglaka ti agaramid iti pagbasolan, ken mayaw-awan iti dakes.
- 9 Wen, ket makitatayo met ti maaramid ti nalaus a kinandangkes ti nadangkes a tao a mangituray kadagiti annak ti tattao.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Wen, makitatayo ni Amalickiah, gapu ta nasikap a tao ken tao a nalaing a mamatpatiray-ok, a nangyawawan iti puspuso dagiti adu a tao nga agaramid iti dinadangkes; wen, ken agpanggep a mangdadael iti simbaan ti Dios, ken mangdadael iti pamuon ti wayawaya nga inted kadakuada ti Dios, wenno bendision nga impaay ti Dios a pagimbagan dagiti nalinteg iti rabaw ti daga.
- 11 Ket ita napasamak nga idi mangngegan ni Moroni, nga isu ti pangulo a mangiturong iti buyot dagiti Nephite, dagitoy nga isusuppiat, kinapungtotna ni Amalickiah.
- 12 Ket napasamak a pinigisna ti kagayna; ket nangala dita iti sangkapirgis, ket insuratna itoy—Pakalaglagipan iti Diostayo, iti pammatitayo, ken wayawaya, ken ti talnatayo, dagiti assawatayo, ken dagiti annaktayo—ken insingdanna iti murdong ti palo.
- 13 Ket insingdanna iti bistukolna, ken iti kabalna, ken imbarikesna iti salaknib iti lomona; ket innalana ti palo, a nakaisingdanan ti pirgis ti kagayna, (ket ninagananna iti wagayway ti wayawaya) ket nagkurno iti daga, ket nagkararag a sipapasnek iti Diosna para iti bendision ti wayawaya a maipaay kadagiti kabsatna, agingga nga adda bunggoy dagiti Kristiano a mabati nga agtagikua iti daga—
- 14 Ta kasta amin dagiti pudno a mamati ken ni Cristo, a kameng ti simbaan ti Dios, a ninaganan dagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan.
- 15 Ket napudno dagiti kameng ti simbaan; wen, amin dagiti napudno a mamati ken ni Cristo inawatda, a siraragsak, ti nagan ni Cristo, wenno Kristiano ti pannakaawagda, gapu iti pammatida ken ni Cristo nga umayto.
- 16 Ket ngarud, itoy a kanito, inkararag ni Moroni a ti pagsayaatan dagiti Kristiano, ken ti wayawaya ti daga maipaay koma.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga idi maibukbokna ti kararuana iti Dios, ninagananna amin a daga iti abagatan ti daga a Desolation, wen, iti ababa a panna, amin a daga, iti man amianan ken iti abagatan—Ti napili a daga, ken ti daga ti wayawaya.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

- 18 Ket kinunana: Manamnama a saan nga ipalubos ti Dios a datayo, a naumsi gapu ta inawattayo ti nagan ni Cristo, mailupeklupek ken madadael, ayingga nga aramatentayo a pakadadaelantayo.
- 19 Ket idi maisao ni Moroni dagitoy a balikas, napan kadagiti tao, nga iwagwagaywayna ti pirgis ti pagan-anayna iti angin, tapno makita ti amin ti surat nga insuratna iti pirgis, ket ibagbagana iti napigsa a timek, a kinunana:
- 20 Adtoy, asino man a mamagtalinaed itoy a wagayway iti daga, bay-anyo nga umay nga addaan iti pigsa ti Apo, ket sumrekda iti katulagan a pagtalinaedenda ti kalinteganda, ken ti pammatida, tapno bendisionan ida ti Dios.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga idi maipakdaar ni Moroni dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, nagtataray dagiti tao nga immasiddeg a naibarikes dagiti salaknibda iti lomoda, a pigpigisenda dagiti pagan-anayda a tanda, wenno kas katulagan, a didanto tallikudan ti Apo a Diosda; wenno, iti ababa a panna, no agkamtudda kadagiti bilin ti Dios, wenno matnagda iti pagbasolan, ket mabainda a mangawat iti nagan ni Cristo, pirsayen ida ti Apo a kas iti panangpirgisda kadagiti pagan-anayda.
- 22 Ita daytoy ti katulagan nga inaramidda, ket imbarsakda dagiti pagan-anayda iti sakaanan ni Moroni, a kinunada: Makitulagkami iti Diosmi, a madadaelkami, a kas kadagiti kabsatmi iti daga iti amianan, no matnagkami iti pagbasolan; wen, mabalinnakami nga ibarsak iti sakaanan dagiti kabusormi, a kas iti panangibarsakmi kadagiti pagan-anaymi iti sakaanam tapno mailudekludek, no matnagkaminto iti pagbasolan.
- 23 Kinuna ni Moroni kadakuada: Adtoy, datayo ti nabati iti bukel ni Jacob; wen, datayo ti nabati iti bukel ni Jose, a ti kagayna pinirgipirgis dagiti kabsatna iti adu; wen, ket ita adtoy, laglagipentayo a tungpalen dagiti bilin ti Dios, wenno pirgipirgisento dagiti kabsattayo dagiti pagan-anaytayo, ket maipisoktayo iti pagbaludan, wenno mailako, wenno mapapatay.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

- 24 Wen, taginayonentayo ti wayawayatayo a kas nabati ni Jose; wen, laglagipentayo dagiti balikas ni Jacob, sakbay ti ipapatayna, ta adtoy, nakitana a ti pirgis ti nabati iti kagay ni Jose nataginayon ken saan a nagrupsa. Ket kinunana—Kas itoy nabati iti pagan-anay ti anakko a nataginayon, mataginayonto met ti nabati ti bukel ti anakko babaen ti ima ti Dios, ket itugotnanto, idinto a mapukawto dagiti mabati iti bukel ni Jose, a kas iti nabati iti pagan-anayna.
- 25 Ita adtoy, daytoy ti namagleddaang iti kararuak; nupay kasta, adda rag-o ti kararuak iti anakko, gapu iti paset ti bukelna nga alaento ti Dios.
- 26 Ita adtoy, daytoy ti pagsasao ni Jacob.
- 27 Ket ita asino ti makaammo no ania ti nabati ti bukel ni Jose, a mapukawto a kas iti pagan-anayna, isuda dagiti simmuppiat kadatayo? Wen, ket kastatayonto met no saantayo a makapagbayag iti pammati ken ni Cristo.
- 28 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maisao ni Moroni dagitoy a balikas nagtuloy, ken naibaon iti amin a paset ti daga a yan dagiti sinnuppiat, ket inummongna amin dagiti tao nga agtarigagay a mamagtalinaed iti wayawayada, a sumaranget ken ni Amalickiah ken dagiti simmuppiat, a nanaganan iti Amalickiahite.
- 29 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ni Amalickiah nga ad-adu dagiti tao ni Moroni ngem dagiti Amalickiahite—ken nakitana met nga agduadua dagiti taona maipanggep iti linteg iti panggep nga insayangkatda—ngarud, iti danagna a dina magunod ti tuntun-oyenna, innalana dagiti taona a mayat ket pimmanawda a napan iti daga ti Nephi.
- 30 Ita impagarup ni Moroni a saan a nasken nga adda pay puersa dagiti Lamanite; ngarud napanunotna nga isina dagiti tao ni Amalickiah, wenno alaenna ida ket isublina ida, ket papatayenna ni Amalickiah; wen, ta ammona a masugsoganna dagiti Lamanite nga agpungtot kadakuada, ket baonenna ida a manggubat kadakuada; ket ammona daytoy nga aramiden ni Amalickiah tapno magun-odna ti panggepna.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Ngarud napanunot ni Moroni a nasken nga alaenna dagiti buyotna, a nagtitipon, ken inarmasanda ti bagbagida, ken simrek iti katulagan a mamagtalinaed iti kappia—ket napasamak nga innalana ti buyotna ket nagnada nga intugotda dagiti toldada iti papanda iti langalang, a mangputed iti pagnaan ni Amalickiah iti langalang.

32 Ket napasamak nga inaramidna a maibatay iti tarigagayna, ket nagna a napan iti langalang, ken indauluanna dagiti buyot ni Amalickiah.

33 Ket napasamak a naglibas ni Amalickiah a kaduana ti bassit a bilang dagiti taona, ket naidatag dagiti nabati kadagiti ima ni Moroni ken naisubli iti daga a Zarahemla.

34 Ita, gapu ta tao ni Moroni a tinudingan ti pangulo nga ukom ken ti timek dagiti tao, ngarud adda bileгна a maibatay iti pagayatanna kadagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, a mangipasdek ken mangaramat iti turayna kadakuada.

35 Ket napasamak nga asino man kadagiti Amalickiahite a saan a sumrek iti katulagan a tumulong iti gagem ti wayawaya, tapno mataginayonda ti nawaya a gobierno, imbilinna a mapapatay; ket adda laeng sumagmamano a nangtallikud iti katulagan iti wayawaya.

36 Ket napasamak met, nga imbilinna a maisa ti wagayway ti wayawaya iti tunggal torre nga adda iti amin a daga, a kukua dagiti Nephite; ket kasta ti panangimuntar ni Moroni iti simbolo ti wayawaya kadagiti Nephite.

37 Ket nangrugida a naaddaan iti kappia manen iti daga; ket kasta ti panamagtalinaedda iti kappia iti daga agingga iti dandani gibus ti maika-sangapuloket-siam a panagturay dagiti ukom.

38 Ket pinagtalinaed met da Helaman ken dagiti nangato a saserdote ti urnos iti simbaan; wen, uray pay iti uneg ti uppat a tawen nga addaanda iti kappia ken panagragragsak iti simbaan.

39 Ket napasamak nga adu ti natay, a sititibker a namati a sinubbot ti Apo a Jesucristo dagiti kararuada; kasta ti iruruada iti lubong nga agragragsak.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 Ket adda sumagmamano a natay iti gurigor, a masansan iti sumagmamano a panawen iti tawen iti daga—ngem saan unay iti gurigor, gapu iti kasayaatan a kalidad ti adu a mula ken ramramut nga insagana ti Dios a pangikkat iti pakaigapuan dagiti sakit a mangsan-ar kadagiti tao babaen ti kasasaad ti klima—

41 Ngem adu ti natay iti kinalakay; ket naragsak kenkuana dagiti natay iti pammati ken ni Cristo, a mainugot laeng a tuladentayo.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Ita agsublitayo iti kasuratantayo ken ni Amalickiah ken dagiti nakipaglibas kenkuana iti langalang; ta, adtoy, innalana dagiti simmurot kenkuana, ket napanda iti daga ti Nephi kadagiti Lamanite, ket sinugsoganna dagiti Lamanite nga agpungtot kadagiti tao ni Nephi, isu a nangipaulog ti ari dagiti Lamanite iti pakdaar iti amin a dagana, kadagiti amin a taona, a nasken nga aguummongda manen a mapan makiranget kadagiti Nephite.
- 2 Ket napasamak a nalaus ti butengda idi makadanon kadakuada ti pakdaar; wen, nagbutengda a di mamagusto iti ari, ken nagbutengda met a mapan makibakal kadagiti Nephite amangan la ketdi ta mapukawda ti biagda. Ket napasamak a dida, wenna no ad-adu kadakuada ti di nagtungpal kadagiti bilin ti ari.
- 3 Ket ita napasamak a nagpungtot ti ari gapu iti dida panagtungpal; ngarud pinalugodanna ni Amalickiah a mangidaulo iti paset ti buyotna a natudio kadagiti bilinna, ket binilinna a nasken a mapan ket pilitenna ida nga agiggem iti armas.
- 4 Ita adtoy, daytoy ti tinarigagayan ni Amalickiah; ta nasikap unay a tao nga agaramid iti dakes ngarud nangisakab iti plano iti pusona a mangpadisi iti ari dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ket ita nagun-odna ti panangipangulo kadagiti paset ti Lamanite a mangayon iti ari; ket kinalikagumanna a gun-oden ti yaabuloy kenkuana dagiti saan a natudio; ngarud nagturingda iti lugar a managanan iti Onidah, ta sadiay ti nagkamangan amin dagiti Lamanite; ta naduktalanda dagiti dumteng a buyot, ket, iti panangipapanda a dumtengda a mangdadael kadakuada, ngarud nagkamangda iti Onidah, iti yan dagiti armas.
- 6 Ket nangtudingda iti tao nga agbalin nga ari ken mangidaulo kadakuada, iti pannakaiseksek iti pampanunotda ti naikeddeng a pangngeddeng a saanda a naikari a makiranget kadagiti Nephite.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga inummongda ti bagbagida iti tuktok ti bantay a managanan iti Antipas, iti panagsaganada a makiranget.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Ita saan a pinanggep ni Amalickiah ti pannakiranggetda a maibatay kadagiti bilin ti ari; ngem adtoy, panggepna a pasuroten dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, tapno maisaadna ti bagina a panguloda ken mangpadisi iti ari ket magun-odna ti pagarian.
- 9 Ket adtoy, napasamak a binilinna ti buyotna a mangpatakder kadagiti toldada iti tanap nga asideg iti bantay Antipas.
- 10 Ket napasamak nga iti rabii nangibaon iti nalimed nga embahada iti bantay Antipas, iti tarigagayna a ti dadaulo dagiti adda iti bantay, a Lehonti ti naganna, a nasken a sumalog iti arsadanan ti bantay, ta kayatna a kasarita.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga idi maawat ni Lehonti ti mensahe saan a simmalog iti arsadanan ti bantay. Ket napasamak a nangibaon manen ni Amalickiah iti maikadua a gundaway, a tinarigagayanna a sumalog. Ket napasamak a saan a nagtungpal ni Lehonti; ket nangibaon manen iti maikatlo a gundaway.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi naduktalan ni Amalickiah a dina mapasalog ni Lehonti iti bantay, simmang-at iti bantay, iti asideg ti kampo ni Lehonti; ket impatulodna manen iti maikapata a gundaway ti mensahena ken ni Lehonti, a tinarigagayanna a sumalog, ket iti dayta itugotna dagiti salaknibna.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga idi simmalog ni Lehonti a kaduana dagiti salaknibna iti yan ni Amalickiah, a tinarigagayan ni Amalickiah a sumalog a kaduana ti buyotna iti rabii, ket alikubkoban dagiti lallaki iti kampoda nga inted ti ari kenkuana a bilinenna, a yawatna kadagiti ima ni Lehonti, no aramidenna (ni Amalickiah) a maikadua a dadaulo iti intero a buyot.
- 14 Ket napasamak a simmalog ni Lehonti a kaduana dagiti taona ket inalikubkobda dagiti tao ni Amalickiah, tapno iti panagriingda iti nariwet pay nga agsapa naalikubkobdan kadagiti buyot ni Lehonti.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

15 Ket napasamak nga idi makitada a naalikubkobda, indawatda ken ni Amalickiah a palubosanna ida a matnag kadagiti kabsatda, tapno saanda a madadael. Ita daytoy a talaga ti tinarigagayan ni Amalickiah.

16 Ket napasamak a winayawayaanna dagiti taona, a maisuppiat iti bilin ti ari. Ita daytoy a banag ti tinarigagayan ni Amalickiah, tapno matungpalna ti panggepna a mangpadisi iti ari.

17 Ita kaugalian dagiti Lamanite, a no napapatay ti panguloda a dadaulo, tudinganda ti maikadua a dadaulo a pangulo a dadaulo.

18 Ket napasamak a binilin ni Amalickiah ti maysa kadagiti katulonganna a mangsabidong ken ni Lehonti, tapno matay.

19 Ita, idi natayen ni Lehonti, tinudingan dagiti Lamanite ni Amalickiah a dadauloda ken pangulo a mangiwanwanda.

20 Ket napasamak a nakipagpagna ni Amalickiah kadagiti buyotna (ta nagun-odnan ti tarigagayna) iti daga ti Nephi, iti siudad ti Nephi, nga isu ti kangrunaan a siudad.

21 Ket rimmuar ti ari a mangsabat kenkuana nga adda salaknibna, ta impapanna a natungpal ni Amalickiah dagiti bilinna, ken nakaurnong ni Amalickiah iti dakkal a buyot a mapan makiranget kadagiti Nephite.

22 Ngem adtoy, idi napan sinabat ti ari binilin ni Amalickiah dagiti katulonganna a sumabat iti ari. Ket napanda a nagkurno iti ari, a kas panangdayawda kenkuana gapu iti kinaindaklanna.

23 Ket napasamak nga intag-ay ti ari ti imana a mangpatakder kadakuada, a kas iti kaugalian dagiti Lamanite, a kas tanda ti kappia, a kaugalian a natawidada kadagiti Nephite.

24 Ket napasamak nga idi mapatakderna ti immuna manipud iti daga, adtoy binagsolna ti ari iti batog ti pusona; ket nadalupo iti daga.

25 Ita naglibas dagiti katulongan ti ari; ket impukkaw dagiti katulongan ni Amalickiah, a kinunada:

26 Adtoy, binagsol dagiti katulongan ti ari iti pusona, ket nadalupo ken naglibasda; adtoy, umaykayo ket kitaenyo.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

- 27 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Amalickiah a mapan ti buyotna ket kitaenda ti napasamak iti ari; ket idi makadanonda iti lugar, ket nakitada ti ari a naudatal iti napalet a darana, nagpammarang ni Amalickiah a makapungtot unay, ket kinunana: Siasino man a mangipatpateg iti ari, mapan koma, ket kamatenda dagiti katulonganna tapno mapapatayda.
- 28 Ket napasamak nga amin dagiti mangipatpateg iti ari, idi mangngegda dagitoy a balikas, napan ket kinamatda dagiti katulongan ti ari.
- 29 Ita idi makita dagiti katulongan ti ari ti buyot a kumamkamat kadakuada, napabutnganda manen, ket kimmamangda iti langalang, ket nakadanonda iti daga ti Zarahemla ket nakitiponda kadagiti tao ni Ammon.
- 30 Ket nagsubli ti buyot a nangkamat kadakuada, a kimmamat kadakuada nga awan nagmamaayanna; ket kasta ti pannakagun-od ni Amalickiah, babaen ti sikapna, iti puspuso dagiti tao.
- 31 Ket napasamak iti sumuno nga aldaw a sinerrekna ti ciudad ti Nephi a kaduana ti buyotna, ket inagawda ti ciudad.
- 32 Ket ita napasamak a ti reyna, idi mangngegna a napapatay ti ari—ta nangipatulod ni Amalickiah iti embahada iti reyna a nangipakaammo a pinapatay dagiti katulonganna ti ari, a pinakamatna ida iti buyotna, ngem awan nagmamaayanna, ket nakapaglibasda—
- 33 Ngarud, idi maawat ti reyna daytoy a mensahe impatulodna ken ni Amalickiah, a tinarigagayanna kenkuana nga isalakanna dagiti tao ti ciudad; ken tinarigagayanna met a mapan kenkuana; ken kasta met a tinarigagayanna kenkuana a mangitugot iti saksi a mameneknek iti maipanggep iti pannakatay ti ari.
- 34 Ket napasamak nga innala ni Amalickiah ti isu met laeng a katulongan a nangpapatay iti ari, ken isuda amin a kaduana, ket simrekda iti yan ti reyna, iti lugar a pagtugtugawanna; ket pinaneknekanda amin kenkuana a pinatay dagiti katulonganna met laeng ti ari; ken kinunada pay: Naglibasda; saan kadi a pammaneknek daytoy a maibusor kadakuada? Ket napennekda ti reyna maipanggep iti ipapatay ti ari.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 Ket napasamak a dinawat ni Amalickiah ti pammalubos ti reyna, ket innalana nga asawana; ket kasta babaen ti sikapna, ken babaen ti pannarabay dagiti nasikap a katulonganna, nagun-odna ti pagarian; wen, nabigbig nga ari iti intero a daga, kadagiti amin a tao dagiti Lamanite, a binukel dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Lemuelite ken dagiti Ishmaelite, ken amin dagiti sumupsuppiat kadagiti Nephite, manipud iti panagturay ni Nephi agingga iti agdama a panawen.

36 Ita dagitoy a sumupsuppiat, iti kaadda ti isu met la a panangiwaldas ken isu met la a pakaammo dagiti Nephite, wen, iti pannakaiwardasda iti isu met la a pannakaammo iti Apo, nupay kasta, karkarna a saritaen, saan a nagbayag kalpasan ti isusuppiatda nagbalinda a natangken ken nasubeg, ken ad-addada a gimmaraw, nadangkes, ken ad-adda a nakaam-amak ngem dagiti Lamanite—iti panagareb-ebda kadagiti kannawidan dagiti Lamanite; iti panangwayada iti kinasadut, ken amin a kita ti panaggartem iti lasag; wen, namimpinsan a pananglipat iti Apo a Diosda.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga, apaman a nagun-od ni Amalickiah ti pagarian rinugianna nga inawis ti puspuso dagiti Lamanite a manggura kadagiti tao ni Nephi; wen, nangtuding iti lallaki nga agsao kadagiti Lamanite kadagiti torreda, a maisuppiat kadagiti Nephite.
- 2 Ket kasta ti panangawisna iti puspusoda a manggura kadagiti Nephite, isu nga iti arinunos ti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, isu a nakatungpal iti panggepnan, wen, iti panagbalinnan nga ari dagiti Lamanite, pinanggepna met ti agturay iti amin a daga, wen, ken amin dagiti tao nga adda iti daga, dagiti Nephite ken kasta met dagiti Lamanite.
- 3 Ngarud natungpalna ti panggepna, ta napatangkenna ti puspuso dagiti Lamanite ken nabulsekna ti pampanunotda, ken nasugsoganna ida nga agpungtot, isu a naurnongna ida a sangsangkamaysa iti adu a pangen a mapan makiranget kadagiti Nephite.
- 4 Ta nakaikeddengen, gapu iti kaadu ti taona, a mangrimbaw kadagiti Nephite ken mangadipen kadakuada.
- 5 Ket iti kasta nangdutok iti pangpangulo a kapitan dagiti Zoramite, isuda a makaammo iti puersa dagiti Nephite, ken ti lugar a pagaliwaksayanda, ken ti kakapsutan a paset dagiti siudadda; ngarud dinutokanna ida a pangpangulo a kapitan dagiti buyotna.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga innalada ti kampoda, ket nagturongda iti daga a Zarahemla iti langalang.
- 7 Ita napasamak a bayat ti pananggun-od ni Amalickiah iti bileg babaen ti sikap ken panangallilaw, ni Moroni, iti sabali a bangir, isagsagananan ti pampanunot dagiti tao nga agtalinaed a napudno iti Apo a Diosda.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

- 8 Wen, pappapigsannan ti buyot dagiti Nephite, ken mangipatpatakder iti babassit a puerto, wenna luglugar a pagaliwaksayan; a nangaramid iti natatayag a tambak iti aglawlaw a panglakubna iti buyotna, ken kasta met a nagbangon iti pader a bato a nanglikmut kadakuada, iti aglawlaw dagiti siudadada ken iti beddeng ti dagdagada; wen, iti aglawlaw ti dagada.
- 9 Ket iti kakapsutan a trinserada ti nangikkanna iti ad-adu a bilang dagiti tao; ket kasta ti panangtrinsera ken panangpapigsana iti daga a tinagikua dagiti Nephite.
- 10 Ket kasta ti panagsaganana a mangsalaknib iti wayawayada, ti dagdagada, dagiti assawada, ken dagiti annakda, ken ti talnada, ken tapno agbiagda iti Apo a Diosda, ken tapno mataginayonda dayta awawagan dagiti kabusorda nga itakderan dagiti Kristiano.
- 11 Ket napigsa ken maingel a tao ni Moroni; tao nga addaan iti naan-anay a pannakaawat; wen, tao a di maragsakan iti panagayus ti dara; tao nga addaan iti kararua nga agrag-o iti kinawaya ken ti wayawayaya ti pagilianna, ken dagiti kabsatna iti pannakaadipen ken pannakatagabo;
- 12 Wen, tao nga addaan iti puso a pinadakkal ti panagyaman iti Diosna, iti adu a gundaway ken bendision nga insagutna kadagiti taona; tao a nagtrabaho iti kasta unay para iti pagimbagan ken talged dagiti taona.
- 13 Wen, ken tao a saan a mapekka ti pammatina ken ni Cristo, ket nagkari iti sapata a salaknibanna dagiti taona, ti kalinteganna, ken ti pagilianna, ken ti pammatina, uray pay no pakapukawan ti darana.
- 14 Ita naisuro kadagiti Nephite ti panangsalaknibda iti bagbagida kadagiti kabusorda, uray pay no pakaibukbokan ti dara no kasapulan; wen, ken naisuroda pay a di agaramid iti pagkamtudan, wen, ken pulos a di mangitag-ay iti espada malaksid no agpaay iti kabusor, malaksid no panangtaginayon iti biagda.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

- 15 Ket daytoy ti pammatida, a no aramidenda parang-ayen ida ti Dios iti daga, wenno iti sabali a panna, no napudnoda nga agtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios parang-ayenna ida iti daga; wen, ballaaganna ida nga aglibas, wenno agsagana iti gubat, a maibatay iti pagpeggadanda;
- 16 Ken kasta met, nga ipakaammo kadakuada ti Dios no mapanda salakniban ti bagbagida kadagiti kabusorda, ket no aramidenda, isalakan ida ti Apo; ket daytoy ti pammati ni Moroni, ket nagloriaan ti pusona itoy; saan nga iti panagayus ti dara ngem iti panagaramid iti nasayaat, iti panangtaginayonna kadagiti taona, wen, iti panangtungpalna kadagiti bilin ti Dios, wen, ken sumkad iti pagbasolan.
- 17 Wen, pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, no amin a tao kastan, ken kasta, ken kastanto pay, kas ken ni Moroni, adtoy, agar-arigenggen koman iti agnanayon ti bileg ti impierno; wen, awan koma ti bileg ti sairo iti puspuso dagiti annak ti tattao.
- 18 Adtoy, tao a kas ken ni Ammon, ti lalaki nga anak ni Mosiah, wen, ken uray pay dagiti sabali a lallaki nga annak ni Mosiah, wen, ken kasta met ni Alma ken dagiti lallaki nga annakna, ta taoda amin ti Dios.
- 19 Ita adtoy, awan ti pakaidumaan ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna ken ni Moroni iti panagserbi kadagiti tao; ta inkasabada ti balikas ti Dios, ken binuniaganda iti panagbabawi amin a tao a dimngeg kadagiti balikasda.
- 20 Ket kasta ti papanda, ket impakumbaba dagiti tao ti bagbagida gapu kadagiti balikasda, iti kasta awan duadua nga inayonan ida ti Apo, ket kasta ti pannakailiklikda iti gubgubat ken sinnupangetda, wen, uray pay iti uneg ti uppat a tawen.
- 21 Ngem, kas nasaokon, iti arinunos ti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen, wen, iti laksid ti kappia kadakuada, napilpilitda a nangsupanget kadagiti kabsatda, a dagiti Lamanite.
- 22 Wen, ket iti ababa a panna, pulos a saan a nagsardeng ti gubgubatda kadagiti Lamanite iti uneg ti adu a tawen, iti laksid ti adu a panagtukkiadda.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inasmuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

- 23 Ita, nasakit ti nakemda a mangitag-ay iti armas kadagiti Lamanite, gapu ta dida maragsakan iti panagayus ti dara; wen, ket saan la a dagitoy —nasakit ti nakemda nga isuda ti gapu ti pannakaipan ti adu kadagiti kabsatda iti ruar daytoy a lubong iti agnanayon a lubong, a saan pay a sisasagana a sumabat iti Diosda.
- 24 Nupay kasta, dida maipalubos a mapukaw ti biagda, tapno dagiti assawa ken annakda mapapatayda a sidadawel babaen ti naulpit a kinaranggas dagiti kabsatda idi, wen, ken simmuppiat iti simbaanda, ken nangpanaw kadakuada ken napan nangdadael kadakuada babaen ti ikakapponda kadagiti Lamanite.
- 25 Wen, dida mairusok nga agraragsak dagiti kabsatda iti dara dagiti Nephite, agingga nga adda pay la agtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios, ta kari ti Apo a, no tungpalenda dagiti bilinna rumang-aydanto iti daga.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti maika-sangapulo-ket-maysa a bulan ti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen, iti maika-sangapulo nga aldaw ti bulan, a nakita ti yaasideg dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti daga ti Ammonihah.
- 2 Ket adtoy, nabaliwan a nabangon ti ciudad, ket nangipuesto ni Moroni iti buyot kadagiti beddeng ti ciudad, ket nagikupayda iti daga iti aglawlaw a saripdada kadagiti pana ken bato dagiti Lamanite; ta adtoy, batbato ken pampana ti pinakirangetda.
- 3 Adtoy, kinunak a nabaliwan a nabangon ti ciudad ti Ammonihah. Kunak kadakayo, wen, a pasetna ti nabaliwan a nabangon; ket gapu ta dinadaelen naminsan dagiti Lamanite gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagiti tao, impagarupda a nalaka laeng a sibaenda.
- 4 Ngem adtoy, anian a pannakadismayada; ta adtoy, nangbuntuon dagiti Nephite iti turod iti aglawlawda, a nangato unay ket saan a maibato dagiti Lamanite dagiti batoda ken dagiti panada kadakuada tapno adda usarda, wenno maasitganda ida malaksid iti lugar a serkanda.
- 5 Ita itoy a kanito nalaus ti siddaaw dagiti pangulo a kapitan dagiti Lamanite, gapu iti kinasirib dagiti Nephite iti panangisaganada iti lugarda a natalged.
- 6 Ita impagarup dagiti dadaulo dagiti Lamanite, gapu iti kaaduda, wen, impagarupda a maikkanda iti gundaway nga umasideg kadakuada a kas iti inaramiddan; wen, ket sinaganaanda met ti bagbagida iti saripda, ken iti kabal; ken insaganaanda met ti bagbagida iti pagan-anay a lalat, wen, nakabengbengbeng a pagan-anay a mangabbong iti kinalamulamoda.
- 7 Ket iti kasta a panagsaganada impagarupda a laklakaenda laeng a parmeken ken pakaptan dagiti kabsatda iti sangol ti pannakaadipen, wenno papatayen ken papatayenda a sidadawel ida a maibatay iti pakaragsakanda.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 Ngem adtoy, iti awan pumadpad a siddaawda, naisaganaanda ida, iti banag nga iti kaano man saan pay nga ammo dagiti annak ni Lehi. Ita nakasaganada kadagiti Lamanite, a makidangadang a maibatay iti wagas nga insuro ni Moroni.
- 9 Ket napasamak a dagiti Lamanite, wenno dagiti Amalickiahite, nalaus ti siddaawda iti wagasda a nagsagana iti gubat.
- 10 Ita, no bimmaba la ni ari Amalickiah iti daga ti Nephi, iti ulo ti buyotna, nalabit a binilinna koma dagiti Lamanite a nangdarup kadagiti Nephite iti siudad ti Ammonihah; ta adtoy, awan ania man kenkuana ti dara dagiti taona.
- 11 Ngem adtoy, saan a bimmaba ni Amalickiah a nakidangadang. Ken adtoy, saan a dinarup dagiti pangulo a kapitanna dagiti Nephite iti siudad ti Ammonihah, ta binaliwan ni Moroni ti panangiwanwanna iti aramid dagiti Nephite, isu a nadismaya dagiti Lamanite iti lugar a nagsanudanda ket saanda ida a maasitgan.
- 12 Ngarud nagsanudda iti langalang, ket innalada ti kampoda ken nagnada a nagturong iti daga a Noe, nga impagarupda a sumaruno a kasayaatan a lugar para kadakuada nga umasideg a mangbusor kadagiti Nephite.
- 13 Ta dida ammo a natrinseraan ni Moroni, wenno nangbangon iti puerto a salaknib, a para iti tunggal siudad iti aglawlaw ti daga; ngarud, nagnada a nagturong iti daga a Noe nga addaan iti nasged a gagem; wen, immasideg dagiti pangulo a kapitanda ket nagsapatada a dadaelenda dagiti tao dayta a siudad.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, iti siddaawda, ti siudad ti Noe, a nakapsut a lugar, ita, babaen ni Moroni, pimmigsa, wen, nga uray la a rinimbawanna ti pigsa ti siudad ti Ammonihah.
- 15 Ket ita, adtoy, sirib daytoy ni Moroni; ta impagarupna a mabutengda iti siudad ti Ammonihah; ket gapu ta ti siudad ti Noe ti kakapsutan a paset ti daga, ngarud nagnada ditoy a makidangadang; ket kasta a maibatay iti tarigagayna.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

16 Ket adtoy, tinudingan ni Moroni ni Lehi a pangulo a kapitan dagiti tao iti daya a ciudad; ket daya met laeng a Lehi ti nakiranget kadagiti Lamanite iti tanap iti daya ti karayan Sidon.

17 Ket ita adtoy napasamak, nga idi naduktalan dagiti Lamanite a binilin ni Lehi ti ciudad nadismayada manen, ta nalaus ti butengda ken ni Lehi; nupay kasta insapata dagiti pangulo a kapitanda iti sapata a rautenda ti ciudad; ngarud, innalada dagiti buyotda.

18 Ita adtoy, saan a makastrek dagiti Lamanite kadagiti puerto ti salaknibda iti sabali a dalan malaksid iti pagserkan, gapu iti kangato ti turod a naaramid, ken iti kauneg ti kanal a nakali iti aglawlaw, malaksid iti pagserkan.

19 Ket kasta ti panagsagana dagiti Nephite a mangdadael iti amin a panagpanggep nga umuli a sumrek iti puerto iti sabali a wagas, babaen ti panagibatoda iti batbato ken pampana kadakuada.

20 Kasta ti panagsaganada, wen, ti bagi dagiti kapigsaan a taoda, nga addaan iti espada ken palsiit, a mangdangran iti amin nga agpanggep a sumrek iti lugar ti salaknibda babaen ti lugar a pagserkan; ket kasta ti panagsaganada a mangsalaknib iti bagbagida a maibusor kadagiti Lamanite.

21 Ket napasamak nga innala dagiti kapitan dagiti Lamanite dagiti buyotda iti lugar a pagserkan, ket rinugianda ti nakisupanget kadagiti Nephite, nga umasideg iti lugar ti salaknibda; ngem adtoy, napagsanudda manen ken manen, iti kasta napapatayda a narangrangkay.

22 Ita idi makitada a dida magun-od ti bileg kadagiti Nephite babaen ti serkan, rinugianda a kinali dagiti turod a daga tapno maaddaan iti pagnaan dagiti buyotda, tapno maaddaanda iti agpatas a gundaway a makiranget; ngem adtoy, iti daytoy a panangpadas sinagad ida dagiti bato ken pana a naibato kadakuada; ket idinto a gaburanda dagiti kanal babaen ti panangkalida iti turod a daga, nagabsuonda kadagiti minatay ken nasugatan a bagbagida.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

- 23 Kasta ti panangrimbaw dagiti Nephite kadagiti kabusorda; ken kasta ti panangpadas dagiti Lamanite a mangdadael kadagiti Nephite agingga a napapatay amin dagiti pangulo a kapitanda; wen, ket ad-adu ngem sangaribu a Lamanite ti napapatay; idinto, nga iti sabali a bangir, awan iti uray no maysa a kararua a napapatay kadagiti Nephite.
- 24 Adda agarup a limapulo a nasugatan, a naitangkarang kadagiti pana dagiti Lamanite iti pagserkan, ngem nasaripdaanda kadagiti saripdada, ken dagiti kabalda, ken dagiti bistukolda, iti kasta dagiti laeng sakada ti nasugatan, nga adu kadakuada ti napakaruan.
- 25 Ket napasamak, nga idi nakita dagiti Lamanite a napapatay aminen dagiti pangulo a kapitanda naglibasda iti langalang. Ket napasamak a nagsublida iti daga ti Nephi, tapno ipadamagda iti arida, a ni Amalickiah, a nayanak a Nephite, maipanggep iti dakkel a pukawda.
- 26 Ket napasamak a nalaus ti pungtotna kadagiti taona, gapu ta dina nagun-od ti tarigagayna kadagiti Nephite; saanna a napakaptan ida iti sangol ti pannakaadipen.
- 27 Wen, kasta unay ti pungtotna, ket inlunodna ti Dios, ken kasta met ni Moroni, a nagkari nga addaan iti sapata; ket daytoy gapu ta tinungpal ni Moroni dagiti bilin ti Dios iti panangisaganana iti pannakasalaknib dagiti taona.
- 28 Ket napasamak, nga iti sabali a bangir, nagyaman dagiti tao ni Nephi iti Apo a Diosda, gapu iti di marimbawan a bilegna a nangisalakana kadakuada kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda.
- 29 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen ti panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 30 Wen, ket adda nagtultuloy a kappia kadakuada, ken aglaplapusanan a kinarang-ay ti simbaan gapu iti kinatulnog ken kinaregtada nga impaayda iti balikas ti Dios, a naipakdaar kadakuada ni Helaman, ken ni Shiblón, ken ni Corianton, ken ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna, wen, ken kadagiti amin a naordenan babaen ti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios, a nabuniagan iti panagbabawi, ken naibaon a mangasaba kadagiti tao.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblón, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a saan a nagsardeng ni Moroni nga agsagsagana iti gubat, wenno mangsalaknib kadagiti taona kadagiti Lamanite; ta kayatna a mangrugi dagiti buyotna iti pangrugian ti maikaduapulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, a nasken a mangrugida nga agkali iti ginabsuon a daga iti aglawlaw ti amin a ciudad, iti intero a daga a kukua dagiti Nephite.
- 2 Ket imbilinna a maikkan iti troso ti tuktok dagitoy a napatured a daga, wen, nagikabilda iti troso a kangatngato ti tao, iti aglawlaw ti ciudad.
- 3 Ket imbilinna a nasken nga adda darekdek dagiti mapagtutuon a troso iti aglawlaw; ket nalagda ken nangatoda.
- 4 Ket imbilinna a mabangon dagiti torre a mangtannawag kadagiti darekdek, ken imbilinna a mabangon dagiti paglugaran ti salaknib kadagiti torre, tapno saan ida a madangran dagiti bato ken pana dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ket nakasaganada nga agibato iti bato manipud iti tuktok daytoy, a maibatay iti pagragsakan ken iti pigsada, ket papatayenda ti asino man nga agpanggep nga umasideg iti bakud ti ciudad.
- 6 Kasta ti panangisagana ni Moroni iti sarikedked kadagiti dumteng a kabusor, iti aglawlaw ti tunggal ciudad iti amin a daga.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Moroni a nasken a mapan dagiti buyotna iti daya a langalang; wen, ket napanda inabog dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti daya a langalang nga inturong kadagiti dagada, nga adda iti abagatan ti daga a Zarahemla.
- 8 Ket nalinteg nga agpalaud manipud iti daya ti daga a Nephi.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga idi napapanawen ni Moroni amin dagiti Lamanite iti daya a langalang, nga amiananen dagiti daga a kukuada, imbilinna nga agpadaya iti langalang dagiti agindeg iti daga a Zarahemla ken iti daga iti aglawlaw, agingga iti igid ti kadaratan, ket tagikuaenda ti daga.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 Ken kasta met a nangipuesto iti buyot iti abagatan, iti igid dagiti kukuada, ket binilinna ida a mangipatakder iti trinsera tapno natalged dagiti buyotda ken dagiti taoda kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda.
- 11 Ket kasta a dinadaelna amin dagiti sarikedked dagiti Lamanite iti daya a langlang, wen, ken kasta met iti laud, a trinenseraanna ti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite, iti nagbedngan ti daga a Zarahemla ken ti daga a Nephi, manipud iti laud a baybay, a lumasat iti ulo ti karayan Sidon—kukua dagiti Nephite ti amin a daga nga agpaamianan, wen, uray pay dagiti amin a daga nga agpaamianan iti daga a Bountiful, a maibatay iti pagragsakanda.
- 12 Kasta ni Moroni, ken dagiti buyotna, nga immadu iti inaldaw gapu iti pammatalged iti pannakaigaga nga indanon dagiti aramidna kadakuada, ti panangpanggepna a mangputed iti puersa ken bileg dagiti Lamanite manipud iti daga a kukuada, tapno awan ti bilegda kadagiti daga a kukuada.
- 13 Ket napasamak a rinugian dagiti Nephite ti mangipasdek iti siudad, ket pinanagananda ti siudad iti Moroni; ket adda iti daya nga asideg ti baybay; ket adda iti abagatan a nagbedngan dagiti kukua dagiti Lamanite.
- 14 Ken kasta met a rinugianda ti mangipasdek iti siudad iti nagbaetan ti siudad ti Moroni ken ti siudad ti Aaron, a naisilpo iti nagbedngan ti Aaron ken Moroni; ket ninagananda ti siudad, wenno ti daga, iti Nephiah.
- 15 Ken kasta met a rinugianda iti isu met la a tawen ti nagbangon iti adu a siudad iti amianan, maysa ti naisalsalumina a nanaganan iti Lehi, nga adda iti amianan nga igid ti kataratan.
- 16 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikaduapulo a tawen.
- 17 Ket kadagitoy nabunga ti sasaaden dagiti tao ni Nephi iti rugit ti maikaduapulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 18 Ket naglaplapanan ti kinarang-ayda, ken nagbalinda a nakabakbaknang; wen, ket immaduda ken pimmigsada iti daga.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

- 19 Ket kasta a makitatayo ti kinamanangngaasi ken kinalinteg ti amin a pannakipulapol ti Apo, iti pannakatungpal ti amin a balikasna kadagiti annak ti tattao; wen, maimatangantayo a nalawlawagan dagiti balikasna, uray pay itoy a kanito, a panagkunana ken ni Lehi, a kinunana:
- 20 Bendisionanka ken dagiti annakmo; ket mabendisionandanto, no la ketdi tungpalenda dagiti bilinko rumang-aydanto iti daga. Ngem laglagipem, no dida tungpalen dagiti bilinko maipusingdanto iti imatang ti Apo.
- 21 Ket makitatayo a nalawlawaganen dagitoy a kari kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ta nagringgoran ken nagsusupangetanda, wen, ti panagpapatayda, ken ti panagsamsamda, ti panagrukababda kadagiti didiosen, ti kinamanangabigda, ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda, nga adda kadakuada, a nakaigapuan dagiti gubatda ken ti pannakadadaelda.
- 22 Ket naisalakan iti amin a gundaway dagiti napudno a nagtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo, idinto a rinibribu kadagiti nadangkes a kabsatda ti naikumit iti pannakaadipen, wenno mapukaw babaen ti espada, wenno pannakapukaw ti pammati, ken makipulapol kadagiti Lamanite.
- 23 Ngem adtoy awan ti naragragsak pay a kanito dagiti tao ni Nephi, manipud kadagiti aldaw ni Nephi, ngem kadagiti aldaw ni Moroni, wen, uray pay itoy a kanito, iti maika-duapulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 24 Ket napasamak a naggibus met iti kappia ti maika-duapulo-ket-dua a tawen dagiti ukom; wen, ken kasta met ti maika-duapulo-ket-tallo a tawen.
- 25 Ket napasamak nga iti panangrugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-uppat a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, adda koma met kappia kadagiti tao ni Nephi no saan a gapu iti sinnupanget a napasamak kadakuada maipanggep iti daga a Lehi, ken ti daga a Morianton, a nagtugmok iti beddeng ti Lehi; nga agpadpada nga adda iti igid ti baybay.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 Ta adtoy, inaguman dagiti tao nga agtagikua iti daga a Morianton ti paset ti daga a Lehi; ngarud dita ti nanipudan ti napudot a sinnupanget iti nagbaetanda, iti kasta innala dagiti tao ni Morianton dagiti armasda a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda, ket inkeddengda a papatayenda ida babaen ti espada.
- 27 Ngem adtoy, naglibas dagiti tao nga akinkukua iti daga a Lehi a nagturong iti kampo ni Moroni, ket dimmawatda kenkuana iti tulong; ta adtoy awan ti biddutda.
- 28 Ket napasamak nga idi makita dagiti tao ni Morianton, nga indauluan ti tao nga agnagan iti Morianton, a nagkamang dagiti tao ni Lehi iti kampo ni Moroni, nalaus ti butengda di la ket mamin-ano nga umay kadakuada ti buyot ni Moroni ket dadaelenda ida.
- 29 Ngarud, impapuso ni Morianton a nasken nga agkamangda iti daga nga agpaamianan, a naaplagnan iti dakkel a bagi ti danum, ket tinagikuada ti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 30 Ket adtoy, naaramidda koma daytoy a plano, (a nakaigapuan koma ti panagladngit) ngem adtoy, tao ni Morianton nga aduan iti rikna, ngarud kinapungtotna ti maysa kadagiti babbai a katulonganna, ket dinarupna ket dinangranna iti napalalo.
- 31 Ket napasamak a naglibas, ket nagturong iti kampo ni Moroni, ket imbaganan ken ni Moroni ti amin a banag a maipanggep itoy, ken kasta met ti maipanggep iti gagemda nga aglibas nga agturong iti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 32 Ita adtoy, nagbuteng dagiti tao nga adda iti daga a Bountiful, wenna Moroni, nga amangan no dumngegda kadagiti balikas ni Morianton ket makitiponda kadagiti taona, ket matagikuada dagiti paset ti daga, a pagtaudan ti nakas-ang a pagbanagan dagiti tao ni Nephi, wen, pagbanagan a pakaigapuan ti pannakapadisi ti wayawayada.
- 33 Ngarud nangibaon ni Moroni iti buyot, iti kampo, a mangidaulo kadagiti tao ni Morianton, a mangtubeng iti papanda iti daga nga agpaamianan.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 Ket napasamak a dida ida indauluan agingga a nakadanonda iti igid ti daga a Desolation; ket sadiay ti nangidauluanda kadakuada, iti akikid a dalan a tumaraigid iti baybay a kumamang iti daga nga agpaamianan, wen, iti baybay, iti laud ken iti daya.

35 Ket napasamak a sinabat ti buyot nga imbaon ni Moroni, nga indauluan ti lalaki nga agnagan iti Teancum, dagiti tao ni Morianton; ket nakasuksukir dagiti tao ni Morianton, (ta naparegtada iti kinandangkesna ken dagiti makapatiray-ok a balikasna) a nangrugi ti panagdadangadanga, a nakapapatayan ni Teancum ken ni Morianton ken nangabakanna iti buyotna, ket innalada ida a balud, ken nagsublida iti kampo ni Moroni. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-duapulo-ket-uppat a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

36 Ket kasta ti pannakapasubli dagiti tao ni Morianton. Ket napasublida iti daga a Morianton gapu iti pannakitulagda a mamagtalinaed iti kappia, ket nagturay ti panagkaykaysa kadakuada ken dagiti tao ni Lehi; ken kasta met a napasublida iti dagdagada.

37 Ket napasamak nga iti daydi met la a tawen ti pannakapasubli dagiti tao ni Nephi ti kappiada, a natay, ni Nephiah, ti maikadua a pangulo nga ukom, kalpasan ti panagtakemna iti pangukoman iti naan-anay a kinalinteg iti imatang ti Dios.

38 Nupay kasta, nagkedked a ni Alma ti mangala kadagiti kasuratan ken kadagiti banag a binigbig ni Alma ken dagiti ammana a kasagraduan; ngarud intalek ida ni Alma iti lalaki nga anakna, ni Helaman.

39 Adtoy, napasamak a nadutokan ti lalaki nga anak ni Nephiah nga agtugaw iti pangukoman, a mangisaup iti amana; wen, nadutokan a pangulo nga ukom ken gobernador dagiti tao, nga addaan iti sapata ken sagrado nga ordinansa a mangukom a sililinteg, ken pagtalinaedenna ti kappia ken ti wayawaya dagiti tao, ken mangipaay kadakuada kadagiti sagrado a gundayda nga agdaydayaw iti Apo a Diosda, wen, a tumulong ken mangtaginayon iti pagayatan ti Dios iti amin nga aldawna, ken mangted kadagiti nadangkes iti linteg a maibatay iti kasoda.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40 Ita adtoy, Pahoran ti naganna. Ket nagtugaw ni Pahoran iti tugaw ti amana, ket rinugianna ti panagturayna iti naggibusan ti maika-duapulo-ket-uppat a tawen, kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti rugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-lima a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, isuda a nakaipasdeken iti kappia iti nagbaetan dagiti tao ni Lehi ken dagiti tao ni Morianton maipanggep iti dagdagada, ken iti pannakairugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-lima a tawen ti kappia;
- 2 Nupay kasta, dida napagpaut a pinagtalinaed ti nasaknap a kappia iti daga, ta nangrugi sadiay ti sinnupanget dagiti tao maipanggep iti pangulo nga ukom a ni Pahoran; ta adtoy, adda dagiti tao a nagtarigagay iti pannakabalbaliw ti sumagmamano a naipangruna a turongen ti paglintegan.
- 3 Ngem adtoy, saan a baliwan ni Pahoran wenno ipalubos a mabaliwan ti paglintegan; ngarud, saan a dimngeg kadagiti nangipeksa iti timekda kadagiti dawatda maipanggep iti pannakabalbaliw ti paglintegan.
- 4 Ngarud, kinapungtot dagiti agtarigagay iti pannakabalbaliw ti paglintegan, ket tinarigagayanda a saanen nga isu ti pangulo nga ukom iti daga; ngarud napasamak ti nabara a sinnuppiat maipanggep itoy, ngem saan ketdi a nagayus ti dara.
- 5 Ket napasamak a naawagan iti lallaki-ti-ari dagiti nagtarigagay a mapatappuak ni Pahoran iti pangukoman, ta tarigagayanda unay ti pannakabalbaliw ti paglintegan iti wagas a mapadisi ti nawaya a gobierno ket maipatugaw ti ari iti daga.
- 6 Ket inawat dagiti nagtarigagay a nasken nga agtalinaed ni Pahoran a pangulo nga ukom ti nagan a nawaya a tattao; ket kasta ti pannakabingayda, ta nagsapata wenno nakitulag dagiti nawaya a tao a pagtalinaedenda ti kalinteganda ken ti pagrebbengan ti pammatida babaen ti nawaya a gobierno.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

- 7 Ket napasamak a rinisut ti timek dagiti tao daytoy a banag ti panagsusupangetda. Ket napasamak a kimmanunong ti timek dagiti tao kadagiti nawaya a tao, ket napagtalinaed ni Pahoran ti pangukoman, a nakaigapuan ti panagragsak dagiti kabsat ni Pahoran ken kasta met ti adu a tao ti wayawaya, a namagulimek met kadagiti lallaki-ti-ari, tapno saanda a sumuppiat ngem mapilitanda a mamagtalinaed iti pagsayaatan ti wayawaya.
- 8 Ita dagiti nangato a nayanak ti umabuloy kadagiti ari, ket kayatda ti agbalin nga ari; ket inabuloyan ida dagiti agsapsapul iti bileg ken panangituray kadagiti tao.
- 9 Ngem adtoy, nakain-inaka daytoy a panawen para iti dayta a panagsusupanget dagiti tao ni Nephi; ta adtoy, sinugsogan manen ni Amalickiah ti puspuso dagiti tao dagiti Lamanite a bumusor kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite, ket nagurnong iti soldado a naggapu iti amin a paset ti dagana, ket inarmasanna ida, ket nagsagana a makigubat iti amin a kinaregta; ta insapatana nga inumen ti dara ni Moroni.
- 10 Ngem adtoy, makitatayo a naidardaras ti inaramidna a kari; nupay kasta, insaganana ti bagina ken dagiti buyotna a makidangadang kadagiti Nephite.
- 11 Ita saan a kas idin ti kapigsa dagiti buyotna, gapu iti rinibu a napapatay kadagiti ima dagiti Nephite; ngem iti laksid ti dakkel a pukawda, nakaurnong ni Amalickiah iti nakaskasdaaw ti kadakkeln a buyot, isu a saan a nagamak a bimmaba iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 12 Wen, simmurot ni Amalickiah a bimmaba, iti ulo dagiti Lamanite. Ket maika-duapulo-ket-lima idi a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom; ket iti dayta met la a panawen ti panangrugida a nangurnos iti panagsusupangetda maipanggep iti pangulo nga ukom, a ni Pahoran.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga idi nadamag dagiti tao a managan iti lallaki-ti-ari ti ibababa dagiti Lamanite a makidangadang kadakuada, naragsakan ti puspusoda; ket nagkedkedda nga agiggem iti armas, ta nalaus ti pungtotda iti pangulo nga ukom, ken kasta met kadagiti tao ti wayawaya, isu a dida immiggem iti armas a pangsalaknibda iti pagilianda.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

- 14 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ni Moroni daytoy, ken kasta met a nakitana ti idadateng dagiti Lamanite iti nagbedngan ti daga, nalaus ti pungtotna gapu iti kinasukir dagidiay tao a sireregta a nagrigigatanna a tinaginayon; wen, nalaus ti pungtotna; napno ti kararuana iti pungtot a maibusor kadakuada.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nangipatulod iti dawat, babaen ti timek dagiti tao, iti gobernador ti daga, a tinarigagayanna a nasken a basaenna, ket itedna kenkuana (Moroni) ti bileg a mangpilit kadagiti sumupsuppiat a mangsalaknib iti pagilianda wenna mapapatayda.
- 16 Ta immuna a nakaseknanna ti panamagsardengna iti kasta a sinnupanget ken sinnuppiat dagiti tao; ta adtoy, daytoy ti nakaipuonan ti amin a pannakadadaelda. Ket napasamak a naipalubos a maibatay iti timek dagiti tao.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Moroni a mapan ti buyotna makiranget kadagiti lallaki-ti-ari, a mangibaba iti kinapalanguadda ken ti kinangato ti kasasaadda ket ipatasda ida iti daga, wenna nasken nga agiggemda iti armas ket tumulongda para iti pagimbagan ti wayawaya.
- 18 Ket napasamak a dimmarup dagiti buyot a nakiranget kadakuada; ket imbabada ti kinapalanguadda ken ti kinangato ti kasasaadda, isu nga iti panangitag-ayda kadagiti igamda a pakigubat kadagiti tao ni Moroni napadsoda ket naipatasda iti daga.
- 19 Ket napasamak nga adda uppat a ribu dagiti simmuppiat a napadso iti espada; ket natiliw ken naibalud dagiti dadaulo a saan a napapatay iti pagbabakalan, ta awan ti panawen ti pannakabistada itoy a gundaway.
- 20 Ket simmuko dagiti nabati kadagiti sumupsuppiat, a nasaysayaat ngem ti mapadsoda iti daga babaen ti espada, iti annuroten ti wayawaya, ket napilitanda a mangibayog iti wagayway ti wayawaya kadagiti torreda, ken kadagiti siudadda, ken agiggem iti armas a pangsalaknibda iti pagilianda.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

- 21 Ket kasta ti panangigibus ni Moroni kadagiti lallaki-ti-ari, tapno awan ti maammuan a kumappon kadagiti lallaki-ti-ari; ket kasta ti pananggibusna iti kinasukir ken kinapalanguad dagidiay a tao a mangipamatmat iti dara ti kinangato ti kasasaad; ngem naipababada a mangipababa iti bagbagida a kas kadagiti kabsatda, ken makiranget a simamaingel para iti pannakawayawayada manipud iti pannakaadipen.
- 22 Adtoy, napasamak a bayat ti panangputed ni Moroni kadagiti gubat ken sinnupanget dagiti taona, ken panangiturongna kadakuada iti kappia ken pannakamuli, ken panagaramidna iti annuroten iti panagsagana iti gubat a maibusor kadagiti Lamanite, adtoy, dimteng dagiti Lamanite iti daga ti Moroni, a nagtunged iti igid ti baybay.
- 23 Ket napasamak a saan pay a naan-anay ti pigsa dagiti Nephite iti siudad ti Moroni; ngarud napagsanud ida ni Amalickiah, a nangpapatay iti adu. Ket napasamak a sinakup ni Amalickiah ti siudad, wen, panangsakup iti amin a trinserada.
- 24 Ket dimmanon dagiti naglibas iti siudad ti Moroni iti siudad ti Nephiah; ken kasta met nga inummong dagiti tao ti siudad ti Lehi ti bagbagida, ket nagsaganada nga umawat kadagiti Lamanite a makidangadang.
- 25 Ngem napasamak a saan a pinalubosan ni Amalickiah dagiti Lamanite a mapan makidangadang iti siudad ti Nephiah, ngem pinagtalinaedna ida iti igid ti baybay, a nangibati iti lallaki iti tunggal siudad a mangasikaso ken mangsalaknib itoy.
- 26 Ket kasta ti inaramidna, a nangsakup iti adu a siudad, ti siudad ti Nephiah, ken ti siudad ti Lehi, ken ti siudad ti Morianton, ken ti siudad ti Omner, ken ti siudad ti Gid, ken ti siudad ti Mulek, nga agtunged amin dagitoy iti daya nga igid ti baybay.
- 27 Ket kasta ti pannakagun-od dagiti Lamanite, babaen ti sikap ni Amalickiah, iti adu a siudad, babaen ti di mabilang a pangenda, nga amin dagitoy natrinseranda iti wagas a panangtrinsera ni Moroni; nga amin dagitoy nagbalin a sarikedked dagiti Lamanite.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

28 Ket napasamak a nagnada a nagturing iti beddeng ti daga a Bountiful, a pinapanawda dagiti Nephite ken adu ti pinapatayda.

29 Ngem napasamak a sinabat ida ni Teancum, a nangpapatay ken ni Morianton ken nangidaulo kadagiti taona iti ipapanawna.

30 Ket napasamak nga indauluanna met ni Amalickiah, bayat ti pannagnada kadagiti adu a buyotna tapno bareng no masakupna ti daga a Bountiful, ken kasta met ti daga iti amianan.

31 Ngem adtoy nakasabat iti pannakapaay babaen ti pananglapped ni Teancum ken dagiti taona, ta nabilegda a mannakigubat; ta rinimbawan ti tunggal tao ni Teancum dagiti Lamanite iti pigsada ken iti kabaelanda iti gubat, isu a nagundawayanda dagiti Lamanite.

32 Ket napasamak a linapdanda ida, isu a pinapatayda ida agingga iti sumipnget. Ket napasamak a binangon ni Teancum ken dagiti taona dagiti toldada iti beddeng ti daga a Bountiful; ken binangon ni Amalickiah dagiti toldana iti beddeng iti pagdaldalluyonan iti igid ti baybay, ket kastoy a wagas ti pannakapanawda.

33 Ket napasamak nga idi rumabiin, nagar-arudok ni Teancum ken ti katulonganna a rimmuar iti sipnget, ket napanda iti kampo ni Amalickiah; ket adtoy, rinimbawan ida ti pannakaturug gapu iti napalalo a bannogda, a bunga ti panagtrabahoda ken ti pudot iti aldaw.

34 Ket napasamak a sililimed a nagarudok ni Teancum iti tolda ti ari, ket nangikabil iti pika iti pusona; ket napatayna a dagus ti ari a dina nariing dagiti katulonganna.

35 Ket nagsubli manen a sililimed iti kampona, ket adtoy, matmaturug dagiti taona, ket riniingna ida ken imbagana amin a banag nga inaramidna.

36 Ket imbilinna a nasken nga agsagana dagiti buyotna, amangan la ketdi ta makariing dagiti Lamanite ket umayda kadakuada.

37 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-duapulo-ket-lima a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ket kasta ti panaggibus dagiti aldaw ni Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 Ket ita, napasamak iti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, adtoy, idi agriing dagiti Lamanite iti umuna nga agsapa ti umuna a bulan, adtoy, nakitada a natay ni Amalickiah iti toldana; ken nakitada met a sisasagana ni Teancum a makidangadang kadakuada iti dayta nga aldaw.
- 2 Ket ita, napabutngan dagiti Lamanite idi makitada daytoy; ket tinallikudanda ti panggepda nga agmartsa nga agpaamianan iti daga, ket nagsanudda amin kadagiti buyotda iti ciudad ti Mulek, ket nagsapulda iti pakaisalakanan kadagiti trinserada.
- 3 Ket napasamak a natudingan ti kabsat ni Amalickiah nga ari dagiti tao; ket Ammoron ti naganna; isu a ni ari Ammoron, ti kabsat ni ari Amalickiah, ti natudingan a mangsukat iti panagturayna.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna a nasken nga asikasuen dagiti taona dagidiay a ciudad, a naalada babaen ti panagayus ti dara; ta saanda koma a nakaala iti ania man a ciudad no saanda a nakapukaw iti adu a dara.
- 5 Ket ita, nakita ni Teancum a sigaganetget dagiti Lamanite a mangasikaso kadagidiay ciudad a naalada, ken dagidiay paset ti daga a nasakupda; ken kasta met nga iti pannakakitana iti kinaruay ti bilangda, napanunot ni Teancum a saan pay a mainugot a panggepena ti rumaut iti trinserada.
- 6 Ngem pinagtalinaedna dagiti taona iti aglawlaw, a kasla isagsaganaanna ti gubat; wen, ket pudno nga agsagsagana a mangsalaknib iti bagina kadakuada, babaen ti panangbangonna iti sarikedked iti aglawlaw ken ti panangisaganana iti lugar a pagpalpaliwaan.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga intultuloyna ti nagsagana para iti gubat agingga a nangipatulod ni Moroni iti dakkal a bilang ti lallaki a mangpapigsa iti buyotna.
- 8 Ken nangipatulod pay ni Moroni iti bilin kenkuana a nasken a pagtalinaedenna dagiti amin a balud a natnag kadagiti imana; ta iti panangala dagiti Lamanite iti adu a balud, nasken a pagtalinaedenna amin a balud a Lamanite a kas pangsaka kadagiti innala dagiti Lamanite.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 Ken nangipatulod pay iti bilin kenkuana a nasken a trinseraanna ti daga a Bountiful, ken pabantayanna ti naillet a pagnaan nga agturong iti daga nga agpaamianan, amangan la ketdi ta maala dagiti Lamanite dayta a lugar ken maaddaan iti bileg a mangrilibuk kadakuada iti agsumbangir a sikigan.

10 Ken impatulod pay ni Moroni kenkuana, a tinarigagayanna a nasken a napudno iti panangasikasona iti dayta nga apagkapat ti daga, ken nasken a sapulenna ti tunggal gundaway a mangdangran kadagiti Lamanite iti dayta nga apagkapat, agingga nga adda bilegna, ta nalabit a maalana manen babaen ti nainsiriban a pamuspusan wenno sabsabali a wagas dagidiay siudad a naalan manipud kadagiti imada; ken kasta met a nasken a trinseraanna ken papigsaenna dagiti siudad iti aglawlaw, a saan a natnag kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite.

11 Ken kinunana pay kenkuana, umayakto kenka, ngem adtoy, rautendatayonto dagiti Lamanite iti beddeng ti daga babaen ti baybay iti laud; ket adtoy, mapanak kadakuada, ngarud diak makaumay kadakayo.

12 Ita, pimmanaw ti ari (ni Ammaron) iti daga a Zarahemla, ket impadamagna iti reyna ti pannakatay ti kabsatna, ket nangurnong iti dakkal a bilang ti lallaki, ket nagnada a napan nangbusor kadagiti Nephite iti beddeng babaen ti baybay iti laud.

13 Ket kasta ti panangikarigatanna a mangrilibuk kadagiti Nephite, ken mangilaksid iti paset ti bilegda iti dayta a paset ti daga, bayat ti panangbilinna kadagiti imbatina a mangsakup kadagiti siudad a naalana, tapno rilibukenda met dagiti Nephite iti beddeng iti baybay iti daya, ken nasken a sakupenda dagiti dagada agingga nga adda bilegda, a maibatay iti bileg dagiti buyotda.

14 Ket kasta dagiti Nephite kadagidi nakaam-amak a kasasaad iti panaggibus ti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

- 15 Ngem adtoy, napasamak iti maika-duapulo-ket-pito a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, a ni Teancum, babaen ti bilin ni Moroni—a nangbukel iti buybuyot a mangsalaknib iti abagatan ken iti laud a beddeng ti daga, ken nangrugi a magna nga agturong iti daga a Bountiful, tapno matarabayna ni Teancum kadagiti taona iti panangpasublida kadagiti siudad a napukawda—
- 16 Ket napasamak a nakaawat ni Teancum iti bilbilin a dumarup iti siudad ti Mulek, ket pasublienna agingga a mabalin.
- 17 Ket napasamak a nagsagana ni Teancum a dumarup iti siudad ti Mulek, ket nagnada kadagiti buyotna nga immasideg kadagiti Lamanite; ngem nakitana a saan a nalaka a marimbawanna ida bayat ti kaaddada kadagiti trinserada; ngarud binaliwanna ti panggepna ket nagsubli manen iti siudad ti Bountiful, a manguray iti idadateng ni Moroni, tapno maaddaan iti puersa ti buyotna.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nakadanon ni Moroni ken dagiti buyotna iti daga a Bountiful, iti arinunos ti maika-duapulo-ket-pito a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 19 Ket iti panangrugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-walo a tawen, nangangay da Moroni ken Teancum ken adu kadagiti pangulo a kapitan iti sanhedrin ti gubat—no ania ti aramidenda a mangparuar kadagiti Lamanite a makidangadang kadakuada; wenno tapno mapatiray-okanda ida a rummuar kadagiti sarikedkedda, tapno magundayanda ida ket maalada manen ti siudad ti Mulek.
- 20 Ket napasamak a nangibaonda iti sumabat iti buyot dagiti Lamanite, a nangsaluad iti siudad ti Mulek, iti dadauloda, a Jacob ti naganna, a tarigagayanda a rummuar a kaduana dagiti buyotna a sumabat kadakuada iti patad a nagbaetan ti dua a siudad. Ngem adtoy, saan a rummuar ni Jacob, a maysa a Zoramite, a kaduana ti buyotna a sumabat kadakuada iti patad.
- 21 Ket napasamak a ni Moroni, a napukawan iti namnama a makasinnabatda ida iti nawaya a lugar, ngarud, nangikeddeng iti maysa a plano a mabalinna a pangngati kadagiti Lamanite tapno rummuarda iti sarikedkedda.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

- 22 Ngarud imbilinna a mangala ni Teancum iti bassit a bilang ti lallaki ket magnada a bumaba iti asideg ti igid ti baybay; ket magna ni Moroni ken ti buyotna, iti rabii, iti langalang, iti laud ti ciudad ti Mulek; ket iti kasta, iti kabigatanna, idi nakita dagiti salaknib dagiti Lamanite ni Teancum, nagtarayda a napan nangibaga ken ni Jacob, ti dadauloda.
- 23 Ket napasamak a magna dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite a nangsabat ken ni Teancum, nga impagarupda a marimbawan ti bilangda ni Teancum gapu iti kabassit ti bilangna. Ket idi makita ni Teancum dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite a mangsabat kenkuana rinugianna ti nagsanud iti igid ti baybay, nga agpaamianan.
- 24 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti Lamanite ti panaglibasna, ad-adda a pimmingetda a nangkamat kadakuada. Ket bayat ti kasta a yaadayo ni Teancum kadagiti Lamanite nga awan ti nagmamaayan ti panangkamatda kadakuada, adtoy, imbilin ni Moroni a nasken a magna ti paset ti buyotna a kaduana nga agturong iti ciudad, ket sakupenda daytoy.
- 25 Ket kasta ti inaramidda, ket pinapatayda amin dagiti nabati a mangsalaknib iti ciudad, wen, amin dagiti di mangisuko kadagiti igamda a pakigubat.
- 26 Ket kasta ti pannakagun-od ni Moroni iti panangsakupna iti ciudad ti Mulek iti paset ti buyotna, bayat ti pannagnana a kaduana dagiti nabati a sumabat kadagiti Lamanite idi agsublida iti panangkamatda ken ni Teancum.
- 27 Ket napasamak a kinamat dagiti Lamanite ni Teancum agingga a nakaasidegda iti ciudad ti Bountiful, sa sinabat ida ni Lehi ken ti bassit a buyot, a nabati a mangsalaknib iti ciudad ti Bountiful.
- 28 Ket ita adtoy, idi makita dagiti pangulo a kapitan dagiti Lamanite ni Lehi a kaduana ti buyotna a sumabat kadakuada, naglibasda a nariribukan, amangan la ketdi a dida makadanon iti ciudad ti Mulek sakbay a makamakam ida ni Lehi; ta nabannogda gapu iti pannagnada, ket saan pay a nabannog dagiti tao ni Lehi.
- 29 Ita saan nga ammo dagiti Lamanite nga adda iti likudanda ni Moroni a kaduana ti buyotna; ket ni la Lehi ken dagiti taona ti kinabutengda.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

30 Ita saan a tinarigagayan ni Lehi a kamakamen ida agingga a masabatda ni Moroni ken ti buyotna.

31 Ket napasamak a sakbay a nakapagsanud dagiti Lamanite iti adayo naalikubkobdan kadagiti Nephite, babaen dagiti tao ni Moroni iti maysa a bangir, ken dagiti tao ni Lehi iti sabali a bangir, a dida pay amin nabannog ken napigsada; ngem nabannogen dagiti Lamanite gapu iti atiddog a pinagnada.

32 Ket binilin ni Moroni dagiti taona a darupenda ida agingga nga isukoda dagiti igamda a pakigubat.

33 Ket napasamak a ni Jacob, gapu ta isu ti dadaulo, ken kasta met a gapu ta Zoramite, ken addaan iti saan a maparmek nga espiritu, indauluanna dagiti Lamanite a nakidangadang a sipupungtot ken ni Moroni.

34 Iti kaadda ni Moroni iti ayoda a magna, ngarud sigaganetget ni Jacob a mangpapatay kadakuada ken mangguped iti dalanna nga agturong iti siudad ti Mulek. Ngem adtoy, nabilbileg ni Moroni ken dagiti taona; ngarud saanda a sinanudan dagiti Lamanite.

35 Ket napasamak a nakidangadangda a sipupungtot babaen ti dua nga imada; ket adu ti napapatay iti agsumbangir; wen, nasugatan ni Moroni ken natay ni Jacob.

36 Ket dimmarup ni Lehi iti likud a sipupungtot a kaduana dagiti taona, isu nga insuko dagiti Lamanite dagiti igamda a pakigubat; ket dagiti nabati kadakuada, gapu iti pannakariribukda, dida ammo ti papananda wenno ti sarangtenda.

37 Ita iti pannakakita ni Moroni iti pannakariribukda, kinunana kadakuada: No yegyo dagiti igamyo a pakigubat ket isukoyo ida, adtoy isardengmi a pagayusen ti darayo.

38 Ket napasamak nga idi nangngeg dagiti Lamanite dagitoy a balikas, dagiti pangulo a kapitanda, amin dagiti saan a napapatay, immasidegda ket impuruakda dagiti igamda a pakigubat iti sakaan ni Moroni, ken kasta met a binilinda dagiti taoda a tumulad kadakuada.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

39 Ngem adtoy, adu ti saan a nagtungpal; ket naala ken nabalud dagiti saan a nangisuko kadagiti espadada, ket naala kadakuada dagiti igamda a pakigubat, ket napilitanda a magna nga agkakabsat nga agturong iti daga ti Bountiful.

40 Ket ita ad-adu ti bilang dagiti nabalud ngem ti bilang dagiti napapatay, wen, ad-adu ngem kadagiti napapatay iti agsumbangir.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 Ket napasamak a nangikabilda iti mangsalaknib kadagiti balud dagiti Lamanite, ket pinilitda ida a mapan mangipumpon kadagiti minatayda, wen, ken kasta met kadagiti minatay dagiti Nephite a napapatay; ket nangikabil ni Moroni iti tattao a mangbantay kadakuada bayat ti panangipatungpalda iti aramidda.
- 2 Ket napan ni Moroni iti siudad ti Mulek a kaduana ni Lehi, ket impanguluanna ti siudad ken intedna ken ni Lehi. Ita adtoy, tao daytoy a Lehi a nakadua ni Moroni iti ad-adu a nakibakalanna; ket tao a kasla ken ni Moroni, ket nagragsakda iti talgedda a dua; wen, agpimpinnategda, ken kasta met nga ipatpateg ida amin dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 3 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangipumponda kadagiti minatayda ken kadagiti minatay dagiti Nephite, nagnada a nagsubli iti daga a Bountiful; ket imbilin ni Teancum, babaen ti pammilin ni Moroni, a nasken a rugianda ti mangkali iti kanal iti aglawlaw ti daga, wenna ti siudad, a Bountiful.
- 4 Ket imbilinna a nasken a mangbangonda iti saripda a truso iti akin-uneg a ngarab ti kanal; ket inggaburda iti saripda a truso ti kinalida iti kanal; ket kasta ti imbilinda nga aramiden dagiti Lamanite agingga a mapalawlawanda ti siudad ti Bountiful iti natibker a bakud a truso ken daga, iti nalabes ti kangatona.
- 5 Ket nagbalin daytoy a siudad a nabileg a sarikedked kalpasanna; ket sinalaknibanda ditoy a siudad dagiti balud a Lamanite; wen, uray pay iti bakud a naibilin a bangonenda babaen dagiti imada. Ita napilit ni Moroni a mangbilin nga agrabaho dagiti Lamanite, gapu ta nalaklaka a bantayan ida bayat ti panagtrabahoda; ket tinarigagayanna amin a buyotna idi nasken a darupenda dagiti Lamanite.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nagballigi ni Moroni iti maysa kadagiti kapigsaan a buyot dagiti Lamanite, ket sinakupda ti siudad ti Mulek, a maysa kadagiti kapigsaan nga iggem dagiti Lamanite iti daga a Nephi; ket iti kasta nangbangon met iti sarikedked tapno mapagtalinaedna dagiti baludna.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 Ket napasamak a saannan a pinadas pay ti nakidangadang kadagiti Lamanite iti dayta a tawen, ngem pinagtrabahona dagiti taona iti panagsaganada iti gubat, wen, ken iti panagaramidda iti trinsera a salaknibda kadagiti Lamanite, wen, ken kasta met a pangiliklikda kadagiti babbaida ken dagiti annakda manipud iti bisin ken rigat, ken panangtaraonda kadagiti buyotda.
- 8 Ket ita napasamak a nakaala dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, iti laud a baybay, abagatan, bayat ti kaawan ni Moroni a pakaammuan iti sumagmamano a di pagkikinnaawatan dagiti Nephite, a nakaigapuan ti panagsisinnuppiatda, iti paset ti daga dagiti Nephite, wen, kasta met a nagun-odda a sakupen ti sumagmamano kadagiti siudadada iti dayta a paset ti daga.
- 9 Ket kasta gapu iti kinamanagbasol kadakuada, wen, gapu iti sinnuppiat ken di panagkikinnaawatan kadakuada naipanda iti nakaam-amak a kasasaad.
- 10 Ket ita adtoy, adda kayatko nga ibaga maipanggep kadagiti tao ni Ammon, nga, idi damo, Lamanite; ngem babaen ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna, wenno iti pay ketdi bileg ken balikas ti Dios, napasurotda iti Apo; ket naipanda iti daga a Zarahemla, ket inggaga ida manipud idin dagiti Nephite.
- 11 Ket gapu iti sapatada napawilanda nga agiggem iti armas a maibusor kadagiti kabsatda; ta nagsapatada a saandanto a pulosen agpaayus iti dara; ket no ibatay iti sapatada napukawda koman; wen, binayanda koma ti bagbagida a matnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabsatda, no saan a gapu iti kaasi ken aglaplapusanan nga ayat nga impaay kadakuada ni Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 12 Ket gapu itoy naipanda iti daga a Zarahemla; ket inggaga ida manipud idin dagiti Nephite.
- 13 Ngem napasamak nga idi makitada ti peggad, ken ti adu a rigat ken panagtutuok nga impalak-am kadakuada dagiti Nephite, natignayda iti panangngaasi ket tinarigagayanda ti makiranget a pangsalaknibda iti paglianda.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 Ngem adtoy, idi alaenda koman dagiti igamda a pakigubat, rimmimbaw kadakuada ti panangallukoy ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna, ta dadaelenda koman ti inaramidda a sapata.
- 15 Ket nagamak ni Helaman amangan la ketdi a no aramidenda mapukawda dagiti kararuada; ngarud mapilit amin dagiti simrek itoy a katulagan a mangkita kadagiti kabsatda nga aglanglangoy iti rigrigatda, iti nakaam-amak a kasasaadda itoy a kanito.
- 16 Ngem adtoy, napasamak nga adu ti annakda a lallaki, a saan a simrek iti katulagan a di mangala kadagiti igamda a pakigubat a pangsalaknibda iti bagbagida kadagiti kabusorda; ngarud inummongda ti bagbagida itoy a kanito, a kas iti kaadu dagiti makabael nga agiggem iti armas, ket ninagananda ti bagbagida iti Nephite.
- 17 Ket simrekda iti katulagan a makiranget para iti wayawaya dagiti Nephite, wen, a mangsalaknib iti daga iti pannakaungaw ti biagda; wen, intulagda pay a didanto a pulos nga isuko ti wayawayada, ngem makirangetda iti ania man a kasasaad iti panangiliklikda kadagiti Nephite ken ti bagbagida iti pannakaadipen.
- 18 Ita adtoy, dua ribu dagidiay nga agtutubo a lallaki, a simrek itoy a katulagan ket innalada dagiti igamda a pakigubat a pangsalaknibda iti pagilianda.
- 19 Ket ita adtoy, kas iti kaano man a di pay narimbawan ida dagiti Nephite, nagbalinda ita itoy a kanito a nabileg met a katulongan; ta innalada dagiti igamda a pakigubat, ket kinayatda a ni Helaman ti dadauloda.
- 20 Ket agtutuboda amin a lallaki, ket nalaus ti ingel ti turedda, ken kasta met iti pigsang ken alibtak; ngem adtoy, saan nga umdas daytoy—lallakida a napudno iti amin a kanito iti ania man a banag a maitalek kadakuada.
- 21 Wen, lallakida iti kinapudno ken kinaparbeng, ta naisuro kadakuada ti panangtungpalda kadagiti bilin ti Dios ken magna a sililinteg iti sangona.
- 22 Ket ita napasamak a nagna ni Helaman iti ulo ti dua ribu nga agtutubo a soldado, a tumulong kadagiti tao iti beddeng ti daga iti abagatan a laud ti baybay.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

23 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-duapulo-ket-walo
a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni
Nephi.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-siam a tawen dagiti ukom, nga impakaammo ni Ammoron ken ni Moroni ti tarigagayna a makisinnukat kadagiti balud.
- 2 Ket napasamak a narikna ni Moroni nga agragsak iti napalalo itoy a dawat, ta tinarigagayanna ti abasto a naibinglay a tulong kadagiti balud a Lamanite a tulong kadagiti taona; ken tinarigagayanna pay dagiti taona a pangpapigsa iti buyotna.
- 3 Ita nangala dagiti Lamanite iti adu a babbai ken ubbing, ket awan ti babai wenno ubing kadagiti balud ni Moroni, wenno kadagiti balud nga innala ni Moroni; ngarud rinisut ni Moroni babaen ti nainsiriban nga aramid a panggun-od iti adu a balud dagiti Nephite manipud kadagiti Lamanite a kas koma no mabalin.
- 4 Ngarud nangikur-it iti surat, ket impatulodna babaen iti katulongan ni Ammoron, nga isu met laeng ti nangyeg iti surat ken ni Moroni. Ita dagitoy dagiti balikas nga inkur-itna nga agpaay ken ni Ammoron, a kinunana:
- 5 Adtoy, Ammoron, naisuratko kenka ti maysa a banag maipanggep itoy a gubat nga inwayangmo a maibusor kadagiti taok, wenno kunaen nga inwayang ti kabsatmo a maibusor kadakuada, ken sipipingetka pay laeng a mangituloy kalpasan ti ipapatayna.
- 6 Adtoy, ibagak kenka ti maysa a banag maipanggep iti linteg ti Dios, ken ti espada ti nailangitan a pungtotna, a nakalaylat kenka malaksid no agbabawika ket yadayom dagiti buyotmo iti bukodmo a daga, wenno ti daga a sinakupmo, nga isu ti daga ti Nephi.
- 7 Wen, ibagak kenka dagitoy a banag no kabaelam ida a denggen; wen, ibagak kenka ti maipanggep iti dayta nakaal-alingget nga impierno nga agur-uray nga umawat kadagiti kasta a mamapatay a kas kenka ken ti kabsatmo, malaksid no agbabawika ket lipattem ti panggepmo a panagpapatay, ket agsublikayo kadagiti buyotmo iti dagdagayo.
- 8 Ngem kas iti naminsanen a panangsupringmo kadagitoy a banag, ket nakirangetka kadagiti tao ti Apo, kasta met a namnamaek nga aramidem manen.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 Ket ita adtoy, sisasaganakami nga umawat kenka; wen, ket malaksid no lipatam dagiti panggepmo, adtoy, yetnagmo kenka ti pungtot dayta a Dios a sinupringmo, nga agturong iti awan duadua a pannakadadaelmo.
- 10 Ngem, iti panagbiag ti Apo, umay kenka dagiti buyotmi malaksid no umadayoka, ket mataykanto iti saan a mabayag, ta pagtalinaedenmi dagiti siudadmi ken dagiti dagami; wen, ket taginayonenmi ti pammatimi ken ti pagayatan ti Diosmi.
- 11 Ngem adtoy, ipapanko nga awan ti mamaay ti pannakisaritak kenka maipanggep kadagitoy a banag; wenno ipapanko nga anaknaka ti impierno; ngarud rikpak ti suratko babaen ti panangibagak a diak makisinnukat iti balud, malaksid iti saritaan a mangtedka iti maysa a lalaki ken ti asawana ken dagiti annakna, para iti maysa a balud; no umannugotka itoy, makisinnukatak.
- 12 Ket adtoy, no madika, umayak kenka a kaduak dagiti buyotko; wen, armasak pay dagiti babbai ken ubbingko, ket umayak kenka, ket surotenka uray pay iti bukodmo a daga, a daga nga immuna a tinawidmi; wen, ket agbalin a dara iti dara, wen, biag iti biag; ket kadangadangka nga uray no agingga a madadaelka iti rabaw ti daga.
- 13 Adtoy, makapungtotakon, ken kasta met dagiti taok; kayatnakami a papatayen, ket kayatmi laeng a salakniban ti bagbagimi. Ngem adtoy, no kayatnakami a dadaelen, ad-adda pay a kayatdaka a dadaelen; wen, ket alaenmi ti dagami, ti daga nga immuna a tawidmi.
- 14 Ita irikepkon ti suratko. Siak ni Moroni; siak ti dadaulo dagiti tao a Nephite.
- 15 Ita napasamak a ni Ammoron, idi maawatna ti surat, nagpungtot; ket nangikur-it iti sabali a surat a para ken ni Moroni, ket kastoy dagiti balikas nga inkur-itna, a kinunana:
- 16 Siak ni Ammoron, ti ari dagiti Lamanite; siak ti kabsat ni Amalickiah a pinapataymo. Adtoy, ibalesko kenka ti darana, wen, ket umayak kenka a kaduak dagiti buyotko ta saanak a mabuteng iti pammutbutengmo.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

- 17 Ta adtoy, nagbiddut dagiti ammam kadagiti kabsatda, kasta met a tinakawda kadakuada ti kalinteganda iti gobierno idinto a nainkalinteganda nga agpaay kadakuada.
- 18 Ket ita adtoy, no idissoyo dagiti armasyo, ket itedyo ti bagbagiyo nga iturayan dagiti nainkalinteganda nga agtagikua iti gobierno, isu pay laeng ti panangibilinko kadagiti taok nga idissoda dagiti igamda ket awanen ti gubat.
- 19 Adtoy, adun ti insawsawangmo a pammutbuteng kaniak ken kadagiti taok; ngem adtoy, saankami a mabuteng kadagiti pammutbutengmo.
- 20 Nupay kasta, umabuloyak a makisinnukat iti balud a maibatay iti dawatmo, a siraragsak, tapno makaurnongak iti taraon nga agpaay kadagiti taok a pakigubat; ket iwayangmi ti gubat nga awan patinggana, nga uray no sumukonto dagiti Nephite iti panangituraymi wenno ti awan patinggana a pannakapukawda.
- 21 Ket no maipanggep iti dayta Dios a kinunam a sinupringmi, adtoy, awan ti ammomi a kasta a naparsua; uray dakayo; ngem no agpayso nga adda kasta a naparsua, dimi ammo ngem inaramidnakami kasta met kadakayo.
- 22 Ket no agpayso nga adda sairo ken impierno, adtoy dinakanto kadi ibaon idiay a makipagtaeng kadagiti kabsatko a pinapataymo, nga imparipiripmo nga addan iti daydiay a lugar? Ngem adtoy saan a pudno dagitoy a banag.
- 23 Siak ni Ammoron, ken an-annabo ni Zoram, a pinarigat ken pinapanaw dagiti ammam iti Jerusalem.
- 24 Ket adtoy ita, naturedak a Lamanite; adtoy, naiwayangen daytoy a gubat a pangsubbot kadagiti biddutda, ken pangtaginayon ken panggun-od kadagiti kalinteganda iti gobierno; ket rikpak ti suratko ken ni Moroni.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Ita mapasamak ad-addan ti pungtot ni Moroni idi maawatna daytoy a surat, gapu ta ammona a naan-anay ti pannakaammo ni Ammoron iti kinamanagparbona; wen, ammona nga ammo ni Ammoron a saan a nainkalintegang ti panangwayangna iti gubat kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 2 Ket kinunana: Adtoy, saanak a makisinnukat iti balud ken ni Ammoron malaksid no lipatenna ti panggepna, a kas inlanadko iti suratko; ta diak palubosan a maaddaan pay iti bileg nga ad-adu pay ngem iti naalanan.
- 3 Adtoy, ammok ti lugar a pangbambantayan dagiti Lamanite kadagiti taok a binaludda; ket iti saan a panangbigbig ni Ammoron iti suratko, adtoy, itedko kenkuana a maibatay kadagiti balikasko; wen, itdek kadakuada ni patay ayingga a makikappiada.
- 4 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maisao ni Moroni dagitoy a balikas, imbilinna a maaramid ti panagsukisok kadagiti taona, ta nalabit a makasarak iti tao kadakuada nga an-annabo ni Laman.
- 5 Ket napasamak a nakasarakda iti maysa, a Laman ti naganna; ket maysa kadagiti katulongan ti ari a pinapatay ni Amalickiah.
- 6 Ita imbilin ni Moroni ken ni Laman ken ti bassit a bilang dagiti taona a nasken a mapan kadagiti salaknib nga adda kadagiti Nephite.
- 7 Ita nabantayan dagiti Nephite iti siudad ti Gid; ngarud tinudingan ni Moroni ni Laman ket imbilinna a mapan sumurot kenkuana ti bassit a bilang dagiti tao.
- 8 Ket idi rabiin napan ni Laman kadagiti agbambantay nga adda kadagiti Nephite, ket adtoy, nakitada nga umasideg ket pinukkawanda; ngem kinunana kadakuada: Dikayo agbuteng; adtoy, maysaak a Lamanite. Adtoy, naglibaskami kadagiti Nephite, ket naturogda; ket adtoy nakaalakami iti arakda ket intugotmi.
- 9 Ita idi nangngegan dagiti Lamanite dagitoy a balikas naragsakda a nangawat kenkuana; ket kinunada kenkuana: Itedmo kadakami dayta arakmo, tapno uminumkami; maragsakankami ta nakaitugotka iti arak ta nabannogkami.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

- 10 Ngem kinuna ni Laman kadakuada: Idulintayo daytoy araktayo agingga a mapantayo makidangadang kadagiti Nephite. Ngem nangipaay la daytoy a sao ti ad-adda a panagtarigagayda nga uminum iti arak;
- 11 Ta, kinunada: Nabannogkami, ngarud inumentayo ti arak, ta addanto manen maawattayo nga arak nga abastotayo, a mangpapigsa kadaytoy a mangraut kadagiti Nephite.
- 12 Ket kinuna ni Laman kadakuada: Aramidenyo ti maibatay iti tarigagayyo.
- 13 Ket napasamak a siwayayada a nangala iti arak; ket makaay-ayo iti panagramanda, ngarud nawaywayada pay a nangala; ket nasanger, ta naisagana a mapasanger.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga imminumda ken naragsakanda, ket madamdama pay nabartekda aminen.
- 15 Ket ita idi makita ni Laman ken dagiti taona a nabartekda aminen, ket narnekandan iti turog, nagsublida ken ni Moroni ket imbagada kenkuana amin a napasamak.
- 16 Ket ita naibatay daytoy iti panggep ni Moroni. Ket insagana ni Moroni dagiti taona nga addaan iti igam a pakigubat; ket napan iti ciudad ti Gid, bayat ti nargaan a pannaturrog ken pannakabartek dagiti Lamanite, ket inikkanda amin dagiti balud iti igam a pakigubat, isu a naarmasanda amin;
- 17 Wen, uray pay dagiti babbai, ken amin dagiti annakda, a kas iti kaadu dagiti makabael nga agaramat iti igam a pakigubat, idi naikkan aminen ni Moroni dagiti balud iti armas; ket naaramid amin dagitoy a banag iti nauneg nga ulimek.
- 18 Ngem no koma nariingda dagiti Lamanite, adtoy nabartekda ket napapatay koma ida dagiti Nephite.
- 19 Ngem adtoy, saan a kastoy ti tarigagay ni Moroni; saan a maragsakan a mamapatay wenno iti panagayus ti dara, ngem maragsakan iti pannakaisalakan dagiti taona iti pannakadadael; ket iti daytoy a gapu saan a nakaipaay iti saan a nainkalintegan, saanna a dinarup dagiti Lamanite ken dinadael ida bayat ti pannakabartekda.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

20 Ngem nagun-odna ti tarigagayna; ta naarmasanna dagiti balud dagiti Nephite nga adda iti asideg ti bakud ti ciudad, ken naikkanna ida iti bileg a mangsakup kadagiti paset nga adda iti asideg ti bakud.

21 Ket kalpasanna binilinna dagiti tao nga inkuyogna a kumayakay kadakuada, ket alikubkobenda dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite.

22 Ita adtoy naaramid daytoy iti rabii, isu nga idi makariing dagiti Lamanite iti kabigatanna nakitada a naalikubkobda kadagiti Nephite, ken naarmasan dagiti baludda.

23 Ket kasta ti pannakakitada nga awanen ti gawayda kadagiti Nephite; ket iti kastoy a kasasaad nakitada a saan a mainugot a makirangetda kadagiti Nephite; ngarud kinalikaguman dagiti pangulo a kapitanda dagiti igamda a pakigubat, ket innalada nga impuruak iti sakaan dagiti Nephite, a dumawdawatda iti kaasi.

24 Ita adtoy, daytoy ti tarigagay ni Moroni. Innalana ida a balud ti gubat, ket sinakupna ti ciudad, ken imbilinna a nasken a mawayawayaan amin dagiti balud, a Nephite; ket timmiponda kadagiti buyot ni Moroni, ket napabileg ti buyotna.

25 Ket napasamak a binilinna dagiti Lamanite, a baludna, a nasken a rugianda ti agrabaho iti pannakapatibker ti trinsera iti aglawlaw ti ciudad ti Gid.

26 Ket napasamak nga idi natrinseraannan ti ciudad ti Gid, a maibatay iti tarigagayna, imbilinna a maipan dagiti baludna iti ciudad ti Bountiful; ken sinalaknibanna met dayta a ciudad iti nalaus ti pigsana a buyot.

27 Ket napasamak a sinalakniban ken inggagada, iti laksid ti kinasikap dagiti Lamanite, amin a balud nga innalada, ken kasta met nga inasikasoda amin a daga ken ti gundaway a napasublida.

28 Ket napasamak a nangrugi manen dagiti Nephite a naballigian, ken mamasubli iti kalinteganda ken karbenganda.

29 Namin-adu a pinanggep dagiti Lamanite nga alikubkobben ida iti rabii, ngem kadagitoy a panangpanggep adu a balud ti napukawda.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

30 Ket namin-adu nga indiyada ti arakda kadagiti Nephite, tapno bareng madadaelda ida iti sabidong wenno iti pannakabartek.

31 Ngem adtoy, saan a nabuntog dagiti Nephite a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda itoy iti panawen a panagrigigatda. Saanda ida a maparukma iti kusilapda; wen, saanda a nakiranud iti arakda, ta naitedda nga immuna kadagiti balud a Lamanite.

32 Ket naannadda unay tapno awan ti sabidong a maited kadakuada; ta no masabidongan ti arakda ti Lamanite masabidongan met ti Nephite; ket kasta a pinadasda amin a nasangerda.

33 Ket ita napasamak a mainugot ken ni Moroni nga agsagana a mangraut iti ciudad ti Morianton; ta adtoy, natrinseraan dagiti Lamanite, babaen ti panagtrabahoda, ti ciudad ti Morianton agingga a nagbalin a nabileg a sarikedked.

34 Ket nagtultuloy ti panagisangpetda iti baro a buyot iti dayta a ciudad, ken kasta met dagiti baro a kasapulan iti abasto.

35 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-duapulo-ket-siam a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-tallopulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, iti maikadua nga aldaw iti umuna a bulan, nga immawat ni Moroni iti surat a naggapu ken ni Helaman, a nangilanad iti aramid dagiti tao iti dayta nga apagkapat ti daga.
- 2 Ket dagitoy dagiti balikas nga insuratna, a kinunana: Ay-ayatek a maipatpateg unay a kabsatko, a Moroni, a kas iti Apo ken iti panagtutuok iti pannakigubatmi; adtoy, patpatgek a kabsatko, adda maysa a banag nga ibagak kenka maipanggep iti pannakigubatmi iti daytoy a paset ti daga.
- 3 Adtoy, dua ribu dagiti lallaki nga annak dagiti tao nga inruar ni Ammon iti daga a Nephi—ita naammuam nga an-annabo ni Laman dagitoy, nga inauna a lalaki nga anak ni amatayo a Lehi;
- 4 Ita saanen a nasken nga ulitek kenka ti maipanggep kadagiti kannawidanda wenno ti pammatida, ta ammomon ti maipanggep amin kadagitoy a banag—
- 5 Ngarud umdasen kaniak nga ibagak kenka a dua ribu kadagitoy nga agtutubo ti nangala iti igamda a pakigubat, ket kayatda a siak ti dadauloda; ket napankami a mangsalaknib iti pagilianmi.
- 6 Ket ita ammom met ti maipanggep iti katulagan nga inaramid dagiti ammada, a dida mangala iti igamda a pakigubat kadagiti kabsatda a mangpagayus iti dara.
- 7 Ngem iti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen, idi nakitada ti rigatmi ken ti panagtutuokmi kadakuada, dandani dinadaelda ti katulagan nga inaramidda ket innalada dagiti igamda a pakigubat a pangsalaknib kadakami.
- 8 Ngem diak palubosan ida a mangdadael iti katulagan nga inaramidda, nga impapanko a papigsaennakami ti Dios, no la ketdi saankamin nga agitured pay iti pannakatungpal ti sapata nga inawatda.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 Ngem adtoy, daytoy ti maysa a banag a nakaragsakanmi unay. Ta adtoy, iti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen, siak, ni Helaman, nagnaak a nangidaulo kadagitoy dua ribu nga agtutubo nga agturong iti siudad ti Juda, a tumulong ken ni Antipus, a tinudingan a dadaulo dagiti tao iti dayta a paset ti daga.
- 10 Ket kimmuyogak kadagiti dua ribu a lallaki nga annakko, (ta maikarida a maawagan iti lallaki nga annak) iti buyot ni Antipus, puersa a nakaragsakan unay ni Antipus; ta adtoy, kinissayan dagiti Lamanite ti buyotna gapu ta pinapatay ti buyotda ti dakkel a bilang dagiti taomi, ket nagladingitkami gapu itoy.
- 11 Nupay kasta, maliwliwami ti bagbagimi itoy a banag, a natayda para iti pagimbagan ti pagilianda ken iti Diosda, wen, ket naragsakda.
- 12 Ket imbati met dagiti Lamanite ti adu a balud, pangulo a kapitanda amin, ta awan ti sabali nga insalakanda ti biagna. Ket ipapanmi nga addada itan itoy a kanito iti daga ti Nephi; talaga a kasta no saanda a napapatay.
- 13 Ket ita dagitoy dagiti siudad a nasakup dagiti Lamanite babaen ti panagayus ti dara ti nakaad-adu a maingel a taotayo;
- 14 Ti daga ti Manti, wenna ti siudad ti Manti, ken ti siudad ti Zeezrom, ken ti siudad ti Cumeni, ken ti siudad ti Antiparah.
- 15 Ket dagitoy dagiti siudad a sinakupda idi simmangpetak iti siudad ti Juda; ket nasarakak ni Antipus ken dagiti taona a sigaganetget nga agtrabaho a mangtrinsera iti siudad.
- 16 Wen, ket naupay iti bagi ken iti espiritu, ta nakidangandangda a simamaingel iti aldaw ken agtrabaho iti rabii a mangasikaso kadagiti siudad; ket kasta ti panagituredda iti rigrigat iti amin a kita.
- 17 Ket ita sigaganetgetda a mangpamek itoy a lugar wenna matayda; ngarud mabalinmo nga ipapan a daytoy bassit a buyot nga inkuyogko, wen, dagidiay lallaki nga annakko, naikkanda iti dakkel a namnama ken nalabon a rag-o.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

18 Ket ita napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti Lamanite a nakaawat ni Antipus iti nabilbileg a puersa ti buyotna, napilitanda babaen ti bilin ni Ammoron a saan nga umasideg iti siudad ti Juda, wenna maibusor kadakami, a makidangadang.

19 Ket kasta ti panangparabur ti Apo kadakami; ta no immayda kadakami iti kakapsutmi nalabit a nadadaelda ti bassit a buyotmi; ngem kasta ti pannakataginayonmi.

20 Binilin ida ni Ammoron a mangasikaso kadagiti siudad a naalada. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen. Ket iti panangrugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-pito a tawen naisaganamin ti siudadmi ken ti bagbagimi a sumalagnib.

21 Ita tinarigagayanmi unay nga umay kadakami dagiti Lamanite; ta dimi tinarigagayan a rauten ida iti sarikedkedda.

22 Ket napasamak a nangikabillkami iti agsiim iti aglawlaw, a mangkita iti tignay dagiti Lamanite, tapno saandakami a malibasan iti rabii wenna iti aldaw a mangraut kadagiti sabali a siudadmi nga adda iti bangirna ti amianan.

23 Ta ammomi a saan nga umdas ti bilegda kadagidiay a siudad a sumabat kadakuada; ngarud tinarigagayanmi, no lumabasda kadakami, a darupen ida iti likudanda, ket iti kasta adda sanguenda iti likud a kas met iti sango. Impapanmi a marimbawanmi ida; ngem adtoy, naupaykami itoy iti tarigagaymi.

24 Saanda a limmabas kadakami iti sangabukel a buyotda, wenna nagbibingay, amangan ta saan nga umdas ti pigsada ket matnagda.

25 Kasta met a dida nagna a nagturong iti siudad ti Zarahemla; wenna bimmallasiw iti ulo ti Sidon, nga agturong iti siudad ti Nephihah.

26 Ket kasta, a kaduada dagiti buyotda, ti ganetgetda a mangasikaso kadagidiay a siudad a naalada.

27 Ket ita napasamak iti maikadua a bulan daytoy a tawen, nga adda naidatag kadakami nga adu nga abasto manipud kadagiti amma dagidiay dua ribu nga annakko a lallaki.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

28 Ken kasta met nga adda naipatulod kadakami a dua ribu a lallaki a naggapu iti daga a Zarahemla. Ket kasta ti panagsaganami kadagiti sangapulo ribu a tao, ken ti abastoda, ken kasta met kadagiti assawada ken dagiti annakda.

29 Ket dagiti Lamanite, iti kasta a pannakakitada ti inaldaw a yaadu ti buyotmi, ken ti panagsangpet ti abastomi a katulonganmi, nangrugida a nagdanag, ket rinugianda ti dumarup, no mabalin koma a gupdenda ti panagawatmi iti abasto ken puersa.

30 Ita idi makitami a nangrugi dagiti Lamanite a di makaidna itoy a sirib, tinarigagayanmi ti nangipatungpal kadakuada iti nainsiriban nga aramid; ngarud imbilin kaniak ni Antipus a nasken a magnaak a kaduak dagiti babassit nga annakko a lallaki nga agturong iti kaarruba a siudad, a kasla adda awitmi nga abasto a para iti kaarruba a siudad.

31 Ket magnakami iti asideg ti siudad ti Antiparah, a kasla mapankami iti labes ti siudad, ken iti beddeng iti igid ti baybay.

32 Ket napasamak a nagnakami, a kasla awitmi ti abastomi, iti papanmi iti dayta a siudad.

33 Ket napasamak a nagna ni Antipus a kaduana ti paset ti buyotna, nga imbatina ti dadduma a mangasikaso iti siudad. Ngem saan pay a nagna agingga a diak pay nakapanaw a kaduak ti bassit a buyotko, ket immasidegkami iti siudad ti Antiparah.

34 Ket ita, iti siudad ti Antiparah ti nakaipasdekan ti kapigsaan a buyot dagiti Lamanite; wen, ti kaaduan.

35 Ket napasamak nga idi mapakaammuan ida dagiti para siimda, immayda kadagiti buyotda ket sinabatdakami.

36 Ket napasamak a linibasanmi ida, nga agpaamianan. Ket kasta ti pananglibasmi iti kabilgan a buyot dagiti Lamanite;

37 Wen, uray pay iti adayo a baet, isu nga idi makitada a dardarundonen ida ti buyot ni Antipus, iti bilegda, saanda a nagpakanawan wenno nagpakanigid, ngem intuloyda ti nagna nga agturong iti yanmi; ket, kas ninamnamami, panggepdakami a papatayen sakbay a makamakam ida ni Antipus, ket daytoy tapno saan ida a maalikubkob dagiti taomi.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

38 Ket ita pinartakan ni Antipus, idi makitana nga agpeggatkami, ti nangpapagna iti buyotna. Ngem adtoy, rabii idi; ngarud didakami nakamakam, wenna nakamakam ida ni Antipus; ngarud nagkampokami iti rabii.

39 Ket napasamak a sakbay ti bannawag iti agsapa, adtoy, darupendakamin dagiti Lamanite. Ita saan nga umdas ti bilegmi a makisupanget kadakuada; wen, diak ipalubos a matnag dagiti babassit nga annakko a lallaki kadagiti imada; ngarud intuloymi ti nagna, ket nagnakami a nagtulong iti langalang.

40 Ita saanda a nagpakanawan wenna nagpakanigid amangan la ketdi ta maalikubkobda; kasta met a diak nagpakanawan wenna nagpakanigid amangan la ketdi ta makamakamdak, ket dimi ida madaeran, ngem mapapataykami, ket makapaglibasda; ket iti kasta nagmalmalem a nagtaraykami iti langalang, agingga a nasipngeten.

41 Ket napasamak a nakitami manen, idi agbannawagen iti agsapa, dagiti Lamanite nga umasideg kadakami, ket tinarayanmi ida.

42 Ngem napasamak a kinamatdakami iti saan nga adayo sakbay a nagsardengda; ket agsapa idin iti maikatlo nga aldaw ti maikapito a bulan.

43 Ket ita, no nakamakam man ida ni Antipus dimi ammo, ngem kinunak kadagiti taok: Adtoy, ditayo ammo ngem nagsardengda ta panggepda a mapantayo kadakuada, tapno matiliwdatayo iti palab-ogda;

44 Ngarud ania ti masaoyo, annakko, mapankayo kadi kadakuada a makidangadang?

45 Ket ita kunak kenka, patpatgek a kabsatko a Moroni, diak pay nakakita iti napingpinget, saan, uray pay kadagiti Nephite.

46 Ta iti panangawagko kadakuada iti annakko (ta nakaub-ubbingda amin) kinunada met kaniak: Ama, adtoy adda kadayo ti Dios, ket dina ipalubos a matnagtayo; ngarud mapantayo; saantayo a papatayen dagiti kabsattayo no baybay-andatayo; ngarud mapantayo, amangan la ketdi ta abakenda ti buyot ni Antipus.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

47 Ita pulos a dida nakiranget, nupay saanda a mabuteng a matay; ket ad-adu ti panangpanunotda iti wayawayaya dagiti ammada ngem iti biagda; wen, insuro ida dagiti innada, a no saanda nga agduadua, isalakan ida ti Dios.

48 Ket inulitda kaniak dagiti balikas dagiti innada, a kinunada: Saankami nga agduadua nga ammo dagiti innami daytoy.

49 Ket napasamak a nagsubliak a kaduak dagiti dua ribuk kadagiti Lamanite a nangkamat kadakami. Ket ita adtoy, nakamatanen ida dagiti buyot ni Antipus, ket narugian ti nakaam-amak a dangadang.

50 Iti bannog ti buyot ni Antipus, gapu iti atiddog a pinagnada iti ababa unay a panawen, dandanidan matnag kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite; ket no saanak koma a nagsubli a kaduak ti dua ribuk nangun-odda koma ti panggepda.

51 Ta napasag ni Antipus iti espada, ken adu kadagiti dadaulona, gapu iti bannogda, a naaramid gapu iti partak ti pannagnada—ngarud rinugian dagiti tao ni Antipus, iti pannakaburiborda gapu iti pannakapasag dagiti dadauloda, ti sumuko kadagiti Lamanite.

52 Ket napasamak a pimminget dagiti Lamanite, ket rinugianda a kamaten ida; ket kasta a kamkamatan ida dagiti Lamanite iti napnuan pigsang idi dumteng ni Helaman iti likudanda a kaduana ti dua ribuna, ket rinugianda ti nakaro a panagpapatayda, isu a nagsardeng ti sangabukel a buyot dagiti Lamanite ket sinangoda ni Helaman.

53 Ita idi nakita dagiti tao ni Antipus a tinallikudan ida dagiti Lamanite, inurnongda dagiti taoda ket dimmarupda manen iti likudan dagiti Lamanite.

54 Ket ita napasamak a dakami, a tattao ni Nephi, a tattao ni Antipus, ken siak a kaduak dagiti dua ribuk, inalikubkobmi dagiti Lamanite, ket pinapataymi ida; wen, isu a napilitanda a nangisuko kadagiti igamda a pakigubat ken kasta met ti bagbagida a kas balud ti gubat.

55 Ket ita napasamak nga idi simmukodan kadakami, adtoy, binilangko dagiti agtutubo a kaduak a nakiranget, a madanaganak amangan no adda napapatay kadakuada.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 Ngem adtoy, iti nalaus a rag-ok, awan ti uray no maysa a kararua kadakuada a naidasay iti daga; wen, ket nakirangetda a kasla adda kadakuada ti bileg ti Dios; wen, awan pay ti tattao a nakiranget iti kasta a datdatlag a pigs; ken iti kasta a kinamaingel ti bileg nga indissoda kadagiti Lamanite, ket napagbutengda ida; ket iti kastoy a gapu ti simmukuan dagiti Lamanite a kas balud ti gubat.

57 Ket iti kaawan ti lugar a pagikkanmi kadagiti baludmi, tapno mabantayanmi ida a mailiklik kadagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, ngarud imbaonmi ida iti daga a Zarahemla, ken ti paset dagiti tao a saan a napapatay ni Antipus, kadakuada; ket innalak dagiti nabati ken intiponko ida kadagiti agtutubok nga Ammonite, ket nagnakami a nagsubli iti Juda.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a nakaawatak iti surat manipud ken ni Ammoron, ti ari, a nangibaga a no wayawayaanmi dagiti natiliwmi a balud ti gubat itedna kadakami ti siudad ti Antiparah.
- 2 Ngem nangipatulodak iti surat iti ari, a mangnamnamakami nga umdas dagiti buyotmi a mangala iti siudad ti Antiparah babaen ti pigsami; ken kinakangel iti biangmi ti panangwayawayami kadagiti balud iti dayta a siudad, ken wayawayaanmi laeng dagiti baludmi no adda kasukatda.
- 3 Ngem saan nga inawat ni Ammoron ti suratko, ta saan a makisinnukat iti balud; ngarud nagsaganakami a rumaut iti siudad ti Antiparah.
- 4 Ngem pinanawan dagiti tao ti Antiparah ti siudad, ket nagkamangda kadagiti sabali a siudad, a nasakupda, a trinserada; ket iti kasta natnag kadagiti imami ti siudad ti Antiparah.
- 5 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-duapulo-ket-walo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga iti panangrugi ti maika-duapulo-ket-siam a tawen, nakaawatkami iti kasapulan nga abasto, ken kasta met ti nayon ti buyotmi, manipud iti daga a Zarahemla, ken manipud iti daga iti aglawlaw, iti bilang nga innem a ribu a lallaki, malaksid ti innem-a-pulo a lallaki nga annak dagiti Ammonite nga immay timmipon kadagiti kabsatda, ti bassit a bunggoy a dua ribuk. Ket ita adtoy, napigsakami, wen, ken kasta met nga adu ti abastomi a nayeg kadakami.
- 7 Ket napasamak a tarigagaymi ti mangiwayang iti dangadang kadagiti buyot a naikabil a mangigaga iti siudad ti Cumeni.
- 8 Ket ita adtoy, ipakitak kenka a maipatungpalminton ti tarigagaymi; wen, iti kaadda ti napigsa a buyotmi, wenna ti paset ti napigsa a buyotmi, inalikubkobmi, iti rabii, ti siudad ti Cumeni, idi agarup nga awatenda ti kasapulanda nga abasto.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Ket napasamak a nagkampokami iti aglawlaw ti siudad iti adu a rabii; ngem kinaiddami dagiti espadami, ken adda salaknibmi, tapno saan a makaasideg dagiti Lamanite kadakami iti rabii ket papatayendakami, a pinanggepda iti namin-adu a daras; ngem kas iti kaadu a daras ti panangpanggepda itoy naibukbok ti darada.
- 10 Kamaudiananna dimteng dagiti abastoda, ket sumrekda koman iti siudad iti rabii. Ket dakami, idinto a Lamanitekami koma, Nephitekami; ngarud, innalami ida ken dagiti abastoda.
- 11 Ket iti laksid ti pannakaisina dagiti Lamanite kadagiti katulonganda iti kastoy a wagas, napingetda pay laeng a mangsalaknib iti siudad; ngarud mainugot unay nga alaeami dagidiay nga abasto ket ipatulodmi idiay Judea, ken kadagiti baludmi iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 12 Ket napasamak a saan nga adu nga aldaw ti limmabas sakbay a nangrugi a napukaw dagiti Lamanite ti amin a namnamaenda a tulong; ngarud insukoda ti siudad kadagiti imami; ket kasta ti pannakaipatungpalmi iti planomi iti pananggunodmi iti siudad ti Cumeni.
- 13 Ngem napasamak nga adu unay dagiti baludmi nga, iti laksid ti kaadu ti bilangmi, napilitankami a mamaggunay amin kadagiti buyotmi a mamagtalinaed kadakuada, wenna mangpapatay kadakuada.
- 14 Ta adtoy, mabalin nga umalsada iti dakkel a bilang, ket makirangetda babaen dagiti bato, ken pang-or, wenna ania man a banag a maiggamanda, isu a napapataymi ti dua ribu kadakuada kalpasan ti isusukoda a balud ti gubat.
- 15 Ngarud mainugot unay kadakami, a nasken a gibusanmi ti biagda, wenna bayabayen ida, iti espada iti ima, agingga iti daga a Zarahemla; ken kasta met a dandani saanen nga umdas ti abastomi nga agpaay kadagiti taomi, iti laksid ti naalami kadagiti Lamanite.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

- 16 Ket ita, kadagidi narikut a kasasaad, nagbalin a nadagsen a banag a kedngan ti maipanggep kadagitoy a balud ti gubat; nupay kasta, inkeddengmi nga ipatulod ida iti daga a Zarahemla; ngarud nangpilikami kadagiti lallakimi, ket isuda ti pinangidaulomi kadagiti baludmi a mapan iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 17 Ngem napasamak a nagsublida iti kabigatanna. Ket ita adtoy, dimi dinamag kadakuada ti maipanggep kadagiti balud; ta adtoy, dimteng dagiti Lamanite kadakami, ket nagsubli iti umno a kanito a mangisalakan kadakami iti pannakatnag kadagiti imada. Ta adtoy, pinatulodan ida ni Ammoron iti baro a kasapulan nga abasto ken kasta met ti adu a buyot a lallaki.
- 18 Ket napasamak a simmangpet iti umno a kanito dagiti imbaonmi a nangkuyog kadagiti balud a mangsango kadakuada, ta dandanidakamin abaken.
- 19 Ngem adtoy, nakiranget iti amin a kabaelanda ti bassit a bunggoy ti dua ribu ken innem-a-pulok; wen, natibkerda a simmango kadagiti Lamanite, ket impakatda ti pammapatay kadagiti amin a manglapped kadakuada.
- 20 Ket idi sumuko koman dagiti nabati iti buyotmi kadagiti Lamanite, adtoy, natibker ken awanan amak dagiti dua ribu ken innem-a-pulo.
- 21 Wen, ket tinungpal ken impategda nga awan kurangna ti tunggal balikas a pammilin; wen, a maibatay pay iti pammatida ti inaramidda; ket malagipko dagiti balikas nga imbagada kaniak nga insuro kadakuada dagiti innada.
- 22 Ket ita adtoy, isu dagitoy annakko a lallaki, ken dagiti lallaki a napili a mangbayabay kadagiti balud, ti nakautanganmi itoy naindaklan a balligi; ta isuda ti nangabak kadagiti Lamanite; ngarud napasaudda iti siudad ti Manti.
- 23 Ket napagtalinaedmi ti siudadmi a Cumeni, ket saankami amin a nadadael babaen ti espada; nupay kasta, naglak-amkami iti dakkal a pukaw.
- 24 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti ipapanaw dagiti Lamanite, nagbilinak a dagus a mailasin dagiti nasugatan a taok kadagiti natay, ket imbilinko a nasken a maagasan dagiti sugatda.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

25 Ket napasamak nga adda dua gasut, kadagiti dua ribu ken innem-a-pulo, ti naglusdoy gapu iti nagsayasay a dara; nupay kasta, kas maibatay iti kinaimbag ti Dios, ken iti nalaus a siddaawmi, ken kasta met ti rag-o ti sangabukel a buyotmi, awan ti uray no maysa a kararua kadakuada a napukaw; wen, ket awan ti uray no maysa a kararua kadakuada a di immawat iti adu a sugat.

26 Ket ita, nakaskasdaaw ti pannakataginayonda iti sangabukel a buyotmi, wen, ta nasken a maisalakanda idinto nga agarup a sangaribu kadagiti kabsatmi ti napapatay. Ket ipatomi lattan nga aramid ti nakaskasdaaw a bileg ti Dios, gapu iti aglaplapusanan a pammatida iti dayta naisuro kadakuada a patienda—nga adda nalinteg a Dios, ket asino man a di agduadua, taginayonento ida ti nakaskasdaaw a bilegna.

27 Ita daytoy ti pammati dagitoy nasaokon; ubbingda pay, ken napintek ti panunotda, ken agtultuloy ti panagtalekda iti Dios.

28 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti panangtaripatomi kadagiti nasugatan a taomi, ken naitabonmin dagiti minataymi ken kasta met dagiti minatay dagiti Lamanite, nga adu, adtoy, nagdamagkami ken ni Gid maipanggep kadagiti balud nga inrugida nga impan iti daga a Zarahemla.

29 Ita ni Gid ti pangulo a kapitan ti bunggoy a natudingan a mangbayabay kadakuada iti daga.

30 Ket ita, dagitoy dagiti balikas nga imbaga kaniak ni Gid: Adtoy, inrugimi ti napan iti daga a Zarahemla a nagkuyoganmi kadagiti baludtayo. Ket napasamak a nasabatmi dagiti para siim dagiti buyottayo, a naibaon a mangwanawan iti kampo dagiti Lamanite.

31 Ket impukkawda kadakami, a kinunada—Adtoy, magmagna dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite nga agturong iti ciudad ti Cumeni; ket adtoy, matnagda kadakuada, wen, ket dadaelenda dagiti taotayo.

32 Ket napasamak a nangngeg dagiti baludtayo ti pukkawda, a nangpakired kadakuada; ket immalsada kadakami.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

- 33 Ket napasamak a gapu iti yaalsada imbilinmi a maaramat dagiti espadami kadakuada. Ket napasamak nga inaramidda kadagiti bagi a sumarakusok kadagiti espadami, a, nakapapatayan ti dakkel a bilangda; ket simmina dagiti nabati nga immadayo kadakami.
- 34 Ket adtoy, idi nakaadayodan ket dimi ida makamatan, nagnakami a sipapardas nga agturong iti siudad ti Cumeni; ket adtoy, apagisu ti idadanonmi a tumulong kadagiti kabsatmi a mangtaginayon iti siudad.
- 35 Ket adtoy, nawayawayaankami manen kadagiti ima dagiti kabusormi. Ket nagasat ti nagan ti Diosmi; ta adtoy, isu ti nangisalakan kadakami; wen, a nangaramid kadagitoy naindaklan a banag para kadakami.
- 36 Ita napasamak nga idi siak, ni Helaman, nangngegak dagitoy a balikas ni Gid, napnoak iti aglaplapusanan a rag-o gapu iti kinaimbag ti Dios iti panangtaginayonna kadakami, tapno saankami a mapukaw amin; wen, ket agtalekak a makastrek dagiti kararua dagiti napapatay iti paginanaan ti Diosda.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 Ket adtoy, ita napasamak a sumaruno a gagemmi ti manggun-od iti ciudad ti Manti; ngem adtoy, awan ti pamuspusan a mapaadayomi ida iti ciudad babaen ti bassit a bunggoymi. Ta adtoy, malagipda ti inaramidmi; ngarud dimi ida maallilaw nga umadayo iti sarikedkedda.
- 2 Ket ad-aduda nga amang ngem ti buyotmi isu a dimi ida napan dinarup iti sarikedkedda.
- 3 Wen, ket nagbalin a mainugot unay nga isaadmi dagiti taomi a mangasikaso kadagidiay paset ti daga a napasublimi a sakupen; ngarud nagbalin a mainugot unay nga aguraykami, tapno makaawatkami iti ad-adu a puersa manipud iti daga a Zarahemla ken kasta met ti baro a kasapulan nga abasto.
- 4 Ket napasamak iti kasta a nangibaonak iti mensahero iti gobernador ti dagami, a mangilawlawag kenkuana iti maipanggep kadagiti aramid dagiti taomi. Ket napasamak a naguraykami nga umawat iti abasto ken puersa manipud iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, bassit laeng ti nasagrapmi itoy; ta umaw-awat met dagiti Lamanite iti dakkal a puersa iti inaldaw, ken kasta met ti adu nga abasto; ket kasta ti kasasaadmi iti daytoy a panawen.
- 6 Ket raut-rautendakami no dadduma dagiti Lamanite, nga inkeddengda babaen ti nainsiriban nga aramid a pangdadaelda kadakami; nupay kasta saankami a makidangadang kadakuada, gapu kadagiti kamang ken sarikedkedda.
- 7 Ket napasamak a naguraykami kadagitoy narikut a kasasaad iti uneg ti adu a bulan, agingga a dandanikami napukaw iti igagawawami iti taraon.
- 8 Ngem napasamak nga immawatkami iti taraon, nga inyeg kadakami ti buyot ti dua ribu a lallaki a tulong kadakami; ket daytoy laeng ti tulong a naawatmi, a pangsalaknib iti bagbagimi ken iti pagilianmi manipud iti pannakatnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabusormi, wen, a makisupanget iti kabusor a di mabilang.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Ket ita ti gapu dagitoy a pannakaibabainmi, wenna ti gapu ti dida panangipatulod iti puersa kadakami, dimi ammo; ngarud naladingitankami ken kasta met a napnokami iti buteng, amangan la ketdi nga iti ania man a pamuspusan ipaay ti Dios ti panangukomna iti dagami, iti pannakaabakmi ken di pagduaduaan a pannakadadael.
- 10 Ngarud impamaysa ti kararuami ti nagkararag iti Dios, tapno papigsaennakami ken ilisinakami kadagiti ima dagiti kabusormi, wen, ken kasta met nga ikkannakami iti puersa tapno mapagtalinaedmi dagiti siudadmi, ken dagiti dagami, ken dagiti pagsanikuaanmi, a pangtulongmi kadagiti taomi.
- 11 Wen, ket napasamak a sinarungkarannakami ti Apo a Diosmi nga impanammana nga ilisinakami; wen, isu nga imbagana ti kappia iti kararuami, ket intedna kadakami ti nabileg a pammati, ket imbilinna kadakami a nasken a namnamaenmi nga ilisinakami.
- 12 Napareggetkami iti bassit a buyot a naawatmi, ken naurnoskami a nakaikeddengen a mangparmek kadagiti kabusormi, ken mangasikaso kadagiti dagami, ken kadagiti pagsanikuaanmi, ken dagiti assawami, ken dagiti annakmi, ken ti gapu ti wayawayami.
- 13 Ket kasta ti papanmi iti amin a kabaelanmi a nangbusor kadagiti Lamanite, nga adda iti siudad ti Manti; ket binangonmi dagiti toldami iti sikigan ti langalang, nga asideg iti siudad.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga iti kabigatanna, a nakita dagiti Lamanite nga addakami iti beddeng ti langalang nga asideg ti siudad, a nangibaonda iti para siimda iti aglawlawmi tapno maammuanda ti bilang ken puersa ti buyotmi.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga idi nakitada a saankami a napigsa, a maibatay iti bilangmi, ken iti butengda amangan no putdenmi ti paggapuan ti kasapulanda malaksid no rummuarda a makibakal kadakami ken papatayendakami, ken kasta met nga impapanda a laklakaendakami laeng a dadaelen iti kaadu ti buyotda, ngarud nangrugida nga agsagana a rummuar a makibakal kadakami.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 Ket idi nakitami nga agsagsaganada nga umay kadakami, adtoy, imbilinko a ni Gid, a kaduana ti bassit a bilang ti lallaki, nasken nga aglemmeng iti langalang, ken kasta met nga aglemmeng ni Teomner ken ti bassit a bilang dagiti lallaki iti langalang.
- 17 Ita adda ni Gid ken dagiti taona iti kanawan ket adda dagiti dadduma iti kanigid; ket idi nailemmengda ti bagbagida, adtoy, nagbatiak, a kaduak dagiti nabati iti buyotko, iti dayta met la a lugar nga immuna a nagpatakderanmi iti toldami a maibusor iti panawen nga idadateng dagiti Lamanite a makibakal.
- 18 Ket napasamak a rimmuar dagiti Lamanite nga adu ti buyotna a mangbusor kadakami. Ket idi immayda ket darupendakamin kadagiti espadada, imbilinko kadagiti taok, dagiti kaduak, a nasken nga agsanudkami iti langalang.
- 19 Ket napasamak a sinurotdakami dagiti Lamanite a sipapardas, ta nalaus ti tarigagayda a kumamakam kadakami tapno papatayendakami; ngarud sinurotdakami iti langalang; ket nagnakami iti nagbaetan da Gid ken Teomner, isuda a saan a nadlaw dagiti Lamanite.
- 20 Ket napasamak nga idi makalabas dagiti Lamanite, wenno idi makalabas dagiti buyot, timmakder da Gid ken Teomner iti nalimed a yanda, ket sinabatda dagiti para siim dagiti Lamanite tapno saanda a makapagsubli iti siudad.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga idi napatayda ida, nagtarayda a napan iti siudad ket nagtarusda kadagiti guardia a nabati a mangsalaknib iti siudad, isu a dinadaelda ida ken sinakupda ti siudad.
- 22 Ita naaramid ti kastoy ta pinalubosan dagiti Lamanite ti sangabukel a buyotda, malaksid ti sumagmamano laeng a salaknib, a mapan iti langalang.
- 23 Ket napasamak a babaen daytoy a pamuspusan nagun-od da Gid ken Teomner ti panagtagikua iti sarikedkedda. Ket napasamak a nagturingkami, kalpasan ti napapaut a panagbiahemi iti langalang a mapan iti daga a Zarahemla.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

- 24 Ket idi nakita dagiti Lamanite a magmagnada nga agturong iti daga a Zarahemla, nalaus ti butengda, amangan la ketdi no adda plano a naiwayang a mangiturong kadakuada iti pannakadadael; ngarud rinugianda manen ti nagsanud iti langalang, wen, a nagsublida iti isu met la a dana a naggapuanda.
- 25 Ket adtoy, rabii idi ket impatakderda dagiti toldada, ta impapan dagiti pangulo a kapitan dagiti Lamanite a nabannog dagiti Nephite gapu iti pannagnada; ken impagarupda a napagsanudda ti sangabukel a buyot ngarud saandan a pinanunot ti maipanggep iti siudad ti Manti.
- 26 Ita napasamak nga idi rabiin, imbilinko a saan a maturog dagiti taok, ngem magnada ketdi nga umasideg babaen ti sabali a dalan nga agturong iti daga a Manti.
- 27 Ket gapu itoy a pannagnami iti rabii, adtoy, iti kabigatanna addakamin iti labes dagiti Lamanite, isu nga inunaanmi ida a nakadanon iti siudad ti Manti.
- 28 Ket kasta a napasamak, a babaen daytoy nainsiriban nga aramid nasakupmi ti siudad ti Manti nga awan ti naibuyat a dara.
- 29 Ket napasamak nga idi simmangpet dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti asideg ti siudad, ket nakitada a sisasaganakami a sumabat kadakuada, nalaus ti siddaawda ket sineknanda iti nakaro a buteng, isu a nagkamangda iti langalang.
- 30 Wen, ket napasamak a pimmanaw dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite iti amin a paset daytoy apagkapat ti daga. Ngem adtoy, adu ti inkuyogda a babbai ken ubbing nga inruar iti daga.
- 31 Ket dagiti siudad nga innala dagiti Lamanite, addada aminen itoy a panawen iti ikubmi; ket dagiti ammami ken dagiti babbaimi ken dagiti annakmi agsublidan iti balbalayda, amin malaksid dagiti nabalud ken inkuyog dagiti Lamanite.
- 32 Ngem adtoy, bassit dagiti buyotmi a mangasikaso iti adu a siudad ken adu a pagsanikuaan.
- 33 Ngem adtoy, agtalekkami iti Diosmi a nangted kadakami iti balligi kadagitoy a daga, isu a nagunodmi dagidiay a siudad ken dagidiay a daga, a kukuami.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

- 34 It a dimi ammo ti gapu no apay a dinakami inikkan ti gobierno iti puersa; uray dagiti tao nga immay kadakami dida met ammo no apay a dikami nakaawat iti nabilbileg a puersa.
- 35 Adtoy, dimi ammo ngem ti dimo nagballigian, ket napapanawmo dagiti buyot a napan iti dayta apagkapat a daga; no agpayso, saanmi a tarigagayan ti agtanabutob.
- 36 Ket no saan nga agpayso, adtoy, amkenmi amangan no adda sumagmamano a sumiasi iti gobierno, ta dida mangipatulod iti ad-adu a tao a katulonganmi; ta ammomi nga ad-aduda ngem iti imbaonda.
- 37 Ngem, adtoy, awan ti aniamanna—agtalekkami iti Dios nga isalakannakami, iti laksid ti kinakapsut dagiti buyotmi, wen, ket ilisinakami kadagiti ima dagiti kabusormi.
- 38 Adtoy, daytoy ti maika-duapulo-ket-siam a tawen, iti ud-udina, ket kukuamin dagiti dagami; ket nagkamang dagiti Lamanite iti daga a Nephi.
- 39 Ket dagidiay lallaki nga annak ni Ammon, nga impangpangrunak nga imbag, kaduak ida iti siudad ti Manti; ket tinulongan ida ti Apo, wen, ket inlisina ida a maidasay babaen ti espada, isu nga awan ti uray no maysa a kararua a napapatay.
- 40 Ngem adtoy, naglak-amda iti adu a sugat; nupay kasta saanda a maisin iti dayta a wayawaya a nangwayawayaan kadakuada ti Dios; ket naigetda a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda iti inaldaw; wen, nagtultuloy ti panangsalimetmetda kadagiti alagadenna, ken dagiti pangngeddengna, ken dagiti bilinna; ket napigsa ti pammatida kadagiti paltiing maipanggep iti dayta nga umay.
- 41 Ket ita, patpatgek a kabsatko, a Moroni, sapay koma iti Apo a Diostayo, a nangsubbot kadatayo ken nangwayawaya kadatayo, pagtalinaedennaka koma nga agnanayon iti imatangna; wen, ket sapay koma ta paraburanna dagitoy a tao, ken agballigika koma met a manggun-od kadagiti pagsanikuaan kadagiti amin nga innala dagiti Lamanite kadatayo, nga agpaay a tulongtayo. Ket ita, adtoy, irikepkon ti suratko. Siak ni Helaman, ti anak ni Alma.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Ita napasamak iti maika-tallopulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, kalpasan ti panangawat ni Moroni ken pannakabasana iti surat ni Helaman, nalaus ti ragsakna gapu iti pagimbagan, wen, ti aglaplapanan a balligi ni Helaman, iti pananggunodna kadagidiay a daga a napukaw.
- 2 Wen, ket impakaammona kadagiti amin a taona, iti amin a daga iti aglawlaw dayta a paset a yanna, tapno agragsakda met.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nangipatulod a dagus iti surat ken ni Pahoran, a tinarigagayanna a nasken nga aguummong dagiti tao a mangpapigsa ken ni Helaman, wenno dagiti buyot ni Helaman, iti kasta mabalin a nalaklakana nga asikasuen dayta a paset ti daga a nakaskasdaaw a rimmang-ayanna iti pannakapasublina.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga idi naipatulod ni Moroni daytoy a surat iti daga a Zarahemla, rinugianna manen ti nangisakab iti plano tapno mabalin a magun-odna ti nabati kadagidiay a sanikua ken siudad a naala kadakuada dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga idi kasta nga agsagsagana ni Moroni a mangraut kadagiti Lamanite a makidangadang, adtoy, rinaut dagiti Lamanite dagiti tao ni Nephiah, a naummong manipud iti siudad ti Moroni ken ti siudad ti Lehi ken ti siudad ti Morianton.
- 6 Wen, immay pay dagidiay napilit a pumanaw manipud iti daga a Manti, ken manipud iti daga iti aglawlaw, ket nakitiponda kadagiti Lamanite iti daytoy a paset ti daga.
- 7 Ket kasta ti nalaus a kaaduda, wen, ket umawatda iti puersa iti inaldaw, babaen ti bilin ni Ammoron rinautda dagiti tao ni Nephiah, ket rinugianda ida a pinapatay iti nakaro a panangrangrangka.
- 8 Ket nakaad-adu dagiti buyotda a nakapilitan dagiti nabati kadagiti tao ni Nephiah a manglibas kadakuada; ket napanda la ket ngarud nakitipon iti buyot ni Moroni.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

- 9 Ket ita iti panangipapan ni Moroni a nasken nga adda tattao a maipatulod iti siudad ti Nephiah, a mangtulong kadagiti tao a mangasikaso iti dayta a siudad, ken iti pannakaammona a nalaklaka a malapdan ti pannakatnag ti siudad kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite ngem iti pannakapasublina kadakuada, impapanna a nalakada nga asikasuen dayta a siudad.
- 10 Ngarud imbatina amin a buyotna a mangasikaso kadagidiay a lugar a napasublina.
- 11 Ket ita, nalaus ti ladingit ni Moroni idi makitana ti pannakapukaw ti siudad ti Nephiah, ket nangrugi nga agduadua, gapu iti kinadankes dagiti tao, no dida matnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabsatda.
- 12 Ita daytoy ti napasamak kadagiti amin a pangulo a kapitan. Nagduaduada ken nasdaawda met gapu iti kinadankes dagiti tao, ket gapu daytoy iti balligi dagiti Lamanite kadakuada.
- 13 Ket napasamak a nakapungtot ni Moroni iti gobierno, gapu iti dida panangikaskaso iti wayawaya ti pagilianda.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 Ket napasamak a nagsurat manen iti gobernador ti daga, nga isu ni Pahoran, ket dagitoy dagiti balikas nga insuratna, a kinunana: Adtoy, iturongko ti suratko ken ni Pahoran, iti ciudad ti Zarahemla, nga isu ti pangulo nga ukom ken gobernador ti daga, ken kasta met kadagiti amin a pinili dagitoy a tao a mangituray ken mangiwanwan kadagiti aramid itoy a gubat.
- 2 Ta adtoy, adda maysa a banag nga ibagak kadakuada babaen ti pangngeddeng; ta adtoy, ammoyo a mismo a natudingankayo a mamagkaykaysa kadagiti tao, ket armasanyo ida iti espada, ken iti kampilan, ken iti amin a kita ti igam a pakigubat, ket ibaonyo ida a sumaranget kadagiti Lamanite, iti sadino man a lugar a yanda iti dagatayo.
- 3 Ket ita adtoy, ket kunak kadakayo a nagituredak ken kasta met dagiti taok, ken kasta met ni Helaman ken dagiti taona, nagsagabada iti nalaus a rigat; wen, a kas iti bisin, waw, ken bannog, ken amin a kita ti panagsagaba iti ania man a kita.
- 4 Ngem adtoy, saankami a nagdayamudom ken nagasug iti amin dagitoy a panagrigatmi.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, nadawel unay ti pannakapapatay dagiti taomi; wen, rinibu ti naidasay babaen ti espada, idinto a sabali koma ti napasamak no impaayanyo dagiti buyotmi iti umdas a puersa ken tulong. Wen, dakkal ti nagkuranganyo kadakami.
- 6 Ket ita adtoy, tarigagayanmi a maammuan ti gapu daytoy nalaus ti kadakkalna a nagkurangan; wen, tarigagayanmi a maammuan ti gapu ti diyo panangikankano.
- 7 Kabaelayo kadi a panunoten ti agtugaw iti tronoyo a di mangikankano iti pannakipagrikna, idinto nga agsaksaknap ti pampapatay dagiti kabusoryo iti aglawlawyo? Wen, bayat ti panagpapatayda iti rinibu a kakabsatyo—
- 8 Wen, a kas kadagiti agpapaisalakan kadakayo, wen, nangikabil kadakayo iti kasasaad a mabalina a tulonganyo ida, wen, mabalinyo koma ti nangipatulod iti buyot kadakuada, ket naisalakanyo koma ti rinibu kadakuada a naidasay babaen ti espada.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

- 9 Ngem adtoy, saan la a daytoy—pinutedyo ti abastoyo kadakuada, isu nga adu ti nakirangget ken nangisebba iti biagda gapu iti dakkel a tarigagayda nga agpaay iti pagimbagan dagitoy a tao; wen, ket inaramidda daytoy idi dandanidan mapukaw iti bisin, gapu iti nalabes a panangbaybay-ayo kadakuada.
- 10 Ket ita, patpatgek a kakabsatko—ta nasken a maipategkayo; wen, ken rumbeng a gutugotenyoy ti bagbagiyo a naregregta nga agpaay iti pagimbagan ken ti wayawaya dagitoy a tao; ngem adtoy, nagbaybay-akayo kadakuada isu a maibukbok iti uloyo ti dara dagiti rinibu a kas bales; wen, ta nakadanon iti Dios ti ararawda, ken ti amin a rigrigatda—
- 11 Adtoy, ipagarupyo kadi a makapagtugawkayo kadagiti tronoyo, ket gapu iti aglaplapanan a kinaimbag ti Dios uray no awan ti aramidenyo isalakannakayo? Adtoy, no ipapanyo a kastoy nagipapankayo iti awan kaes-eskanna.
- 12 Ipapanyo kadi a, gapu iti kaadu dagiti kabsatyo a napapatay gapu dayta iti kinadangkesda? Kunak kadakayo, no impapanyo daytoy nagipapankayo iti awan kaes-eskanna; ta kunak kadakayo, adu ti napasag babaen ti espada; ket adtoy gapu iti panggeddengyo;
- 13 Ta impalubos ti Apo a mapapatay dagiti nalinteg tapno mayetnag ti linteg ken ti panangukomna kadagiti nadangkes; ngarud diyo ipapan a napukaw dagiti nalinteg gapu ta napapatayda; ngem adtoy, simrekda iti paginanaan ti Apo a Diosda.
- 14 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo, nalaus ti danagko amangan ta mayetnag ti panangukom ti Dios kadagitoy a tao, gapu iti nalaus a kinasadutda, wen, a kas iti kinasadut ti gobiernotayo, ken ti nalaus a panangbaybay-ada kadagiti kabsatda, wen, kadagidiay napapatay.
- 15 Ta no saan a gapu iti kinadangkes nga immuna a nangrugi iti ulotayo, nabelantayo koma dagiti kabusortayo ket awan koma ti bilegda a nangrimbaw kadayo.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

- 16 Wen, no saan a gapu iti bimtak a gubat kadatayo met laeng; wen, no saan a gapu kadagitoy a lallaki-ti-ari, a nakaigapuan ti nabuslon a pannakaibukbok ti daratayo; wen, iti kanito a panagsusupangettayo, no pinagkaykaysatayo ti puersatayo a kas iti inaramidtayo ita; wen, no saan a gapu iti tarigagay iti bileg ken panangituray nga inaramid dagiti lallaki-ti-ari kadatayo; no napudnoda iti pagsayaatan ti wayawayatayo. Ken nakikanunongda kadatayo, a napan nangsarangget kadagiti kabusortayo, idinto nga intag-ayda kadatayo dagiti espadada, a nakaigapuan ti nabuslon a pannakaibukbok ti daratayo; wen, no simmarangettayo koma kadakuada babaen ti bileg ti Apo, nawaratayo koma dagiti kabusortayo, ta naaramid koma, a maibatay iti pannakatungpal ti balikasna.
- 17 Ngem adtoy, ita darupendatayon dagiti Lamanite, umayda sakupen dagiti dagatayo, ken papatayenda dagiti taotayo iti espada, wen, dagiti babbaitayo ken dagiti ubbingtayo, ken kasta met nga alaenda ida a baluden, a pagsagabaenda ida iti amin a kita ti pammarigat, ket gapu daytoy iti nakaro a kinadangkes dagidiay agsapsapul iti bileg ken panangituray, wen, a kas kadagidiay lallaki-ti-ari.
- 18 Ngem apay nga adu ti ibagak maipanggep itoy a banag? Ta awan ti ammotayo no di ti panaggamgamyoy iti panangituray. Awan ti ammotayo no di ti kinatraidoryo iti pagilianyo.
- 19 Wenno binaybay-andakami kadi gapu ta addakayo iti puso ti pagiliantayo ket napalawlawankayo iti talged, ket diyo napanunot ti nagpaitulod iti taraon kadakami, ken kasta met ti lallaki a mangpapigsa kadagiti buyotmi?
- 20 Nalipatanyo kadin dagiti bilin ti Apo a Diostayo? Wen, nalipatanyo kadin ti pannakabalud dagiti ammatayo? Nalipatanyo kadin ti namin-adu a daras a pannakawayawayatayo kadagiti ima dagiti kabusortayo?
- 21 Wenno ipapanyo kadi nga isalakannatayo pay ti Apo, bayat ti panagtugawtayo kadagiti tronotayo ket ditayo aramaten dagiti banag nga impaay kadatayo ti Apo?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

- 22 Wen, agtugawkayo kadi nga awan ti ar-
aramidenna bayat ti panangalikubkob kadayo
dagidiay rinibu, wen, ken pinullo a ribu, nga
agtugtugaw met nga awan ti ar-aramidenna, idinto a
rinibribu iti aglawlaw dagiti beneg ti daga ti
maidasdasay babaen ti espada, wen, sugatsugat ken
agdardara?
- 23 Ipapanyo kadi a kitaennakayo ti Dios nga awan ti
basolna idinto nga agtugtugawkayo lattan a
mangbuybuya kadagitoy a banag? Adtoy, kunak
kadakayo, Saan. Ita kayatko a laglagipenyo a kinuna
ti Dios a nasken a madalusan nga umuna ti uneg ti
pagikkan, kalpasanna madalusan met ti ruarna.
- 24 Ket ita, malaksid no pagbabawianyo ti
naaramidyo, ket rugianyo ti bumangon ken
agtrabaho, ket agipatulodkayo iti taraon ken lallaki
kadakami, ken kasta met ken ni Helaman, tapno
matulonganna dagidiay paset ti pagiliantayo a
napasublina, ket tapno mapasublimi met dagiti
nabati a sanikuatayo kadagitoy a paset, adtoy
mainugot unay a saantayon a makisupanget kadagiti
Lamanite agingga a saantayo pay nga umuna a
madalusan ti uneg ti pagikkantayo, wen, a kas iti
kangatuan a pangulo ti gobierno.
- 25 Ket malaksid no awatenyo ti suratko, ket
rummuarkayo ken ipakitayo kaniak ti pudno nga
espíritu ti wayawaya, ket ikagumaanyo a papigsaen
ken trinseraan dagiti buyottayo, ket ikkanyo ida iti
taraon a saranayda, adtoy mangibatiak iti paset
dagiti nawaya a taok a mangasikaso itoy a paset ti
dagatayo, ken ibatik ti bileg ken bendision ti Dios
kadakuada, tapno awan ti sabali a bileg a mangituray
kadakuada—
- 26 Ket gapu daytoy iti nalaus a pammatida, ken ti
panagituredda iti nakaro a rigatda—
- 27 Ket umayakto kadakayo, ket no asino man
kadakayo ti adda tarigagayna iti wayawaya, wen, no
adda uray no rissik ti wayawaya a nabati, adtoy
sugsogankayo nga umalsa, nga agingga a mapukaw
dagidiay adda tarigagayna nga umagaw iti bileg ken
panangituray.

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded
with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands,
who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands
round about in the borders of the land who are fall-
ing by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as
guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things?
Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye
should remember that God has said that the inward
vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer
vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye
have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send
forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman,
that he may support those parts of our country which
he has regained, and that we may also recover the re-
mainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it
will be expedient that we contend no more with the
Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward
vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out
and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive
to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto
them food for their support, behold I will leave a
part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land,
and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God
upon them, that none other power can operate
against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and
their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any
among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there
be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will
stir up insurrections among you, even until those
who have desires to usurp power and authority shall
become extinct.

- 28 Wen, adtoy saanak a mabuteng iti bileg ken ti panangiturayyo, ngem ti Diosko ti pagbutngak; ket maibatay kadagiti bilinna ti yiiggemko iti espada a pangsalaknibko iti pagiliak, ket gapu iti kinamanagbasolyo ti nagsagrapantayo iti adu a pukaw.
- 29 Adtoy panawenen, wen, adtoyen ti panawen, a malaksid no allukoyenyo ti bagbagiyo a mangsalaknib iti pagilianyo ken dagiti ubbingtayo, agtillayon ti espada ti linteg iti ngatuenyo; wen, ket matnagto kadakayo ken sarungkarannakayo uray pay iti awan duadua a pakadadaelanyo.
- 30 Adtoy, urayek ti tulongyo; ket, malaksid no ipaayandakami iti kaasi, adtoy, umayak kadakayo, uray pay iti daga a Zarahemla, ket dangrankayo iti espada, iti kasta mapukawto ti bilegyo a mangtubeng iti panagdur-as dagitoy a tao para iti wayawayami.
- 31 Ta adtoy, saan nga ipalubos ti Apo nga agbiagkayo ket pumigsakayo iti kinamanagbasolyo a mangdadael kadagiti nalinteg a taona.
- 32 Adtoy, ipapanyo kadi nga isalakannakayo ti Apo ket umay a mangukom kadagiti Lamanite, idinto a ti kannawidan dagiti ammada ti nakaigapuan ti gurada, wen, ket pinamindua pay dagidiay pimmanaw kadatayo, idinto a ti kinamanagbasolyo ket gapu iti panagayatyo iti dayag ken dagiti awan kaes-eskanna a banag iti lubong?
- 33 Ammoyo a naglabsingkayo kadagiti paglintegan ti Dios, ken ammoyo nga inlupeklupekyo ida iti saksakayo. Adtoy, kinuna ti Apo kaniak: No saan nga agbabawi dagiti tinudingam a gobernadormo kadagiti basbasolda ken iti kinamanagbasolda, mapanka a makibakal kadakuada.
- 34 Ket ita adtoy, siak, ni Moroni, napilitanak, a maibatay iti katulagan nga inaramidko a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Diosko; ngarud kayatko a kumarapetkayo iti balikas ti Dios, ket ipatulodyo a dagus kaniak dagiti abastoyo ken dagiti taoyo, ken kasta met ken ni Helaman.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

35 Ket adtoy, no diyo aramiden daytoy umayak a dagus kadakayo; ta adtoy, saan nga ipalubos ti Dios a mapukawkami iti bisin; ngarud itedna kadakami dagiti taraonyo, uray pay no kasapulan a babaen ti espada. Ita siguraduenyo a tungpalenyo ti balikas ti Dios.

36 Adtoy, siak ni Moroni, ti pangulo a kapitanyo. Saanak nga agsapsapul iti bileg, ngem ibabak ketdi. Saanak nga agsapsapul iti dayaw iti lubong, ngem ti dayag ti Diosko, ken ti wayawaya ken pagimbagan ti pagiliak. Ket kasta ti panangrikepko iti suratko.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak nga iti saan a nabayag kalpasan ti panangipatulod ni Moroni iti suratna iti pangulo a gobernador, nakaawat iti surat a naggapu ken ni Pahoran, ti pangulo a gobernador. Ket dagitoy ti naawatna a balikas:
- 2 Siak, ni Pahoran, a pangulo a gobernador daytoy a daga, ipatulodko dagitoy a balikas ken ni Moroni, ti pangulo a kapitan ti buyot. Adtoy, kunak kenka, Moroni, a saanak nga agrag-o iti napalaus a rigatyoy, wen, pagladingitenna ti kararuak.
- 3 Ngem adtoy, adda dagidiay agrag-o iti panagrigatyoy, wen, ta ngamin timmaudda nga immalsa kaniak, ken kasta met dagidiay taok a nawaya, wen, ket adu unay dagiti immalsa.
- 4 Ket isuda dagidiay nagpanggep a mangpadisi kaniak iti pangukoman a nakaigapuan daytoy nakaro a panagbasol; ta nagaramatda iti nabileg a pammatiray-ok, ket inyaw-awanda ti puspuso dagiti taok, a nakaigapuan ti nasaem a panagtutuoktayo; tinipedda dagiti abastotayo, ken binutbutengda dagiti nawaya a taotayo tapno saanda nga umay kenka.
- 5 Ket adtoy, pinapanawdak, ket nagkamangak iti daga ti Gideon, a kaduak dagiti tao a kabaalak nga itugot.
- 6 Ket adtoy, nangipatulodak iti pakdaar iti intero a paset daytoy a daga; ket adtoy, inaldaw nga umayda kadakami, nga adda armasda, a panangsalaknibda iti pagilianda ken iti wayawayada, ken mangibales kadagiti nagbasolantayo.
- 7 Ket immayda kadakami, a nakapakaritan dagiti immalsa kadakami, wen, iti kasta nagbutengda kadakami ket nagamakda nga immasideg a makibakal kadakami.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8 Nasakupda ti daga, wenna ti ciudad, ti Zarahemla; nangtudingda iti arida, ket nagsurat iti ari dagiti Lamanite, a nangilanadanna a nakitiponen kenkuana; nga immannugotanna iti pannakitipon nga asikasuenna ti ciudad ti Zarahemla, a ti impapanna a panangasikaso nagbalin a gundaway dagiti Lamanite a mangparmek kadagiti nabati a daga, ket maipatugawto nga ari dagitoy a tao inton maparmekda iti babaen dagiti Lamanite.

9 Ket ita, iti suratmo a nangbabalawam kaniak, ngem awan ti aniamanna; saanak a makagura, ngem maragsakanak iti kadakkel ti panagpuspusom. Siak, ni Pahoran, saanak nga agsapsapul iti bileg, malaksid la ti panangtaginayonko iti pangukomak tapno mataginayonko dagiti kalintegan ken wayawaya dagiti taok. Agtalinaed a natibker ti kararuak iti dayta a wayawaya a nangwayawayaan kadatayo ti Dios.

10 Ket ita, adtoy, pagkedkedantayo ti kinadangkes uray pay no pakaibukboka ti dara. Saantayo a pagayusen ti dara dagiti Lamanite no agtalinaedda iti bukodda a daga.

11 Saantayo a pagayusen ti dara dagiti kabsattayo no saanda nga umalsa ket umiggemda iti espada a maibusor kadatayo.

12 Itdentayo ti bagbagitayo a maisangol iti pannakaadipen no isu ti kasapulan iti linteg ti Dios, wenna no bilinennatayo a mangaramid itoy.

13 Ngem adtoy dinatayo binilin a paiturayan kadagiti kabusortayo, ngem agtalektayo ketdi kenkuana, ket isalakannatayo.

14 Ngarud, patpatgek a kabsatko, a Moroni, pagkedkedantayo ti dakes, ket no ania man a dakes ti saantayo a mapagkedkeda kadagiti espadatayo, wen, a kas iti yaalsa ken isusuppiat, pagkedkedantayo ida babaen dagiti espadatayo, tapno mapagtalinaedatayo ti wayawayatayo, tapno agragsaktayo iti naindaklan a gundaway ti simbaantayo, ken iti pagannurotan ti Mannubbottayo ken Diostayo.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

- 15 Ngarud, umayka kaniak a dagus a mangikuyogka iti sumagmamano a taom, ket ibatim kada Lehi ken Teancum dagiti dadduma; ikkam ida iti bileg a mangidaulo iti gubat iti dayta a paset ti daga, a maibatay iti Espiritu ti Dios, nga isu met la ti espiritu ti wayawaya nga adda kadakuada.
- 16 Adtoy impatulodak ida iti bassit nga abasto, tapno saanda a mapukaw agingga a makaumayka kaniak.
- 17 Pagkaykaysaem ti ania man a bileg a kabaalam iti pannagnam, ket dagdagusenmi ti mapan sumaranget kadagiti sumuppiat, iti bileg ti Diostayo a maibatay iti pammati nga adda kadatayo.
- 18 Ket sakupentayo ti siudad ti Zarahemla, tapno makagun-odtayo iti ad-adu a taraon nga ipatulodtayo kada Lehi ken Teancum; wen, rautentayo ida babaen ti bileg ti Apo, ket paggibusentayo daytoy dakkel a kinamanagbasol.
- 19 Ket ita, Moroni, agrag-oak iti pannakaawatko itoy suratmo, ta nagdanagak bassit maipanggep iti nasken nga aramidentayo, no nainkalintegang kadatayo ti mangraut kadagiti kabsattayo.
- 20 Ngem kinunam, malaksid no agbabawida binilinnaka ti Apo a mapan sumaranget kadakuada.
- 21 Penkem a mapapigsam da Lehi ken Teancum iti Apo; ibagam kadakuada a dida agbuteng, ta isalakan ida ti Dios, wen, ken kasta met amin dagiti makaibtur iti dayta wayawaya a nangwayawayaan kadakuada ti Dios. Ket ita irikepkon ti suratko iti patpatgek a kabsatko, a ni Moroni.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naawat ni Moroni daytoy a surat naparegta ti pusona, ken napno iti aglaplapusanan a rag-o gapu iti kinapudno ni Pahoran, a saan met a mangliliput iti wayawaya ken iti pagsayaatan ti pagilianna.
- 2 Ngem nalaus met ti ladingitna gapu iti kinamanagbasol dagidiay nangpapanaw ken ni Pahoran iti pangukoman, wen, iti ababa a pannao gapu kadagidiay immalsa iti pagilianda ken kasta met iti Diosda.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nangala ni Moroni iti bassit a bilang ti lallaki, a maibatay iti tarigagay ni Pahoran, ket inikkanna da Lehi ken Teancum iti pammalubos a mangidaulo kadagiti nabati a buyot, ket nagnada a nagturing iti daga a Gideon.
- 4 Ket inisana ti wagayway ti wayawaya iti sadino man a lugar a serkanna, ket nakagun-od iti bileg a kabalanna iti amin a nagnaanna a nagturing iti daga a Gideon.
- 5 Ket napasamak a rinibu ti nagdadarison iti wagaywayna, ket intag-ayda dagiti espadada iti panangsalaknibda iti wayawayada, tapno saanda a maadipen.
- 6 Ket kasta, idi mapagtitipon ni Moroni ti asino man a lallaki iti amin a nagnaanna, nakadanon iti daga a Gideon; ket iti panangikaykaysana iti buyotna kadagiti buyot ni Pahoran nagbalinda a nakapigpigsada, a napigpigsada pay ngem kadagiti tao ni Pachus, nga ari dagiti sumupsuppiat a nangpapanaw kadagiti nawaya a tao manipud iti daga a Zarahemla ken nangsakup iti daga.
- 7 Ket napasamak a napan da Moroni ken Pahoran a kaduada dagiti buyotda iti daga a Zarahemla, ket nagtarusda iti ciudad, ket sinabatda dagiti tao ni Pachus, isu a nakidangandangda.
- 8 Ket adtoy, napapatay ni Pachus ket nabalud dagiti taona, ket naisubli ni Pahoran iti pangukomanna.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 Ket inawat dagiti tao ni Pachus ti pannakausigda, a maibatay iti paglintegan, ket kasta met dagiti lallaki-ti-ari, a naipisok iti pagbaludan; ket napapatayda a maibatay iti paglintegan; wen, dagiti tao ni Pachus ken dagiti lallaki-ti-ari, asino man a di immiggem iti armas a mangsalaknib iti paglianda, ngem kinarangetda ketdi, napapatayda.
- 10 Ket kasta ti mainugot a maaramid tapno maipakan a siiiget daytoy a paglintegan para iti talged ti paglianda; wen, ket asino man a naduktalan a nangtallikud iti wayawayada napatay a dagus a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 11 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi; napasubli da Moroni ken Pahoran ti kappia iti daga a Zarahemla, kadagiti taoda, a nangipataw iti patay kadagiti saan a napudno iti wayawayaya.
- 12 Ket napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-tallopulo-ket-maysa a tawen iti panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, imbilin a dagus ni Moroni a maipatulod ti abasto, ken kasta met ti buyot ti innem a ribu a lallaki a maipatulod ken ni Helaman, a tumulong kenkuana iti pannakataginayon dayta a paset ti daga.
- 13 Ken imbilinna met a ti buyot ti innem a ribu a lallaki, nga addaan iti umdas a taraon, maipatulod kadagiti buyot da Lehi ken Teancum. Ket napasamak a naaramid daytoy a pangtrinsera iti daga kadagiti Lamanite.
- 14 Ket napasamak a da Moroni ken Pahoran, kalpasan ti panangibatida iti dakkal a bilang ti lallaki iti daga a Zarahemla, nagnada a kaduada ti dakkal a bilang ti lallaki a nagturong iti daga a Nephiah, ta inkeddengda a paksiaten dagiti Lamanite iti dayta a ciudad.
- 15 Ket napasamak a bayat ti pannagnada nga agturong iti daga, nangalada iti dakkal a bilang ti lallaki kadagiti Lamanite, ket adu kadakuada ti pinapatayda, ken innalada dagiti abastoda ken dagiti igamda a pakigubat.
- 16 Ket napasamak kalpasan ti panangalada kadakuada, imbilinda kadakuada a sumrek iti katulagan a saandanton nga umiggem iti igamda a pakigubat kadagiti Nephite.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 Ket idi makastrekdan itoy a katulagan imbaonda ida a makipagtaeng kadagiti tao ni Ammon, ket agarup nga uppat a ribu ti bilangda a di napapatay.
- 18 Ket napasamak nga idi mapapanawda ida intuloyda ti nagna nga agturong iti daga a Nephiah. Ket napasamak nga idi makadanonda iti siudad ti Nephiah, impatakderda dagiti toldada kadagiti patag ti Nephiah, nga asideg iti siudad ti Nephiah.
- 19 Ita tarigagay ni Moroni a rummuar dagiti Lamanite a makibakal kadakuada, iti patag; ngem dagiti Lamanite, iti pannakaammuda iti nalaus a reggetda, ken iti kaadda ti dakkel a bilangda, ngarud dida nagtured nga immasideg kadakuada; ngarud dida napan nakibakal iti dayta nga aldaw.
- 20 Ket idi dimteng ti rabii, sinarakusok ni Moroni ti kasipngetan ti rabii, ket dimteng iti tuktok ti bakud a mangwanawan no ania a paset ti siudad ti nagkampuan ti buyot dagiti Lamanite.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga addada iti daya, iti asideg ti pagserkan; ket matmaturogda amin. Ket ita nagsubli ni Moroni iti yan ti buyotna, ket imbilinna nga agsaganada a dagus iti nalalagda a tali ken agdan, a maipauyaoy iti akin-uneg a bakrang ti bakud manipud iti tuktokna.
- 22 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Moroni a magna dagiti taona a mapan iti tuktok ti bakud, ket bumabada iti dayta a paset ti siudad, wen, uray pay iti laud, a saan a nangikampuan dagiti Lamanite kadagiti buyotda.
- 23 Ket napasamak a nakababada amin iti siudad iti rabii, babaen ti nalalagda a tali ken dagiti agdanda; isu nga iti kabigatanna addada aminen iti uneg ti bakud ti siudad.
- 24 Ket ita, idi makariing dagiti Lamanite ket nakitada dagiti buyot ni Moroni iti uneg ti bakud, nakigtotda iti kasta unay, isu a nagtatarayda a rimmuar.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

25 Ket ita idi nakita ni Moroni ti panagdardarasda a manglibas kenkuana, imbilinna kadagiti taona a kamatenda ida, ket adu ti pinapatayda, ken adu ti sabali nga inalikubkobda, ket imbaludda ida; ket kimmamang dagiti nabati kadakuada iti daga a Moroni, nga adda iti beddeng nga igid ti baybay.

26 Kasta ti pannakagun-od da Moroni ken Pahoran a mangsakup iti ciudad ti Nephiah nga awan ti uray no maysa a kararua a napukaw; ket adu kadagiti Lamanite ti napapatay.

27 Ita napasamak nga adu kadagiti Lamanite a balud ti nagtarigagay a kumappon kadagiti tao ni Ammon ken agbalin a nawaya a tattao.

28 Ket napasamak a kas iti kaadu ti nagtarigagay, naited kadakuada ti maibatay iti tarigagayda.

29 Ngarud, kimmappon amin a balud a Lamanite kadagiti tao ni Ammon, ket rinugianda ti napasnek a panagtrabahoda, agsukay iti daga, agpatubo iti amin a kita ti bukukel, ken amin a kita ti dinguen ken arban; ket kasta ti pannakapalag-an dagiti Nephite iti nadagsen nga imetda; wen, iti kasta napalagananda kadagiti amin a balud dagiti Lamanite.

30 Ita napasamak a ni Moroni, kalpasan ti pannakagun-odna a mangsakup iti ciudad ti Nephiah, a nakaala iti adu a balud, a nangkissay a di nangin-ines kadagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, ken pannakapasublina iti adu kadagiti Nephite a nabalud, a nangpapgisa iti uray la nga iti buyot ni Moroni; ngarud napan ni Moroni iti daga a Lehi manipud iti daga a Nephiah.

31 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti Lamanite nga umas-asideg ni Moroni kadakuada, nagbutengda manen ket tinarayanda ti buyot ni Moroni.

32 Ket napasamak a kinamat ida ni Moroni ken ti buyotna iti tunggal ciudad, agingga a nasabat ida da Lehi ken Teancum; ket tinarayan dagiti Lamanite da Lehi ken Teancum, uray pay iti beddeng nga igid ti baybay, agingga a nakadanonda iti daga a Moroni.

33 Ket sangsangkamaysa a naummong dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, iti kasta nagkaykaysada iti daga a Moroni. Ita ni Ammomon, ti ari dagiti Lamanite, naikuyog met kadakuada.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammomon, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

- 34 Ket napasamak a nagkampo da Moroni ken Lehi ken Teancum a kaduada dagiti buyotda iti aglawlaw a beddeng ti daga a Moroni, iti kasta naalikubkob dagiti Lamanite iti beddeng nga asideg ti langalang iti abagatan, ken iti beddeng nga asideg ti langalang iti daya.
- 35 Ket kasta ti panagkampoda iti nagpatnag. Ta adtoy, nabannog met dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite gapu iti atiddog a pinagnada; ngarud saanda a rinisut iti ania man a nainsiriban nga aramid iti rabii, malaksid ni Teancum; ta nalaus ti pungtotna ken ni Ammoron, iti kasta imbilangna ni Ammoron, ken ni Amalickiah a kabsatna, a puon daytoy dakkal ken napaut a gubatda kadagiti Lamanite, a gapu ti nakaro a gubat ken pannakaibukbok ti dara, wen, ken nakaro a bisin.
- 36 Ket napasamak nga iti nakaro a pungtot ni Teancum napan iti kampo dagiti Lamanite, ket bimmaba iti bakud ti siudad. Ket napan a nangitugot iti tali, a nagakar-akar, iti kasta nasarakanna ti ari; ket dinuyokna iti pika, a naiwekwek iti asideg ti pusona. Ngem adtoy, nariing ti ari dagiti katulonganna sakbay a natay, iti kasta kinamatda ni Teancum, ket pinapatayda.
- 37 Ita napasamak nga idi naammuan da Lehi ken Moroni ti ipapatay ni Teancum nalaus ti ladingitda; ta adtoy, isu ti tao a nakiranget a simamaingel para iti pagilianna, wen, ti pudno a gayyem ti wayawaya; ket nagsagaba iti adu a nakaro ti saemna a rigat. Ngem adtoy, natay, ket awanen ditoy daga.
- 38 Ita napasamak a nagna da Moroni iti kabigatanna, ket napanda kadagiti Lamanite, iti kasta pinapatayda ida iti nakaro ti kinadawelna a pammapatay; ket pinapanawda ida iti daga; ket pimmanawda, a saanda a nagsubli iti dayta a kanito kadagiti Nephite.
- 39 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ket kasta ti panaggugubatda, ken nakaibukboka ti dara, ken bisin, ken rigigat, iti uneg ti adu a tawen.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 Ket adda nadangkok a panagpapatay, ken panagsusupanget, ken sinnuppiat, ken amin a kita ti panagbasol dagiti tao ni Nephi; nupay kasta para iti pagsayaatan dagiti nalinteg, wen, gapu kadagiti kararag dagiti nalinteg, naisalakanda.

41 Ngem adtoy, gapu iti nalabes a kaatiddog ti gubat dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite adu ti napatangken, gapu iti nalabes a kaatiddog ti gubat; ken adu ti napalukneng gapu iti rigrigatda, iti kasta nga impakumbabada ti bagbagida iti Dios, a kas iti naimpusuan a panagpakumbaba.

42 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panangtrinsera ni Moroni kadagitoy a paset ti daga a nabatad unay kadagiti Lamanite, agingga a naan-anayen ti tibkerda, nagsubli iti siudad ti Zarahemla; ken kasta met a nagsubli ni Helaman iti lugar a tawidna; ket adda manen nabangon a kappia kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

43 Ket inyawat ni Moroni ti panangidaulo kadagiti buyotna iti ima ti lalaki nga anakna, a Moronihah ti naganna; ket naginana iti balayna tapno busbosenna dagiti nabati nga aldawna a siuulimek.

44 Ket nagsubli ni Pahoran iti pangukomanna; ket nagsubli manen ni Helaman a mangisuro kadagiti tao iti balikas ti Dios; ta gapu iti adu a gubat ken sinnupanget mainugot unay a maaramid manen ti pagannurotan iti simbaan.

45 Ngarud, napan ni Helaman ken dagiti kabsatna, ket impakdaarda ti balikas ti Dios a napnuan iti bileg a manggutugot iti adu a tao iti kinadangkesda, a namagbabawi kadakuada kadagiti basolda ken tapno mabuniagan iti Apo a Diosda.

46 Ket napasamak nga impasdekda manen ti simbaan ti Dios, iti intero a daga.

47 Wen, ket naaramid ti pagannurotan maipanggep iti paglintegan. Ket napili dagiti ukomda, ken dagiti pangulo nga ukomda.

48 Ket nangrugi manen a rimmang-ay dagiti tao ni Nephi iti daga, ket nangrugida nga umadu ken nagbalinda a nakapigpigsas manen iti daga. Ken nangrugida manen a bimmaknang iti uray la nga.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

49 Ngem iti laksiid ti kinabaknangda, wenno ti pigsada, wenno ti ibabaknangda, saanda a naitag-ay iti pannakkel kadagiti matada; wenno nabuntog a makalagip iti Apo a Diosda; ngem nalaus ti panangipakumbabada iti bagbagida kenkuana.

50 Wen, nalagipda no kasano ti kinaindaklan dagiti banag nga inaramid kadakuada ti Apo, nga insalakanna ida iti patay, ken iti pannakaadipen, ken iti pagbaludan, ken iti amin a kita ti panagrigat, ken insalakanna ida kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda.

51 Ket nagtultuloy ti panagkararagda iti Apo a Diosda, iti kasta binendisionan ti Apo ida, isu a nagbalinda a napigsa ken rimmang-ay iti daga.

52 Ket napasamak a naaramid amin dagitoy a banag. Ket natay ni Helaman, iti maika-tallopulo-ket-lima a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 Ket napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-tallopulo-ket-innem a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, nga innala ni Shiblón iti ikutna dagiti sagrado a banag nga inted ni Alma ken ni Helaman.
- 2 Ket nalinteg a tao, ket nagna a silinteg iti sango ti Dios; ket tinungpalna ti agaramid iti nasayaat a kankanayon, a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo a Diosna; ken kasta met iti kabsatna.
- 3 Ket napasamak a natay met ni Moroni. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-tallopulo-ket-innem a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallopulo-ket-pito a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, adda dakkel a ragup ti lallaki, nga umabot iti lima-ribu-ken-uppata-gasut a lallaki, a kaduada dagiti assawa ken annakda, a pimmanaw iti daga a Zarahemla a nagturong iti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 5 Ket napasamak a ni Hagoth, isu a nalaus ti kinamanaguisisana a tao, ngarud napan nagaramid iti nalaus ti kadakkelná a bapor, iti beddeng ti daga a Bountiful, iti daga a Desolation, ket indaongna iti laud a baybay, iti naillet a tengnged nga agturong iti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 6 Ket adtoy, adu kadagiti Nephite ti simrek itoy ken nagdaliasat nga adu ti abastoda, ken kasta met nga adu ti babbai ken ubbing; ket nagturongda iti amianan. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo-ket-pito a tawen.
- 7 Ket iti maika-tallopulo-ket-walo a tawen, nangbangon daytoy a tao iti sabali a bapor. Ket nagsubli met ti immuna a bapor, ket ad-adu pay a tao ti simrek itoy; ken adu met ti intugotda nga abasto, ket nagturongda manen iti daga nga agpaamianan.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga awanen ti nakangngegan kadakuada. Ket ipapanmi a nalmesda iti lansad ti baybay. Ket napasamak a maysa pay a bapor ti nagdaliasat; ket no sadino ti nagturonganna dimi ammo.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga itoy a tawen adu a tao ti napan itoy a daga nga agpaamianan. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo-ket-walo a tawen.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblón took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 Ket napasamak iti maika-tallopulo-ket-siam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, natay met ni Shiblón, ket napan ni Coriantón iti daga nga agpaamianan babaen ti bapor, a mangitulod iti abasto dagiti tao a napan iti dayta a daga.
- 11 Ngarud nagbalin a mainugot ken ni Shiblón a mangitalek kadagidiay sagrado a banag, sakbay ti ipapatayna, iti lalaki nga anak ni Helaman, a managan iti Helaman, a naipasurot iti nagan ti amana.
- 12 Ita adtoy, naisurat ken naipatulod amin dagidiay kitikit nga adda iti ikut ni Helaman kadagiti annak ti tattao iti intero amin a daga, malaksid kadagidiay paset nga imbilin ni Alma a di papanan.
- 13 Nupay kasta, nasken a maitalimeng a sagrado dagitoy a banag, ket maipaima kadagiti kaputotan nga aglabas; ngarud, itoy a tawen, naitalekda ken ni Helaman, sakbay ti ipapatay ni Shiblón.
- 14 Ket napasamak pay itoy a tawen nga adda sumagmamano a sumupsuppiat a napan kadagiti Lamanite; ket nasugsoganda manen nga agpungtot kadagiti Nephite.
- 15 Ken iti met la daytoy a tawen bimmabada nga aduan iti buyot a manggubat kadagiti tao ni Moronihah, wenno maibusor iti buyot ni Moronihah, a nakaabakanda ken namagsubli kadakuada iti dagdagada, a naglak-am iti adu a pukaw.
- 16 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo-ket-siam a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 17 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti pakaammo ni Alma, ken ni Helaman nga anakna a lalaki, ken kasta met ni Shiblón, nga anakna.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Coriantón had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Ti Libro ni Helaman

Ti pakaammo dagiti Nephite. Dagiti gubat ken sinnupangetda, ken dagiti sinnuppiatda. Ken kasta met dagiti padto ti adu a nasantuan a propeta, sakbay ti yaay ni Cristo, a maibatay kadagiti sinurat ni Helaman, nga anak a lalaki ni Helaman, ken kasta met a maibatay kadagiti sinurat dagiti annakna a lallaki, uray pay iti yaay ni Cristo. Ken kasta met nga adu dagiti Lamanite a napasurot. Ti pakaammuan ti pannakapasurotda. Ti pakaammuan iti kinalinteg dagiti Lamanite, ken ti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid dagiti Nephite, a maibatay iti sinurat ni Helaman, ken dagiti annakna a lallaki, uray pay iti yaay ni Cristo, a maawagan iti libro ni Helaman, ken dadduma pay.

Helaman 1

- 1 Ket ita adtoy, napasamak iti panangrugi ti maikapata-pulo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, narugian ditoy ti nadagsen a kasasaad dagiti tao dagiti Nephite.
- 2 Ta adtoy, natay ni Pahoran, ket pimmanaw iti daga; ngarud nangrugi ti nakaro a panagsusupanget maipanggep iti agtugaw iti pangukoman kadagiti agkakabsat, a lallaki nga annak ni Pahoran.
- 3 Ita dagitoy dagiti nagan dagiti agsisinnupanget iti pangukoman, a puon met ti pagsusupangetan dagiti tao: Ni Pahoran, ni Paanchi, ken ni Pacumeni.
- 4 Ita saan la a dagitoy dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Pahoran (agsipud ta aduda), ngem dagitoy ti agiinnagaw iti pangukoman; ngarud, isuda ti gapu ti nagkatlo a pannakabingay dagiti tao.
- 5 Nupay kasta, napasamak a ni Pahoran ti dinutokan ti timek dagiti tao nga agbalin a pangulo nga ukom ken gobernador dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 6 Ket napasamak a ni Pacumeni, idi nakitana a dina magun-od ti pangukoman, nakikaysa iti timek dagiti tao.
- 7 Ngem adtoy, ni Paanchi, ken dagiti dadduma a tao nga agtarigagay nga isu ti agbalin a gobernadora, napalaus ti pungtotda; ngarud, patiray-okanna koman dagiti tao nga umalsa kadagiti kabsatda.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi aramidenna koman daytoy, adtoy, natiliw, ket nausig babaen ti timek dagiti tao, ket nakedngan a matay; agsipud ta indauluanna ti yaalsa ken ginandatna ti mangdadael iti wayawaya dagiti tao.
- 9 Ita idi nakita dagiti tao nga agtarigagay nga isu ti agbalin a gobernadora a nakedngan a matay, ngarud nakapungtotda, ket adtoy, impatulodda ti maysa a Kishkumen, uray pay iti pangukoman ni Pahoran, ket pinapatayna ni Pahoran bayat panagtugawna iti pangukoman.
- 10 Ket kinamat dagiti katulongan ni Pahoran; ngem adtoy, kasta unay ti partak ti panagtaray ni Kishkumen ket awan ti nakakamat kenkuana.
- 11 Ket napan kadagiti tao a nangibaon kenkuana, ket simrekda amin iti katulagan, wen, nagsapatada iti agnanayon a Namarsuada, a didanto ilatak iti asino man a pinapatay ni Kishkumen ni Pahoran.
- 12 Ngarud, saan a nailasin dagiti tao ni Nephi ni Kishkumen ta nanglimlimo iti daydi a kanito a panangpatayna ken ni Pahoran. Ket ni Kishkumen ken ti bunggoyna, a kaduana iti katulagan, nakilaokda kadagiti tao, iti wagas a dida ida mailasin; ngem kas iti kaadu dagiti nasarakan kadakuada ti nakedngan a matay.
- 13 Ket ita adtoy, nadutokan ni Pacumeni, a maibatay iti timek dagiti tao, nga agbalin a pangulo nga ukom ken gobernador dagiti tao, a mangituray a mangisaup ken ni Pahoran a kabsatna; ket naibatay iti kalinteganna. Ket naaramid amin dagitoy iti maikapat-a-pulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom; ket adda gibusna.
- 14 Ket napasamak iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-maysa a panagturay dagiti ukom, a nakaurnong dagiti Lamanite iti adu a buyot a lallaki, ket naarmasanda iti espada, ken kampilan, ken pana, ken bai ken bistukol, ken kabal, ken amin a kita ti kalasag.
- 15 Ket bimmabada manen a makidangadang kadagiti Nephite. Ket indauluan ida ti maysa a lalaki nga agnagan iti Coriantumr, nga an-annabo ni Zarahemla; a sumupsuppiat kadagiti Nephite; ket dakkel ken maingel a lalaki.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

- 16 Ngarud, ti ari dagiti Lamanite, nga agnagan iti Tubaloth, a lalaki nga anak ni Ammoron, a nangipapan a ni Coriantumr, a maingel a lalaki, makatakder a mangbusor kadagiti Nephite, babaen ni pigsana, ken iti naindaklan a siribna, isu nga iti panangipatulodda kenkuana nasken nga abakenna dagiti Nephite.
- 17 Ngarud sinugsoganna ida nga agpungtot, ket inukkonna amin dagiti buyotna, ket dinutokanna ni Coriantumr a dadauloda, ket imbilinna a magnada a mapan iti daga a Zarahemla a makidangadang kadagiti Nephite.
- 18 Ket napasamak a gapu iti adu a panagsusupanget ken adu a rigat iti gobierno, a dida nakasagana iti umdas a mangbantay iti daga a Zarahemla; ta impapanda a saan nga umay dagiti Lamanite iti puso ti dagada a manggubat iti dakkel a ciudad ti Zarahemla.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagna ni Coriantumr a nangidaulo kadagiti adu a buyotna, ket napanda kadagiti agindeg iti ciudad, ket nalaus ti kapardas ti pannagnada isu nga awan ti panawen dagiti Nephite a nangurnong kadagiti buyotda.
- 20 Ngarud pinatay ni Coriantumr ti agbambantay iti pagserkan iti ciudad, ket simrek ti sibubukel a buyot iti ciudad, ket pinatayda ti asino man a sumuppiat kadakuada, iti kasta sinakupda ti sibubukel a ciudad.
- 21 Ket napasamak a ni Pacumeni, a pangulo nga ukom, linibasanna ni Coriantumr, iti bakud ti ciudad. Ket napasamak a dinangran ni Coriantumr iti bakud, isu a natay. Ket kasta ti naggibusan dagiti aldaw ni Pacumeni.
- 22 Ket ita idi nakita ni Coriantumr a nasakupnan ti ciudad ti Zarahemla, ket nakitana a tinarayan ida dagiti Nephite, ken napapatay, ken natiliw, ken naibalud, ken nagun-odnan a sakupen ti kapigsaan a sarikedked iti amin a daga, napatay ti pusona iti kasta dandani nakapan aminen kadagiti daga a sumuppiat kenkuana.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

- 23 Ket ita saan a nagnaed iti daga a Zarahemla, ngem nagna a kaduana ti dakkell a buyot, nga agturong iti siudad ti Bountiful; ta napinget a sumarakusok babaen iti espada, ta bareng no magun-odna ti akin-amianan a paset ti daga.
- 24 Ket, no kas pagarigan ta ti kadakkellan a buyotda adda iti tengnga ti daga, ngarud intuloyda ti nagna, a di nangted kadakuada iti panawen nga aguummong malaksid ti bassit a bunggoy; ket iti kastoy a wagas natnagda kadakuada ket pinapatayda ida iti daga.
- 25 Ngem adtoy, nangted daytoy a pannagna ni Coriantumr iti nagtengnga ti daga ken ni Moronihah iti dakkell a gundaway kadakuada, iti laksid ti kaadu ti bilang dagiti napapatay a Nephite.
- 26 Ta adtoy, impapan ni Moronihah a saan nga umay dagiti Lamanite iti nagtengnga ti daga, ngem darupenda dagiti siudad iti aglawlaw a beddeng a kas iti inaramiddan; ngarud imbilin ni Moronihah a nasken nga asikasuen dagiti napigsa a buyotda dagiti paset iti aglawlaw nga asideng ti beddeng.
- 27 Ngem adtoy, saan a nagbuteng dagiti Lamanite a maibatay iti tarigagayna, ngem immayda iti nagtengnga ti daga, ket naalada ti kangrunaan a siudad nga isu ti siudad ti Zarahemla, ket nagnada iti kangrunaan a paset ti daga, nga agpapatay iti tattao iti nadangkok a panagpapatay, lallaki man, babbai, ken ubbing, a nangsakup iti adu a siudad ken adu a sarikedked.
- 28 Ngem idi maduktalan ni Moronihah daytoy, dagus nga impatulodna ni Lehi a kadua dagiti buyot iti aglawlaw a mangidaulo kadakuada sakbay a makadanonda iti daga a Bountiful.
- 29 Ket kasta ti inaramidda; ket indauluanna ida sakbay a nakadanonda iti daga a Bountiful, ket kinadangangda ida, iti kasta rinugianda ti nagsanud iti daga a Zarahemla.
- 30 Ket napasamak nga indauluan ni Moronihah ida a nagsanud, iti kasta nagbalin a nadara a dangadang; wen, adu ti napapatay, ket maibilang ni Coriantumr kadagiti nasarakan a napapatay.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

31 Ket ita, adtoy, saan a makapagsanud dagiti Lamanite iti sadino man, iti man amianan, wenno iti abagatan, wenno iti daya, wenno iti laud, ta naalikubkobda kadagiti Nephite.

32 Ket kasta ti panangiduron ni Coriantumr kadagiti Lamanite iti tengnga dagiti Nephite, iti kasta nga addada iti bileg dagiti Nephite, ket uray isu napapatay, ket insuko dagiti Lamanite ti bagbagida kadagiti ima dagiti Nephite.

33 Ket napasamak a sinakup manen ni Moronihah ti siudad ti Zarahemla, ket imbilinna a pumanaw iti daga dagiti Lamanite a naala a balud a sitatalna.

34 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maikapata-pulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2

- 1 Ket napasamak iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, kalpasan ti panangipasdek manen ni Moronihah iti kappia iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite, adtoy awan ti uray no maysa a maipatugaw iti pangukoman; ngarud nangrugi manen dita ti panagsusupanget dagiti tao maipanggep iti agtugaw iti pangukoman.
- 2 Ket napasamak a ni Helaman, a lalaki nga anak ni Helaman, natudingan nga agtugaw iti pangukoman, babaen ti timek dagiti tao.
- 3 Ngem adtoy, naguray ni Kishkumen, a nangpapatay ken ni Pahoran, iti gundaway a mangdadael met ken ni Helaman; ket intandudo ti bunggoyna, a simrek iti katulagan nga awan ti asino man a makaammo iti kinadangkesna.
- 4 Ta adda maysa a Gadianton, nga aglaplapanan ti laingna iti amin a balikas, ken kasta met ti sikapna, a mangipatungpal iti nalimed nga aramid ti pammapatay ken panagtakaw; ngarud nagbalin a dadaulo ti bunggoyni ni Kishkumen.
- 5 Ngarud linamlamiongna ida, ken kasta met ni Kishkumen, a no ipatugawda iti pangukoman itdenna kadagiti kameng ti bunggoyna ti bileg ken panangituray kadagiti tao; ngarud kinalikaguman ni Kishkumen a dadaelen ni Helaman.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga iti yaasidegna iti pangukoman tapno patayenna ni Helaman, adtoy maysa kadagiti katulongan ni Helaman, a nakapanawen iti rabii, ken naaddaan, babaen ti pananglimlimo, iti ammo kadagiti plano nga inwayang daytoy a bunggoyni a mangdadael ken ni Helaman—
- 7 Ket napasamak a sinabatna ni Kishkumen, ket inikkanna daytoy iti tanda; ngarud imbaga kenkuana ni Kishkumen ti panggep ti tarigagayna, a tinarigagayanna nga iturongna iti pangukoman ta papatayenna ni Helaman.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

- 8 Ket idi naammuan ti katulongan ni Helaman ti adda iti puso ni Kishkumen, ken no kasano ti panggepna a mangpapatay, ken kasta met a ti panggep dagiti amin a kameng ti bunggoy ket pumatay, ken agtakaw, ken manggun-od iti bileg, (ket daytoy ti nalimed a planoda, ken kinnunsaboda) kinuna ti katulongan ni Helaman ken ni Kishkumen: Mapantayo iti pangukoman.
- 9 Ita nalaus ti pannakapagusto ni Kishkumen iti daytoy, ta impapanna a maipatungpalna ti panggepna; ngem adtoy, binagsol ti katulongan ni Helaman, bayat ti papanda iti pangukoman, ni Kishkumen a simmalbag iti pusona, a nakaudatalanna a di man la nakapagasug. Ket nagtaray a napan nangibaga ken ni Helaman iti amin a nakita, ken nangngeg, ken inaramidna.
- 10 Ket napasamak a nangibaon ni Helaman iti mangala itoy a bunggoy dagiti mananakaw ken nalimed a mammapatay, tapno mapapatayda a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 11 Ngem adtoy, nagdanag ni Gadianton idi naduktalanna a saan a nagsubli ni Kishkumen amangan la ketdi ta nadadael; ngarud imbilinna iti bunggoyna a surotenda. Ket rimmuarda iti daga, babaen ti nalimed a dalan, iti panagturongda iti langalang; ket kasta ti gapuna a saan a nasarakan ida dagiti imbaon ni Helaman.
- 12 Ket ad-adu pay ti masao maipanggep itoy a Gadianton kalpasanna. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikapata-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 13 Ket adtoy, makitam iti paggibusan daytoy a libro a pinaneknekan daytoy a Gadianton ti panangpadisi, wen, ti dandani pannakadadael amin dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 14 Adtoy diak kayat a sawen ti paggibusan ti libro ni Helaman, ngem kayatko a sawen ti paggibusan ti libro ni Nephi, a nangalaak iti amin a pakaammo nga insuratko.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helaman 3

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-tallo a panagturay dagiti ukom, awan ti panagsusupanget kadagiti tao ni Nephi malaksid iti sangkabassit a palanguad nga adda iti simbaan, a nakaigapuan ti babassit nga ikakayakay dagiti tao, ar-aramid a narisut iti naggibusan ti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-tallo a tawen.
- 2 Ket awan ti sinnupanget dagiti tao iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen; wenno immadu ti sinnupanget iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen.
- 3 Ket napasamak iti maikapat-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen, wen, adu ti sinnupanget ken ikakayakay; iti dayta nakaad-adu ti pimmanaw iti daga a Zarahemla, ket napanda iti daga iti amianan a mangtawid iti daga.
- 4 Ket nagbiaheda iti nalaus ti kaatiddogna, iti kasta nakadanonda iti dadakkel a bagi ti danum ken adu a karayan.
- 5 Wen, ket nagwarasda iti amin a paset ti daga, iti ania man a paset a saan a maibilang a ragangirang ken awanan iti kayo, gapu iti adu a nagindeg a nagtawid idi iti daga.
- 6 Ket ita awan ti paset ti daga a ragangirang, malaksid iti kaykayo; ngem gapu iti kakaro ti panangdadael dagiti tao nga immuna a nangtawid iti daga nanaganan iti ragangirang.
- 7 Ket adda bassit a kayo iti rabaw ti daga, nupay kasta nagbalin dagiti tao a napan sadiay a nalaus ti laingda nga agtrabaho iti semento; ngarud nagbangonda iti balbalay a sementado, a nagnaedanda.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga immadu ken nagsaknapda, ket napanda iti abagatan a daga ken iti amianan a daga, ket nagsaknapda isu a nangrugi nga inaplaganda ti rabaw ti sangabukel a daga, manipud iti baybay iti abagatan agingga iti baybay iti amianan, manipud iti baybay iti laud agingga iti baybay iti daya.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 Ket nagindeg dagiti tao nga adda iti daga iti amianan kadagiti tolda, ken kadagiti sementado a balay, ket impalubosda a dumakkel ti ania man a kayo nga agtubo iti rabaw ti daga, tapno iti saan a mabayag addanto kayo a pagbangonda iti balbalayda, wen, dagiti siudadda, ken dagiti temploda, ken dagiti sinagogada, ken dagiti santuarioda, ken amin a kita ti pasdekda.
- 10 Ket napasamak iti kinakisang ti kayo iti daga iti amianan, adu ti impatulodda babaen ti bapor.
- 11 Ket kasta ti inaramidda tapno makaaramid dagiti tao iti amianan a daga iti adu a siudad, a naaramid iti kayo ken iti semento.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga adu kadagiti tao ni Ammon, a nayanak a Lamanite, ti napan met itoy a daga.
- 13 Ket ita adu ti kasuratan a nakailanadan dagiti aramid dagitoy a tao, ti adu kadagitoy a tao, a nabatad ken dakkel, maipanggep kadakuada.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, ti apagkasangagasut a paset ti nailanad nga aramid dagitoy a tao, wen, ti pakaammo dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Nephite, ken ti gubgubatda, ken sinnupangetda, ken ikakayakay, ken ti panangaskasabada, ken dagiti padtoda, ken ti panagbaporda, ken panagaramidda iti bapor, ken ti panagbangonda kadagiti templo, ken kadagiti sinagoga ken santuarioda, ken kinalintegda, ken kinadangkesda, ken ti panagpapatayda, ken ti panagtakawda, ken ti panagsamsamda, ken amin a wagas ti pagbasolan ken kinamannakiabigda, saan a mailanad iti daytoy nga aramid.
- 15 Ngem adtoy, adu ti libro ken adu ti kasuratan a nadumaduma, ket intalimeng ida dagiti Nephite.
- 16 Ket naipaimada iti tunggal kaputotan babaen dagiti Nephite, uray pay a natnagda iti pagbasolan ket napapatayda, nasamsam, ken naanupan, ken napapanaw, ken napapatay, ken naiwaraswarasda iti rabaw ti daga, ken nailaokda kadagiti Lamanite agingga a saandan a maawagan iti Nephite, iti panagbalinda a nadangkes, ken nasabrak, ken nakaam-amak, wen, iti panagbalinda a Lamanite.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 Ket ita agsubliak manen iti pakaammok; ngarud, napasamaken dagiti imbagak kalpasan dagiti dakkell a sinnupanget, ken panangriribuk, ken gubgubat, ken ikakayakay, dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 18 Naggibus ti maikapata-pulo-ket-innem a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom;
- 19 Ket napasamak nga adda pay la dakkell a sinnupanget iti daga, wen, uray pay iti maikapata-pulo-ket-pito a tawen, ken kasta met iti maikapata-pulo-ket-walo a tawen.
- 20 Nupay kasta nagtugaw ni Helaman iti pangukoman nga addaan iti linteg ken panagpapatas; wen, sinurotna a tungpalen dagiti annuroten, ken ti panangukom, ken dagiti bilin ti Dios; ket nagtultuloy nga inaramidna dagiti banag a maiparbeng iti imatang ti Dios; ket nagna iti wagas ti amana, isu a rimmang-ay iti daga.
- 21 Ket napasamak a naaddaan iti dua nga annak a lallaki. Intedna iti inauna ti nagan a Nephi, ket iti ububing, ti nagan a Lehi. Ket nangrugida a dimmakell iti wagas ti Apo.
- 22 Ket napasamak a nangrugi a napukaw dagiti gubat ken sinnupanget, iti sangkabassit, kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite, iti arinunos ti maikapata-pulo-ket-walo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 23 Ket napasamak iti maikapata-pulo-ket-siam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, nga adda nagtultuloy a naipasdek a kappia iti daga, amin malaksid dagiti nalimed a kinnunsabo nga impasdek ni Gadianton a mananakaw iti nagindeganen a paset ti daga, a saan nga ammo iti dayta a panawen dagiti adda iti ulo ti gobierno; ngarud saanda a nadadael iti daga.
- 24 Ket napasamak nga iti daytoy met la a tawen adda nalaus a panagduras iti simbaan, iti kasta rinibu ti nangikappeng iti bagbagida iti simbaan ket nabuniaganda nga agbabawi.
- 25 Ket dakkell ti dimmur-asan ti simbaan, ket adu ti parabur a naipaay kadagiti tao, nga uray pay dagiti nangato a saserdote ken dagiti maestro a mismo saan a marukod ti siddaawda.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

- 26 Ket napasamak a dimmur-as ti aramid ti Apo iti panamuniag ken ikakanunong iti simbaan ti Dios, adu a kararuwa, wen, pinullo a ribu.
- 27 Kasta ti pannakakitayo a manangngaasi ti Apo kadagiti amin nga, iti kinapudno ti puspusoda, umawag iti nasantuan a naganna.
- 28 Wen, kasta ti pannakakitayo a silulukat ti ruangan ti langit iti amin, uray pay kadagiti mamatinto iti nagan ni Jesucristo, nga Anak ti Dios.
- 29 Wen, makitayo nga asino man a kumpet iti balikas ti Dios, a naalisto ken nabileg, a mamagsina amin a panangballaibo ken panangsilo ken dagiti panangallilaw ti sairo, ken mangiturong iti tao ni Cristo iti naillet ken akikid a dana a mangballasiw iti dayta agnanayon a taaw ti ladingit a naisagana a mangalimon iti nadangkes—
- 30 Ken mamasanglad iti kararuada, wen, ti saan a matay a kararuada, iti makanawan ti Dios iti pagarian iti langit, a makikatugaw ken ni Abraham, ken ni Isaac, ken ni Jacob, ken kadagiti amin a nasantuan nga ammatayo, tapno saandan a rummuar.
- 31 Ken iti daytoy a tawen adda agtultuloy a ragragsak iti daga a Zarahemla, ken iti amin a lugar iti aglawlaw, uray pay iti amin a daga a tinagikua dagiti Nephite.
- 32 Ket napasamak nga adda kappia ken aglaplapusanan a rag-o iti nabati iti maikapata-pulo-ket-siam a tawen; wen, ken kasta met nga adda agtultuloy a kappia ken aglaplapusanan a rag-o iti maika-limapulo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 33 Ket iti maika-limapulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom adda met kappia, malaksid iti kinapalanguad a nangrugi a simrek iti simbaan—saan nga iti simbaan ti Dios, ngem iti puspuso dagiti tao a nagkuna a kameng iti simbaan ti Dios—
- 34 Ket naitag-ayda iti kinapalanguad, uray pay iti pannakaparparigat dagiti adu a kabsatda. Ita dakkell daytoy a kinadakes, a namagsagaba iti ad-adu a napakumbaba a paset dagiti tao iti nalabes a pannakaparparigat, ken agkayaw-at iti adu a rigat.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 Nupay kasta, masansanda a nagayuno ken nagkararag, ket pimmigsada a pimmigsa iti kinapakumbabada, ken timmibkerda a timmibker iti pammati ken ni Cristo, agingga iti napno ti kararuada iti rag-o ken linglingay, wen, iti pannakapatarnaw ken ti pannakapasanto ti puspusoda, pannakapasanto a dimteng gapu iti panangiturongda iti puspusoda iti Dios.

36 Ket napasamak a naggibus met ti maika-limapulo-ket-dua a tawen iti kappia, malaksid ti aglaplapusanan a kinapalanguad a simmeksek iti puspuso dagiti tao; ket gapu dayta ti aglaplapusanan a kinabaknang ken ti idudur-asda iti daga; ket dimmakkel kadakuada iti inaldaw.

37 Ket napasamak iti maika-limapulo-ket-tallo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom, natay ni Helaman, ket nangrugi a nagturay ni Nephi nga inauna a lalaki nga anakna kas sukatna. Ket napasamak a nagtugaw iti pangukoman nga addaan iti linteg ken panagpapatas; wen, tinungpalna dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken nagna iti wagas ti amana.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4

- 1 Ket napasamak iti maika-limapulo-ket-uppat a tawen nga adu ti simmuppiat iti simbaan, ken adda met sinnupanget kadagiti tao, isu nga adu ti nagayus a dara.
- 2 Ket napapatay dagiti nasukir ken napapanawda iti daga, ket napanda iti ari dagiti Lamanite.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga inkarigatanda a sugsgogan dagiti Lamanite a manggubat kadagiti Nephite; ngem adtoy, nalaus ti buteng dagiti Lamanite, isu a dida dimngeg kadagiti balikas dagiti sumupsuppiat.
- 4 Ngem napasamak nga iti maika-limapulo-ket-innem a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, adda dagiti sumupsuppiat a Nephite a napan kadagiti Lamanite; ket nagballigida a nangsugsog kadagiti dadduma a gumura kadagiti Nephite; ket nagsaganada amin iti dayta a tawen a makigubat.
- 5 Ket napanda nakidangadang kadagiti Nephite iti maika-limapulo-ket-pito a tawen, ket inrugida ti aramid ni patay; wen, isu nga iti maika-limapulo-ket-walo a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom nagballigida a nangagaw iti daga a Zarahemla; wen, ken kasta met amin dagiti daga, uray pay ti daga iti asideg ti daga a Bountiful.
- 6 Ket napagsanud dagiti Nephite ken dagiti buyot ni Moronihah agingga iti daga a Bountiful;
- 7 Ket sadiay natrinseraanda kadagiti Lamanite, manipud iti baybay iti laud, uray pay iti daya; ta maysa nga aldaw a pagnaen ti Nephite, iti nakaiban-uyatan ti trinserada ken nangidestinuanda kadagiti buyotda a mangsalaknib iti amianan a paset ti pagilianda.
- 8 Ket kasta ti pannakagun-od dagiti sumupsuppiat kadagiti Nephite, babaen ti tulong dagiti di mabilang a buyot dagiti Lamanite, iti amin a sanikua dagiti Nephite nga adda iti daga iti abagatan. Ket napasamak amin dagitoy iti maika-limapulo-ket-walo ken siam a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

- 9 Ket napasamak iti maikanem-a-pulo a panagturay dagiti ukom, nagballigi ni Moronihah ken dagiti buyotna a nanggun-od iti adu a paset ti daga; wen, napasublida ti adu a ciudad a natnag kadagiti ima dagiti Lamanite.
- 10 Ket napasamak iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-maysa a panagturay dagiti ukom ti panagballigida a nangpasubli iti kagudua ti amin a sanikuada.
- 11 Ita daytoy dakkal a pukaw dagiti Nephite, ken ti kinadawel ti panagpapatayda, saan koma a napasamak no saan a gapu iti kinadangkesda ken ti kinarimon nga adda kadakuada; wen, ken dagiti pay nangibaga a kamengda ti simbaan ti Dios.
- 12 Ket gapu dayta iti kinapalanguad ti puspusoda, gapu iti aglaplapusanan a kinabaknangda, wen, gapu iti panangilupitlupitda kadagiti marigrigat, ti panangyimumda iti taraonda kadagiti mabisin, ti panangyimumda iti lupotda kadagiti lamulamo, ken ti panangtungpada kadagiti napakumbaba a kabsatda, ti pananglaisda iti dayta sagrado, ti dida panamati iti espiritu ti panangipadto ken ti pamaltiing, nadawel a panagpapatay, panagsamsam, panagulbod, panagtakaw, pannakiabig, irurukuas iti nakaro a pannakisupanget, ken ipapanaw iti daga ti Nephi, kadagiti Lamanite—
- 13 Ket gapu itoy ti nalabas a kinadangkesda, ken ti panangipasasindayagda iti pigsada, napanawanda iti bukodda a pigsang; ngarud saanda a rimmang-ay, ngem nagrigatda ken nadangranda, ken napapanawda iti sango dagiti Lamanite, ayingga a napukawda amin ti panagtagikuada kadagiti dagada.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, adu a banag ti inkasaba ni Moronihah kadagiti tao gapu iti kinamanagbasolda, ken kasta met kada Nephi ken Lehi, a lallaki nga annak ni Helaman, nagikasaba met iti adu a banag kadagiti tao, wen, ken adu a banag ti impadtoda kadakuada maipanggep iti kinamanagbasolda, ken no ania ti mapasamak kadakuada no saanda nga agbabawi kadagiti basolda.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nagbabawida, ket isu nga idi nakapagbabawida nangrugida a rimmang-ay.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

- 16 Ta idi nakita ni Moronihah ti panagbabawida indauluanna ida a napan iti nadumaduma a lugar, ken nadumaduma a ciudad, agingga a napasublida ti kagudua ti amin a dagada.
- 17 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 18 Ket napasamak iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, nga awanen ti magun-od ni Moronihah a sanikua kadagiti Lamanite.
- 19 Ngarud binaybay-anda ti panggepda a manggun-od iti nabati kadagiti dagada, ta saan a mabilang dagiti Lamanite ket saan a mabalin a makagun-od pay dagiti Nephite iti bileg kadakuada; ngarud insagana amin ni Moronihah dagiti buyotna a mangasikaso kadagiti paset a naalana.
- 20 Ket napasamak, a napalaus ti buteng dagiti Nephite gapu iti kaadu ti bilang dagiti Lamanite, amangan la ketdi no maabakda, ket maidasayda, ken mapapatay, ken madadael.
- 21 Wen, nangrugi a nalagipda dagiti padto ni Alma, ken kasta met dagiti balikas ni Mosiah; ket nakitada a nasukirda a tattao, ken dida impateg dagiti bilin ti Dios;
- 22 Ket binaliwan ken inludekludekda dagiti paglintegan ni Mosiah, wenno ti imbilin ti Apo kenkuana nga itedna kadagiti tao; ket nakitada ti pannakadadael dagiti paglinteganda, ket nagbalinda a nadangkes a tattao, isu a nadangkesda a kas kadagiti Lamanite.
- 23 Ket gapu iti kinamanagbasolda nangrugi a bimmassit ti simbaan; ket nangrugida a di mamati iti espiritu ti pammadto ken iti espiritu ti pammaltiing; ket kinita ida ti pangngeddeng ti Dios iti rupa.
- 24 Ket nakitada a nagbalinda a nakapsut, a kas kadagiti kabsatda, a Lamanite, ket saanen a tinaginayon ida ti Espiritu ti Apo; wen, naikkateng kadakuada gapu ta saan nga agtaeng ti Espiritu ti Apo kadagiti saan a nasantuan a templo—

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Ngarud insardeng ti Apo ti mangtaginayon kadakuada babaen ti nakaskasdaaw ken awan pumadpad a bilegna, ta natnagda iti kasasaad a di panamati ken nakaal-alingget a kinadangkes; ket nakitada nga ad-adu nga amang dagiti Lamanite ngem kadakuada, ket malaksid no makikappengda iti Apo a Diosda dida maliklikan ti pannakapukawda.

26 Ta adtoy, nakitada a kas iti pigsada ti pigsa dagiti Lamanite, uray ti tao iti tao. Ket kasta ti pannakatnagda itoy nakain-inaka a pagbasolan; wen, kasta ti panagbalinda a nakapsut, gapu iti panagbasolda, iti uneg ti saan nga adu a tawen.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helaman 5

- 1 Ket napasamak nga iti daytoy met la a tawen, adtoy, inyawat ni Nephi ti pangukoman iti lalaki nga agnagan iti Cezoram.
- 2 Ta gapu iti pannakaipasdek dagiti paglinteganda ken dagiti gobiernoda babaen ti timek dagiti tao, ken ad-adu dagiti nangpili iti dakes ngem kadagiti nangpili iti nasayaat, ngarud maluomdan iti pannakadadael, ta madadaelen dagiti paglintegan.
- 3 Wen, ket saan la a dagitoy; nasukirda a tattao, isu a saanda a masakupan ti paglintegan wenno linteg, malaksid ti pakadadaelanda.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nabannog ni Nephi gapu iti kinamanagbasolda; ket insukona ti pangukoman, ket isu a mismo ti nangikasaba iti balikas ti Dios kadagiti amin a nabati nga aldawna, ken kasta met ken ni kabsatna a Lehi, kadagiti amin a nabati nga aldawna;
- 5 Ta nalagipda dagiti balikas nga imbaga kadakuada ni amada a Helaman. Ket dagitoy dagiti balikas nga insaona:
- 6 Adtoy, annakko, kayatko a laglagipenyo a salimetmetan dagiti bilin ti Dios; ken kayatko nga ibunannagyo kadagiti tao dagitoy a balikas. Adtoy, naitedkon kadakayo ti nagnagan dagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo a naggapu iti daga a Jerusalem; ket inaramidko daytoy tapno no malagipyo dagiti naganyo malagipyo ida; ken no malagipyo ida malagipyo dagiti aramidda; ken no malagipyo dagiti aramidda ammoyo no kasano ti pannakaisaona, ken kasta met ti pannakaisuratna, a nasayaatda.
- 7 Ngarud, annakko, kayatko nga aramidenyo ti nasayaat, ta naibaga kadakayo, ken kasta met a naisurat, a kas iti pannakaisao ken pannakaisuratda.
- 8 Ket ita annakko, adtoy adda pay banag a tarigagayak kadakayo, tarigagay a, a saanyo nga aramiden dagitoy a banag a pagparammag, ngem aramidenyo dagitoy a banag a pangibaskagyo iti bagbagiyo iti kinabaknang ti langit, wen, nga agnanayon, ken saan nga agkupas; wen, tapno maited kadakayo dayta napateg a sagut ti agnanayon a biag, nga adda panggapuanmi a mangipapan a naited kadagiti ammatayo.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 O laglagipenyo, laglagipenyo, annakko, dagiti balikas nga imbaga ni ari Benjamin kadagiti taona; wen, laglagipenyo nga awan ti sabali a pamuspusan wenno wagas a pakaisalakanan ti tao, iti laeng pannubbot ti dara ni Jesucristo, nga umayto; wen, laglagipenyo nga umayto a mangsubbot iti lubong.
- 10 Ket laglagipenyo met dagiti balikas ni Amulek nga imbagana ken ni Zeezrom, iti siudad ti Ammonihah; ta imbagana kenkuana ta pudno ti yaay ti Apo a mangsubbot kadagiti taona, ngem saanto nga umay a mangsubbot kadakuada iti basbasolda, ngem subbotenna ida manipud kadagiti basolda.
- 11 Ket adda bilegna nga inted kenkuana ti Ama a mangsubbot kadakuada manipud kadagiti basolda gapu iti panagbabawi; ngarud imbaonna dagiti anghelna a mangipakdaar kadagiti damag iti kasasaad ti panagbabawi, a mangyeg iti bileg ti Mannubbot, iti pannakaisalakan dagiti kararuada.
- 12 Ket ita, annakko, laglagipenyo, laglagipenyo a babaento ti bato ti Mannubbotayo, nga isu ni Cristo, ti Anak ti Dios, a nasken a bangonenyoy ti pamuonyoy; tapno no yeg ti sairo ti nabileg nga anginna, wen, dagiti gayang iti alipugpog, wen, no amin dagiti uraro ken nabileg a bagyona sumaplit kadakayo, awanto ti bilegna kadakayo a mangirarem, iti taaw ni ladingit ken awan inggana a kinaay-ay-ay, gapu iti bato a binangonyoy, nga awan duadua a pamuon, ti pamuon a no bangonen dagiti tao saanda a matuang.
- 13 Ket napasamak a dagitoy ti balikas nga insuro ni Helaman kadagiti annakna a lallaki; wen, adu a banag ti insurona kadakuada a saan a naisurat, ken kasta met nga adu a banag ti naisurat.
- 14 Ket nalagipda dagiti balikasna; ket ngarud napanda, a tinungpalda dagiti bilin ti Dios, a mangisuro iti balikas ti Dios kadagiti amin a tao ni Nephi, a mangrugi iti siudad ti Bountiful;
- 15 Ket manipud idia agingga iti siudad ti Gid; ken manipud iti siudad ti Gid agingga iti siudad ti Mulek;
- 16 Ken kasta pay a manipud iti maysa a siudad agingga iti sabali, agingga a nakapanda kadagiti amin a tao ni Nephi nga adda iti daga iti abagatan; ket manipud dita nga agturong iti daga a Zarahemla, kadagiti Lamanite.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

- 17 Ket napasamak a nangasabada a napnuan bileg, isu a naibabainda ti adu a sumupsuppiat a nangpanaw kadagiti Nephite, isu nga immasidegda a nangipudno kadagiti basolda ket nabuniaganda iti panagbabawi, ket dagusda a naisubli kadagiti Nephite tapno ikagumaanda a tarimaanen dagiti biddut a naaramidda.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nangasaba da Nephi ken Lehi kadagiti Lamanite a napnuan bileg ken turay, ta adda bileg ken turay a naited kadakuada tapno makapagsaoda, ken kasta met nga addaanda iti nasken nga ibaga kadakuada—
- 19 Ngarud nagsaoda iti nalaus a siddaaw dagiti Lamanite, a nangallukoyanda kadakuada, isu nga adda walo ribu a Lamanite iti daga a Zarahemla ken iti aglawlaw a nabuniagan iti panagbabawi, ken nagutugot iti dinadangkes kadagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada.
- 20 Ket napasamak a nagtuloy da Nephi ken Lehi manipud idiay iti daga a Nephi.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga innala ida dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite ket naibaludda; wen, iti met la pagbaludan a nangipupokan dagiti katulongan ni Limhi kada Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna.
- 22 Ket kalpasan ti pannakaibaludda iti adu nga aldaw a di nataranonan, adtoy, napanda iti pagbaludan tapno bareng maalada ida a papatayen.
- 23 Ket napasamak a naalikubkob da Nephi ken Lehi a kasla iti apuy, isu nga iti kasta saanda nga intag-ay dagiti imada iti amakda nga amangan la ketdi ta mauramda. Nupay kasta, saan a nauram da Nephi ken Lehi; ket kasda la nagtakder iti tengnga ti apuy ngem saan a mauram.
- 24 Ket idi nakitada a nalikmutda iti adigi nga apuy, ket saanda a napuoran, napapigsa ti puspusoda.
- 25 Ta nakitada a saan a dinissuan ida dagiti Lamanite; wenna uray no immasideg kadakuada, ngem nagtakderda a kasda la napaumel iti siddaawda.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 Ket napasamak a nagtakder da Nephi ken Lehi ket rinugianda ti nagsao kadakuada, a kinunada: Dikayo agbuteng, ta adtoy, ti Dios ti nangipakita kadakayo itoy nakaskasdaaw a banag, a naipakita kadakayo a diyo maitag-ay dagiti imayo tapno papatayendakami.
- 27 Ket adtoy, idi maibagada dagitoy a balikas, nadayyeg ti daga iti kasta unay, ket nagunggon dagiti pader ti pagbaludan a kasla marbada iti daga; ngem adtoy, saanda a narpuog. Ket adtoy, dagiti sumupsuppiat a Lamanite ken Nephite ti adda iti pagbaludan.
- 28 Ket napasamak a nalingdanda iti ulep ti sipnget, ken nakaal-alingget a makaidukem a buteng ti immay kadakuada.
- 29 Ket napasamak nga adda timek a kasla agtaud iti ngato ti ulep ti sipnget, a nagkuna: Agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo, ket saanyon a panggepen pay ti mangdadael kadagiti katulongak nga imbaonko kadakayo a mangipakdaar iti napintas a damag.
- 30 Ket napasamak idi nangngegda ti timek, ket nakitada a saan a timek ti gurruod, wenno timek ti makaalimpayeng nga ariwawa, ngem adtoy, naalumamay a timek a naan-anay ti kinalamuyotna, a kasla iti arasaas, ket ad-adda a simmeksek iti kaunggan ti kararua—
- 31 Ket iti laksid ti kinalamuyot ti timek, adtoy nadayyeg ti daga iti uray la nga, ket nagunggon manen dagiti pader ti pagbaludan, a kasla marbada iti daga; ket adtoy ti ulep ti sipnget, a nanglinged kadakuada, saan a naakas—
- 32 Ket adtoy immay manen ti timek, a nagkuna: Agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo, ta magawgaw-aten ti pagarian ti langit; ket saanyon a panggepen pay a dadaelen dagiti katulongak. Ket napasamak a nadayyeg manen ti daga, ket nagarigenggen dagiti pader.
- 33 Ket manen immay pay iti maikatlo a gundaway ti timek, ket nagsao kadakuada kadagiti nakaskasdaaw a balikas a saan a mabalikas ti tao; ket nagarigenggen manen dagiti pader, ket nadayyeg ti daga a kas man la maguduagudua.
- 34 Ket napasamak a saan a makapaglibas dagiti Lamanite gapu iti ulep ti sipnget a nanglinged kadakuada; wen, ken kasta met a saanda a makagaraw gapu iti buteng nga immay kadakuada.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Ita adda maysa kadakuada a nayanak a Nephite, a kameng idi iti simbaan ti Dios ngem simmuppiat kadakuada.

36 Ket napasamak a pinasangona, ket adtoy, nakitana babaen ti ulep ti sipnget dagiti rupa da Nephi ken Lehi; ket adtoy, kasta unay ti rangrangda, a kasla iti rupa dagiti anghel. Ket nakitana nga inturongda dagiti matada iti langit; ket addada iti kasasaad a kasla makisarsarita wenno idandanonda ti timekda iti parsua a makitada.

37 Ket napasamak a pinukkawan daytoy a lalaki ti ummong, ket timmaliawda a kimmita. Ket adtoy, adda bileg a naited kadaduada isu a timmaliaw ken kimmitada; ket nakitada dagiti rupa da Nephi ken Lehi.

38 Ket kinunada iti lalaki: Adtoy, ania ti kayat a sawen amin dagitoy a banag, ken asino ti kasarsarita dagitoy a lallaki?

39 Ita Aminadab ti nagan ti lalaki. Ket kinuna ni Aminadab kadakuada: Makisarsaritada kadagiti anghel ti Dios.

40 Ket napasamak a kinuna dagiti Lamanite kenkuana: Ania ti aramidenmi, tapno maikkat daytoy nga ulep ti sipnget a nanglinged kadakami?

41 Ket kinuna ni Aminadab kadakuada: Nasken nga agbabawikayo, ket umararawkayo agingga a maaddaankayo iti pammati ken ni Cristo, nga insuro kadakayo ni Alma, ken ni Amulek, ken ni Zeezrom; ket no aramidenyo daytoy, maikkat ti ulep ti sipnget a nanglinged kadakayo.

42 Ket napasamak a rinugianda amin ti immararaw kenkuana a nangdayyeg iti daga; wen, immararawda agingga a naakas ti ulep ti sipnget.

43 Ket napasamak nga idi iturongda dagiti matada itoy, ket nakitada a naakas ti ulep ti sipnget a nanglinged kadakuada, adtoy, nakitada a nalikmutda, wen tunggal kararua, iti adigi nga apuy.

44 Ket adda da Nephi ken Lehi iti tengngada; wen, nalikmutda; wen, addada iti kasla tengnga ti gumilgil-ayab nga apuy, ngem saanda a mauram, wenno madupirna dagiti pader ti pagbaludan; ket napnoda iti dayta a rag-o a saan a mayebkas ken napno iti dayag.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 Ket adtoy, bimmaba manipud iti langit ti Nasantuan nga Espiritu ti Dios, ket simrek kadagiti pusoda, ket napnoda a kasla apuy, ket makapagsaoda kadagiti nakaskasdaaw a balikas.

46 Ket napasamak a nakangngegda iti timek, wen, iti makaay-ayo a timek, a kasla arasaas, a nagkuna:

47 Kappia, kappia koma ti sumnek kadakayo, gapu iti pammatiyo iti Ipatpategko Unay, a naggapu iti pamuon ti lubong.

48 Ket ita, idi nangngegda daytoy inyangadda dagiti matada a kasla kumitada iti nagtaudan ti timek; ket adtoy, nakitada ti naglukat a langit; ket bimmaba dagiti anghel a mangisuro kadakuada.

49 Ket adda agarup a tallo gasut a kararua a nakakita ken nakangngeg kadagitoy a banag; ket naidawat kadakuada a mapanda ket saanda a masdaaw, wenno agduadua.

50 Ket napasamak a napanda, ket insuroda dagiti tao, nga impakdaarda iti intero a lugar iti aglawlaw dagiti amin a banag a nangngeg ken nakitada, isu nga adadu a bilang dagiti Lamanite ti naallukoyda, gapu iti kinabileg dagiti pammaneknek a naawatda.

51 Ket kas iti kaadu dagiti naallukoy ti nangidisso kadagiti igamda a pakigubat, ken kasta met iti gurada ken ti kannawidan dagiti ammada.

52 Ket napasamak nga insukoda kadagiti Nephite dagiti dagada.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6

- 1 Ket napasamak nga iti panaggibus ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, napasamak amin dagitoy a banag ket nagbalin dagiti Lamanite, ti ad-adu kadakuada, a nalinteg a tattao, nga uray la a rinimbawan pay ti kinalintegda dagiti Nephite, gapu iti kinatibkerda ken ti kinaganetgetda iti pammati.
- 2 Ta adtoy, adu kadagiti Nephite ti napatangken ken saan a nakaibtur ken nagbalin a nadangkes, isu a dida inawat ti balikas ti Dios ken amin a panangaskasaba ken pammadto a dimteng kadakuada.
- 3 Nupay kasta, nalaus ti rag-o dagiti tao ti simbaan gapu iti pannakapagkameng dagiti Lamanite, wen, gapu iti simbaan ti Dios, a naipatakder kadakuada. Ket kinasinningedda ti tunggal maysa, ket nagrarsagsakda, ket naaddaanda iti nalaus a rag-o.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga adu kadagiti Lamanite ti napan iti daga a Zarahemla, ket inrakurakda kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite ti wagas ti pannakapasurotda, ket inggunamgunamda kadakuada ti pammati ken panagbabawi.
- 5 Wen, ket adu ti nangasaba iti aglaplapusanan a bileg ken turay, iti panangiturongda kadakuada iti tukot ti kinapakumbaba, nga agbalin a napakumbaba a pasurot ti Dios ken ti Kordero.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga adu kadagiti Lamanite ti napan iti daga iti amianan; ken kasta met a napan da Nephi ken Lehi iti daga iti amianan, a mangasaba kadagiti tao. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-tallo a tawen.
- 7 Ket adtoy, adda kappia iti amin a daga, isu a napan dagiti Nephite iti sadino man a paset ti daga a kayatda, iti man yan dagiti Nephite wenno dagiti Lamanite.
- 8 Ket napasamak a napan met dagiti Lamanite iti sadino man a kayatda, iti man yan dagiti Lamanite wenno dagiti Nephite; ket kasta ti pannakaaramid ti nawaya a pannakipulapolda iti tunggal maysa, a gumatang ken aglako, ken rumang-ay, a mayalubog iti tarigagayda.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, inasmuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, inasmuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Ket napasamak a nagbalinda a nakabakbakang, agpada dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Nephite; ket naaddaanda iti nakaad-adu a balitok, ken pirak, ken amin a kita ti napapateg a gameng, agpadpada iti daga iti abagatan ken iti daga iti amianan.
- 10 Ita naawagan ti daga iti abagatan iti Lehi, ket Mulek iti daga iti amianan, a naipanagan iti anak ni Sedekias; ta intugot ti Apo ni Mulek iti daga iti amianan, ket ni Lehi iti daga ti abagatan.
- 11 Ket adtoy, adda amin a kita ti balitok kadagitoy agpadpada a daga, ken pirak, ken napateg a minas a nadumaduma a kita; ken adda met dagiti managamiris nga agtartrabaho, a nagaramid iti amin a kita ti minas ket pinapinoda daytoy; ket kasta ti panagbalinda a nabaknang.
- 12 Nakapaaduda iti bukbukel, agpadpada iti amianan ken iti abagatan; ket rimmang-ayda a di naglaplapanan, agpadpada iti amianan ken iti abagatan. Ket immaduda ken pimmigsada iti daga. Ket nagpatanurda iti adu a dinguen ken arban, wen, adu nga urbon.
- 13 Adtoy nagbannog ken nagabel dagiti babbaida, ket nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti Abel, iti napino a seda ken nadumaduma a kita ti Abel, a pangabbong iti kinalamulamoda. Ket kasta ti natalna nga ilalabas ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen.
- 14 Ket iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen naaddaanda met iti nalaus a rag-o ken talna, wen, adu a panangaskasaba ken adu a pammaltiing maipanggep iti dayta nga umay. Ket kasta ti ilalabas ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, adtoy, pinapatay ti di am-ammo nga ima ni Cezoram bayat ti panagtugawna iti pangukoman. Ket napasamak nga iti daydi met la a tawen, a ti anakna a lalaki, a pinusgan dagiti tao a sukatna, napapatay met iti nadawel. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen.
- 16 Ket iti panangrugi ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-pito a tawen nangrugi manen a rimmangpaya ti nalaus a kinadangkes dagiti tao.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

- 17 Ta adtoy, napaut unay ti panangparabur ti Apo kadakuada iti kinabaknang ti lubong tapno saanda a masugsogan nga agpungtot, a makigubat, wenna agpaayus iti dara; ngarud rinugianda nga insaad ti puspusoda iti kinabaknangda; wen, rinugianda ti agsapul iti rumang-ayanda tapno marimbawanda ti tunggal maysa; ngarud rinugianda ti nagaramid iti nalimed a nadawel a panagpapatay, ken agtakaw ken agsamsam, tapno adda maganabda.
- 18 Ket ita adtoy, bunggoy dagidiay nadawel a mammapatay ken managsamsam a binukel da Kishkumen ken Gadianon. Ket ita nasken a napasamak nga adu, uray kadagiti Nephite, iti bunggoy ni Gadianon. Ngem adtoy, ad-aduda nga amang kadagiti ad-adda a nadangkis a paset dagiti Lamanite. Ket naawaganda iti managsamsam ken nadawel a mammapatay ni Gadianon.
- 19 Ket isuda dagiti nadawel a nangpapatay iti pangulo nga ukom a ni Cezoram, ken ti anakna a lalaki, bayat ti kaaddana iti pangukoman; ket adtoy, saanda a nasarakan.
- 20 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naduktalan dagiti Lamanite nga adda nailaok kadakuada a mananakaw nalaus ti sakit ti nakemda; ket inaramatda ti amin a kabaelanda a mangpukaw kadakuada iti rabaw ti daga.
- 21 Ngem adtoy, sinugsogan ni Satanas ti puspuso ti ad-adu a bilang dagiti Nephite, isu a nakikaduada kadagidiay bunggoy dagiti mananakaw, ket inkappengda iti katulaganda dagiti sapatada, a salakniban ken taginayonenda ti tunggal maysa iti ania man a pakarikutan a pakaipasungalngalanda, tapno saanda a maparigat iti nadawel a panagpapatayda, ken iti panagsamsamda, ken iti panagtakawda.
- 22 Ket napasamak nga adda dagiti tandada, wen, dagiti nalimed a tandada, ken dagiti nalimed a balikasda; ket daytoy tapno mailasinda ti kabsatda a simrek iti katulagan, a saan a madangran ti kabsatna uray no ania a kita ti kinadangkis ti aramiden ti kabsatna, wenna dagidiay saan a kameng ti bunggoyna, a nangawat itoy a katulagan.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianon. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianon's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianon's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

- 23 Ket iti kasta makapapatayda a nadawel, ken makasamsam, ken makatakaw, ken makaaramid iti innabig ken amin a kita ti kinadangkes, a maibusor kadagiti paglintegan ti pagilianda ken kasta met kadagiti paglintegan ti Diosda.
- 24 Ket asino man kadagiti kameng ti bunggoyda ti mangibutaktak iti lubong iti kinadangkesda ken kadagiti makarimon nga aramid, maisaklang, saan a maibatay kadagiti paglintegan ti pagilianda, ngem maibatay kadagiti paglintegan ti kinadangkesda, nga inted da Gadianon ken Kishkumen.
- 25 Ita adtoy, dagitoy ti nalimed a sapata ken katulagan nga imbilin ni Alma iti anakna a saan a mapan iti lubong, amangan la ketdi ta dagitoy ti mangiturong kadagiti tao iti pakadadaelanda.
- 26 Ita adtoy, saan a nakadanon ken ni Gadianon dagidiay nalimed a sapata ken katulagan manipud kadagiti kasuratan a naited ken ni Helaman; ngem adtoy, naikabilda iti puso ni Gadianon babaen met la dayta parsua a nangsulisog kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo a mangan iti maiparit a bunga—
- 27 Wen, dayta met la a parsua a nangbalabala ken ni Cain, a no papatayenna a sidawel ti kabsatna a ni Abel saanto a maammuan ti lubong. Ket binalabalana ni Cain ken dagiti pasurotna manipud iti daydi a kanito.
- 28 Ken kasta met a dayta met laeng a parsua ti nangimula iti puspuso dagiti tao a mangbanganon iti torre a naan-anay ti kangatona a dumanon iti langit. Ken isu met la dayta a parsua ti nangidaulo kadagiti tao manipud iti dayta a torre nga agturong itoy a daga; a nangisaknap kadagiti aramid ti sipnget ken makarimon nga aramid iti intero a rabaw ti daga, agingga nga induronna dagiti tao iti naan-anay a pannakadadael, ken iti agnanayon nga impierno.
- 29 Wen, dayta met laeng a parsua ti nangimula iti puso ni Gadianon a mangituloy iti aramid ti sipnget, ken ti nalimed a nadawel a pampapatay; ken inkuyogna manipud iti punganay ti tao agingga kadagitoy a panawen.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianon and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianon from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianon by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianon to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

30 Ket adtoy, isu ti nanipudan ti basol. Ken adtoy, intutuloyna dagiti aramidna iti sipngget ken nalimed a nadawel a pampapatay, ken impaimana dagiti balabalada, ken dagiti sapatada, ken dagiti katulaganda, ken dagiti planoda a nakaam-amak a kinadangkes, iti tunggal kaputotan a maibatay iti pannakatengngelna kadagiti puso dagiti annak ti tattao.

31 Ket ita adtoy, nairut ti panangtengngelna kadagiti puso dagiti Nephite; wen, isu a nagbalinda a nadangkes unay; wen, ad-adu kadakuada ti nangtallikud iti kinalinteg, ket inludekludekda dagiti bilin ti Dios, ken nangbangonda kadagiti imahen babaen dagiti balitok ken pirakda.

32 Ket napasamak a dimteng kadakuada amin dagitoy a basbasol iti uneg ti saan unay nga adu a tawen, iti kasta nga ad-adu a pasetna ti dimteng kadakuada iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-pito, a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

33 Ket immaduda iti basbasolda iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-walo met, iti nalaus a ladingit ken leddaang dagiti nalinteg.

34 Ket kasta a makitatayo a nangrugi dagiti Nephite a napukawan iti pammati, ket kimmaro iti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramid, idinto a nangrugi dagiti Lamanite nga immadu iti kasta unay iti pannakaammo iti Diosda; wen, nangrugi a sinurotda dagiti pagannurotan ken bilinna, ken magna iti kinapudno ken kinalinteg iti sangona.

35 Ket kasta a makitatayo ti Espiritu ti Apo a nangrugi a simmina kadagiti Nephite, gapu iti kinadangkes ken kintangken ti panagpuspusoda.

36 Ket kasta a makitatayo a nangrugi nga imbukbok ti Apo ti Espirituna kadagiti Lamanite, gapu iti kinalukayda ken kinatallugodda a mamati kadagiti balikasna.

37 Ket napasamak nga inanup dagiti Lamanite ti bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw ni Gadianton; ket inkasabada ti balikas ti Dios kadagiti ad-adda a nadangkes a kaduada, iti kasta awan duadua a nadadael kadagiti Lamanite daytoy a bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

38 Ket napasamak iti sabali a bangir, a binangon ken tinulongan ida dagiti Nephite, nga inrugida kadagiti ad-adda a nadangkes kadakuada, agingga, a naisaknapda iti intero a daga dagiti Nephite, ken nasulisogda ti dakdakkal a bilang dagiti nalinteg agingga a bimmabada a namati kadagiti aramidda ken nangan kadagiti tinakawda, ken makikappon kadakuada kadagiti nalimed a nadawel a pammapatay ken kinnunsaboda.

39 Ket kasta ti pannakagun-odda iti panagwaywayasda a mangiturong iti gobierno, iti kasta inludekludek ken dinangran ken pinigis ken tinallikudanda dagiti nakurapay ken naemma, ken napakumbaba a pasurot ti Dios.

40 Ket kasta a makitatayo nga addada iti nakaamamak a kasasaad, ken maluomen iti agnanayon a pannakadadael.

41 Ket napasamak a kasta ti panaggibus ti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-walo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

TI PAMMADTO NI NEPHI, A LALAKI NGA ANAK NI HELAMAN—Ballaagan ti Dios dagiti tao ni Nephi nga isarungkarnanto kadakuada ti pungtotna, iti awan duadua a pannakadadaelda malaksid no agbabawida iti kinadangesda. Dusaen ti Dios dagiti tao ni Nephi babaen iti angol; agbabawida ket agtungpalda kenkuana. Mamadto ni Samuel, ti Lamanite, kadagiti Nephite.

Helaman 7

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak iti maikanem-a-pulo-ket-siam a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite, a ni Nephi, ti lalaki nga anak ni Helaman, nagsubli iti daga a Zarahemla manipud iti daga iti amianan.
- 2 Ta nakipagyan kadagiti tao iti daga iti amianan, ket inkasabana kadakuada ti balikas ti Dios, ken impadtona kadakuada ti adu a banag;
- 3 Ket awan ti inawatda kadagiti balikasna, iti kasta saan a makapagbayag kadakuada, ngem nagsubli manen iti daga a nakayanakanna.
- 4 Ket iti pannakakitana kadagiti tao iti nakaam-amak a kasasaad ti kinadanges, ken iti panangpunno dagiti mananakaw ni Gadianton iti pangukoman—iti panangrabsutda iti bileg ken panangituray iti daga; nga impaknida dagiti bilin ti Dios, ket pulos nga awan ti panamatida kenkuana; iti dida pannangted iti linteg kadagiti annak ti tattao;
- 5 Iti panangkednganda kadagiti nalinteg gapu iti kinalintegda; iti dida panangdusa kadagiti nagbasol ken nadanges gapu iti kuartada; ken kangrunaanna agtakem iti opisina iti ulo ti gobierno, a mangiturong ken agaramid iti maibatay iti pagayatanda, tapno rumang-ayda ken dumayag iti lubong, ken, kangrunaanna, tapno nalaklakada ti makiabig, ken agtakaw, ken mamapatay, ken agaramid iti kaykayatda—
- 6 Ita immay kadagiti Nephite daytoy nakaro a pagbasolan, iti uneg ti saan unay nga adu a tawen; ket idi nakita ni Nephi, dimmagsen ti barukongna iti ladingit ti pusona; ket nayebkasna iti panagtutuok ti kararuana:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 O, adda koma dagiti aldawko kadagiti aldaw ni tatangka a Nephi idi immuna a rimmuar iti daga a Jerusalem, tapno nakipagrag-oak koma kenkuana iti naikari a daga; ket nalaklaka koma a nataming dagiti taona, a natibker a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Dios, ken nabuntog a maiturong iti panagaramid iti pagbasolan; ket napartakda a dumngeg kadagiti balikas ti Apo—
- 8 Wen, no koma dagiti aldawko ket kadagidi nga aldaw, agrag-o koma ti kararuak iti kinalinteg dagiti kabsatko.
- 9 Ngem adtoy, naikari a dagitoy ti aldawko, ken mapno ti kararuak iti leddaang gapu iti kinadangkes dagiti kabsatko.
- 10 Ket adtoy, ita napasamak nga iti torre, nga adda iti minuyongan ni Nephi, nga adda iti asideg ti nalawa a kalsada nga agturong iti kangrunaan a tiendaan, nga adda iti siudad ti Zarahemla; ngarud, nagkurno ni Nephi iti torre nga adda iti minuyonganna, a dayta a torre asideg met iti ruangan ti minuyongan a mangdugpa iti nalawa a kalsada.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga adda lallaki a limmabas ket nakitada ni Nephi bayat ti panangibukbokna iti kararuana iti Dios iti torre; ket nagtarayda a napan nangibaga kadagiti tao iti naimatanganda, ket napan dagiti tao a sangsangkamaysa tapno maammuanda ti gapu ti nalaus a panagleddaang iti kinadangkes dagiti tao.
- 12 Ket ita, idi tumakder ni Nephi nakitana ti ummong dagiti tao a nagkaykaysa.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga inungapna ti ngiwatna ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, apay a naguummongkayo? Tapno ibagak kadakayo ti basbasolyo?
- 14 Wen, gapu ta immayak ditoy torrek ket ibukbokko ti kararuak iti Diosko, gapu iti nalaus a ladingit ti pusok, a gapu iti basbasolyo.
- 15 Ket gapu iti panagladingitko ken panagunnoy nagkaykaysakayo, ket nasdaawkayo; wen, ket adda nasken unay a pagsiddaawanyo; wen, nasken nga agsiddaawkayo gapu ta napanuynoyankayo isu a nairut ti panangpetpet ti sairo iti puspuso.

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 Wen, kasano a naikkanyo iti gundaway ti pananggargari ti agpanggep a mangiwallages kadagiti kararuayo iti agnanayon a pagladingitan ken awan inggana a kinaay-ay-ay?
- 17 O agbabawikayo, agbabawikayo! Apay a mataykayo? Agsublikayo, agsublikayo iti Apo a Diosyo. Apay a binaybay-annakayo?
- 18 Gapu ta pinatangkenyo ti puspusoyo; wen, diyo denggen ti timek ti nasayaat nga agpaspastor; wen, pinagpungtotyo a maibusor kadakayo.
- 19 Ket adtoy, idinto nga urnongennakayo, malaksid no agbabawikayo, adtoy, warawaraennakayo tapno agbalinkayo a karne a para kadagiti aso ken kadagiti atap nga ayup.
- 20 O, kasano a nalipatanyo a dagus ti Diosyo iti dayta nga aldaw a panangwayawayana kadakayo?
- 21 Ngem adtoy, tapno rumang-ay, tapno dayawen dagiti tao, wen, ken tapno makaalakayo iti balitok ken pirak. Ket insaadyo ti puspusoyo iti kinabaknang ken iti awan kaes-eskanna a banag iti daytoy a lubong, ta namapataykayo a sidadawel, ken nagsamsam, ken nagtakaw, ken namarpardayakayo kadagiti kaarrubayo, ken nagaramidkayo iti amin a kita ti basol.
- 22 Ket iti daytoy a gapu ay-aykayonto pay malaksid no agbabawikayo. Ta no saankayo nga agbabawi, adtoy, daytoy dakkal a ciudad, ken kasta met amin dagiti dadakkal a ciudad nga adda iti aglawlaw, nga adda iti daga a sakuptayo. Maagawto tapno awan ti pagyananyo kadakuada; ta adtoy, dinakayonto ikkan ti Apo iti pigsak, a kas naaramidnan ditoy, tapno masarkedanyo dagiti kabusoryo.
- 23 Ta adtoy, kastoy ti kuna ti Apo: Saanko nga ipakita kadagiti nadangkes ti pigsak, iti ad-adu ngem maysa iti sabali, malaksid kadagiti agbabawi kadagiti basolda, ken dumngeg kadagiti balikasko. Ita ngarud, kayatko nga imatanganyo kakabsatko, a nasaysayaat dagiti Lamanite ngem dakayo malaksid no agbabawikayo.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

- 24 Ta adtoy, nalinlintegda ngem dakayo, ta saanda a nagbasol iti dayta naindaklan a pannakaammo a naawatyo; ngarud kaasianto ida ti Apo; wen, yatiddognanto dagiti aldawda ken nayonanna dagiti bukelda, idinto nga awan duaduan to a madadaelkayo malaksid no agbabawikayo.
- 25 Wen, ay-aykayonto pay gapu iti dayta nalabes a makarimon nga aramid nga immay kadakayo; ket nagkaykaysaanyo, wen, iti dayta nalimed a bunggoy a binukel ni Gadianton!
- 26 Wen, ay-aykayonto pay gapu iti dayta palangguad nga impalubosyo a sumrek iti puspusoyo, a nangitag-ay kadakayo iti labes dayta nasayaat gapu iti aglaplapusanan a kinabaknangyo!
- 27 Wen, ay-aykayonto pay gapu iti kinadangkesyo ken makarimon nga aramid!
- 28 Ket malaksid no agbabawikayo mapukawkayonto; wen, maagawto pay kadakayo dagiti dagayo, ket madadaelkayonto iti rabaw ti daga.
- 29 Adtoy ita, diak ibaga a mapasamakto dagitoy a banag, iti bagik, gapu ta saan a siak ti makaammo kadagitoy a banag; ngem adtoy, ammok a pudno dagitoy a banag gapu ta impakaammo kaniak ti Apo a Dios, ngarud paneknekak a kastadanto.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helaman 8

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maisao ni Nephi dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, adda lallaki nga ukom a kameng met ti nalimed a bunggoy ni Gadianton, ket nagpungtotda, ket impukkawda ti ibubusorda kenkuana, a kinunada kadagiti tao: Apay a diyo tiliwen daytoy a tao ket idatagyo, tapno makedngan a maibatay iti naaramidna a krimen?
- 2 Apay a kitaenyo daytoy a tao, ken denggenyo a mangsusik kadagitoy a tao ken mangbusor iti paglintegantayo?
- 3 Ta adtoy, imbaga ni Nephi kadakuada ti maipanggep iti kinarugit ti paglinteganda; wen, adu a banag ti imbaga ni Nephi a di maisurat; ket awan ti imbagana a maisuppiat kadagiti bilin ti Dios.
- 4 Ket nakaunget kenkuana dagidiay nga ukom gapu ta nalawag ti panagsaona kadakuada maipanggep kadagiti nalimed nga aramidda iti sipnget; nupay kasta, awan turedda a nangdisso kenkuana, ta nagamakda di la ket mamin-ano ta ipukkawda ti maibusor kadakuada.
- 5 Ngarud pinukkawanda dagiti tao, a kinunada: Apay nga ipalubosyo a susikennatayo daytoy a tao? Ta adtoy kednganna amin dagitoy a tao, uray pay iti pakadadaelan; wen, ken kasta met a maala kadatayo dagitoy dadakkel a siudadtayo, tapno awan ti pagyanantayo kadakuada.
- 6 Ket ita ammotayo a saan a mapasamak ti kastoy, ta adtoy, nabilegtayo, ken dadakkel dagiti siudadtayo, ngarud awan ti bileg kadatayo dagiti kabusortayo.
- 7 Ket napasamak a kasta ti panangsugsogda kadagiti tao nga agpungtot ken ni Nephi, ken namagsusupanget kadakuada met laeng; ta adda sumagmamano a nangipukkaw: Adaywanyo daytoy a tao, ta nasayaat a tao, ta awan duadua a mapasamakto dagiti banag nga imbagana malaksid no agbabawitayo;
- 8 Wen, adtoy, umayto amin a pangngeddeng nga impaneknekna kadatayo; ta ammotayo a namaneknek kadatayo a sililinteg maipanggep iti basbasoltayo. Ket adtoy aduda, ket nalawag nga ammona amin a banag a maidissuor kadatayo a kas iti pannakaammotayo iti basbasoltayo;

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Wen, ket adtoy, no saan a propeta saanna koma a maipaneknek ti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag.
- 10 Ket napasamak a napilit dagiti tao a nagtarigagay a mangdadael ken ni Nephi gapu iti butengda, ket dida dinissuan; ngarud rinugianna manen ti nagsao kadakuada, iti pannakakitana iti panangayon kenkuana dagiti dadduma kadagiti matada, iti kasta nagbuteng dagiti nabati kadakuada.
- 11 Ngarud napilitan nga agsao kadakuada iti ad-adu pay a kinunana: Adtoy, kakabsatko, diyo kadi nabasa nga inikkan ti Dios iti bileg ti maysa a tao, a ni Moises, a mangbasnot iti danum ti Nalabaga a Baybay, ket nabingay ti agsumbangir, iti kasta nagna dagiti Israelite, nga isuda dagiti ammatayo, iti namaga a daga, ket nagrikep ti danum kadagiti buyot dagiti Egipsio ket ginaburanna ida?
- 12 Ket ita adtoy, no inikkan ti Dios daytoy a tao iti bileg, apay a pagpipinnapilitanyo, ket kunayo a dinak inikkan iti bileg a pakaammuak iti maipanggep kadagiti pangngeddeng a maipaay kadakayo malaksid no agbabawikayo?
- 13 Ngem, adtoy, saan la a diyo pasien dagiti balikasko, ngem diyo pay pasien amin dagiti balikas nga imbaga dagiti ammatayo, ken kasta met dagiti balikas nga imbaga daytoy a tao, a ni Moises, nga addaan iti kasta a naindaklan a pigsa a naited kenkuana, wen, dagiti balikas nga imbagana maipanggep iti yaay ti Mesias.
- 14 Wen, dina kadi insurat nga umay ti Anak ti Dios? Ket iti panangitag-ayna iti gambang nga uleg iti langalang, itag-aynanto met ti umay.
- 15 Ket kas iti kaadunto ti kumita iti dayta nga uleg ti agbiagto, ken kastanto met ti kaadu ti kumita iti Anak ti Dios nga addaan pammati, nga addaan iti sibabawi nga espiritu, ti agbiag, uray pay iti dayta biag nga agnanayon.
- 16 Ket ita adtoy, saan la a pinaneknekan ni Moises dagitoy a banag, ngem dagiti pay amin a nasantuan a propeta, manipud kadagidi aldawna agingga kadagiti aldaw ni Abraham.
- 17 Wen, ket adtoy, nakita ni Abraham ti yaayna, ket napno iti ragsak ket nagragsak-o.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 Wen, ket adtoy kunak kadakayo, saan la nga ammo ni Abraham dagitoy a banag, ngem adu sakbay dagiti aldaw ni Abraham ti naawagan babaen ti urnos ti Dios; wen, uray pay iti urnos ti Anakna; ket daytoy tapno maipakita kadagiti tao, iti naindaklan nga adu a ribu a tawen sakbay ti yaayna, nga umay pay kadakuada ti pannakasubbot.
- 19 Ket ita kayatko a maammuanyo, nga uray pay kadagidi aldaw ni Abraham adun dagidi propeta a nangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag; wen, adtoy, nakabatbatad ti pammaneknek ni propeta Zenos; a puon ti nakapapatayanna.
- 20 Ket adtoy, kasla met ni Zenock, ken ni Ezias, ken kasta met ni Isaias, ken ni Jeremias, (ni met la Jeremias ti propeta a nangpaneknek iti pannakadadael ti Jerusalem) ket ita ammotayo a nadadael ti Jerusalem a maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Jeremias. O apay ngarud a saan nga umay ti Anak ti Dios, a maibatay iti padtona?
- 21 Ket ita susikenyo kadi a nadadael ti Jerusalem? Kunaenyo kadi a saan a napapatay dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Sedekias, amin malaksid ni Mulek? Wen, ket diyo kadi makita a kaduatayo ti bukel ni Sedekias, ket napapanawda iti daga a Jerusalem? Ngem adtoy, saan la a dagitoy—
- 22 Napapanaw ni amatayo a Lehi iti Jerusalem gapu iti panangpaneknekna kadagitoy a banag. Pinaneknekan met ni Nephi dagitoy a banag, ken kasta met ti dandani amin nga ammatayo, agpapan pay kadagitoy a panawen; wen, pinaneknekanda ti yaay ni Cristo, ket ur-urayenda, ket nagragsakda iti aldawna a dumteng.
- 23 Ket adtoy, isu ti Dios, ket adda kadakuada, ket nagpakita kadakuada, tapno subbotenna ida; ket intedda kenkuana ti dayag, gapu iti dayta a dumteng.
- 24 Ket ita, iti pannakakitak nga ammoyo dagitoy a banag ket diyo maliklikan ida malaksid no agulbodkayo, ngarud iti daytoy nagbasolkayon, ta sinupringyo amin dagitoy a banag, iti laksid ti adu unay a pammaneknek a naawatyo; wen, uray no naawatyon amin dagiti banag, agpadpada a bambanag iti langit, ken amin a bambanag nga adda iti daga, kas pammaneknek a pudnoda.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

- 25 Ngem adtoy, sinupringyo ti kinapudno, ken immalsakayo a maibusor iti nasantuan a Diosyo; ken agpapan itoy a kanito, idinto koma a kawesanyo ti bagbagiyo kadagiti gameng ti langit, nga awan ti narugit, ken awan ti makaumay a saan a nadalus, apapitenyo ti pungtot a maibusor iti aldaw a panangukom.
- 26 Wen, maluluomkayon iti daytoy a kanito, gapu kadagiti nadawel a pammapatayyo ken panagdederreyo ken kinadangkes, para iti agnanayon a pannakadadael; wen, ket malaksid no agbabawikayo umayto kadakayo iti saan a mabayag.
- 27 Wen, adtoy addan kadagiti ridawyo; wen, mapankayo iti pangukoman, ket agsukimat kayo; ket adtoy, napapatay a sidadawel ti ukomyo, ket naudatal iti darana; ket pinapatay a sidadawel ti kabsatna, a nagpanggep nga agtugaw iti pangukoman.
- 28 Ket adtoy, agpadada a kameng ti nalimed a bunggoyyo, a ni Gadianton ti nangirugi ken dakes a nagpanggep a mangdadael kadagiti kararua dagiti tao.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helaman 9

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak nga idi naibaga ni Nephi dagitoy a balikas, adda lallaki a maibilang kadakuada a nagtaray iti pangukoman; wen, uray la a lima ti napan, ket kinunada iti bagbagida, bayat ti papanda:
- 2 Adtoy, ita ammotayon nga awan duadua no daytoy a lalaki ket propeta ken binilin ti Dios a mangipadto kadayoy kadagiti kasta a nakaskasdaaw a banag. Adtoy, saantayo a mamati nga inaramidna; wen, saantayo a mamati nga isu ti propeta; nupay kasta, no agpayso dagitoy banag nga imbagana maipanggep iti pangulo nga ukom, a matay, mamatitayo ngarud a pudno dagiti dadduma a balikas nga imbagana.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nagtarayda iti pempennekda, ket simrekda iti pangukoman; ket adtoy, nadalupo ti pangulo nga ukom iti daga, a nadigos iti dara.
- 4 Ket ita adtoy, idi nakitada daytoy nasdaawda iti uray la nga, iti kasta natuangda iti daga; gapu ta dida namati kadagiti balikas nga imbaga ni Nephi maipanggep iti pangulo nga ukom.
- 5 Ngem ita, namatida idi nakitada, ket nagbutengda amangan no mapasamak amin a pangngeddeng nga imbaga ni Nephi kadagiti tao; ngarud nagkintayegda, ket natuangda iti daga.
- 6 Ita, dagus kalpasan ti nadawel a pannakapapatay ti ukom—isu a binagsol ti kabsatna babaen ti kawes a panglimlimo, sa naglibas, ket nagtataray dagiti katulongan a nangibaga kadagiti tao, nga inyik-ikkisda kadakuada ti pammapatay;
- 7 Ket adtoy naguurnong dagiti tao iti pangukoman—ket adtoy, iti siddaawda nakitada dagiti lima a lallaki a nadaleb iti daga.
- 8 Ket ita adtoy, awan ti ammo dagiti tao maipanggep iti ummong a naguummong iti minuyongan ni Nephi; ngarud kinunada iti bagbagida: Dagitoy a lallaki ti nangpapatay a sidadawel iti ukom, ket sinaplit ida ti Dios tapno saandatayo a malibasan.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 Ket napasamak a tiniliwda ida, ket pinungoda ida sada imbalud. Ket naipakdaar iti ganggannaet ti pannakapapatay ti ukom, ket natiliwen ken naibaluden dagiti nangpapatay a sidadawel.
- 10 Ket napasamak a naguummong dagiti tao iti kabigatanna tapno agladingit ken agayuno, iti pannakaipumpon ti naindaklan a pangulo nga ukom a napapatay.
- 11 Ken kasta met dagidiay ukom nga adda iti minuyongan ni Nephi, ket nangngegda dagiti balikasna, napanda met iti pamumpon.
- 12 Ket napasamak a nagdamagda kadagiti tao, a kinunada: Sadino ti yan dagiti lima a naibaon nga agdamag iti maipanggep iti pangulo nga ukom no agpayso a natay? Ket insungbatda: Maipanggep kadagitoy lima nga imbagayo nga imbaonyo, dimi ammo; ngem adda lima nga isuda dagiti nadawel a mammapatay, nga imbaludmi.
- 13 Ket napasamak a tinarigagayan dagiti ukom a maisaklangda; ket naisaklangda, ket adtoy isuda dagiti lima a naibaon; ket adtoy dinamag dagiti ukom kadakuada ti maipanggep iti dayta a banag, ket imbagada kadakuada ti amin nga inaramidda, a kinunada:
- 14 Nagtaraykami nga immay iti pangukoman, ket idi nakitami ti amin a banag a pinaneknekan ni Nephi, nasdaawkami iti uray la nga ket nadalupokami iti daga; ket idi agsubli ti riknami iti pannakasdaawmi, adtoy impandakami iti pagbaludan.
- 15 Ita, maipanggep iti nadawel a pannakapapatay daytoy a tao, dimi ammo no asino ti akin-aramid; ket daytoy laeng ti ammomi, nagtaraykami nga immay a maibatay iti tarigagayyo, ket adtoy natayen, a maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Nephi.
- 16 Ket ita napasamak nga inlawlawag dagiti ukom ti banag kadagiti tao, ket inyikkisda ti ibubusorda ken ni Nephi, a kinunada: Adtoy, ammotayo a nalabit a nakitulag daytoy a Nephi iti no asino a mangpapatay iti ukom, sa kalpasanna ipakdaarna kadayo, tapno mapasurotnatayo iti pammatina, tapno mapagbalinna ti bagina a naindaklan a tao, a pinili ti Dios, ken propeta.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

- 17 Ket ita adtoy, sapulentayo daytoy a tao, ket ipudnona ti biddutna ken ibagana kadayto ti pudno a nangpapatay a sidadawel iti ukom.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nawayawayaan dagiti lima iti aldaw ti pamumpon. Nupay kasta, binabalawda dagiti ukom kadagiti balikas nga imbagada a maibusor ken ni Nephi, ket kinasupangetda ti tunggal maysa, iti kasta ti panangrikiarda kadakuada.
- 19 Nupay kasta, imbilinda a matiliw ni Nephi ken mapungo ket maida tag iti ummong, ket rinugianda a pagsaludsodan iti nasikap a wagas tapno maballikogda, tapno dusaenda iti patay—
- 20 Kinunada kenkuana: Nakikumplotka; asino daytoy a tao a nangaramid iti nadawel a pampapatay? Ita ibagam kadakami, ket awatem ti biddutmo; a kunam, Adtoy ti kuarta; ken kasta met nga itdenmi kenka ti biagmo no ibagam kadakami, ken awatem ti nagtulaganyo kenkuana.
- 21 Ngem kinuna ni Nephi kadakuada: O dakayo a maag, dakayo a saan a nakugit ti pusona, dakayo a bulsek, ken dakayo a nasukir a tattao, ammoyo kadi no kasano ti kapaut ti panagibtur ti Apo a Diosyo iti panangitultuloyyo iti kastoy a wagas ti panagbasolyo?
- 22 O rugianyoy koman ti agasug ken agdung-aw, gapu iti dakkel a pannakadadael a mangur-urayen kadakayo itoy a kanito, malaksid no agbabawikayo.
- 23 Adtoy kunayo nga inabuloyak ti tao a mangpapatay iti nadawel ken ni Seezoram, ti pangulo nga ukomtayo. Ngem adtoy, kunak kadakayo, a gapu daytoy iti panangipanekekko kadakayo tapno maammuanyo ti maipanggep itoy a banag; wen, uray pay ti agsaksi kadakayo, tapno maammuak ti kinadangkes ken dagiti makarimon nga aramid ti dadduma kadakayo.
- 24 Ket gapu ta naaramidko daytoy, kunayon nga inabuloyak ti tao a mangaramid itoy a banag; wen, gapu ta impakitak kadakayo daytoy a tanda kaungetdakon ken kayatyo a dadaelen ti biagko.
- 25 Ket ita adtoy, ipakitak kadakayo ti sabali a tanda, ket kitaek no itoy a banag kayatdak a dadaelen.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

26 Adtoy kunak kadakayo: Mapankayo iti balay ni Seantum, a lalaki a kabsat ni Seezoram, ket kunayo kenkuana—

27 Imbabuloy kadi ni Nephi, ti agpampamarang a propeta, a nangipadto iti adu a kinadakes maipanggep kadagitoy a tao, kenka, iti nadawel a panangpataymo ken ni Seezoram, a kabsatmo?

28 Ket adtoy, kunana kadakayo, Saan.

29 Ket kunayonto kenkuana: Pinapataymo kadi a sidadawel ti kabsatmo?

30 Ket agbutengton, ket dina ammo ti sawenna. Ket adtoy, aglibakto kadakayo; ket agpamarangto a masdaaw; nupay kasta, ket ipakdaarnanto kadakayo nga awan basolna.

31 Ngem adtoy, untonenyonto, ket makakitakayonto iti dara iti gayadan ti kagayna.

32 Ket no makitayon daytoy, kunayonto: Naggapuan daytoy a dara? Dimi kadi ammo a dara ti kabsatmo?

33 Ket agtigergerto, ken bumsagto, a kasla dimtengen kenkuana ni patay.

34 Ket kalpasanna kunayonto: Gapu itoy a buteng ken bebessag a mailadawan iti rupam, adtoy, ammomi a nagbasolka.

35 Ket ad-addanton ti butengna; ket kalpasanna agpudnonto kadakayo, ket saannanton nga ilibak nga isu ti akin-aramid itoy nadawel a pampapatay.

36 Ket kalpasanna kuananto kadakayo, a siak, ni Nephi, awan ti ammok maipanggep iti dayta a banag malaksid iti pannakaitedna kaniak babaen ti bileg ti Dios. Ket isunton ti pannakaammoyo a napudnoak a tao, nga imbaonak ti Dios kadakayo.

37 Ket napasamak a napanda ket inaramidda, iti kas iti imbaga ni Nephi kadakuada. Ket adtoy, agpayso dagiti balikas nga imbagana; ta maibatay kadagiti balikas nagulbod; ken kasta met a maibatay kadagiti balikas nagpudno.

38 Ket naisaklang a mangpaneknek nga isu a mismo ti nadawel a pampapatay, iti kasta nawayawayaan dagiti lima, ken kasta met ni Nephi.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

- 39 Ket adda sumagmamano kadagiti Nephite a namati kadagiti balikas ni Nephi; ken adda met sumagmamano, a namati gapu iti pammaneknek dagiti lima, ta napasurotda bayat ti kaaddada iti pagbaludan.
- 40 Ket ita adda sumagmamano kadagiti tao, a nagkuna a propeta ni Nephi.
- 41 Ket adda dagiti sabali a nagkuna: Adtoy, isu ti Dios, ta no saan nga isu ti Dios dina koma ammo amin a banag. Ta adtoy, imbagana kadatayo ti adda iti puspusotayo, ket kasta met nga imbagana dagiti banag; ket naipakaammona kadatayo ti pudno a nadawel a namapatay iti pangulo nga ukomtayo.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helaman 10

- 1 Ket napasamak nga adda nariing a pannakabingay dagiti tao, iti kasta nabingaybingayda ditoy ken idia ket nagsisinada iti napanan, a pinanawanda ni Nephi a maymaysa, a kasla nagtakder iti nagtengngaanda.
- 2 Ket napasamak a nagtulong ni Nephi iti balayna, a mangpampanunot kadagiti banag nga impakita kenkuana ti Apo.
- 3 Ket napasamak iti kasta a panagpampanunotna —bayat ti pannakauppapayna gapu iti kinadangkes dagiti tao dagiti Nephite, dagiti nalimed nga aramidda iti sipngget, ken dagiti nadawel a panagpapatayda, ken dagiti panagsamsamda, ken amin a kita ti pagbasolan—ket napasamak iti kasta a naimpusuan a panagpampanunotna, adtoy, nakangngeg iti timek a nagkuna:
- 4 Mabendisionanka, Nephi, gapu kadagiti banag nga inaramidmo; ta naimatangak ti dimo pannakabannog a nangipakdaar iti balikas, nga intedko kenka, a para kadagiti tao. Ket saanka a nagbuteng kadakuada, ket saanmo a pinampanunot ti biagmo, ngem pinanunotmo ti pagayatak, ken iti panangtungpalmo kadagiti bilinko.
- 5 Ket ita, gapu ta inaramidmo dagitoy nga awan pannakabannogmo, adtoy, bendisionanka iti agnanayon; ket aramidenka a naindaklan iti balikas ken iti aramid, iti pammati ken iti trabaho; wen, uray pay iti amin a banag a maaramidmo a maibatay iti balikasmo, ta saanka nga agdawat iti mailabsing iti pagayatak.
- 6 Adtoy, sika ni Nephi, ket siak ti Dios. Adtoy, ipakdaarko kenka iti sango dagiti anghelko, a maaddaanka iti bileg a mangituray kadagitoy a tao, ken saplitem ti daga iti bisin, ken iti angol, ken pannakadadael, a maibatay iti kinadangkes dagitoy a tao.
- 7 Adtoy, ikkanka iti bileg, tapno ania man ti patalgedam iti daga mapatalgedan met iti langit; ket ania man ti palusposam iti daga mapalusposan met iti langit; ket kasta ti kabilegmo kadagitoy a tao.
- 8 Ket kasta, a no ibagam a magudua daytoy a templo, maaramid.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

- 9 Ket no ibagam iti daytoy a bantay, Agkusukoska ket tumapokka, maaramid.
- 10 Ket adtoy, no ibagam a sapliten ti Dios dagitoy a tao, mapasamak.
- 11 Ket ita adtoy, bilinenka, a mapanka ket ipakdaarmo kadagitoy a tao, a kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo a Dios, nga isu ti Kangatuan: Malaksid no agbabawikayo masaplitkayonto, nga uray la a madadael.
- 12 Ket adtoy, ita napasamak nga idi naibaga ti Apo dagitoy a balikas ken ni Nephi, nagsardeng ket saan a nagtuloy iti balayna, ngem nagsubli kadagiti ummong a nawarawara iti rabaw ti daga, ket rinugianna nga impakdaar kadakuada ti balikas ti Apo a naisao kenkuana, maipanggep iti pannakadadael no saanda nga agbabawi.
- 13 Ita adtoy, iti laksid dayta naindaklan a milagro a naaramid ni Nephi iti panangibagana kadakuada maipanggep iti ipapatay ti pangulo nga ukom, pinatangenda ti puspusoda ken dida dinengngeg dagiti balikas ti Apo.
- 14 Ngarud impakdaar ni Nephi kadakuada ti balikas ti Apo, a kinunana: Malaksid no agbabawikayo, kasta ti kinuna ti Apo, masaplitkayonto agingga a madadaelkayo.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga idi naipakdaar ni Nephi kadakuada ti balikas, adtoy, pinatangenda pay la ti puspusoda ken dida dinengngeg dagiti balikasna; ngarud sinusikda, ket pinanunotda a tiliwen tapno maipupokda iti pagbaludan.
- 16 Ngem adtoy, adda kenkuana ti bileg ti Dios, ket saanda a maala nga ipisok iti pagbaludan, ta intalaw ti Espiritu ket inyadayona iti tengngada.
- 17 Ket napasamak a kasta ti papanna iti Espiritu, iti tunggal ummong, a nangipakdaar iti balikas ti Dios, agingga a naipakdaarnan kadakuada amin, wenno naidanonna kadagiti amin a tao.
- 18 Ket napasamak a saanda a denggen dagiti balikasna; ket nangrugida a nagsusupanget, isu a nabingaybingayda ket papatayenda ti tunggal maysa babaen ti espada.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

19 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-pitopulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti maika-pitopulo-ket-dua a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom ti ikakaro ti panagsusupanget, isu nga adda gubgubat iti intero a daga dagiti amin a tao ni Nephi.
- 2 Ket dagiti nalimed a bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw ti nangilungalong itoy aramid a panagdadael ken kinadangkes. Ket nagpaut daytoy a gubat iti makatawen; ket nagpaut met iti maika-pitopulo-ket-tallo a tawen.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga itoy a tawen immararaw ni Nephi iti Apo, a kinunana:
- 4 O Apo, dimo ipalubos a madadael dagitoy a tao iti espada; ngem O Apo, imbes mangyegka ketdi iti bisin iti daga, a mangriing kadakuada a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda, ket bareng no agbabawida ket agsublida kenka.
- 5 Ket naaramid ngarud a kasta, a maibatay kadagiti balikas ni Nephi. Ket adda nakaro a bisin iti daga, kadagiti amin a tao ni Nephi. Ket kasta a nagtultuloy ti bisin iti maika-pitopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, ket naisardeng ti aramid a panagdadael babaen ti espada ngem nagbalin a nasaem babaen ti bisin.
- 6 Ket nagtultuloy met daytoy nga aramid ti panagdadael iti maika-pitopulo-ket-lima a tawen. Ta nasaplit ti daga ket natikag, ket saan a nakapataud iti apit iti panawen ti panagaapit; ket nasaplit ti sangabukel a daga, kadagiti man Lamanite ken kadagiti Nephite, isu a nasaplitda ket rinibu ti napukaw nga ad-adu ti kinadangkes iti daga.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nakita dagiti tao a dandani mapukawdan iti bisin, ket nangrugi a nalagipda ti Apo a Diosda; ket nangrugi a nalagipda dagiti balikas ni Nephi.
- 8 Ket nangrugi dagiti tao a nagpakaasi kadagiti pangulo nga ukomda ken kadagiti dadauloda, ket kinunada ken ni Nephi: Adtoy, ammommi a sika ti tao ti Dios, ket ngarud ipakaasim iti Apo a Diosmo nga ilisina kadakami daytoy a bisin, amangan ta mapasamak amin dagiti balikas nga imbagam a maipanggep iti pannakadadaelmi.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Ket napasamak a kinuna dagiti ukom ken ni Nephi, a maibatay kadagiti balikas a tinarigagayanna. Ket napasamak nga idi nakita ni Nephi a nagbabawin dagiti tao ken impakumbabada ti bagbagida iti nakersang nga aruaten, immararaw manen iti Apo, a kinunana:
- 10 O Apo, adtoy dagitoy tao a nagbabawi; ket sinagadda ti bunggoy ni Gadianton nga inyadayo kadakuada agingga nga awan ti nabati kadakuada, ken imbutaktakda dagiti nalimed a panggepda iti daga.
- 11 Ita, O Apo, gapu iti daytoy ti panagpakumbabada yadayom koma ti pungtotmo, ket maibsan koman ti pungtotmo iti pannakadadael dagiti kinandangkes a tao a dinadaelmon.
- 12 O Apo, yadayom koma ti pungtotmo, wen, ti nakaam-amak a pungtotmo, ket ibilinmo ti pannakapukaw ti bisin ditoy a daga.
- 13 O Apo, imdengannak koma, ket ipalubosmo a maaramid a maibatay kadagiti balikasko, ket pagtuduem iti rabaw ti daga, tapno isangbayna ti bungana, ken ti apitna iti panawen ti apit.
- 14 O Apo, inimdengam dagiti balikasko idi kinunak, Adda koma bisin, tapno mapukaw ti angol ti espada; ket ammok nga aramidem, uray itoy a kanito, imdengam dagiti balikasko, ta kinunam a: No agbabawi dagitoy a tao isalakanko ida.
- 15 Wen, O Apo, ket makitam a nagbabawidan, gapu iti bisin ken iti angol ken pannakadadael, a napasamaken kadakuada.
- 16 Ket ita, O Apo, yadayom koma ti pungtotmo, ket padasem kadi manen no pagpaayandaka met laeng? Ket no kasta, O Apo, mabendisionam ida a maibatay kadagiti balikasmo a nasaomon.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-pitopulo-ket-innem a tawen inyadayo ti Apo ti pungtotna kadagiti tao, ket imbilinna nga agtudo iti daga, tapno iti kasta isangbayna ti bungana iti panawen ti panagbungana. Ket napasamak a nangisangbay iti apitna iti panawen ti panagapitna.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Ket adtoy, nagrag-o dagiti tao ket dinaydayawda ti Dios, ket napno ti daga iti ragrag-o; ket saandan a pinanunot pay a dadaelen ni Nephi, ngem intandudoda ketdi a naindaklan a propeta, ken tao ti Dios, nga addaan iti naindaklan a bileg ken panangituray nga inted kenkuana ti Dios.
- 19 Ket adtoy, awan ti uray no sangkabassit a nakaudian ni Lehi, ti kabsatna, kenkuana maipanggep iti kinalinteg.
- 20 Ket kasta a napasamak a nangrugi manen dagiti tao ni Nephi a rimmang-ay iti daga, ket rinugianda a binangon dagiti nadadael a lugarda, ken nangrugida nga immadu ken nagwaras, nga agingga a naaplagandan ti rabaw ti daga, nga agpadpada iti amianan ken iti abagatan, manipud iti laud a baybay agingga iti daya a baybay.
- 21 Ket napasamak a naggibus ti maika-pitopulo-ket-innem a tawen a sitatalna. Ket nangrugi ti maika-pitopulo-ket-pito a tawen a sitatalna; ket nagwaras ti simbaan iti rabaw ti amin a daga; ken ad-adu ti bilang dagiti tao, kadagiti Nephite ken kadagiti Lamanite nga agpadpada, a kameng ti simbaan; ket naaddaanda iti aglaplapusanan a naindaklan a talna iti daga; ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-pitopulo-ket-pito a tawen.
- 22 Ken kasta met nga adda talnada iti maika-pitopulo-ket-walo a tawen, malaksid ti saggaysa a panagsusupanget maipanggep kadagiti panirigan iti doktrina nga intuyang dagiti propeta.
- 23 Ket iti maika-pitopulo-ket-siam a tawen nangrugi nga immadu ti riri. Ngem napasamak a da Nephi ken Lehi, ken adu kadagiti kabsatda a makaammo iti maipanggep kadagiti panirigan iti doktrina, iti kaadu dagiti paltiing iti inaldaw, ngarud nangasabada kadagiti tao, iti kasta napagsardengda ti riri iti daya a tawen.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

- 24 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-walopulo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi, adda bilang dagiti sumupsuppiat manipud kadagiti tao ni Nephi, a sumagmamano a tawenen a kimmappon kadagiti Lamanite, ket inawatda a nagan ti Lamanite, ken kasta met ti bilang dagiti talaga nga an-annabo dagiti Lamanite, a nariing ti pungtotda kadakuada, wenno babaen dagiti sumupsuppiat, ngarud inrugida ti nakigubat kadagiti kabsatda.
- 25 Ket nagaramidda iti nadawel a panagpapatay ken panagsamsam; sa kalpasanna nagsanudda kadagiti bantay, ken iti langalang ken nalimed a luglugar, nga inlemmengda ti bagbagida tapno dida ida masarakan, nga inaldaw nga umad-adu ti bilangda, agingga nga adda dagiti sumupsuppiat a mapan kadakuada.
- 26 Ket iti kasta a panawen, wen, uray pay iti uneg ti saan unay nga adu a tawen, nagbalinda a nalabes ti kadakkelta a bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw; ket sinukimatda amin a nalimed a plano ni Gadianton; ket kasta ti panagbalinda a mannanakaw ni Gadianton.
- 27 Ita adtoy, nagaramid dagitoy a mannanakaw iti nalabes a panagkibur, wen, uray pay iti dakkell a panagdadael kadagiti tao ni Nephi, ken kasta met kadagiti tao dagiti Lamanite.
- 28 Ket napasamak a kasapulan ti pannakaisardengen daytoy nga aramid a panagdadael; ngarud nangipatulodda iti buyot ti napipigsa a lallaki iti langalang ken kadagiti bantay a mangsapul iti daytoy a bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw, ket tapno dadaelenda ida.
- 29 Ngem adtoy, napasamak nga iti dayta met la a tawen napagsanudda nga uray la nga iti dagdagada. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-walopulo a tawen a panangituray dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 30 Ket napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-walopulo ket maysa a tawen a napanda manen sinango ti bunggoy dagiti mannanakaw, ket adu ti dinadaelda; ket sinangbayan met ida ti dakkell a pannakadadael.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

31 Ket napilitanda manen nga agsubli a rummuar iti langalang ken rummuar iti kabambantayan a mapan kadagiti dagada, gapu iti nalaus a kadakkel ti bilang dagiti mananakaw a nangpunno kadagiti bantay ken langalang.

32 Ket napasamak a kasta ti panaggibus daytoy a tawen. Ket immadu ken pimmigsa dagiti mananakaw, tapno iti kasta dida inkankano dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, ken kasta met dagiti Lamanite; ket nangparnuayda iti nakaro a buteng kadagiti tao iti intero a rabaw ti daga.

33 Wen, ta sinarungkaranda ti adu a paset ti daga, ket nakaro ti panangdadaelda kadakuada; wen, adu ti pinapatayda, ket innalada a balud dagiti sabali iti langalang, wen, ken kangrunaanna nga ad-adu dagiti babbai ken annakda.

34 Ita daytoy nakaro a kinadakes, a napasamak kadagiti tao gapu iti basolda, ti nangriing manen kadakuada a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda.

35 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-walopulo-ket-maysa a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom.

36 Ket iti maika-walopulo-ket-dua a tawen nangrugi manen a nalipatanda ti Apo a Diosda. Ket iti maika-walopulo-ket-tallo a tawen nangrugida a pimmigsa nga agbasol. Ket iti maika-walopulo-ket-uppat a tawen dida tinarimaan dagiti wagasda.

37 Ket napasamak iti maika-walopulo-ket-lima a tawen pimmigsa a pimmigsa ti kinapalanguadda, ken iti kinadangkesda; ket kasta ti pannakaluomda manen a madadael.

38 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-walopulo-ket-lima a tawen.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helaman 12

- 1 Ket kasta a maimatangantayo no kasano ti kinasinsinan, ken kasta met ti di pannakaidna ti puspuso dagiti annak ti tattao; wen, makitatayo a ti Apo iti di matukod a kinaimbagna bendisionan ken parang-ayenna dagiti agtalek kenkuana.
- 2 Wen, ket makitatayo iti dayta a kanito a panangparang-ayna kadagiti taona, wen, iti maapit kadagiti talonda, dagiti arban ken dagiti pastorda, ken iti balitok, ken iti pirak, ken iti amin a kita ti napapateg a banag iti amin a langa ken sukog; pannakailisi ti bagbagida, ken panangisalakan kadakuada kadagiti kabusorda; pannakapalukneng ti puspuso dagiti kabusorda tapno saanda nga irakurak ti gubgubat a maibusor kadakuada; wen, iti ababa a panna, agaramid iti amin a banag para iti pagimbagan ken pagragsakan dagiti taona; wen, ket daytanta ti kanito a panangpatangkenda iti puspusoda, ket malipatanda ti Apo a Diosda, ket iludekludekda ti Nasantuan—wen, ket daytoy gapu iti kinalukayda, ken iti aglaplapusanan a kinarang-ayda.
- 3 Ket kasta ti pannakakitayo a malaksid no dusaen ti Apo dagiti taona iti adu a pammarigat, wen, malaksid no isarungkarna kadakuada ti patay ken didigra, ken iti bisin ken iti amin a kita ti angol, didanto malagip.
- 4 O anian a kinamaag, ken anian a kaawan ti kaes-eskanna, ken anian a kinadakes, ken kinasairo, ken anian a laka ti agaramid iti basol, ken anian a nagbuntog ti agaramid iti nasayaat, dagiti annak ti tattao; wen, anian a laka ti dumngeg kadagiti balikas ti dakes, ken mangituon iti puspusoda kadagiti awan ti kaes-eskanna a banag ti lubong!
- 5 Wen, anian a laka ti agbalin a napalangguad; wen, anian a laka ti agpang-as, ken agaramid iti amin a kita ti pagbasolan; ken anian a buntogda a manglagip iti Apo a Diosda, ken dumngeg kadagiti pammagbagana, wen, anian a buntog ti magna iti dana ti sirib!

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

6 Adtoy, dida tarigagayan a ti Apo a Diosda, a nangparsua kadakuada, ti mangiturong ken mangiturayto kadakuada; iti laksiid ti naindaklan a kinaimbagna ken ti asina kadakuada, tinagibay-ada dagiti pammagbagana, ket dida kayat nga isu ti mangibagnos kadakuada.

7 O anian a nagdakkal ti kinaubbaw dagiti annak ti tattao; wen, nanumnumoda pay ngem iti tapok iti daga.

8 Ta adtoy, agakar-akar ti tapok ti daga, iti pannakaguduana, iti pammilin ti naindaklan ken agnanayon a Diostayo.

9 Wen, adtoy ti timekna dagiti turod ken dagiti bantay agtiggerger ken madayyeg.

10 Ket mawarada babaen ti bileg ti timekna, ket agbalinda a nalamuyot, wen, uray pay kas iti tanap.

11 Wen, babaen ti bileg ti timekna madayyeg ti sangabukel a daga;

12 Wen, babaen ti bileg ti timekna, madayyeg dagiti pamuon, uray pay ti tengngana.

13 Wen, ket no ibagana iti daga—Aggunayka—aggunay.

14 Wen, no ibagana iti daga—Agsublika, tapno paatiddogenna ti aldaw iti adu nga oras—maaramid;

15 Ket kasta, a maibatay iti balikasna agsubli ti daga, ket agparang iti tao a saan nga agkutkuti ti init; wen, ket adtoy, agpayso daytoy; ta talaga a ti daga ti agkutkuti a saan ketdi a ti init.

16 Ket adtoy, met, no ibagana kadagiti danum iti lansad—Maabbatanka—maaramid.

17 Adtoy, no ibagana itoy a bantay—bumangonka, ket umayka a manggabur iti dayta a ciudad, tapno maitanem—adtoy mapasamak.

18 Ket adtoy, no mangilemmeng ti tao iti kinabaknang iti daga, ket kuna ti Apo—Bay-an a mailunod, gapu iti basolna a nangilemmeng—adtoy, mailunod.

19 Ket no kuna ti Apo—Mailunodka, tapno awan ti tao a makakita kenka manipud ita ken iti agnanayon—adtoy, awan ti tao a makaala manipud ita ken iti agnanayon.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

20 Ket adtoy, no kuna ti Apo iti tao—Gapu kadagiti basolmo, mailunodka iti agnanayon—maaramid.

21 Ket no kuna ti Apo—Gapu kadagiti basolmo mapukawka iti imatangko—ibilinna a mapasamak.

22 Ket ay-ay pay ti pangibagaanna iti kastoy, ta isunto ti agaramid iti basol, ket saanto a maisalakan; ngarud, gapu itoy, tapno maisalakan dagiti tao, nairakurak ti panagbabawi.

23 Ngarud, nagasat dagiti agbabawi ken dumngeg iti timek ti Apo a Diosda; ta dagitoyto ti maisalakan.

24 Ket ipalubos koma ti Dios, iti kinaindaklanna, a maiturong dagiti tao iti panagbabawi ken naimbag nga ar-aramid, tapno maisubli kadakuada ti tunggal parabur, a maibatay kadagiti aramidida.

25 Ket kayatko a maisalakan amin a tao. Ngem mabasatayo nga iti naindaklan ken maudi nga aldaw addanto sumagmamano a mapapanaw, wen, mapapanaw iti imatang ti Apo;

26 Wen, a maipan iti kasasaad a di maputpot a ladingit, a pakatungpalan dagiti balikas a nagkuna: Isuda a nagaramid iti nasayaat maaddaan iti agnanayon a biag; ket isuda a nagaramid iti dakes maaddaan iti agnanayon a pannakailunod. Ket kasta. Amen.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man— Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helaman 13

- 1 Ket ita napasamak iti maika-walo-pulo-ket-innem a tawen, nagtultuloy pay laeng ti kinadangkes dagiti Nephite, wen, iti nalaus a kinadangkes, idinto a nainget met ti panangtungpal dagiti Lamanite kadagiti bilin ti Dios, babaen iti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga iti daytoy a tawen adda maysa a Samuel, a Lamanite, a dimteng iti daga ti Zarahemla, ket nangrugi a nangasaba kadagiti tao. Ket napasamak nga inkasabana, iti adu nga aldaw, ti panagbabawi kadagiti tao, ket pinagtalawda, ket dandani nagsubli iti ilina.
- 3 Ngem adtoy, immay ti timek ti Apo kenkuana, a nasken nga agsubli manen, ket ipadtona kadagiti umili ti ania man a banag nga umay iti pusona.
- 4 Ket napasamak a dida impalubos a sumrek iti ciudad; ngarud napan iti rabaw ti pader, ket nagdeppa ken nagpukkaw, ket impadtona kadagiti umili dagiti banag nga inseksek ti Dios iti pusona.
- 5 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, siak, ni Samuel, a Lamanite, ibagak dagiti balikas ti Apo nga inseksekna iti pusok; ket adtoy inseksekna iti pusok nga ibagak kadagitoy a tao a maipatay ti espada ti linteg kadagitoy a tao; ket saan a lumbes ti uppat-a-gasut a tawen sa maipatay ti espada ti linteg kadagitoy a tao.
- 6 Wen, agur-uray ti nadagsen a pannakadadael kadagitoy a tao, ket awan duadua nga umay kadagitoy a tao, ket awan ti makaisalakan kadagitoy a tao malaksid ti panagbabawi ken pammati ken ni Apo Jesucristo, nga awan duadua nga umayto iti lubong, ken agsagabanto iti adu a banag ken mapapatayto nga agpaay kadagiti taona.
- 7 Ket adtoy, impalawag kaniak ti anghel ti Apo, ket nangyeg iti naragsak a damag iti kararuak. Ket adtoy, naibaonak kadakayo tapno ipalawagko met, tapno maaddaankayo iti naimbag a damag; ngem adtoy didak awaten.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Ngarud, kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Gapu iti kinatangken ti puso dagiti Nephite, yadayok ti saok kadakuada malaksid no agbabawida, ken ikkatek ti Espirituk kadakuada, ket diakto idan maanusan; ket pagbalinek ti puso dagiti kakabsatda a gumura kadakuada.
- 9 Ken saan a mapalabas ti uppat-a-gasut a tawen sakbay nga ipaayko ti pannaplitko; wen, isarungkarkonto kadakuada ti espada ken bisin ken angol.
- 10 Wen, isarungkarkonto kadakuada ti napalaus a pungtotko, ket addanto agbiag kadagiti maikapat a kaputotan, kadagiti kabusoryo, a mangimatang iti pannakadadaelyo; ket umay daytoy nga awan duadua malaksid no agbabawikayo, kinuna ti Apo; ket yegto dagiti adda iti maikapat a kaputotan ti pannakadadaelyo.
- 11 Ngem no agbabawikayo ket agsublikayo iti Apo a Diosyo pagmawmawek ti pungtotko, kinuna ti Apo; wen, kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo, nagasat dagiti agbabawi ken umay kaniak, ngem asi pay dagiti saan nga agbabawi.
- 12 Wen, asi pay daytoy dakkel a siudad ti Zarahemla; ta adtoy, naisalakan gapu kadagiti nalinteg; wen, asi pay daytoy dakkel a siudad, ta mapattapattak, kinuna ti Apo, nga adu, wen, uray pay iti kadakkelan a paset daytoy a siudad, ti mangpatangken iti pusoda a maibusor kaniak, kinuna ti Apo.
- 13 Ngem nagasat dagiti agbabawi, gapu ta isalakanko ida. Ngem adtoy, no saan a gapu kadagiti nalinteg nga adda iti daytoy nabileg a siudad, adtoy, pababaek ti apuy manipud iti langit ket dadaelenna ida.
- 14 Ngem adtoy, maispal gapu kadagiti nalinteg. Ngem adtoy, umay ti kanito, kinuna ti Apo, a no paksiatenyo dagiti nalinteg kadakayo, nakasaganakayonton a madadael; wen, asinto pay daytoy nabileg a siudad, gapu iti kinadangkes ken kinarimon nga adda kenkuana.
- 15 Wen, ken asi pay ti siudad ti Gideon, gapu kadagiti kinadangkes ken kinarimon nga adda kenkuana.
- 16 Wen, ken asi pay dagiti amin a siudad nga adda iti aglawlaw dayta a daga, a kukua dagiti Nephite, gapu iti kinadangkes ken kinarimon nga adda kadakuada.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 Ket adtoy, dumtengto ti lunod iti dayta a daga, kinuna ti Apo dagiti Pangen, gapu iti pagimbagan dagiti tao nga adda iti daga, wen, gapu kadagiti kinadangkesda ken narimon nga aramidda.
- 18 Ket mapasamakto, kinuna ti Apo dagiti Pangen, wen, ti nabileg ken pudno a Diostayo, a siasino man a mangilemmeng iti kinabaknang ti daga saandanton a masapulan ida, gapu iti dakkel a pannakailunod ti daga, malaksid no italimeng ti nalinteg a tao kas pagayatan ti Apo.
- 19 Agsipud ta kayatko, kinuna ti Apo, nga italimengda kaniak ti kinabaknangda kas pagayatak; ket mailunod dagiti saan a mangitalimeng ti kinabaknangda kaniak. Gapu ta awan ti mangitalimeng ti kinabaknangda kaniak malaksid laeng dagiti nalinteg; ket ti siasino man a saan a mangitalimeng ti kinabaknangna kaniak kas pagayatak, mailunod, kasta met ti kinabaknang, ket awanto ti makaala gapu iti lunod ti daga.
- 20 Ket dumtengto ti aldaw nga ilemmengda ti kinabaknangda, agsipud ta naisaad ti pusoda iti kinabaknang; ket agsipud ta insaadda ti pusoda iti kinabaknang, ken ilemmengda ti kinabaknangda inton itarayanda ti kabusorda; agsipud ta saanda a maitalimeng kaniak kas pagayatak, mailunodda ken kasta met ti kinabaknangda; ken masaplitudanto iti dayta nga aldaw, kinuna ti Apo.
- 21 Adtoy dakayo, tao ti daytoy nabileg a siudad, ket denggenyo dagiti saok; wen, denggenyo dagiti ibaga ti Apo; gapu ta adtoy, kinunana a mailunodkayo gapu iti kinabaknangyo, ken mailunod ti kinabaknangyo gapu ta insaadyo ti pusoyo kadagitoy, ket saankayo a dimngeg kenkuana a nangted kadagitoy kadakayo.
- 22 Saanyo a malagip ti Apo a Diosyo kadagiti banag a nangparaburanna kadakayo, ngem kanayonyo a malaglagip ti kinabaknangyo, a dikayo man la agyaman iti Apo a Diosyo gapu kadagitoy; wen, saan a nakayakay ti puspusoyo iti Apo, ngem dumakdakkelda nga aglablabes iti kinatangsit, iti kinaparammag, ken iti napalalo a kinamanaglablabes, panagiinnapal, ap-apa, dakes a panunot, panagidadanes, ken pammapatay, ken amin a kita ti kinadakes.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

- 23 Agsipud iti daytoy inkeddeng ti Apo a Dios a nasken nga adda lunod iti daga, ken kasta met iti kinabaknangyo, ket gapu daytoy iti kinadakesyo.
- 24 Wen, asi pay dagitoy a tao, gapu iti daytoy a kanito a dimteng, a panangpapanawyo kadagiti propeta, ken nagang-angawanyo ida, ket inuboryo ida iti bato, ken pinatayyo ida, ken inaramidyo ti amin a kita ti kinadakes kadakuada, a kas iti naar-aramid idi un-unana a panawen.
- 25 Ita no agsaokayo, kunayo: No koma adda dagiti aldawmi kadagidi aldaw ti amiami idi un-unana, saanmi la ketdi a pinatay dagiti propeta; saanmi koma nga inubor ida, ken pinapanaw ida.
- 26 Adtoy dakdakeskayo ngem kadakuada; ta bayat ti panagbiag ti Apo, no umay ti propeta kadakayo ket ipalawagna ti sao ti Apo, a mangpaneknek kadagiti basol ken kinadakesyo, agpungtotkayo kenkuana, ket papanawenyo ket aramatenyo ti amin a wagas a mangdadael kenkuana; wen, kunaenyo a saan a pudno a propeta, a maysa a managbasol, ken pasurot ti sairo, agsipud ta paneknekanna a dakes ti aramidyo.
- 27 Ngem adtoy, no umay ti maysa a tao kadakayo ket kunana: Aramidem daytoy, ket awan ti kinadakes; aramidem dayta ket saankanto nga agsagaba: wen, kunana; Magnakayo a natangsit ti puspusoyo; wen, magnakayo a natangsit ti matmatayo, ken aramidenyo ti ania man a pagayatan ti pusoyo—ket no umay ti maysa a tao kadakayo ket kunana daytoy, awatenyo, ket annugotenyo nga isu ti propeta.
- 28 Wen, itag-ayyonto; ket ikkanyo iti taraonyo; ikkanyo iti balitokyo, ken iti pirakyo, ket kawesanyo iti napateg a pagan-anay; gapu ta agibaga iti mangpatiray-ok kadakayo, ket kunana a nasayaat ti amin, gapuna awan ti masarakanyo kenkuana a basol.
- 29 O dakayo a nadangkes ken dakayo a sungani a kaputotan; dakayo a nasukir ken natangig a tattao, kasano ti kapaut ti panangipagarupyo a panangan-anus ti Apo kadakayo? Wen, kasano ti kabayag ti panangitulokyo iti bagbagiyo nga idalan ti maag ken bulsek a mangiturturong? Wen, kasano ti kabayag ti panangpiliyo iti kinasipngget a di ket ti lawag?

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

30 Wen, adtoy, narubrobanen ti pungtot ti Apo a maibusor kadakayo; adtoy, inlunodna ti daga gapu iti kinadakesyo.

31 Ket adtoy, dumteng ti panawen nga ilunodna ti kinabaknangyo, ket agbalinda a nagalis, tapno diyo ida maiggaman; ken saanyo a mapagtalinaed ida iti aldaw ti kinapanglawyo.

32 Ket umararawkayonto iti Apo kadagiti aldaw ti kinapanglawyo; ket saanto a masungbatan ti ararawyo, agsipud ta napatalgedanen ti pannakadadaelyo; ket isunto ti panagsangit ken panagugaogyo iti dayta nga aldaw, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen. Ket isunton ti panagladingityo, ket kunayo:

33 O nagbabawiak koma, ken saanko a pinatay dagiti propeta, ken inubor ida, ken pinapanaw ida. Wen, iti dayta nga aldaw kunaenyonto: O nalagipmi koma ti Apo a Diosmi iti aldaw nga intedna ti kinabaknangmi, ta saanda koma a nagbalin a nagalis ken napukawmi ida; gapu ta adtoy, awanen ti kinabaknangmi napukawmin.

34 Adtoy, idissomi ti maysa nga alikamen ditoy, ket inton kabigatanna awanen; ken adtoy, naalada dagiti espadami kadakami idi kasapulanmi ida a pakidangadang.

35 Wen, inlemmengmi dagiti kinabaknangmi ket nagpukawda kadakami, gapu iti pannakailunod ti daga.

36 O no nagbabawikami koma iti aldaw a naawatmi ti sao ti Apo; ta adtoy nailunod ti daga, ket nagbalin amin a banag a nagalis, ket saanmi a maiggaman ida.

37 Adtoy, nalikmutkami kadagiti demonio, wen, nalikmutkami kadagiti anghelna a mangdadael iti kararuami. Adtoy, napalalo ti kinadakesmi. O Apo, saanmo kadi a mapunas ti pungtotmo kadakami? Ket daytoyto ti pagsasaoyo kadagita nga aldaw.

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

38 Ngem adtoy, napalabasen ti aldaw a pannakatingitingyo; intantanyo ti aldaw ti pannakaisalakanyo agingga iti nalabes unayen ti kinaladawna, ket napatalgedanen ti pannakadadaelyo; wen, ta inaramatyo amin nga aldaw ti panagbiagyo iti panagsapulyo kadagiti saanyo a magun-od; ket sinapulyo ti ragsak babaen ti panagaramidyo iti kinadakes, banag a maisupadi iti wadan ti kinalinteg nga adda iti naindaklan ken Agnanayon a Pangulo.

39 O dakayo a tao iti pagilian, sapay koma ta dumngegkayo iti saok! Ket ikararagko a maikkat koma ti pungtot ti Apo kadakayo, ken agbabawi ket maisalakankayo.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a nangipadto ni Samuel, a Lamanite, iti adu pay a banag a saan a maisurat.
- 2 Ket adtoy, kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, itedko kadakayo ti pagilasinan; ta lima pay a tawen ti umay, ket adtoy, umayton ti Anak ti Dios a mangsubbot kadakuada a mamatinto iti naganna.
- 3 Ket adtoy, daytoy ti itedko a pagtandaananyo iti kanito a yaayna; ta adtoy, addanto naraniag a silsilaw iti langit, kasta met nga iti rabii sakbay nga umay awanto ti sipnget, kasta met nga agparangto iti tao a kas aldaw.
- 4 Ngarud, addanto maysa nga aldaw ken rabii ken maysa nga aldaw, a kasla maysa nga aldaw nga awan ti rabiina; ket daytoy ti maipaay kadakayo a pagilasinan; gapu ta maammuananyo ti ileleggak ti init ken kasta met ti ilelennekna; ngarud maammuananyo ti sitatalged nga addanto dua nga aldaw ken maysa a rabii; nupay kasta saanto nga agsipnget ti rabii; ket isunto ti rabii sakbay ti pannakayanakna.
- 5 Ket adtoy, addanto lungak a baro a bituen, maysa a saanyo pay a nakita; ket maysa pay daytoy a pagilasinanyo.
- 6 Ket adtoy saan la a dagitoy, adunto ti pagilasinan ken datdatlag iti langit.
- 7 Ket mapasamak a napalausto ti panagdayaw ken siddaawyo amin, ket matuangkayo iti daga.
- 8 Ket mapasamakto a siasino man a mamati iti Anak ti Dios, maaddaanto iti agnanayon a biag.
- 9 Ket adtoy, kastoy ti imbilin ti Apo kaniak, babaen ti anghelna, a masapul nga umayak ket ibagak daytoy a banag kadakayo; wen, imbilinna a masapul nga ipadtok dagitoy a banag kadakayo; wen, kinunana kaniak: Ipaganetgetmo kadagitoy a tao, agbabawikayo ket isaganayo ti dalan ti Apo.
- 10 Ket ita, agsipud ta maysaak a Lamanite, ket naibagak kadakayo dagiti balikas nga imbilin ti Apo kaniak, ken agsipud ta nadagsen dagitoy kadakayo, kinaguradak ket pinanggepdak a dadaelen, ken pinapanawdak iti ummongyo.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 Ket mangngegyonto dagiti balikasko, ta, gapu iti daytoy a panggep simmalpaak iti pader ti siudad, tapno mangngegyo ken maammuanyo dagiti pangngeddeng ti Dios nga agur-uray kadakayo gapu iti kinadakesyo, ken tapno maammuanyo ti kasasaad ti panagbabawi;
- 12 Ken tapno maammuanyo met ti yaay ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, ti Ama ti langit ken ti daga, ti Namarsua iti isu amin a banag manipud idi punganay; ken tapno maammuanyo ti pagilasinan ti yaayna, iti panggep a mamatikayo koma iti naganna.
- 13 Ket no mamatikayo iti naganna agbabawikayo iti basbasolyo, ket iti kasta mapakawankayo gapu iti kinaimbagna.
- 14 Ket adtoy, manen, sabali pay a pagilasinan ti itedko kadakayo, wen, ti pagilasinan iti ipapatayna.
- 15 Ta adtoy, nasken a matay tapno mapasamak ti pannakaisalakan; wen, nasken kenkuana ken rumbeng unay a matay, tapno matungpal ti panagungar dagiti natay, tapno iti kasta maidatag ti tao iti sanguanan ti Apo.
- 16 Wen, adtoy, yeg daytoy nga ipapatay ti pannakatungpal ti panagungar, ken subbotenna ti amin a tao manipud iti immuna nga ipapatay—dayta naespirituan nga ipapatay; ti amin a tao, babaen ti pannakatnag ni Adan a pannakaisinana manipud iti imatang ti Apo, maibilang a patay, iti agpadpada a banag a nainlasagan ken banag a naespirituan.
- 17 Ngem adtoy, subboten ti panagungar ni Cristo ti amin a tao, wen, ti amin a tao, ket isublina ida iti imatang ti Apo.
- 18 Wen, ken yegna ti pannakatungpal ti wagas ti panagbabawi, tapno siasino man nga agbabawi saan a mapukaw ken maitappuak iti apuy; ngem siasino man a di agbabawi mapukaw ken maitappuak iti apuy ken mapasamak manen kadakuada ti naespirituan a pannakatay, wen, ti maikadua nga ipapatay, agsipud ta maisinada manen kadagiti banag a maipapan iti kinalinteg.
- 19 Agbabawikayo ngarud, agbabawikayo, ta amangan no ti pannakaammoyo kadagitoy a banag ken saanyo a panangaramid kadagitoy ti pagsagabaanyonto iti pangngeddeng, ket maigarangugongkayonto iti daytoy maikadua nga ipapatay.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 Ngem adtoy, kas kinunak kadakayo maipapan iti sabali a tanda, ti pagilasinan ti ipapatayna, adtoy, iti dayta nga aldaw nga agsagabanto iti ipapatay agsipngetto ti init ket dinto mangted iti lawagna kadakayo; kasta met ti bulan ken dagiti bituen; ket awanto ti lawag iti rabaw daytoy a daga, uray iti kanito a lak-amenna ti patay, iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw, agingga iti kanito nga agungar manen manipud iti patay.
- 21 Wen, iti kanito a yawatna ti espiritu aggurruodto ken agkimat iti las-ud ti adu nga oras, ken agginggined ken agarigenggen ti daga; ken dagiti bato nga adda iti daytoy a daga, nga agpapada nga adda iti rabaw ken unegna, nga ammoyo iti daytoy a kanito a sibubukel, wenna iti ragupna maysa a natangken a banag, maburakto;
- 22 Wen, maguduanto, ket kalpasanna masarakandanto kadagiti rengngat ken nagbirri, ken naburburak iti sibubukel a daga, wen, iti rabaw ken iti uneg ti daga.
- 23 Ket adtoy, addanto dakkel a bagyo, ken adunto ti agkusukos a bantay, a mayarig iti napatad a daga, ket adunto ti napatad a lugar ti agbalin a nangato a bantay a naidaddaduma ti tayagna.
- 24 Ket adu a kalsada ti madadael, ken adu a ciudad ti mabaybay-an.
- 25 Ket adunto ti tanem a malukatan, ket rumuarte dagiti natay; ket adunto a santo ti agparang iti kaaduan.
- 26 Ket adtoy, kastoy ti panangibaga ti anghel kaniak; ta kinunana nga aggurruodto ken agkimat iti las-ud ti adu nga oras.
- 27 Ket kinunana kaniak a bayat ti kaadda ti gurruod ken kimat, ken ti bagyo, a masapul a mapasamak dagitoy, ket sakupen ti sipngget ti sibubukel a daga iti las-ud ti tallo nga aldaw.
- 28 Ken kinuna kaniak ti anghel nga adunto ti makaimatang iti nain-indaklan a banag ngem dagitoy, tapno maipapati kadakuada ti panggep a mapasamak dagitoy a tanda ken dagitoy a pagsidsiddaawan iti sangalubongan, ta kayatna nga awan koma ti pambar a di mamati dagiti annak ti tao—

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 Ket daytoy ti panggep tapno siasino man a mamati mabalin a maisalakan, ken ti siasino man a saan a mamati, mabalin a maipataw kadakuada ti nainkalintegangan a panangukom; ken kasta met a no makednganda isuda met laeng ti nangted iti bukodda a pangngeddeng no madusada.

30 Ket ita laglagipenyo, laglagipenyo, kakabsatko, a siasino man a mapukaw, mapukaw gapu kenkuana; ket siasino man nga agaramid iti kinadakes, araramidenna iti bagina; agsipud ta adtoy, siwawayakayo; mapalubosankayo nga agaramid iti agpaay iti bagbagiyo; ta adtoy, nangted ti Dios kadakayo iti pannakaammo ket pinagbalinnakayo a nawaya.

31 Intedna kadakayo tapno maammuanyo ti nasayaat manipud iti dakes, ken intedna kadakayo tapno mapiliyo ti biag wenno patay; ken mabalinyo nga aramiden ti nasayaat ket maisublinto kadakayo dayta a nasayaat, wenno maisublinto kadakayo dayta a kinasayaat; wenno mabalinyo ti agaramid iti dakes, ket maisublinto kadakayo dayta a kinadakes.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helaman 15

- 1 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, adtoy, ipalawagko kadakayo a malaksid no agbabawikayo kawawto ti pagtaenganyo.
- 2 Wen, malaksid no agbabawikayo, addanto dakkell a gapu ti panagladingit dagiti assawayo iti aldaw a panagtagibida; ta padasenyonto ti aglibas ngem awanto ti lugar a pagkamanganyo; wen, ket asi pay dagiti tagtagibian, agsipud ta nadagsenda ket saanda a makataray; ngarud, mabaddebaddekan ken mabatidanto a matay.
- 3 Wen, asi pay dagitoy tao a maawagan a tao ni Nephi malaksid no agbabawida, no makitadanto amin dagitoy a pagilasinan ken pagsidsiddaawan a maiparangto kadakuada; agsipud ta adtoy, napilida a tao ti Apo; wen, dagiti tao ni Nephi nga inayatna, ken dinusana; wen, dinusana ida kadagiti aldaw ti panagbasolda gapu ta ay-ayatenna ida.
- 4 Ngem adtoy kakabsatko, ginurana dagiti Lamanite gapu iti agtultuloy a panagaramidda iti dakes, ket daytoy gapu iti kinadakes ti kannawidan dagiti ammada. Ngem adtoy, immay kadakuada ti pannakaisalakan babaen ti panangikaskasaba dagiti Nephite; ken pinaatiddog ti Apo ti aldawda gapu iti daytoy a panggep.
- 5 Ket kayatko a masapul a makitayo a kaaduanna kadakuada ti adda iti dalan ti pagrebbenganda, ket magnada a siaannad iti sango ti Dios, ket sitatallugodda a mangtungpal kadagiti bilin ken dagiti linteg ken dagiti pangngeddengna babaen ti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 6 Wen, kunak kadakayo, nga adu kadakuada ti mangar-aramid iti daytoy, ket inkagumaanda nga awan pannakabannog a kinaregta tapno maidalanda dagiti nabati a kakabsatda a mangammo iti kinapudno; ngarud adu ti mainaynayon iti bilangda iti inaldaw.

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

- 7 Ket adtoy, ammoyo iti bagbagiyo, gapu ta nasaksianyo, nga adu kadakuada ti nakaammo ti kinapudno, ken mangammo iti kinadangkes ken kinarimon ti ugali dagiti ammada, ket naiturongda a mamati iti nasantuan a kasuratan, wen, ti padto dagiti nasantuan a propeta, a naisurat, a nangitunda kadakuada a mamati iti Apo, ken iti panagbabawi, a nangted ti pammati ken panagbabawi iti panagbalaliw ti pusoda—
- 8 Ngarud, kas ti kaadu ti immay iti daytoy, ammoyo iti bagbagiyo a natibker ken napigsa ti pammatiyo, ken iti banag a nakaited iti wayawaya.
- 9 Ket ammoyo met nga inkalida dagiti igamda iti gubat, ket mabutengda a mangala kadagitoy amangan ta agbasolda iti babaen ti uray ania a wagas; wen, makitayo a mabutengda nga agbasol—ta adtoy agsagaba ti bagbagida a mabaddekan ken mapapatay babaen ti kabusorda, ket saanda nga ilayat ti kampilanda kadakuada, ket gapu daytoy iti pammatida ken ni Cristo.
- 10 Ket ita, gapu iti kinasikenda iti dayta banag a pinatida, gapu iti kinatibkerda idi apaman a nalawlawaganda, adtoy, bendisionan ken paatiddogen ti Apo ti aldawda, nupay nagbasolda—
- 11 Wen, uray no mapukpukawanda iti pammati iti Apo paatiddogennanto ti aldawda, agingga a dumteng ti kanito a kas naibagan dagiti ammatayo, ken kasta met a babaen ni propeta Zenos, ken adu pay a sabali a propeta, maipapan iti pannakaisubli manen dagiti kakabsattayo, dagiti Lamanite, iti pannakaammo iti pudno—
- 12 Wen, kunak kadakayo, nga iti ud-udina a panawen maited dagiti kari ti Apo kadagiti kakabsattayo, dagiti Lamanite, ket nupay adu dagiti rigat a malak-amdanto, ken nupay mapagsublisublida ditoy daga, ken maanup, ken masaplit ken masinasina iti sabali a pagilian, nga awan ti lugar a pagkamanganda, maasianto ti Apo kadakuada.
- 13 Ket daytoy babaen iti padto, a maiturongdanto manen iti pudno a pannakaammo, nga isu ti pannakaammo iti Mannubbotda, ken ti naindaklan ken pudno a pastorda, ket maibilangda kadagiti karnerona.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

- 14 Ngarud kunak kadakayo, nasaysayaatto kadakuada ngem kadakayo malaksid no agbabawikayo.
- 15 Ta adtoy, no maipakita la ketdi kadakuada dagiti naindaklan nga aramid a kas iti pannakaipakitada kadakayo, wen, kadakuada a mapukpukaw ti pammatida gapu kadagiti kannawidan dagiti ammada, makitayonto a saanton a mapukaw ti pammatida.
- 16 Ngarud, kuna ti Apo: Saanko a dadaelen ida a mamimpinsan, ngem aramidek nga iti aldaw a panangikeddengko agsublidanto manen kaniak, kuna ti Apo.
- 17 Ket ita adtoy, kuna ti Apo, maipapan kadagiti Nephite: No saanda nga agbabawi, ken aramiden ti pagayatak, mamimpinsan a dadaelek ida, kinuna ti Apo, gapu iti saanda a panamati, nupay adu ti naindaklan nga inaramidko para kadakuada; ket kas iti kaawan duadua a sibibiag ti Dios, matungpalto dagitoy a banag, kinuna ti Apo.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga adu ti nakangngeg iti sao ni Samuel, a Lamanite, nga imbagana kadagiti pader ti ciudad. Ket kas iti kaadu ti namati iti saona napan ket binirokda ni Nephi; ket idi napanda, nasarakanda ket impudnoda dagiti basolda kenkuana ket saanda nga inlibak, ta tinarigagayanda ti mabuniagan iti Apo.
- 2 Ngem kas iti kaadu dagiti saan a namati iti sao ni Samuel ti nanggura kenkuana; ket binatang nga impadeg iti pader, ket adu met ti nangibiat iti panada kenkuana iti yaampirna iti pader; ngem adda kenkuana ti Espiritu ti Apo, iti kasta saanda a mapuntaan iti bato wenno panada.
- 3 Ita idi makitada a saanda a mapuntaan, ad-adu manen ti namati iti saona, ket napanda ken ni Nephi tapno mabuniagan.
- 4 Agsipud ta adtoy, mangbumbuniag ni Nephi, mangipadpadto, ken mangaskasaba, ipakpakaasina ti panagbabawi dagiti tao, a mangipakpakita iti tanda ken kinadatdatlag, agar-aramid iti milagro kadagiti tao tapno ammuenda nga asidegen ti yaay ni Cristo—
- 5 Ibagbagana kadakuada dagiti banag nga asidegen a mapagteng, tapno maammuan ken malagipda ti kanito ti yaayda dagitoy naipasakbay a naipakaammo kadakuada, iti panggep a mamatida; ngarud kas iti kaadu dagiti namati iti sao ni Samuel ti napan kenkuana a pabuniagan, gapu ta napanda nga agbabawi ken mangipudno kadagiti basolda.
- 6 Ngem ad-adu kadakuada ti saan a namati iti sao ni Samuel; ngarud idi makitada a saanda a mapuntaan iti bato ken panada, impukkawda kadagiti kapitanda, a kinunada: Tiliwenyo daytoy a tao ket punguenyo ta adtoy, adda kenkuana ti sairo; ket saanmi a mapuntaan iti bato ken panami gapu iti pannakabalin ti sairo nga adda kenkuana; ngarud punguenyo, tiliwenyo ket yadayoyo.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

- 7 Ket idi ilayatda dagiti imada kenkuana, adtoy, timmappuak manipud iti pader, ket naglibas iti pagilianda, wen, nagturing iti bukodna a pagilian, ket nangrugi a nangasaba ken nagipadto kadagiti taona.
- 8 Ket adtoy, saanen a nangngegan pay dagiti Nephite; ket kasta ti aramid dagiti tao.
- 9 Ket kastoy ti panaggibus ti walopulo-ket-innem a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 10 Ken kasta met ti panaggibus ti maika-walopulo-ket-pito a tawen a panagturay dagiti ukom, a kaaduan kadagiti umili ti nagtultuloy iti kinatangsit ken kinadangkesda, ken basbassit kadakuada ti agbibiang a siaannad iti imatang ti Dios.
- 11 Ket daytoy met ti kasasaad, idi maika-walopulo-ket-walo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 12 Ket adda bassit panagbaliw ti aramid dagiti tao, ta kimmario ti panagbasol, ken panagaramidda iti adadu a maisupadi iti bilin ti Dios, iti maika-walopulo-ket-siam a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom.
- 13 Ngem napasamak idi maika-siam-a-pulo a tawen iti panagturay dagiti ukom, adda dagiti naindaklan a tanda a naited kadagiti tao, ken datdatlag; ket nangrugi a matungpal ti sao dagiti propeta.
- 14 Ket nagparang dagiti anghel kadagiti tao, masirib a tao, ket napnuanda iti ragsak a nangipalawag kadakuada iti naragsak a damag; ket nangrugi iti daytoy a tawen a matungpal ti nasantuan a kasuratan.
- 15 Nupay kasta, rinugian dagiti tao ti mangpatangken iti pusoda, isuda amin malaksid dagiti pudno a namati kadakuada, dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite, ket nangrugida a nagtaleb iti bukodda a pigsa ken sirib, a kunkunada:
- 16 Nalabit a sumagmamano a banag ti napugtuanda nga umno, kadagiti adu; ngem adtoy, ammotayo a saan a mapasamak amin dagitoy naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw nga aramid, a kas iti naibagan.
- 17 Ket rinugianda ti nagikalintegangan ken nagririri, a kunkunada:

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

- 18 A saan a nainkalintegang ti yaayto ti maysa a nabiag a kas iti Cristo; no kasta, ken no isu ti Anak ti Dios, ti Ama iti langit ken iti daga, a kas iti nasaon, apay a dina iparang ti bagina kadakami ken kadakuada nga addanto idia Jerusalem?
- 19 Wen, apay a dina iparang ti bagina ditoy a daga ken iti daga ti Jerusalem?
- 20 Ngem adtoy, ammomi a nadangkess a kannawidan daytoy, nga impatawid kadakami dagiti ammami, a mamatikami iti sumagmamano a naindaklan ken datdatlag a banag a masapul a mapasamak, ngem saan a kadakami, ngem iti ili nga adayo, iti ili a saanmi nga ammo; ngarud mabalina a pagbalinendakami a nakuneng, agsipud ta saan a masaksian ti matmatami a pudno dagitoy.
- 21 Ken agaramidda, babaen ti kinalaing ken nakaskasdaaw a paglaingan ti maysa a sairo, iti sumagmamano a nakaskasdaaw a saanmi a maawatan, a kapilitan a mangiturong kadakami nga agbalin nga adipen ti saoda, ken kasta met nga adipenda, agsipud ta nagtallekkami kadakuada a mangisuro kadakami iti balikas; ket iti kastoy aramidendakami a nakuneng no isukomi ti bagbagimi kadakuada, iti unos ti panagbiagmi.
- 22 Ket adu pay a banag ti inarapaap dagiti umili kadagiti pusoda, a minamaag ken awan pateгна; ket kasta unay ti pannakariribukda, agsipud ta kinibur ida ni Satanas a nagtultuloy nga agaramid iti basol; wen, napan nagiwaras iti sayangguseng ken panagririri iti isu amin a paset ti daga, tapno patangkenenna ti puso dagiti umili a maibusor iti naimbag ken iti dayta masapul nga umay.
- 23 Ken uray adda dagiti pagilasinan ken datdatlag nga inyeg ti Apo kadagiti tao, ken iti adu a milagro nga inaramidda, nabileg ti pananggemgem ni Satanas iti puso dagiti tao iti amin a paset ti daga.
- 24 Ket kastoy ti panaggibus ti maika-siam-a-pulo a tawen ti panagturay dagiti ukom kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 25 Ket kastoy ti panaggibus ti Libro ni Helaman, babaen ti kasuratan ni Helaman ken dagiti annakna.

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Maikatlo a Nephi

Ti Libro ni Nephi

ti Lalaki nga Anak Ni Nephi, a
Lalaki nga Anak ni Helaman

Ket ni Helaman ti lalaki nga anak ni Helaman, a lalaki nga anak ni Alma, a lalaki nga anak ni Alma nga annabo ni Nephi a lalaki nga anak ni Lebi, a pimmanaw iti Jerusalem iti umuna a tawen a panagturay ni Sedekias, ti ari ti Juda.

3 Nephi 1

- 1 Ita napasamak a napalabas ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-maysa a tawen ken innem-a-gasut a tawen manipud idi pinanawan ni Lehi ti Jerusalem; ket panawen idi a ni Lachoneus ti pangulo nga ukom ken gobernador iti pagilian.
- 2 Ket pimmanaw ni Nephi, nga anak ni Helaman, iti ili ti Zarahemla, ket impakumitna ken ni Nephi, nga inauna nga anakna, ti maipapan iti pinanid a gambang, ken amin a kasuratan a naidulin, ken amin a nasantuan a banag a maidulin manipud iti ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.
- 3 Ket pimmanaw iti pagilian, ket awan ti makaammo no sadino man ti napananna; ket ni Nephi nga anakna ti nangidulin iti kasuratan, wen ti kasuratan dagiti kailianna.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga idi mangrugi ti siam-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen, adtoy, nangrugi a naan-anay ti pannakaipatungpal ti padto dagidi propeta; agsipud ta adda nangrugi a dakdakkal a pagilasinan ken adadu a milagro a naipamatmat kadagiti umili.
- 5 Ngem adda nangrugi nga agkuna a nalpasen ti kanito a matungpal dagiti balikas, nga imbaga ni Samuel, a Lamanite.
- 6 Ket nangrugida nga agragrag, a kunkunada: Adtoy napalabasen ti kanito, ket saan a natungpal dagiti balikas ni Samuel, ngarud, awan ti mamaay ti ragsakyo ken ti pammatiyo maipapan iti daytoy a banag.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son
of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 Ket napasamak nga inyikkisda iti amin a pagilian; ket nangrugi nga agladingit dagiti umili a namati, amangan ta saan a mapasamak dagiti banag a naibagan.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, inurayda a napnuan pammati dayta nga aldaw ken dayta a rabii ken dayta aldaw a kasla maysa nga aldaw nga awan ti rabii, tapno maammuanda a saan a barengbareng ti pammatida.
- 9 Ita napasamak nga adda aldaw nga inlatang dagiti saan a mamati, a masapul a mapapatay amin dagiti namati kadagita a kannawidan malaksid no mapasamak ti tanda, nga imbaga ni Samuel a propeta.
- 10 Ita napasamak nga idi naimatangan ni Nephi, ti anak ni Nephi, daytoy a kinadangkkes dagiti taona, napalalo ti panagladingit ti pusona.
- 11 Ket napasamak a rimmuar ket nagrukob iti daga ken immawag a sipapasnek iti Dios nga agpaay kadagiti taona, wen, dagiti dandanin madadael gapu iti pammatida iti ugali dagiti ammada.
- 12 Ket napasamak a sipapasnek nga immawag iti Apo iti nagmalem; ket adtoy, nangngegna ti timek ti Apo, a kinunana:
- 13 Yangadmo ti ulom ket agragsakka; ta adtoy, adtoyen ti kanito, ket maipakita ti pagilasinan iti daytoy a rabii, ket umayak iti kabigatanna tapno iparangrangko iti lubong a tungpalek amin dagiti saok babaen iti ngiwat dagiti nasantuan a propetak.
- 14 Adtoy, siak ti umay, a mangipatungpal iti amin a banag nga impakaammok kadagiti annak ti tao manipud idi punganay ken tapno aramidek ti agpadpada a pagayatan ti Ama ken ti Anak—ti Ama gapu kaniak, ken ti Anak gapu iti lasagko. Ket adtoy, adtoyen ti kanito, ta maipakita ti tanda iti daytoy a rabii.
- 15 Ket napasamak a natungpal dagiti sao a naited ken ni Nephi, a kas iti pannakaisaoda; ta adtoy, awan ti sipnget iti ilelennak ti init ket nangrugi a masdaaw dagiti umili agsipud ta awan ti sipnget idi dumteng ti rabii.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 Ket adu kadagiti saan a namati iti sao dagiti propeta, ti nadalupo iti daga ket nagbalinda a kasla natay, agsipud ta ammoda a saan a maaramid ti gandatda a mangdadael kadagiti namati iti sao dagiti propeta; gapu ta addan ti tanda a naited.
- 17 Ket nangrugi a naammuanda nga asidegen ti panagparang ti Anak ti Dios; wen, iti kamaudiananna, kasta unay ti siddaawda ket napakleb iti daga dagiti amin nga umili iti rabaw ti daga manipud iti laud agingga iti daya, iti amin a daga iti amianan ken iti daga iti abagatan.
- 18 Agsipud ta ammoda a pinaneknekan dagiti propeta dagitoy a banag iti adu a tawen, ken dimtengen ti pagilasinan a naited; ket nangrugida a nagbuteng gapu iti basolda ken saanda a panamati.
- 19 Ket napasamak nga awan ti sipnget iti dayta a nagpatnag, ngem adda lawag a kas iti tengnga ti aldaw. Ket napasamak a limgak manen ti init iti agsapa, a kas iti gagangay; ken ammoda nga isu ti aldaw a mayanak ti Apo, gapu iti pagilasinan a naited.
- 20 Ket napasamak, wen, amin a banag, uray ti kabassitan, kas kinuna dagiti propeta.
- 21 Ket napasamak met a maysa a baro a bituen ti nagparang kas naipadto.
- 22 Ket napasamak a nangrugi iti daytoy a kanito ti panagulbod a naited kadagiti tao babaen ni Satanas, a mangpatangken iti pusoda, tapno saanda a mamati kadagiti pagilasinan ken datdatlag a naimatanganda; ngem nupay adda daytoy panagulbod ken panangallilaw ad-adu kadagiti umili ti namati, ket namatida iti Apo.
- 23 Ket napasamak a napan ni Nephi kadagiti tao, ken adu pay ti sabsabali, a nangbuniag iti nagbabawi, isu ti kaadda ti dakkal a pannakaugas ti basol. Ket kastoy ti panangrugi manen dagiti umili a maaddaan iti talna iti pagilian.
- 24 Ket awan ti panagsisinnuppiat, malaksid ti sumagmamano a nangrugi a mangasaba, a padpadasenda a paneknekan babaen ti nasantuan a kasuratan a saanen a nasken a tungpalen ti linteg ni Moises. Nagbiddutda ita iti daytoy a banag, agsipud ta saanda a naawatan ti kasuratan.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

- 25 Ngem napasamak a namatida iti saan a nabayag, ket nakitada ti biddutda, ta naipakaammo kadakuada a saan pay a natungpal ti paglintegan, ket masapul a matungpal agingga iti kabassitan; wen, immay ti sao kadakuada a masapul a matungpal; wen, saan a malabsan ti maysa a paulo wenno tuldek agingga a matungpal amin dagitoy; ngarud naamirisda dagiti biddutda iti daytoy met laeng a tawen ket impudnoda dagiti basolda.
- 26 Ket kastoy ti ilalabas ti tawen a siam-a-pulo-ket-dua, a nangted iti naimbag a damag kadagiti tao gapu kadagiti pagilasinan a napasamak, babaen ti pammadto dagiti amin a nasantuan a propeta.
- 27 Ket napasamak a napalabas met ti siam-a-pulo-ket-tallo a tawen a talna, malaksid kadagiti tulisan ni Gadianton, a nagtaeng kadagiti bantay, a mangriribuk kadagiti umili; agsipud ta napigsa unay ti sarikedkedda ken nalimed ti yanda ket saan a madaeran dagiti umili ida; ngarud adu a pampapatay ti inaramidda, ket adu ti pinapatayda kadagiti tao.
- 28 Ket napasamak a pimardas ti yaaduda iti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen, agsipud ta adu ti simmuppiat kadagiti Nephite a kimmamang kadakuada, a nakaigapuan ti kasta unay a panagladingit dagiti Nephite a nagbati iti pagilian.
- 29 Ket adda met nakaigapu ti kasta unay a panagladingit dagiti Lamanite; ta adtoy, adu ti annakda a dimmakel ken natennebda iti panaglabas ti tawen, ket nagsulsuloda, ken impusing ida ti sumagmamano a Zoramite, babaen ti kinaulbod ken makapatiray-ok a sasaoda, tapno makikaduada kadagiti tulisan ni Gadianton.
- 30 Ket iti kastoy naparigat met dagiti Lamanite, ket nangrugi a kimmapsut ti pammati ken kinalintegda, gapu iti kinadangkis ti dumurdur-as a kaputotan.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nephi 2

- 1 Ket napasamak a limmabas met ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen, ket nangrugi a nalipatan dagiti tao dagidiay tanda ken pagsidsiddaawan a nangnggedan, ket nangrugin a kimmapsut ti pannakasdaawda iti tanda wenno iti pagsidsiddaawan a naggapu iti langit, isu a nangrugi a timmangken dagiti pusoda, ken nabulsek ti pampanunotda, ket nangrugida a di mamati kadagiti nangngeg ken nakitada—
- 2 Mangar-arapaap iti sumagmamano nga awan ti kaes-eskanna a banag iti puspusoda, a ginutugot ti tattao ken babaen ti bileg ti sairo, a mangyaw-awan ken mangallilaw iti puspuso dagiti tao; ket kasta ti panangtagikua manen ni Satanas kadagiti puso dagiti tao, isu a binulsekna dagiti matada ken inyaw-awanna ida tapno mamatida a minamaag ken awan kaes-eskanna a banag ti doktrina ni Cristo.
- 3 Ket napasamak a kimmaro ti kinadangkes ken dagiti makarimon nga aramid dagiti tao; ket dida namati nga adda pay dagiti tanda wenno pagsidsiddaawan a naited; ket nagsursor ni Satanas, inyaw-awanna ti puspuso dagiti tao, sinulisogna ida ken binilinna ida nga agaramid iti nakaro a kinadangkes iti daga.
- 4 Ket kasta a napalabas ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen; ken kasta met ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-pito a tawen; ken kasta met ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-walo a tawen; ken kasta met ti maika-siam-a-pulo-ket-siam a tawen;
- 5 Ket kasta met a sangagasut a tawen ti limmabas manipud kadagiti aldaw ni Mosiah, a nagari kadagiti tao dagiti Nephite.
- 6 Ket limmabas ti innem-a-gasut-ken-siam a tawen manipud ti ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem.
- 7 Ket limmabas ti siam a tawen manipud iti panawen a pannakaited ti tanda, a nasao dagiti propeta, a nasken nga umay ni Cristo iti daga.
- 8 Ita rinugian dagiti Nephite nga amirisen ti orasda manipud itoy a panawen a pannakaited ti tanda, wenno manipud iti yaay ni Cristo; ngarud, limmabas ti siam a tawen.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

- 9 Ket saan a nagsubli ni Nephi, nga ama ni Nephi, nga akin-iggem kadagiti kasuratan, iti daga a Zarahemla, ket awan ti pakasarakan iti intero a daga.
- 10 Ket napasamak a nagtalinaed dagiti tao a nadangkes, iti laksid ti adu a panangasaba ken pammadto a naited kadakuada; ket kasta met ti ilalabas ti maikapullo a tawen; ket limmabas met ti maika-sangapulo-ket-maysa a tawen iti pagbasolan.
- 11 Ket napasamak iti maika-sangapulo-ket-tallo a tawen a nangrugi ti gububat ken sinnupanget iti intero a daga; ta nagbalin nga adu unay dagiti tulisan ni Gadianton, ket adu ti pinapatayda kadagiti tao, ken adu ti dinadaelda a ciudad, ket insaknapda ti adu a pampapatay ken panagrangkay iti intero a daga, a nagbalin a nasken nga amin a tao, dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite nga agpadpada, makidangadang kadakuada.
- 12 Ngarud, nakikappon amin dagiti Lamanite a napasurot iti Apo kadagiti kabsatda, dagiti Nephite, ket napilitda, para iti pannakasalaknib ti biagda ken dagiti babbaida ken dagiti annakda, a makidangadang kadagidiay tulisan ni Gadianton, wen, ken kasta met a tapno mataginayonda dagiti kalinteganda, ken dagiti karbenganda iti simbaanda ken ti panagdaydayawda, ken ti wayawaya ken pannakaruk-atda.
- 13 Ket napasamak a sakbay a limmabas daytoy maika-sangapulo-ket-tallo a tawen nagpeggad dagiti Nephite iti di pagduaduaan a pannakadadael gapu itoy a gubat, a nagbalin a nasaem unay.
- 14 Ket napasamak a naibilang kadagiti Nephite dagiti Lamanite a nakikaysa kadagiti Nephite;
- 15 Ket naikkat kadakuada ti lunodda, ket nagbalin a puraw ti kudilda a kasla kadagiti Nephite;
- 16 Ket nagbalin dagiti babbaro ken babbalasangda a makaay-ayo unay, ket naibilangda kadagiti Nephite, ken naawaganda iti Nephite. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-sangapulo-ket-tallo a tawen.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17 Ket napasamak iti panangrugi ti maika-sangapulo-ket-uppat a tawen, nagtultuloy ken nagbalin a nasaem unay ti gubat iti nagbaetan dagiti mannanakaw ken dagiti tao ni Nephi; nupay kasta, naikkan dagiti Nephi iti dakdakkal a gundaway ngem dagiti mannanakaw, isu a napapanawda ida iti dagdagada a napan iti bambantay ken iti nalimed a luglugarda.

18 Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-sangapulo-ket-uppat a tawen. Ket iti maika-sangapulo-ket-lima a tawen rinautda dagiti tao ni Nephi; ket gapu iti kinadangkak dagiti tao ni Nephi, ken iti adu a panagsusupangetda ken isusuppiatda, adu ti nangatiwan kadakuada dagiti tulisan ni Gadianton.

19 Ket kasta ti naggibusan ti maika-sangapulo-ket-lima a tawen, ket kasta dagiti tao iti nakarigrigat a kasasaad; ket nakatag-ay kadakuada ti espada ti pannakadadael, isu a kurangna laengen nga agdisso kadakuada, ket daytoy gapu iti basolda.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nephi 3

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga iti maika-sangapulo-ket-innem a tawen manipud iti yaay ni Cristo, nakaawat ni Lachoneus, ti gobernador ti daga, iti surat manipud iti dadaulo ken ti gobernador daytoy bunggoy dagiti mananakaw; ket dagitoy ti balikas a naisurat, nga agkuna:
- 2 Lachoneus, a kataknengan ken pangulo a gobernador ti daga, adtoy, isuratko daytoy a surat nga agpaay kenka, ket itdek kenka ti nalaus a panagdayawko gapu iti kinatibkermo, ken kasta met ti kinatibker dagiti taom, iti pannakaasikaso dayta rumbeng koma a kalintegam ken pannakaruk-atmo, ken ti sanikuam, ken ti pagiliam, wenno dayta kayatmo nga inaganan.
- 3 Ket kasla nakakaasi kaniak, kataknengan a Lachoneus, nga agbalinka a nakaro a maag ken awan kaes-eskanna iti panangipapanmo a madaeram dagiti nakaad-adu a lallaki nga agur-uray iti bilinko, a nakasagana itan itoy a kanito, a sumsumga unayen iti balikas—Bumabakayo kadagiti Nephite ket dadaelenyo ida.
- 4 Ket siak, a makaammo iti di maparmek nga espirituda, iti pannakapadasan iti tay-ak ti pagbabakalan, ken iti pannakaammok iti awan inggana a gurada kenka gapu iti adu a biddut a naaramidmo kadakuada, ngarud no umayda a mangrubbuot kenka idanonada ti awan duadua a pannakadadaelmo.
- 5 Ngarud naisuratkon daytoy a surat, a siak a mismo ti mangrikep, a mangrikrikna iti pagimbagam, gapu iti kinatibkermo iti dayta patiem a nainkalintegam, ken dayta natakneng nga espiritum iti tay-ak ti pagbabakalan.
- 6 Ngarud suratanka, a tarigagayak nga isukom kadagitoy taok, dagiti siudadmo, dagiti dagam, ken dagiti sanikuam, ngem iti isuda ti umay a mangisarungkar iti espada ket mayeg kenka ti pannakadadael.
- 7 Wenno iti sabali a panna, sumukoka kadakami, ket makikaysaka kadakami ket mairuamka kadagiti nalimed nga aramidmi, ket agbalinka a kabsatmi tapno agbalinka a kas kadakami—saan a tagabomi, ngem kabsatmi ken kaduami iti amin a taraonmi.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

- 8 Ket adtoy, ikarik kenka, no aramidem daytoy, nga addaan iti sapata, saanka a madadael; ngem no dimo aramiden daytoy, ikarik kenka ti sapatak, nga iti sumuno a bulan bilinek dagiti buyotko nga umay kenka, ket dida pagtalnaen ti imada ken awan ti ibatida, ngem papatayendaka, ket bay-anda nga agdisso ti espada kenka agingga a mapukawka.
- 9 Ket adtoy, siak ni Giddianhi; ket siak ti gobernador daytoy nalimed a gimong ni Gadianton; nga ammok a nasayaat a gimong ken dagiti aramid; ket nagtaudda iti nagkauna nga aldaw ken naipaimada kadakami.
- 10 Ket isuratko daytoy a surat kenka, Lachoneus, ket mangnamnamaak a yawatmo dagiti dagam ken dagiti sanikuam, nga awan ti maibuyat a dara, tapno maisubli dagitoy taok dagiti kalintegan ken gobiernoda, a simmina kenka gapu iti kinadangkesmo iti panangilaksidmo kadakuada iti kalintegan ken gobiernoda, ket malaksid no aramidem daytoy, ibalesko ti naaramid a dakes kadakuada. Siak ni Giddianhi.
- 11 Ket ita napasamak a napalalo ti siddaaw ni Lachoneus a nakaawat iti surat, gapu iti kinadursok ni Giddianhi iti panangdawatna iti panangtagikuada iti daga dagiti Nephite, ken kasta met ti panangbutbutengna kadagiti tao ken panangibalesna iti dakes nga aramid dagiti saan nga immawat iti dakes, malaksid kadagiti panagaramidda iti dakes iti bagbagida babaen ti ikakayakayda a timmipon kadagiti nadangkes ken makarimon a mannanakaw.
- 12 Ita adtoy, daytoy Lachoneus, a gobernador, nalinteg a tao, ken saan a mabutbuteng kadagiti dawat ken pammutbuteng ti mannanakaw; ngarud dina dinengngeg ti surat ni Giddianhi, ti gobernador dagiti mannanakaw, ngem imbilinna ketdi nga umararaw dagiti taona iti Apo iti pigsa nga agpaay iti panawen a yaay dagiti mannanakaw a mangraut kadakuada.
- 13 Wen, nangipatulod iti pakaammo kadagiti amin a tao, a pagkaykaysaenda dagiti babbaida, ken dagiti annakda, dagiti arban ken pastorda, ken amin dagiti taraonda, malaksid ti dagada, iti maysa a lugar.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 Ket imbilinna a mabangon ti trinsera iti aglawlawda, ket aramidenda a makapnek ti tibkerna. Ken imbilinna a dagiti buyot, dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite nga agpadpada, wenno isuda amin a naibilang kadagiti Nephite, nasken a maibatangda nga agbantay iti aglawlaw a mangsiput kadakuada, ken mangbantay kadakuada kadagiti mannanakaw iti aldaw ken rabii.
- 15 Wen, imbagana kadakuada: Iti kaadda ti Apo, malaksid no agbabawikayo iti amin a basbasolyo, ket umararawkayo iti Apo, dikayonto a pulos maisalakan kadagiti ima dagiti tulisan ni Gadianton.
- 16 Ket nakain-indaklan ken nakaskasdaaw dagiti balikas ken padto ni Lachoneus a namagbuteng kadagiti amin a tao; ket inkagumaanda ti bagbagida a mangtungpal kadagiti balikas ni Lachoneus.
- 17 Ket napasamak a nangtuding ni Lachoneus iti pangpangulo a kapitan kadagiti amin a buyot dagiti Nephite, a mangbiling kadakuada iti kanito a dumteng dagiti mannanakaw manipud iti langalang.
- 18 Ita natudingan ti kangatuan kadagiti amin a pangulo a kapitan ken ti naindaklan a mangituray kadagiti amin a buyot dagiti Nephite, ket Gidgiddoni ti naganna.
- 19 Ita ugali dagiti amin a Nephite ti mangtuding kadagiti pangulo a kapitanda, (malaksid iti panawen ti kinadangkesda) ti maysa nga addaan iti espiritu ti pammaltiing ken kasta met ti pammadto; ngarud, naindaklan a propeta daytoy a Gidgiddoni kadakuada, a kas met iti pangulo nga ukom.
- 20 Ita kinuna dagiti tao ken ni Gidgiddoni: Agkararagka iti Apo, ket umulitayo kadagiti bantay ken mapantayo kadagiti langalang, tapno makadanontayo kadagiti mannanakaw ket dadaelentayo ida ken dagiti dagada.
- 21 Ngem kinuna ni Gidgiddoni kadakuada: Ipawil ti Apo; ta no mapantayo kadakuada yawatnatayo ti Apo kadagiti imada; ngarud isaganatayo ti bagbagitayo iti tengnga ti dagdagatayo, ket pagkaykaysaentayo dagiti buyottayo, ket saantayo a rauten ida, ngem aguraytayo ayingga nga isuda ti mangraut kadatayo; ngarud iti kaadda ti Apo, no aramidentayo daytoy yawatna ida kadatayo.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

- 22 Ket napasamak iti maika-sangapulo-ket-pito a tawen, iti arinunos ti tawen, nagwaras ti pakaammo ni Lachoneus iti intero a rabaw ti daga, ket innalada dagiti kabalioda, ken dagiti karuaheda, ken dagiti ayupda, ken amin dagiti arbanda, ken dagiti pastorda, ken dagiti apitda, ken amin dagiti taraonda ket nagnada a rinibu ken pinullo a ribu, ayingga a nakadanonda iti lugar a naikeddeng a pangummonganda iti bagbagida, a pangsalaknibanda iti bagbagida kadagiti kabusorda.
- 23 Ket ti daga a Zarahemla ti naikeddeng a daga, ken ti daga a nagbaetan ti daga a Zarahemla ken ti daga a Bountiful, wen, iti uged a nagbaetan ti daga a Bountiful ken ti daga a Desolation.
- 24 Ket adda rinibu a tattao a maawagan iti Nephite, a nangummong iti bagbagida iti daytoy a daga. Ita imbilin ni Lachoneus a nasken nga urnongenda ti bagbagida iti daga iti abagatan, gapu iti nakaro a lunod iti daga iti amianan.
- 25 Ket trinenseraanda ti bagbagida a maibusor kadagiti kabusorda; ket nagnaedda iti maysa a daga, ken sangsangkamaysada ket kinabutengda dagiti balikas nga imbaga ni Lachoneus, isu nga imbabawida amin a basbasolda; ket inturongda dagiti kararagda iti Apo a Diosda, tapno isalakanna ida iti kanito a dumteng dagiti kabusorda a makibakal kadakuada.
- 26 Ket nalaus ti sakit ti nakemda gapu kadagiti kabusorda. Ket imbilin ni Gidgiddoni nga agaramidda iti armasda a pakigubat iti amin a kita, ket nasken a nabileg ti salakanda, ken addaan iti saripda, ken addaan iti barikes, a mainugot iti panangiwanwanna.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nephi 4

- 1 Ket napasamak nga iti arinunos ti maika-sangapulo-ket-walo a tawen nagsagana dagidiay buyot dagiti mannanakaw a makidangadang, ket nangrugida a bimmaba a rumaut manipud iti turturod, ken kadagiti bambantay, ken iti langalang, ken dagiti salakanda, ken dagiti nalimed a lugarda, ket rinugianda a sakupen dagiti daga, agpadpada iti daga iti abagatan ken iti daga iti amianan, ket rinugianda a sakupen amin dagiti daga a pinanawan dagiti Nephite, ken dagiti siudad a napanawan a naliday.
- 2 Ngem adtoy, awan ti atap nga ayup wenno ayup kadagidiay a daga a pinanawan dagiti Nephite, ket awan ti ayup kadagiti mannanakaw malaksid iti langalang.
- 3 Ket saan a makapagbiag dagiti mannanakaw malaksid iti langalang, gapu iti kasapulanda a taraon; ta pinanawan dagiti Nephite ti dagada a naliday, ken inkuyogda amin nga arbanda ken dagiti pastorda ken amin dagiti taraonda, ket sangsangkamaysada.
- 4 Ngarud, awan ti gundaway dagiti mannanakaw nga agsamsam ken makaala iti taraon, malaksid ti yaayda a manggubat kadagiti Nephite; ket iti panagsangskamaysa dagiti Nephite, ken iti kaaduda, ken insaganaanda ti bagbagida iti abasto, ken kabkabalio ken ayup, ken pangen a nadumaduma a kita, tapno makapagbiagda iti pito a tawen, nga iti dayta a panawen namnamaenda a madadaelda dagiti mannanakaw iti rabaw ti daga; ket kasta ti ilalabas ti maikasangapulo-ket-walo a tawen.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen nakita ni Giddianhi a nasken a mapan makidangadang kadagiti Nephite, ta awan ti sabali a pamuspusan tapno agbiagda malaksid iti panagsamsam ken panagtakaw ken nadawel a panagpapatayda.
- 6 Ket saanda nga inwaras ti bagbagida iti rabaw ti daga tapno makapatanorda iti apit, amangan ta umay dagiti Nephite ket papatayenda ida; ngarud binilin ni Giddianhi dagiti buyotna nga itoy a tawen nasken a mapanda makidangadang kadagiti Nephite.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 Ket napasamak a napanda nakidangadang; ket iti maikanem a bulan; ket adtoy, naindaklan ken nakaam-amak dayta nga aldaw a papanda pannakidangadang; ket nakawesanda iti kawes dagiti mananakaw; ket adda imbarikesda iti lomoda a lalat ti karnero, ket natinada iti dara, ket nakuskosan dagiti uloda, ken adda bistukolda; ket nakaro ken nakaam-amak ti langa dagiti buyot ni Giddianhi, gapu iti salakanda, ken gapu iti pannakatinada iti dara.
- 8 Ket napasamak a dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite, idi nakitada ti langa ti buyot ni Giddianhi, natuangda amin iti daga, ket indanonda ti ararawda iti Apo a Diosda, tapno isalakanna ida ken iliklikna ida kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga idi nakita dagiti buyot ni Giddianhi nagpukkawda, gapu iti ragsakda, ta impagarupda a natuang dagiti Nephite iti butengda gapu iti nakaam-amak a langa dagiti buyotda.
- 10 Ngem napaayda itoy a banag, ta saan ida a kinabuteng dagiti Nephite; ngem nagbutengda iti Diosda ket inararawanda iti pannakasalaknibda; ngarud, idi darupen ida dagiti buyot ni Giddianhi nakasaganadan a mangsango kadakuada; wen, iti pigs a ti Apo inawatda ida.
- 11 Ket nangrugi ti dangadang itoy maikanem a bulan; ket dakkal ken nakaam-amak daydi a dangadang, wen, dakkal ken nakaam-amak daydi a panagrangkay isu nga awanen ti naammuan pay a nakarkaro a panagrangkay kadagiti amin a tao ni Lehi manipud idi pimmanaw iti Jerusalem.
- 12 Ket iti laksid dagiti pammutbuteng ken sapata nga inaramid ni Giddianhi, adtoy, inabak ida dagiti Nephite, isu a nagsanudda.
- 13 Ket napasamak a binilin ni Gidgiddoni dagiti buyotna a kamatenda ida agingga iti nagbedngan ti langalang, ken saanda a pakawanen ti asino man a matnag kadagiti imada iti dalan; ket kasta a kinamatda ida ken pinapatayda ida, iti nagbedngan ti langalang, agingga a natungpalda ti bilin ni Gidgiddoni.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, inasmuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, inasmuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

- 14 Ket napasamak a ni Giddianhi, a nagtalinaed ken nakiranget a sipipinget, kinamatda bayat ti panaglibasna; ket iti bannogna gapu iti napinget a pannakirangetna nakamatanda ken pinapatayda. Ket kasta ti naggibusan ni Giddianhi a mannanakaw.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nagsubli manen dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite iti lugar ti talgedda. Ket napasamak a napalabas daytoy maika-sangapulo-ket-siam a tawen, ket saanen a nagsubli dagiti buyot dagiti mannanakaw a nakidangadang; kasta met iti maika-duapulo a tawen.
- 16 Ket iti maika-duapulo-ket-maysa a tawen saandan nga immay nakidangadang, ngem immayda iti amin a sikigan a nangalikubkob kadagiti tao ni Nephi; ta impagarupda a no maisinada dagiti tao ni Nephi kadagiti dagada, a no maipasulida ida iti tunggal igid, ken no maisinada ida kadagiti amin a kalinteganda iti ruar, tapno maibilinda kadakuada nga isukoda ti bagbagida a maibatay iti pagayatanda.
- 17 Ita nangtudingda iti maysa a naggapu kadakuada iti sabali a dadaulo, a Zemnariyah ti naganna; ngarud ni Zemnariyah ti nangibilin iti panangalikubkob.
- 18 Ngem adtoy, nakapasayaat daytoy kadagiti Nephite; ta saan a mabalin kadagiti mannanakaw a mangalikubkob iti umdas a kaatiddog tapno adda kaipasanganna kadagiti Nephite, gapu iti adu nga abasto nga indulinda.
- 19 Ket gapu iti kakisang dagiti abasto kadagiti mannanakaw; ta adtoy, awananda malaksid iti karne a pagbiagda, karne a naalada iti langalang;
- 20 Ket napasamak a kimmisang dagiti atap nga ayup iti langalang isu a dandanin mapukaw dagiti mannanakaw iti bisin.
- 21 Ket nagtultuloy a nagna dagiti Nephite iti aldaw ken iti rabii, ket rinautda dagiti buyotda, ket rinibribu kadakuada ti napapatay.
- 22 Ket kasta a nagbalin a tarigagay dagiti tao ni Zemnariyah a saanen a mangituloy iti panggepda, gapu iti nakaro a pannakadadael a napasamakda iti aldaw ken rabii.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnariyah; therefore it was Zemnariyah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnariyah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 Ket napasamak a binilin ni Zemnarihah dagiti taona a saandan nga ituloy ti panagalikubkobda, ket magnada iti ad-adayo pay a paset ti daga iti amianan.

24 Ket ita, gapu iti pannakaammo ni Gidgiddoni iti panggepda, ken iti pannakaammona iti pagkapsutanda gapu iti pannakasapulda iti taraon, ken ti nakaro a panagrangkay nga inaramidda, ngarud imbaonna dagiti buyotna iti rabii, ket pinutedda ti dalan a pagsanudanda, ket nangikabil kadagiti buyotna iti dalan a pagsanudanda.

25 Ket inaramidda daytoy iti rabii, ket nagnada iti likud dagiti mannakaw, tapno iti kabigatanna, idi rugian dagiti mannakaw ti pannagnada, sinabat ida dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite nga agpadpada iti sango ken iti likudda.

26 Ken naputed met ti lugar a pagsanudan dagiti mannakaw nga adda iti abagatan. Ket naaramid amin dagitoy a banag babaen ti bilin ni Gidgiddoni.

27 Ket rinibribu ti nangisuko iti bagbagina a baluden dagiti Nephite, ket napapatay dagiti nabati kadakuada.

28 Ket ti dadauloda, ni Zemnarihah, natiliw a naibitin iti kayo, wen, iti tuktokna agingga a natay. Ket idi naibitinda agingga a natay pinukanda ti kayo, ket imkisa iti napigsa a timek, a kinunada:

29 Taginayonen koma ti Apo dagiti taona iti kinalinteg ken iti kinasanto ti puso, tapno ibilinda ti pannakatuangda iti daga dagiti amin nga agpanggep a mangpapatay kadakuada gapu iti bileg ken nalimed a kinnunsabo, a kas iti pannakatuang daytoy a tao iti daga.

30 Ket nagrag-oda ket imkisa manen iti maymaysa a timek, a kinunada: Salakniban koma ti Dios ni Abraham, ken ti Dios ni Isaac, ken ti Dios ni Jacob dagitoy a tao iti kinalinteg, no la ketdi awaganda ti nagan ti Diosda a salaknib.

31 Ket napasamak a sangsangkamaysada, a kas maymaysa, a nagkanta, ken nangidaydayaw iti Diosda iti naindaklan a banag nga inaramidna kadakuada, iti panangtaginayonna kadakuada manipud iti pannakatnag kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

32 Wen, insangitda: Hosanna iti Kangatuan a Dios.
Ket insangitda: Madaydayaw ti nagan ti Apo a Dios a
Mannakabalin, ti Kangatuan a Dios.

33 Ket dimmakkel ti puspusoda iti rag-o, iti
panagayus ti adu a lua, gapu iti naindaklan a
kinaimbag ti Dios iti panangilisina kadakuada
kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda; ket ammoda a gapu iti
panagbabawida ken iti kinapakumbabada ti
nakailiklikanda iti agnanayon a pannakadadael.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God.
And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord
God Almighty, the Most High God.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the
gushing out of many tears, because of the great good-
ness of God in delivering them out of the hands of
their enemies; and they knew it was because of their
repentance and their humility that they had been de-
livered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nephi 5

- 1 Ket ita adtoy, awan ti nabiag a kararua kadagiti amin a tao dagiti Nephite a nagduadua iti uray bassit laeng kadagiti balikas dagiti amin a nasantuan a propeta a nasaon; ta ammoda a nasken a matungpalda.
- 2 Ket ammoda a nasken unay nga umay ni Cristo, gapu kadagiti amin a tanda a naiteden, a maibatay kadagiti balikas dagiti propeta; ket gapu kadagiti banag a napasamaken ammoda a nasken unay a mapasamak amin a banag a maibatay kadagita a nasaon.
- 3 Ngarud linipatda amin a basolda, ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda, ken ti kinamannakiabigda, ket nagserbida iti Dios iti amin a kinaregta iti aldaw ken rabii.
- 4 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naaladan nga ibalud amin dagiti mananakaw, iti kasta awan ti nakalibas kadagiti saan a napapatay, impisokda dagiti baludda iti pagbaludan, ket imbilinda ti pannakaikasaba kadakuada ti balikas ti Dios; ket kas iti kaadu ti nangibabawi iti basbasolda ken simrek iti katulagan a saandan a mamapatay a sidadawel ti nawayawayaan.
- 5 Ngem kas iti kaadu ti di simrek iti katulagan, ken nangitultuloy pay laeng iti nalimed a panagpapatayda a sidadawel iti puspusoda, wen, kas iti kaadu ti naduktalan a mangidaydayamudom iti pammutbutengda kadagiti kabsatda ti nakedngan ken nadusa a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 6 Ket kasta ti panangigibusda kadagiti amin a nadangkes, ken nalimed, ken makarimon nga aramid a kinnunsabo, a namaadda iti nakaro a kinadangkes, ken adu ti naaramid a nadawel a pammapatay.
- 7 Ket kasta ti ilalabas ti maika-duapulo-ket-dua a tawen, ken kasta met ti maika-duapulo-ket-tallo a tawen, ken ti maika-duapulo-ket-uppat, ken ti maika-duapulo-ket-lima; ket kasta ti ilalabas ti duapulo-ket-lima a tawen.

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

- 8 Ket adu a banag ti naaramid nga, iti panagkita ti dadduma, agbalin a naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw; nupay kasta, saanda a mabalin a maisurat amin iti daytoy a libro; wen, saan a malaon daytoy a libro ti uray no ti apagkasangagasut la nga inaramid ti adu a tao iti uneg ti duapulo-ket-lima a tawen;
- 9 Ngem adtoy adu ti sinurat a naglaon kadagiti amin nga inar-aramid dagitoy a tao; ken iti ab-ababa ngem pudno a pakaammo ni Nephi.
- 10 Ngarud insuratko dagitoy a banag a maibatay iti sinurat ni Nephi, a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid a maawagan a dagiti pinanid ni Nephi.
- 11 Ket adtoy, isuratko kadagiti pinanid nga inaramidko kadagiti imak.
- 12 Ket adtoy, maawaganak iti Mormon, a naisurot iti pannakaawag ti daga a Mormon, ti daga a nangbangonan ni Alma iti simbaan kadagiti tao, wen, ti immuna a simbaan a nabangon kadakuada kalpasan ti panagbasolda.
- 13 Adtoy, disipulonak ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios. Inawagannak a mangirakurak iti balikasna kadagitoy a tao, tapno bareng maaddaanda iti agnanayon a biag.
- 14 Ket nagbalin a nasken unay a siak, a maibatay iti pagayatan ti Dios, tapno matungpal dagiti kararag dagiti napanen, a nasantuan, a maibatay iti pammatida, nasken nga isuratko dagitoy a banag a naaramiden—
- 15 Wen, ti bassit a sinurat a maipanggep iti dayta a napasamak manipud iti kanito nga ipapanaw ni Lehi iti Jerusalem, nga agingga iti agdama a panawen.
- 16 Ngarud agsuratak manipud kadagiti pakaammo dagiti immun-una ngem siak, agingga iti panangrugi ti aldawko;
- 17 Ket kalpasanna isuratko dagiti banag a naimatangak kadagiti matak.
- 18 Ket ammok a nainkalintegang ken pudno a sinurat dagiti insuratko; nupay kasta adu dagiti banag, a maibatay iti pagsasaotayo, saantayo a maisurat.
- 19 Ket ita gibusakon ti agsao, a siak, ket ituloyko nga ited ti pakaammok kadagiti banag nga immun-una ngem siak.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 Siak ni Mormon, ken kapupuon a mismo ni Lehi. Adda pamkuatak a mangdayaw iti Diosko ken iti mangisalakanko a ni Jesucristo, tapno iruarna dagiti ammatayo iti daga a Jerusalem, (ket awan ti makaammo malaksid kenkuana ken dagiti inruarna iti dayta a daga) ken iti pannangtedna kaniak ken dagiti taok iti adu a pannakaammo iti pannakaisalakan dagiti kararuami.
- 21 Awan duadua a binendisionanna ti balay ni Jacob, ken naasi iti bukel ni Jose.
- 22 Ket iti kasta a panangtungpal dagiti annak ni Lehi kadagiti bilinna binendisionanna ida ken pinarang-ayna ida a maibatay iti balikasna.
- 23 Wen, ket awan duadua nga itdennanto manen iti nabati a bukel ni Jose ti pannakaammo iti Apo a Diosda.
- 24 Ket kas iti kinaawan duadua a nagbiag ti Apo, nga ummongenna manipud iti uppat a suli ti daga amin dagiti nabati a bukel ni Jacob, a nawarawara iti ganggannaet iti amin a rabaw ti daga.
- 25 Ket kas iti pannakitulagna kadagiti amin a balay ni Jacob, kastanto met ti pannakatungpal ti katulagan nga intulagna iti balay ni Jacob iti naituding a panawenna, agingga a mariing amin a balay ni Jacob a mangammo iti katulagan nga intulagna kadakuada.
- 26 Ket isunton ti pannakaammoda iti Mannubbotda, a ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios; ket kalpasanna maurnongdanto manipud iti uppat a suli ti daga kadagiti dagada, manipud iti nakawarawaraanda; wen, kas iti panagbiag ti Apo kastanto met. Amen.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nephi 6

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a nagsubli amin dagiti tao dagiti Nephite iti dagdagada iti maika-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen, tunggal lalaki, a kaduana ti kaamaanna, dagiti arban ken dagiti pastorna, dagiti kabalio ken dagiti bakana, ken amin a banag a kukuada.
- 2 Ket napasamak a saanda a nakan amin nga abastoda; ngarud inkuyogda amin a dida naipauneg, ti amin a kita ti bukbukelda, ken ti balitokda, ken ti pirakda, ken amin a napateg a gamengda, ket nagsublida iti dagdagada ken iti kukuada, iti amianan ken iti abagatan nga agpadpada, iti daga iti amianan ken iti daga iti abagatan nga agpadpada.
- 3 Ket intedda kadagiti mananakaw a simrek iti katulagan a mamagtalinaed iti kappia iti daga, a sitatarigagay nga agtalinaed a Lamanite, ti dagdaga, a maibatay iti bilangda, tapno maaddaanda, iti panagtrabahoda, iti pagtaudan ti pagbiagda; ket kasta ti panangbangonda iti kappia iti amin a daga.
- 4 Ket nangrugida manen a rimmang-ay ken pimmigsa; ket limmabas ti maika-dua-pulo-ket-innem ken pito a tawen, ket adda nasayaat nga urnos iti daga; ket binukelda dagiti paglinteganda a maibatay iti panagpapatas ken linteg.
- 5 Ket ita awan iti amin a daga ti mangtubeng kadagiti tao iti agtultuloy a panagdur-asda, malaksid no agtinnagda iti pagbasolan.
- 6 Ket ita ni Gidgidoni, ken ti ukom, ni Lachoneus, ken dagiti natudingan a dadaulo, ti nangpasingked iti napateg a kappia iti daga.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga immadu ti nabangon a siudad, ken adu ti natarimaan a daan a siudad.
- 8 Ket adu ti dadakkel a kalsada a natarimaan, ken adu a kalsada ti naaramid, a namagkakamang kadagiti siudad, ken dagdaga, ken iti tunggal lugar.
- 9 Ket kasta ti ilalabas ti maika-duapulo-ket-walo a tawen, ket nagtultuloy ti kappia dagiti tao.
- 10 Ngem napasamak iti maika-duapulo-ket-siam a tawen a nangrugi ti di panagtutunos dagiti tao; ket adda dagiti pimmalanggaud ken pimmangas gapu iti aglaplapusanan a kinabaknangda, wen, a nagtungpal iti nakaro a panagidadanes;

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Ta adu ti agtagtagilako iti daga, ken kasta met nga adu ti agilinlinteg, ken adu ti opisial.
- 12 Ket nangrugi a nabigbig dagiti tao babaen ti ranggo, a maibatay iti kinabaknangda ken iti gundawayda nga agadal; wen, awan ti ammo dagiti dadduma gapu iti kinakurapayda, ket naaddaan iti nangato nga adal dagiti dadduma gapu iti kinabaknangda.
- 13 Pimmalangguad dagiti dadduma, ket nalaus met ti kinapakumbaba dagiti dadduma; agririnniribuk dagiti dadduma, idinto a marirribuk ken maidaddadanes ken umaw-awat iti nadumaduma a pammarparigat dagiti dadduma, ket saanda a sumango a makisusik manen, ngem napakumbaba ken agbabawida a silaladingit iti imatang ti Dios.
- 14 Ket kasta ti panangrugi ti nakaro a di panagpapatas iti amin a daga, iti kasta nangrugi a madadael ti simbaan; wen, iti kasta iti maika-tallopulo a tawen nadadael ti simbaan iti amin a daga malaksid ti sumagmamano a Lamanite a napasurot iti pudno a pammati; ket saanda a pimmanaw itoy, ta natibkerda, ken saan a maisin, ken saan a magaraw, a sireregta nga agtungpal kadagiti bilin ti Apo.
- 15 Ita ti gapu daytoy a panagbasol dagiti tao ket daytoy—nabileg ti pannakabalin ni Satanas a mangsugsog kadagiti tao nga agaramid iti amin a kita ti pagbasolan, ken iti panangpabussogna kadakuada iti kinapalanguad, a mangsulisog kadakuada nga agkalikagum iti bileg, ken panangituray, ken kinabaknang, ken dagiti awan kaes-eskanna a banag iti lubong.
- 16 Ket kasta ti panangiturong ni Satanas iti puspuso dagiti tao nga agaramid iti amin a kita ti pagbasolan; ngarud sumagmamano laeng a tawen ti panagsagrapda iti kappia.
- 17 Ket kasta, iti panangrugi ti maika-tallopulo a tawen—napalugodan dagiti tao iti atiddog a panawen a mayagus kadagiti sulisog ti sairo iti sadino man a kayatna a pangipananna kadakuada, ken mangaramid iti ania man a pagbasolan a kayatna nga aramidenda—ket kasta iti panangrugi daytoy, ti maika-tallopulo a tawen, addada iti kasasaad a nakaal-alingget a kinadangkess.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

- 18 Ita saanda a nagbasol a sikukuneng, ta ammoda ti kayat ti Dios maipanggep kadakuada, ta naisuro kadakuada; ngarud sibubulos ti riknada a nagsukir iti Dios.
- 19 Ket ita aldaw dagidi ni Lachoneus, ti lalaki nga anak ni Lachoneus, ta sinublat ni Lachoneus ti tugaw ti amana ket inturayanna dagiti tao iti dayta a tawen.
- 20 Ket nangrugi nga adda lalaki a naparegta iti langit ken naibaon, a nagtakder kadagiti tao iti amin a dagdaga, a nangikasaba ken nangipaneknek a sibabatad kadagiti basol ken nagbasolan dagiti tao, ken pinaneknekanda kadakuada ti maipanggep iti pannubbot ti Apo kadagiti taona, wenno iti sabali a pannaon, ti panagungar ni Cristo; ket sibabatad a pinaneknekanda ti pannakatay ken panagrigatna.
- 21 Ita adu kadagidi tao a nalaus ti gurada gapu kadagiti nangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag; ket kangrunaanna a dagiti pangulo nga ukom ti nakagura, ken isuda a nangato a saserdote ken agilinlinteg; wen, amin dagidi agilinlinteg nakagura kadagidi nangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag.
- 22 Ita awan ti agilinlinteg wenno ukom wenno nangato a saserdote ti addaan iti bileg a mangkedngan iti asino man iti patay malaksid no pinirmaan ti gobernador ti daga ti pannakadusada.
- 23 Ita adu kadagiti nangpaneknek kadagiti banag a maipanggep ken ni Cristo ti sibabatad a nangpaneknek, ti innala ken pinapatay a sililimed dagiti ukom, a saan a naammuan ti gobernador ti daga ti ipapatayda agingga iti kalpasanen ti ipapatayda.
- 24 Ita adtoy, maisuppiat daytoy kadagiti paglintegan ti daga, a nasken a mapapatay ti asino man a tao malaksid no adda bilegda a naggapu iti gobernador ti daga—
- 25 Ngarud dimmanon ti pulong iti daga a Zarahemla, iti gobernador ti daga, a maibusor kadagitoy nga ukom a nangkedngan kadagiti propeta ti Apo iti patay, a saan a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 26 Ita napasamak a naala ken naisaklangda iti ukom, tapno makednganda iti naaramidda a krimen, a maibatay iti paglintegan nga inted dagiti tao.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

- 27 Ita napasamak nga adu ti gayyem ken kakabagian dagidiay nga ukom; ket dagiti nabati, wen dandani amin nga agilinlinteg ken nangato a saserdote, ti naguummong, ket nakikanunongda kadagiti kabagian dagidiay nga ukom a madusa koma a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 28 Ket simrekda iti katulagan a saggaysa, wen, uray pay iti dayta a katulagan a nabayagen a naited kadakuada, dayta katulagan nga inted ken inannong ti sairo, nga agkakappeng a mangbusor iti amin a kinalinteg.
- 29 Ngarud nagkakappengda a mangbusor kadagiti tao ti Apo, ken simrekda iti katulagan a mangdadael kadakuada, ken mangwayawaya kadagiti nagbasol iti nadawel a pampapatay manipud iti gemgem ti linteg, a maipatungpal koman a maibatay iti paglintegan.
- 30 Ket kinaritda ti paglintegan ken dagiti kalintegan ti paglianda; ket nakitulag ti tunggal maysa a mangdadael iti gobernador, ken mangipatakder iti ari ti daga, tapno saanen a nawaya ti daga ngem addan iti panangituray dagiti ari.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nephi 7

- 1 Ita adtoy, ipakitak kadakayo a saanda a nangipatugaw iti ari iti daga; ngem iti daytoy met la a tawen, wen, ti maika-tallopulo a tawen, dinadaelda ti pangukoman, wen, sidadawel a pinapatayda ti pangulo nga ukom ti daga.
- 2 Ket nasayyasayya dagiti tao a bumusor iti tunggal maysa; ket nagsisinada a nagbalin a tribu, tunggal lalaki a maibatay iti kaamaanna ken dagiti kabagian ken gagayyemna; ket kasta ti panangdadaelda iti gobierno ti daga.
- 3 Ket nangipatugaw ti tunggal tribu iti pangulo wenno dadauloda; ket kasta ti panagbalinda a tribu ken dadaulo dagiti tribu.
- 4 Ita adtoy, awan ti lalaki kadakuada malaksid no adu ti kaamaanna ken adu ti kakabagian ken gagayyemna; ngarud nalaus ti bileg dagiti tribuda.
- 5 Ita naaramid amin dagitoy, ket awan pay ti gubgubat kadakuada; ket napasamak amin dagitoy a pagbasolan kadagiti tao gapu ta insukoda ti bagbagida iti bileg ni Satanas.
- 6 Ket nadadael ti pagannurotan ti gobierno, gapu iti nalimed a kinnunsabo dagiti gayyem ken kabagian dagiti sidadawel a nangpapatay kadagiti propeta.
- 7 Ket isuda ti namuidan ti nakaro a panagsusupanget iti daga, iti kasta a dagiti nalinlinteg a bilang dagiti tao dandanida amin nagbalin a nadangkes; wen, bassit laeng ti nalinteg a tao kadakuada.
- 8 Ket kasta a saan a limmabas ti innem a tawen manipud iti panangtallikud ti dakdakkal a bilang dagiti tao ti kinalintegda, kas iti aso iti saruana, wenno ti takong iti panaglubnakna iti pitak.
- 9 Ita inummong daytoy nalimed a kinnunsabo, a nangyeg iti nalaus a pagbasolan kadagiti tao, ti bagbagida, ket impatugawda iti uloda ti lalaki nga inawaganda iti Jacob;
- 10 Ket inawaganda nga arida; ngarud nagbalin nga ari daytoy nadangkes a bunggoy; ket isu ti maysa kadagiti katurayan a nangipeksa iti ibubusorna kadagiti propeta a nangpaneknek ken ni Jesus.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

- 11 Ket napasamak a saanda unay a napigsa iti bilangda a kas kadagiti tribu dagiti tao, a nagkaykaysa malaksid no dagiti dadauloda ti nangbukel kadagiti paglinteganda, ti tunggal maysa a maibatay iti tribuna; nupay kasta agkakabusorda; iti laksidna saanda a nalinteg a tao, nagkaykaysada pay laeng a nanggura kadagiti simrek iti katulagan a mangdadael iti gobierno.
- 12 Ngarud, iti pannakakita ni Jacob a dakdakkal ti bilang dagiti kabusorda ngem isuda, isu kas ari ti bunggoy, binilinna ngarud dagiti taona nga agturongda iti kaamiananan a paset ti daga, ket sadiay ipatakderanda ti bagbagida iti pagarian, agingga a timmipon kadakuada dagiti kimmayakay, (ta impatiray-okna kadakuada nga adunto ti kumayakay) ket nagbalinda a naan-anay ti pigsana a mangsupanget kadagiti tribu dagiti tao; ket inaramidda.
- 13 Ket napartak unay ti panagmartsada ket saan a nalapdan agingga a saan ida a naabutan dagiti tao. Ket kasta ti panaggibus ti maika-tallopulo a tawen; ket kasta ti aramid dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 14 Ket napasamak iti maika-tallopulo-ket-maysa a tawen a pannakabingayda iti tribotribu, tunggal lalaki a maibatay iti kaamaan, kakabagian ken gagayyemna; nupay kasta napagnanaminganda a saanda nga aggugubat; ngem saanda nga agtutunos kadagiti paglinteganda, ken ti wagas ti gobiernoda, ta nabukelda a maibatay iti kapanunotan dagiti panguloda ken dagiti dadauloda. Ngem nangbukelda iti nalaus ti kinaingetna a paglintegan a saan a biangan ti maysa a tribu ti sabali, iti kasta adda masao a kappia iti daga; nupay kasta, kimmayakay ti puspusoda iti Apo a Diosda, ket binatoda dagiti propeta ket pinapanawda ida kadakuada.
- 15 Ket napasamak a ni Nephi—a nasarungkaranen dagiti anghel ken kasta met ti timek ti Apo, ngarud iti pannakakitana kadagiti anghel, ken iti kinasaksina, ken iti kaadda ti bileg a naited kenkuana tapno maammuanna ti maipanggep ti naespirituan a panagserbi ni Cristo, ken kasta met iti kinasaksina iti napardas a panagsublida iti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga ar-aramidda manipud iti kinalinteg;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 Ngarud, iti panagladingitna iti kinatangken ti puspusoda ken ti kinabulsek ti pampanunotda —napan kadakuada iti dayta met la a tawen, ket rinugianna ti namaneknek, a sibabatad, iti panagbabawi ken pannakaugas ti basbasol babaen ti pammati ken ni Apo a Jesucristo.
- 17 Ket adu a banag ti insurona kadakuada; ket saanda amin a maisurat, ket saan nga umdas ti pasetda, ngarud saanda a naisurat itoy a libro. Ket nangisuro ni Nephi a sibibileg ken napnuan turay.
- 18 Ket napasamak a kinagurada, gapu ta addaan iti napigpigsa a bileg ngem isuda, ta saan a mabalin a dida patien dagiti balikasna, ta nalaus ti pammatina ken ni Apo a Jesucristo isu nga inaldaw nga insuro dagiti anghel.
- 19 Ket iti nagan ni Jesus pinapanawna dagiti sairo ken narugit nga espiritu; ken binangonna pay ti kabsatna kadagiti natay, kalpasan ti pannakabatona ken panangpapatay kenkuana dagiti tao.
- 20 Ket nakita dagiti tao, ket nasaksianda, ket kinagurada gapu iti bilegna; ket adu pay a milagro ti inaramidna, iti imatang dagiti tao, iti nagan ni Jesus.
- 21 Ket napasamak a limmabas ti maika-tallopulo-ket-maysa a tawen, ket sumagmamano laeng ti napasurot iti Apo; ngem kas iti kaadu ti napasurot ti sipupudno a nangipakita kadagiti tao a sinarungkaran ida ti bileg ken Espiritu ti Dios, nga adda ken ni Jesucristo, a pinatida.
- 22 Ket kas iti kaadu ti sairo kadakuada ti napapanaw, ket naagasanda kadagiti sakitda ken kadagiti pagkuranganda, impakitada a sipupudno kadagiti tao a ginutugot ida ti Espiritu ti Dios, ken naagasanda; ken kasta met nga impakitada dagiti tanda ken nagaramidda iti sumagmamano a milagro kadagiti tao.
- 23 Kasta met ti ilalabas ti maika-tallopulo-ket-dua a tawen. Ket impakaasi ni Nephi kadagiti tao iti panangrugi ti maika-tallopulo-ket-tallo a tawen; ket inkasabana kadakuada ti panagbabawi ken pannakaugas ti basbasol.
- 24 Ita kayatko met a laglagipenyoy, nga awan ti mapakawan a di nabuniagan iti danum.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Ngarud, adda dagiti inordenan ni Nephi, a lallaki iti naespirituan a panagserbina, nga amin a kas iti dayta nga umay kadakuada mabuniaganda iti danum, ket daytoy kas saksi ken pammaneknek iti Dios, ken kadagiti tao, a nagbabawidan ken inawatda ti pannakaugas ti basbasolda.

26 Ket adu iti panangrugi daytoy a tawen ti nabuniagan iti panagbabawi; ket kasta ti ilalabas ti dakdakkel a paset ti tawen.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nephi 8

- 1 Ket ita napasamak a babaen ti kasuratanmi, ken ammomi a pudno ti kasuratanmi, ta adtoy, maysa a nalinteg a tao ti nangidulin iti kasuratan—agsipud ta pudno nga adu ti inaramidna a milagro iti nagan ni Jesus; ket awan ti siasino man a tao a makaaramid iti milagro iti nagan ni Jesus malaksid no nadalusan iti uray ti kabassitan a basolna—
- 2 Ket ita napasamak, no awan ti biddut a naaramid daytoy a tao iti panangpattapattana iti panawenmi, napalabas ti tallopulo-ket-tallo a tawen;
- 3 Ket rinugian dagiti umili ti naguray a sigagagar iti pagilasinan nga inted ni Samuel a propeta, a Lamanite, wen, iti kanito nga umay ti sipnget iti daga iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw.
- 4 Ket nangrugi ti dakkal a panagduadua ken panagririri dagiti tao uray no adun ti naited a tanda.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, iti umuna a bulan, iti maikapat nga aldaw ti bulan, immay ti dakkal a bagyo, a di pay napasamak iti amin a pagilian.
- 6 Ken adda met dakkal ken nakaal-alingget nga allawig; ken adda nakabutbuteng a gurruod, a nangdayyeg iti sibubukel a daga a kasla aggudua ket agsina.
- 7 Ket adda dagiti nalabes ti tademna a kimat, kas iti saan pay a napasamak iti amin a daga.
- 8 Ket nauram ti siudad ti Zarahemla.
- 9 Ket limned ti siudad ti Moroni iti tukot ti baybay, ket nalmes dagiti agindeg.
- 10 Ket naipan ti daga iti siudad ti Moronihah, ket nagbalin a dakkal a bantay ti disso ti siudad.
- 11 Ket adda dakkal ken nakabutbuteng a pannakadadael iti daga nga agpaabagatan.
- 12 Ngem adtoy adda dakdakkal ken nakabutbuteng a pannakadadael ti daga nga agpaamianan; ta adtoy, nabaliwan ti sibubukel a daga, gapu iti bagyo ken alipugpog, ken gurruod, ken kimat, ken ti nalabes a panagginggined ti sibubukel a daga;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 Ket nagrengngarengngat dagiti dadakkel a kalsada, ken nadadael dagiti patad a daldalan, ken adu a nalinis a lugar ti nagbalin a narusanger.
- 14 Ken adu a dadakkel ken nalatak a siudad ti limned, ken adu ti nauram, ken adu ti nagunggon agingga a narpugog dagiti pasdek, ket natay dagiti agindeg, ket napanawan a nabaybay-an dagiti lugar.
- 15 Ket adda sumagmamano a nabati a siudad; ngem nalabes ti kaadu ti nadadael, ken adu ti natay kadakuada kadagitoy.
- 16 Ket adda sumagmamano nga intayab ti alipugpog; ket no ania man ti nakaipananda awan tao a makaammo, malaksid nga ammoda a naitayabda.
- 17 Isu a nagbalin a nalaad ti rabaw ti daga, gapu iti allawig, gurruod, kimat, ken ginggined.
- 18 Ket adtoy, nagsisina dagiti bato a naggudua; naburakburakda iti intero a daga, iti kasta nasarakan a naburakburakda, narumrumek ken naguduagudua, iti intero a daga.
- 19 Ket napasamak nga idi nagsardeng ti gurruod, ken ti kimat, ken ti bagyo, ken ti allawig, ken ti ginggined—ta adtoy, nagpautda iti agarup tallo nga oras; ken kuna dagiti dadduma a napapaut pay; nupay kasta, napasamak amin dagitoy dadakkel ken nakabutbuteng a banag iti agarup tallo nga oras—ket kalpasanna adtoy, nagsipnget iti rabaw ti daga.
- 20 Ket napasamak nga adda napuskol a sipnget iti rabaw ti daga, iti kasta narikna dagiti agindeg a saan a napasag ti alingasaw ti sipnget.
- 21 Ket awan ti lawag, gapu iti sipnget, uray kandela, wenno tubong a silaw; wenno adda koma apuy a pamasged kadagiti nalapat ken nasegged a kayo, isu nga awan a pulos ti uray ania a silaw;
- 22 Ket awan ti uray ania a silaw a maimatangan, wenno apuy, wenno silaw a nakudrep, wenno ti init, wenno ti bulan, wenno dagiti bituen, agsipud ta nabengbeng unay ti naikumot a sipnget iti daga.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

- 23 Ket napasamak a nagtultuloy iti las-ud ti tallo nga aldaw nga awan ti lawag a maimatangan; ket nagtultuloy ti nakaro a panagladingit ken panagugaog wenno panagsangsangit ti amin a tao; wen, nakaro ti panagasug dagiti tao, gapu iti kinasipnget ken ti dakkel a pannakadadael a napasamak kadakuada.
- 24 Ket nangngeganda dagiti agsangsangit iti maysa a lugar, a kunkunada: O nagbabawikami koma sakbay daytoy naindaklan ken nakaal-alingget nga aldaw, ket naispal koma dagiti kakabsatmi, ken saanda koma a nauram iti dayta naindaklan a siudad ti Zarahemla.
- 25 Ket nangngeganda iti sabali pay a lugar dagiti agsangsangit ken agladingit, a kunkunada: O naispal koma dagiti inna ken napintas nga annak a babbai, ken dagiti annakmi, ket saanda a naitanem iti dayta naindaklan a siudad ti Moronihah no nagbabawikami sakbay daytoy naindaklan ken nakaal-alingget nga aldaw, ken saanmi a pinapatay ken binato dagiti propeta, ken pinapanaw ida. Ket kastoy ti panagugaog dagiti umili iti napigsa ken nakaal-alingget.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nephi 9

- 1 Ket napasamak nga adda timek a nangngeg dagiti amin nga agindeg iti daga, iti amin a rabaw daytoy a daga, a nagkuna:
- 2 Ay-ay, ay-ay, ay-ay dagitoy a tao; ay-ay dagiti agindeg iti intero a daga malaksid no agbabawida; ta agkatawa ti sairo, ket agragsak dagiti anghelna, gapu iti pannakapapatay dagiti nasayaat a lallaki ken babbai nga annak dagiti tao, ket gapu iti basol ken makarimon nga aramidda ti nakatnaganda!
- 3 Adtoy, pinuorak iti apuy dayta dakkel a ciudad ti Zarahemla, ken dagiti agindegna.
- 4 Ket adtoy, imbilinko a lumned dayta dakkel a ciudad ti Moroni iti tukot ti baybay, ken malmes dagiti agindegna.
- 5 Ket adtoy, ginaburak iti daga dayta dakkel a ciudad ti Moronihah, ken dagiti agindegna, tapno mailemmeng ti nagbasolanda ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda manipud iti sangok, tapno saanen nga agsubli pay kaniak a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti propeta ken santo.
- 6 Ket adtoy, imbilinko a lumned ti ciudad ti Gilgal, ken dagiti agindegna a maitanem iti tukot ti daga;
- 7 Wen, ken ti ciudad ti Onihah ken dagiti agindegna, ken ti ciudad ti Mocum ken dagiti agindegna, ken ti ciudad ti Jerusalem ken dagiti agindegna; ket imbilinko a tumakdang ti danum kadagitoy, a mangilemmeng iti kinadangkes ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda iti sangok, tapno saanen nga agsubli pay kaniak a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti propeta ken santo.
- 8 Ket adtoy, ti ciudad ti Gadiadi, ken ti ciudad ti Gadiomnah, ken ti ciudad ti Jacob, ken ti ciudad ti Gimgimno, amin dagitoy imbilinko a lumned, ket maaramid ti turturod ken tantanap kadagita a lugar; ket intanemko iti tukot ti daga dagiti agindeg kadagita, tapno mailemmeng ti kinadangkes ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda iti sangok, tapno saanen nga agsubli pay kaniak a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti propeta ken santo.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

- 9 Ket adtoy, dayta dakkal a ciudad ti Jacobugath, a nagindegan dagiti tao ni ari Jacob, imbilinko a mapuoran iti apuy gapu iti basbasol ken iti kinadangkesda, a nangrimbaw iti amin a kinadangkes iti intero a daga, gapu kadagiti nalimed a nadawel a panagpapatay ken kinnunsaboda; ta isuda ti nangdadael iti kappia dagiti tao ken ti gobierno ti daga; ngarud imbilinko a mapuoranda, tapno madadaelda iti sangok, tapno saanen nga agsubli pay kaniak a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti propeta ken santo.
- 10 Ket adtoy, ti ciudad ti Laman, ken ti ciudad ti Josh, ken ti ciudad ti Gad, ken ti ciudad ti Kishkumen, ibilinko a mapuoran iti apuy, ken dagiti agindegna, gapu iti kinadangkesda a nangpapanaw kadagiti propeta, ken nangbato kadagiti imbaonko a mangipakdaar kadakuada ti maipanggep iti kinadangkesda ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidida.
- 11 Ket gapu ta pinapanawda amin ida, nga awan ti nalinteg kadakuada, nangibabaak iti apuy a mangdadael kadakuada, tapno mailemmeng kaniak ti kinadangkes ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidida, tapno saan nga umasug kaniak manipud iti daga a maibusor kadakuada ti dara dagiti propeta ken santo nga imbaonko kadakuada.
- 12 Ken adu pay a panangdadael ti imbaonko ditoy a daga, ken kadagitoy a tao, gapu iti kinadangkesda ken kadagiti makarimon nga aramidida.
- 13 O dakayo a naisalakan gapu ta amang a nalinintegkayo ngem isuda, saankayo kadi nga agsubli ita kaniak, ket ibabawiyo dagiti basolyo, ket mapasurotkayo, tapno agasankayo?
- 14 Wen, pudno kunak kadakayo, no umaykayo kaniak maaddankayo iti agnanayon a biag. Adtoy, nakatangaya kadakayo ti manangngaasi nga imak, ket asino man nga umasideg, awatek; ket mabendisionan dagiti umay kaniak.
- 15 Adtoy, siak ni Jesucristo nga Anak ti Dios. Pinarsuak ti langit ken ti daga, ken amin a banag nga adda kadakuada. Addaak idi iti Amak manipud iti punganay. Addaak iti Ama, ken adda ti Amak kaniak; ket siak ti nangigloriaan ti Ama iti naganna.
- 16 Immayak iti bukukodko, ket awan ti nangawat kaniak. Ket natungpal ti nasantuan a kasuratan maipanggep iti yaayko.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

- 17 Ket kas iti kaadu ti nangawat kaniak, kadakuada ti nangtedak nga agbalin nga annak a lallaki ti Dios; ket kasta met ti aramidek kadagiti adu a mamati iti naganko, ta adtoy, babaen kaniak umay ti pannakasubbot, ken siak ti pakatungpalan ti paglintegan ni Moises.
- 18 Siak ti silaw ken ti biag ti lubong. Siak ti Alpha ken ti Omega, ti pangrugian ken ti paggibusan.
- 19 Ket saanyon nga idaton pay kaniak ti agayus a dara; wen, maisardengen ti panagidatonyo ken dagiti napuoran a sagutyo, ta saanakon nga umawat iti datdaton ken napuoran a sagsagutyo.
- 20 Ket idatonyo kaniak a daton ti nasneban a puso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu. Ket asino man nga umay kaniak nga addaan iti nasneban a puso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu, buniagak iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo, a kas kadagiti Lamanite, gapu iti pammatida kaniak iti kanito a pannakapasurotda, nabuniaganda iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo, ket dida ammo.
- 21 Adtoy, immayak ditoy lubong a mangyeg iti pannakasubbot ti lubong, a mangisalakan iti lubong iti basol.
- 22 Ngarud, asino man nga agbabawi ket umay kaniak a kasla bassit nga ubing, awatek, ta kasta ti pagarian ti Dios. Adtoy, ta kasta ti nangisangratak iti biagko, ken naalak manen; ngarud agbabawikayo, ket umaykayo kaniak dakayo iti ngudo ti daga, ket maisalakankayo.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nephi 10

- 1 Ket ita adtoy, napasamak a nangngeg amin dagiti tao ti daga dagitoy a sasao, ken nasaksianda. Ket kalpasan dagitoy a sasao adda ulimek iti daga iti uneg ti adu nga oras;
- 2 Ta napalalo ti pannakasdaaw dagiti tao ta insardengda pay ti nagleddaang ken nagasug iti pannakapukaw dagiti kabagianda a napapatay; ngarud adda ulimek iti amin a daga iti uneg ti adu nga oras.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga immay manen ti timek kadagiti tao, ket nangngeg amin dagiti tao, ken nasaksianda, a nagkuna:
- 4 O dakayo a tao dagitoy dadakkel a siudad a narba, nga an-annabo ni Jacob, wen, nga adda iti balay ni Israel, no namin-ano a daras ti panangummongko kadakayo a kasla iti panangummong ti pamusian kadagiti piekna iti sirok dagiti payakna, ket tinarakenkayo.
- 5 Ket manen, no namin-ano a daras ti panangummongko kadakayo a kasla iti panangummong ti pamusian kadagiti piekna iti sirok dagiti payakna, wen, O dakayo a tao iti balay ni Israel, a narba; wen, O dakayo a tao ti balay ti Israel, dakayo a nagnaed iti Jerusalem, a kas kadakayo a natnag; wen, no namin-ano a ti panangummongko kadakayo a kasla iti panangummong ti pamusian kadagiti piekna, ket diyo ammo.
- 6 O sika a balay ti Israel nga insalakanko, no mamin-ano a daras ti panangummongko kadakayo a kasla iti panangummong ti pamusian kadagiti piekna iti sirok dagiti payakna, no agbabawikayo ket agsublikayo kaniak a naimpusuan.
- 7 Ngem no saan, O balay ti Israel, agbalin a naliday dagiti lugar a pagindeganyo agingga iti kanito a pannakatungpal ti katulaganyo kadagiti ammayo.
- 8 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti pannakangngeg dagiti tao kadagitoy a balikas, adtoy, nangrugida a nagsangit ken nagasug manen gapu iti pannakapukaw dagiti kabagian ken gagayyemda.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

- 9 Ket napasamak a kasta ti ilalabas ti tallo nga aldaw. Ket bigaten, ket naakasen ti sipnget iti rabaw ti daga, ket nagsardeng ti panagkintayeg ti daga, ket nagsardeng ti panaggugudua dagiti bato, ken nagsardeng ti nakaal-alingget nga ung-ungor, ken limmabas amin dagiti makatitileng nga arimbangaw.
- 10 Ket nagdedekket manen ti daga, a nabati; ket nagsardeng ti ladingit, ken sangsangit, ken ananug-og dagiti tao a nabati a sibibiag; ket nagbalin a rag-o ti ladingitda, ken ti ledleddaangda nagbalin a panagdayaw ken panagyaman iti Apo a Jesucristo, ti Mangisalakanda.
- 11 Ket kasta ti pannakatungpal ti nasantuan a kasuratan a nasaon dagiti propeta.
- 12 Ket dagiti nalininteg a bilang dagiti tao ti naisalakan, ken isuda ti nangawat kadagiti propeta ken saan a nangbato kadakuada; ken isuda ti di nangpaayus iti dara dagiti santo, a naisalakan—
- 13 Ket naisalakanda ken saanda a limned ken naitanem iti tukot ti daga; ken saanda a nalmes iti tukot ti baybay; ken saanda a napuoran iti apuy, wenno nadalupo ken nailudek iti patay; ken saanda a naitayab ti alipugpog; wenno rinimbawan ti alibungubong ti asuk ken ti sipnget.
- 14 Ket ita, asino man a makabasa, mapalubosan koma a mangawat; isu nga addaan iti nasantuan a kasuratan, mapalubosan a mangamiris, ken mangkita ken mangawat no amin dagitoy nga ipapatay ken pannakadadael babaen ti apuy, ken iti asuk, ken babaen ti bagyo, ken babaen ti alipugpog, ken babaen ti panagnganga ti daga a mangawat kadakuada, ket amin dagitoy a banag no saanda nga agpaay iti pannakatungpal dagiti padto dagiti adu a nasantuan a propeta.
- 15 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo, Wen, adu ti nangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag iti yaay ni Cristo, ket napapatay gapu ta pinaneknekanda dagitoy a banag.
- 16 Wen, pinaneknekan ni propeta a Zenos dagitoy a banag, ken kasta met a nagsao ni Zenock iti maipanggep kadagitoy a banag, gapu ta pinaneknekanda a nangnangruna ti maipanggep kadayo, a natda iti bukelda.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Adtoy, pinaneknekan met ti amatayo a ni Jacob ti maipanggep iti natda iti bukel ni Jose. Ket adtoy, saantayo kadi a natda iti bukel ni Jose? Ket dagitoy banag a mangpaneknek kadatayo, saanda kadi a naisurat kadagiti pinanid a gambang nga inruar ni amatayo a Lehi manipud iti Jerusalem?

18 Ket napasamak nga iti naggibusan ti maika-tallopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, adtoy, ipakitak kadakayo a dagiti naisalakan a tao ni Nephi, ken kasta met kadagidiay naawagan iti Lamanite, a naisalakan, napakitaanda iti dakkal a pammatag, ket nabileg a bendision ti naibukbok kadagiti uloda, iti kasta a kalpasan ti yuuli ni Cristo iti langit nagpakita a talaga kadakuada—

19 Nga impakitana ti bagina kadakuada, ken nangisuro kadakuada; ken maitedto kalpasanna ti pakaammuan iti naespirituan a panagserbina. Ngarud igibuskon itoy a kanito ti agsao.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Impakita ni Jesucristo ti bagina kadagiti tao ni Nephi, bayat ti panaguummong ti kaaduan iti daga ti Bountiful, ket kinasabaanna ida; ket daytoy a wagas ti panangiparangna iti bagina kadakuada.

3 Nephi 11

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga adda dakkel nga ummong dagiti tao ni Nephi, iti likmut ti templo nga adda iti daga a Bountiful; ket nasdaaw ken nagsisinnaludsodda, ken nagpipinnakitada kadagiti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a napasamak a panagbalbaliw.
- 2 Ket nagsasaritaanda met ti maipapan itoy a Jesucristo, a naited ti tanda maipapan iti ipapatayna.
- 3 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagsasaritada, nangngegda ti timek a kasla naggapu idia langit; ket inwarasda ti panagkitada iti aglawlaw, ta saanda a naawatan ti timek a nangngeganda; saan a nagubsang a timek, saan met a napigsa a timek; ngem ketdi, ken nupay bassit a timek a simmamay iti amin a paset ti bagida tapno agkintayeg; wen, sinamayna ti kaunggan ti kararuada, ken napabarana ti pusoda.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nangngegda manen ti timek, ket saanda a naawatan.
- 5 Ket nangngegda manen ti timek iti maikatlo a gundaway, ket linuktanna dagiti lapayagda a dumngeg; ket naiturong dagiti matada iti naggapuan ti timek ket timmangadda idia langit, a naggapuan ti timek.
- 6 Ket adtoy, iti maikatlo a daras naawatanda ti timek a nangngegda; ket kinunana kadakuada:
- 7 Adtoy ti Ay-ayatek nga Anak, isu a makaay-ayo kaniak, isu a nangigloriaak ti naganko—isu ti denggenyo.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 Ket napasamak, apaman a naawatanda inturongda manen dagiti matada iti langit; ket adtoy, nakitada ti Lalaki a bumabbaba manipud iti langit; ket nagkawes iti puraw a roba; ket immay bimmaba ket nagtakder iti nagbabaetanda, ket naiturong kenkuana dagiti mata ti amin, ket awan ti bilegda a nangungap kadagiti ngiwatda, uray maysa kadakuada, ket dida maawatan ti kayatna nga ibaga, ta impagarupda nga anghel ti nagparang kadakuada.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga inngatona dagiti imana ket nagsao kadagiti tao, a kinunana:
- 10 Adtoy, siak ni Jesucristo, a pinaneknekan dagiti propeta nga umayto ditoy lubong.
- 11 Ket adtoy, siak ti silaw ken ti biag ti lubong; ket imminumak iti dayta napait a kopa nga inted ti Ama kaniak, ket dinayawko ti Ama iti panangbaklayko iti basol ti lubong, nga isu ti panangaklonko iti pagayatan ti Ama iti amin a banag manipud idi punganay.
- 12 Ket napasamak a napasagda iti daga idi naisawang ni Jesus dagitoy a sao iti dagup ti ummong; gapu ta nalagipda a naipadto nga agparangto ni Cristo kadakuada kalpasan ti yuulina idiy langit.
- 13 Ket napasamak a nagsao ti Apo kadakuada a kinunana:
- 14 Bumangonkayo ket umaykayo kaniak, tapno maidapadapyo dagiti imayo iti bakrangko, ken tapno mariknayo ti lamma ti lansa kadagiti imak ken kadagiti sakak, tapno ammuenyo a siak ti Dios ti Israel ken ti Dios ti sangalubongan, ket napapatay gapu iti basbasol ti lubong.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga immasideg ti ummong, ket indapadapda dagiti imada iti bakrangna, ken riniknada ti lamma ti lansa kadagiti ima ken sakana; ket daytoy ti inaramidda, saggaysada a napan agingga a nalpasda amin, ket nakitada kadagiti matada ken nariknada kadagiti imada, ket naammuanda a sitatalged ket insuratda, nga isu, ti insurat dagiti propeta, a rumbeng nga umay.
- 16 Ket idi napaneknekanda amin, sangsangkamaysada a nangipukkaw, a kinunada:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosanna! Bendisionam koma ti nagan ti Kangatuan a Dios! Ket nagruknoyda iti sakaan ni Jesus, ket nagdaydayawda kenkuana.

18 Ket napasamak a nakisarita ken ni Nephi (ta maysa ni Nephi kadagiti nakiummong) ket binilinna nga umasideg.

19 Ket timmakder ni Nephi ket immasideg, ket inruknoyna ti bagina iti sango ti Apo ken imimagep kadagiti sakana.

20 Ket binilin ti Apo a tumakder. Ket nagtakder iti sangona.

21 Ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Itedko kenka ti pannakabalin a mangbuniagto kadagitoy a tao inton addaakon idiyang langit.

22 Ket inayaban manen ti Apo dagiti dadduma, ket kasta met ti imbagana kadakuada; ket intedna ti pannakabalin a mangbuniag. Ket kinunana kadakuada: Iti daytoy a wagas ti panamuniagyo; ket awanto koma ti agsisinnuppiat kadakayo.

23 Kunak kadakayo, a siasino man ti agbabawi kadagiti basbasolna gapu kadagiti saoyo, ket kayatna ti mabuniagan iti naganko, daytoy ti rumbeng a panangbuniag kadakuada—Adtoy bumabakayo ket agtakderkayo iti danum, ket buniaganyo ida babaen ti naganko.

24 Ket ita adtoy, dagitoy ti ibalikasyonto, awaganyo ida babaen ti naganda, sa kunayo:

25 Babaen ti turay nga inted ni Jesucristo kaniak, buniaganka iti nagan ti Ama, ken ti Anak, ken ti Espiritu Santo. Amen.

26 Kalpasanna iraremyo ida iti danum, sa yaonyo ida.

27 Ket kastoy ti wagas ti panamuniagyo iti naganko; gapu ta adtoy, pudno kunak kadakayo, a maymaysa ti Ama, ken ti Anak, ken ti Espiritu Santo; ket addaak iti Ama, ket adda ti Ama kaniak, ket maymaysa ti Ama ken Siak.

28 Ket babaen iti bilinko kadakayo kasta ti panamuniagyo. Ket awanto ti agsisinnuppiat kadakayo, a kas iti kaaddana idi; wenna addanto agsisinnuppiat kadakayo maipapan iti panggep ti doktrinak, a kas iti kaaddana idi.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 Agsipud ta pudno, pudno kunak kadakayo, saanko a kukua ti addaan espiritu ti pannakisuppiat, ngem kukua ti sairo, nga ama ti pannakisuppiat, ket kiburena ti puso dagiti tao tapno pagpungtotenna ti tunggal maysa.

30 Adtoy, saan a daytoy ti doktrinak, ti mangkibur iti puso ti tao tapno agpungtot, a maibusor iti sabali; ngem daytoy ti doktrina, a rumbeng a maikkat dagiti kasta a banag.

31 Adtoy, pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, ipalawagko kadakayo ti doktrinak.

32 Ket daytoy ti doktrinak, ket isu ti doktrina nga inted ti Ama kaniak; ket paneknekak ti maipapan iti Ama, ket ti Ama ti mangpaneknek iti maipapan kaniak, ket ti Espiritu Santo ti mangpaneknek iti maipapan iti Ama ken Siak; ket paneknekak a bilinen ti Ama amin a tao, iti uray sadino man, nga agbabawi ken mamati kaniak.

33 Ket siasino man a mamati kaniak, ken mabuniagan, maisalakanto; ket isudanto ti mangtawid iti pagarian ti Dios.

34 Ket siasino man a saan a mamati kaniak, ket saan a mabuniagan, madusanto.

35 Pudno, pudno kunak kadakayo, a daytoy ti doktrinak, ket napaneknekak daytoy manipud iti Ama; ket siasino man a mamati kaniak, mamati met iti Ama; ket paneknekannak met ti Ama kenkuana, gapu ta sumarungkarto nga addaan iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo.

36 Ket kastoy ti panangpaneknek ti Ama kaniak, ket ti Espiritu Santo ti mangpaneknek kenkuana iti Ama ken Siak, gapu ta maymaysa ti Ama, ken Siak, ken ti Espiritu Santo.

37 Ket kunak manen kadakayo, masapul nga agbabawikayo, ket agbalinkayo a kas bassit nga ubing, ket mabuniagankayo iti naganko, wenno saankayo a maparaburan kadagitoy a banag.

38 Ket kunak manen kadakayo, masapul nga agbabawikayo, ken mabuniagankayo iti naganko, ken agbalinkayo a kas bassit nga ubing, wenno saanyo a matawid ti pagarian ti Dios.

39 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, a daytoy ti doktrinak, ket siasino man nga agipatakder ditoy agipatakder iti batok, ket saan nga agballigi ti ruangan ti impierno a mangallukoy kadakuada.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 Ket siasino man a mangiwaragawag ti nasursurok
wanno nakurkurang ngem iti daytoy, ket ibagana a
naggapu iti doktrinak, naggapu daytoy iti dakes, ket
saan a naipatakder iti batok; ngem naipatakder iti
kadaratan a pondasion, ket silulukat ti ruangan ti
impierno nga agur-uray nga umawat kadakuada
inton umay ti layus ket sumaplit kadakuada ti angin.

41 Ngarud, mapankayo kadagitoy a tao, ket
iwaragawagyo dagiti naisaokon, iti amin a paset ti
daga.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this,
and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of
evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth
upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand
open to receive such when the floods come and the
winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare
the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the
earth.

3 Nephi 12

- 1 Ket napasamak nga idi naibaga ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas ken ni Nephi, ken kadakuada a naawagan (sangapulo-ket-dua ita ti bilang dagiti naawagan, ken immawat iti pannakabalin ken turay a mangbuniag) ket adtoy, inyunnatna dagiti takiagna iti ummong, ket imbagana kadakuada, a kinunana: Nagasatkayo no ipategyo dagiti sao dagitoy sangapulo-ket-dua a pinilik manipud iti ummongyo nga agserbi kadakayo, ken agbalin a babaonenyoy; ket inikkak ida iti pannakabalin a mangbuniag kadakayo iti danum; ket kalpasan ti pannakabuniagyo iti danum, adtoy, buniagankayo iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo; ngarud, nagasatkayo no mamatikayo kaniak ken mabuniagankayo, kalpasan ti pannakakitayo kaniak ket naammuanyo a Siak.
- 2 Ket manen, nagasgasatto pay dagiti mamati iti saoyo gapu ta paneknekanyonto a dakayo ti nakakita kaniak, ken ammoyo a Siak. Wen, nagasat dagiti mamatinto iti saoyo, ken agpakumbaba ken mabuniagan, agsipud ta isudanto ti papanan ti apuy ken ti Espiritu Santo, ket awatendanto ti pannakaugas dagiti basolda.
- 3 Wen, nagasat dagiti napanglaw iti espiritu a kumamang kaniak, ta kukuadanto ti pagarian ti langit.
- 4 Ket manen, nagasat dagiti agladingit, ta maliwliwadanto.
- 5 Ken nagasat dagiti naemma, ta tawidendanto ti daga.
- 6 Ken nagasat dagiti mabisin ken mawaw iti kinalinteg, ta mapnodanto iti Espiritu Santo.
- 7 Ken nagasat dagiti manangngaasi, ta lak-amendanto ti asi.
- 8 Ken nagasat dagiti nadalus ti pusona, ta makitadanto ti Dios.
- 9 Ken nagasat amin dagiti mamagkakappia, ta managanandanto nga annak ti Dios.
- 10 Ken nagasat dagiti maidadanes gapu iti naganko, ta kukuada ti pagarian ti langit.

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 Ken nagasatkayo no lalaisendakayo ken idadanesdakayo, ket pagsasawandakayo iti amin a kita ti pammadakes gapu kaniak.
- 12 Ta maaddaankayonto iti aglaplapusanan a ragsak ken kasta unay a rag-o, gapu ta nalabon ti gunggonayo sadi langit; ta kasta met ti panangidadanesda kadagiti propeta nga immun-una ngem dakayo.
- 13 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, intedkayo nga asin ti daga; ngem no timmamnayan ti asin pangalaan pay ti daga ti asinna? Awanen ti kapapayan ti asin, ngem maibelleng ket baddebaddeken laengen dagiti tao.
- 14 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, itedkayo nga agbalin a silaw dagitoy a tao. Saan a mailinged ti siudad a naisaad iti turod.
- 15 Adtoy, sindian kadi ti tao ti kandela sana ikabil iti sirok ti salop? Saan, ngem iti kandelero, ket mangted iti lawag kadagiti amin nga adda iti balay;
- 16 Ngarud bay-anyo nga agraniag ti silawyo iti sango dagitoy a tao, tapno makitada ti nasayaat nga aramidyo ket dayawenda ti Amayo nga adda sadi langit.
- 17 Saanyo a panunoten nga immayak a mangdadael iti paglintegan dagiti propeta. Saanak nga immay a mangdadael ngem mangtungpal.
- 18 Ta pudno kunak kadakayo, saan a naisiasi iti paglintegan ti maysa a tuldek wenno maysa a paulo, ngem natungpalda amin kaniak.
- 19 Ket adtoy, intedko kadakayo ti paglintegan ken bilbilin ti Amak, tapno mamatikayo kaniak, ket agbabawikayo iti basbasolyo, ket umaykayo kaniak nga addaan nasneban a puso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu. Adtoy, adda dagiti bilin iti sangoyo, ket natungpal ti paglintegan.
- 20 Ngarud umaykayo kaniak ket maisalakankayo; ta pudno kunak kadakayo, a malaksid no tungpalenyo dagiti imbilinko kadakayo iti daytoy a kanito, saanyo a mabalin ti sumrek iti pagarian ti langit.
- 21 Nangneganyo nga imbagada idi un-unana a panawen, ket naisurat met iti sangoyo, a saanka a mamapatay, ket siasino man a mamapatay agpeggadto iti panangukom ti Dios.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 Ngem kunak kadakayo, a siasino man a gumura iti kabsatna agpeggadto iti pannakaukomna. Ket siasino man nga agkunanto iti kabsatna, Ong-ong, agpeggadto iti sanhedrin; ket siasino man nga agkunanto, Awan nakemmo, agpeggadto iti impierno nga apuy.

23 Ngarud, no umayka kaniak, wenna tarigagayam ti umay kaniak, ket lagipem a nasakit ti nakem ti kabsatmo kenka—

24 Mapanka iti kabsatmo, ket umuna a makikappiaka kenkuana, sakanto umay kaniak a naipapuso ti panggepmo, ket awatenkanto.

25 Makikappiaka a dagus iti kabusormo bayat ti pannakikuyogmo kenkuana iti dalan, amangan ta alaennaka iti uray ania a kanito, ket ikabilnaka iti pagbaludan.

26 Pudno, pudno kunak kenka, dikanto rummuar sadiay, agingga a saanmo a mabayadan ti kaudian a senine. Ket bayat ti pannakabaludmo mabayadam kadi uray maysa a senine? Pudno, pudno kunak kenka, Saan.

27 Adtoy, insuratda kadagidi nagkauna a panawen, a dika makiabig;

28 Ngem kunak kadakayo, nga uray siasino a mangmatmat iti maysa a babai, tapno gartemanna, nakiabigen kenkuana iti pusona.

29 Adtoy, ikkankayo iti bilin, a saanyo a palubosan ti uray ania kadagitoy a banag a sumrek iti pusoyo.

30 Ta naim-imbag nga ipaidamyoy iti bagbagiyo dagitoy a banag, a pangawitanyo iti krusyo, ngem ti maitappuakkayonto iti impierno.

31 Naisurat, a siasino man a mamagtalaw iti asawana a babai, maited kenkuana ti surat ti panagsina.

32 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, a siasino man a mamagtalaw iti asawana, gapu iti panagdederrep, aramidenna a mannakiabig a babai; ket siasino man a mangasawanto iti napagtalaw a babai makabasol iti pannakiabig.

33 Ket manen naisurat, saanka nga agsapata, ngem aramidem dagiti sapatam iti Apo.

34 Ngem pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, saankayo nga agsapata a pulos; uray iti langit, gapu ta isu ti trono ti Dios;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

35 Wenno iti daga, ta isu ti pagsaadán ti sakana.
36 Wenno isapatayo ti uloyo, agsipud ta saanyo a mabalin ti agaramid iti buok a nangisit wenno puraw.
37 Ngem bay-anyo a kastoy ti panagsasaoyo Wen, wen; Saan, saan; ta dakes ti ania man a maisawang a surok dagitoy.
38 Ket adtoy, naisurat, mata iti mata, ket ngipen iti ngipen.
39 Ngem kunak kadakayo, a diyo sarangten ti dakes, ngem siasino man a mangtungpa iti makanawan a pingpingmo, isangom met kenkuana ti bangirna;
40 Ket no adda man tao a mangidarum kenka iti linteg ket alaenna ti kawesmo, bay-am nga alaenna pay ti kagaymo.
41 Ket siasino man a mangpilit kenka a magna iti maysa a milia, kumuyogka kenkuana iti dua.
42 Mangtedka iti siasino man a dumawat kenka, ket dimo tallikudan ti siasino man a bumulod kenka.
43 Ket adtoy naisurat met, a rumbeng nga ayatem ti kaarrubam ket guraem ti kabusormo;
44 Ngem adtoy kunak kadakayo, ayatenyo ti kabusoryo, ket bendisionanyo ti mangilunod kadakayo, agaramidkayo iti nasayaat kadagiti gumura kadakayo, ket ikararaganyo dagiti manguyuyaw ken mangidadanes kadakayo;
45 Tapno agbalinkayo nga annak ti Amayo nga adda sadi langit; agsipud ta aramidenna ti init a lumgak kadagiti dakes ken kadagiti naimbag.
46 Ngarud dagiti banag idi un-unana a panawen, nga adda iti paglintegan, natungpal amin kaniak.
47 Awanen dagiti daan a banag, ket nagbalin amin a banag a baro.
48 Ngarud kayatko a naan-anaykayo a kas kaniak, wenno kas iti kinaan-anay ti Amayo nga adda sadi langit.

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nephi 13

- 1 Pudno, pudno, kunak nga ininamaek a rumbeng a limosanyo dagiti napanglaw: ngem agannadkayo ta saankayo nga agited iti limos iti sanguanan dagiti tao; ta no kasta awan ti gunggonayo iti Amayo nga adda sadu langit.
- 2 Ngarud, inton manglimoskayo dikayto pagunien ti tangguyob iti sangoyo, a kas iti ar-aramiden dagiti aginsisingpet kadagiti sinagoga ken kadagiti kalsada, tapno dayawen ida dagiti tao. Pudno kunak kadakayo, adda gunggonada.
- 3 Ngem inton manglimoskayo, saan koma a maammuan ti makanigidyo ti aramiden ti makanawanyo;
- 4 Tapno nalimed ti limosyo; ket ni Amayo a makakita a sililimed, gunggonaannakayonto.
- 5 Ket inton agkararagkayo saanyo a tuladen dagiti aginsisingpet, ta magustuanda ti agkararag a nakatakder kadagiti sinagoga ken kadagiti dalan, tapno makita ida dagiti tao. Pudno kunak kadakayo, adda gunggonada.
- 6 Ngem dakayo, inton agkararagkayo, sumrekkayo iti siledyo, ket inton nairikepyon ti ridaw, agkararagkayo ken Amayo nga adda iti nalimed; ket ni Amayo a makakita iti nalimed masansanto a gunggonaannakayo.
- 7 Ngem no agkararagkayo, diyo aramiden ti awan kapapayanna a panangulit-ulit, a kas iti aramid dagiti pagano, ta ipagarupda a mangngeganto ida gapu iti adu a sasaoda.
- 8 Diyo ngarud tuladen ida; ta ammon ni Amayo dagiti masapulyo sakbay a dumawatkayo kenkuana.
- 9 Kastoy ngarud ti panagkararagyo: Amami nga addaka sadu langit, madaydayaw koma ti naganmo.
- 10 Maaramid koma ti pagayatam ditoy daga kas sadu langit.
- 11 Ket pakawanennakami kadagiti ut-utangmi, a kas iti pammakawanmi kadagiti nakautang kadakami.
- 12 Ket dinakami yasideg iti sulisog, ket isalakannakami iti dakes.
- 13 Ta daytoy ti pagariam, ken bileg, ken gloriam nga agnanayon. Amen.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

- 14 Ta, pakawanennakayto met ti nailangitan nga Amayo no pakawanenyo dagiti tao kadagiti nakabasolanda;
- 15 Ngem dinakayonto met pakawanen ti Amayo kadagiti nagbasolanyo no saanyo a pakawanen dagiti tao kadagiti nakabasolanda.
- 16 Kangrunaanna, saankayo koma a kasla kadagiti aginsisingpet inton agayunokayo, a naliday, ta baliwanda ti rupada, tapno agparangda a nagayuno kadagiti tao. Pudno kunak kadakayo, adda gunggonada.
- 17 Ngem inton agayunokayo, lanaanyo ti uloyo ket agdiram-oskayo.
- 18 Tapno di maiparang kadagiti tao nga agayunokayo, no di ken Amayo nga adda iti nalimed, ket ni Amayo a makakita iti nalimed, gunggonaannakayonto.
- 19 Saankayo nga agurnong iti kinabaknang nga agpaay kadakayo ditoy daga, a dadaelen ti sanga ken ti lati, ken takawen dagiti mananakaw.
- 20 Ngem agurnongkayo iti kinabaknang sadi langit, a di madadael ti sanga ken ti lati, ken di takawen dagiti mananakaw:
- 21 Ta no sadino ti yan ti kinabaknangyo, isu met ti yan ti pusoyo.
- 22 Ti mata ti silaw ti bagi; ngarud, no maipamaysa ti matayo kaniak, nalawagto ti sangabukel a bagiyo.
- 23 Ngem no maipamaysa ti matayo iti dakes, nasipngetto ti sangabukel a bagiyo. Ngarud, no nakudrep ti silaw nga adda kadakayo, anian dayta a kinasipnget!
- 24 Awan ti tao a makabalin nga agserbi iti dua nga appo; ta guraennanto ti maysa ket ayatennanto ti sabali, wenna sumurotto iti maysa ket guraennanto ti sabali. Diyo mabalin ti agserbi iti Dios ken iti Baknang.
- For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;
- But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
- Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.
- But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;
- That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
- Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;
- But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.
- For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
- The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
- But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!
- No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

- 25 Ket ita napasamak nga idi maibaga ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas kinitana dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a pinilina, ket kinunana kadakuada: Laglagipenyo dagiti balikas nga imbagak kadakayo. Gapu ta adtoy, dakayo ti pinilik nga agserbi kadagitoy a tao. Ngarud kunak kadakayo, diyo panunoten ti biagyo, no ania ti kanenyonto wenno ania ti inumenyonto; ken uray ti biagyo, no ania ti ikawesyonto. Saan kadi a napatpateg ti biag ngem iti taraon, ken ti bagi ngem iti kawes?
- 26 Imutektekanyo dagiti tumatayab iti tangatang, ta dida agmula, wenno dida agani wenno dida agurnong kadagiti kamalig: ngem taraonan latta ida ti Nailangitan nga Amayo. Saankayo kadi a nalalaing ngem dagitoy?
- 27 Asino kadakayo ti mangpanunot laeng ket manayonannan iti sangasiko ti katayagna?
- 28 Ken apay a pakakumikomanyo ti pagan-anay? Usigenyo dagiti lirio iti talon no kasano ti panagdakkelda; saanda nga agbannog, ket dida met mamabi;
- 29 Ngem kunak kadakayo, nga uray pay ni Solomon, a nalatak unay, saan a nakawesan a kas kadagitoy.
- 30 Gapuna, no kinawesan ti Dios dagiti ruot iti talon, a kas ita, ket maisungrod iti dalikan inton bigat, kasta met a kawesannakayonto, no saan a nakurang ti pammatiyo.
- 31 Ngarud dikayo agduadua, a kunayo: Ania ti kanenminto? wenno, Ania ti inumenminto? wenno, Yanna ti pagan-anayminto?
- 32 Ta ammo ti Nailangitan nga Ama a kasapulantayo amin dagitoy a banag.
- 33 Ngem birokenyo nga umuna ti pagarian ti Dios ken ti kinalintegna, ket mainayonto amin dagitoy a banag kadakayo.
- 34 Saanyo ngarud a panunoten ti masakbayan, ta tinta masakbayan ti makaammo iti banag a maipaay. Umdasen ti aldaw dayta a kinadakes.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nephi 14

- 1 Ket napasamak nga idi naisawang ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas sinangona manen ti ummong, ket linukatanna manen ti ngiwatna kadakuada, a kinunana: Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, Dikayo mangeddeng, tapno saankayo a makedngan.
- 2 Ta iti panangeddengyo, makedngankayonto met; ket ti rukod a pangrukodyo, mairukodto manen kadakayo.
- 3 Ket apay a kitaenyo ti puling ti kabsatyo, ngem diyo kitaen ti sigkat ti matayo?
- 4 Wenno kasano ti panagkunayonto iti kabsatyo: Agurayka ta ikkatek ti pulingmo—ket adtoy, adda sigkat ti matayo?
- 5 Sika nga aginsisingpet, umuna pay nga ikkatem ti sigkat ti matam; ket iti kasta nalawagto ti panagkitam a mangikkat iti sigkat ti mata ti kabsatmo.
- 6 Diyo ited ti nasantuan kadagiti aso, ket diyo met idisso dagiti perlasyo iti sango dagiti baboy, amangan ta payatpayatenda, sadakayonto sublian a girsayen.
- 7 Agdawatkayo, ket maikkankayto; agsapulkayo, ket makasarakkayto; agtuktokkayo, ket malukatankayto.
- 8 Ta siasino man nga agdawat, umawat; ket ti agsapul, makasarak; ket isu nga agtuktok, malukatanto.
- 9 Wenno asino kadakayo a tao, a, no dumawat ti anak iti tinapay, mangted iti bato?
- 10 Wenno dumawat iti ikan, mangted kadi iti uleg?
- 11 No ngarud, dakayo a dakes, ammoyo ti mangted iti nasayaat a sagut kadagiti annakyo, di ket ngatan nangnangruna pay a mangted ti Amayo nga adda sadi langit iti nasayaat a banag no dumawatkayo kenkuana?
- 12 Ngarud, amin dagiti banag a kayatyonto nga aramiden dagiti tao kadakayo, kasta met ti aramidenyo kadakuada, ta daytoy ti linteg ken sinurat dagiti propeta.
- 13 Sumrekkayo iti ruangan a naillet; ta akaba ti ruangan, ken nalawa a dalan ti mangiturong iti pakadadaelan, ket adu dagiti sumrek idia;

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

14 Ta naillet ti ruangan ket akikid ti dalan nga agturong iti biag, ket bassit dagiti makasarak itoy.

15 Agannadkayo kadagiti sinsinan a propeta, nga umay kadakayo a nakakawes a kasla karnero, ngem iti uneg loboda a narawet.

16 Mailasinyonto ida kadagiti bungada. Adda kadi, ubas a maburas ti tao iti kalunay, wenko siitan a kayo nga agbunga iti igos?

17 Kasta met a tunggal kayo a nasayaat, agbunga iti nasayaat; ngem ti kayo a rinuker agbunga iti dakes.

18 Ti nasayaat a kayo saan a mabalin nga agbunga iti dakes, wenko ti rinuker a kayo agbunga iti nasayaat.

19 Tunggal kayo a saan nga agbunga iti nasayaat mapukan, ket maisungrod iti apuy.

20 Gapuna, mailasinyonto ida babaen iti bungada.

21 Saan a tunggal maysa nga agkuna kaniak, Apo, Apo, sumrekto iti pagarian ti langit; ngem tinta mangaramid iti pagayatan ti Amak nga adda sadi langit.

22 Adunto ti agkuna kaniak iti dayta nga aldaw: Apo, Apo, saankami kadi a nangipadto babaen ti naganmo, ket iti naganmo pinagtalawmi dagiti sairo, ket iti naganmo nagaramidkami iti adu a naisangsangayan?

23 Ket kalpasanna ibagakto kadakuada: Iti kaano man dikayo naam-ammo; adaywandak, dakayo nga agar-aramid iti dakes.

24 Ngarud, siasino man a dumngeg kadagitoy a sao ket aramidenna ida, ipariskonto iti maysa a tao a masirib, a nangbangon iti balayna iti bato—

25 Ket nagtinnag ti tudo, ket ti layus immay, ket nagangin, ket nagdissuoranda dayta a balay; ket saan a narba, ta nabangon iti bato.

26 Ket amin a makangngeg kadagitoy a saok ket saanda ida nga aramiden, maiparisto iti maysa a tao a maag, a binangonna ti balayna iti kadaratan—

27 Ket nagtinnag ti tudo, ket immay ti layus, ket nagangin, ket nagdissuoranda dayta a balay; ket napuri, ket nalawa ti nakarebbaanna.

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nephi 15

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga idi nalpas ni Jesus ti nagsao impalawlawna ti panagkitana iti ummong, ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, nangngegyo dagiti banag nga insurok sakbay nga immuliak iti Amak; ngarud, siasino man a manglagip kadagitoy a saok ket aramidenna ida, bitibitekto iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga idi naisawang ni Jesus dagitoy a sao, nasirmatana nga adda sumagmamano kadakuada a nasdaaw, ken nagamanga no ania ti aramidenna maipapan iti paglintegan ni Moises; agsipud ta saanda a naawatan ti makunkuna a naglabasen ti daan a banag, ket nagbalin a baro ti amin a banag.
- 3 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Saankayo a masdaaw iti imbagak kadakayo a napalabasen ti daan a banag, ket nagbalin a baro ti amin a banag.
- 4 Adtoy kunak kadakayo a natungpalen ti paglintegan a naited ken ni Moises.
- 5 Adtoy, siak ti nangted iti paglintegan, ken siak ti nakitulag kadagiti taok nga Israel; ngarud, natungpalen ti paglintegan kaniak, ta immayak a nangtungpal iti paglintegan; ngarud adda gibusna.
- 6 Adtoy, saanko a dadaelen dagiti propeta, ta nupay adu ti saan a natungpal kaniak, pudno kunak kadakayo, matungpaldanto amin.
- 7 Ket gapu ta imbagak kadakayo a napalabasen ti daan a banag, saanko a dadaelen dayta naibagan maipapan iti banag nga umayto.
- 8 Ta adtoy, saan a natungpal amin ti naitulagko kadagiti taok; ngem naggibusen kaniak ti paglintegan a naited ken ni Moises.
- 9 Adtoy, Siak ti paglintegan, ken ti silaw. Kitaendak, ken agituredkayo agingga iti panungpalan, ket agbiagkayto; ta itedko ti agnanayon a biag iti agitured agingga iti panungpalan.
- 10 Adtoy, naitedko kadakayon dagiti bilin; gapuna salimetmetanyo dagiti bilinko. Ket daytoy ti paglintegan ken sinurat dagiti propeta, agsipud ta pudno nga isuda ti nangsaksi kaniak.
- 11 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naibagan ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas, kinunana kadagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a pinilina:

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

12 Dakayo ti disipulok; ket dakayo ti silaw dagitoy nga umili, a natda iti balay ni Jose.

13 Ket adtoy, daytoy ti daga a tawidenyo; ket ti Ama ti nangted kadakayo.

14 Ket saan nga iti uray ania a kanito nangted ti Ama kaniak iti bilin a rumbeng nga ibagak kadagiti kabsatyo iti Jerusalem.

15 Wenno iti uray ania a kanito nangted kaniak ti Ama iti bilin tapno ibagak kadakuada ti maipapan iti dadduma a tribu ti balay ti Israel, nga inturong ti Ama nga immadayo iti dayta a daga.

16 Kastoy ti kaadu ti bilin ti Ama kaniak, a rumbeng nga ibagak kadakuada:

17 A dagiti dadduma a karnero nga adda kaniak a saan nga agnaed iti daytoy nga ikub, rumbeng met a yegko, ken denggenda ti timekko; ket addanto maymaysa nga ikub, ken maysa a pastor.

18 Ket ita, gapu iti kinatangigda ken saanda a panamati saanda a naawatan ti saok; ngarud binilinnak ti Ama a saanen nga agsao kadakuada iti maipapan kadagitoy a banag.

19 Ngem, pudno, kunak kadakayo nga imbilin kaniak ti Ama, ken ibagak kadakayo, a naisinakayo kadakuada gapu iti kinadakesda; ngarud didakayo am-ammo gapu iti kinadakesda.

20 Ket pudno, kunak manen kadakayo nga inlasin ti Ama kadakuada dagiti dadduma a tribu; ket ti kinadakesda ti gapu a saanda ida nga ammo.

21 Ket pudno kunak kadakayo, a dakayo ti imbagak: Adda dadduma a karnerok nga awan ditoy nga ikub; rumbengda met a yegko, ket denggendanto ti timekko; ket addanto maysa nga ikub, ken maysa a pastor.

22 Ket saandak a maawatan, agsipud ta ipapanda a dagiti Gentil; ta saanda a maawatan a dagiti Gentil ti rumbeng nga agbalbaliw babaen ti panangasabada.

23 Ket saandak a naawatan iti panagkunak nga isudanto ti dumngeg iti timekko; ket saandak a naawatan a saan a rumbeng a dumngeg dagiti Gentil iti timek iti uray ania a kanito—a saan a rumbeng nga iparangrangko ti bagik kadakuada malaksid no babaen ti Espiritu Santo.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 Ngem adtoy, padapadakayo a nakangngeg iti
timekko; ken nakitadak ket dakayo dagiti karnerok,
ket dakayo ti naibilang kadagiti inted ti Ama kaniak.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen
me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered
among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nephi 16

- 1 Ket pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo nga adda sabali a karnerok, nga awan iti daytoy a daga, wenno iti Jerusalem, wenno iti aglawlaw dayta a daga a nangasabaak.
- 2 Gapu ta ti saan pay a nakangngeg iti timekko ti nagsawak; wenno iti ania man a kanito saanak pay a nagpakita kadakuada.
- 3 Ngem nakaawatak iti bilin ti Ama a mapanakto kadakuada, a tapno dumngegdanto iti timekko, ken maibilangda kadagiti karnerok, tapno addanto maysa nga ikub ken maysa a pastor; ngarud mapanko ipakita ti bagik kadakuada.
- 4 Ket bilinenkayo a dakayonto ti mangisurat kadagitoy a sao kalpasan ti ipapanawko, ta no agpayso a dagiti taok idia Jerusalem, isuda a nakaimatang ken nakikadua kaniak iti panagpaayko, saanda a dumawat iti Ama babaen iti naganko, tapno mabalinda ti umawat iti pannakaammo kadakayo babaen ti Espiritu Santo, ken kasta met kadagiti sabali a tribu a dida amammo, a dagitoy a sao nga isuratyonto maidulinto ken maiparango kadagiti Gentil, tapno gapu iti kinaan-anay dagiti Gentil, ti nabati iti bukelda, a masayyasayya iti rabaw ti daga gapu iti saanda a panamati, mabalin a mayeg, wenno maammuandak, a Mannubbotda.
- 5 Ket isunto ti panangummongko kadakuada manipud kadagiti uppat a sulit daga; ket isunton ti panangtungpalko iti katulagan nga inaramid ti Ama kadagiti amin a tao iti balay ti Israel.
- 6 Ket nagasat dagiti Gentil, gapu iti pammatida kaniak, ken iti Espiritu Santo, a mangsaksi kadakuada kaniak ken ti Ama.
- 7 Adtoy, gapu iti pammatida kaniak, kuna ti Ama, ken gapu iti saanyo a panamati, O balay ti Israel, umayto ti kinapudno kadagiti Gentil iti ud-udina nga aldaw, tapno maipakaammonto kadakuada ti kinaan-anay dagitoy a banag.

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

- 8 Ngem asi pay, kinuna ti Ama, dagiti Gentil a saan a mamati—gapu ta uray immayda ditoy rabaw ti daga, ken winarada dagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel ket napapanaw dagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel manipud iti ummongda, ken nabaddebaddekanda ida;
- 9 Ken gapu iti asi ti Ama kadagiti Gentil, ken kasta met dagiti panangukom ti Amak kadagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel, pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, a kalpasan amin daytoy, ken impalubosko a madangran dagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel, ken maparigat, ken mapapatay, ken mapapanaw manipud iti ummongda, ken guraenda ida, ket agbalinda a pagiinnarasaasan ken arkos ti dila—
- 10 Ket imbilin ngarud ti Ama a rumbeng nga ibagak kadakayo: Iti dayta nga aldaw nga agbasolto dagiti Gentil iti ebangheliok, ken dida awaten ti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok, ket itandudoda ti kinaparammag kadagiti pagilian, ken daeranda ti amin a tao, ken mapnonto iti amin a kita ti kinaulbod, ken panangallilaw, ken kinaulpit, ken amin a kita ti panagpammarang, ken pampapatay, ken panaginsasaserdote, ken pannakiabig, ken iti nalimed a kinarimon; ket no aramidenda amin dagitoy a banag, ket tallikudanda ti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok, adtoy, kinuna ti Ama, itdek kadakuada ti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok.
- 11 Ket isunton ti pananglagipko iti katulagan nga inaramidko kadagiti taok, O balay ti Israel, ket itdekto ti ebangheliok kadakuada.
- 12 Ket ipamatmatkonto kenka, O balay ti Israel, a didakayo madaeran dagiti Gentil; ngem laglagipek ti tulagko kadakayo, O balay ti Israel, ket dumtengto ti pannakaammoyo iti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok.
- 13 Ngem no agbabawi dagiti Gentil ken agsublida kaniak, kinuna ti Ama, adtoy maibilangdanto kadagiti taok, O balay ti Israel.
- 14 Ket saanko a palubosan dagiti taok, nga adda iti balay ti Israel, a mapan kadakuada ket paddakanda ida, kinuna ti Ama.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

- 15 Ngem no saanda nga umay kaniak, ken dumngeg iti timekko, palubosak ida, wen, palubosak dagiti taok, O balay ti Israel, a makiragup kadakuada, ket paddakandanto ida, ket kasladanto iti asin a napukawna ti ramanna, ket awanton ti kaikarianna no di maibelleng, tapno mabaddekan dagiti taok, O balay ti Israel.
- 16 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, kastoy ti panangbilin ti Ama kaniak—a rumbeng nga itedko kadagiti tao daytoy a daga a tawidenda.
- 17 Ket isunton ti pannakatungpal dagiti sao ni propeta Isaias, a kinunana:
- 18 Agpukkawto dagiti agbambantay; iti timek a buyogandanto iti panagkanta, ta agkikitadanto inton yeg manen ti Apo ti Zion.
- 19 Agragsakkayo, agkantakayo a sangsangkamaysa, dakayo nabaybay-an a lugar ti Jerusalem; gapu ta liniwliwa ti Apo dagiti taona, sinubbotna ti Jerusalem.
- 20 Impakita ti Apo ti nasantuan a takiagna iti amin a pagilian, ket makitanto iti amin a sulit ti daga ti panangisalakan ti Dios.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nephi 17

- 1 Adtoy, ita napasamak nga idi naibaga ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas, timmaliaw manen iti ummong, ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, dimtengen ti kanitok.
- 2 Madlawko a nakapsutkayo, a saanyo a maawatan amin a balikasko nga imbilin ti Ama kaniak nga ibagak kadakayo iti daytoy a kanito.
- 3 Ngarud, agawidkayo iti balbalayyo, ket utobenyo dagiti banag nga imbagak, ket dawatenyo iti Ama, iti naganko, tapno maawatanyo, ken isaganayo ti panunotyoy iti sumuno a bigat, ket umayakto manen kadakayo.
- 4 Ngem ita mapanak iti Ama, ken iparangko met ti bagik kadagiti napukaw a tribu ti Israel, gapu ta saanda a napukaw iti Ama, agsipud ta ammona no sadino ti nangipananna kadakuada.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga idi malpas ni Jesus nga agsao, intaliawna manen dagiti matana iti ummong, ket naimatanganna ti panagluluada ket sititibkerda a nangperreng kenkuana a kasla kayatda a dawaten ti panagbayagna pay bassit kadakuada.
- 6 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, umukuok ti asik kadakayo.
- 7 Adda kadi masakit kadakayo? Yasidegyo ida. Adda kadi kadakayo lugpi, wenno bulsek, wenno pilay, wenno pukol, wenno agkukutel, wenno napakapsutan, wenno umel, wenno marigatan iti uray ania a kita? Yasidegyo ida ta agasak, gapu ta adda asik kadakayo; napno ti lalaemko iti panangngaasi.
- 8 Ta madlawko a tarigagayanyo a rumbeng nga ipakitak kadakayo no ania ti naaramidko kadagiti kakabsatyoy idiay Jerusalem, ta makitak nga umdas ti pammatiyo a pamkuatak a mangagas kadakayo.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpasen nga agsao, amin dagiti ummong, a sangsangkatunos, napanda a kaduada dagiti masakitda ken dagiti agtutuok, ken dagiti lugpida, ken bulsekda, ken dagiti umelda, ken dagiti amin a marigatan iti ania man a kita; ket inagasanna ida a saggaysa apaman a naipanda kenkuana.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

- 10 Ket inaramidda amin, kadakuada a naagasan ken kadakuada nga awan sakitna, nagrukabada iti sakaananna, ken nagdaydayawda kenkuana; ket kadagiti makabalin nga umay manipud iti ummong inagkanda dagiti sakana, iti kasta binungguanda dagiti dapanna kadagiti luluada.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna a maipan dagiti ubbingda kenkuana.
- 12 Iti kasta impanda dagiti ubbingda ket indissoda ida iti daga iti aglawlawna, ket nagtakder ni Jesus iti tengnga; ket winayaan ti ummong ti dalan agingga a naidatagda amin kenkuana.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga idi naidatagda aminen, ket nagtakder ni Jesus iti tengngada, imbilinna iti ummong a rumbeng nga agparintumengda iti daga.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga idi nakaparintumengda iti daga, immasug ni Jesus iti unegna, ket kinunana: Ama, mariribukanak gapu iti kinadangkkes dagiti tao iti balay ti Israel.
- 15 Ket idi nayebkasna dagitoy a balikas, nagparintumeng met iti daga; ket adtoy nagkararag iti Ama, ket saan a mabalin a maisurat dagiti banag nga inkararagna, ket dagiti ummong ti nangpaneknek kadagiti nangngegda kenkuana.
- 16 Ket kastoy a wagas ti panangpaneknekda: Saan pay a nakita ti mata, wenno nangngegan ti lapayag, iti napalabas, dagitoy naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a banag a kas iti pannakakitami ken pannakangngegmi iti pannakisao ni Jesus iti Ama.
- 17 Ket awan ti dila a makayebkas, wenno adda naisurat ti asino man a tao, wenno maipalawag ti puso dagiti tao ti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a bambanag a nakita ken nangngegmi nga insao ni Jesus; ket awan ti asino man a makaipalawag iti ragsak a nangpunno iti kararuami iti kanito a nangngegmi nga inkararagannakami iti Ama.
- 18 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpas ni Jesus ti panagkarkararagna iti Ama, timmakder; ngem aglaplapusanan ti ummong iti ragsak ket naitukengda.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagsao ni Jesus kadakuada, ket imbagana a tumakderda.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

20 Ket timmakderda manipud iti daga, ket kinunana kadakuada: Nagasatkayo gapu iti pammatiyo. Ket ita adtoy, naan-anay ti ragsakko.

21 Ket nagsangit idi naisawangna dagitoy a balikas, ket pinaneknekan ti ummong daytoy, ket inubbana dagiti ubbingda, a sinaggaysa, ken binendisionanna ida, ken inkararaganna ida iti Ama.

22 Ket nagsangit manen idi naaramidna daytoy;

23 Ket nagsao kadagiti ummong, ket kinunana kadakuada: Kitaenyo dagiti ubbingyo.

24 Ket idi kumitada naiturong dagiti matada iti langit, ket naimatanganda ti panaglukat ti langit, ket nakitada dagiti anghel a bumabbaba manipud iti langit a kasla adda iti tengnga ti apuy; ket bimmabada ken linawlawda dagiti ubbing, ket nalawlawda iti apuy; ket tinulongan ida dagiti anghel.

25 Ket nakita ken nangngeg ken napaneknekan ti ummong; ket ammoda a pudno ti pammaneknekda; gapu ta nakita ken nangngegda amin, tunggal tao; ket agdagupda a kararua iti dandani dua ribu ken lima gasut; ket buklen ida ti lallaki, babbai, ken ubbing.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nephi 18

- 1 Ket napasamak a binilin ni Jesus dagiti disipulona a mangyeg kenkuana iti sumagmamano a tinapay ken arak.
- 2 Ket idi napanda nangala iti tinapay ken arak, imbilinna kadagiti ummong nga agtugawda iti daga.
- 3 Ket idi simmangpet dagiti disipulo nga addan tinapay ken arak, innalana ti tinapay ket pinirsapirsay ken binendisionanna; ket intedna kadagiti disipulona ket imbilinna a manganda.
- 4 Ket idi nalpasda a mangan ken nabsogda, imbilinna kadakuada a warasanda ti ummong.
- 5 Ket idi nalpas a mangan ti ummong ken nabsogda, kinunana kadagiti disipulo: Adtoy nasken nga adda maysa a madutokan kadakayo, ket itedko kenkuana ti pannakabalin a mangpirsay iti tinapay ken bendisionanna ket itedna kadagiti tao iti simbaanko, kadagiti amin a mamati ken mabuniagan iti naganko.
- 6 Ket daytoy ti kanayon a rumbeng nga aramidenyo, a kas iti inaramidko, a kas iti panangpirsayko iti tinapay ken panangbendision ken pannangtedko kadakayo.
- 7 Ket aramidenyo daytoy a mangipalagip kadakayo iti bagik, nga imparangko kadakayo. Ket isunto ti mangipaneknek iti Ama a kanayon a laglagipendak. Ket addanto ti espirituk kadakayo no kanayon a laglagipendak.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga idi naisawangna dagitoy a balikas, imbilinna kadagiti disipulo a mangalada iti naikopa nga arak ket inumenda, ket ikkandanto ti ummong tapno uminumda met.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga inaramidda, ket imminum ken nabsogda; ket nangtedda iti ummong, ket imminumda, ket nabsogda.
- 10 Ket idi nalpas dagiti disipulo daytoy, kinuna ni Jesus kadakuada: Bendisionankayo iti daytoy a banag nga inaramidyo, agsipud ta panagtungpal daytoy kadagiti bilinko, ket saksian daytoy iti Ama a siaayatkayo a mangaramid kadagiti imbilinko kadakayo.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Ket daytoy ti kanayon nga aramidenyonto kadagiti agbabawi ken mabuniagan iti naganko; ket aramidenyonto a panglagip iti darak, nga imbukbokko gapu kadakayo, tapno paneknekanyo iti Ama a kanayon a laglagipendak, ket no kanayon a laglagipendak addanto ti Espirituk kadakayo.
- 12 Ket ibilinko kadakayo nga aramidenyonto dagitoy a banag, ket no kanayonto nga aramidenyo dagitoy a banag mabendisionankayo, agsipud ta naipatakderkayo iti batok.
- 13 Ngem siasino man kadakayo ti agaramidto iti adadu wenno basbassit ngem iti daytoy saan a naipatakder iti batok, ngem naipatakder iti kadaratan; ket inton agtudo, ken aglayus, ken agangin iti napigsa, a mangsagsag kadakuada, matinnagdanto, ket silulukat ti ruangan ti impierno nga umawat kadakuada.
- 14 Ngarud mabendisionankayo no tungpalenyong dagiti bilinko, nga imbilin ti Ama kaniak a rumbeng nga itedko kadakayo.
- 15 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, masapul nga agannad ken agkararagkayo a kanayon, amangan ta masulisogkayo iti sairo, ket ipanawnakayo nga adipenen.
- 16 Ket kas iti panagkararagko iti imatangyo kasta met ti panagkararagyo iti simbaanko, kadagiti taok a nagbabawi ken nabuniagan iti naganko. Adtoy siak ti silaw; nangaramidak iti pagulidananyo.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga idi naibaga ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas kadagiti disipulona, simmango manen iti ummong ket kinunana kadakuada:
- 18 Adtoy, pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, masapul nga agannad ken agkararagkayo a kanayon amangan ta masulisogkayo; gapu ta kayatnakayo a tagikuaen ni Satanas, tapno yakayakennakayo a kas iti trigo.
- 19 Ngarud masapul nga agkararagkayo iti Ama iti naganko.
- 20 Ket ania man a dawatenyo iti Ama iti naganko, a nalinteg, a mamatikayo a magun-odyo, adtoy maitedto kadakayo.
- 21 Agkararagkayo a sangaamaan iti Ama, a kanayon iti naganko, tapno mabendisionan dagiti assawa ken annakyo.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

- 22 Ket adtoy, aguummongkayo a masansan; ket saanyo a paritan ti uray asino man a tao nga umay iti ummongyo no aguummongkayo, ngem ketdi palubosanyo nga umayda kadakayo ket saanyo a paritan ida;
- 23 Ngem ikaraganyo ida, ket saanyo ida a baybayan; ket no masansan nga umayda kadakayo ikaraganyo ida iti Ama, iti naganko.
- 24 Ngarud, itag-ayyo ti silawyo tapno agraniag iti lubong. Adtoy siak ti silaw nga itag-ayyo—iti naimatanganyo nga inaramidko. Adtoy nakitayo a nagkaragag ita Ama, ket nasaksianyo amin.
- 25 Ket nasaksianyo nga imbilinko nga awan kadakayo ti umadayo, ngem imbilinko ketdi nga umaykayo kaniak, tapno marikna ken makitayo; ket kasta met ti aramidenyo iti lubong; ket asino man a saan nga agtungpal iti daytoy a bilin itulokna ti bagina a mayasideg iti sulisog.
- 26 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naibagan ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas, inturongna manen ti panagkitana kadagiti disipulo a pinilina, ket kinunana kadakuada:
- 27 Adtoy, pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, ikkankayo iti sabali a bilin, ket masapul a mapanakton iti Amak tapno tungpalek dagiti dadduma a bilin nga intedna kaniak.
- 28 Ket ita adtoy, daytoy ti bilin nga itedko kadakayo, a saanyo a palubosan a makiranud iti lasag ken darak ti asino man nga ammoyo a saan a maikari, no dakayonto ti mangipaay iti dayta;
- 29 Ta asino man a mangan ken uminum iti lasag ken darak a saan a maikari kanen ken inumenna ti pannakailunod ti kararuana; ngarud pawilanyo ti tao no ammoyo a saan a maikari a mangan ken uminum iti lasag ken darak.
- 30 Nupay kasta, saanyonto a papanawen, ngem agpaaykayo kenkuana ket ikaraganyo iti Ama, iti naganko; ket no agbabawi ken mabuniagan iti naganko, isunton ti panangawatyo kenkuana, ken ipaayanyonto iti lasag ken darak.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

- 31 Ngem no saan nga agbabawi saan a maibilang kadagiti taok, tapno saanna a dadaelen dagiti taok, ta adtoy ammok ti karnerok, ket mabilangda.
- 32 Nupay kasta, saanyo a papanawen iti sinagogayo, wenno iti lugar a pagdaydayawanyo, gapu iti kasta agtultuloykayo nga agpaay; gapu ta saanyo nga ammo no kaano ti isubli ken panagbabawida, ket umayda kaniak nga addaan iti naan-anay a panggep iti pusoda, ket agasakto ida; ket dakayonto ti puon ti pannakayasidegda iti pannakaisalakan.
- 33 Ngarud, tungpalenyo dagitoy a sao nga imbilinko kadakayo tapno saankayo a makedngan; ta asi pay ti kedngan ti Ama.
- 34 Ket itedko kadakayo dagitoy a bilin gapu iti panagsisinnuppiat a mapasasamak kadakayo, ket nagasatkayo no awan ti panagsisinnuppiat iti nagbabaetanyo.
- 35 Ket ita mapanak iti Ama, gapu ta masapul a mapanak iti Ama nga agpaay iti pagimbaganyo.
- 36 Ket napasamak nga idi ginibusan ni Jesus ti panagsaona, sinagidna kadagiti imana dagiti disipulo a pinilina, a saggaysa, ayingga a nasagidna amin ida, ket nakisao bayat ti panangsagidna kadakuada.
- 37 Ket saan a nanggep ti ummong dagiti balikas nga insawangna, ngarud saanda a napaneknekan; ngem pinaneknekan dagiti disipulona nga intedna kadakuada ti pannakabalin a mangted iti Espiritu Santo. Ket iparankonto kadakayo iti masakbayan a pudno daytoy a pammaneknek.
- 38 Ket napasamak nga idi nasagid amin ni Jesus ida, adda bimmaba nga ulep ket liningdanna ti ummong tapno saanda a makita ni Jesus.
- 39 Ket bayat ti pannakalingedda pimmanaw manipud kadakuada, ket immuli sadi langit. Ket nakita ken napaneknekan dagiti disipulona nga immuli manen sadi langit.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nephi 19

- 1 Ket ita napasamak nga idi immuli ni Jesus sadi langit, nagsisina ti ummong, ket tunggal lalaki innalana ti asawana ken annakna ket nagsublida iti bukodda a pagtaengan.
- 2 Ket nagsaknap a dagus ti damag kadagiti tao, sakbay a nagsipnget, a nakita ti ummong ni Jesus, ket nagpaay kadakuada, ket agparangto manen iti kabigatanna iti ummong.
- 3 Wen, ken nagpatnag a nagdinamag ti maipapan ken Jesus; ket kasta unay ti panangipadamagda kadagiti adu a tao, wen, nakaad-adu, ti nagikamakam iti trabahona iti dayta a rabii, tapno addadanto iti kabigatanna iti lugar a pangiparangan ni Jesus iti bagina iti ummong.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga iti kabigatanna, idi naguurnong ti ummong, adtoy, ni Nephi ken ti kabsatna a pinagungarna manipud kadagiti natay, a managan iti Timoteo, kasta met ti anakna, a managan iti Jonas, ken ni Mathoni, ken ni Mathonihah, ti kabsatna, ken ni Kumen, ken ni Kumenonhi, ken ni Jeremias, ken ni Shemnon, ken ni Jonas, ken ni Sedekias, ken ni Isaias—ita dagitoy ti nagan dagiti disipulo a pinili ni Jesus—ket napasamak a napanda nagtakder iti tengnga ti ummong.
- 5 Ket adtoy, dakkal unay ti ummong isu a biningayda iti sangapulo-ket-dua a ragup.
- 6 Ket insuro dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua ti ummong; ket adtoy, imbagada a nasken nga agparintumeng ti ummong iti daga, ket nasken nga agkararagda iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus.
- 7 Ket nagkararag dagiti disipulo iti Ama iti nagan met ni Jesus. Ket napasamak a nagtakderda ket nagpaayda kadagiti tao.
- 8 Ket idi nayebkasda dagiti balikas a naisaon ni Jesus—nga awan ti maisupadi manipud iti balikas nga insawang ni Jesus—adtoy, nagparintumengda manen ket nagkararagda iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 Ket inkararagda ti kaskenan kadakuada; ket dinawatda a rumbeng a maited kadakuada ti Espiritu Santo.

10 Ket idi malpasda nga agkararag timmapogda iti danum, ket simmurot kadakuada ti ummong.

11 Ket napasamak a timmapog ni Nephi iti danum ket nabuniagan.

12 Ket timmakdang iti danum ket inrugina ti nangbuniag. Ket binuniaganna amin dagiti pinili ni Jesus.

13 Ket napasamak idi nabuniaganda amin ken timmakdangda iti danum, bimmaba kadakuada ti Espiritu Santo, ket napnuanda iti Espiritu Santo ken iti apuy.

14 Ket adtoy, nalikmutda iti kasla apuy; ket immay manipud iti langit, ket nasaksian ti ummong, ket pinaneknekanda; ket immay dagiti anghel a bimmaba manipud iti langit ket nagpaayda kadakuada.

15 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagpaay dagiti anghel kadagiti disipulo, adtoy, dimteng ni Jesus ket nagtakder iti tengnga ket nagpaay kadakuada.

16 Ket napasamak nga imbagana iti ummong, ket imbilinna kadakuada ti panagparintumengda manen iti daga, ken agparintumeng met dagiti disipulona iti daga.

17 Ket napasamak nga idi nakaparintumengda aminen iti daga, imbilinna kadagiti disipulona nga agkararagda.

18 Ket adtoy, nangrugida nga agkararag; ket nagkararagda ken ni Jesus, nga aw-awaganda nga Apo ken Diosda.

19 Ket napasamak a pimmanaw ni Jesus iti yanda, ket immadayo bassit kadakuada ket inruknoyna ti bagina iti daga, ket kinunana:

20 Ama, agyamanak kenka ta intedmo ti Espiritu Santo kadagitoy a pinilik; ket gapu iti pammatida kaniak, pinilik ida manipud iti lubong.

21 Ama, dawatek kenka a sika ti mangted iti Espiritu Santo kadakuada a mamati iti balikasda.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Ama, intedmo kadakuada ti Espiritu Santo agsipud ta mamatida kaniak; ket makitam a mamatida kaniak agsipud ta mangngegmo ida, ket agkararagda kaniak; ket agkararagda kaniak gapu ta addaak kadakuada.
- 23 Ket ita Ama, agkararagak kenka nga agpaay kadakuada, ket kasta met kadagiti amin a mamatinto iti balikasda, tapno mamatida kaniak, tapno addaak kadakuada a kas kenka, Ama, nga adda kaniak, tapno agkaykaysata.
- 24 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti panagkararag ni Jesus iti Ama, napan kadagiti disipulona, ket adtoy, nagtultuloyda, nga awan sardayna, nga agkararag kenkuana; ket saanda a ninayonan ti adu a balikas, agsipud ta naited kadakuada ti rumbeng nga ikararagda, ket napnuanda iti tarigagay.
- 25 Ket napasamak a binendisionan ni Jesus ti panagkararagda kenkuana; ket naisem ti rupana kadakuada, ket linawagan ida ti silnag ti rupana, ket adtoy kasda la katarnaw ti rupa ken kasta met ti kawes ni Jesus; ket adtoy ti kinatarnawna inartapanna ti amin a puraw, wen, awan ti sabali iti rabaw ti daga a mangartap pay iti kinatarnawna.
- 26 Ket kinuna ni Jesus kadakuada: Ituloyyo ti agkararag; iti kasta saanda a nagsardeng a nagkararag.
- 27 Ket tinallikudanna manen ida, ket kimmayakay bassit ket inruknoyna ti bagina iti daga; ket nagkararag manen iti Ama, a kinunana:
- 28 Ama, agyamanak kenka ta pinatarnawmo dagiti pinilik, gapu iti pammatida, ket agkararagak a maipaay kadakuada, ken maipaay met kadagiti mamatinto kadagiti balikasda, tapno tumarnawda koma kaniak, babaen ti pammati iti balikasda, a kas iti pannakadalusda kaniak.
- 29 Ama, saanak nga agkararag a maipaay iti lubong, ngem maipaay kadakuada nga intedmo kaniak a naggapu iti lubong, gapu iti pammatida, tapno mapatarnawda kaniak, tapno addaak kadakuada, Ama, a kas iti kaaddam kaniak, tapno agkaykaysakami koma, tapno maidayawak koma kadakuada.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

- 30 Ket idi maisawang ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas napan manen kadagiti disipulona; ket adtoy nagkararagda a sititibker, nga awan sardengna, kenkuana; ket immisem manen kadakuada; ket adtoy timmarnawda, a kas ken ni Jesus.
- 31 Ket napasamak a kimmayakay manen ket nagkararag iti Ama;
- 32 Ket saan a mayebkas ti dila dagiti balikas ti kararagna, wenno maisurat ti tao dagiti balikas iti kararagna.
- 33 Ket nangngeg ti ummong ket pinaneknekanda; ken nalukatan ti pusoda ket naimpusuan ti pannakaawatda kadagiti balikas iti kararagna.
- 34 Nupay kasta, naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw dagiti balikas nga inkararagna a saanda a maisurat, wenno maibalikas ida ti tao.
- 35 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpas ni Jesus nga agkararag immasideg manen kadagiti disipulona, ket kinunana kadakuada: Nagbilegen a pammati a diak pulos naimatangan kadagiti Hudio; gapuna saanko a maiparang kadakuada ti naindaklan a milagro, gapu iti saanda a panamati.
- 36 Pudno kunak kadakayo, awan kadakuada ti nakaimatang kadagiti naindaklan a banag a kas iti naimatanganyo; wenno nakangngeg kadagiti naindaklan a banag a kas iti nangngeganyo.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nephi 20

- 1 Ket napasamak nga imbilinna kadagiti ummong ti panagsardengda nga agkararag, ken kasta met dagiti disipulona. Ket imbilinna kadakuada a saanda nga isardeng ti agkararag iti puspusoda.
- 2 Ket binilinna ida a bumangon ken agtakderda kadagiti sakada. Ket bimmangonda ket nagtakderda kadagiti sakada.
- 3 Ket napasamak a nangpirsay manen iti tinapay ket binendisionanna, ket intedna kadagiti disipulona tapno kanenda.
- 4 Ket idi nalpasda a nangan imbilinna kadakuada a pirsapirsayenda ti tinapay, ket itedda iti ummong.
- 5 Ket idi naikkandan ti ummong inikkanda pay ida iti arak nga inumenda, ket binilinna ida nga ikkanda ti ummong.
- 6 Ita, awanen ti tinapay, wenno arak, a maited dagiti disipulo, wenno ti ummong;
- 7 Ngem pudno nga inikkanna ida iti tinapay a kanenda, ken arak nga inumenda met.
- 8 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Asino man a mangan iti daytoy a tinapay kanenna ti bagik iti kararuana; ket ti uminum iti daytoy nga arak inumenna ti darak iti kararuana; ket saanto a mabisinan wenno mawaw ti kararuana, ngem mabsogto.
- 9 Ita, idi nakapangan ken nakainum ti ummong, adtoy, napnoda iti Espiritu; ket sangsangkamaysada a nangidir-i, ket indaydayawda ni Jesus, a nakita ken nangngeganda.
- 10 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpasda aminen a nagdayaw ken ni Jesus, kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, ita nalpaskon ti imbilin ti Ama kaniak maipapan kadagitoy a tao, a natda iti balay ti Israel.
- 11 Malagipyo nga imbagak kadakayo, ket kinunak nga inton matungpal dagiti balikas ni Isaias—adtoy naisuratda, addada iti sangoyo, ngarud amirisenyo ida—
- 12 Ket pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, nga inton matungpalda isunton ti pannakatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramid ti Ama kadagiti taona, O balay ti Israel.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 Ket dagiti natda, a maiwarasto iti nadumaduma a paset iti rabaw ti daga, maummongda manipud iti daya ken laud, ken manipud iti abagatan ken manipud iti amianan; ket maam-ammodanto ti Apo a Diosda, a nangsubbot kadakuada.
- 14 Ket imbilin kaniak ti Ama nga itedko kadakayo daytoy a daga, a tawidenyo.
- 15 Ket kunak kadakayo, a no saanto nga agbabawi dagiti Gentil kalpasan a maawatda ti parabur, kalpasan ti panangiwarasda kadagiti taok—
- 16 Iti dayta, dakayonto a natda iti balay ni Jacob, mapankayo kadakuada; ket makilaokkayonto iti ragup ti kaaduan; ket maysakayonto kadakuada a kasla leon iti ragup dagiti ayup iti kabakiran, ken kas urbon ti leon iti ragup ti arban a karnero, a no mapan latta ilupeklupek ken girsagirsayenda iti sagbabassit, ket awan ti makaisalakan.
- 17 Mailayatto dagiti imayo kadagiti kabalubalyo, ket mapukawto amin dagiti kabusoryo.
- 18 Ket ummongekto dagiti taok nga agkaykaysa a kas iti tao a mangummong kadagiti binettekna iti datar.
- 19 Ta aramidek dagiti taok a kinatulag ti Ama, wen, aramidek ti sarayo a landok, ken aramidek ti dapanyo a gambang. Ket adunto ti girsagirsayenyo a tao; ket idatonko iti Apo ti naulloda, ken ti taraonda iti Apo iti sangalubongan. Ket adtoy, siak ti mangaramid.
- 20 Ket mapasamakto, kinuna ti Ama, a maibitinto ti espada ti lintegko iti ngatuenda iti dayta nga aldaw; ket agrusodto kadakuada malaksid no agbabawida, kinuna ti Ama, wen, uray kadagiti amin a pagilian dagiti Gentil.
- 21 Ket mapasamakto nga urnosek dagiti taok, O balay ti Israel.
- 22 Ket adtoy, dagitoy a tao ti urnosek ditoy daga, iti pannakaipatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramidko iti amayo a ni Jacob; ket isunto ti Baro a Jerusalem. Ket addanto ti pannakabalin ti langit kadagitoy a tao; wen, addaakto met iti nagbabaetanyo.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Adtoy, siak ti nasao ni Moises, nga agkuna: Mangtudingto ti Apo a Diosyo iti propeta kadagiti kakabsatyo, a mayarig kaniak; denggenyonto ti amin a banag nga ibagana kadakayo. Ket mapasamakto a maisina kadagiti tao ti tunggal kararua a saan a dumngeg iti dayta a propeta.
- 24 Pudno kunak kadakayo, wen, ken amin a propeta manipud ken ni Samuel ken dagiti simmarsaruno, kas iti kaadu dagiti nagsaon, ti nagsaksi maipapan kaniak.
- 25 Ket adtoy, dakayo ti annak dagiti propeta; ket addakayo iti balay ti Israel; ket addakayo iti katulagan nga inaramid ti Ama kadagiti ammayo, a kinunana ken ni Abraham: Dagitinto bukkelmo ti pakaparaburan dagiti amin nga agkakabagian iti daga.
- 26 Immun-unaak a tinudingan ti Ama ngem kadakayo, ken imbaonnak a mangbendision kadakayo tapno mayaonkayo kadagiti basolyo; ket daytoy gapu ta annaknakayo iti katulagan.
- 27 Ket kalpasan a mabendisionankayo, tungpalenen ti Ama ti katulagan nga inaramidna ken ni Abraham, a kinunana: Dagitinto bukkelmo ti pakaparaburan ti amin nga agkakabagian iti daga—iti panagburayok ti Espiritu Santo kadagiti Gentil babaen kaniak, a parabur kadagiti Gentil a mangaramidto kadakuada a kabilgan iti amin, iti pannakaiwaras dagiti taok, O balay ti Israel.
- 28 Ket isudanto ti dagensen dagiti tao iti daytoy a daga. Nupay kasta, inton maawatda ti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok, ket patangkenendanto ti pusoda a maibusor kaniak isublik ti kinadakes kadagiti uloda, kinuna ti Ama.
- 29 Ket malagipkonto ti katulagan nga inaramidko kadagiti taok; ket intulagko kadakuada nga ummongekto ida iti umno a kanito, tapno itedko manen kadakuada ti daga dagiti ammada a tawidenda, nga isu ti daga ti Jerusalem, isu ti daga a naikari kadakuada iti agnanayon, kinuna ti Ama.
- 30 Ket mapasamakto a dumteng ti kanito, a maikasaba ti pakabuklan ti ebangheliok kadakuada;

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

31 Ket mamatidanto kaniak, a siak ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, ket agkararagdanto iti Ama babaen ti naganko.

32 Ket ingatonto dagiti pagbambantayenda ti timekda, ket iti dayta a timek sangsangkamaysadanto nga agkanta; agsipud ta agkikinnitadanto.

33 Kalpasanna ummongento manen ida ti Ama, ket itedna kadakuada ti Jerusalem a daga a tawidenda.

34 Sa maragsakandanto unay—Agtutunoskayo nga agkanta, dakayo nabaybay-an a lugar ti Jerusalem; gapu ta liniwliwa ti Ama dagiti taona, nasubbotnan ti Jerusalem.

35 Impakita ti Ama ti nasantuan a takiagna kadagiti amin a pagilian; ket makita ti amin a sulit ti daga ti panangisalakan ti Ama; ket ti Ama ken Siak maymaysa.

36 Ket iti kasta mapasamakto ti naisurat: Agriingka, agriingka manen, ket urnongem ti pigsam, O Zion; isuotmo ti napintas a pagan-anaymo, O Jerusalem, nasantuan a siudad, gapu ta manipud ita saanen nga umay kenka ti saan a nakugit ken ti narugit.

37 Iwagsakmo ti tapok ti bagim; tumakderka, agtugawka, O Jerusalem; rumuk-atka iti silo iti tengngedmo, O balud nga anak a babai ti Zion.

38 Ta kastoy ti kinuna ti Apo: Inlakoyo ti bagbagiyo iti awan kaes-eskanna, ket masubbotkayonto nga awan ti kuarta.

39 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, nga ammonto dagiti taok ti naganko; wen, iti dayta nga aldaw ammodanto a siak ti nagsao.

40 Ket kunadanto: Anian a nagpintas dagiti saka iti bantay a mangyeg iti naimbag a damag kadakuada, a mangirakurak iti talna; a mangyeg iti naimbag a damag kadakuada a nasayaat, ken mangirakurak iti pannakaisalakan; nga agkuna iti Zion: Agturay ti Diosmo!

41 Ket kalpasanna umawengto ti pukkaw: Umadayokayo, umadayokayo, rummuarkayo manipud ita, diyo sagiden ti saan a nadalus; umadayokayo iti ikubna; nadaluskayo koma nga agig-iggem iti pagikkan ti Apo.

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

- 42 Ta saankayo a rummuar a sipapardas, wenno mapan a tumayab; agsipud ta umun-unanto ti Apo ngem dakayo, ket ti Dios ti Israel addanto iti likudanyo.
- 43 Adtoy, makikaduantio ti adipenko a siaannad; maitan-okto ken maidaydayaw ken nangatonto unay.
- 44 Kas ti adu a nasdaaw kenka—nadadael ti rupana, a nakarkaro ngem iti uray asino a tao, ken nabisbisked ngem kadagiti annak ti tao.
- 45 Isu a bisibisannanto ti adu a pagilian; agulimekto dagiti ari, ta makitadanto dagiti saan a naisarita kadakuada; ket utobendanto dagiti saanda a nangngeg.
- 46 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, awan duadua a dumtengto amin dagitoy a banag, a kas iti imbilin ti Ama kaniak. Kalpasanna, matungpalto daytoy katulagan nga intulag ti Ama kadagiti taona; ket agtaengto manen dagiti taok iti Jerusalem, ket isunto ti daga a tawidenda.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nephi 21

- 1 Ket pudno kunak kadakayo, itedko kadakayo ti tanda, tapno maammuanyo ti kanito a pannakapasamakto dagitoy a banag—nga ummongekto, manipud iti nabayagen a pannakasayyasayyada, dagiti taok, O balay ti Israel, ket buklekto manen kadakuada ti Zion;
- 2 Ket adtoy, daytoy ti banag nga itedko a pagtandaananyo—gapu ta pudno kunak kadakayo a no dagitoy banag nga ipalawagko kadakayo, ken ipalawagkonto kadakayo kalpasan daytoy, ken babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo nga itedto kadakayo ti Ama, maipakaammonto kadagiti Gentil tapno maammuanda ti maipapan kadagitoy tao a natda iti balay ni Jacob, ken maipapan kadagitoy a taok nga iwarasdanto;
- 3 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, nga inton naipakaammon ti Ama kadakuada dagitoy a banag, ken aggapunto ti Ama, agtaud kadakuada nga agpaay kadakayo.
- 4 Gapu ta nakem ti Ama a rumbeng a maipasdekda ditoy a daga, ken mabigbig a kas nawaya nga umili babaen ti bileg ti Ama, tapno nalabit nga aggapu dagitoy a banag kadakuada nga agpaay kadagiti natda a bukelyo, tapno matungpal ti katulagan ti Ama nga intulagna kadagiti taona, O balay ti Israel;
- 5 Ngarud, inton dagitoy nga aramid ken dagiti aramid nga aramidenyonto kalpasanna a mapagteng kadagiti Gentil, agingganto kadagiti bukelyo a maksayan ti pammatida gapu iti kinadakes;
- 6 Gapu iti kastoy inkeddeng ti Ama a rumbeng a mapagteng kadagiti Gentil, tapno iparangarangna ti pannakabalinna kadagiti Gentil, ta gapu iti daytoy a dagiti Gentil, no saanda a patangkenen ti pusoda, ken agbabawida ket umasidegda kaniak ket mabuniaganda iti naganko ket ammuenda ti pudno a panggep ti doktrinak, tapno maibilangda kadagiti taok, O balay ti Israel;

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

- 7 Ket inton mapasamak dagitoy a banag ket rugianto dagiti bukkelmo nga ammuen dagitoy a banag—isunto ti pagilasinanda, tapno maammuanda a nangrugin a matungpal ti aramid ti Ama a kas iti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagiti tao iti balay ti Israel.
- 8 Ket inton dumteng dayta nga aldaw, mapasamako nga em-eman dagiti ari ti ngiwatda; agsipud ta makitada dagiti saan a naipadamag kadakuada; ket usigendanto dagiti saanda a nangngegan.
- 9 Ta iti dayta nga aldaw, gapu kaniak agaramidto ti Ama iti aramid, a naindaklan ken nakakaskasdaaw nga aramid kadakuada; ket addanto kadakuada saan a mamati, nupay maysa a tao ti mangipalawagto kadakuada.
- 10 Ngem adtoy, addanto iti imak ti biag ti adipenko; ngarud saandanto a madangran, nupay madadaelto gapu kadakuada. Ngem agasakto, gapu ta ipakitakto kadakuada a nabilbileg ti ammok ngem iti sikap ti sairo.
- 11 Ngarud mapasamako a siasino man a saan a mamati kadagiti saok, a siak ni Jesucristo, nga ibaonto ti Ama kadagiti Gentil, ken itednanto kenkuana ti pannakabalin a yegnanto kadagiti Gentil, (maaramidto a kas iti sinao ni Moises) maisinadanto kadagiti taok nga adda iti katulagan.
- 12 Ket dagiti taok a natda ken ni Jacob maibilangda kadagiti Gentil, wen, iti nagtengngaanda a kas leon kadagiti ayup iti kabakiran, a kas urbon ti leon iti ragup dagiti arban a karnero, a, no makiragup kadakuada payatenda ken girsagirsayenda, ket awan ti makatulong.
- 13 Mailayatto dagiti imada kadagiti kabalubalda, ket mautasto amin dagiti kabusorda.
- 14 Wen, asi pay dagiti Gentil malaksid no agbabawida; gapu ta mapasamako iti dayta nga aldaw, kinuna ti Ama, nga utasekto dagiti kabaliyo, ket dadaelekto dagiti luganyo;
- 15 Ket pagsisinaekto dagiti siudad iti pagilianyo, ken rebbaekto amin dagiti sarikedkedyo.
- 16 Pagsardengekto ti panagan-anito iti dagayo, ket awanton dagiti agipalpalad;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

- 17 Dadaelekto met dagiti kinitikitanyo a ladawan, ken dagiti sitatakder a ladawan iti nagtengngaanyo, ket saanyonton a dayawen dagiti aramid dagiti imayo;
- 18 Ket parutek dagiti naimula iti nagtengngaanyo; ket kasta ti panangdadaelko kadagiti iliyo.
- 19 Ket mapasamakto nga amin a panagul-ulbod, ken panangal-allilaw, ken panagap-apa, ken panagpungpungtot, ken panaginsasaserdote, ken pannakiab-abig, saanton a maaramid.
- 20 Gapu ta mapasamakto, kinuna ti Ama, nga iti dayta nga aldaw siasino man a saan nga agbabawi ken umay iti Ay-ayatek nga Anak, ilaksidko ida kadagiti taok, O balay ti Israel;
- 21 Ket ipakatko ti panagibales ken pungtotko kadakuada, a kas met kadagiti pagano, kas iti saanda a nangngegan.
- 22 Ngem no agbabawida ket dumngegda iti balikasko, ket saanda a patangkenen ti puspusoda, ipasdekko ti simbaanko kadakuada, ken sumrekda iti katulagan ket maibilangda kadagiti natda ken ni Jacob, a nangtedak iti daytoy a daga nga agpaay a tawidda.
- 23 Ket tulongandanto dagiti taok, dagiti natda ken ni Jacob, ken kas iti kaadu ti umay iti balay ti Israel, tapno mangipatakderda iti siudad, a maawaganto iti Baro a Jerusalem.
- 24 Ket tulongandanto dagiti taok tapno maummongda, isuda a naiwaras iti rabaw ti daga, nga umay iti Baro a Jerusalem.
- 25 Ket kalpasanna bumaba kadakuada ti pannakabalin ti langit; ket mairamanakto met kadakuada.
- 26 Ket mangruginton ti aramid ti Ama iti dayta nga aldaw, ken maikasabanto metten ti ebanghelio kadagiti natda kadagitoy a tao. Pudno kunak kadakayo, iti dayta nga aldaw mangruginto ti aramid ti Ama kadagiti amin a nasayyasayya a taok, wen, uray dagiti tribu a napukaw, nga inturong ti Ama a pumanaw iti Jerusalem.
- 27 Wen, mangruginto ti aramid kadagiti nasayyasayya a taok, ket mangisagana ti Ama iti dalan a pagnaanda nga umay kaniak, tapno awaganda ti Ama iti naganko.

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

- 28 Wen, ket mangruginto ti aramid, nga adda ti Ama kadagiti amin a pagilian a mangisagana iti dalan tapno mabalin nga agkukuyog dagiti taona iti panagawidda iti daga a tawidda.
- 29 Ket rummuarda iti amin a pagilian; ket saanda a rummuar nga agdardaras, wenno tumayab, agsipud ta un-unaakto ida, kinuna ti Ama, ken agbantayakto iti likudanda.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nephi 22

- 1 Ket mapasamakton dagiti naisurat: Agkantaka, O lupes, sika a saan a nagpasngay; pigszaam ti agkanta, ket yikkismo, sika a saan a nagpasngay; ta ad-adu pay ti annak ti naldaang ngem ti annak ti naasawaan a babai, kinuna ti Apo.
- 2 Palawaem ti sakup ti toldam, ken ipalubosmo nga ukradenda dagiti kortina dagiti pagtaengam; dimo medmedan, paatiddogem dagiti lubidmo ket patibkerem dagiti istakam;
- 3 Ta tumpuarkanto iti makanawan ken makanigid ket tawidento ti bukkelmo dagiti Gentil ket punnuendanto iti tao dagiti naliday a ciudad.
- 4 Dika agamak, ta saankanto a mabainan; wenno saanka met a mariribukan, ta saankanto a maibabain; ta malipatatmo ti bain ti kinaagtutubom, ket dimonto malagip ti pannakaumsi ti kinaagtutubom, ken dimonto malagipen ti pannakaumsi ti kinabalom.
- 5 Gapu ta ti nangparsua kenka, ti asawam, Apo ti Pangen ti naganna; ken Mannubbotmo, ti Nasantuan ti Israel—Dios ti sangalubongan ti awagto kenkuana.
- 6 Agsipud ta inawagannaka ti Apo a kas maysa nga asawa a babai a nabaybay-an ken napaldaangan ti espirituna, ken asawa ti agtutubo, no pinagkedkedandaka, kinuna ti Dios.
- 7 Iti apagkanito binaybay-anka, ngem ukkonenkanto a napnuan asi.
- 8 Iti bassit a pungtotko inlinedko ti rupak kenka iti apagkanito, ngem iti agnanayon a kinamanangngaasi, kaasiankanto, kinuna ti Apo a Mannubbotmo.
- 9 Gapu iti daytoy, adda kaniak ti danum ni Noe; ta kas iti inkarik saanton a layusen ti danum ni Noe ti daga, ta insapatak kenka a saankanton a kapungtot.
- 10 Ta agpukawto dagiti bantay ken maikkatto dagiti turod, ngem ti kinamanagayatko saanto a mapukaw kenka, ket di met maikkat ti katulagak iti kinatalna, kinuna ti Apo nga addaan asi kenka.
- 11 O sika a nagsagaba, a pinarigat ti bagyo, ket saan a naliwliwa! Adtoy, isaadkonto dagiti nagtagimaris a batom ken sapironto ti isaadko a pondasionmo.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

- 12 Ken aramidek a rubi dagiti tawam, ken dagiti ruanganmo a karbungko; ken amin dagiti beddengmo a batbato a napateg.
- 13 Ket maisuronto ti Apo kadagiti amin nga anakmo; ket aglapusananto ti talna kadagiti anakmo.
- 14 Mabangonkanto iti kinalinteg; adayokanto iti pannakairurumen ta saankanto nga agamak, ken iti pagbutbutngan agsipud ta dinto umasideg kenka.
- 15 Adtoy, awan duadua nga agkaykaysadanto a bumusor kenka, saan a kaniak; siasino man nga agpanggep a bumusor kenka mapasagto gapu iti pagimbagam.
- 16 Adtoy, pinarsuak ti agpampanday a mangpuyot iti apuy dagiti beggang, ken tapno pandayenna ti ramitna nga agrabaho; ket nangaramidak iti mangdadael.
- 17 Awan ti armas a maaramid a maibusor kenka a rumang-ayto; ket ti tunggal dila a mamerperdi kenka iti panangukom kedngamto. Daytoy ti tawid dagiti katulongan ti Apo, ket ti kinalintegda agpaay kaniak, kinuna ti Apo.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nephi 23

- 1 Ket ita, adtoy, kunak kadakayo, a rumbeng nga amirisenyo dagitoy a banag. Wen, ti bilin nga itedko kadakayo tapno amirisenyo dagitoy a banag a sireregta; agsipud ta napateg dagiti balikas ni Isaias.
- 2 Ta awan duadua nga isu ti nagsao kadagiti amin a banag maipapan kadagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel; ngarud kasapulan a makisao met kadagiti Gentil.
- 3 Ken napasamaken ken mapasamakto amin dagiti banag a sawenna, uray pay ti maipanggep kadagiti balikas nga insawangna.
- 4 Ngarud denggenyo dagiti balikasko; isuratyo dagiti banag nga imbagak kadakayo; ket mapandanto kadagiti Gentil babaen ti panawen ken ti pagayatan ti Ama.
- 5 Ket siasino man a dumngeg kadagiti balikasko ket agbabawi ken mabuniagan, maisalakanto. Amirisenyo dagiti propeta ta adu kadakuada ti mangpaneknek kadagitoy a banag.
- 6 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naibagan ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas kinunana manen kadakuada, kalpasan ti panangipalawagna kadagiti nasantuan a kasuratan nga inawatda: Adtoy, kayatko nga isuratyo ti dadduma a nasantuan a kasuratan, a saanyo pay a naisurat.
- 7 Ket napasamak a kinunana ken ni Nephi: Iruarmo ti kasuratan nga indulinmo.
- 8 Ket idi naited ni Nephi ti kasuratan, ket indissona iti sangoda, kinitana ida ket kinunana:
- 9 Pudno kunak kadakayo, binilinko ti katulongak a ni Samuel, a Lamanite, a nasken a mangpaneknek kadagitoy a tao, nga iti aldaw nga igloria ti Ama ti naganna kaniak nga adu kadagiti santo ti rumbeng a bumangon manipud iti patay, ken rumbeng nga agparang kadagiti adu, ken masapul nga agpaay kadakuada. Ket kinunana kadakuada: Saan kadi a kasta?
- 10 Ket simmungbat dagiti disipulona kenkuana ket kinunada: Wen, Apo, nangipadto ni Samuel babaen iti balikasmo, ket natungpalda amin.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

- 11 Ket kinuna ni Jesus kadakuada: Apay a saanyo nga insurat daytoy a banag, nga adu a santo ti nagungar ken nagparang iti adu ken nagpaay kadakuada?
- 12 Ket napasamak a nalagip ni Nephi a saan a naisurat daytoy a banag.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ni Jesus a masapul a maisurat; ngarud naisurat a kas iti imbilinna.
- 14 Ket ita napasamak nga idi naipalawagen ni Jesus ti nasantuan a kasuratan, nga insuratda, imbilinna kadakuada nga isuroda dagiti banag nga impalawagna.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nephi 24

- 1 Ket napasamak a binilinna ida a rumbeng nga isuratda dagiti balikas nga inted ti Ama ken ni Malakias, a nasken nga ibagana kadakuada. Ket napasamak nga impalawagna kadakuada kalpasan ti pannakaisuratda. Ket dagitoy ti balikas nga imbagana kadakuada, a kinunana: Kastoy ti imbaga ti Ama ken ni Malakias—Adtoy, ibaonkonto ti mensaherok, ket isaganananto ti dalanko, ket ti Apo a birokenyo kellaatto a dumteng iti templona, uray ti mensahero ti katulagan, a kalikagumanyo; adtoy, umayto, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 2 Ngem asino ti makaandur agingga iti aldaw ti yaayna, ket asinonto ti makalasad inton agparang? Ta mayarigto a kas apuy a manggugor, ken kaslanto naingel a sabon.
- 3 Ket agtugawto a mangpasileng ken mangpatarnaw iti pirak; ket patarnawennanto dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Levi, ket dalusannanto ida a kas iti balitok ken pirak; tapno makaidatagdanto iti Apo iti daton ti kinalinteg.
- 4 Iti kasta makaay-ayonto iti Apo ti daton ti Juda ken ti Jerusalem, a kas kadagiti aldaw idi ugma ken kas kadagiti tawen idi punganay.
- 5 Ket umasidegakto kadakayo iti panangukom; ken naalibtakakto a saksi a maibusor kadagiti manggagamud, ken maibusor kadagiti mannakikamalala, ken maibusor kadagiti naulbod a managsapata, ken maibusor kadagiti mangilupit iti mangmangged kadakuada, iti balo a babbai ken kadagiti awanan ama, ken kadagiti di mangpasangbay iti ganggannaet ken saan nga agbuteng kaniak, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 6 Ta siak ti Apo, diak agbaliw; ngarud saankayo a maungaw nga annak ni Jacob.
- 7 Uray pay kadagidi aldaw dagiti ammayo tinallikudanyon dagiti pagannurotak, ket saanyo a tinungpal ida. Agsublikayo kaniak, ket agsubliakto kadakayo, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen. Ngem kunayo: Ania ti pagsublianminto?
- 8 Takawan kadi ti tao ti Dios? Nupay kasta tinakawandak. Ngem kunayo: Iti ania ti nangtakawanmi kenka? Kadagiti apagkapullo ken datdaton.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

- 9 Nailunodkayo iti lunod, ta tinakawandak, uray pay daytoy sibubukel a pagilian.
- 10 Yegyo ti amin nga apagkapullo iti kamalig, tapno mapaadda ti karne iti balayko; ket padasendak ita iti daytoy, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, no diakto lukatan kadakayo dagiti tawa ti langit, ket ibuyatko kadakayo ti parabur, nga awanto ti umdas a siled a manglaon.
- 11 Ket ungtakto ti manangdadael para iti pagimbaganyo, ket dinanto dadaelen dagiti bunga dagiti dagayo; uray ti ubasyo dinanto regregen dagiti bungana iti kinelleng sakbay ti umno a panawen, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 12 Ket amin a pagilian naganandakayto iti nagasat, ta dakayto ti namayengmeng a daga, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 13 Nadagsen dagiti balikasyo a maibusor kaniak, kinuna ti Apo. Nupay kasta kunayo: Ania ti insaomi a maikaniwas kenka?
- 14 Kinunayo: Ubbaw ti panagserbi iti Dios, ket ania ti gunggonami iti panangaywanmi iti ordinansana, ken iti pannagnami a silaladingit iti saklang ti Apo ti Pangen?
- 15 Ket ita ibagatayo a naragsak dagiti natangsit; wen, dagiti agar-aramid iti kinadangkes ti narang-ay; wen, naisalakan dagiti nangsulisog iti Dios.
- 16 Kalpasanna masansan a nagsasarita dagiti nagbuteng iti Apo, ket ti Apo dimngeg ken nangipangag; ket maysa a libro a pakalaglagipan ti naisurat iti saklangna nga agpaay kadagiti nagbuteng iti Apo, ken dagiti nanglagip iti naganna.
- 17 Ket kukuakto ida, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, iti aldaw nga aramidekto dagiti alahasko; ket igagakto ida a kas iti panangigaga ti tao iti anakna a nagserbi kenkuana.
- 18 Kalpasanna agsublikayto ket mabigbigyonto ti paggidiatan dagiti nalinteg ken nadangkes, ti paggidiatan ti agserbi iti Dios ken ti saan nga agserbi kenkuana.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nephi 25

- 1 Ta adtoy, umay ti aldaw a manguram a kasla pugon; ket amin dagiti natangsit, wen, ken amin dagiti agaramid iti dinadangkes, kasladanto naggapasan; ket uramento ida ti aldaw nga umay, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen, a dinto mangitedda kadakuada iti uray ramut wenno sanga.
- 2 Ngem kadakayo nga agbuteng iti naganko, lungakto ti Anak ti Kinalinteg nga addaan makapasalun-at a paypayak; ket mapan ken dumakkelkayto a kasla kadagiti urbon iti apon.
- 3 Ket iludekyonto dagiti nadangkes; ta dapodanto iti sakaananyo iti aldaw nga aramidek daytoy, kinuna ti Apo ti Pangen.
- 4 Lagipenyo ti linteg ni Moises, ti adipenko, nga imbilinko kenkuana idia Horeb nga agpaay iti amin nga Israel, nga addaan iti alagaden ken pangngeddeng.
- 5 Adtoy, ibaonkonto kadakayo ni Elias a propeta iti sakbay ti yaay ti naindaklan ken nakaal-alingget nga aldaw ti Apo;
- 6 Ket iturongnanto ti puso dagiti amma kadagiti annak, ken ti puso dagiti annak kadagiti ammada, no saan umayak ket saplitek ti daga iti lunod.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nephi 26

- 1 Ket ita napalabas nga idi naibaga ni Jesus dagitoy a banag impalawagna iti ummong; ket impalawagna ti amin a banag kadakuada, dadakkel ken babassit.
- 2 Ket kinunana: Dagitoy nasantuan a kasuratan, nga awan kadakayo, imbilin ti Ama a rumbeng nga itedko kadakayo; gapu ta nakemna a rumbeng a maitedda kadagiti sumaruno a kaputotan.
- 3 Ket impalawagna amin a banag, manipud pay idi punganay agingga iti kanito nga idadateng ti pannakaigloriana—wen, uray amin a banag a rumbeng nga umay iti rabaw ti daga, uray agingga iti pannakarunaw dagiti elemento gapu iti pudot, ken malukot ti daga a kas iti papel, ket mapukaw ti langit ken daga;
- 4 Ken uray ti naindaklan ken maudi nga aldaw, inton sumaklang iti Dios ti amin a tao, ken amin nga agkakabagian, ken amin a pagilian ken pagsasao, tapno maukomda iti aramidida, nasayaatda man wenno dakesda—
- 5 No agsingsingpetda, tapno matun-oyanda ti panagungar iti agnanayon a biag; ken no dakesda, tapno dida makaon iti panagungar ti pannakailunod; ta agsupadida, ti maysa iti maysa nga ima ket ti sabali iti sabali nga ima, babaen iti asi, ken ti linteg, ken kinasanto nga adda ken ni Cristo, nga addan sakbay a nangrugi ti lubong.
- 6 Ket ita awan ti maisurat iti daytoy a libro uray ti maika-sangagasut a paset dagiti banag a pudno nga insuro ni Jesus kadagiti tao;
- 7 Ngem adtoy linaon dagiti pinanid ni Nephi ti adadu a paset dagiti banag nga insurona kadagiti tao.
- 8 Ket naisuratko dagitoy a banag, a nababbaba a paset ngem dagiti banag nga insurona kadagiti tao; ket naisuratko ida iti panggep a mayeg manen kadagitoy a tao, manipud kadagiti Gentil, babaen dagiti balikas nga insawang ni Jesus.
- 9 Ket inton maawatda daytoy, ta kasapulan nga umuna nga adda kadakuada, tapno mapadas ti pammatida, ket no mamatidanto kadagitoy a banag isunton ti pannakaiparangrang kadakuada dagiti nain-indaklan a banag.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

- 10 Ket no saanda a mamati kadagitoy a banag, isunto ti pannakalapped dagiti nain-indaklan a banag nga umay kadakuada, agingga iti panangeddeng.
- 11 Adtoy, dandanin isuratko ida, amin a naikitikit kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi, ngem imparit ti Apo, a kinunana: Tingitingek ti pammati dagiti taok.
- 12 Ngarud siak, ni Mormon, isuratko dagiti banag nga imbilin kaniak ti Apo. Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, igibusko ti agsarita, ket rugiak nga isurat dagiti banag a naibilin kaniak.
- 13 Ngarud, kayatko nga imutektekanyo a pudno nga insuro ti Apo dagiti tao, iti las-ud ti tallo nga aldaw; ket kalpasanna sinansanna ti nagpakita kadakuada, ken sinansanna ti nangpirsay iti tinapay, ket binendisionanna, ket intedna kadakuada.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga isu ti nangisuro ken nagpaay kadagiti nasao nga annak ti ummong, ket linukayanna dagiti dilada, ket nagsaoda kadagiti ammada iti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a banag, a nain-indaklan pay ngem dagiti naipaltiingna kadagiti tao; ket linukayanna dagiti dilada tapno makasaoda.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti yuulina sadi langit—iti maikadua a panangiparangna iti bagina kadakuada, ket napan iti Ama, kalpasan ti panangagasna iti isu amin a masakitda, ken dagiti lugpida, ken linukatanna ti mata dagiti bulsekda, ken linukatanna ti lapayag dagiti tuleng, ken inaramidna pay ti amin a kita ti panangagas kadakuada, ken pinagbiagna ti maysa a natay, ken impakitana ti pannakabalinna kadakuada, ket immuli iti Ama—
- 16 Adtoy, napasamak a nagtitipon ti ummong iti kabigatanna, ket padapada a nakita ken nangngegda dagitoy nga ubbing; wen, uray dagiti maladaga linukatanda ti ngiwatda ket insaoda dagiti nakaskasdaaw a banag; ket maiparit ti banag nga insaoda ta awan koma ti siasino man a tao a mangisurat kadagitoy.
- 17 Ket napasamak a nangrugi dagiti disipulo a pinili ni Jesus manipud iti dayta a kanito a nangbuniag ken nangisuro iti amin nga umasideg kadakuada; ken kas iti kaadu ti nabuniagan iti nagan ni Jesus ti napnuan iti Espiritu Santo.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 Ket adu kadakuada ti nakakita ken nakangngeg iti saan a maisarita a banag, a saan a nainkalintegang nga isurat.

19 Ket nangisuroda, ken nagpaayda iti tunggal maysa; ket adda amin pagpapadaan ti tunggal maysa kadakuada, nasayaat ti pannakikadua ti tunggal tao, iti maysa ken maysa.

20 Ket napasamak nga inaramidda amin ti imbilin ni Jesus kadakuada.

21 Ket naawagan iti simbaan ni Cristo dagiti nabuniagan iti nagan ni Jesus.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3 Nephi 27

- 1 Ket napasamak a bayat ti panagdaliasat ken panangikaskasaba dagiti disipulo ni Jesus kadagiti banag a nangngegan ken nakitada, ken panangbuniagda iti nagan ni Jesus, napasamak a nagtitipon dagiti disipulo ket nagkaykaysada iti napasnek a panagkararag ken panagayuno.
- 2 Ket imparang manen ni Jesus ti bagina kadakuada, agsipud ta agkarkaragda iti Ama iti naganna; ket dimteng ni Jesus ket nagtakder iti tengngada, ket kinunana kadakuada: Ania ti kayatyo nga itedko kadakayo?
- 3 Ket kinunada kenkuana: Apo, kayatmi koma nga ibagam ti nagan a pangnaganmi ti daytoy a simbaan; agsipud ta adda saan a pagkikinnaawatan dagiti tao maipapan iti daytoy a banag.
- 4 Ket kinuna ti Apo kadakuada: Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, apay nga agtanabutob ken agririri dagiti tao gapu iti daytoy a banag?
- 5 Saanda kadi a binasa dagiti nasantuan a kasuratan, nga agkuna a masapul a kupikopanyo ti nagan ni Cristo, nga isu ti naganko? Agsipud ta iti daytoy a nagan ti pannakaawagyo iti ud-udina nga aldaw;
- 6 Ket siasino man a mangkupikop iti naganko, ken agitured agingga iti panungpalan, isu ti maisalakan iti ud-udina nga aldaw.
- 7 Ngarud, ania man nga aramidenyo, aramidenyo iti naganko; ngarud nagananyo ti simbaan iti naganko; ken umawagkayo iti Ama iti naganko tapno bendisionanna ti simbaan gapu kaniak.
- 8 Ket kasano nga agbalin a simbaanko no di met maawagan iti naganko? Ta no maawagan ti simbaan iti nagan ni Moises, maawagan iti simbaan ni Moises; wenna simbaan ti tao no maawagan iti nagan ti tao; ngem no maawagan iti naganko simbaanko dayta, no naipatakder dayta a maibatay iti ebangheliok.
- 9 Pudno kunak kadakayo, a dakayo ti nangipatakder iti ebangheliok; ngarud awaganyonto iti uray ania nga awag, iti naganko; ngarud no umawagkayo iti Ama, nga agpaay iti simbaan, no maaramat ti naganko imdengannakayo ti Ama;

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

- 10 Ket no naipatakder ti simbaan a maibatay iti ebangheliok iparangto ti Ama ti bukodna nga aramid iti dayta.
- 11 Ngem no saan a naipatakder a maibatay iti ebangheliok, ket naipatakder a maibatay iti aramid ti tao, wenno iti aramid ti sairo, pudno kunak kadakayo adda ragsakda iti aramidna iti apagkanito, ket inton madamdama umay ti panungpalan, ket mapukandanto ken maipuruakda iti apuy, ket saandanton a makapagsubli.
- 12 Ta sumurot kadakuada ti aramidna, gapu ta ti aramidna ti pakaigapuan ti pannakapukawda; ngarud laglagipenyu dagiti banag a naisaok kadakayo.
- 13 Adtoy naitedkon kadakayo ti ebangheliok, ket daytoy ti ebanghelio nga intedko kadakayo—nga immayak ditoy lubong a mangaramid iti pagayatan ti Amak, gapu ta imbaonak ti Amak.
- 14 Ket imbaonak ti Amak tapno mailansa iti krus; ket kalpasan ti pannakailansak iti krus, mayasideg koma amin a tao kaniak, tapno kas iti panangilansa kaniak ti tao, kasta met ti panangidatag ti ama iti tao, nga agtakder iti sangok, a maukom iti aramidna, no nasayaatda wenno dakesda—
- 15 Ket nailansaak gapu iti daytoy; ngarud, babaen ti pannakabalin ti Ama yasidegko amin a tao kaniak, tapno maukomda babaen ti aramidna.
- 16 Ket mapasamakto, a siasino man nga agbabawi ken mabuniagan iti naganko magunggonanto; ket no agibtur agingga iti panungpalan, adtoy, ibagakto nga awan basolna iti sango ti Amak inton tumakderak a mangukom iti lubong.
- 17 Ket siasino man a saan a makaibtur agingga iti panungpalan, isu met laeng ti marsing ket maitappuak iti apuy, ket manipud iti dayta saandanton a makapagsubli, gapu iti linteg ti Ama.
- 18 Ket daytoy ti balikas nga intedna iti annak ti tao. Ket gapu iti daytoy a gandat natungpalna dagiti balikas nga intedna, ket saan nga agulbod, ngem tungpalenna amin a saona.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

- 19 Ket awan ti narugit a banag a makastrek iti pagarianna; ngarud awan ti sumrek iti paginanaanna malaksid kadakuada a nanglaba iti kawesda iti darak, gapu iti pammatida, ken ti panangibabawida iti amin a basolda, ken ti kinatallugodda agingga iti panungpalan.
- 20 Ita daytoy ti bilin: Agbabawikayo, amin nga adda iti daga, ket umaykayo kaniak ket mabuniagankayo iti naganko, tapno mapasantokayo babaen ti panangawat ti Espiritu Santo, tapno makapagtakderkayo nga awan mulitna iti sangok iti ud-udina nga aldaw.
- 21 Pudno, pudno, kunak kadakayo, daytoy ti ebangheliok; ket ammoyo dagiti banag a rumbeng nga aramidenyo iti simbaanko; agsipud ta dagiti aramid a naimatanganyon nga inaramidko ti aramidenyonto met; ta no ania dayta nakitayo nga inaramidko kastanto met ti aramidenyo;
- 22 Ngarud no aramidenyo dagitoy a banag mabendisionankayo, gapu ta maitan-okkayto iti ud-udina nga aldaw.
- 23 Isuratyo dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngeganyo, malaksid kadagiti maiparit.
- 24 Isuratyo ti aramid dagitoy a tao, nga isunto, a kas iti naisuraten, iti dayta a naisurat.
- 25 Ta adtoy, manipud iti libro a naisuraten, ken maisuratto, ti pakaukoman dagitoy a tao, ta babaen kadakuada maipakaammo iti tao ti ar-aramidda.
- 26 Ket adtoy, naisurat amin a banag babaen iti Ama; ngarud maukomto ti lubong babaen iti libro a maisuratto.
- 27 Ket ammukenyo a dakayonto ti ukom kadagitoy a tao, a mayalubog iti pangngeddeng nga itedkonto kadakayo, a nainkalinteg. Ngarud, ania a kita ti tao ti rumbeng a pagbalinanyo? Pudno kunak kadakayo, kas kaniak.
- 28 Ket ita mapanak iti Ama. Ket pudno kunak kadakayo, maitedto kadakayo ti ania man a banag a dawatenyo iti Ama iti naganko.
- 29 Ngarud, dumawatka, ket umawatkanto; agtuktokka, ket mailukatto kenka; ta isu a dumawat, umawat; ket kenkuana nga agtuktok, mailukatanto.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

- 30 Ket ita, adtoy, napalalo ti ragsakko, uray iti pannakapnek, gapu kadakayo, ken kasta met iti daytoy a kaputotan; wen, ket agrag-o met uray ti Ama, ken kasta met amin dagiti nasantuan nga anghel, gapu kadakayo ken iti daytoy a kaputotan; ta awan kadakuada ti mapukaw.
- 31 Adtoy, kayatko a maawatanyo; kayatko a sawen dagiti sibibiag ita iti daytoy a kaputotan; ket awan kadakuada ti napukaw; ket naan-anay ti ragsakko kadakuada.
- 32 Ngem adtoy, makapaladingit kaniak gapu iti maikapat a kaputotan manipud iti daytoy a kaputotan, agsipud ta naipanawda a baludna isu nga anak a lalaki ti manangdadael; agsipud ta ilakodak iti pirak ken iti balitok, ken kadagiti dadaelen ti simutsimot ken serreken dagiti mannakaw ket takawenda. Ket sarungkarakto ida iti dayta nga aldaw, uray iti panangisublida iti aramid iti uloda.
- 33 Ket napasamak nga idi nalpas ni Jesus nga ibaga dagitoy a sao kinunana kadagiti disipulona: Sumrekkayo iti naillet a ruangan; ta naillet ti ruangan, ken akikid ti dalan nga agturong iti biag, ket manmano ti makasarak; ngem nalawa ti ruangan, ken akaba ti dalan nga agturong iti patay, ket adu dagiti agdaliasat iti dayta, agingga iti yaay ti rabii, nga awan ti tao a makapagtrabaho.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fullness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nephi 28

- 1 Ket napasamak idi naibagan ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas, nakisarita kadagiti disipulona, a saggaysa, a kinunana kadakuada: Ania ti tarigagayanyo kaniak, kalpasan ti ipapanko iti Amak?
- 2 Ket nagsaoda amin, malaksid ti tallo, a kinunada: Tarigagayanmi a kalpasan ti panagbiagmi iti rumbeng a panawen a kas tao, ti panagpapaaymi, a nangayabam kadakami, agpatingganto koma, tapno nadaras ti yaaymi kenka dita pagariam.
- 3 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Bendisionankayo agsipud ta tinarigagayanyo daytoy a banag kaniak; ngarud, kalpasan ti panagtawenyo iti pitopulo-ket-dua umaykayo kaniak iti pagariak; ket masarakanyo iti dennak ti inana.
- 4 Ket idi nalpas a nagsarita kadakuada, sinangona dagiti tallo, ket kinunana kadakuada: Ania ti tarigagayyo nga aramidek kadakayo, inton mapanakon ken Ama?
- 5 Ket nagladingitda iti puspusoda, agsipud ta saanda a kayat nga ibaga kenkuana ti banag a kayatda.
- 6 Ket kinunana kadakuada: Adtoy, ammok ti kapanunotanyo, ket tarigagayanyo ti banag a kinayat ni Juan, ti ay-ayatek, a kaduak iti panangaskasabak, sakbay ti panangbangon dagiti Hudio ti krus a nakailansaak.
- 7 Ngarud, ad-adu a parabur ti umay kadakayo ta saanyonto a pulos a mapadasan ti matay; ngem agbiagkayonto a mangsaksi iti amin nga aramid ti Ama kadagiti annak ti tao, nga agingga iti pannakatungpal ti amin a banag babaen ti pagayatan ti Ama, inton umayak a nagloriaan iti pannakabalin ti langit.
- 8 Ken diyonto mapadasan ti saem ni patay uray inton kaano man; ngem inton umayak iti gloriak mabaliwankayonto iti apagkirem manipud iti pannakatay ken iti kinaagnanayon; ket kalpasanna mabendisionankayonto iti pagarian ti Amak.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

- 9 Ket manen, dinakayto kapten ti sakit bayat ti panagnaedyo iti lasag, uray ti ladingit malaksid laeng no gapu iti basol ti lubong; ket aramidek amin dagitoy gapu iti banag a tinarigagayanyo kaniak, agsipud ta kayatyo a yeg koma dagiti kararua ti tao kaniak, bayat ti kaadda pay laeng ti lubong.
- 10 Gapu iti daytoy maaddaankayto iti naan-anay a ragsak; ket agtugawkayto iti pagarian ti Amak; wen, naan-anayto ti ragsakyo, a kasla iti kinaan-anay ti ragsak nga inted ti Ama kaniak; ket kaslakayonto kaniak, ket kaslaakto iti Ama; ket ti Ama ken siak maymaysa;
- 11 Ket paneknekan ti Espiritu Santo ti kasuratan ti Ama ken kasta met kaniak; ket inted ti Ama ti Espiritu Santo kadagiti annak ti tao, gapu kaniak.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi maisawang ni Jesus dagitoy a balikas, kinuldingna ti tunggal maysa kadakuada iti ramayna malaksid dagiti tallo nga agbati, ket pimmanawen.
- 13 Ket adtoy, nalukatan ti langit, ket nagpalangitda, ket nakita ken nangngegda dagiti saan a maisarita a banag.
- 14 Ket naiparit kadakuada ti mangyebkas; wenno saan a naited kadakuada ti pannakabalin a mangibaga kadagiti banag a nakitada ken nangngegda.
- 15 Ket no addada man iti bagi wenno iti ruar ti bagi, saanda a maibaga; agsipud ta yarigda man ti kasla pannakabalbaliw ti langada, ta nagbaliwda manipud iti nainlasagan a bagi iti kinaan-anay a kasasaad, tapno maimatanganda dagiti banag ti Dios.
- 16 Ngem napasamak a nagpaayda manen iti rabaw ti daga; nupay kasta saanda nga imbaga dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegda, gapu iti bilin a naited kadakuada idiy langit.
- 17 Ket ita, no matay wenno saanda a matay, manipud iti aldaw ti pannakabalbaliw ti langada, diak ammo;
- 18 Ngem kastoy ti kaadu ti ammok, babaen ti kasuratan a naited—napanda iti rabaw ti daga, ket nagpaayda kadagiti amin a tao, a mamagtitipon iti adu iti simbaan a mayat a mamati iti panangaskasabada; buniaganda ida, ket kas iti kaadu ti nabuniagan kasta met ti kaadu ti umawat iti Espiritu Santo.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

19 Ket imbalud ida dagiti saan a kameng ti simbaan.
Ket saan ida a malaon ti pagbaludan, ta marpuogda.

20 Ket naikalida iti uneg ti daga; ngem nasarangetda
ti daga babaen ti balikas ti Dios, ken kasta met a
babaen ti pannakabalinna naispalda manipud iti
uneg ti daga; ket ngarud saanda a makakali iti abot
nga umdas a pakaikalianda.

21 Ket namitlo a naikabilda iti urno ngem saanda a
nadangran.

22 Ken namindua a naikabilda iti rukib ti atap nga
ayup; ket adtoy nakipagay-ayamda kadagiti ayup a
kas iti agsussuso nga urbon ti karnero, ket saanda a
nadangran.

23 Ket napasamak a napanda kadagiti amin a tao ni
Nephi, ket inkasabada ti ebanghelio ni Cristo
kadagiti amin a tao iti rabaw ti daga; ket namatida iti
Apo, ket naitiponda iti simbaan ni Cristo, ket iti
kasta nabendisionan dagiti tao iti daya a kaputotan,
kas mayalubog iti balikas ni Jesus.

24 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, isardengko pay laeng ti
mangisalaysay iti maipapan kadagitoy a banag.

25 Adtoy, isuratko koman ti nagan dagiti saan a
nairaman iti ipapatay, ngem imparit ti Apo; ngarud,
saanko nga isurat ida, agsipud ta nailemmengda
manipud iti lubong.

26 Ngem adtoy, naimatangak ida, ket nagpaayda
kaniak.

27 Ket adtoy mairamandanto kadagiti Gentil, ket
dinto maammuan ida dagiti Gentil.

28 Mairamandanto met kadagiti Hudio, ket dinto
maammuan ida dagiti Hudio.

29 Ket mapasamakto, inton makita ti Apo a
maikanada iti siribna nga agpaayda kadagiti amin a
naisina a tribu ti Israel, ken iti amin a pagilian,
kakabsat, pagsasao ken tattao, ket
mangisaklangdanto iti adu a kararua ken ni Jesus, a
mabalin a matungpal ti tarigagayda, ken kasta met a
gapu iti makaawis a pannakabalin ti Dios nga adda
kadakuada.

30 Ket mayarigda nga anghel ti Dios, ket inton
umawagda iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus mabalinda nga
iparang ti bagida iti asino man a tao a madlawda a
nasayaat.

And they were cast into prison by them who did
not belong to the church. And the prisons could not
hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they
did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch
that by his power they were delivered out of the
depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig
pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and re-
ceived no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts;
and behold they did play with the beasts as a child
with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth
among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the
gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the
land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and
were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the
people of that generation were blessed, according to
the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking
concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those
who were never to taste of death, but the Lord for-
bade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid
from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have min-
istered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and
the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews
shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit
in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the
scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kin-
dreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of
them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be
fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power
of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall
pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can
show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth
them good.

- 31 Ngarud, naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw nga aramid ti inaramidda, sakbay ti naindaklan ken ti dumteng nga aldaw a manamnaman a makapagtakder ti amin a tao a sumaklang iti pangukoman ni Cristo;
- 32 Wen uray dagiti Gentil addanto naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a maaramidda, sakbay dayta aldaw ti panangukom.
- 33 Ket no adda kadakayo ti amin a nasantuan a kasuratan a mangipakaammo kadagiti amin a nakaskasdaaw nga aramid ni Cristo, maammuanoyto, babaen dagiti balikas ni Cristo, nga awan duadua a dumteng dagitoy a banag.
- 34 Ket asi pay dagiti saan a dumngeg iti balikas ni Jesus, ken dagiti pinilina nga imbaonna kadakuada; agsipud ta siasino man a saan nga umawat kadagiti balikas ni Jesus ken ti balikas dagiti imbaonna dinanto awaten ida iti maudi nga aldaw;
- 35 Ket nasaysayaat koma no saanda a nayanak. Gapu ta ipagarupyo kadi a maadaywanyo ti linteg ti napasakitan a Dios, isu nga indadanes ti tao, tapno dumteng ti pannakaisalakan?
- 36 Ket ita adtoy, bayat ti panagsaok maipapan kadakuada a pinili ti Apo, wen, uray ti tallo a naipangato idiay langit, a saanko nga ammo no nadalusanda manipud iti pannakatay agingga iti saan a pannakatay—
- 37 Ngem adtoy, iti pay la rugi ti panagsuratko, nagsaludsodakon iti Apo, ket imparangarangna kaniak a masapul nga adda panagbaliw a maaramid iti bagida, wenno kasapulan a ramananda ti patay;
- 38 Ngarud, tapno saanda a ramanan ti patay adda panagbaliw a naaramid iti bagida, tapno saanda a malak-am ti ut-ot, wenno liday malaksid laeng no gapu kadagiti basol ti lubong.
- 39 Ita saan a maipada daytoy a panagbaliw iti dayta mapasamak iti maudi nga aldaw; ngem adda panagbaliw a naaramid kadakuada, kasta met nga awan ti bileg ni Satanas kadakuada, a dina ida masulisog; ken napasanto ti lasagda, a nasantuanda, ken saan a matengngel ida ti bileg ti daga.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 Ket iti daytoy a kasasaad agtalinaedda ayingga iti
aldaw a panangukom ni Cristo; ket iti dayta nga
aldaw umawatdanto iti dakdakkal a panagbaliw,
tapno maawatda iti pagarian ti Ama a saanen a
rummuar, ngem makipagtaeng iti Dios nga
agnanayon idia langit.

And in this state they were to remain until the
judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to
receive a greater change, and to be received into the
kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to
dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nephi 29

- 1 Ket ita adtoy, kunak kadakayo nga inton makita ti Apo a maikanada, iti siribna, a dumteng dagitoy a sao kadagiti Gentil babaen ti balikasna, kalpasanna maammuanyo a mangrugin a maipatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramid ti Ama kadagiti annak ti Israel maipapan iti pannakaisublida iti daga a tinawidda.
- 2 Ken mabalin a maammuanyo a dagiti balikas ti Apo, nga insao dagiti nasantuan a propeta, matungpalto amin; ket saan a masapul a kunaenyo nga itantan ti Apo ti yaayna kadagiti annak ti Israel.
- 3 Ket saan a masapul a panunotenyo iti pusoyo nga ubbaw dagiti balikas a naisao, ta adtoy, laglagipen ti Apo ti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagiti taona iti balay ti Israel.
- 4 Ket inton makitayo dagitoy a sao nga umay kadakayo, saanyon a mabalin nga itarayan dagiti aramid ti Apo, ta ti espada ti linteg adda iti makanawan nga imana; ket adtoy, iti dayta nga aldaw, no itarayanyo dagiti aramidna daytoyton ti mangkamat kadakayo.
- 5 Ay-ay pay ti mangliklik kadagiti aramid ti Apo; wen, asi pay ti mangtallikudto ken ni Cristo ken dagiti aramidna.
- 6 Wen, ay-ay pay ti mangtallikudto iti paltiing ti Apo, ken agkuna a saanen nga agrabaho ti Apo babaen iti paltiing, wenno panangipadto, wenno babaen iti sagut, wenno babaen iti dila, wenno babaen iti panangagas, wenno babaen iti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo!
- 7 Wen, ken asi pay ti agkuna iti dayta nga aldaw, tapno makaala iti gunggona, nga awan ti milagro nga aramiden ni Jesucristo; ta ti siasino man a mangaramid iti kastoy agbalinto a kas iti lalaki nga anak ti manangdadael, kenkuana nga awanan asi, kas mayalubog iti balikas ni Cristo!
- 8 Wen, saanen a nasken nga agngayemngemkayo, wenno agpungtot, wenno mangay-ayam kadagiti Hudio, wenno siasino man a natda iti balay ti Israel; ta adtoy, laglagipen ti Apo ti tulagna kadakuada, ket tungpalenna ti inkarina kadakuada.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 Ngarud diyo panunoten a kabaelanyo a yakar ti kanawan nga ima ti Apo iti kanigid, tapno saanna nga ipatungpal ti panangeddeng iti pannakatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramidna iti balay ti Israel.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 30

- 1 Dumngegkayo, O dakayo a Gentil, ket denggenyo dagiti balikas ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti sibibiag a Dios, nga imbilinna kaniak a kasaritak maipapan kadakayo, ta, adtoy binilinnak nga isuratko, a kinunana:
- 2 Tallikudanyo, dakayo amin a Gentil, dagiti nadangkes a wagasyo; ken agbabawikayo kadagiti dakes nga aramidyo, iti panagulbod ken panangallilawyo, ken pannakiabigyo, ken ti nalimed a kinarimonyo, ken ti panagrukbabyo kadagiti ladawan, ken iti panagpapatayyo, ken iti panaginsasaserdoteyo, ken ti panagiinnapalyo, ken ti panagpungpungtotyo, ken manipud iti amin a kinadangkes ken kinarukeryo, ket umaykayo kaniak, ket mabuniagankayo iti naganko, tapno awatenyo ti pannakaugas ti basolyo, tapno mapnuankayo iti Espiritu Santo, tapno maibilangkayo kadagiti taok nga adda iti balay ti Israel.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Maikapat a Nephi

Ti Libro ni Nephi

A Lalaki nga Anak ni Nephi—Maysa Kadagiti Disipulo ni Jesucristo

Pakaammuan kadagiti tao ni Nephi, babaen ti sinuratna.

- 1 Ket napasamak a naglabas ti tallopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, ken kasta met ti tallopulo-ket-lima, ket adtoy nangipatakder dagiti disipulo ni Jesus iti simbaan ni Cristo iti amin a daga iti aglawlaw. Ket adu ti immasideg kadakuada, ket pudno a nagbabawida iti basbasolda, nabuniaganda iti nagan ni Jesus; ket inawatda met ti Espiritu Santo.
- 2 Ket napasamak nga idi maika-tallopulo-ket-innem a tawen, napasurot dagiti amin a tao iti Apo, iti amin a daga, dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite, ket awan ti nagririri ken nagsisinnuppiat kadakuada, ket nasayaat ti panagkikinnaawatan ti tunggal maysa.
- 3 Ket agpapadada iti amin a banag; ngarud awan ti nabaknang ken napanglaw, adipen ken siwayawaya, ngem nawayada amin ken makipaglaklak-am iti nailangitan a sagut.
- 4 Ket napasamak a napalabas met ti tallopulo-ket-pito a tawen, ket nagtultuloy pay laeng ti kinatalna ti pagilian.
- 5 Ket adda naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw nga inaramid dagiti disipulo ni Jesus, iti kasta nangagasda kadagiti masakit, ken pinagungarda dagiti natay, ken pinapagnada dagiti pilay, ken insublida ti panagkita dagiti bulsek, ken ti panagdengngeg dagiti tuleng; ken naaramid ti amin a kita ti milagro kadagiti annak ti tao; ket awan ti inaramidda a milagro a di nainaig iti nagan ni Jesus.
- 6 Ket kastoy ti panaglabas ti tallopulo-ket-walo a tawen, kasta met ti maika-tallopulo-ket-siam, ken uppat-a-pulo-ket-maysa, ken ti uppat-a-pulo-ket-dua, wen, uray agingga iti uppat-a-pulo-ket-siam a tawen ti napalabas, ken kasta met ti limapulo-ket-maysa, ken ti limapulo-ket-dua; wen, ken agingga a limmabas ti limapulo-ket-siam a tawen.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7 Ket pinagrang-ay ida ti Apo iti pagilian; wen, iti kasta nagipatakderda manen iti siudad kadagiti lugar a nakauraman ti siudad.

8 Wen, impatakderda manen uray pay dayta dakkel a siudad ti Zarahemla.

9 Ngem adu dagiti siudad a limned, ket ngimmato ti danum kadagito; ngarud saanen a napabaro dagito a siudad.

10 Ket ita, adtoy, napasamak a pimmigsa dagiti tao ni Nephi, ket napardas ti yaaduda, ket nagbalinda a nasayaat ken makaay-ayo nga umili.

11 Ket nagasawada, ken naited a kasimpungalan, ket napanaraburanda iti adu a kari nga impaay ti Apo kadakuada.

12 Ket saandan a sinurot dagiti aramid ken pagannurotan iti paglintegan ni Moises; ngem sinurotda dagiti bilin nga inawatda manipud iti Apo a Diosda, nga intultuloyda ti agayuno ken agkararag, ken aguummong tapno sangsangkamaysada nga agkararag ken dumngeg iti balikas ti Apo.

13 Ket napasamak nga awan ti panagrinnupir kadagiti amin a tao, iti amin a pagilian; ngem adda dadakkel a milagro nga inaramid dagiti disipulo ni Jesus.

14 Ket napasamak a napalabas ti maika-pitopulo-ket-maysa a tawen ken kasta met ti pitopulo-ket-dua a tawen, wen, iti ababa a panna, agingga a pitopulo-ket-siam a tawen ti napalabas; wen, napalabasen uray ti sangagasut a tawen, ket dagiti disipulo ni Jesus, a pinilina, napan aminen iti paraiso ti Dios, malaksid kadagiti tallo a rumbeng nga agbati; ket adda dagiti dadduma a sabali a disipulo a naordenan iti lugarda; ken kasta met nga adu kadagita a kaputotan ti awanen.

15 Ket napasamak nga awan ti panagrinnupir iti pagilian, gapu iti ayat ti Dios a nagnaed iti puso dagiti umili.

16 Ket awan ti innapal, wenno panagpungtot, wenno riribuk, wenno panagiinnabig, wenno panagulbod, wenno pampapatay, wenno ania man a kita ti panaggartem; ket pudno awanen ti naragragsak a tao kadagiti amin a tao a pinarsua ti Dios.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Awan ti tulisan, wenna mammapatay, wenna adda Lamanite, wenna uray ania a kita ti -ite; ngem nagsangskamaysada, dagiti annak ni Cristo, ken agtawid iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 18 Ket anian a naggasatda! Agsipud ta pinaraburan ti Apo ida iti amin nga aramidda; wen, ket naparaburanda ken nagrang-ayda agingga iti sangagasut-ket-sangapulo a tawen ti napalabas; ken idi nakalikuden ti umuna a kaputotan manipud ken ni Cristo, ket awan ti panagririnnupir iti pagilian.
- 19 Ket napasamak a natay ni Nephi, a nangisurat iti daytoy maudi a kasuratan, (ket insuratna kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi), ket ti anakna a ni Amos ti nangisurat para kenkuana; ket insuratna met iti pinanid ni Nephi.
- 20 Ket insuratna iti walopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, ket adda pay la talna iti pagilian, malaksid ti bassit a bilang ti umili nga immalsa iti simbaan ket inaramatda a nagan ti Lamanite; ngarud nangrugi manen nga adda Lamanite iti pagilian.
- 21 Ket napasamak a natay met ni Amos, (ket sangagasut-ken-siam-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen manipud iti yaay ni Cristo), ket ti Anakna a ni Amos ti nangisurat iti kasuratan; ket isu met ti nangisurat kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi; ket naisurat met iti libro ni Nephi, nga isu daytoy a libro.
- 22 Ket napasamak a dua gasut a tawen ti napalabas; ket natay amin ti maikadua a kaputotan malaksid ti sumagmamano.
- 23 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, kayatko a maammuanyo nga immadu ti tao, iti kasta naiwarasda iti rabaw ti daga, ket nagbalinda a nabaknang unay, gapu iti panagrang-ayda ken ni Cristo.
- 24 Ket ita, iti daytoy maika-dua-gasut-ket-maysa a tawen nangrugi a timmanor kadakuada ti napasindayag, kas iti panagaruat iti nangina a kawes, ken amin a kita ti napintas a perlas, ken dagiti napintas a banag iti lubong.
- 25 Ket manipud iti dayta a panawen saanen a gagangay kadakuada dagiti sanikua ken taraonda.
- 26 Ket nangrugidan nga agsusupadi iti kasasaad; ket rinugianda ti agipatakder iti simbaan nga agpaay kadakuada tapno bumaknangda, ket inrugida ti mangtallikud iti pudno a simbaan ni Cristo.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

- 27 Ket napasamak nga idi naglabas ti dua-gasut-ket-sangapulo a tawen immadu ti simbaan iti pagilian; wen, immadu ti Simbaan nga agkuna nga ammoda ni Cristo, ngem ketdi tinallikudanda ti ad-adu a paset ti ebangeliona, iti kasta naaddaanda iti amin a kita ti kinandangkes, ket impaayda dagiti sagrado iti tao a di rumbeng nga umawat gapu iti saanna a pannakaikari.
- 28 Ket immadu daytoy a simbaan iti kasta unay gapu iti basol, ken gapu iti pannakabalin ni Satanas a nagari iti pusoda.
- 29 Ket manen, adda sabali a simbaan a nangtallikud ken ni Cristo; ket linalaisda ti pudno a simbaan ni Cristo, gapu iti kinapakumbaba ken pammatida ken ni Cristo; ket pinilawda ida gapu iti adu a milagro a naaramid kadakuada.
- 30 Ngarud inaramatda ti bileg ken turay kadagiti disipulo ni Jesus a nakipagtaeng kadakuada, ket imbaludda ida; ngem gapu iti pannakabalin ti balikas ti Dios, nga adda kadakuada, narba ti pagbaludan, ket nagaramidda iti nabileg a milagro kadakuada.
- 31 Nupay kasta, ken uray adda dagitoy a milagro, pinatangken dagiti tao ti puspusoda, ket kinalikagumanda a patayen ida, a kas iti panagkalikagum dagiti Hudio idiy Jerusalem a mangpatay ken ni Jesus, kas maibatay iti balikasna.
- 32 Ket inserrekda ida iti umap-apuy nga urno, ket rimmuarda a di nadangran.
- 33 Ket naiserrekda met iti rukib dagiti atap nga ayup, ket nakiay-ayamda kadagitoy a kas iti pannakiay-ayam ti ubing iti karnero; ket rimmuarda manipud kadagitoy, a saanda a nadangran.
- 34 Nupay kasta, pinatangken dagiti umili ti puspusoda, agsipud iti panangipangulo kadakuada ti adu a saserdote ken saan a pudno a propeta a mangipatakder iti adu a simbaan, ken mangaramid iti amin a kita ti kinadakes. Ket dinangranda dagiti tao ni Jesus; ngem saan a bimales dagiti tao ni Jesus. Ket kastoy ti pannakapukaw ti pammatida ken ti kinandangkesda, iti tinawen, agingga a napalabas ti dua-gasut-ket-tallopulo a tawen.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

- 35 Ket ita napasamak iti daytoy a tawen, wen, iti maika-dua-gasut-ken-tallo-pulo-ket-maysa a tawen, adda dakkel a pannakabingaybingay dagiti tao.
- 36 Ket napasamak nga iti daytoy a tawen adda timpuar a tattao a maawagan iti Nephite, ket isuda ti pudno a mamati ken Cristo; ket adda maawagan kadakuada iti Lamanite—Jacobite, ken Josephite, ken Zoramite;
- 37 Ngarud dagiti pudno a mamati ken Cristo, ken ti pudno nga agdaydayaw ken Cristo, (mairaman kadakuada dagiti tallo a disipulo ni Cristo a nabati) ti naawagan a Nephite, ken Jacobite, ken Josephite, ken Zoramite.
- 38 Ket napasamak a maawagan dagiti nangtallikud iti ebanghelio iti Lamanite, ken Lemuelite, ken Ishmaelite; ket saan a napukaw ti pammatida, ngem siaayatda a simmuppiat iti ebanghelio ni Cristo; ket insuroda dagiti annakda a di mamati, a kas kadagiti ammada, manipud pay idi punganay, kimmapsut met ti panamatida.
- 39 Ket gapu dayta iti kinadangkes ken kinarimon dagiti ammada, a kas idi punganay. Ket naisuroda a gumura kadagiti annak ti Dios, kas iti pannakaisuro dagiti Lamanite a manggura kadagiti annak ni Nephi manipud idi punganay.
- 40 Ket napasamak a dua-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen ti napalabas, ket kastoy ti inaramid dagiti tao. Ket kaaduan kadagiti nadangkes a tao ti nagbalin a napigsa, ket ad-aduda ngem ti bilang dagiti tao ti Dios.
- 41 Ket intuloyda ti nagipatakder iti simbaan nga agpaay kadakuada, ket inarkosanda iti adu a kita ti napapateg a banag. Ket kastoy ti panaglabas ti dua-gasut-ken-lima-pulo a tawen, ken kasta met ti dua-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo a tawen.
- 42 Ket napasamak nga inrugi manen dagiti nadangkes nga umili a pabilgen ti nalimed a sinnapata ken kinnunsabo ni Gadianton.
- 43 Ken kasta met a nangrugi a pimmalangguad ti puso dagiti tao a maawagan a tao ni Nephi, gapu iti nalabes a kinabaknangda, ken nagbalinda a napasindayag a kas kadagiti kakabsatda, a dagiti Lamanite.
- 44 Ket manipud iti daytoy a panawen nangrugi dagiti disipulo nga agladingit gapu kadagiti basol ti lubong.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

- 45 Ket napasamak nga idi limmabas ti tallo gasut a tawen, agpada a nagbalin a nadangkes dagiti tao ni Nephi ken dagiti Lamanite a kas iti tunggal maysa.
- 46 Ket napalabas a nagwaras dagiti tulisan ni Gadianton iti amin a daga; ket awan ti nalinteg malaksid dagiti disipulo ni Jesus. Ket adu ti balitok ken pirak a naidulinda, ket nagsaesda iti amin a kita ti panagsaed.
- 47 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti tallo-gasut-ket-lima a tawen, (ken nagtalinaed pay laeng dagiti umili iti kinadangkes) natay ni Amos; ket ti kabsatna, ni Ammaron, ti nangisurat iti kasuratan.
- 48 Ket napasamak nga idi tallo-gasut-ket-duapulo a tawen ti napalabas, inlemmeng ni Ammaron, kas ti Espiritu Santo, ti kasuratan a sagrado—wen, uray amin dagiti nasagraduan a kasuratan a nagiinnallowatan dagiti kaputotan, a sagrado—uray agingga iti maika-tallo-gasut-ket-duapulo a tawen manipud iti yaay ni Cristo.
- 49 Ket inlemmengna dagitoy iti Apo, tapno umaydanto manen kadagiti nabati iti balay ni Jacob, kas maibatay kadagiti padto ken kari ti Apo. Ket kastoy ti naggibusan ti kasuratan ni Ammaron.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Ti Libro ni Mormon

Mormon 1

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, aramidek ti kasuratan dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegak, ket awagak iti Libro ni Mormon.
- 2 Ket kadagidi panawen nga indulin ni Ammaron dagiti kasuratan ti Apo, immay kaniak, (dandaniak agtawen iti sangapulo, ket nangrugiak a nasursuruan iti kas ti pannakaisuro dagiti kailiak) ket kinuna ni Ammaron kaniak: Maimatangak a nasimbengka nga ubing, ket napardaska nga agpaliiw;
- 3 Ngarud, inton dandanika agtawen iti duapulo-ket-uppat kayatko a lagipem dagiti banag a naimatangam maipapan kadagitoy a tao; ket inton addaka iti dayta a tawen mapanka iti ili ti Antum, iti turod a maawagan iti Shim; ket idia indulinko iti Apo, amin dagiti sagrado a kinitikitan a maipapan kadagitoy a tao.
- 4 Ket adtoy, alaemto ti pinanid ni Nephi, ket ibatimto ti dadduma iti lugar a nagyanda; ket ikitikitmonto iti pinanid ni Nephi amin dagiti banag a napaliwmo maipapan kadagitoy a tao.
- 5 Ket siak, ni Mormon a naggapu iti kaputotan ni Nephi, (ket Mormon ti nagan ti amak) malagipko dagiti banag nga imbilin ni Ammaron kaniak.
- 6 Ket napasamak a siak, nga agtawen iti sangapulo-ket-maysa, intundanak ti amak iti ili nga agpaabagatan, nga agturong iti ili a Zarahemla.
- 7 Napidipid ti sangabukel a daga iti pasdek, ket dandani kasla kaadu ti anay ti baybay dagiti tao.
- 8 Ket napasamak iti daytoy a tawen a nangrugi ti gubat kadagiti Nephite, a binukel dagiti Nephite, Jacobite ken dagiti Josephite ken dagiti Zoramite; ket gubat daytoy dagiti Nephite, ken Lamanite ken Lemuelite ken dagiti Ishmaelite.
- 9 Ita naawagan dagiti Lamanite ken dagiti Lemuelite ken dagiti Ishmaelite iti Lamanite, ket dua a buyot dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 Ket napasamak a nangrugi ti gubat iti nagbeddeng ti Zarahemla, nga asideg ti dandanum ti Sidon.
- 11 Ket napasamak a nangummong dagiti Nephite iti dakkel a bilang ti tao, nga ad-adu pay ngem iti tallopulo a ribu. Ket napasamak iti daytoy met laeng a tawen a namin-aduda a naggugubat, a nangabakan dagiti Nephite kadagiti Lamanite ket adu kadakuada ti napasag.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga insardeng dagiti Lamanite ti gandatda, ket adda kappia a nagnaed iti pagilian; ket nagtultuloy ti kappia iti baet ti dandani uppat a tawen, ket awan ti nagayus a dara.
- 13 Ngem nagari ti kinadangkes iti amin a pagilian, iti kasta innala ti Apo dagiti ay-ayatenna a disipulo. Ket nagsardeng ti aramid a milagro ken panangagas gapu iti makarimon nga aramid dagiti umili.
- 14 Ket awan ti sagut manipud iti Apo, ket saan nga immay ti Espiritu Santo iti uray asino, gapu iti kinadangkes ken kaawan ti pammatida.
- 15 Ket siak, nga agtawen iti sangapulo-ket-lima ken mabalin met nga addaan iti nasimbeng a kapanunotan, ngarud sinarungkarannak ti Apo, ket naramanan ken naammuak ti kinaimbag ni Jesus.
- 16 Ket pinadasko ti nangasaba kadagitoy a tao, ngem narikpan ti ngiwatko, ket naparitanak a mangasaba kadakuada. Ta adtoy siaayatda a sumuppiat iti Diosda; ket nayadayo dagiti napateg a disipulo manipud iti pagilian, gapu iti kinadakesda.
- 17 Ngem nagbatiak kadakuada, ngem naparitanak a mangasaba, gapu iti kinatangken ti puspusoda; ket gapu iti kinatangken ti puspusoda nailunod ti pagilian.
- 18 Ket dagitoy tulisan ni Gadianton, a naggapu kadagiti Lamanite, nagsaknapda iti pagilian, iti kasta inrugi dagiti tao ti mangilemmeng kadagiti sanikuada iti uneg ti daga; ket nagpukaw dagitoy gapu ta inlunod ti Apo ti daga, tapno saanda a maiggaman, wenno matagikua manen.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 Ket napasamak nga adda dagiti manggagamud,
ken managan-anito, ken salsalamangka; ket adda iti
isu amin a daga ti pannakabalin ti sairo, a kas
pannakatungpal dagiti amin a balikas ni Abinadi,
ken ni pay Samuel a Lamanite.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and
witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil
one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even
unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and
also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormon 2

- 1 Ket napasamak iti dayta met la a tawen a nangrugi manen ti gubat iti nagbaetan dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite. Ket iti laksid ti kinaubingko pay, dakkel ketdi ti bagik; ngarud tinudingandak dagiti tao ni Nephi a mangidaulo kadakuada, wenna dadaulo dagiti buyotda.
- 2 Ngarud napasamak nga iti maika-sangapulo-ket-innem a tawenko indauluak ti buyot dagiti Nephite, a maibusor kadagiti Lamanite; ngarud maika-tallogasut-ken-duapulo-ket-innem a tawen ti limmabas.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallogasut-ken-duapulo-ket-pito a tawen immay dagiti Lamanite kadakami iti nalaus ti kadakkeln a bileg, iti kasta kinaamak ida dagiti buyotko; ngarud saanda a makirupak, ket rinugianda ti nagsanud nga agturong kadagiti pagilian iti amianan.
- 4 Ket napasamak a dimtengkami iti ciudad ti Angola, ket sinakupmi ti ciudad, ket nagsaganakami a mangsalaknib iti bagbagimi kadagiti Lamanite. Ket napasamak a trininseraanmi ti ciudad iti amin a kabaelanmi; ngem iti laksid ti amin a trinserami immay dagiti Lamanite kadakami ket pinapanawdakami iti ciudad.
- 5 Ken kasta met a pinapanawdakami iti daga ti David.
- 6 Ket nagnakami ken nakadanon iti daga ti Josue, nga adda iti nagbedngan ti igid ti baybay iti laud.
- 7 Ket napasamak a naguummongkami kadagiti taomi iti kadarasan a kabaelanmi, tapno mabukelmi ida a sangsangkamaysa.
- 8 Ngem adtoy, napno ti daga kadagiti mannanakaw ken kadagiti Lamanite; ket iti laksid ti nakaro a pannakadadael nga agur-uray kadagiti taok, saanda a nagbabawi kadagiti dakes nga aramidda; ngarud nagsaknap iti amin a rabaw ti daga ti dara ken nadawel a panagpapatay, nga agpadpada iti biang dagiti Nephite ken dagiti Lamanite; ket maysa a sangabukel a yaalsa iti amin a rabaw ti daga.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 Ket ita, addaan dagiti Lamanite iti ari, nga Aaron ti naganna; ket immay kadakami nga addaan iti buyot nga uppat-a-pulo-ket-uppat a ribu. Ket adtoy, pinasanguak iti uppat-a-pulo-ket-dua a ribu. Ket napasamak nga inabakko babaen ti buyotko ket linibasannak. Ket adtoy, naaramid amin dagitoy, ket limmabas ti tallo-gasut-ket-tallo-pulo a tawen.
- 10 Ket napasamak a rinugian dagiti Nephite ti nagbabawi iti basbasolda, ket rinugianda ti immararaw a kas iti impadto ni Samuel a propeta; ta adtoy awan ti tao a makapagtalinaed iti kukuana, gapu kadagiti mannibrong, ken dagiti mananakaw, ken dagiti nadawel a mammapatay, ken ti panagsalamangka, ken ti panagan-anito nga adda iti daga.
- 11 Kasta ti panangrugi ti panagladladingit ken dungdung-aw iti amin a daga gapu kadagitoy a banag, ken kangrunaanna kadagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 12 Ket napasamak nga idi siak, ni Mormon, nakitak ti panagdung-awda ken ti panagladladingitda ken ti leddaangda iti imatang ti Apo, nangrugi a nagragsak ti pusok iti unegko, iti pannakaammok iti kaasi ken ti naunday a panagitured ti Apo, ngarud impapanko a kaasianna ida tapno agbalinda manen a nalinteg a tattao.
- 13 Ngem adtoy awan nagmamaayan daytoy a rag-ok, ta saan a panagbabawi ti nagleddaanganda, gapu iti kinaimbag ti Dios; ngem panagleddaang ketdi dagiti nailunod, gapu ta saan a kanayon nga ipalubos ti Apo nga agragsakda iti basol.
- 14 Ket saanda a napan ken ni Jesus nga addaan iti nasneban a puspuso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu, ngem inlunodda ti Dios, ken kinayatda a matay. Nupay kasta nakibalubalda iti espada para iti biagda.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nagsubli manen kaniak ti leddaangko, ket nakitak a limmabas kadakuada ti aldaw ti parabur, nga agpadpada a naindagaan ken naespirituan; ta nakitak ti rinibu kadakuada a nadaleb iti nabatad a yaalsa iti Diosda, ket nagabsuonda a kasla ganagan iti rabaw ti daga. Ket kasta ti ilalabas ti tallo-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

- 16 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-lima a tawen nangrugi a linibasan dagiti Nephite dagiti Lamanite; ket nakamatda agingga a nakadanonda iti daga a Jashon, sakbay a malapdanda iti panagsanudda.
- 17 Ket ita, asideg ti siudad ti Jashon iti daga a nangidulinan ni Ammaron kadagiti kasuratan iti Apo, tapno saanda a madadael. Ket adtoy napanak a maibatay iti balikas ni Ammaron, ket naalak dagiti pinanid ni Nephi, ken nangaramidak iti kasuratan a maipanggep kadagiti balikas ni Ammaron.
- 18 Ket kadagiti pinanid ni Nephi ti nangaramidak iti sangabukel a pakaammuan iti amin a kinadangkes ken makarimon nga ar-aramid; ngem kadagitoy a pinanid nagparbengak a mangaramid iti sangabukel a pakaammuan iti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga ar-aramidda, ta adtoy, naimatangak ti agtultuloy a buya ti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga ar-aramid manipud pay idi naan-anayen ti pannakaimatangko kadagiti wagas ti tao.
- 19 Ket ay-ayak pay gapu iti kinadangkesda; ta napno ti pusok iti leddaang gapu iti kinadangkesda, iti amin nga aldawko; nupay kasta, ammok a maitag-ayakto iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 20 Ket napasamak nga itoy a tawen naanup ken napapanaw manen dagiti tao ni Nephi. Ket napasamak a napapanawkami agingga a nakadanonkami iti amianan a daga a naawagan iti Sem.
- 21 Ket napasamak a trininseraanmi ti siudad ti Sem, ket inurnongmi iti uneg dagiti taomi agingga iti mabalin, tapno bareng maisalakanmi ida iti pannakadadael.
- 22 Ket napasamak iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen nga immayda manen kadakami.
- 23 Ket napasamak a kinsaok dagiti taok, ket sipipinget nga inallukoyko ida, a tumakderda a sibabatad iti sango dagiti Lamanite ket makirangetda para kadagiti assawada, ken kadagiti annakda, ken kadagiti balbalayda, ken kadagiti pagtaenganda.
- 24 Ket tinukay ida dagiti balikasko a pinapigsa, iti kasta saanda a naglibas iti sango dagiti Lamanite, ngem nagtakderda a sibabatad a mangbusor kadakuada.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

- 25 Ket napasamak a nakisupangetkami kadagiti buyot ti tallopulo a ribu a maibusor iti limapulo a ribu. Ket napasamak a nagtakderkami iti sangoda a sipipinget ket linibasandakami.
- 26 Ket napasamak nga idi naglibasda pinakamatmi ida kadagiti buyotmi, ket sinangomi manen ida, ken inabakmi ida; nupay kasta awan kadakami ti pigsa ti Apo; wen, nabatikami iti bagbagimi, ket saannakami a binayabay ti Espiritu ti Apo; ngarud kimmapsutkami a kas kadagiti kakabsatmi.
- 27 Ket limdaang ti pusok gapu itoy nakaro a didigra kadagiti taok, gapu iti kinadangkesda ken dagiti makarimon nga aramidda. Ngem adtoy, intuloymi ti nangbusor kadagiti Lamanite ken dagiti tulisan ni Gadianton, agingga a nasakupmi manen dagiti daga a tawidmi.
- 28 Ket limmabas ti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-siam a tawen. Ket iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-lima-pulo a tawen nangaramidkami kadagiti Lamanite ken kadagiti tulisan ni Gadianton iti tulag, a pakabingbingayan dagiti daga a tawidmi.
- 29 Ket inted kadakami dagiti Lamanite ti daga iti amianan, wen, uray pay ti akikid a sumalpot iti daga iti abagatan. Ket intedmi kadagiti Lamanite ti amin a daga iti abagatan.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormon 3

- 1 Ket napasamak a saan nga immay manen dagiti Lamanite nakidangadang agingga a limmabas ti sangapulo a tawen. Ket adtoy, binatangak dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite a mangisagana kadagiti dagada ken dagiti armasda para iti kanito ti bakal.
- 2 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Yararawmo kadagitoy a tao—Agbabawikayo, ket umaykayo kaniak, ken mabuniagan, ket bangonenyo manen ti simbaanko, ket maisalakankayo.
- 3 Ket immararawak kadagitoy a tao, ngem awan ti nagmamaayanna; ket dida naubog a ti Apo ti nangisalakan kadakuada, ken nangted kadakuada iti gundaway nga agbabawi. Ket adtoy pinatangenda ti puspusoda a maibusor iti Apo a Diosda.
- 4 Ket napasamak a kalpasan daytoy maika-sangapulo a tawen a limmabas, a nangaramid, iti pakabuklanna, ti tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo a tawen manipud iti yaay ni Cristo, pinatulodannak iti surat ti ari dagiti Lamanite, a nangipakaammo kaniak nga agsagsaganada manen nga umay makibakal kadakami.
- 5 Ket napasamak a binilinko dagiti taok a mangummong iti bagbagida iti daga a Desolation, iti siudad nga adda iti nagbedngan, iti naillet a lusotan nga agturong iti daga iti abagatan.
- 6 Ket sadiay ti nangikabilanmi kadagiti buyotmi, tapno malapdanmi dagiti buyot dagiti Lamanite, tapno saanda a masakop ti ania man kadagiti dagami; ngarud trininseraanmi a maibusor kadakuada iti amin a kabaellanmi.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-maysa a tawen immay dagiti Lamanite iti siudad ti Desolation a makibakal kadakami; ket napasamak nga inabakmi ida iti dayta a tawen, iti kasta nagsublida manen kadagiti dagdagada.
- 8 Ket iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen immayda manen nakibakal kadakami. Ket inabakmi manen ida, ket adu kadakuada ti pinapataymi, ket naipuruak iti baybay dagiti minatayda.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Ket ita, gapu iti daytoy naindaklan a banag nga inaramidda, dagiti taok, dagiti Lamanite, nangrugi nga impannakkelda ti pigsada, ket nangrugi nga insapatada iti langit nga ibalesda ti bagbagida ti dara dagiti kabsatda a pinapatay dagiti buyotda.
- 10 Ket insapatada iti langit, ken kasta met iti trono ti Dios, a mapanda makidangadang kadagiti kabusorda, ket ungewenda ida iti rabaw ti daga.
- 11 Ket napasamak a siak, ni Mormon, nagkedkedak a talaga manipud itoy a kanito nga agbalin nga agbilbilin ken dadaulo dagitoy a tao, gapu iti kinandangkes ken makarimon nga aramidda.
- 12 Adtoy, indauluak ida, iti laksid ti kinandangkesda indauluak ida iti pagbabakalan iti namin-adu a gundaway, ken inayatko ida, a maibatay iti ayat ti Dios nga adda kaniak, iti amin a pusok; ket naibukbok ti kararuak iti kararagko iti Diosko iti nagmalem a para kadakuada; nupay kasta, awanan iti pammati, gapu iti kinatangken ti puspusoda.
- 13 Ket namitlo nga insalakanko ida kadagiti ima dagiti kabusorda, ket saanda nga imbabawi dagiti basolda.
- 14 Ket idi insapatada ti amin nga impawil kadakuada ti Apo ken Mannubbottayo a ni Jesucristo, a mapanda makibakal kadagiti kabusorda, ken ibalesda iti bagbagida ti dara dagiti kabsatda, adtoy immay kaniak ti timek ti Apo, a nagkuna:
- 15 Kukuak ti panagibales, ket bayadak; ket gapu ta saan a nagbabawi dagitoy a tao kalpasan ti panangisalakanko kadakuada, adtoy, maisinada iti rabaw ti daga.
- 16 Ket napasamak a sibabatad a nagkedkedak a mapan mangbusor kadagiti kabusorko; ket inaramidko a kas iti imbilin ti Apo kaniak; ket nagtakderak nga awan ar-aramidenna a saksi a mangipakita iti lubong kadagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegko, a maibatay kadagiti panangipakita ti Espiritu a nangipaneknek kadagiti banag nga umay.
- 17 Ngarud suratankayo, Gentil, ken kasta met kadakayo, balay ti Israel, inton nangrugi ti trabaho, ta makasaganakayon nga agsubli iti daga a tawidyo;

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

- 18 Wen, adtoy, agsuratak kadakayo amin nga adda iti igid ti daga; wen, kadakayo, sangapulo a tribu ti Israel, a makednganto a maibatay kadagiti aramidyo babaen dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a pilien ni Jesus nga agbalin a disipulona iti daga a Jerusalem.
- 19 Ken agsuratak met kadagiti natda kadagitoy a tao, nga ukomento met dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a pilien ni Jesus ditoy a daga; ket makedngandanto kadagiti sabali a sangapulo-ket-dua a pilien ni Jesus iti daga a Jerusalem.
- 20 Ket dagitoy a banag ti impakita ti Espiritu kaniak; ngarud agsuratak kadakayo amin. Ket gapu itoy agsuratak kadakayo, tapno maammuanyo a sumaklangkayonto amin iti pangukoman ni Cristo, wen, amin a kararua a maibilang iti sangabukel a kaamaan ni Adan; ket agtakderkayonto a maukom kadagiti aramidyo, nasayaatda man wenno dakes;
- 21 Ken kasta met a tapno mamatikayo iti ebanghelio ni Jesucristo, nga addanto kadakayo; ken kasta met a tapno maaddaan dagiti Hudio, dagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo, iti sabali a saksi malaksid kenkuana a nakita ken nangngeganda, a ni Jesus, a pinapatayda, isu ti talaga a Cristo ken talaga a Dios.
- 22 Ket kayatko a magutugotkayo amin iti igid ti daga nga agbabawi ken agsagana a dumatag iti pangukoman ni Cristo.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormon 4

- 1 Ket napasamak nga idi maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-tallo a tawen napan dagiti Nephite kadagiti buyotda tapno makigubatda kadagiti Lamanite, iti ruar ti ili a Desolation.
- 2 Ket napasamak a napasanud manen dagiti buyot ti Nephite iti daga ti Desolation. Ket idinto a sibabannogda pay laeng, dimteng dagiti nasaranta a buyot dagiti Lamanite; ket napinget ti panagrangetda, iti kasta tinagikua dagiti Lamanite ti siudad ti Desolation, ket adu ti napapatayda kadagiti Nephite, ken adu ti pinagbalinda a balud.
- 3 Ket naglibas dagiti nabati ket timmiponda kadagiti umili iti siudad ti Teancum. Ita adda iti nagbeddengana iti igid ti baybay iti siudad a Teancum; ket asideg met iti siudad ti Desolation.
- 4 Ket gapu ta napan dagiti buyot dagiti Nephite kadagiti Lamanite isu a nangrugida a maparmek; no saan a gapu iti dayta, saan koma ida a nabaelan dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ngem, adtoy, parmeken ti panangukom ti Dios ti nadangkes; ket babaen dagiti nadangkes madusa dagiti nadangkes; agsipud ta dagiti nadangkes ti mangsulisog iti puso dagiti annak ti tao tapno agayus ti dara.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nagsagana dagiti Lamanite a mapan makigubat iti siudad a Teancum.
- 7 Ket napasamak iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-uppat a tawen ginubat dagiti Lamanite ti siudad ti Teancum, tapno matagikuada met ti siudad ti Teancum.
- 8 Ket napasamak a naparmek ken napagsubli ida dagiti Nephite. Ket idi nakita dagiti Nephite a napagsublida dagiti Lamanite impannakkelda manen ti pigsada; ket inusarda manen ti pigsada, ket tinagikuada ti siudad ti Desolation.
- 9 Ket ita naiwakasen amin dagitoy a banag, ket rinibribu ti natay iti agsumbangir, kadagiti Nephite ken Lamanite.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 Ket napasamak a napalabas ti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-innem a tawen, ket nakiranget manen dagiti Lamanite kadagiti Nephite; ngem saan a nagbabawi dagiti Nephite kadagiti dakes a naaramidda, ngem intultuloyda ketdi ti kinadangkesda.
- 11 Ket awan ti pamuspusan a mabalikas ti dila, wenno ti tao a mangisurat iti naan-anay a panangiladawan iti nakaal-alingget a buya ti dara ken panagpipinnapatay dagiti tao, dagiti Nephite ken Lamanite nga agpadpada; ket napatangken ti tunggal puso, isu a ragsakda ti panagtultuloy ti panagayus ti dara.
- 12 Ket awan ti nakarkaro a kinadangkes kadagiti annak ni Lehi, wenno, uray iti amin a balay ti Israel babaen ti balikas ti Apo, ngem kadagitoy a tao.
- 13 Ket napasamak a tinagikua dagiti Lamanite ti siudad ti Desolation, ket daytoy gapu ta ad-aduda ngem dagiti Nephite.
- 14 Ket sinerrekda met ti siudad ti Teancum, ket pinapanawda dagiti umili, ket nangalada iti adu a baludda a babbai ken ubbing, ket inaramidda a daton kadagiti pagrukbabanda a diosda.
- 15 Ket iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-innem-a-pulo-ket-pito a tawen, nagpungtot dagiti Nephite gapu ta indaton dagiti Lamanite dagiti babbai ken annakda, ket kasta unay ti gurada kadagiti Lamanite, iti kasta dinangranda manen dagiti Lamanite, ken pinapanawda ida iti dagada.
- 16 Ket saanen a sinunotan dagiti Lamanite ti nakiranget kadagiti Nephite agingga iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-pitopulo-ket-lima a tawen.
- 17 Ket iti daytoy a tawen immayda nakiranget kadagiti Nephite iti amin a pigsada; ket saanda a mabilang iti kaaduda.
- 18 Ket manipud kadagitoy a panawen saan a nagunod dagiti Nephite ti panangiturayda kadagiti Lamanite, ngem nangrugida a mapunas a kasla iti linnaaw iti babaen ti init.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

- 19 Ket napasamak a simmalog dagiti Lamanite a nakiranget iti siudad ti Desolation; ket napagteng ti nadagem a gubat iti daga ti Desolation, ket iti dayta inabakda dagiti Nephite.
- 20 Ket intarayanda manen ida, ket nakadanonda iti siudad ti Boaz; ket nakirangetda idia kadagiti Lamanite iti naisangsangayan a kinatured, iti kasta saan a maabak ida dagiti Lamanite agingga a napanda manen iti maikadua a daras.
- 21 Ket idi kapaminduada ti napan, napapanaw dagiti Nephite ken naisalsalumina ti kaadu ti napapatay; naidaton manen dagiti babai ken annakda kadagiti didiosen.
- 22 Ket napasamak nga intarayan manen ida dagiti Nephite, ket inkuyogda amin dagiti umili, kadagiti ili ken purok.
- 23 Ket ita, siak ni Mormon, idi maimatangak a dandani parmeken dagiti Lamanite ti daga, ngarud napanak iti turod a Shim, ket innalak amin dagiti kasuratan nga inlemmeng ni Ammaron nga agpaay iti Apo.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormon 5

- 1 Ket napasamak a napanak kadagiti Nephite, ket nagbabawiaak iti sapatak a saanko idan a tarabayen; ket impaidauluanda manen kaniak dagiti buyotda, ta bigbigendak a kasla makawayawaya kadakuada iti rigrigatda.
- 2 Ngem adtoy, awan namnamak, ta ammok ti panangukom ti Apo a maitedto kadakuada; ta saanda a nagbabawi kadagiti nagbasolanda, ngem insayangkatda ti bagbagida a di immawag iti Parsua a nangaramid kadakuada.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga immaydakami binusor dagiti Lamanite iti panaglibasmi iti siudad ti Jordan; ngem adtoy, napasannuuda ket saanda a naala ti siudad iti dayta a gundaway.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga immaydakami manen binusor, ket inasikasomi ti siudad. Ket adda met sabsabali a siudad nga inasikaso dagiti Nephite, nga insina ida dagiti sarikedked ket saanda a nakastrek iti pagilian nga adda iti sangomi, tapno dadaelenda dagiti agindeg iti dagami.
- 5 Ngem napasamak nga ania man a dagdaga a mapagnaanmi, ket saan a nagtitipon dagiti agindegna, dinadael dagiti Lamanite, ken dagiti ilida, ket dagiti purokda, ken dagiti siudadda napuoran iti apuy; ket kasta ti ilalabas ti tallo-gasut-ken-pitopulo-ket-siam a tawen.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga iti maika-tallo-gasut-ken-walopulo a tawen immay manen dagiti Lamanite a makidangadang kadakami, ket sipipingetkami a nangsango kadakuada; ngem awan ti nagmamaayanna amin, ta nakaad-aduda ket inludekludekda dagiti tao dagiti Nephite.
- 7 Ket napasamak a pimmanawkami manen, ket naparpardas dagidiay nga ipapanaw ngem ti panaglibas dagiti Lamanite, ket napasag ken nadadael dagiti pimmanaw a nakamakam dagiti Lamanite.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 Ket ita adtoy, siak, ni Mormon, diak tinarigagayan a parigaten dagiti kararua dagiti tao iti panangipakitak kadakuada iti nakaal-alingget a buya ti dara ken nadawel a panagpapatay a kas iti naimatangak; ngem siak, iti pannakaammok a talaga a maipakaammo dagitoy a banag, ken nasken a maipalgak amin a banag iti tuktok ti balay—

9 Ken kasta met a dumtengto iti pannakaammo dagiti natda kadagitoy a tao kadagitoy a banag, ken kasta met kadagiti Gentil, nga imbaga ti Apo a mangwarawara kadagitoy a tao, ket maibilangto dagitoy a tao nga awan ti kaes-eskanna kadakuada —ngarud isuratko ti bassit a pangyababaan, nga awan gawayko a mangted iti sangabukel a pakaammuan kadagitoy a banag a naimatangak, gapu iti bilin nga inawatko, ken kasta met a tapno saankayo a maaddaan iti nakaro a leddaang gapu iti kinadangkes dagitoy a tao.

10 Ket ita adtoy, ibagak daytoy iti bukelda, ken kasta met kadagiti Gentil a nangsaluad iti balay ti Israel, tapno mabigbig ken maammuan ti nagtaudan dagiti bendisionda.

11 Ta ammok a dayta ti mamagleddaang gapu iti didigra iti balay ti Israel; wen, lumdaangdanto iti pannakadadael dagitoy a tao; lumdaangdanto iti saan a panagbabawi dagitoy a tao ta bareng koma no makadinnakulapda ni Jesus.

12 Ita maisurat dagitoy a banag kadagiti natda iti balay ni Jacob; ket naisuratda iti kastoy a wagas, gapu ta ammo ti Dios a saan a yeg ida ti kinadangkes; ket mailemmengda iti Apo tapno umayda iti naituding a kanitona.

13 Ket daytoy ti bilin nga inawatko; ket adtoy, umaydanto a maibatay iti bilin ti Apo, no makitana a mainugoten, iti kapanunotanna.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

- 14 Ket adtoy, mapandanto kadagiti awan pammatina kadagiti Hudio; ket daytoyto a gagem ti papananda —tapno maallukoyda a ni Jesus ti Cristo, ti Anak ti sibibiag a Dios; tapno dumtengto ti Ama, babaen ti kangrunaan a Patpatgenna, ti naindaklan ken agnanayon a panggepna, iti panangisublina kadagiti Hudio, wenno ti amin a balay ti Israel, iti daga a tawidda, nga inted kadakuada ti Apo a Diosda, iti pannakatungpal ti katulaganna;
- 15 Ken kasta met nga ad-adda a mamati iti ebanghelio ti bukel dagitoy a tao, a maipan kadakuada manipud kadagiti Gentil; ta mawarawaranto dagitoy a tao, ket agbalinda a nangisit, a narugit, ken makadurmen a tattao, a di kabaelan nga iladawan ti asino man kadatayo, wen, uray pay kadagiti kameng dagiti Lamanite, ket gapu daytoy iti kaawan ti pammatida ken ti panagrukbabda kadagiti didiosen.
- 16 Ta adtoy, insardengen ti Espiritu ti Apo a pareggeten dagiti ammada; ket awan ti Cristo ken Diosda iti lubong; ket mapapanawda a kasla taep iti angin.
- 17 Makaay-ayoda idi a tattao, ket adda ni Cristo a pastorda; wen, inturong ida ti Dios nga Ama.
- 18 Ngem ita, adtoy, iturturong ida ni Satanas, a kas iti taep a maibuyog iti angin, wenno kas iti barko a yalloallon dagiti dalluyon, nga awanan iti layag wenno timon, wenno awanan iti ania man a mangiturong kenkuana; ket kas kenkuana, kastada met.
- 19 Ket adtoy, indulin ti Apo ti bendisionda, a nalabit a naawatda iti daga, para kadagiti Gentil a mangtagikua iti daga.
- 20 Ngem adtoy, mapasamakto a papanawento ken warawaraen ida dagiti Gentil; ket kalpasan ti panangpapanaw ken panangwarawaranto kadakuada dagiti Gentil, adtoy, isunton ti pannakalagip ti Apo iti katulagan nga inaramidna ken ni Abraham ken iti amin a balay ti Israel.
- 21 Ken kasta met a malagipto ti Apo dagiti kararag dagiti nalinteg, nga inlatangna a para kadakuada.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

- 22 Ket kalpasanna, O dakayo a Gentil, kasano ti pannakaanduryo iti bileg ti Dios, malaksid no agbabawikayo ken tallikudanyo dagiti dakes a wagasyo?
- 23 Diyo kadi ammo nga addakayo kadagiti ima ti Dios? Diyo kadi ammo nga addaan iti amin a bileg, ket iti naindaklan a bilinna malukotna ti daga a kas iti malukot a pagbasaan?
- 24 Ngarud, agbabawikayo, ket agtamedkayo kenkuana, amangan ta maipatay ti linteg a maibusor kadakayo—amangan ta umay kadakayo a kasla leon ti natda iti bukel ni Jacob, ket pirsapirsayennakayo, ket awan ti maisalakan.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormon 6

- 1 Ket ita igibusko ti kasuratak maipapan iti pannakadadael dagiti kailiak, dagiti Nephite. Ket napasamak a dinarupmi dagiti Lamanite.
- 2 Ket siak, ni Mormon, sinuratak ti ari dagiti Lamanite, ket dinawatko kenkuana a palubosannakami kadagiti taomi nga aguummong iti daga ti Cumorah, iti turod a managan Cumorah, ket mabalinmi ti makiranget kadakuada idiay.
- 3 Ket napasamak nga impaay kaniak ti ari dagiti Lamanite ti banag a dinawatko.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nagturingkami iti ili a Cumorah, ket impatakdermi dagiti toldami iti lawlaw ti turod a Cumorah; ket daytoy ti daga nga aduan iti danum, karayan, ken burayok; ket namnamaenmi a madaegan ditoy dagiti Lamanite.
- 5 Ket kalpasan ti tallo-gasut-ken-walopulo-ket-uppat a tawen, naummongmi aminen dagiti natda a taomi iti daga a Cumorah.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi naummongmi amin dagiti taomi iti daga ti Cumorah, adtoy siak, ni Mormon, nangrugi a lumakayen; ket ammok a daytoy ti maudi a pannakiranget dagiti taok, ken gapu ta imbilin ti Apo a saanko nga ipalubos a matinnag iti ima dagiti Lamanite ti nasagraduan a kasuratan a tawidmi kadagiti ammami, (gapu ta mabalin a dadaelen ida dagiti Lamanite) ngarud inaramidko daytoy a kasuratan manipud iti pinanid ni Nephi, ket indulinko iti turod ti Cumorah dagiti amin a kasuratan a naitalek kaniak babaen ti ima ti Apo, malaksid kadagitoy sumagmamano a pinanid nga intedko iti anakko a ni Moroni.
- 7 Ket napasamak a dagiti taok, a kaduada dagiti assawa ken annakda, nakitada ita ti buyot dagiti Lamanite nga umasideg kadakuada; ket iti dayta nakaal-alingget a buteng iti patay ti nangpunno iti barukong dagiti amin a nadangkes, ket nagurayda nga umawat kadakuada.
- 8 Ket napasamak nga immayda makiranget kadakami, ket napnuan iti buteng ti tunggal kararua gapu iti kaadu ti bilangda.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 Ket napasamak a nakirangetda kadakami iti espada, ken iti bai, ken iti pana, ken iti wasay, ken amin a kita ti armas ti gubat.
- 10 Ket napasamak a napasag dagiti taok, wen, uray ti sangapulo a ribu a kaduak, ket napasagak a nasugatan; ket linabsandak ket saanda a ginibusan ti biagko.
- 11 Ket idi nauloyanda amin dagiti taok malaksid kadagiti duapulo-ket-uppat a kaduami, (maysa kadakami ti anakko, ni Moroni) ket dakami a nakalasad, naimatanganmi iti kabigatanna, idi agsubli dagiti Lamanite kadagiti kampoda, manipud iti tuktok ti turod ti Cumorah, ti sangapulo a ribu a taok a napasag, iti sangok.
- 12 Ket naimatanganmi met ti sangapulo a ribu a tao nga indauluan ti anakko a ni Moroni.
- 13 Ket adtoy, napasag met ti sangapulo a ribu ni Gidgiddonah, ken uray isu iti tengnga.
- 14 Ket napasag met ni Lamah a kaduana ti sangapulo a ribuna; ket napasag met ni Gilgal ken ti sangapulo a ribuna; ket napasag met ni Limnah ken ti sangapulo a ribuna; ket napasag met ni Jeneum ken ti sangapulo a ribuna; ken ni Cumenihah, ken ni Moronihah, ken ni Antionum, ken ni Shiblom, ken ni Sem, ken ni Josh, napasagda a kaduada ti sagsasangapulo a ribuda.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga adda pay sangapulo a natay iti espada, a kaduada ti sangapulo a ribu ti tunggal maysa; wen, uray amin dagiti taok, malaksid ti duapulo-ket-uppat nga adda kaniak, ken ti sumagmamano a naglibas iti akin-abagatan a pagilian, ken ti sumagmano a timmipon kadagiti Lamanite; ket dagiti lasag, ken tulang, ken dara naidarnapda iti rabaw ti daga, a pinanawan dagiti ima a nangpatay kadakuada tapno agbuot iti daga, ken agrupsa ket agsubli iti ina a daga.
- 16 Ket napno ti kararuak iti leddaang, gapu kadagiti napapatay a taok, ket nagsangitak:
- 17 O dakayo a makaay-ayo, anian ti ipapanawyo manipud iti dalan ti Apo! O dakayo a makaay-ayo, anian ti panangtallikudyo ken ni Jesus, nga addaan iti silulukat a takiag nga umawat kadakayo!

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limnah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

- 18 Adtoy, no saanyo nga inaramid daytoy, saankayo koma a napasag. Ngem adtoy, napasagkayo, ket ladingitek ti pannakapukawyo.
- 19 O dakayo a makaay-ayo nga annak a lallaki ken annak a babbai, dakayo nga amma ken inna, dakayo nga assawa a lalaki ken assawa a babai, dakayo a makaay-ayo, anian a pannakapasagyo!
- 20 Ngem adtoy, simminakayon ket ti ladingitko saannakayo a maisublin.
- 21 Ket dumtengton ti aldaw nga ikawes ti ipapatayyo ti kinaagnanayon, ket dagitoy bagi a bukuklen ita ti panagrupsa nasken nga agbalin a saan nga agrupsa a bagi iti saan a mabayag; kalpasanna, kasapulan a maisaklang iti pangukoman ni Cristo, a maukom babaen iti aramidyo; ket no nalintegkayo, dakayonto ti maparaburan a kaduayo dagiti ammayo nga immun-una a simmina ngem dakayo.
- 22 O nagbabawikayo koma sakbay a dimteng kadakayo daytoy dakkal a pannakadadael. Ngem adtoy, awankayon, ket ti Ama, wen, ti Agnanayon nga Ama ti langit, ammona ti kasasaadyo; ket aramidennanto kadakayo babaen ti linteg ken asina.

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mormon 7

- 1 Ket ita, adtoy, kayatko ti makisarita iti natda kadagitoy tao a naispal, ket no ipalubos ti Dios nga awatenda dagiti balikasko, tapno ammuenda dagiti banag maipapan kadagiti ammada; wen, agsaritaak kadakayo, dakayo a natda iti balay ti Israel ket dagitoy ti balikas nga isawangko:
- 2 Ammuenyo a kamengkayo iti balay ti Israel.
- 3 Ammuenyo a masapul nga agbabawikayo, wenna saankayo a maisalakan.
- 4 Ammuenyo a masapul nga idissoyo dagiti armasyo iti gubat, ket saanyon a ragsaken ti panagayus ti dara, ket saanyo nga usaren manen ida malaksid no ibilin ti Dios kadakayo.
- 5 Ammuenyo a masapul a maammuanyo ti maipanggep kadagiti ammayo, ket ibabawiyo amin a basol ken kinadakesyo, ket mamatikayo ken ni Jesucristo, nga isu ti Anak ti Dios, ket pinatay dagiti Hudio, ket babaen ti pannakabalin ti Ama nagungar manen, ket iti dayta nagun-odna ti balligi iti tanem; ket kasta met a gapu kenkuana naparmek ni patay.
- 6 Ket inyegna a mapasamak ti panagungar dagiti natay, ta nasken nga agungar ti tao tapno sumaklang iti pangukoman.
- 7 Ken inyegna ti pannakatungpal ti pannakasubbot ti lubong, tapno iti dayta asino man a masarakan nga awan mulitna iti sangona iti aldaw ti panangukom maipalubos kenkuana ti panagnaedna iti imatang ti Dios iti pagarianna, nga agkanta nga agnanayon iti panangidaydayaw a makidanggay kadagiti koro dagiti agkankanta iti ngato, iti Ama, ken iti Anak, ken iti Espiritu Santo, a maymaysa a Dios, iti naragsak a kasasaad nga awan patinggana.
- 8 Ngarud agbabawikayo, ken agpabuniagkayo iti nagan ni Jesus, ket agkammatalekkayo iti ebanghelio ni Jesucristo, a maisaadto iti sangoyo, saan laeng nga iti daytoy a kasuratan ngem iti pay kasuratan a maited kadagiti Gentil manipud kadagiti Hudio, isu ti kasuratan nga aggapunto kadagiti Gentil a maiturong kadakayo.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9 Ta adtoy, naisurat daytoy gapu iti panggep a mamatikayo koma iti dayta; ket no mamatikayo a patienyo met daytoy; ket no patienyo daytoy maammuanyo ti maipapan kadagiti ammayo, ken kasta met dagiti nakaskasdaaw nga aramid a naited babaen ti pannakabalin ti Dios kadakuada.

10 Ket maammuanyo met a dakayo ti natda iti bukel ni Jacob; ngarud dakayo ti naibilang kadagiti tao iti umuna a katulagan; ket no mamatikayo ken ni Cristo, ken mabuniagan, umuna babaen ti danum, kalpasanna ti apuy ken ti Espiritu Santo, a sumurot iti pagulidanan ti Mangisalakantayo, babaen iti dayta nga imbilinna kadayo, isunto ti mangitag-ay kadakayo iti aldaw ti pannakaukom. Amen.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormon 8

- 1 Adtoy siak, ni Moroni, nalpaskon ti kasuratan ti amak, a ni Mormon. Adtoy, adda sumagmamano a banag nga isuratko, dagiti banag nga imbilin kaniak ti amak.
- 2 Ket ita napasamak a kalpasan ti nakaal-alingget a gubat iti Cumorah, adtoy, sinapul dagiti Lamanite dagiti Nephite, a naglibas iti akin-abagatan a bangir ti daga, agingga a pinapatayda amin ida.
- 3 Ket pinapatayda met ti amak, ket natdaak a maymaysa a mangisurat iti nakalkaldaang a pakasaritaan ti pannakadadael dagiti taok. Ngem adtoy, awandan, ket tungpalek ti bilin ti amak. Ket no patayendakto, diak ammo.
- 4 Ngarud isuratko ket idulinko ti kasuratan iti daga; ket no sadino ti papanak awan aniamanna.
- 5 Adtoy, inaramid ti amak daytoy a kasuratan, ket insuratna ti panggep iti dayta. Ket adtoy, kayatko met nga isurat no adda lugar kadagiti pinanid, ngem awan met; ket awan ti gambang kaniak, ta maymaysaak. Napapatay ti amak iti paggugubatan, ken amin dagiti kakabagiak, ket awan gagayyemko wenno asino man a papanak; ket no kasano ti kaatiddog ti ipalubos ti Apo a panagbiagko diak ammo.
- 6 Adtoy, uppat a gasut a tawen ti napalabas manipud iti yaay ti Apo ken Mangisalakantayo.
- 7 Ket adtoy, binirok dagiti Lamanite dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite, manipud kadagiti amin a siudad ken kadagiti amin a lugar, agingga iti awanen ti natda kadakuada; ket napalalo ti sinagabada; wen, napalalo ken nakaskasdaaw ti pannakadadael dagiti taok, dagiti Nephite.
- 8 Ket adtoy, ti ima ti Apo ti nangaramid. Ket adtoy met, aggugubat dagiti Lamanite iti tunggal maysa; ken iti amin a rabaw daytoy a daga agtultuloy ti pampapatay ken panagayus ti dara; ket awan ti siasino man a makaammo iti panaggibus ti gubat.
- 9 Ket ita, adtoy, saanakon nga agsarita maipapan kadakuada, agsipud ta awan malaksid dagiti Lamanite ken tulisan ti nabati iti rabaw ti daga.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 Ket awan ti makaammo iti napaypayso a Dios malaksid dagiti disipulo ni Jesus, a nagnaed iti daga agingga a kimmaro ti kinadangkkes dagiti tao ta saan nga ipalubos kadakuada ti Dios a makipagtaengda kadagiti tao; ket no addada man iti rabaw ti daga awan tao a makaammo.
- 11 Ngem adtoy, ti amak ken siak ti nakakita kadakuada, ket nagpaayda kadakami.
- 12 Ket siasino man nga umawat iti daytoy a kasuratan, ket saanna a babalawen gapu kadagiti pagkuranganna, maammuannanto ti ad-adu a banag ngem dagitoy. Adtoy, siak ni Moroni; ket no mabalin koma, kayatko nga ipakaammo amin a banag kadakayo.
- 13 Adtoy, isardengkon ti agsarita maipapan kadagitoy a tao. Siak ti anak ni Mormon, ket naggapu ti amak iti an-annabo ni Nephi.
- 14 Ket siak met laeng ti nangilemmeng iti daytoy a kasuratan iti Apo; awan mamaay ti pinanid, gapu iti bilin ti Apo. Ta pudno a kinunana nga awan ti makaala kadakuada tapno agrang-ay; ngem adda dakkel a kaipapanan ti kasuratan; ket siasino man a mangusar tapno makitana ti silaw, paraburan ti Apo.
- 15 Ta awan ti makabael a mangidatag iti lawag malaksid no ipalugod ti Dios; gapu ta kayat ti Dios a maaramid babaen ti panagiturong laeng ti imatang iti pakaidayawanna, wenno iti pagsayaatan dagiti nagkauna ken nabayagen a nasayyasayya a natulagan a tao ti Apo.
- 16 Ken maparaburanto ti manglawlawag iti daytoy; agsipud ta mairuarto manipud iti sipnget nga agturong iti lawag, babaen iti balikas ti Dios; wen, mairuarto ditoy lubong, ket agraniagto manipud iti kasipngetan, ket maammuanto dagiti tao; ket mapasamakto gapu iti pannakabalin ti Dios.
- 17 Ket no adda biddut, biddut dagitoy ti tao. Ngem adtoy, awan ti ammomi a biddut; gapu ta ammo ti Dios amin a banag; ngarud, siasino man a mangbabalaw, rumbeng nga ammuenna amangan ta agpeggad iti apuy ti impierno.
- 18 Ket siasino man nga agkuna: Iparangmo kaniak, wenno saplitenka—rumbeng a pagannaden amangan ta ibilinna ti iparit ti Apo.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

- 19 Gapu ta adtoy, siasino man a mangeddeng iti dinadaras makednganto manen iti dinadaras; ta maibatayto iti aramidna ti awatenna a tangdan; ngarud siasino man a mangsaplit masaplitto met, iti Apo.
- 20 Adtoy ti kuna ti nasantuan a kasuratan—saanto a sumaplit ti tao, wenno mangeddeng; ta kukuak ti panangukom, kinuna ti Apo, ket kukuak met ti panagibales, ket siakto ti agbayad.
- 21 Ket siasino man nga agpungtot ken mangsupring iti aramid ti Apo, ken maibusor kadagiti natulagan a tao ti Apo a balay ti Israel, ket kunaennanto: Dadaelentayo ti aramid ti Apo, ket lipatento ti Apo ti katulagan nga inaramidna iti balay ti Israel—agpeggadto a mapukan ket maisungrod;
- 22 Gapu ta agtultuloyto ti agnanayon a panggep ti Apo, agingga iti pannakatungpal ti amin a karina.
- 23 Amirisem dagiti padto ni Isaias. Adtoy, saanko ida a maisurat. Wen, adtoy kunak kadakayo, a dagiti santo a pimmusay nga immun-una ngem siak, a nangtagikua iti daytoy a daga, agsangitdanto, wen, uray manipud iti tapok agsangitda iti Apo; ket gapu ta sibibiag ti Dios, laglagipenna ti tulag a naaramidna kadakuada.
- 24 Ket ammona dagiti kararagda, nga ikarkararagda dagiti kakabsatda. Ket ammona ti pammatida, ta babaen ti naganna mabalinda ti manggidday iti bantay; ket babaen ti naganna mapagginggedda ti daga; ket babaen ti pannakabalin ti balikasna mabalinda a rippuogen ti pagbaludan; wen, uray ti umap-apuy nga urno saanna a madangran ida, wenno dagiti naatap nga ayup wenno nagita nga uleg, gapu iti pannakabalin ti balikasna.
- 25 Ket adtoy, agpaay dagiti kararagda kenkuana a palugodan ti Apo a mangisaknap kadagitoy a banag.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

- 26 Ket saan a nasken a sawen ti asino man a saandanto a dumteng, agsipud ta pudno a dumtengdanto, gapu ta naisao ti Apo; gapu ta umaydanto manipud iti daga, babaen ti ima ti Apo, ket awan ti makalapped kenkuana; ket umayto iti maysa nga aldaw a maibaganto a mapukaw dagiti milagro; ket umayto a kasla iti maysa nga agsasao manipud iti natay.
- 27 Ket dumtengto iti maysa nga aldaw inton agsangit ti dara dagiti santo iti Apo, gapu iti nalimed a kinnunsabo ken iti aramid ti kasipngetan.
- 28 Wen, dumtengto iti maysa nga aldaw a matallikudanto ti pannakabalin ti Dios, ken agbalin dagiti simbaan a narugit ken rumimbaw ti kinapasindayag ti puspusoda; wen, kasta met ti aldaw a rumimbawto ti kinapasindayag iti puso dagiti pangulo ti simbaan ken mannursuro, kasta met ti innapal kadagiti kaduada a kameng ti simbaanda.
- 29 Wen, umayto iti maysa nga aldaw a pagdidinnamagan ti maipapan iti uram, allawig, ken asimbuyok ti asuk iti ganggannaet a daga;
- 30 Ket addanto met mangngeg a maipapan iti gubat, ken sayangguseng ti gubgubat, ken ginggined iti nadumaduma a lugar.
- 31 Wen, dumtengto iti maysa nga aldaw inton nakaron ti kinarugit iti daga; addanto pammapatay, panagtakaw, ken panagulbod, ken panangallilaw, ken kinamanagabig, ken amin a kita ti makarimon; ket adunto ti agkuna, Aramidem daytoy, wenno aramidem dayta, ket awan aniamanna, gapu ta ayonanto ti Apo dagita iti maudi nga aldaw. Ngem ay-ay pay dagita, ta addada iti apro ti kinapait ken iti pannakaadipen ti kinadakes.
- 32 Wen, dumtengto ti aldaw nga addanto maipatakder a simbaan nga agkuna: Umaykayo kaniak, ket gapu iti kuartayo mapakawan ti basbasolyo.
- 33 O dakayo a nadangkes ken baribar ken natangig a tao, apay a nagpatakderkayo iti simbaan a pamastrekanyo? Apay a binaliwanyo ti nasantuan a balikas ti Dios, tapno madusa dagiti kararuayo? Adtoy, kitaenyo dagiti paltiing ti Dios; ta adtoy, dumtengto ti kanito iti dayta nga aldaw a masapul a matungpal amin dagitoy a banag.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

- 34 Adtoy, impakita kaniak ti Apo dagiti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a banag maipapan kadagiti masapul nga umay iti saan a mabayag, iti dayta nga aldaw inton umay kadakayo dagitoy a banag.
- 35 Adtoy, agsaritaak kadakayo a kasla addakayo, ngem awankayo met. Ngem adtoy, impakitanakayo ni Jesucristo kaniak, ket ammok ti aramidyo.
- 36 Ket ammok a magmagnakayo a napasindayag ti puspusoyo; ket manmano laeng ti saan a mangipasindayag iti bagbagida iti tangig ti puspusoda, iti panagkawes ti napipintas a pagan-anay, iti panagapal ken panagpungpungtot, ken panagsaksakit ti nakem, ken panangidadanes, ken amin a kita ti kinadakes; ken dagiti simbaanyo, wen, kasta met ti amin, nagbalin a narugit gapu iti kinapasindayag dagiti pusoyo.
- 37 Ta adtoy, patpatgenyo ti kuartayo, ken ti taraonyo, ken ti napintas a kawesyo, ken dagiti arkos ti simbaanyo, a napatpateg ngem ti panagayatyo iti napanglaw ken ti makasapul, dagiti masakit ken dagiti marigatan.
- 38 O dakayo a narugit, wen dakayo a managinsisingpet, dakayo a mannursuro, a mangilako iti bagbagina iti dayta nalungsot, apay a rinugitanyo ti nasantuan a simbaan ti Dios? Apay a mabainkayo a mangaklon iti nagan ni Cristo? Apay a saanyo a panunoten nga ad-adu ti kaipapanan ti agnanayon a kinaragsak ngem ti ladingit a saan a pulos nga aggibus—gapu iti dayaw ti lubong?
- 39 Apay nga arkosanyo ti bagbagiyo iti awan biagna, ngem saanyo nga ikaskaso dagiti mabisin, ken dagiti makasapul, ken ti lamulamo, ken ti masakit ken ti maparparigat nga aglabas kadakayo?
- 40 Wen, apay nga aramidenyo dagiti nalimed a kinnunsaboyo tapno makaalakayo iti gunggona, ket ipalubosyo ti panagladingit dagiti balo iti sango ti Apo, ken dagiti ulila nga agladingit iti sango ti Apo, ken kasta met ti dara dagiti ammada ken assawada nga agsangit iti Apo manipud iti daga, gapu ta adda panagibales kadagiti uloyo?
- 41 Adtoy, nakabitin ti espada ti panagibales iti ngatuenyo; ket dumtengton ti kanito tapno ibalesna kadakayo ti dara dagiti santo, gapu ta saannan nga ipalubos ti panagsangsangitda.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormon 9

- 1 Ket ita, agsaoak met maipapan kadagiti saan a mamati ken Cristo.
- 2 Adtoy, mamatikayo kadi iti aldaw ti pannakasarungkaryo—adtoy, inton umay ti Apo, wen, uray dayta naindaklan nga aldaw inton malukot ti daga a kas iti papel, ket marunaw ti elemento gapu iti pudot, wen, iti dayta naindaklan nga aldaw inton maisaklangkayo iti sango ti Kordero ti Dios—ita sawenyo ngata nga awan ti Dios?
- 3 Ket tallikudanyonto pay kadi ni Cristo, wenna mabalinyo, aya, ti sumango iti Kordero ti Dios? Pagarupenyo kadi a mabalinyo ti makipagnaed kenkuana babaen ti pannakaammoyo kadagiti basolyo? Pagarupenyo kadi a mabalinyo ti agragsak a makipagnaed iti dayta nasantuan a Biag, no maburiburibor ti kararuayo iti basol iti kanayon a panangsalungasing iti paglinteganna?
- 4 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo nga ad-adda a nakakalkaldaang ti makipagnaed iti maysa a nasantuan ken nalinteg a Dios, gapu iti pannakaammoyo iti kinarugityo iti sangona, ngem iti pannakipagnaedyo kadagiti nailunod a kararua iti impierno.
- 5 Ta adtoy, inton maisaklangkayo a kumita iti kinalamulamoyo iti sango ti Dios, ken kasta met iti dayag ti Dios, ken iti kinasanto ni Jesucristo, pasgedanna kadakayo ti apuy a saan a maiddep.
- 6 O itan dakayo a saan a mamati, umasidegkayo iti Apo; umawagkayo a sipapasnek iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus, ta bareng no makitanakayo nga awan mulitna, nalinis, nasayaat, ken puraw, a nadalusan babaen iti dara ti Kordero, inton umay ti naindaklan a maudi nga aldaw.
- 7 Ket agsaoak manen kadakayo a nangtallikud iti palting ti Dios, ket kunayo a nalpasdan, nga awan ti palting, wenna padto, wenna sagut, wenna panangagas, wenna panagsasao ti dila, ken ti pannakaipatarus ti pagsasao;
- 8 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, siasino man a mangtallikud kadagitoy a banag saanna nga ammo ti ebanghelio ni Cristo; wen, saanna a nabasa ti nasantuan a kasuratan; no kasta, saanna a maawatan ida.

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

- 9 Gapu ta saantayo kadi a mabasa a ti Dios isu met laeng idi kalman, ita, ken iti agnanayon, ket kenkuana awan ti naidumduma wenno anniniwan ti panagbalbaliw?
- 10 Ket ita, no inarapaapyo iti bagiyo ti dios a naiduma, ket kenkuana adda anniniwan ti panagbalbaliw, iti dayta inarapaapyo met iti bagiyo ti dios a saan a Dios ti milagro.
- 11 Ngem adtoy, iparangko kadakayo ti Dios ti milagro, uray ti Dios ni Abraham, ken ti Dios ni Isaac, ken ti Dios ni Jacob; ket isu met la dayta ti Dios a namarsua iti langit ken daga, ken amin a banag nga adda kadakuada.
- 12 Adtoy, pinarsuana ni Adan, ket babaen ken ni Adan immay ti pannakatnag ti tao. Ket gapu iti pannakatnag ti tao immay ni Jesucristo, uray ti Ama, ken ti Anak; ket gapu ken Jesucristo immay ti pannakasubbot ti tao.
- 13 Ket gapu iti pannakasubbot ti tao, nga immay babaen ken ni Jesucristo, naisublida iti imatang ti Apo; wen, daytoy ti nakasubbotan ti amin a tao, napasamak ti panagungar gapu iti ipapatay ni Cristo a mangyeg iti pannakatungpal ti panagungar, manipud iti awan patinggana a turog, manipud iti dayta a turog mariing amin a tao babaen ti bileg ti Dios inton aguni ti tangguyob; ket rummuardanto, dagiti babassit ken dadakkel, ket maisaklang amin a tao iti pangukoman, a nasubbot ken naruk-atan manipud iti agnanayon a pannakaadipenna iti patay, isu ti pannakatay a saan nga agnanayon.
- 14 Kalpasanna umay ti panangukom kadakuada ti Nasantuan; kalpasanna umay ti kanito a ti narugit narugitto latta; ket ti nalinteg nalintegto latta; ket isu a naragsak naragsakto latta; ket isu a naladingit naladingitto pay laeng.
- 15 Ket ita, O dakayo amin a nangarapaap iti bagiyo iti dios a saan a makaaramid iti milagro, saludsodek kadakayo, naglabas kadin amin dagiti banag a naisaok? Immayen, aya, ti panungpalan? Adtoy kunak kadakayo, Saan; ket saan pay a nagsardeng ti Dios a Dios dagiti milagro.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

- 16 Adtoy, saan, aya, a nakaskasdaaw kadagiti matayo dagiti banag nga inaramid ti Apo? Wen, ket siasino ti makaawat kadagiti nakaskasdaaw nga aramid ti Dios?
- 17 Siasino ti makaibaga a saan a milagro ti babaen laeng iti balikasna napaadda ti langit ken daga; ken babaen ti bileg ti balikasna naparsua ti tao iti tapok ti daga; ken babaen ti bileg ti balikasna naaramid dagiti milagro?
- 18 Ken asino ti mangibaga a saan a nagaramid ni Jesucristo iti nabileg a milagro? Ket adu a nabileg a milagro ti nayeg babaen iti ima dagiti disipulo.
- 19 Ket no adda milagro a naaramid, ngarud, apay a nagsardeng ti Dios a Dios ti milagro ngem saan met a mabalbaliwan a Nabiag? Ket adtoy, kunak kadakayo saan nga agbalbaliw; no kasta koma agsardengen a Dios; ngem saan met nga agsardeng a Dios, ket isu, ti Dios ti milagro.
- 20 Ket no apay a nagsardeng nga agaramid iti milagro kadagiti annak ti tao, agsipud ta napukaw ti pammatida, ken immadayoda iti nalinteg a dalan, ket saanda nga ammo a rumbeng a pagtalkanda ti Dios.
- 21 Adtoy, kunak kadakayo a siasino man a mamati ken ni Cristo, nga awan ti pagduaduaanna, maited kenkuana ania man ti dawatenna iti Ama iti nagan ni Cristo; ket agpaay iti amin daytoy a kari, nga agingga iti gibus ti daga.
- 22 Ta adtoy, kinuna ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, kadagiti disipulona a masapul nga agalibtak, wen, ken kasta met kadagiti amin a disipulona, a dengdenggen ti ummong: Inkayo iti amin a lubong, ket ikasabayo ti ebanghelio iti tunggal parsua;
- 23 Ket maisalakanto ti mamati ken mabuniagan, ngem madusanto ti saan a mamati;
- 24 Ket sumurotto dagitoy a tanda kadagiti mamati—papanawendanto dagiti sairo babaen ti naganko; agsaodanto iti baro a pagsasao; mangaladanto iti uleg; ket saandanto a madangran no uminumda iti uray ania a makasabidong a banag; ipataydanto dagiti imada iti masaksakit ket maagasandanto;
- 25 Ket siasino man a mamatinto iti naganko, nga awan duaduana, patalgedakto amin a balikasko kenkuana, agingga iti panungpalan ti daga.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

- 26 Ket ita, adtoy, asino ti makatakder a mangsuppiat iti aramid ti Apo? Asino ti makatallikud iti saona? Asino ti sumuppiat iti pannakabalin ti Apo? Asino ti manglais iti aramid ti Apo? Asino ti manglais kadagiti annak ni Cristo? Adtoy, kadagiti amin a manglais iti aramid ti Apo, masdaawkayonto ken mapukaw.
- 27 O saankayo ngarud a manglais, ken saankayo nga agsiddaaw, ngem dumngegkayo iti balikas ti Apo, ket dawatenyo iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus no ania man a banag ti kasapulanyo. Dikayo agduadua, ngem mamatikayo, ken rugianyo kas idi un-unana a panawen, ket umasidegkayo iti Apo iti amin a pusoyo, ket turposenyo ti bukodyo a pannakaisalakan nga addaan panagbuteng ken panagarigenggen iti sangona.
- 28 Agsalukagkayo iti aldaw ti pannakatingitingyo; ikkatenyoy iti bagbagiyo ti amin a kinarugit; saanyo a dawaten, a runotennakayo ti derrepyo, ngem dawatenyo ti tibker a di maisin, a saankayo a matnag iti sulisog, ngem agpaaykayo iti pudno ken sibibiag a Dios.
- 29 Kitaenyo a saankayo a mabuniagan a saan a maikari; kitaenyo ta saankayo a makiranud iti sakramento ni Cristo a saan a maikari, ngem kitaenyo ta aramidenyo amin a banag a maikari, ket aramidenyo daytoy iti nagan ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti sibibiag a Dios; ket no aramidenyo daytoy, ket agitured agingga iti panungpalan, saankayo a maibelleng.
- 30 Adtoy, agsaritaak kadakayo a kasla agsasaoak manipud kadagiti natay; agsipud ta ammok a denggenyonto dagiti balikasko.
- 31 Saandak a babalawen gapu kadagiti pagkurangak, wenno ti Amak, gapu iti pagkuranganna, wenno isuda a nagsurat nga immun-una ngem isu; ngem ketdi agyamankayo iti Dios nga isu ti nangiparang kadakayo iti pagkuranganmi, tapno masursuroyo ti agbalin a nasirsirib ngem dakami.
- 32 Ket ita, adtoy, naisuratmi dagitoy a kasuratan babaen ti pannakaammomi, iti pannakaisurat babaen iti napabaro a taga-Egipto, a naipatawid ken nabaliwan, babaen iti wagas ti pagsasaomi.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

33 Ket no umdas koma ti kadakkel dagiti pinanidmi insuratmi koma iti Hebreo; ngem binaliwanmi met iti Hebreo; ket no insuratmi iti Hebreo, awan koma ti pagkuranganna daytoy kasuratanmi.

34 Ngem ammo ti Apo dagiti banag a naisuratmi, ken kasta met nga awan sabali a tao a makaammo iti pagsasaomi; ket gapu ta awan sabali a tao a makaammo iti pagsasaomi, ngarud nangisagana iti wagas a pannakaipatarusna.

35 Ket naisurat dagitoy a banag tapno ikkatentayo kadagiti kawestayo ti dara dagiti kabsattayo, a napukaw ti pammatida.

36 Ket adtoy, dagitoy dagiti banag a tinarigagayanmi maipapan kadagiti kabsatmi, wen, uray ti pannakaisublida iti pammatida ken Cristo, gapu iti kararag dagiti amin a santo nga agnaed iti daga.

37 Ket sapay koma ta ipaay ni Apo Jesucristo a masungbatan dagiti kararagda babaen ti pammatida; ket sapay koma ta laglagipen ti Dios nga Ama ti katulagan nga inaramidna iti balay ti Israel, ket sapay koma ta bendisionanna ida iti agnanayon babaen ti pammati iti nagan ni Jesucristo. Amen.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Ti Libro ni Ether

Ti kasuratan dagiti Jaredite, a naala kadagiti duapulo-ket-uppat a pinanid a nasarakan dagiti tao ni Limbi kadagidi aldaw ni ari Mosiab.

Ether 1

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, ituloyko ti mangted iti pakaammuan kadagiti nagkauna a nagingdeg a dinadael ti ima ti Apo iti rabaw daytoy akin-amianan a pagilian.
- 2 Ket alaek ti pakaammok iti duapulo-ket-uppat a pinanid a nasarakan dagiti tao ni Limhi, a maawagan iti Libro ni Ether.
- 3 Ket iti panangipapanko a ti umuna a paset daytoy a sinurat, a mangibaga iti maipanggep iti pannakapartuat ti lubong, ken kasta met ken ni Adan, ken iti pakaammo manipud iti dayta a kanito ken uray pay ti dakkell a torre, ken ania man a banag a naaramid dagiti annak ti tattao agingga iti dayta a kanito, adda kadagiti Hudio—
- 4 Ngarud diak isurat dagiti banag a naaramid manipud kadagidi aldaw ni Adan agingga iti dayta a kanito, ngem addadan kadagiti pinanid, ket asino man a makasarak kadakuada, maaddaan met iti bileg tapno maalana ti sangabukel a pakaammuan.
- 5 Ngem adtoy, diak ited ti sangabukel a pakaammuan, ngem paset ti pakaammuan ti itedko, manipud iti torre agingga iti pannakadadaelda.
- 6 Ket itedko ti pakaammuan iti kastoy a wagas. Ni Ether ti nangisurat iti daytoy a kasuratan, ket an-annabo ni Coriantor.
- 7 Ni Coriantor lalaki nga anak ni Moron.
- 8 Ket ni Moron lalaki nga anak ni Ethem.
- 9 Ket ni Ethem lalaki nga anak ni Ahah.
- 10 Ket ni Ahah lalaki nga anak ni Set.
- 11 Ket ni Set lalaki nga anak ni Shiblón.
- 12 Ket ni Shiblón lalaki nga anak ni Com.
- 13 Ket ni Com lalaki nga anak ni Coriantum.
- 14 Ket ni Coriantum lalaki nga anak ni Amnigaddah.
- 15 Ket ni Amnigaddah lalaki nga anak ni Aaron.
- 16 Ket ni Aaron an-annabo ni Heth, a lalaki nga anak ni Hearthom.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiab.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblón.

And Shiblón was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

17 Ket ni Hearthom lalaki nga anak ni Lib.
 18 Ket ni Lib lalaki nga anak ni Kish.
 19 Ket ni Kish lalaki nga anak ni Corom.
 20 Ket ni Corom lalaki nga anak ni Levi.
 21 Ket ni Levi lalaki nga anak ni Kim.
 22 Ket ni Kim lalaki nga anak ni Morianton.
 23 Ket ni Morianton an-annabo ni Riplakish.
 24 Ket ni Riplakish lalaki nga anak ni Shez.
 25 Ket ni Shez lalaki nga anak ni Heth.
 26 Ket ni Heth lalaki nga anak ni Com.
 27 Ket ni Com lalaki nga anak ni Coriantum.
 28 Ket ni Coriantum lalaki nga anak ni Emer.
 29 Ket ni Emer lalaki nga anak ni Omer.
 30 Ket ni Omer lalaki nga anak ni Shule.
 31 Ket ni Shule lalaki nga anak ni Kib.
 32 Ket ni Kib lalaki nga anak ni Orihah, a lalaki nga anak ni Jared;
 33 Nga immayan ni Jared ken ti kabsatna ken ti kaamaanda, ken sabsabali pay ken dagiti kaamaanda, manipud iti dakkel a torre, iti kanito a kiniro ti Apo ti pagsasao dagiti tao, ket insapatana iti pungtotna a mawarawaradanto iti amin a rabaw ti daga; ket nawarawara dagiti tao a naibatay iti balikas ti Apo.
 34 Iti kadakkel ken kinamalalaki ti kabsat ni Jared, ken lalaki nga idaddaduma ti Apo, kinuna ni Jared, ti kabsatna, kenkuana: Umararawka iti Apo, tapno dinatayo tikawen ket saantayo a maawatan dagiti balikastayo.
 35 Ket napasamak nga immararaw ti kabsat ni Jared iti Apo, ket naasian ti Apo ken ni Jared; ngarud saanna a kiniro ti pagsasao ni Jared; ket saan a natikaw ni Jared ken ti kabsatna.
 36 Kalpasanna kinuna ni Jared iti kabsatna: Umararawka manen iti Apo, ket bareng no iliklikna ti pungtotna kadagiti gayyemtayo, tapno saanna a kiruen ti pagsasaoda.
 37 Ket napasamak nga immararaw ti kabsat ni Jared iti Apo, ket naasian ti Apo kadagiti gayyemda ken kasta met kadagiti kaamaanda, ket saanda a natikaw.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.
 And Lib was the son of Kish.
 And Kish was the son of Corom.
 And Corom was the son of Levi.
 And Levi was the son of Kim.
 And Kim was the son of Morianton.
 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
 And Shez was the son of Heth.
 And Heth was the son of Com.
 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
 And Emer was the son of Omer.
 And Omer was the son of Shule.
 And Shule was the son of Kib.
 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;
 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.
 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.
 Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 Ket napasamak a nagsao manen ni Jared iti kabsatna, a kinunana: Mapanmo damagen iti Apo no papanawennatayo iti daga, ket no papanawennatayo iti daga, yarasawmo kenkuana no sadino ti papanantayo. Ket asino ti makaammo no di ti Apo laeng a mangipan kadatayo iti daga a naisalsalumina iti amin a daga? Ket no mapasamak a kasta, agbalintayo a napudno iti Apo, tapno maawattayo a tawiditayo.

39 Ket napasamak nga immararaw ti kabsat ni Jared iti Apo maipanggep iti nagaon iti ngiwat ni Jared.

40 Ket napasamak a nangngeg ti Apo ti kabsat ni Jared, ket naasian kenkuana, ket kinunana kenkuana:

41 Mapanka ket urnongem dagiti arbanmo, lalaki ken babai, iti amin a kita; ken kasta met ti bukel ti daga a nadumaduma; ken dagiti kaamaam, ken kasta met ti kabsatmo a ni Jared ken ti kaamaanna; ken kasta met dagiti gayyemmo ken dagiti kaamaanda, ken dagiti gayyem ni Jared ken dagiti kaamaanda.

42 Ket inton maaramidmo dagitoy mapanmo ida idauluan iti tanap nga agpa-amianan. Ket sadiayto ti pangsabatak kenka, ket kuyogenkanto a mapan iti daga a naisalsalumina iti amin a daga.

43 Ket sadiayto a bendisionanka ken ti bukelmo, ket patanorekto dagiti bukelmo, ken ti bukel ti kabsatmo, ken dagiti sumurot kenka, a dakkel a pagilian. Ket awanto ti pagilian a nabilbileg ngem iti pangpatanorak iti bukelmo, iti amin a rabaw ti daga. Ket kasta ti aramidek kenka gapu iti daytoy naunday a panawen a yaararawmo kaniak.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Ether 2

- 1 Ket napasamak a napan ni Jared ken ti kabsatna, ken dagiti kaamaanda, ken kasta met dagiti gayyem ni Jared ken ti kabsatna ken dagiti kaamaanda, iti tanap iti amianan, (ket Nimrod ti nagan ti tanap, a naipanagan iti maingel a mangnganup) nga inkuyogda dagiti arbanda nga inurnongda, lalaki ken babai, iti amin a kita.
- 2 Ken nangipakatda met iti silo ket nakatiliwda kadagiti tumatayab; ken nangisaganada met iti sasakayan, a nangikargaanda kadagiti ikan ti dandanum nga intugotda.
- 3 Ken nangitugotda met iti deseret, nga, iti pannakaipatarusna, uyokan; iti kasta adu a pangen ti uyokan ti inkuyogda, ken iti amin a kita nga adda iti rabaw ti daga, bukbukel a nadumaduma.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga idi makadanonda iti tanap ti Nimrod bimmaba ti Apo ket nakisarita iti kabsat ni Jared; ket adda iti ulep, ket saan a nakita ti kabsat ni Jared.
- 5 Ket napasamak a binilin ida ti Apo a nasken a mapanda iti langalang, wen, iti dayta a kakapat a di pay nakap kapanan ti tao. Ket napasamak a napan ti Apo kadakuada, ket nakisarita kadakuada bayat ti panagtakderna iti ulep, ket inturongna ida iti rumbeng a papananda.
- 6 Ket napasamak a nagdaliasatda iti langalang, ken nagaramidda iti bilog, a pinangballasiwda iti adu a dandanum, iti agtultuloy a panangiturong ti ima ti Apo.
- 7 Ket saan nga ipalubos ti Apo nga agsardengda iti langalang iti ballasiw ti baybay, ngem kayatna a makadanonda iti daga ti kari, a napili a naisalsalumina kadagiti amin a daga, nga inlatang ti Apo a Dios kadagiti nalinteg a tao.
- 8 Ket insapatana ti pungtotna iti kabsat ni Jared, nga asino man a mangtagikua iti daytoy daga ti kari, manipud iti dayta a kanito agingga iti agnanayon, nasken nga agserbi kenkuana, ti pudno ken maymaysa a Dios, wenno nasken a masagaddanto inton dumteng kadakuada ti pakabuklan ti pungtotna.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 Ket ita, makitatayo dagiti paulog ti Dios maipanggep iti daytoy a daga, a daytoy ti naikari a daga; nga ania man a pagilian a mangtagikua iti daytoy agserbi iti Dios, wenno masagaddanto inton dumteng kadakuada ti pakabuklan ti pungtotna. Ket dumtengto kadakuada ti pakabuklan ti pungtotna inton naluomdan iti basol.
- 10 Ta adtoy, daytoy ti daga a napili a naisalsalumina kadagiti amin a daga; gapuna isu a mangtagikua iti daytoy agserbinto iti Dios wenno masagadto; ta daytoy ti agnanayon a paulog ti Dios. Ket saandanto agingga iti pannakatungpal ti basol dagiti annak ti daga, a masagad.
- 11 Ket umay daytoy kadakayo, O dakayo a Gentil, tapno maammuanyo dagiti paulog ti Dios—tapno agbabawikayo, ket saanyo nga ituloy dagiti basbasolyo agingga iti yaay ti pannakatungpal, tapno diyo yeg ti pannakatungpal ti pungtot ti Dios kadakayo a kas iti inaramid dagiti agindeg iti daga.
- 12 Adtoy, daytoy ti napili a daga, ket ania man a pagilian a mangtagikua mawayawayaanto iti pannakaadipen, ken iti pannakabalud, ken kadagiti amin a pagilian iti sirok ti langit, no la ketdi ta agserbida iti Dios ti daga, nga isu ni Jesucristo, a naimatanganen kadagiti banag a naisuratayon.
- 13 Ket ita ituloyko ti kasuratak; ta adtoy, napasamak nga impan ti Apo ni Jared ken ti kabsatna iti dayta dakkal a baybay a nangbingay iti dagdaga. Ket iti idanononda iti baybay impatakderda dagiti toldada; ket ninagananda ti lugar iti Moriancumer; ket nagnaedda kadagiti tolda, ket nagnaedda kadagiti tolda iti igid ti baybay iti uneg ti uppat a tawen.
- 14 Ket napasamak iti naggibusan ti uppat a tawen a napan manen ti Apo iti kabsat ni Jared, ket nagtakder iti ulep ket nagsao kenkuana. Ket tallo nga oras a nagsao ti Apo iti kabsat ni Jared, ket dinusana ta nalipatanna ti immawag iti nagan ti Apo.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

- 15 Ket nagbabawi ti kabsat ni Jared iti dakes nga inaramidna, ket immawag iti nagan ti Apo para kadagiti kabsatna a kaduana. Ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Pakawankenka ken dagiti kabsatmo iti basbasolda; ngem saankayon nga agbasolto manen, ta laglagipenyo a saan a kanayon a makitakunaynay ti Espirituk iti tao; gapuna, no agbasolkayo agingga iti naan-anayen ti pannakaluomyo mayadayokayo iti imatang ti Apo. Ket dagitoy ti pampanunotko iti daga nga itedko a tawidyo; ta daytoy ti daga a napili a naisalsalumina kadagiti amin a daga.
- 16 Ket kinuna ti Apo: Mapankayo agtrabaho ket agaramidkayo, iti kalanglanga dagiti bilog nga aramidenyonto. Ket napasamak a napan nagtrabaho ti kabsat ni Jared, ken kasta met dagiti kabsatna, ket nagaramidda kadagiti bilog a kalanglanga dagiti naaramiddan, a maibatay kadagiti panangiwanwan ti Apo. Ket babassitda, ken nalag-anda iti danum, a kas iti kalag-an ti tumatayab iti danum.
- 17 Ket naaramidda iti wagas a napnuan pintek, a mabalin pay a pagtaya iti danum a kas iti malukong; ken napintek ti tupiana a kas iti malukong; ken timmirad ti murdongda; ket napintek ti tuktokda a kas iti malukong; ket ti kaatiddogda kas iti kaatiddog ti kayo, ket ti ridawna, no mairikep, napintek a kas iti malukong.
- 18 Ket napasamak nga immararaw ti kabsat ni Jared iti Apo, a kinunana: O Apo, naaramidkon ti trabaho nga imbilinmo kaniak, ket naaramidkon dagiti bilog a maibatay iti imbagam kaniak.
- 19 Ket adtoy, O Apo, awan ti silawda; pangituronganmi? Ken kasta met a mapukawkami, ta iti unegda a saankami a makaanges, malaksid iti angin nga adda iti unegda; ngarud mapukawkami.
- 20 Ket kinuna ti Apo iti kabsat ni Jared: Adtoy, mangaramidkayo iti abut iti tuktok, ken kasta met iti tupia; ket no kasapulanyo ti angin luktanyo ti abut ket makalang-abkayo iti angin. Ket no mapasamak a serkennakayo ti danum, adtoy, sullatanyo ti abut, tapno saankayo a mapukaw iti layus.
- 21 Ket napasamak nga inaramid ti kabsat ni Jared, a maibatay iti imbilin ti Apo.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

- 22 Ket immararaw manen iti Apo a kinunana: O Apo, adtoy naaramidkon ti imbilinmo kaniak; ket naisaganakon dagiti sasakayan a para kadagiti taok, ken adtoy awan ti silawda. Adtoy, O Apo, ipalubosmo kadi a daliasatenmi daytoy dakkell a danum iti kasipngetan?
- 23 Ket kinuna ti Apo iti kabsat ni Jared: Ania ti kayatmo nga aramidek tapno maaddaankayo iti silaw kadagiti sasakayanyo? Ta adtoy, diyo mabalin ti maaddaan iti tawa, ta maribkaribkasdanto laeng; kasta met a dikayo makaitugot iti apuy, ta saankayo a mapan babaen ti lawag ti apuy.
- 24 Ta adtoy, kaslakayonto baliena iti tengnga ti baybay; ta gumaborto kadakayo dagiti kasla bantay a dalluyon. Nupay kasta, ilung-aw kayonto manen manipud iti tukot ti baybay; ta maibuston ti angin nga agtaud iti ngiwatko, ken kasta met ti tudo ken dagiti layus nga imbaonko.
- 25 Ket adtoy, isaganakayo a mangbusor kadagitoy a banag; ta saanyo a maballasiw daytoy dakkell a taaw malaksid no isaganakayo a mangbusor kadagiti dalluyon ti baybay, ken dagiti lumabas nga angin, ken dagiti dumteng a layus. Ngarud ania ti kayatmo nga isaganak kadakayo tapno maaddaankayo iti silaw no alimonennakayo ti tukot ti baybay?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Ether 3

- 1 Ket napasamak a napan ti kabsat ni Jared (ita walo ti bilang dagiti sasakayan a naisagana) iti bantay, a ninagananda iti bantay Shelem, gapu iti nalabes a kinatayagna, ken nangsukog manipud iti bato iti sangapulo-ket-innem a babassit a bato; ket puraw ken natarnawda, a kas iti aganninaw a sarming; ket intugotna ida iti tuktok ti bantay, ket immararaw manen iti Apo, a kinunana:
- 2 O Apo, kinunam a nasken a malakubkami kadagiti layus. Ita adtoy, O Apo, ket dimo koma kaunget ti adipenmo gapu iti pagkuranganna kenka; ta ammomi a nasantuanka ken agnaedka iti langit, ken saankami a maikari kenka; gapu iti pannakatnag nagtultuloy a nagbalin a dakes ti kasasaadmi; nupay kasta, O Apo, inikkannakami iti bilin a nasken nga umawagkami kenka, a manipud kenka umawatkami iti maibatay iti tarigagayanmi.
- 3 Adtoy, O Apo, sinaplitnakami gapu iti kinamanagbasolmi, ken pinapanawnakami, ket kadagitoy adu a tawen addakami iti kabakiran; nupay kasta, naasika kadakami. O Apo, kitaennak koma a siaasi, ket iwaksim ti pungtotmo kadagitoy a tattaom, ket dimo ipalubos nga agballasiwda iti daytoy narungsot a taaw iti kasipngetan; ngem adtoy dagitoy banag a sinukogko manipud iti bato.
- 4 Ket ammok, O Apo, nga adda kenka ti amin a pannakabalin, ket maaramidmo ti amin a kayatmo a pagimbagan ti tao; ngarud sagidem dagitoy a bato, O Apo, iti ramaymo, ket isaganam ida tapno agrimatda iti kasipngetan; ket agrimatda kadakami iti sasakayan nga insaganami, tapno adda silawmi bayat ti ibaballasiwmi iti baybay.
- 5 Adtoy, O Apo, maaramidmo daytoy. Ammomi a kabaelam nga ipakita ti naindaklan a bilegmo, a kasla bassit iti pannakaawat dagiti tao.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi maisao ti kabsat ni Jared dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, intag-ay ti Apo ti imana ket sinagidna dagiti bato a saggaysa iti ramayna. Ket naikkat ti belo kadagiti mata ti kabsat ni Jared, ket nakitana ti ramay ti Apo; ket kasla iti ramay ti tao, kas iti lasag ken dara; ket nadalupo ti kabsat ni Jared iti sango ti Apo, ta nadaleb iti buteng.
- 7 Ket nakita ti Apo a nadalupo ti kabsat ni Jared iti daga; ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Bumangonka, apay a nadalupoka?
- 8 Ket kinunana iti Apo: Nakitak ti ramay ti Apo, ket nagbutengak amangan la ketdi no dangrannak; ta diak ammo a nagtagilasag ken adda dara ti Apo.
- 9 Ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Gapu iti pammatim nakitam nga addaanak iti lasag ken dara; ket awan pay ti asino man a tao nga immasideg kaniak nga addaan iti aglaplapanan a pammati a kas kenka; ta no saan dimo koma nakita ti ramayko. Adda kadin nakitam a nalablabes ngem iti daytoy?
- 10 Ket insungbatna: Saan; Apo, agpakitaka kaniak.
- 11 Ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Mamatika kadi kadagiti balikas nga ibagak?
- 12 Ket kinunana: Wen, Apo, ammok nga agsasaoka iti pudno, ta sika ti Dios ti kinapudno, ket saanka a makapaglibak.
- 13 Ket idi maisaona dagitoy a balikas, adtoy, nagpakita ti Apo kenkuana, ket kinunana: Gapu ta ammom dagitoy a banag masubbotka iti pannakatnag; ngarud maisublika iti imatangko; ngarud agpakitaak kenka.
- 14 Adtoy, siak ti naisagana manipud iti pamuon ti lubong a mangsubbot kadagiti taok. Adtoy, siak ni Jesucristo. Siak ti Ama ken ti Anak. Siak ti pagtaudan ti biag ti amin a tao, ken iti agnanayon, kasta met dagiti mamati iti naganko; ket agbalinda a lallaki ken babai nga annakko.
- 15 Ket saanak pay a nagpakita iti tao a pinarsuak, ta awan pay ti tao a namati kaniak a kas kenka. Makitam a naparsuaka a kalanglangak? Wen, kasta met a naparsua amin a tao manipud pay idi punganay a kalanglangak.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Adtoy, daytoy a bagi, a makitkitam, ti bagi ti espirituk; ket pinarsuak ti tao a kalanglanga ti bagi ti espirituk; ket uray no agpakitaak kenka iti espiritu agpakitaak kadagiti taok iti lasag.
- 17 Ket ita, kas nasaok, siak ni Moroni, saanko a maaramid ti naan-anay a pakaammuan dagitoy a banag a naisurat, ngarud umdasen nga ibagak a nagpakita ni Jesus iti daytoy a tao iti espiritu, a kas iti wagas ken kalanglanga ti isu met la a bagi nga impakitana kadagiti Nephite.
- 18 Ket insurona a kas iti panangisurona kadagiti Nephite; ket amin daytoy, tapno maammuan daytoy a tao nga isu ti Dios, gapu kadagiti adu a naindaklan nga aramid nga impakita kenkuana ti Apo.
- 19 Ket gapu iti pannakaammo daytoy a tao saan a nalapdan a kumita iti belo; ket nakitana ti ramay ni Jesus, nga, idi makitana, nadalupo iti butengna; ta ammona a ramay ti Apo; ket napukaw ti pammatina, ta ammona, nga awanan duadua.
- 20 Gapuna, iti pannakagun-odna iti naan-anay a pannakaammo iti Dios, awanen ti mailimed kenkuana iti belo; ngarud, nakitana ni Jesus; ket isu ti nangisuro kenkuana.
- 21 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo iti kabsat ni Jared: Adtoy, dimo ipalubos nga agwaras iti lubong dagitoy banag a nakita ken nangngegam, ayingga a dumteng ti panawen a panangiglioriak iti naganko iti lasag; gapuna, ipategmo dagiti banag a nakita ken nangngegmo, ket awan ti tao a pangipakitaam.
- 22 Ket adtoy, inton umayka kaniak, isuratmonto ida ken italimengmo, tapno awan ti makaipatarus kadakuada; ta isuratmonto ida iti pagsasao a dida mabasa.
- 23 Ket adtoy, itedko kenka dagitoy dua a bato, ket italimengmonto met ida iti yan dagiti banag nga isuratmo.
- 24 Ta adtoy, kinirokon ti pagsasao nga isuratmo; gapuna ibilinkonto iti naituding a panawenko nga isilnagto dagitoy a bato kadagiti mata dagiti tao dagitoy banag nga isuratmo.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 Ket idi maisao ti Apo dagitoy a balikas, impakitana iti kabsat ni Jared amin a nabiag iti daga, ken amin dagiti agnaedto; ket dina pinengdan ida iti imatangna, uray pay iti igid ti daga.

26 Ta naibaganan kenkuana iti napalabas a panawen, a no mamati kenkuana a maipakitana kenkuana amin a banag—maipakitanto kenkuana; ngarud saan a mapengdan ti Apo kenkuana ti ania man, ta ammona a maipakita ti Apo kenkuana ti amin a banag.

27 Ket kinuna ti Apo kenkuana: Isuratmo dagitoy a banag ket saluadam; ket ipakitakto ida iti naituding a panawenko kadagiti annak ti tattao.

28 Ket napasamak a binilin ti Apo nga italimengna dagiti dua a bato a naawatna, ket dina ida ipakpakita, ayingga nga ipakita ida ti Apo kadagiti annak ti tattao.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Ether 4

- 1 Ket binilin ti Apo ti kabsat ni Jared a sumalog iti bantay iti imatang ti Apo, ket isuratna dagiti banag a nakitana; ket mapawilanda a mapan kadagiti annak dagiti tao agingga a kalpasan ti pannakailansana iti krus; ket daytoy a gapu ti nangidulanan ni Mosiah kadakuada, tapno saanda nga umay iti lubong agingga a kalpasan ti panagpakita ni Cristo kadagiti taona.
- 2 Ket kalpasan ti pudno a panagpakita ni Cristo kadagiti taona imbilinna a nasken a maipakitada.
- 3 Ket ita, kalpasan dayta, napukawanda iti pammati; ket awan malaksid dagiti Lamanite, ket dida inawat ti ebanghelio ni Cristo; ngarud nabilinak nga ilemmengko manen ida iti daga.
- 4 Adtoy, insuratko kadagitoy a pinanid ti tunggal banag a nakita ti kabsat ni Jared; ket sadiay awanen ti nain-indaklan a banag a naipakita ngem kadagidiay naipakita iti kabsat ni Jared.
- 5 Gapuna binilinnak ti Apo a mangisurat kadakuada; ket insuratko ida. Ket binilinnak a mangsaluad kadakuada; ken kasta met nga imbilinna nga italimengko ti patarus; gapuna intalimengko dagiti agipatpatarus, a maibatay iti bilin ti Apo.
- 6 Ta kinuna ti Apo kaniak: Saandanto a mapan kadagiti Gentil agingga iti aldaw a panagbabawida iti kinamanagbasolda, ket agbalinda a nadalus iti sango ti Apo.
- 7 Ket iti dayta nga aldaw a panangaramatda iti pammatida kaniak, kinuna ti Apo, a kas iti inaramid ti kabsat ni Jared, tapno mapasantoda kaniak, isunton ti panangipakitak kadakuada kadagiti banag a nakita ni Jared, uray pay ti pannakaibutaktak kadakuada dagiti amin a paltiingko, kinuna ni Jesucristo, ti Anak ti Dios, ti Ama ti langit ken daga, ken amin a banag nga adda kadagitoy.
- 8 Ket isu a mangsupanget iti balikas ti Apo, bay-am a mailunod; ket isu a di umawat kadagitoy a banag, bay-am a mailunod; ta diak pakitaan ida iti nain-indaklan a bambanag, kinuna ni Jesucristo; ta siak ti nagkuna.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 Ket babaen ti bilinko aglukat ti langit ken agrikep; ket iti balikasko agarigenggen ti daga; ket iti bilinko pumusayto dagiti agindeg, a kasto iti apuy.
- 10 Ket isu a di mamati kadagiti balikasko saan a mamati kadagiti disipulok; ket no kastanto a saanak nga agsao, kednganyo; ta maammuanyonto a siak ti agsao, iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 11 Ngem isu a mamati kadagitoy a banag a nasaokon, isunto ti sarungkarak a pakaipakitaan iti Espirituk, ket ammonanto ken mamaneke. Ta gapu iti Espirituk maammuannanto a pudno dagitoy a banag; ta allukoyenna dagiti tao nga agaramid iti nasayaat.
- 12 Ket ania man a banag a mangallukoy kadagiti tao nga agaramid iti nasayaat kukuak; ta awan ti sabali a paggapuan ti nasayaat no di siak. Siak met laeng ti mangidaulo kadagiti tao iti amin a nasayaat; isu a di mamati kadagiti balikasko saanto a mamati kaniak—a siak; ket isu a di mamati kaniak saanto a mamati iti Amak a nangibaon kaniak. Ta adtoy, siak ti Ama, siak ti lawag, ken ti biag, ken ti kinapudno iti lubong.
- 13 Umaykayo kaniak, O dakayo a Gentil, ket ipakitak kadakayo dagiti nain-indaklan a banag, ti pannakaammo a nailemmeng gapu iti kinaawan ti pammati.
- 14 Umaykayo kaniak, O dakayo a balay ti Israel, ket maipakitanto kadakayo no kasano ti kinaindaklan dagiti banag nga inlatang ti Ama nga agpaay kadakayo, manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong; ket saan nga immay kadakayo gapu iti kaawan ti pammatiyo.
- 15 Adtoy, inton ray-abenyo dayta belo ti kaawan ti pammatiyo a nakaigapuan ti panagtalinaedyo iti nakaam-amak a kasasaad ti kinadangkes, ken kinatangken ti puso, ken kinabulsek ti panunot, tinta ngarud naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a bambanag a nailimed kadakayo manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong—wen, inton awaganyo ti Ama babaen ti naganko, nga addaan iti nasneban a puso ken sibabawi nga espiritu, isunton ti pannakaammoyo a nalagip ti Ama ti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagidi ammayo, O balay ti Israel.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

- 16 Ken isunton ti pannakaipalgak dagiti paltiingko nga imbilinko nga isurat ti katulongak a ni Juan kadagiti mata dagiti amin a tao. Laglagipenyo, inton makitayo dagitoy a banag, ammoyonton a magawgaw-aten ti panawen a pannakaipakitada iti amin nga aramid.
- 17 Ngarud, inton awatenyo daytoy a kasuratan ammoyonton a nangrugin ti aramid ti Ama iti amin a rabaw ti daga.
- 18 Ngarud, agbabawikayo amin nga adda iti ig-igid ti daga, ket umaykayo kaniak, ken mamatikayo iti ebangheliok, ket mabuniagankayo iti naganko; ta isu a mamati ken mabuniagan maisalakanto; ngem isu a di mamati mailunodto; ket surotento ti tanda dagiti mamati iti naganko.
- 19 Ket mabendisionanto ti makita a napudno iti naganko iti maudi nga aldaw, ta maitag-ayto a makipagnaed iti pagarian a naisagana a para kenkuana manipud iti pannakabukel ti lubong. Ket adtoy siak ti nangibaga iti dayta. Amen.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Ether 5

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, naisuratkon dagiti balikas a naibilin kaniak, a maibatay iti lagipko; ket naibagakon kadakayo dagiti banag a sinaluadak; ngarud diyo ida sagsagiden tapno maipatarusyo; ta maipawil kadakayo dayta a banag, malaksid no nakemton ti Dios inton agangay.
- 2 Ket adtoy, nalabit a mapadayawankayonto a mangipakita kadagiti pinanid kadagidiay tumulongto a mangipatungpal iti daytoy nga aramid;
- 3 Ket maipakitanto kadagiti tallo babaen ti bileg ti Dios; gapuna ammodanto nga awan duadua a pudno dagitoy a banag.
- 4 Ket agtaudto iti ngiwat dagiti tallo a saksi dagitoy a banag; ket ti pammaneknek dagiti tallo, ken daytoy nga aramid, ti pakaipakitaanto ti bileg ti Dios ken kasta met ti aramidna, a nangipaneknekan ti Ama, ken ti Anak, ken ti Espiritu Santo—ket amin dagitoy tumakderdanto a pammaneknek a maibusor iti lubong iti maudi nga aldaw.
- 5 Ket no kastanto nga agbabawida ket umayda iti Ama iti nagan ni Jesus, maawatdanto iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 6 Ket ita, no awan ti turayko kadagitoy a banag, kednganyo; ta ammoyonto nga addaanak iti turay inton makitadak, ket dumatagtayonto iti Dios iti maudi nga aldaw. Amen.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Ether 6

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, ituloyko ti mangted iti kasuratan ni Jared ken ti kabsatna.
- 2 Ta napasamak kalpasan ti panangisagana ti Apo kadagiti bato nga intugot ti kabsat ni Jared iti bantay, simmalog ti kabsat ni Jared iti bantay, ket inkabilna dagiti bato iti sasakayan a naisagana, a saggaysa ti tunggal murdongda; ket adtoy, nangtedda iti lawag kadagiti sasakayan.
- 3 Ket kasta ti panamaglawag ti Apo kadagiti bato iti kasipngetan, a mangted iti silaw kadagiti lallaki, babbai, ken ubbing, tapno saanda nga agballasiw iti nalawa a dandanum iti kasipngetan.
- 4 Ket napasamak nga idi maisaganada amin a kita ti taraon, tapno iti kasta makapagpautda iti danum, ken kasta met ti taraon dagiti arban ken pastorda, ken ania man a narungsot a nabiaq wenno ayup wenno tumatayab nga itugotda—ket napasamak nga idi naaramiddan amin dagitoy a banag nagluganda kadagiti sasakayan wenno bilogda, ket inturongda iti baybay, nga intalekda ti bagbagida iti Apo a Diosda.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ti Apo a Dios a nasken nga adda narungsot nga angin a maipuyot iti rabaw ti danum, nga agturong iti naikari a daga; ket kasta ti panangipuruk ti angin kadakuada kadagiti dalluyon ti baybay.
- 6 Ket napasamak a namin-adu a darasda a nairareb iti tukot ti baybay, gapu kadagiti bantay a dalluyon a naiburak kadakuada, ken kasta met dagiti dadakkel ken nakaam-amak a bagyo a pinaltuad ti rungsot ti angin.
- 7 Ket napasamak nga idi mairarebda iti tukot awan ti danum a makadangran kadakuada, ta napintek ti sasakayanda a kas iti malukong, ken kasta met a napintekda a kas iti daong ni Noe; ngarud idi nalikmotda iti dandanum immararawda iti Apo, ket pinatapawna manen ida.
- 8 Ket napasamak a saan a nagsardeng ti angin a nangipugso nga agturong iti naikari a daga idi addada iti dandanum; ket kasta ti panangyabog kadakuada ti angin.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 Ket nagkantada iti panagdayawda iti Apo; wen, nagkanta ti kabsat ni Jared iti panagdayaw iti Apo, ket nagyaman ken nagdaydayaw iti Apo iti nagmalem; ket idi dumteng ti rabii, saanda a nagsardeng a nagdaydayaw iti Apo.
- 10 Ket kasta ti pannakayabogda; ket awan ti nakaam-amak nga ayup ti baybay a nakaburak kadakuada, wenno baliena a nakadadael kadakuada; ket nagtultuloy nga adda silawda, addada man iti rabaw wenno iti uneg ti danum.
- 11 Ket kasta ti pannakayabogda, iti tallo-gasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-uppat nga aldaw iti danum.
- 12 Ket simmangladda iti kadaratan ti naikari a daga. Ket idi maibaddekda dagiti sakada iti igid ti baybay ti naikari a daga nagpaklebdada iti rabaw ti daga, ket impakumbabada ti bagbagida iti Apo, ket nagarubos ti luada iti ragsakda iti Apo, gapu iti kaadu ti naumbi a kaasina kadakuada.
- 13 Ket napasamak a napanda iti rabaw ti daga, ket rinugianda a sinukay ti daga.
- 14 Ket adda uppat a lallaki nga annak ni Jared; ket naawaganda iti Jacom, ken Gilgah, ken Mahah, ken Orihah.
- 15 Ket naaddaan met ti kabsat ni Jared iti annak a lallaki ken babbai.
- 16 Ket nagdagup iti duapulo-ket-dua a kararua dagiti gayyem da Jared ken ti kabsatna; ket naaddaanda met iti annak a lallaki ken babbai sakbay nga immayda iti naikari a daga; ket ngarud nangin-inutda nga immadu.
- 17 Ket naisuroda a magna a sipapakumbaba iti sango ti Apo; ken naisuroda met idiay ngato.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nangrugida a nagwaras iti rabaw ti daga, ken immaduda ket sinukayda ti daga; ket pimmigsada iti daga.
- 19 Ket nangrugi a limmakay ti kabsat ni Jared, ket nakitana nga iti saan a mabayag sumalogton iti tanem; gapuna kinunana ken ni Jared: Ummongenta a sangsangkamaysa dagiti taota tapno mabilangta ida, tapno maammuanta kadakuada ti tarigagayda kadata sakbay a sumalogta iti tanemta.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 Ket kas maibatay naguummong a
sangsangkamaysa dagiti tao. Ita duapulo-ket-dua a
kararua ti bilang dagiti annak a lallaki ken babbai ti
kabsat ni Jared; ket sangapulo-ket-dua ti bilang
dagiti annak a lallaki ken babbai ni Jared, isu nga
addaan iti uppat nga annak a lallaki.

21 Ket napasamak a binilangda dagiti taoda; ket
kalpasan ti panangbilangda kadakuada,
tinarigagayanda kadakuada dagiti banag a kayatda
nga aramiden sakbay a sumalogda iti tanemda.

22 Ket napasamak a tinarigagayan dagiti tao
kadakuada a nasken a mangtudingda iti maysa
kadagiti lallaki nga annakda nga agbalin nga arida.

23 Ket ita adtoy, nadagsen daytoy kadakuada. Ket
kinuna kadakuada ti kabsat ni Jared: Awan duadua a
mangiturong daytoy iti pannakabalud.

24 Ngem kinuna ni Jared iti kabsatna: Bay-am ida a
maaddaan iti ari. Ket kinunana ngarud kadakuada:
Mangpilikayo kadagiti annaktayo a lallaki ti agbalin
nga ari, uray asino ti kayatyo.

25 Ket napasamak a pinilida ti inauna nga anak ti
kabsat ni Jared; ket Pagag ti naganna. Ket
napasamak a nagkedked ket saan nga isu ti agbalin
nga arida. Ket kinayat dagiti tao a piliten ti amana,
ngem saan nga immannugot ti amana; ket binilinna
ida a dida piliten ti asino man nga agbalin nga arida.

26 Ket napasamak a pinilida ti amin a lallaki a
kakabsat ni Pagag, ngem dida kinayat.

27 Ket napasamak a kasta met dagiti lallaki nga
annak ni Jared, uray pay isuda amin malaksid ti
maysa; ket ni Orihah ti natudingan nga ari dagiti tao.

28 Ket nangrugi nga agturay, ket nangrugi a
rimmang-ay dagiti tao; ket nagbalinda nga
aglaplapusanan ti kinabaknangda.

29 Ket napasamak a natay ni Jared, ken kasta met ti
kabsatna.

30 Ket napasamak a nagna a sipapakumbaba ni
Orihah iti sango ti Apo, ken linaglagipna ti
kinaindaklan dagiti banag nga inaramid ti Apo iti
amana, ken kasta met nga insurona kadagiti taona
dagiti naindaklan a banag nga inaramid ti Apo
kadagiti ammada.

And accordingly the people were gathered to-
gether. Now the number of the sons and the daugh-
ters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two
souls; and the number of sons and daughters of
Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their
people; and after that they had numbered them, they
did desire of them the things which they would that
they should do before they went down to their
graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them
that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king
over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them.
And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this
thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that
they may have a king. And therefore he said unto
them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king,
even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-
born of the brother of Jared; and his name was
Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would
not be their king. And the people would that his fa-
ther should constrain him, but his father would not;
and he commanded them that they should constrain
no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers
of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of
Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was
anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to
prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his
brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly
before the Lord, and did remember how great things
the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his
people how great things the Lord had done for their
fathers.

Ether 7

- 1 Ket napasamak nga impatungpal ni Orihah ti pangngeddeng iti daga babaen ti kinalinteg iti amin nga aldawna, nga adu unay nga aldaw.
- 2 Ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai; wen, naaddaan iti tallo-pulo-ket-maysa, a dua-pulo-ket-tallo kadakuada ti lalaki.
- 3 Ket napasamak a naaddaan met iti anak a Kib idi lakayen. Ket napasamak a ni Kib ti nangsukat kenkuana a nagturay; ket anak ni Kib ni Corihor.
- 4 Ket idi agtawenen ni Corihor iti tallo-pulo-ket-dua sinukirna ti amana, ket napan nagnaed iti daga a Nehor; ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai, ket nagbalinda a nalaus ti pintasna; gapuna adu a tao ti naawis ni Corihor nga immasideg kenkuana.
- 5 Ket idi nakaurnongen iti buyot napan iti daga a Moron a pagnaedan ti ari, ket innalana a balud, a namasingked iti kinuna ti kabsat ni Jared a mabaluddanto.
- 6 Ita ti daga a Moron, a pagnaedan ti ari, asideg iti daga a ninaganan dagiti Nephite iti Desolation.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nagtalinaed a balud ni Kib, ken dagiti taona babaen ni Corihor nga anakna, agingga a nalabesen ti kinalakayna; nupay kasta naaddaan ni Kib iti anak a ni Shule idi lakayen, idi adda pay la iti pagbaludan.
- 8 Ket napasamak a nakapungtot ni Shule iti kabsatna; ket nagbalin a napigsa ni Shule, ken nagbalin a maingel a kas iti kapigsa ti lalaki; ken kasta met a maingel iti panangeddeng.
- 9 Gapuna, immay iti turod nga Ephraim, ket nagtunaw iti turod, ken nagaramid iti espada manipud iti landok a para kadagiti napaasidegna kenkuana; ket kalpasan ti panangarmasna kadakuada iti espada nagsubli iti ciudad ti Nehor, ket kinadangadangna ti kabsatna a ni Corihor, nga iti dayta a panglakagan nagun-odna ti pagarian ken naisublina iti amana a ni Kib.
- 10 Ket ita gapu iti banag nga inaramid ni Shule, inyawat ti amana kenkuana ti pagarian; ngarud inrugina ti nangituray a sukat ti amana.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 Ket napasamak nga impatungpalna a pangngeddeng babaen ti kinalinteg; ket pinagsaknapna ti pagarianna iti amin a rabaw ti daga, ta immadu dagiti tao a kasta unay.

12 Ket napasamak a naaddaan met ni Shule iti adu nga annak a lallaki ken babbai.

13 Ket nagbabawi ni Corihor iti adu a dakes nga inaramidna; gapuna inikkan ni Shule iti bileg iti pagarianna.

14 Ket napasamak nga adu ti lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Corihor. Ket kadagiti annak ni Corihor adda maysa nga agnagan iti Noe.

15 Ket napasamak a nagsukir ni Noe ken ni Shule, ti ari, ken kasta met iti amana a ni Corihor, ket inyadayona ti kabsatna a ni Cohor, ken kasta met amin dagiti kabsatna ken adu kadagiti tao.

16 Ket kinadangadangna ni Shule, ti ari, a nakagun-odanna iti daga nga umuna a tawidda; ket nagbalin nga ari iti dayta a paset ti daga.

17 Ket napasamak a kinadangadangna manen ni Shule, ti ari; ket innalana ni Shule, ti ari, ket innalana a balud iti Moron.

18 Ket napasamak idi papatayenna koman, nagarudok dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Shule iti balay ni Noe iti rabii ket pinapatayda, ken dinadaelda ti ridaw ti pagbaludan ket inruarda ti amada, ket impanda iti tronona iti pagarianna.

19 Gapuna, nangbangon ti lalaki nga anak ni Noe iti pagarian iti naganna; nupay kasta saandan a nagun-od pay ti bileg manipud ken ni Shule nga ari, ket rimmang-ay a kasta unay ken pimmigsa dagiti tao nga adda iti babaen ti panagturay ni Shule nga ari.

20 Ket nabingay ti pagilian; ket adda dua a pagarian, ti pagarian ni Shule, ken ti pagarian ni Cohor, ti lalaki nga anak ni Noe.

21 Ket ni Cohor, ti lalaki nga anak ni Noe, imbilinna a makidangadang dagiti taona kada Shule, a nangabakan kadakuada da Shule ken nangpapatayanda ken ni Cohor.

22 Ket ita adda lalaki nga anak ni Cohor a nanaganan iti Nimrod; ket insuko ni Nimrod ti pagarian ni Cohor ken ni Shule, ket nakagun-od iti panagraem iti imatang ni Shule; gapuna inted kenkuana ni Shule ti dakkel a tulong, ket inaramidna iti pagarian ni Shule a maibatay iti pagayatanna.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 Ken kasta met nga iti panagturay ni Shule immay kadagiti tao dagiti propeta, nga imbaon ti Apo, a mangipadpadto a mangyeg iti lunod iti daga ti kinadangkes ken panagrukbabda iti didiosen, ket masapul a madadaelda no dida agbabawi.
- 24 Ket napasamak a sinusik dagiti tao dagiti propeta, ken linaisda ida. Ket napasamak nga impatungpal ni ari Shule ti pangngeddeng a maibusor kadagiti amin a nangsusik kadagiti propeta.
- 25 Ket impatungpalna ti paglintegan iti amin a daga, a nangted iti bileg kadagiti propeta a masapul a mapanda iti sadino man a kayatda; ket babaen daytoy nagbabawi dagiti tao.
- 26 Ket gapu ta nagbabawi dagiti tao iti kinamanagbasolda ken panagrukbabda kadagiti didiosen pinakawan ida ti Apo, ket nangrugi manen a rimmang-ayda iti daga. Ket napasamak a naaddaan ni Shule iti annak a lallaki ken babbai idi lakayen.
- 27 Ket awanen ti gubgubat kadagiti aldaw ni Shule; ket nalagipna dagiti naindaklan a banag nga inaramid ti Apo kadagiti ammana iti panangitundana kadakuada iti naikari a daga babaen ti ibaballasiwda iti nalawa a taaw; gapuna impatungpalna ti pangngeddeng babaen ti kinalinteg iti amin nga aldawna.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Ether 8

- 1 Ket napasamak a naaddaan iti anak nga Omer, ket sinukatan ni Omer a nagturay. Ket naaddaan ni Omer iti anak a ni Jared; ket naaddaan ni Jared iti annak a lallaki ken babbai.
- 2 Ket sinukir ni Jared ti amana, ket immay nagnaed iti daga a Heth. Ket napasamak nga adu a tao ti pinatpatiray-okanna, gapu kadagiti makaar-arit a balikasna, agingga a nagun-odna ti kagudua ti pagarian.
- 3 Ket idi magun-odna ti kagudua ti pagarian nakidangadang iti amana, ket innalana a balud ti amana, ket pinagpaayna a sibabalud;
- 4 Ket ita, kadagiti aldaw a panagturay ni Omer adda iti pagbaludan iti kagudua dagiti aldawna. Ket napasamak a naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai, a pakaibilangan da Esrom ken Coriantumr;
- 5 Ket nalaus ti pungtotda gapu kadagiti aramid ni Jared a kabsatda, iti kasta nangummongda iti buyot ket nakidangadangda ken ni Jared. Ket napasamak a nakidangadangda iti rabii.
- 6 Ket napasamak nga idi napapatayda ti buyot ni Jared papatayenda koma metten; ket nagpakaasi kadakuada a dida patpatayen, ket isukona ti pagarian iti amana. Ket napasamak nga intedda kenkuana ti biagna.
- 7 Ket ita nagbalin a nalaus ti ladingit ni Jared gapu iti pannakapukaw ti pagarianna, ta impapusona ti pagarian ken amin a dayaw iti lubong.
- 8 Ita iti nalaus a laing ti babai nga anak ni Jared, ket nakitana ti ladingit ti amana, napanunotna ti mangaramid iti plano a pakaisublianna iti pagarian iti amana.
- 9 Ita nalaus ti pintas ti babai nga anak ni Jared. Ket napasamak a kinasaritana ti amana, a kinunana kenkuana: Ania unay ti pagladladingitan ti amak? Dina kadi nabasa dagiti sinurat nga inkuyog dagiti ammatayo nga imballasiw iti nalawa a taaw? Adtoy, awan kadi ti kasuratan maipanggep kadakuada a nataengan, nga isuda babaen ti nalimed a planoda nagun-odda dagiti pagarian ken dakkal a dayaw?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 Ket ita, ngarud, palubosannak koma ti amak a mapan iti yan ni Akish, ti lalaki nga anak ni Kimnor; ket adtoy, napintasak, ket agsalaak iti sangona, ket gargariek, tapno tarigagayannak nga agbalin nga asawana; gapuna no tarigagayannaka a mangted kaniak nga asawana, kunamto: Itedko no idatagmo kaniak ti ulo ti amak, nga ari.
- 11 Ket ita gayyem ni Akish ni Omer; gapuna, idi maibaon ni Jared ken ni Akish, nagsala ti babai nga anak ni Jared iti sangona tapno gargarienna, iti kasta tinarigagayanna nga agbalin nga asawana. Ket napasamak a kinunana ken ni Jared: Itedmo nga asawaek.
- 12 Ket kinuna ni Jared kenkuana: Itedko kenka, no idatagmo kaniak ti ulo ti amak, nga ari.
- 13 Ket napasamak nga inurnong ni Akish iti sango ti balay ni Jared amin dagiti kabagianna, ket kinunana kadakuada: Ikariyo kadi nga agtalinaedkayo a napudno kaniak iti banag a tarigagayak kadakayo?
- 14 Ket napasamak a nagkarida amin kenkuana, babaen ti Dios iti langit, ken kasta met dagiti langit, ken kasta met iti daga, ken kadagiti uloda, nga asino man a sumuppiat iti tulong a tarigagayan ni Akish mapukawna ti ulona; ket asino man a mangibutaktak ti ania man a banag nga ibaga kadakuada ni Akish, mapukawna met ti biagna.
- 15 Ket napasamak a kasta ti napagnanaminganda kada Akish. Ket pinagsapata ida ni Akish iti naited kadakuada idi un-unana a nagsapul met iti bileg, a nagallaallatiw manipud ken ni Cain, a narungsot a mamapatay manipud idi punganay.
- 16 Ket naparegtada babaen ti bileg ti sairo a mangaramid iti sapata kadagiti tao, a mamagtalinaed kadakuada iti kasipngetan, a tumulong a mangsapul iti bileg a manggun-od iti bileg, ken narungsot a mamapatay, ken agsamsam, ken agulbod, ken agaramid iti amin a kita ti kinadangkes ken kinamannakiabig.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

- 17 Ket ti babai nga anak ni Jared ti nangimula iti pusona a mangtunton kadagitoy a banag iti un-unana; ket immula ni Jared iti puso ni Akish; gapuna, inaramid ni Akish kadagiti kabagian ken gagayyemna, a nangiturong kadakuada iti napintas a karkari a mangaramid iti tunggal banag a tarigagayanna.
- 18 Ket napasamak a nangbukelda iti nalimed a kinnunsabo, a kas iti un-unana; dayta kinnunsabo a kakaruan a makadurmen ken kadangkesan iti amin, iti imatang ti Dios;
- 19 Ta saan nga agaramid ti Apo iti nalimed a kinnunsabo, wenno agaramid iti pakaibukbokan ti tao iti darana, ngem ipawilna amin dagitoy a banag, manipud pay idi punganay ti tao.
- 20 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, diak isurat dagiti wagas ti sapata ken kinnunsaboda, ta naipakaammo kaniak nga addada kadagiti amin a tao, ket addada kadagiti Lamanite.
- 21 Ket isuda ti nakaigapuan ti pannakadadael dagitoy a tao a sarsaritaek ita, ken kasta met ti pannakadadael dagiti tao ni Nephi.
- 22 Ket ania man a pagilian a mangitandudo iti dayta a nalimed a kinnunsabo, a mamataud iti bileg ken rang-ay, agingga a maiwarasda iti pagilian, adtoy, madadaeldanto; ta saan nga ipalubos ti Apo a ti dara dagiti santona, nga ibukbokda, agnanayonto nga um-umkis kenkuana manipud iti daga nga agdawat iti panagibales ngem dinanto met ida ibales.
- 23 Gapuna, O dakayo a Gentil, nakem ti Dios a maipakita kadakayo dagitoy a banag tapno iti dayta mabalinyo nga ibabawi dagiti basolyo, ket dina ipalubos a rumimbaw kadakayo daytoy kinnunsabo a makapapatay, a nabangon tapno makagun-od iti bileg ken rang-ay—ken ti aramid, wen, uray pay ti aramid a makadadael umay kadakayo, wen, uray pay ti espada ti linteg ti Agnanayon a Dios agdisso kadakayo, para iti pakapadisianyoy ken pakadadaelanyo no ipalubosyo a maaramid dagitoy a banag.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

- 24 Gapuna, imbilin kadakayo ti Apo, nga inton makitayo a dumteng kadakayo dagitoy a banag a nasken nga agriing kayonto iti rikna ti nakaam-amak a kasasaadyo, gapu iti daytoy nalimed a kinnunsabo nga addanto kadakayo; wenno ay-ayto pay, gapu iti dara dagiti napapatay; ta umkisda manipud iti tapok para iti panagibales iti dayta, ken kasta met kadagiti nangbukel iti daytoy.
- 25 Ta mapasamakto nga asino man a mangbangon iti daytoy kayatnanto a padisien ti wayawaya dagiti amin a daga, il-ili, ken pagilian; ket mapasamakna ti pannakadadael ti amin a tao, ta binukel ti sairo, nga ama ti amin a kinaulbod; nga isu met la dayta ulbod a nangallilaw kadagiti immuna a nagannak kadatayo, wen, isu met la dayta ulbod a nangsugsog iti tao nga agaramid iti narungsot a pammapatay manipud idi punganay; a nangpatangken iti puspuso dagiti tao ket pinapatayda dagiti propeta, ken binatoda ida, ken pinapanawda ida manipud idi punganay.
- 26 Gapuna, siak, ni Moroni, nabilinak a mangisurat kadagitoy a banag tapno mapapanaw ti dakes, ken tapno dumteng ti panawen nga awanton ti bileg ni Satanas iti puspuso dagiti annak ti tattao, ngem maallukoyda ketdi nga agaramid iti nasayaat nga awan ressatna, tapno dumtengda iti ubbog ti amin a kinalinteg ket maisalakanda.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Ether 9

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, ituloyko ti suratko. Ngarud, adtoy, napasamak a gapu iti nalimed a kinnunsabo da Akish ken dagiti gayyemna, adtoy, napadisida ti pagarian ni Omer.
- 2 Nupay kasta, naasi ti Apo ken ni Omer, ken kasta met kadagiti annakna a lallaki ken kadagiti annakna a babbai a saan a nanggamang iti pannakadadaelna.
- 3 Ket binallaagan ti Apo ni Omer iti tagtagainep a nasken a pumanaw iti daga; gapuna a pimmanaw ni Omer iti daga a kaduana ti kaamaanna, ket nagdaliasat iti adu nga aldaw, ket nakadanon ken limmabas iti turod ti Shim, ket nakadanon iti lugar a nakadadaelan dagiti Nephite, ket nagpadaya manipud dita, ket nakadanon iti lugar a managanan iti Ablom, iti igid ti baybay, ket sadiay binangonna ti toldana, ken kasta met dagiti annakna a lallaki ken dagiti annakna a babbai, ken amin a kabbalayna, malaksid ni Jared ken ti kaamaanna.
- 4 Ket napasamak a natudingan ni Jared nga ari dagiti tao, babaen ti ima ti kinadangkes; ket intedna ti anakna a babai ken ni Akish nga agbalin nga asawana.
- 5 Ket napasamak a kinalikaguman ni Akish ti biag ti katuganganna a lalaki; ken inaramatna kadagiti nangisapataanna kadagiti nagkauna, ket nagun-odda ti ulo ti katuganganna a lalaki, bayat ti panagtugawna iti tronona, a makisarsarita kadagiti taona.
- 6 Ta nakaro unay ti panagwaras daytoy a nadangkes ken nalimed a gimong ta rinupsana ti puspuso dagiti amin a tao; ngarud nadawel a napapatay ni Jared iti tronona, ket sinukatan ni Akish nga agturay.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nangrugi nga agilem ni Akish iti anakna a lalaki, ngarud impupokna iti pagbaludan, ket pinagtalinaedna dita nga addaan iti bassit wenno awan a taraon agingga a naglak-am iti patay.
- 8 Ket ita nakapungtot ti kabsat ti naglak-am iti patay, (a Nimrah ti naganna) iti amana gapu iti dayta a naaramid ti amana iti kabsatna.
- 9 Ket napasamak nga inummong ni Nimrah ti bassit a bilang ti lallaki, ket naglibasda iti daga, ket napanda nakipagnaed ken ni Omer.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

- 10 Ket napasamak a naaddaan ni Akish iti sabali pay nga anak a lallaki, ket naallukoyda ti puspuso dagiti tao, nupay kasta naikaridan kenkuana nga aramidenda ti amin a kita ti pagbasolan a maibatay iti tarigagayanna.
- 11 Ita nalaus ti tarigagay dagiti tao ni Akish a rumang-ay, a kas iti panagtarigagay ni Akish iti bileg; gapuna, indiayaan ida dagiti lallaki nga anak ni Akish iti kuarta, iti kasta a wagas ti panangallukoyda iti dakdakkal a bilang dagiti tao nga umasideg kadakuada.
- 12 Ket nangrugi ti gubat iti nagbaetan da Akish ken dagiti lallaki nga anakna, a nagpaut iti adu a tawen, wen, agingga iti pannakadadael ti dandani amin a tao iti pagarian, wen, dandani amin, malaksid ti tallopulo a kararua, ken dagiti pimmanaw a kadua iti balay ni Omer.
- 13 Gapuna, napasubli manen ni Omer iti daga a tawidna.
- 14 Ket napasamak a limmakay ni Omer; nupay kasta, naaddaan iti anak nga Emer idi lakayen; ket tinudinganna ni Emer nga ari a mangsukat kenkuana nga agturay.
- 15 Ket kalpasan ti panangtudingna ken ni Emer nga ari nakitana ti kappia iti daga iti uneg ti dua a tawen, ket natay, iti pannakakitana iti adu unay nga aldaw, a napno iti leddaang. Ket napasamak a ni Emer ti nagturay a sukatna, ket sinupusopanna dagiti tugot ti amana.
- 16 Ket rinugian manen ti Apo nga ikkaten ti lunod iti daga, ket nalaus ti panagrang-ay ti balay ni Emer iti babaen ti panangiturayna; ket iti uneg ti innem-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen nagbalinda a nakapigpigs, iti kasta nagbalinda a nakabakbknang—
- 17 Ta addaanda iti amin a kita ti bunga, ken bukbukel, ken sedседа, ken napino a lino, ken balitok, ken pirak, ken agkakapateg a banag;
- 18 Ken kasta met ti amin a kita ti dinguen, ken ayup, ken baka, ken karnero, ken baboy, ken kalding, ken kasta met ti adu a kita ti ayup a napateg a taraan ti tao.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

- 19 Ken addaanda met iti kabalio, ken asno, ken addada elepante ken curelom ken cumom; napategda amin iti tao, ken nangnangruna pay dagiti elepante ken curelom ken cumom.
- 20 Ket kasta ti panangibukbok ti Apo iti bendisionna iti daytoy a daga, a napili a naisalsalumina iti amin a dagdaga; ket imbilinna nga asino man a mangtagikua iti daga nasken a tagikuaenna iti Apo, wenno madadaeldanto inton maluomda iti basbasol; ta iti dayta, kinuna ti Apo: Ibukbokkonto ti pakabuklan ti pungtotko.
- 21 Ket impatungpal ni Emer ti pangngeddeng iti kinalinteg babaen ti amin nga aldawna, ket naaddaan iti adu nga annak a lallaki ken babbai; ket naaddaan iti anak a Coriantum, ket tinudinganna ni Coriantum a mangsukat kenkuana nga agturay.
- 22 Ket kalpasan ti panangtudingna ken ni Coriantum a mangsukat kenkuana nga agturay nagbiag iti uppat a tawen, ket nakitana ti kappia iti daga; wen, ken kasta met a nakita ti Anak ti Kinalinteg, ken nagragsak ken nagdaydayaw iti aldawna; ket natay a sitatalna.
- 23 Ket napasamak a sinurot ni Coriantum dagiti tugot ti amana, ket nagbangon iti adu a dadakkel a siudad, ket insurona ti naimbag kadagiti taona iti amin nga aldawna. Ket napasamak nga awanan iti anak agingga idi lakay unayen.
- 24 Ket napasamak a natay ti asawana, iti tawenna a sangagasut-ket-dua. Ket napasamak nga innala ni Coriantum nga asawa, idi lakayen, ti ubing a katulongan, ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai; gapuna nagbiag agingga nga immabot iti sangagasut-ken-uppat-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen.
- 25 Ket napasamak a naaddaan iti anak a Com, ket sinukatan ni Com nga agturay; ket nagturay iti uppat-a-pulo-ket-siam a tawen, ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Heth; ken naaddaan met iti sabsabali pay nga annak a lallaki ken babbai.
- 26 Ket nagwaras manen dagiti tao iti amin a rabaw ti daga, ket sadiay manen a nangrugi ti nakaro a kinandangkes iti rabaw ti daga, ket nangrugi nga inarakup ni Heth dagiti nalimed a plano idi ununana, a mangdadael iti amana.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

- 27 Ket napasamak a pinadisina ti amana, ta pinapatayna iti espadana met laeng; ket sinukatanna nga agturay.
- 28 Ket dimteng manen dagiti propeta, a mangyar-araraw kadakuada ti panagbabawi—a nasken nga isaganada ti dalan ti Apo wenna adda dumteng a lunod iti rabaw ti daga; wen, ken addanto pay nakaro a bisin, a pakadadaelantanto no saanda nga agbabawi.
- 29 Ngem saan a pinati dagiti tao dagiti balikas dagiti propeta, ngem pinapanawda ketdi ida; ket sumagmamano kadakuada ti impuruakda iti abut sada binaybay-an ida a mapukaw. Ket napasamak nga inaramidda amin dagitoy a banag a maibatay iti bilin ti ari, ni Heth.
- 30 Ket napasamak a nangrugi ti nakaro a gawat iti daga, ket nagbalin a napardas unay ti pannakadadael dagiti agindeg gapu iti gawat, ta awan ti tudo iti rabaw ti daga.
- 31 Ket adda met dimteng a nagigita nga uleg iti rabaw ti daga, ket adu ti nasabidongan kadagiti tao. Ket napasamak a rinugian dagiti arbanda ti naglibas kadagiti nagita nga uleg, nga agturong iti daga iti abagatan, nga inawagan dagiti Nephite iti Zarahemla.
- 32 Ket napasamak nga adu kadakuada ti napukaw iti dalan; nupay kasta, sumagmamano kadakuada ti naglibas iti daga iti abagatan.
- 33 Ket napasamak a binilin ti Apo dagiti uleg a saanen a kumamat kadakuada, ngem agbalanganda ketdi iti dalan tapno saan a makapagna dagiti tao, tapno asino man nga agpanggep a magna matnagda kadagiti nagita nga uleg.
- 34 Ket napasamak a sinurot dagiti tao ti turong dagiti narungsot nga ayup, ket linamutda ti bangkay dagiti nadalupo iti dalan, agingga a nalamutda amin ida. Ita idi nakita dagiti tao a mapukawda rinugianda ti nagbabawi kadagiti basbasolda ket immararawda iti Apo.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

35 Ket napasamak nga idi impakumbabada ti
bagbagida a naan-anay iti sango ti Apo nangibaon iti
tudo iti rabaw ti daga; ket nangrugi manen a
nakaungar dagiti tao, ket sadiay nangrugi a
nagbunga kadagiti pagilian iti amianan, ken kadagiti
amin a pagilian iti aglawlaw. Ket impakita ti Apo ti
bilegna kadakuada iti panangisalakanna kadakuada
iti bisin.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled
themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send
rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began
to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the
north countries, and in all the countries round
about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto
them in preserving them from famine.

Ether 10

- 1 Ket napasamak a ni Shez, nga an-annabo ni Heth—ta napukaw ni Heth iti bisin, ken amin dagiti kabbalayna malaksid ni Shez—gapuna, rinugian manen ni Shez a buklen dagiti nadangran a tao.
- 2 Ket napasamak a nalagip ni Shez ti pannakadadael dagiti ammana, ket nangbangon iti nalinteg a pagarian; ta nalagipna ti inaramid ti Apo iti ibaballasiwda Jared ken ti kabsatna iti taaw; ket nagna kadagiti wagas ti Apo; ket naaddaan iti anak a lallaki ken babbai.
- 3 Ket nagsukir kenkuana ti inauna nga anakna a lalaki, a Shez ti naganna; nupay kasta, pinapatay ti mannanakaw ni Shez, gapu iti aglaplapanan a kinabaknangna, a nangyeg manen ti kappia iti amana.
- 4 Ket napasamak a nagbangon ti amana iti adu a ciudad iti rabaw ti daga, ket nangrugi manen a nagsaknap dagiti tao iti amin a rabaw ti daga. Ket nagbiag ni Shez agingga iti nakalalakayen; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Riplakish. Ket natay, ket ni Riplakish ti simmublat kenkuana a nagturay.
- 5 Ket napasamak a saan nga inaramid ni Riplakish ti nasayaat iti imatang ti Apo, ta nagasawa ken nakikamalala iti adu, ket impabaklayna kadagiti tao ti nadagsen nga imeten; wen, pinagbuisna ida iti nadagsen a buis; ket babaen dagiti buis nagbangon iti dadakkel a pasdek.
- 6 Ket nangpatakder iti nalaus ti pintasna a tronona; ken nangbangon iti adu a pagbaludan, ket asino man a di nagtungpal iti panagbuis impisokna iti pagbaludan; ken asino man a di nakapagbayad iti buisna impisokna iti pagbaludan; ket imbilinna a nasken ti agtultuloy a panagtrabahoda nga agpaay iti kasapulanda; ket imbilinna ti pannakapapatay ti asino man nga agkedked nga agtrabaho.
- 7 Gapuna nagun-odna amin a nasayaat nga aramidna, wen, imbilinna pay a mapalinis dagiti nalinis a balitokna iti pagbaludan; ken imbilinna a masurot iti pagbaludan ti amin a wagas ti nasayaat nga aramid. Ket napasamak a nagsagaba dagiti tao iti kinamannakiabigna ken kadagiti makarimon nga aramidna.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 Ket immalsa dagiti tao a maibusor kenkuana idi makapagturay iti uneg ti uppat-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen; ket nangrugi manen ti gubat iti daga, iti kasta napapatay ni Riplakish, ket napapanaw dagiti an-annabona iti daga.
- 9 Ket napasamak a kalpasan ti adu a tawen, inummong ni Morianton, (gapu ta an-annabo ni Riplakish) ti buyot dagiti napadisi, ket napanda nakidangadang kadagiti tao; ket nagun-odna ti bileg iti adu a siudad; ket kimmaro a kasta unay ti gubat, ket nagpaut iti adu a tawen; ket nagun-odna ti bileg iti amin a daga, ket impatugawna ti bagina nga ari iti amin a daga.
- 10 Ket kalpasan dayta panangipatugawna iti bagina nga ari pinalag-anna ti imet dagiti tao, a nakaguyugoyan dagiti tao kenkuana, ket tinudinganda nga arida.
- 11 Ket nalinteg kadagiti taona, ngem saan iti bagina gapu iti adu a pannakiabigna; gapuna naisina iti imatang ti Apo.
- 12 Ket napasamak a nagbangon ni Morianton iti adu a siudad, ket bimmaknang a kasta unay dagiti tao iti babaen ti turayna, kadagiti man pasdek, ken iti balitok ken pirak, ken iti panagapitan, ken kadagiti arban, ken pastor, ken kaarngida a banag a naisubli kadakuada.
- 13 Ket nagbiag ni Morianton iti nakaad-adu a tawen, sa kalpasanna naaddaan iti anak a Kim; ket ni Kim ti nagturay a sukat ti amana; ket nagturay iti walo a tawen, sa natay ti amana. Ket napasamak a saan a nagturay ni Kim a nalinteg, gapuna saan a nagustuan ti Apo.
- 14 Ket immalsa ti kabsatna a maibusor kenkuana, a nangibaludanna kenkuana; ket nagtalinaed a balud bayat ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai iti pagbaludan, ket naaddaan iti anak a Levi idi lakayan; sa natay.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nagtalinaed ni Levi iti pagbaludan kalpasan ti ipapatay ti amana, iti uneg ti uppat-a-pulo-ket-dua a tawen. Ket nakigubat iti ari ti daga, a nakagun-odanna iti pagarian.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

- 16 Ket kalpasan ti pannakagun-odna iti pagarian inaramidna ti maitutop iti imatang ti Apo; ket rimmang-ay dagiti tao iti daga; ket nagbiag iti nasayaat a panaglakay, ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai; ken kasta met a naaddaan iti anak a ni Corom, a tinudinganna a sukatna nga ari.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga inaramid ni Corom ti naimbag iti imatang ti Apo iti unos ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti adu nga annak a lallaki ken babbai; ket pimmusay kalpasan ti pannakakita kenkuana iti adu nga aldaw, a kas kadagiti dadduma iti daga; ket sinukatan ni Kish nga agturay.
- 18 Ket napasamak a pimmusay met ni Kish, ket sinukatan ni Lib nga agturay.
- 19 Ket napasamak nga inaramid met ni Lib ti naimbag iti imatang ti Apo. Ket nadadael dagiti nagita nga uleg kadagiti aldaw ni Lib. Gapuna napanda iti daga iti abagatan, nga agsapul iti taraon dagiti tao iti daga, ta naaplakan ti daga iti ayup ti kabakiran. Ket nagbalin met ni Lib a naindaklan a mangnganup.
- 20 Ket nangbangonda iti dakkal a ciudad iti naillet a tengnged ti daga, iti lugar a nangguduaan ti baybay iti daga.
- 21 Ket tinaginayonda ti daga iti abagatan a para iti langalang, a pagalaan iti ayup. Ket naaplakan kadagiti agindeg ti sibubukel a rabaw ti daga iti amianan.
- 22 Ket nalaus ti kinagagetda, ket nagatangda ken naglakok ken nakiminnaroda, tapno rumang-ayda.
- 23 Ket nagtrabahoda iti amin a kita ti minas, ket nagaramidda iti balitok, ken pirak, ken landok, ken gambang, ken amin a kita ti metal; ket nagkalida iti daga; gapuna, binuntuon a daga ti kinutkotda tapno makaalada iti minas, balitok, ken pirak, ken landok, ken kobre ket nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti nalinis nga aramid.
- 24 Ken addaanda iti seda, ken napino ti nginabrasna a lino; ket nagtrabahoda iti amin a kita ti lupot, tapno makawesanda ti bagbagida iti kinalamulamoda.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

25 Ket nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti ramit a pagsukayda iti daga, a pagarado ken pagpuruakda, a paggapas ken pagmuriskida, ken kasta met a pagwagwagda.

26 Ken nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti ramit nga aramatenda kadagiti ayupda.

27 Ken nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti igamda a pakigubat. Ken nagaramidda iti amin a kita ti aramid a naidaddaduma ti kinapulidona.

28 Ket awan ti rumimbaw kadakuada iti pannakapagasat, ken ad-adda a naparang-ay ti ima ti Apo. Ket addada iti daga a naisalsalumina ti pannakapilina iti amin a daga, ta nasao ti Apo.

29 Ket napasamak a nagbiag ni Lib iti adu a tawen, ket naaddaan iti annak a lallaki ken babbai; ken kasta met a naaddaan iti anak a ni Hearthom.

30 Ket napasamak a ni Hearthom ti nangsukat iti amana a nagturay. Ket idi nagturay ni Hearthom iti duapulo-ket-uppat a tawen, adtoy, naagaw ti pagarian kenkuana. Ket nabalud iti adu a tawen, wen, iti amin a nabati nga aldawna.

31 Ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Heth, ket nagbiag ni Heth iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna. Ket naaddaan ni Heth iti anak a ni Aaron, ket nagindeg ni Aaron iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Amnigaddah, ket nagindeg met ni Amnigaddah iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Coriantum, ket nagindeg ni Coriantum iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Com.

32 Ket napasamak a naala ni Com ti kagudua ti pagarian. Ket inturayanna ti kagudua ti pagarian iti uppat-a-pulo-ket dua a tawen; ket napan nakidangadang iti ari, a ni Amgid, ket nagdangadanga iti unos ti adu a tawen, a kadagidi a panawen naparmek ni Com ni Amgid, ket nagunodna ti bileg iti nabati iti pagarian.

33 Ket nangrugi a limtuad dagiti mananakaw iti daga kadagidi aldaw ni Com; ket sinurotda dagiti daan a plano, ket impatungpalda dagiti sapata a mayarngi kadagiti nagkauna, ket pinanggepda manen a dadaelen ti pagarian.

34 Ket nakiranget ni Com kadakuada iti kasta unay; nupay kasta, saanna ida a nabaelan.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Ether 11

- 1 Ket adu met a propeta ti dimteng kadagiti aldaw ni Com, ket impadtoda ti pannakadadael dagita naindaklan a tao malaksid no agbabawida, ket umasidegda iti Apo, ket tallikudanda ti kinamamapatay ken kinadangkesda.
- 2 Ket napasamak a sinupring dagiti tao dagiti propeta, ket kimmamangda ken ni Com a paisalakan, ta sinapul ida dagiti tao a papatayen.
- 3 Ket adu a banag ti impadtoda ken ni Com; ket nabendisionan kadagiti nabati nga aldawna.
- 4 Ket nagbiag a nasayaat iti panaglakayna, ken naaddaan iti anak a ni Shiblom; ket ni Shiblom ti simmublat kenkuana a nagturay. Ket immalsa ti lalaki a kabsat ni Shiblom kenkuana, ket nangrugidita ti nalaus ti kadakkeln a gubat iti daga.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga imbilin ti lalaki a kabsat ni Shiblom a mapapatay amin dagiti propeta a nangipadto iti pannakadadael dagiti tao;
- 6 Ket adda nakaro a didigra iti amin a daga, ta pinaneknekanda nga adda dumteng a nakaro a lunod iti daga, ken kasta met kadagiti tao, ket iti kasta addanto nakaro a pannakadadael kadakuada, kas iti di pay napasamak iti rabaw ti daga, ket agbalin dagiti tulangda a kasla buntuon ti daga iti rabaw ti daga malaksid no agbabawida iti kinadangkesda.
- 7 Ket dida dimngeg iti timek ti Apo, gapu iti nadangkes a panagkukunsaboda; gapuna, nangrugiti ti gubgubat ken sinnupanget iti amin a daga, ken kasta met nga adu ti panagbisin ken angol, iti kasta adda nakaro a pannakadadael, kas iti di pay pulos napasamak iti rabaw ti daga; ket amin dagitoy napasamak kadagidi aldaw ni Shiblom.
- 8 Ket nangrugidagiti tao a nagbabawi iti basbasolda; ket iti kasta nga inaramidda kinaasian ida ti Apo.
- 9 Ket napasamak a napapatay ni Shiblom, ket nabalud ni Set, ket nagnaed iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 Ket napasamak a nagun-od ni Ahah, ti lalaki nga anakna, ti pagarian; ket inturayanna dagiti tao iti unos ti panagbiagna. Ket inaramidna amin a kita ti pagbasolan iti unos ti panagbiagna, a nangibilinanna ti pannakaibukbok ti dara; ket bassiten ti aldawna.
- 11 Ket nagun-od ni Ethem, kas an-annabo ni Ahah, ti pagarian; ket inaramidna met ti kinadangkes kadagiti aldawna.
- 12 Ket napasamak a dimteng ti adu a propeta kadagiti aldaw ni Ethem, ket impadtoda manen kadagiti tao; wen, impadtoda nga awan duadua a dadaelento ida ti Apo iti rabaw ti daga malaksid no agbabawida kadagiti basolda.
- 13 Ket napasamak a pinatangken dagiti tao ti puspusoda, ket saanda a dimngeg kadagiti balikasda; ket nagladingit dagiti propeta ken pimmanawda kadagiti tao.
- 14 Ket napasamak nga impatungpal ni Ethem ti pangngeddeng babaen ti kinadangkes iti unos ti panagbiagna; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Moron. Ket napasamak a simmublat ni Moron a nagturay; ket inaramid ni Moron ti kinadangkes iti sango ti Apo.
- 15 Ket napasamak a nariing ti yaalsa kadagiti tao, gapu iti dayta nalimed a kinnunsabo a nabukel a panggun-od iti bileg ken rang-ay; ket adda limtuad a maingel a lalaki kadakuada a managbasol, ket kinarangetna ni Moron, a nangpadisianna iti kagudua ti pagarian; ket inasikasona ti kagudua ti pagarian iti adu a tawen.
- 16 Ket napasamak a pinadisi ni Moron, ket nagun-odna manen ti pagarian.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga adda manen sabali a limtuad a maingel a lalaki; ket an-annabo ti kabsat ni Jared.
- 18 Ket napasamak a pinadisina ni Moron ket nagun-odna ti pagarian; gapuna, nagnaed ni Moron iti pagbaludan kadagiti amin a nabati nga aldawna; ket naaddaan iti anak a ni Coriantor.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nagnaed ni Coriantor iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 Ket dimteng met ti adu a propeta kadagiti aldaw ni Coriantor, ket impadtoda dagiti naindaklan ken nakaskasdaaw a banag, ket inyararawda ti panagbabawi kadagiti tao, ket malaksid no agbabawida ipatungpal ti Apo a Dios ti pangngeddeng a mangiturong kadakuada iti awan duadua a pannakadadael;

21 Ket iti kasta mangyeg ti Apo a Dios iti sabali a tattao a mangtagikua iti daga, babaen ti bilegna, a kas iti wagas a panangyegna kadagiti ammada.

22 Ket sinupringda amin dagiti balikas dagiti propeta, gapu iti nalimed a gimong ken nadangkes a makarimon nga aramidida.

23 Ket napasamak a naaddaan ni Coriantor iti anak a ni Ether, sa natay, iti panagindegna iti pagbaludan iti unos ti panagbiagna.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Ether 12

- 1 Ket napasamak dagiti aldaw ni Ether kadagiti aldaw ni Coriantumr; ket ni Coriantumr ti ari iti intero a daga.
- 2 Ket ni Ether ti propeta ti Apo; gapuna dimteng ni Ether kadagiti aldaw ni Coriantumr, ket rinugianna ti nagipadto kadagiti tao, ta saan a malapdan gapu ta adda kenkuana ti Espiritu ti Apo.
- 3 Ta immararaw manipud iti agsapa, nga agingga a lumneken ti init, a manggutgutugot kadagiti tao a mamati iti Dios ket agbabawida di la ket mamin-ano ta madadaelda, a kunkunana kadakuada a mapasamak amin a banag babaen ti pammati—
- 4 Gapuna, dakkal ti namnama ti mamati iti Dios iti nasaysayaat a lubong, wen, uray pay iti lugar iti makanawan ti Dios, a yeg ti pammati dayta a namnama, a lumansad iti kaunggan dagiti tao, a mangikkat iti duaduada ken mamatibker kadakuada, a kanayon a mangsursurot kadagiti naimbag nga aramid, ta naibagnosda a mangigloria iti Dios.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga impadto ni Ether dagiti naindaklan ken datdatlag a banag kadagiti tao, a dida pinati, gapu ta dida ida nakita.
- 6 Ket ita, siak, ni Moroni, adda ibagak maipanggep kadagitoy a banag; ipakitak iti lubong a bambanag ti pammati a mabalina a namnamaen ken saan a makita; gapuna, saanyo a balusingsingen gapu ta diyo makita, ta awan ti maawatyo a saksi agingga iti pannakasuot ti pammatiyo.
- 7 Ta babaen ti pammati ti nagpakitaan ni Cristo kadagiti ammatayo, kalpaskan ti ibabangonna iti tanem; ket saan a nagpakita kadakuada agingga a naaddaanda iti pammati kenkuana; gapuna, nasken unay nga adda pammati dagiti dadduma kenkuana, ta saan a nagpakita iti lubong.
- 8 Ngem nagpakita iti lubong gapu iti pammati dagiti tao, ket intan-okna ti nagan ti Ama, ken nangisagana iti pamuspusan a mabalina a pakiranudan dagiti dadduma iti nailangitan a sagut, ta bareng no mangnamnamada kadagidiay banag a dida makita.
- 9 Gapuna, mabalinyo met ti maaddaan iti namnama, ken makiranud iti sagut, no adda la ketdi pammatiyo.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10 Adtoy babaen ti pammati ti nakaawagan dagidi nagkauna a naibatay iti nasantuan nga urnos ti Dios.

11 Gapuna, naited ti paglintegan ni Moises babaen ti pammati. Ngem iti sagut ti Anakna nangisagana ti Dios iti nasaysayaat a wagas; ket natungpal babaen ti pammati.

12 Ta no awan ti pammati dagiti annak ti tao saan a makaaramid ti Dios iti milagro kadakuada; gapuna, saan a nagpakita agingga nga adda pammatida.

13 Adtoy, ti pammati da Alma ken Amulek ti nangrebba iti pagbaludan iti daga.

14 Adtoy, ti pammati da Nephi ken Lehi ti nanggutugot iti panagbalbaliw dagiti Lamanite, tapno mabuniaganda iti apuy ken iti Espiritu Santo.

15 Adtoy, ti pammati da Ammon ken dagiti kabsatna ti nanggutugot iti naindaklan a milagro kadagiti Lamanite.

16 Wen, ken kasta met amin dagiti nanggutugot kadagiti milagro ginutugotda babaen ti pammati, uray dagiti immun-una ngem ni Cristo ken kasta met dagiti simmaruno kenkuana.

17 Ket babaen ti pammati nagun-od dagiti tallo a disipulo ti kari a dida maramanan ti patay; ket saanda a nagun-od ti kari agingga a namatida.

18 Ket awan ti nagutugotda a milagro iti kaano man agingga a namatida; gapuna immuna pay a namatida iti Anak ti Dios.

19 Ket adu ti aglaplapusanan ti pigsa ti pammatida, uray pay idi sakbay a dumteng ni Cristo, a saan a nailinged iti belo, ngem pudno a nakitada kadagiti matada dagiti banag a nakitada babaen ti mata ti pammati, ket naragsakanda.

20 Ket adtoy, makitatayo iti daytoy a kasuratan a maysa kadagitoy ti kabsat ni Jared; ta nalaus ti pammatina iti Dios, ta idi isagid ti Dios ti ramayna saanna a nailinged iti imatang ti kabsat ni Jared, gapu iti balikas nga imbagana kenkuana, ti balikas a nagun-odna babaen ti pammati.

21 Ket kalpasan ti pannakakita ti kabsat ni Jared iti ramay ti Apo, gapu iti kari a nagun-od ti kabsat ni Jared babaen ti pammati, awan ti ania man a mailinged ti Apo iti imatangna; gapuna nga impakitana amin a banag kenkuana, ta awanen ti mailimed kenkuana ti belo.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

- 22 Ket babaen ti pammati ti nakagun-odan dagiti ammak iti kari a dumteng dagitoy a banag kadagiti kabsatda babaen dagiti Gentil; ngarud binilinnak ti Apo, wen, nga isu ni Jesucristo.
- 23 Ket kinunak kenkuana: Apo, laisento dagiti Gentil dagitoy a banag, gapu iti kinakapsutmi nga agsurat; ta Apo inaramidnakami a maingel iti balikas babaen ti pammati, ngem dinakami inaramid a maingel nga agsurat; ta inaramidmo a nalaing amin dagitoy a tao nga agsao, gapu iti Espiritu Santo nga intedmo kadakuada;
- 24 Ket inaramiddakami a makasurat laeng iti sangkabassit, gapu iti kinatiweng dagiti imami. Adtoy, dinakami inaramid a maingel nga agsurat a kas iti kabsat ni Jared, ta inaramidyo a naindaklan dagiti banag nga insuratna a kas iti arte, iti nalaus a pannakaammo ti tao a mangbasa kadagitoy.
- 25 Inaramidmo met dagiti balikasmi a nabileg ken naindaklan, nga uray la a dimi ida kabaelan nga isurat; gapuna, nadlawmi ti pagkapsutanmi idi agsuratkami, ket nagbiddutkami iti panagilugarmi kadagiti balikasmi; ket maamakak di la ket maminano ta laisen dagiti Gentil dagiti balikasmi.
- 26 Ket idi maisaok daytoy, nagsao kaniak ti Apo, a kinunana: Manglais dagiti maag, ngem agladingitdanto; ket umdas ti kaasik kadagiti naemma, tapno saanda a gundawayan ti pagkapsutanyo;
- 27 Ket no umasideg kaniak dagiti tao ipakitak kadakuada ti pagkapsutanda. Inikkak dagiti tao iti pagkapsutan tapno agpakumbabada; ket umdas ti paraburko iti amin a tattao a mangipakumbaba iti bagbagida kaniak, ket adda pammatida kaniak, sakonto aramiden a napigsa kadakuada dagiti nakapsut a banag.
- 28 Adtoy, ipakitakto kadagiti Gentil ti pagkapsutanda, ken ipakitakto kadakuada a mayeg kaniak ti pammati, namnama ken kaasi—ti burayok ti amin a kinalinteg.
- 29 Ket siak, ni Moroni, iti pannakangngegko kadagitoy a balikas, naliwliwaak, ket kinunak: O Apo, maaramidto ti kinalintegmo, ta ammok nga agtrabahoka kadagiti annak ti tattao a maibatay iti pammatida;

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

30 Ta kinuna ti kabsat ni Jared iti bantay Zerín, Maikkatka, ket naikkat. Ket no awan ti pammatina saan koma a naisin; gapuna agtrabahokayo a kas iti kaadda ti pammati dagiti tao.

31 Ta kasta ti panagpakitam kadagiti disipulom; ta idi maaddaandan iti pammati, ken nagsaoda babaen ti naganmo, nagpakitaka kadakuada a napnuan bileg.

32 Ken kasta met a malagipko nga imbagam nga insaganam ti balay ti tao, wen, uray pay dagiti dakkel ken nadaeg a balay ti Amam, a pakagun-odan ti tao iti nabilbileg a namnama; gapuna nasken a mangnamnama ti tao, wenno saanna a maawat ti tawidna iti lugar nga insaganam.

33 Ken manen, malagipko nga imbagam nga ay-ayatem ti lubong, nga uray pay no ibuismo ti biagmo para iti lubong, a mabalin nga alaem manen tapno isaganam ti lugar a para kadagiti annak ti tattao.

34 Ket ita ammok a kaasi daytoy ayat nga insangratmo kadagiti annak ti tattao; gapuna, malaksid no adda kaasi dagiti tao dida matawid ti lugarda nga insaganam iti dakkel ken nadaeg a balay ti Amam.

35 Gapuna, ammok iti daytoy a banag nga imbagam, a no awan ti kaasi dagiti Gentil, gapu iti pagkapsutanmi, a paneknekam kadakuada, ket ikkatem ti pagsiribanda, wen, uray pay dayta naawatdan, ket itedmo kadagiti umawat a nabusbuslon.

36 Ket napasamak nga inkararagko iti Apo nga ikkana dagiti Gentil iti parabur, tapno maaddaanda iti kaasi.

37 Ket napasamak a kinuna ti Apo kaniak: No awan ti kaasida awan ti aniamanna kenka, sika a napudno; gapuna, maaramidto a nadalus ti pagan-anaymo. Ket gapu ta nakitam ti pagkapsutam mapapigsakanto, uray pay iti pagtugawam a lugar nga insaganak iti dakkel ken nadaeg a balay ti Amak.

38 Ket ita, siak, ni Moroni, agpakadaakon kadagiti Gentil, wen, ken kasta met kadagiti kabsatko nga ay-ayatek, agingga nga agkikitatayo iti pangukoman ni Cristo, a pakaammuan amin a tao a saan a natulawan ti pagan-anayko iti darayo.

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerín, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 Ket isunton ti pannakaammoyo a nakitak ni Jesus, ken nagsaokami a rupanrupa, ken imbagana a sipapakumbaba, a kas iti panangibaga ti tao iti sabali iti pagsasaok, maipanggep kadagitoy a banag;

40 Ket sumagmamano laeng ti insuratko, gapu iti kinakapsutko nga agsurat.

41 Ket ita, ipaganetgetko a sapulenyoy daytoy a Jesus nga insurat dagiti propeta ken apostol, tapno ti parabur ti Dios nga Ama, ken kasta met ti Apo a Jesucristo, ken ti Espiritu Santo, a nangipaneknek kadakuada iti kasuratan, mabalin ken surotendakayo iti agnanayon. Amen.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Ether 13

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, ituloyko nga ileppas ti kasuratak maipanggep iti pannakadadael dagiti tao nga isursuratko.
- 2 Ta adtoy, sinupringda amin dagiti balikas ni Ether; ta sipupudno nga imbagana kadakuada amin a banag, manipud iti punganay ti tao; ken kalpasan ti pannakaabbat ti dandanum iti rabaw daytoy a daga a napili a daga a naisalsalumina iti amin a daga, ti napili a daga ti Apo; gapuna kayat ti Apo nga agserbi kenkuana amin dagiti tao a nagnaed iti dayta a daga;
- 3 Ken dayta ti lugar ti Baro a Jerusalem, a bumabanto manipud iti langit, ken ti nasantuan a santuario ti Apo.
- 4 Adtoy, nakita ni Ether dagiti aldaw ni Cristo, ket nagsao maipanggep iti Baro a Jerusalem iti daytoy a daga.
- 5 Ken nagsao met maipanggep iti balay ti Israel, ken ti Jerusalem a paggapuan ni Lehi—kalpasan ti pannakadadaelna mabangonto manen, ti nasantuan a ciudad ti Apo; gapuna, saanton a baro a Jerusalem ta adda idin iti nagkauna a panawen; ngem mabangonto manen, ket agbalin a nasantuan a ciudad ti Apo; ket mabangonto iti balay ti Israel—
- 6 Ken mabangonto dayta a Baro a Jerusalem iti daytoy a daga, kadagiti natda a bukel ni Jose, nga adda idin a kita dagitoy a banag.
- 7 Ta kas iti panangipan ni Jose iti amana iti daga ti Egipto, kasta ti pannakatayna sadiay; gapuna, nangitugot ti Apo iti natda iti bukel ni Jose manipud iti daga a Jerusalem, ta nagbalin a manangngaasi iti bukel ni Jose tapno saanda a mapukaw, a kas iti panangngaasina iti ama ni Jose tapno saan a mapukaw.
- 8 Gapuna, mabangonto iti daytoy a daga ti nabati iti balay ni Jose; ket agbalinto a daga a tawidda; ket mangbangondanto iti nasantuan a ciudad ti Apo, a kas iti daan a Jerusalem; ket saandanton a madadael, agingga a dumteng ti kanibusanan inton awanen ti daga.
- 9 Ket addanto baro a langit ken baro a daga; ket maipadadanto iti daan malaksid no lumabas ti daan, ket agbalin a baro amin a banag.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

- 10 Kalpasanna dumtengton ti Baro a Jerusalem; ket nagasatto dagiti agindeg iti daytoy, ta isuda dagiti addaan iti pagan-anay a napapuraw babaen ti dara ti Kordero; ket isuda dagiti naibilang kadagiti nabati a bukel ni Jose, nga adda iti balay ti Israel.
- 11 Ken kasta met a dumteng ti daan a Jerusalem; ken dagiti agindeg sadiay, nagasatda, ta naugasanda iti dara ti Kordero; ket isuda dagiti nawarawara ken naummong manipud iti uppat a suli ti daga, ken manipud kadagiti pagilian iti amianan, ken dagiti makiranud iti pannakatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramid ti Dios iti amada, ni Abraham.
- 12 Ket inton dumteng dagitoy a banag, mangidatengto iti nasantuan a kasuratan nga agkuna, adda dagiti immuna, a maudinto; ken adda dagiti naudi, nga umunanto.
- 13 Ket ad-adu koma ti isuratko, ngem maparitanak; ngem naindaklan ken datdatlag dagiti padto ni Ether; ngem imbilangda nga awan kaes-eskanna, ken pinapanawda; ket naglemmeng iti rukib ti bato iti aldaw, ket iti rabii binuyana dagiti banag a mapasamak kadagiti tao.
- 14 Ket bayat ti panagindegna iti rukib ti bato inaramidna ti nabati iti daytoy a kasuratan, a binuybuyana ti pannakadadael a napasamak kadagiti tao, iti rabii.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga iti dayta met la a tawen a pannakapapanawna iti yan dagiti tao nangrugi ti dakkel a gubat kadagiti tao, ta adu ti timmanor, a maingel a lallaki, ket kayatda a dadaelen ni Coriantumr babaen dagiti nalimed a plano ken kinadangkesda, a naagapaden.
- 16 Ket ita ni Coriantumr, iti pannakaadalna, nga isu a mismo, iti amin nga arte ti gubat ken amin a panangallilaw iti lubong, gapuna nakidangadang kadagiti nagpanggep a mangdadael kenkuana.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

- 17 Ngem saan a nagbabawi, kasta met dagiti makaay-ayo nga annakna a lallaki ken babbai; kasta met dagiti makaay-ayo a lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Cohor; kasta met dagiti makaay-ayo a lallaki ken babbai nga annak ni Corihor; ket iti ababa a panna, awan kadagiti makaay-ayo nga annak a lallaki ken babbai iti rabaw ti amin a daga ti nagbabawi kadagiti basolda.
- 18 Gapuna, napasamak nga iti immuna a tawen a panagindeg ni Ether iti rukib ti bato, adu ti tao a napapatay babaen ti espada dagiti nalimed a kinnunsabo, ti nakiranget ken ni Coriantumr tapno magun-odda ti pagarian.
- 19 Ket napasamak a nakiranget dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Coriantumr iti kasta unay ket nagsayasay ti darada.
- 20 Ket iti maikadua a tawen dimmanon ti balikas ti Apo ken ni Ether, a nasken a mapanna ipadto ken ni Coriantumr a, no agbabawi, ken amin dagiti kabbalayna, ited kenkuana ti Apo ti pagarianna ken isalakanna dagiti tao—
- 21 No saan madadaelda, ken amin a kabbalayna malaksid kenkuana. Ket agbiagto laeng tapno maimatanganna ti pannakatungpal dagiti padto a nasaon maipanggep kadagiti sabali a tao nga umawat iti daga a tawidda; ket umawatto ni Coriantumr kadakuada iti tanem; ket nasken a madadaelto ti tunggal kararua malaksid ni Coriantumr.
- 22 Ket napasamak a saan a nagbabawi ni Coriantumr, wenno dagiti kabbalayna, wenno dagiti tao; ket saan a nagsardeng ti gububat; ket kinalikagumanda a papatayen ni Ether, ngem linibasanna ida ket naglemmeng manen iti rukib ti bato.
- 23 Ket napasamak a timpuar ni Shared, ket nakidangadang met ken ni Coriantumr; ket inabakna, iti kasta iti maikatlo a tawen nagbalin a baludna.
- 24 Ket dagiti lallaki nga annak ni Coriantumr, iti maikapad a tawen, inabakda ni Shared, ket nagun-odda manen ti pagarian ti amada.
- 25 Ita nangrugi ti gubat iti amin a rabaw ti daga, tunggal lalaki iti bunggoyna makiranget iti kaykayatna.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

- 26 Ket adda dagiti mannanakaw, ket iti ababa a panna, amin a kita ti kinadangkes iti amin a rabaw ti daga.
- 27 Ket napasamak a kasta unay ti pungtot ni Coriantumr ken ni Shared, ket napanna kinadangadang a kaduana dagiti buyotna; ket simmabatda a sipupungtot, ket simmabatda iti tanap ti Gilgal; ket nakaro unay ti dangadang.
- 28 Ket napasamak a kinaranget ni Shared iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw. Ket napasamak nga inabak ni Coriantumr, ket kinamatna agingga iti patad ti Heshlon.
- 29 Ket napasamak a kinadangadang manen ni Shared iti patad; ket adtoy, inabakna ni Coriantumr, ket pinagsanudna manen iti tanap ti Gilgal.
- 30 Ket kinadangadang manen ni Coriantumr ni Shared iti tanap ti Gilgal, a nangabakanna ken ni Shared ken nangpapatayanna iti daytoy.
- 31 Ket nasugatan ni Shared ni Coriantumr iti lупpo, ket saan a napan nakidangadang manen iti uneg ti dua a tawen, nga iti dayta a panawen amin dagiti tao iti rabaw ti daga agibukbok iti dara, ket awan ti makaanawa kadakuada.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Ether 14

- 1 Ket ita nangrugi ti nakaro a lunod iti amin a daga gapu iti basbasol dagiti tao, a, no idisso ti tao ti ramitna wenno ti espadana iti pagikkanna, wenno iti lugar a pagiduldulinanna, adtoy, iti kabigatanna, saannan a masapulan, ket kasta ti kakaro ti lunod iti daga.
- 2 Gapuna pisien ti tunggal lalaki ti kukuana, babaen dagiti imana, ket saan nga agpabulod wenno bumulod; ket tunggal lalaki petpetan ti kanawan nga imana ti putan ti espadana, iti panangikalakagna iti kukuana ken ti biagna ken kadagiti assawa ken annakna.
- 3 Ket ita, kalpasan ti dua a tawen, ken kalpasan ti ipapatay ni Shared, adtoy, limtuad ti kabsat ni Shared ket nakidangadang ken ni Coriantumr, a nangabakan kenkuana ni Coriantumr ken nangkamatanna kenkuana iti langalang ti Akish.
- 4 Ket napasamak a kinadangadang ti kabsat ni Shared iti langalang ti Akish; ket nagbalin a nakaro ti dangadang, ket rinibu ti napasag iti espada.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga inalikubkob ni Coriantumr ti langalang; ket rimmuar ti kabsat ni Shared iti langalang iti rabii, ket pinapatayna ti sumagmamano iti buyot ni Coriantumr, bayat ti pannakabartekda.
- 6 Ket nakadanon iti daga a Moron, ket nagtugaw iti trono ni Coriantumr.
- 7 Ket napasamak a nagnaed ni Coriantumr iti langalang a kaduana ti buyotna iti uneg ti dua a tawen, a nakaawatanna iti dakkel a pigs a ti buyotna.
- 8 Ita ti kabsat ni Shared, a Gilead ti naganna, immawat met iti dakkel a pigs a ti buyotna, gapu iti nalimed a kinnunsabo.
- 9 Ket napasamak a pinapatay ti nangato a saserdotena bayat ti panagtugawna iti tronona.
- 10 Ket napasamak a maysa kadagiti nalimed a kinnunsabo ti nangpapatay kenkuana a sidadawel iti nalimed a dalan, ket nagun-odna ti pagarian; ket Lib ti naganna; ket dakkel ti panagbagbagina a tao ni Lib, kadakkelan iti asino man a lalaki kadagiti amin a tao.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Ket napasamak nga iti umuna a tawen ni Lib, dimteng ni Coriantumr iti daga a Moron, ket nakidangadang ken ni Lib.

12 Ket napasamak a nakiranget ken ni Lib, a nangtagbatan ni Lib iti takiagna a nakasugatanna; nupay kasta, dinarup ti buyot ni Coriantumr ni Lib, a nagsanudanna iti nagbedngan iti igid ti baybay.

13 Ket napasamak a kinamat ni Coriantumr; ket kinadangadang ni Lib iti igid ti baybay.

14 Ket napasamak a dinangran ni Lib ti buyot ni Coriantumr, isu a naglibasda manen iti langalang ti Akish.

15 Ket napasamak a kinamat ni Lib agingga a nakadanon iti patad ti Agosh. Ket inkuyog amin ni Coriantumr dagiti tao iti pananglibasna ken ni Lib iti dayta nga apagkapat ti daga a naglibasanna.

16 Ket idi nakadanon iti patad ti Agosh nakidangadang ken ni Lib, ket tinagbatna agingga a natay; nupay kasta, sinarakusok ti kabsat ni Lib ni Coriantumr, ket kimmaro ti dangadang, a nanglibasan manen ni Coriantumr iti buyot ti kabsat ni Lib.

17 Ita Shiz ti nagan ti kabsat ni Lib. Ket napasamak a kinamat ni Shiz ni Coriantumr, ket adu ti inabakna a siudad, ket pinapatayna uray dagiti babbai ken ubbing, ken pinuoranna dagiti siudad.

18 Ket nagsaknap ti buteng ken ni Shiz iti amin a daga; wen, nagsaknap ti ikkis iti daga—Asino ti makadaer iti buyot ni Shiz? Adtoy, sinagadna ti daga iti sangona!

19 Ket napasamak a rinugian dagiti tao ti nagtitipon a kasla buybuyot, iti amin a rabaw ti daga.

20 Ket nabingayda; timmipon ti dadduma iti buyot ni Shiz, ket timmipon ti dadduma iti buyot ni Coriantumr.

21 Ket nakaro ken napaut ti gubat, ket atiddog ti buya ti panagayus ti dara ken panagpapatay a sidadawel, isu a naabonggan ti daga kadagiti bangkay.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 Ket nakaparpartak ken nakadardaras ti gubat isu nga awan ti nabati nga agitabon kadagiti natay, ngem intuloyda ti nagibukbok iti dara, ket nabati dagiti bangkay dagiti lallaki, babbai, ken ubbing a naidasay iti rabaw ti daga, tapno agbalinda a sidaen dagiti igges ti lasag.
- 23 Ket nagadiwara ti angot iti rabaw ti daga, uray pay iti amin a rabaw ti daga; gapuna nariribukan dagiti tao iti aldaw ken rabii, gapu iti dayta nga angot.
- 24 Nupay kasta, saan a nagsardeng ni Shiz a nangkamat ken ni Coriantumr; ta insapatana nga ibalesna ken ni Coriantumr ti dara ti kabsatna, a napapatay, ken iti balikas ti Apo a dimteng ken ni Ether a saan a mapasag ti espada ni Coriantumr.
- 25 Ket kasta a makitatayo a sinarungkaran ti Apo ida iti amin a pungtotna, ket insagana ti kinadangkes ken makarimon nga aramidda ti dalanda iti agnanayon a pannakadadael.
- 26 Ket napasamak a kinamat ni Shiz ni Coriantumr nga agpadaya, agingga iti beddeng iti igid ti baybay, ket sadiay kinadangadangna ni Shiz iti uneg ti tallo nga aldaw.
- 27 Ket nakaam-amak ti pannakadadael dagiti buyot ni Shiz ket nangrugi a nagbuteng dagiti tao, ket rinugianda ti nanglibas kadagiti buyot ni Coriantumr; ket kimmamangda iti daga a Corihor, ket sinagadda amin nga agindeg, amin a di kumappon kadakuada.
- 28 Ket binangonda dagiti toldada iti tanap ti Corihor; ket binangon ni Coriantumr ti toldada iti tanap ti Shurr. Ita asideg ti tanap ti Shurr iti turod ti Comnor; gapuna, inummong ni Coriantumr dagiti buyotna iti turod ti Comnor, ket pinuyotna ti trumpeta kadagiti buyot ni Shiz a pangawisna kadakuada a makidangadang.
- 29 Ket napasamak nga immayda, ngem napasanuuda manen; ket immayda iti maikadua a gundaway, ket napasanuuda manen iti maikadua a gundaway. Ket napasamak nga immayda manen iti maikatlo a gundaway, ket kimmaro ti dangadang.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 Ket napasamak a tinagbat ni Shiz ni Coriantumr a nangipaayanna iti adu a sugat; ket ni Coriantumr, iti pannakaadasna iti dara, naidasay, ket naipanaw a kasla natayen.

31 Ita iti pannakaibus ti lallaki, babbai ken ubbing iti agsumbangir nakaro unay a nangibilinan ni Shiz kadagiti taona a saandan a kamaten dagiti buyot ni Coriantumr; gapuna, nagsublida iti kampoda.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Ether 15

- 1 Ket napasamak idi makaungar ni Coriantumr kadagiti sugatna, linagipna dagiti balikas nga imbaga kenkuana ni Ether.
- 2 Nakitana nga agarup a duan a laksa a tattao ti napapatay iti espada, ket nangrugi a nakarikna iti liday iti puso; wen, addan dua a laksa a maingel a lallaki, ken kasta met dagiti assawa ken annakda.
- 3 Rinugianna ti nagbabawi iti dakes nga inaramidna; rinugianna a linagip dagiti balikas a nagaon iti ngiwat dagiti propeta, ket nakitana ti pannakapasamakda, uray ti ultimo a kabassitan; ket nagladingit ti kaungganna ket nagkedked a maliwliwa.
- 4 Ket napasamak a sinuratanna ni Shiz, a tarigagayanna a kaasianna dagiti tao, ket isukona ti pagarian tapno agbiag laeng dagiti tao.
- 5 Ket napasamak nga idi naawat ni Shiz ti suratna sinuratanna ni Coriantumr, a no isukona ti bagina, a mabalin a papatayenna iti espadana, maisalakanna ti biag dagiti tao.
- 6 Ket napasamak a saan a nagbabawi dagiti tao iti basbasolda; ket nakasuron dagiti tao ni Coriantumr kadagiti tao ni Shiz; ket nakasuron dagiti tao ni Shiz kadagiti tao ni Coriantumr; gapuna, nakidangadang dagiti tao ni Shiz kadagiti tao ni Coriantumr.
- 7 Ket idi makita ni Coriantumr a dandanin maabak nagpakaasi manen kadagiti tao ni Shiz.
- 8 Ket napasamak a nakadanon iti dandanum ti Ripliancum, nga, iti panangipatarus, dakkal, wenna rimbawanna ti amin; gapuna, idi makadanonda kadagitoy a dandanum impatakderda dagiti toldada; ket impatakder met ni Shiz ti toldana iti asidegda; ket ngarud iti kabigatanna umayda manen makidangadang.
- 9 Ket napasamak a nakirangetda iti nakaro a dangadang, a nakasugatan manen ni Coriantumr, ket nadalupo iti panagsayasay ti dara.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 Ket napasamak a dinarup dagiti buyot ni Coriantumr dagiti buyot ni Shiz ket inabakda ida, a nakaigapuan ti pananglibasda kadakuada; ket naglibasda iti abagatan, ket impatakderda dagiti toldada iti lugar a naawagan iti Ogath.
- 11 Ket napasamak nga impatakder ti buyot ni Coriantumr dagiti toldada iti turod a Rama; ket iti daya met la a turod ti nangilemmengan ni amak a ni Mormon kadagiti sinurat ti Apo, a nasagraduan.
- 12 Ket napasamak a nagtitipon amin dagiti tao iti amin a rabaw ti daga, a saan a napapatay, malaksid ni Ether.
- 13 Ket napasamak a naimatangan amin ni Ether dagiti ar-aramiden dagiti tao; ket naimatanganna a nakiummong dagiti tao a mangayon ken ni Coriantumr iti buyot ni Coriantumr; ket nakiummong dagiti tao a mangayon ken ni Shiz iti buyot ni Shiz.
- 14 Gapuna, uppat a tawen nga inum-ummongda dagiti tao, tapno maummongda amin nga adda iti rabaw ti daga, ken bareng no maawatda ti amin a pigs a mabalinda nga awaten.
- 15 Ket napasamak nga idi maummongda aminen, ti tunggal maysa iti buyot a kayatna, a kaduada dagiti assawa ken annakda—lallaki, babbai ken ubbing a naarmasan kadagiti igam a pakigubat, nga addaan iti kalasag, ken kabal, ken bistukol, ken nakawesan iti pakigubat—nagmartsada a nagaabay ken nagsasaruno a mapan makidangadang; ket nakirangetda iti nagmalem, ket saanda a naabak.
- 16 Ket napasamak a nabannogda idi rabiin, ket naginanada kadagiti kampoda; ket kalpasan ti panaginanada kadagiti kampoda nagasugda ken nagdung-aw gapu iti pannakapukaw dagiti napapatay a tattaoda; ket napigsa ti sangsangitda, ti as-asug ken dungdung-awda, ket pinisangda ti tangatang iti uray la nga.
- 17 Ket napasamak nga iti kabigatanna napanda manen nakidangadang, ket naindaklan ken nakaam-amak daya nga aldaw; nupay kasta, saanda a naparmek, ket idi dumteng manen ti rabii pinisangda ti tangatang iti sangsangitda, ken iti as-asugda, ken iti dungdung-awda, iti pannakapukaw dagiti napapatay a tattaoda.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 Ket napasamak a sinuratan manen ni Coriantumr ni Shiz, a tinarigagayanna a saan koman nga umay pay makidangadang, ngem alaenna ti pagarian, ket isalakanna ti biag dagiti tao.

19 Ngem adtoy, insardengen ti Espiritu ti Apo ti nangtarabay kadakuada, ket sinerreken ti bileg ni Satanas ti puspuso dagiti tao; ta insukodan iti kinatangken ti panagpuspusoda, ken ti kinabulsek ti pampanunotda tapno madadaelda; gapuna napanda manen nakidangadang.

20 Ket napasamak a nagmalmalem a nakirangetda, ket idi dumteng ti rabii naturogda kadagiti espadada.

21 Ket iti kabigatanna nakirangetda pay agingga a dimteng ti rabii.

22 Ket idi dumteng ti rabii nabartekda iti pungtot, a kas iti pannakabartek ti lalaki iti arak; ket naturogda manen kadagiti espadada.

23 Ket iti kabigatanna nakirangetda manen; ket iti rabii napasagda amin babaen ti espada malaksid ti limapulo-ket-dua kadagiti tao ni Coriantumr, ken innem-a-pulo-ket-siam kadagiti tao ni Shiz.

24 Ket napasamak a naturogda kadagiti espadada iti dayta a rabii, ket iti kabigatanna nakirangetda manen, ket nagtalekda iti kinamaingelda kadagiti espadada ken iti kalkalasagda, iti nagmalem.

25 Ket idi dumteng ti rabii adda tallopulo-ket-dua a tattao ni Shiz, ken duapulo-ket-pito ti tattao ni Coriantumr.

26 Ket napasamak a nangan ken naturogda, ken nagsaganada iti patay iti kabigatanna. Ket dadakkel ken maingelda a lallaki a kas iti kabileg ti lallaki.

27 Ket napasamak a nakirangetda iti uneg ti tallo nga oras, ket naglusdoyda iti pannakaadasda iti dara.

28 Ket napasamak nga idi nakaawat dagiti tao ni Coriantumr iti umdas a pigsap tapno makapagnada, ikalakagda koman ti biagda; ngem adtoy, timmakder ni Shiz, ken kasta met dagiti taona, ket insapatana ti pungtotna a papatayenna ni Coriantumr wenna mapukaw babaen ti espada.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 Gapuna, kinamatna ida, ket iti kabigatanna naabutanna ida; ket nagraranggetda manen babaen ti espada. Ket napasamak nga idi naidasayda aminen babaen ti espada, malaksid ken ni Coriantumr ken ni Shiz, adtoy naglusdoy ni Shiz iti pannakaadasna iti dara.
- 30 Ket napasamak nga idi agsadag ni Coriantumr iti espadana, a naginana bassit, tinagbatna ti ulo ni Shiz.
- 31 Ket napasamak nga idi matagbatna ti ulo ni Shiz, a timmakder ni Shiz kadagiti imana sa nadalupo; ket kalpasan dayta nagbugsot, sa natay.
- 32 Ket napasamak a nadalupo ni Coriantumr iti daga, ket nagbalin a kasla awanen ti biagna.
- 33 Ket nagsao ti Apo ken ni Ether, a kinunana kenkuana: Mapanka. Ket napan, ket naimatanganna a natungpal aminen dagiti balikas ti Apo; ket inleppasna ti kasuratanna; (ket saanko nga insurat ti maika-sangagasut a pasetna) ket indulinna iti wagas a pannakasarak dagiti tao ni Limhi kadakuada.
- 34 Ita dagitoy dagiti maudi a balikas nga insurat ni Ether: Nagayatan man ti Apo a maipatarusko, wenna tinungpalko ti pagayatan ti Apo iti lasag, saan a napateg, no la ketdi dayta ti pakaisalakanak iti pagarian ti Dios. Amen.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Ti Libro ni Moroni

Moroni 1

- 1 Ita siak, ni Moroni, kalpasan ti panangyababak iti pakaammuan dagiti tao ni Jared, impapanko a saanakon nga agsurat pay, ngem saanak pay a napapatay, ket saanko nga inyam-ammo ti bagik kadagiti Lamanite amangan ta patayendak.
- 2 Ta adtoy, narungsot unay ti panagrangetda; ket gapu iti gurada patayenda ti tunggal Nephite a saan a mangtallikud ken ni Cristo.
- 3 Ket siak, ni Moroni, saanko a tallikudan ni Cristo; gapuna, agsursursorak iti sadino man a mabalinko a papanan a pakasalakniban ti biagko.
- 4 Gapuna, mangisuratak pay iti sangkabassit a banag, a maisupadi iti panangipagarupko; agsipud ta impagarupko a saanak nga agsuraten; ngem isuratko ti sumagmamano pay a banag, amangan no napategdanto kadagiti kabsatko, dagiti Lamanite, iti masakbayan nga aldaw, a maibatay iti pagayatan ti Apo.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Dagiti balikas ni Cristo, nga imbagana kadagiti disipulona, dagiti sangapulo-ket-dua a pinilina, bayat ti panangipatayna kadagiti dakulapna kadakuada—
- 2 Ket inawaganna ida babaen ti nagan, a kinunana: Umawagkayonto iti Ama babaen ti naganko, iti napasnek a kararag; ket kalpasan a maaramidyo daytoy maaddaankayonto iti pannakabalin ta siasino man a pangipatayano iti dakulapyo, itedyonto ti Espiritu Santo; ket babaen ti naganko itedyonto, ta kasta ti ar-aramiden dagiti apostolko.
- 3 Ita imbaga ni Cristo dagitoy a balikas kadakuada iti umuna a panagparangna; ket saan a nangngeg ti ummong, ngem nangngeg dagiti disipulona; ket kas iti kaadu dagiti nangipatayanda kadagiti dakulapda, naited kadakuada ti Espiritu Santo.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Ti wagas nga inaramat dagiti disipulo, a maaw-awagan iti elder iti simbaan, iti panangorden kadagiti saserdote ken maestro—
- 2 Kalpasan ti panagkararagda iti Ama iti nagan ni Cristo, impatayda dagiti dakulapda kadakuada, ket kinunada:
- 3 Iti nagan ni Jesucristo ordenanka nga agbalin a saserdote, (wenno, no maestro, ordenanka nga agbalin a maestro) a mangikasaba iti panagbabawi ken pannakaugas ti basbasol babaen ni Jesucristo, iti kinatibker ti pammati iti naganna agingga iti panungpalan. Amen.
- 4 Ket kastoy ti wagas a panangordenda kadagiti saserdote ken maestro, babaen iti sagsagut ken panangawag ti Dios kadagiti tao; ket inordenanda ida babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo, nga adda kadakuada.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Ti wagas dagiti elder ken saserdote a mangbendision iti lasag ken dara ni Cristo iti simbaan; ket binendisionanda babaen kadagiti bilin ni Cristo; gapuna ammomi a pudno ti wagas; ket ti elder wenno saserdote ti nangbendision—
- 2 Ket nagparintumengda iti simbaan, ket nagkararagda iti Ama iti nagan ni Cristo, a kinunada:
- 3 O Dios, Agnanayon nga Ama, dawatemi kenka iti nagan ti Anakmo, ni Jesucristo, a bendisionan ken pasantuem daytoy a tinapay kadagiti kararua dagiti amin a mairanud iti daytoy, tapno lak-amenda a silalagip iti bagi ti Anakmo, ken paneknekanda kenka, O Dios, Agnanayon nga Ama, tapno siaayatda a mangawat iti nagan ti Anakmo, ken kanayon a laglagipenda, ken tungpalenda dagiti bilin nga intedna kadakuada, tapno kanayon nga agtaeng kadakuada ti Espirituna. Amen.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Ti wagas ti pannakabendision ti danum—Adtoy, innalada ti kopa, ket kinunada:
- 2 O Dios, Agnanayon nga Ama, dawatemi kenka, iti nagan ti Anakmo, ni Jesucristo, a bendisionan ken pasantuem daytoy a danum kadagiti kararua dagiti amin nga uminum iti daytoy, tapno aramidenda a silalagip iti dara ti Anakmo, a nagsayasay gapu kadakuada; tapno paneknekanda kenka, O Dios, Agnanayon nga Ama, tapno kanayon a laglagipenda, tapno agtaeng kadakuada ti Espirituna. Amen.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 Ket ita ilawlawagko ti maipapan iti panagbuniag. Adtoy, nabuniagan dagiti elder, saserdote, ken maestro; ket saanda a nabuniagan malaksid no saanda nga agbunga iti maikari.
- 2 Wenno inawatda dagiti mabuniagan malaksid no umayda nga addaan nasneban a puso ken napnuan babawi nga espiritu, ket paneknekanda iti simbaan a pudno a nagbabawida iti basbasolda.
- 3 Ket awan ti naawat a mabuniagan malaksid no adda kadakuada ti nagan ni Cristo, nga addaanda iti pangngeddeng nga agpaay kenkuana ayingga iti panungpalan.
- 4 Ket kalpasan ti pannakaawatda a mabuniagan, ket naaramid ti pannakadalus babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo, naibilangda kadagiti kameng ti simbaan ni Cristo; ket naala ti nagnaganda, tapno malaglagipda ken mataraonanda kadagiti nasayaat a balikas ti Dios, tapno maiturongda iti umno a dalan, tapno maaywananda iti panagtultuloy ti naannad a panagkararag, nga agtaltalek laeng iti kinapateg ni Cristo, nga isu ti akin-aramid ken nangpasantak iti pammatida.
- 5 Ket naggigimongda a masansan iti simbaan, tapno agayunoda ken agkararag, ken makapagsao maipapan iti pagimbagan ti kararuada.
- 6 Ket naggigimongda a masansan tapno mairanudda iti tinapay ken arak, a panglagip ken ni Apo Jesus.
- 7 Ket nainget ti panagtungpalda tapno awan koma ti kinamanangbasol kadakuada; ket siasino man a maduktalan nga agaramid iti basol, ket tallo a saksi ti simbaan ti nangkedngan kadakuada iti sango dagiti elder, ket no saanda nga agbabawi, ken saanda nga agpudno, mapunas ti nagnaganda, ket saandan a maibilang kadagiti tao ni Cristo.
- 8 Ngem no naynay ti panagbabawida ken sapulenda ti pammakawan, nga addaan naimpusuan a gandat, mapakawanda.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 Ket inturong ti simbaan ti panagmimitingda iti wagas a pagayatan ti Espiritu, ken babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo; ta inturong ida ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo a mangasaba, wenno mangigunamgunam, wenno agkararag, wenno agkalikagum, wenno agkanta, ket kasta ti naaramid.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 Ket ita siak, ni Moroni, isuratko ti sumagmamano a balikas ni amak a Mormon, a sinaona maipapan iti pammati, namnama, ken panangngaasi; ket kastoy ti wagas ti panangisaona kadagiti tao, iti panangisurona kadakuada iti sinagoga nga impatakderda a lugar a pagdaydayawanda.
- 2 Ket ita siak, ni Mormon, ibagak kadakayo, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko; ket babaen ti parabur ti Dios nga Ama, ken ti Apotayo a ni Jesucristo, ken iti nasantuan a pagayatanna, gapu iti sagut ti panangawagna kaniak, a napalubosanak a mangibaga kadakayo iti daytoy a kanito.
- 3 Gapuna, kayatko nga ibaga kadakayo a kameng ti simbaan, a natalna a paspasurot ni Cristo, ken nakagun-od iti umdas a namnama a mabalinyonto ti sumrek iti paginanaan ti Apo, manipud iti daytoy a kanito agingga iti makipaginanakayo kenkuana idiay langit.
- 4 Ket ita kakabsatko, kedngak dagitoy a banag maipapan kadakayo gapu iti kinatalnayo a mangtartarabay kadagiti annak ti tattao.
- 5 Agsipud ta malagipko ti balikas ti Dios a kinunana a magbigmo ida babaen dagiti aramid; ta no naimbag dagiti aramid, ngarud naimbagda met.
- 6 Ta adtoy, kinuna ti Dios a no dakes ti tao, dina mabalin ti agaramid iti naimbag; ta awan ti magun-odna no mangidaton iti sagut, wenno agkararag iti Dios, malaksid no aramidenna iti naimpusuan a panggep.
- 7 Ta adtoy, saan a maibilang kenkuana a kinalinteg.
- 8 Ta adtoy, no mangted ti dakes a tao iti sagut, aramidenna a mapilpilit; gapuna maibilang nga adda met laeng kenkuana ti sagut; gapuna maibilang a dakes iti sango ti Dios.
- 9 Ket kasta met a maibilang a dakes ti tao, no agkararag a saan a napudno iti pusona; wen, ket awan ti magun-odna, agsipud ta awan ti awaten ti Dios a kasta.
- 10 Gapuna, saan a maaramid ti dakes a tao ti naimbag; wenno mangted iti nasayaat a sagut.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

- 11 Ta adtoy, saan a makaited iti nasayaat a danum ti napait nga ubbog; wenna mangted iti napait a danum ti nasayaat nga ubbog; gapuna, saan a mabalin ti tao nga adipen ti sairo ti sumurot ken ni Cristo; ket saanna a mabalin ti paadipen iti sairo no sumurot ken ni Cristo.
- 12 Gapuna, aggapu iti Dios ti amin a banag a nasayaat; ket dayta dakes aggapu iti sairo; ta kabusor ti Dios ti sairo, ket makiranget a kanayon kenkuana, ken mangaw-awis ken mangay-ayo iti panagbasol, ken panagtultuloy nga agaramid iti dakes.
- 13 Ngem adtoy, nadosan dayta aggapu iti Dios nga awis ken ay-ayo iti kanayon a panagaramid iti nasayaat; ngarud, pagayatan ti Dios ti amin a banag a mangawis ken mangay-ayo nga agaramid iti nasayaat, ken agayat iti Dios.
- 14 Gapuna, agannadkayo, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, ta saanyo nga ikeddeng ti dakes a kas aramid ti Dios, wenna dayta nasayaat ken aramid ti Dios a kukua ti sairo.
- 15 Ta adtoy, kakabsatko, adda kadakayo a mangngeddeng, tapno maammuanyo ti naimbag ken ti dakes; ket nalawag ti wagas a mangngeddeng, tapno maammuanyo ti naan-anay a pannakaammo, a kas iti aldaw manipud iti rabii.
- 16 Ta adtoy, naited ti Espiritu ni Cristo iti tunggal tao, tapno maammuanna ti nasayaat manipud iti dakes; gapuna, imparangko kadakayo ti wagas a mangngeddeng; ta amin a banag a makaawis tapno agaramidka iti nasayaat, ken mangallukoy iti panamati ken Cristo, naibaon babaen iti pannakabalin ken sagut ni Cristo; gapuna maammuanyo iti naan-anay a pannakaammo dagitoy iti Dios.
- 17 Ngem ania man a banag a mangallukoy iti tao nga agaramid iti dakes, ken saan a mamati ken ni Cristo, ket tallikudanna, ken saan nga agpaay iti Dios, ammoyon iti naan-anay a pannakaammo, a kukua ti sairo; ta kastoy a wagas ti panagtrabaho ti sairo, ta saan a mangallukoy iti tao nga agaramid iti nasayaat, saan, uray maysa; wenna dagiti anghelna; uray kadagiti mangiruknoy iti bagbagida kenkuana.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

- 18 Ket ita, kakabsatko, makitak nga ammoyo ti silaw a pakaikeddenganyo, a dayta a silaw ti silaw ni Cristo, kitaenyo ta dikayo agbiddut a mangngeddeng; ta dayta pangngeddengyo ti pakakednganyonto met.
- 19 Gapuna, balakadankayo kakabsat, a sapuleny a sireregta ti silaw ni Cristo tapno maammuanyo ti naimbag manipud iti dakes; ket no agtalekkayo iti tunggal nasayaat a banag, ket saanyo a babalawen, pudno nga annaknakayo ni Cristo.
- 20 Ket ita, kakabsatko, kasano ti panagtalekyo iti tunggal nasayaat a banag?
- 21 Ket ita madanonko dayta a pammati, nga imbagak a saritaek; ket ibagak kadakayo ti wagas tapno makapagtalekkayo iti tunggal nasayaat a banag.
- 22 Ta adtoy, gapu ta ti Dios ammona amin a banag, manipud ita ken iti agnanayon, adtoy, nangibaon kadagiti anghel nga agpaay kadagiti anak ti tao, tapno ipatungpalna ti panangiparangarangna iti maipapan iti yaay ni Cristo; ket aggapunto amin a nasayaat a banag ken ni Cristo.
- 23 Ket imbaga met ti Dios kadagiti propeta, babaen ti bukodna a panagsao, a masapul nga umay ni Cristo.
- 24 Ket adtoy, nadumaduma a wagas ti panangipakitana kadagiti banag kadagiti anak ti tao, a naimbag; ket aggapu amin a naimbag a banag ken ni Cristo; no saan a kasta natnag koma ti tao, ket awan ti nasayaat a nagbanaganda.
- 25 Gapuna, babaen ti panagserserbi dagiti anghel, ken babaen ti tunggal balikas nga agtaud iti Dios, rinugian ti tao ti maaddaan iti pammati ken ni Cristo; ket babaen ngarud ti pammati, nagtalekda iti tunggal nasayaat a banag; ket kastoy ti napasamak agingga iti yaay ni Cristo.
- 26 Ket kalpasan ti yaayna, naisalakan dagiti tao babaen ti pammatida iti naganna; ken babaen ti pammatida, nagbalinda nga anak ti Dios. Ket kas iti kinapudno a sibibiag ni Cristo insawangna dagitoy a balikas kadagiti ammatayo, a kinunana: Ania man a dawatenyo iti Ama iti naganko, a naimbag, ken addaan pammati a maawatyonto, adtoy, maitedto kadakayo.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

- 27 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, nagsardeng kadi dagiti milagro gapu ta immuli ni Cristo sadi langit, ket nagtugaw iti makanawan nga ima ti Dios, tapno dawatenna iti Ama ti kalinteganna a mangngaasi kadagiti annak ti tattao?
- 28 Gapu ta nasungbatanna ti panaggibus ti paglintegan, ket adda kalinteganna kadagiti amin nga adda pammatina kenkuana; ket kadakuada nga addaan pammati kenkuana agtalek iti tunggal nasayaat a banag; gapuna insakitna ti panggep dagiti annak ti tao; ket agnaed nga awan patinggana idiay langit.
- 29 Ket gapu ta inaramidna dagitoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, nagsardeng kadin dagiti milagro? Adtoy kunak kadakayo, Saan; uray dagiti anghel saan a nagsardeng ti panagpaayda iti annak ti tao.
- 30 Ta adtoy, agrukbabda kenkuana, nga agpaay babaen iti bilinna, a mangiparang iti bagbagida kadakuada nga addaan iti napigsa a pammati ken iti natibker a kapanunotan iti tunggal wagas a nadosan.
- 31 Ket pagrebbenganda nga ipatungpal ti panangibagada kadagiti tao ti panagbabawi, ken mangtungpal ken mangaramid iti akem iti katulagan ti Ama, nga inaramidna kadagiti annak ti tao, a mangisagana iti dalan babaen kadagiti annak ti tao, babaen ti panangipalawag ni Cristo kadagiti napili nga instrumento ti Apo, tapno isuda ti mangpaneknek kenkuana.
- 32 Ket babaen iti dayta, isagana ti Apo ti dalan tapno maaddaan iti pammati ken ni Cristo ti natda kadagiti tao, tapno maaddaan ti Espiritu Santo iti lugar iti puspusoda, babaen ti pannakabalinna; ket iti daytoy a wagas yeg ti Ama ti pannakatungpal ti katulagan nga inaramidna kadagiti annak ti tao.
- 33 Ket kinuna ni Cristo: No adda pammatiyo kaniak maaddaankayo iti pannakabalin nga agaramid iti ania man a banag a mainugot kaniak.
- 34 Ket kinunana: Agbabawikayo amin nga adda iti daga, ket umaykayo kaniak, ta mabuniagankayo iti naganko, ken maaddaan iti pammati kaniak, tapno maisalakankayo.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

- 35 Ket ita, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, no kasta a mapaneknekan a pudno dagitoy banag a naisaok kadakayo, ket iparang ti Dios kadakayo, nga addaan iti pannakabalin ken naindaklan a gloria iti maudi nga aldaw, a pudno dagitoy, ket no pudno dagitoy nagsardeng kadin ti aldaw dagiti milagro?
- 36 Wenno nagsardeng kadin dagiti anghel nga agparang kadagiti annak ti tao? Wenno impaidamna kadi ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo kadakuada? Wenno aramidenna kadi, bayat ti kaadda ti panawen, wenno iti panagtultuloy ti daga, wenno maymaysanto kadi a tao ti maisalakan iti daga?
- 37 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, Saan; gapu ta maaramid dagiti milagro babaen ti pammati; ket gapu iti pammati, agparang dagiti anghel ken agpaayda kadagiti tao; gapuna, no nagsardeng dagitoy a banag asi pay dagiti annak ti tao, agsipud ta gapu iti saan a panamati, ket awan serbi ti amin.
- 38 Ta awan ti tao a maisalakan, kas maibatay iti balikas ni Cristo, malaksid no adda pammatida iti naganna; gapuna, no nagsardeng dagitoy a banag, ngarud agsardeng met ti pammati; ket nakaam-amak ti kasasaad ti tao, ta kasla awan pannakasubbot a naaramid.
- 39 Ngem adtoy, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, makitak dagiti nasayaat a banag kadakayo, ta ammok nga adda pammatiyo ken ni Cristo gapu iti kinapakumbabayoy; ta no awan ti pammatiyo kenkuana saankayo ngarud a maikari a maibilang kadagiti tao iti simbaanna.
- 40 Ket manen, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, kayatko nga ibaga kadakayo ti maipapan iti namnama. Kasano a magun-odyo ti pammati, malaksid no adda namnamayo?
- 41 Ket ania ti namnamaenyo? Adtoy kunak kadakayo nga addanto namnamayo gapu iti panangsubbot ni Cristo ken ti pannakabalin ti panagungarna, nga agungar iti biag nga agnanayon, ket daytoy gapu iti pammatiyo kenkuana babaen iti kari.
- 42 Gapuna, no adda pammati ti tao masapul nga adda namnamana; ta no awan ti pammati awan ti uray ania a namnama.
- 43 Ket manen, adtoy kunak kadakayo a saan a maaddaan iti pammati ken namnama, malaksid no nadayaw, ken napakumbaba ti pusona.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44 No kasta, eppes ti pammati ken namnamana, ta awan ti kasta a maawat iti sango ti Dios, malaksid dagiti nadayaw ken napakumbaba ti puspusoda; ket no nadayaw ti tao ken napakumbaba ti pusona ket ipudnona babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo a ni Jesus ti Cristo, masapul nga adda kenkuana ti asi; ta no awan kenkuana ti asi awan pategna; gapuna masapul nga adda kenkuana ti asi.

45 Ket naandur ti asi, ken naanus, ken saan a naapal, ken saan a managpannakel, saanna a sapulen ti bukodna, saan a nalaka a makapungtot, saan nga agpanunot iti dakes, ken saan nga agragsak iti kinadakes ngem agragsak iti pudno, baklayenna amin a banag, mangnamnama iti amin a banag, ibturanna amin a banag.

46 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, no awan ti asi kadakayo, awan ti pategyo, ta ti asi awan pagkamtudanna. Gapuna, agtalekkayo iti panangngaasi ta daytoy ti kapatgan iti amin, ta adda pagkamtudan ti amin a banag.

47 Ngem ti asi ti nadalus nga ayat ni Cristo, ket agibtur nga agnanayon; ket siasino man a maaddaan iti daytoy iti maudi nga aldaw, agpaayto a pagsayaatanna.

48 Gapuna, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, agkararagkayo iti Ama iti amin a kabaelan ti pusoyo, tapno maaddaankayo iti daytoy nga ayat, nga impaayna iti amin a napudno a pasurot ti anakna, ni Jesucristo; tapno agbalinkayo nga annak ti Dios; tapno inton agparang, agbalintayonto a kas kenkuana, ta makitatayonto met laeng a kas isu, tapno maaddaantayo itoy a namnama; tapno mapatarnawtayo a kas iti kinatarnawna. Amen.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 Ti surat ti amak a ni Mormon, a naisurat kaniak, ni Moroni; ket naisurat kaniak iti saan a nabayag kalpasan ti pannakaawagko nga agserbi. Ket kastoy a wagas ti panagsuratna kaniak, a kinunana:
- 2 Ay-ayatek nga anakko, Moroni, maragsakanak unay a dinaka nalipatan ni Apom a Jesucristo, ket inawagannaka nga agserbi kenkuana, ken iti nasantuan nga aramidna.
- 3 Pampanunotenka a kanayon iti kararagko, kanayon a panagkararag iti Dios Ama iti nagan ti Nasantuan nga Anakna, ni Jesus, nga isu, babaen ti awan patinggana a kinaimbag ken paraburna, tarabayennaka nga agibtur iti pammati iti naganna agingga iti panungpalan.
- 4 Ket ita, anakko, ibagak kenka ti maipapan iti pakaladingitak unay; ta maladingitanak no addanto panagsisinnuppiat a rumsua kadakayo.
- 5 Ta, no pudno ti naammuak, adda napasamak a panagsisinnuppiatyo maipapan iti panangbuniag kadagiti babasit nga ubbingyo.
- 6 Ket ita, anakko, kalikagumak nga agtrabahoka a sireregta, tapno maikkat daytoy dakkel a biddut kadakayo; agsipud ta daytoy ti gapu ti nangisuratak iti daytoy.
- 7 Ta apaman a naammuak dagitoy a banag maipapan kenka nagsaludsodak iti Apo maipanggep iti dayta a banag. Ket simnek kaniak ti balikas ti Apo babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo, a kinunana:
- 8 Denggenyo dagiti balikas ni Cristo, ti Mannubbotyo, ti Apo ken Diosyo. Adtoy, immayak ditoy lubong, saan nga umawag kadagiti nalinteg ngem kadagiti managbasol nga agbabawi; saan a kasapulan dagiti naan-anay ti mangngagas, ngem dagiti masakit; gapuna, naan-anay dagiti babasit nga ubbing, agsipud ta saanda a kabaelan ti agbasol; gapuna naikkat ti lunod ni Adan manipud kadakuada gapu kaniak, ket awan ti bilegna kadakuada; ket natungpal kaniak ti linteg ti pannakakugit.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

- 9 Ket kastoy ti wagas ti panangiparangarang ti Espiritu Santo iti balikas ti Dios kaniak; gapuna, ayatek nga anakko, ammok a nakaro a pananglais iti Dios, ti panangbuniagyo kadagiti ubbing.
- 10 Adtoy kunak kadakayo a daytoy a banag ti isuroyonto—panagbabawi ken panangbuniag kadakuada nga agsungbat ken makabael nga agaramid iti basol; wen, isuroyo iti nagannak a masapul nga agbabawi ken mabuniaganda, ken agpakumbabada a kasla kadagiti ubbingda, ket maisalakandanto amin agraman dagiti ubbingda.
- 11 Ket saanen a nasken nga agbabawi, wenno mabuniagan dagiti ubbingda. Adtoy, agpaay ti pannakabuniag kadagiti nagbabawi iti pannakatungpal ti bilin iti pannakaugas ti basol.
- 12 Ngem sibibiag dagiti ubbing ken ni Cristo, uray manipud idi punganay ti lubong; no saan a kasta, manangidumduma a Dios ti Dios, ken managbaliw met a Dios, ken managpili iti tao; agsipud ta adu ti ubbing a natay a saan a nabuniagan!
- 13 Gapuna, no saan a maisalakan dagiti ubbing no saanda a mabuniagan, mabalin nga addan dagitoy iti mangliwengliweng nga impierno.
- 14 Adtoy kunak kadakayo, a siasino man a mangipapan a kasapulan dagiti ubbing ti mabuniagan adda iti apro ti kinapait ken iti ikut ti panangidumduma; ta awan kenkuana ti pammati, namnama, wenno panangngaasi; gapuna, rumbeng a maikkat bayat ti kaaddana iti panunot, rumbeng a mapan idiay impierno.
- 15 Agsipud ta nakaam-amak a kinadangkes ti mangipapan nga isalakan laeng ti Dios ti maysa nga ubing no mabuniagan, ket masapul a mapukaw dagiti dadduma gapu ta saanda a nabuniagan.
- 16 Asi pay dagiti mangsuppiat iti dalan ti Apo maipapan iti daytoy a wagas, ta mapukawda malaksid no agbabawida. Adtoy, ibagak a sibabatad, nga addaan iti turay ti Dios; ket saanak a mabuteng no ania man ti aramiden ti tao; ta pukawen ti naan-anay nga ayat ti amin a panagbuteng.
- 17 Ket napnuanak iti asi, nga agnanayon nga ayat; gapuna, padapada kaniak amin nga ubbing; gapuna, ayatek dagiti ubbing iti naan-anay nga ayat; ket padapadada amin ket mairanudda iti pannakaisalakan.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

- 18 Ta ammok a saan a manangidumduma a Dios ti Dios, wenna managbaliw a nabig; ngem saan a nagbaliw iti kaano man agingga iti agnanayon.
- 19 Saan a makapagbabawi dagiti babassit nga ubbing; gapuna, nakaal-alingget a kinadangkis ti mangtallikud iti natarnaw a kaasi ti Dios kadakuada, ta sibibiagda amin kenkuana gapu iti asina.
- 20 Ket isu nga agkuna a nasken a mabuniagan dagiti babassit nga ubbing tallikudanna ti asi ni Cristo, ket pilawenna ti pannakasubbot ken ti pannakabalin ti pannubbotna.
- 21 Asi pay dagita, ta agpeggadda iti patay, impierno, ken awan patinggana a panagtuok. Ibagak a sibibatad; imbilin kaniak ti Dios. Denggenyo ida ken agannadkayo, wenna busorendakayonto iti pangukoman ni Cristo.
- 22 Ta adtoy sibibiag ken ni Cristo dagiti amin nga ubbing ken kasta met dagiti amin nga awanan iti paglintegan. Ta dumteng ti pannakabalin ti pannakasubbot kadagiti amin nga awanan iti paglintegan; gapuna, isu a saan a makedngan, wenna isu a saan a nakedngan, saan a makapagbabawi; ket iti kasta saan a nasken ti pannakabuniag—
- 23 Ngem pananglalis daytoy iti Dios, panangtallikud iti asi ni Cristo, ken ti pannakabalin ti Nasantuan nga Espirituna, ken panagtalek iti natay nga aramid.
- 24 Adtoy, anakko, saan a mabalin ti kastoy a banag; ta agpaay ti panagbabawi kadagiti nakedngan ken nailunod iti panaglabsingda iti paglintegan.
- 25 Ket ti pannakabuniag ti umuna a bunga ti panagbabawi; ket dumteng ti pannakabuniag babaen ti pammati iti panagtungpal kadagiti bilin; ket yeg ti panagtungpal kadagiti bilin ti pannakaugas ti basol;
- 26 Ket yeg ti pannakaugas dagiti basol ti kinadayaw, ken kinapakumbaba ti puso; ket gapu iti kinadayaw ken kinapakumbaba ti puso umasideg ti Espiritu Santo, a penken ti Mangliwliwa iti namnama ken naan-anay nga ayat, ti ayat a makaibtur babaen iti kinaregta ken panagkararag, agingga a dumteng ti panungpalan, inton makipagnaed ti amin a santo iti Dios.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

- 27 Adtoy, anakko, agsurataкто manen kenka no saanak a masapa a mapan bumusor kadagiti Lamanite. Adtoy, ti kinapasindayag daytoy a pagilian, wenno dagiti tao dagiti Nephite, impaneknekda ti pannakadadaelda malaksid no agbabawida.
- 28 Ikararagam ida, anakko, a dumteng koma ti panagbabawi kadakuada. Ngem adtoy, maamakak amangan ta nagsardengen ti panangtartabay ti Espiritu kadakuada; ken balbalabalaenda iti daytoy a paset ti daga a dadaelen ti amin a pannakabalin ken turay nga aggapu iti Dios; ket taltallikudanda ti Espiritu Santo.
- 29 Ket kalpasan ti panangtallikudda iti naindaklan a pannakaammo, anakko, nasken a mapukawdanton kas iti pannakatungpal ti padto a naibaga dagiti mammadto, ken kas met kadagiti balikas mismo ti Mannubbottayo.
- 30 Agpakadaakon, anakko, agingga nga agsurataкто kenka, wenno inton agkitata manen. Amen.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Ay-ayatek nga anakko, agsuratak manen kenka tapno ammuem a sibibiagak pay laeng; ngem kasla nadagem ti suratko.
- 2 Ta adtoy, napinget ti pannakirangetko kadagiti Lamanite, a saanmi a nagballigian; ket natay ni Archeantus babaen ti espada, ket kasta met ni Luram ken ni Emron; wen, ket adu a bilang ti napukawmi kadagiti pinilimi a tao.
- 3 Ket ita adtoy, anakko, amkek amangan ta dadaelento dagiti Lamanite dagitoy a tao; gapu ta saanda nga agbabawi, ket agtultuloy ti panangkibur kadakuada ni Satanas a mamagpungtot iti tunggal maysa.
- 4 Adtoy, agtultuloy a kaduadag nga agtrabaho; ket idi ibagak ti balikas ti Dios a sibabatad nagpigergerda ken kinapungtotdak; ket no diak inaramat ti kinabatad patangkenenda ti puspusoda a maibusor iti dayta; gapuna, amkek amangan ta saanen nga ituloy ti Espiritu ti Apo ti mangtarabay kadakuada.
- 5 Gapu ta nalabes ti panagpungtotda ket nariknak nga awan ti butengda iti patay; ken napukawda ti ayatda, iti tunggal maysa; ket kanayon a mawawda iti dara ken iti panagibales.
- 6 Ket ita, ay-ayatek nga anakko, nupay nasukirda, agtrabahotayo a sireregta; ta no agsardengtayo nga agtrabaho, makedngantayo; agsipud ta adda trabaho nga iwakastayo bayat ti kaaddatayo ditoy pitak a tabernakulo, tapno maparmektayo ti kabusor ti amin a kinalinteg, tapno aginana ti kararuatayo iti pagarian ti Dios.
- 7 Ket ita isuratko ti maipapan iti kasla panagsagaba dagitoy a tao. Ta maibatay iti pannakaammo a naawatko ken ni Amoron, adtoy, addaan dagiti Lamanite iti adu a balud, nga innalada manipud iti torre ti Sherrizah; ket adda lallaki, babbai ken ubbing.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

- 8 Ket napapatay ti assawa ken amma dagiti babbai ken ubbing; ket pinakanda dagiti babbai iti lasag dagiti asawada, ket dagiti ubbing iti lasag dagiti ammada; ken awan ti danum, malaksid iti bassit laeng, nga itedda kadakuada.
- 9 Ket iti baet daytoy nakaro a kinadakes dagiti Lamanite, saan a naidumduma dagiti taomi iti Moriantum. Ta adtoy, adu kadagiti babbai nga annak dagiti Lamanite ti imbaludda; ket kalpasan ti panangdadaelda iti dayta kapatgan ken kangrunaan iti amin a banag, nga isu ti kinadalus ti dayaw ken saguday—
- 10 Ken kalpasan a naaramidda daytoy a banag, pinapatayda ida iti kadaksan unay a wagas, a pinarparigatda ida agingga iti natayda; ket kalpasan ti panangaramidda iti kastoy, sindada ti lasagda a kas kadagiti atap a narungsot nga ayup, gapu iti kinatangken ti puspusoda; ket inaramidda a kas tanda ti kinatured.
- 11 O ay-ayatek nga anakko, kasano dagiti tao a kastoy, nga awan sursurona—
- 12 (Ket sumagmamano laeng a tawen ti naglabas, nadayaw ken nakaay-ayoda idi a tao)
- 13 Ngem O anakko, kasano a maaramid dagiti tao ti kastoy, a pagay-ayatda ti nalabes a kinadakes—
- 14 Kasano a manamnamami a saan nga isaad ti Dios ti imana iti panangukom a maibusor kadakami?
- 15 Adtoy, agsangit ti pusok; Asi pay dagitoy a tao. Umay ti pannakaukom, O Dios, ket ilemmengda ti basbasolda, ken ti kinadangkesda, ken kinarimonda iti rupam!
- 16 Ket manen, anakko, adu dagiti balo ken dagiti annakda a nabati idiay Sherrizah; ken ti natda a taraon a saan nga innala dagiti Lamanite, adtoy, impanaw ida ti buyot ni Zenephi, ket nabatida nga agsursursor iti sadino man a pakabirokanda iti taraonda; ket adu ti naglusdoy a babbaket iti dalan ket natayda.
- 17 Ket nakapsut ti buyot nga adda kaniak; ket nagtengngaanni ken ni Sherrizah ti buyot dagiti Lamanite; ket kas ti kaadu ti napan nagkamang iti buyot ni Aaron ti nagsagaba iti nakaam-amak a kinarungsotda.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

18 O, ti kinadakes dagiti taok! Awananda iti urnos ken awananda iti asi. Adtoy, maysaak laeng a tao, ket pigsang la ti tao ti adda kaniak, ket saankon a maipapilit ti bilinko.

19 Ket limmanlan ti panagbasolda; ket agpapadada a narungsot, nga awan idumdumada, nataengan man wenno agtutubo; ket naayatda iti amin a banag malaksid iti nasayaat; ket awan umartap iti panagsagaba dagiti babbai ken annakmi iti amin a rabaw daytoy a daga; wen, di maibalikas ti dila, ket saan met a mabalina a maisurat.

20 Ket ita, anakko, saankon nga iladawan pay daytoy nakaam-amak a buya. Adtoy, ammom ti kinadangkes dagitoy a tao; ammom nga awananda iti pagbatayan, ken awananda iti rikna; ket nalablaves pay ti kinadangkesda ngem dagiti Lamanite.

21 Adtoy, anakko, saanko ida a maikalikagum iti Dios amangan ta dusaennak.

22 Ngem adtoy, anakko, ikalikagumka iti Dios, ken agtalekak ken ni Cristo a maisalakanka; ket ikaragko iti Dios nga ispalenna ti biagmo, a mangsaksi iti panagsubli dagiti taona kenkuana, wenno ti mamimpinsan a pannakadadaelda; agsipud ta ammok a masapul a matayda malaksid no agbabawi ken agsublida kenkuana.

23 Ket no mapukawda mayarigidanto kadagiti Jaredite, gapu iti kinasukir dagiti pusoda, a mangsapsapul iti dara ken panagibales.

24 Ket no kasta met laeng a mapukawda, ammomi nga adu kadagiti kakabsatmi ti nagtalaw kadagiti Lamanite, ket adunto pay kadakuada ti agtalaw, iti kasta, agsuratka iti sumagmamano a banag, no sika ti maispal ket siak ti mapukaw ket dikanto makita; ngem agtalekak a sapay koma ta makitaka iti saan a mabayag; ta adda kaniak ti nasagraduan a sinurat a kayatko a yawat kenka.

25 Anakko, agtalinaedka a napudno ken ni Cristo; ket saanka koma a maladingitan kadagiti banag nga insuratko, a mangdagdag kenka nga agturong ken patay; ngem bitibitennaka koma ni Cristo, ket ti koma panagsagaba ken ipapatayna, ken ti panangiparangna iti bagina kadagiti ammatayo, ken ti asina ken ti atiddog a panagsagabana, ken ti namnama ti dayagna ken iti biag nga agnanayon, agtalinaed koma iti kapanunotam iti agnanayon.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26 Ken sapay koma ta ti asi ti Dios Ama, nga adda ti tronona iti nangato a langit, ken ti Apotayo a ni Jesucristo, a situtugaw iti nabileg a makanawan nga imana, ayingga iti agrukbabto amin a banag kenkuana, sapay koma, ket agtalinaed kenka iti agnanayon. Amen.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Ita siak, ni Moroni, agsuratak ta kasla nasayaat kaniak, ket agsuratak kadagiti kakabsatko, dagiti Lamanite; ket kayatko a rumbeng a maammuanda nga ad-adu ngem uppat-a-gasut-ket-duapulo a tawen ti napalabas manipud iti pannakaited ti pagilasinan ti yaay ni Cristo.
- 2 Ket italimengko dagitoy a kasuratan, kalpasan a maibagak ti sumagmamano a balikas babaen ti pammatalged kadakayo.
- 3 Adtoy, igunamgunamko nga inton basaenyo dagitoy a banag, no nakemto ti Dios a rumbeng a basaenyo ida, tapno malagipyo no kasano ti kinamanangngaasi ti Apo kadagiti annak ti tao, manipud iti pannakaparsua ni Adan agingga iti kanito nga awatenyonto dagitoy a banag, ket usigenyo iti puspuso.
- 4 Ket inton awatenyo dagitoy a banag, igunamgunamko a dawatenyo iti Dios, ti Agnanayon nga Ama, iti nagan ni Cristo, no saan a pudno dagitoy a banag; ket no naimpusuan ti idadawatyo, ken addaan iti pudno a panggep, ken addaan iti pammati ken ni Cristo, ipangarangna ti kinapudnona kadakayo, babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo.
- 5 Ket babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo maammuanyo ti kinapudno ti amin a banag.
- 6 Ket nalinteg ken pudno ti ania man a naimbag a banag; gapuna, awan ti pudno a mangtallikud ken ni Cristo, ngem bigbigenna ti kinasiasinona.
- 7 Ket ammuenyonto nga isu, babaen ti pannakabalin ti Espiritu Santo; gapuna igunamgunamko a saanyo a tallikudan ti pannakabalin ti Dios; ta agaramid babaen ti pannakabalin, a maibatay iti pammati dagiti annak ti tao, a kas, ita ken iti kabigatanna, ken iti agnanayon.
- 8 Ket manen, igunamgunamko, kakabsatko, a saanyo a tallikudan dagiti sagut ti Dios, gapu ta adu dagitoy; ket aggapuda iti isu met la a Dios. Ket nadumaduma ti wagas a panangipaay kadagitoy a sagut; ngem isu met laeng a Dios ti agaramid iti amin; ket maitedda babaen ti panangipangarang ti Espiritu ti Dios kadagiti tao, tapno magun-odda ida.

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

9 Ta adtoy, naikkan ti maysa babaen ti Espiritu ti Dios, tapno isurona ti nainsiriban a balikas;

10 Ket iti sabali, tapno isurona ti balikas iti pannakaammo babaen ti isu met laeng nga Espiritu;

11 Ken iti sabali, ti aglaplapusanan a pammati; ket iti sabali ti sagut ti panangagas babaen ti isu met laeng nga espiritu.

12 Ket manen, iti sabali, tapno agaramid kadagiti naindaklan a milagro;

13 Ket manen, iti sabali, tapno makaipadto maipapan iti amin a banag;

14 Ket manen, iti sabali, ti panangimatang kadagiti anghel ken dagiti agpapaay nga espiritu;

15 Ket manen, iti sabali, amin a kita ti pagsasao;

16 Ket manen, iti sabali, ti pannakaipatarus dagiti pagsasao ken iti nadumaduma a kita ti pagsasao.

17 Ket amin dagitoy a sagut umay babaen ti Espiritu ni Cristo; ket kanayon nga umayda iti tunggal tao, babaen ti pagayatanna.

18 Ket igunamgunamko, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, a laglagipenyo nga aggapu ken ni Cristo ti tunggal nasayaat a sagut.

19 Ket igunamgunamko, ay-ayatek a kakabsatko, tapno laglagipenyo nga isu met laeng idi kalman, ita, ken iti agnanayon, ken amin dagitoy a sagut a naespirituan, saanto a mapukaw, aingingga nga addanto ti lubong, a maibatay laeng iti saan a panamati ti anak ti tao.

20 Gapuna, masapul nga adda pammati; ket no kasapulan nga adda pammati masapul met nga adda namnama; ket no masapul nga adda namnama masapul nga adda met panangngaasi.

21 Ket malaksid no adda panangngaasiyo saankayonto a maisalakan iti pagarian ti Dios; wenno saankayo a maisalakan iti pagarian ti Dios no awan ti pammatiyo; wenno awan namnamayo.

22 Ket no awan ti namnamayo, mauppapaykayo; ket umay ti uppapay gapu iti basol.

23 Ket pudno a kinuna ni Cristo kadagiti ammatayo: No adda pammatim maaramidmo amin a banag a napateg kaniak.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

- 24 Ket ita ibagak iti amin a suli ti daga—a no umay ti aldaw a mapukaw kadakayo ti pannakabalin ken sagut ti Dios, mapasamakto gapu iti saanyo a panamati.
- 25 Ket asi pay dagiti annak ti tao no daytoy ti mapasamak; ta awanto ti agaramid iti nasayaat kadakayo, awan uray maysa. Ta no adda maysa kadakayo nga agaramid iti nasayaat, agtrabaho babaen iti pannakabalin ken sagut ti Dios.
- 26 Ket asi pay dagiti mangaramidto kadagitoy a banag ken matay, ta matayda a sibabasol, ket saanda a mabalin ti maisalakan iti pagarian ti Dios; ket ibagak dagitoy babaen dagiti balikas ni Cristo; ket saanak nga agul-ulbod.
- 27 Ket igunamgunamko a laglagipenyo dagitoy a banag; ta napardas ti kanito nga umay ket maammuanoyonto a saanak a nagulbod, ta makitadako iti pangukoman ti Dios; ket kunaen kadakayo ti Apo a Dios: Diak kadi impalawag dagiti balikasko kadakayo nga insurat daytoy a tao, a kasla maysa nga umas-asug manipud iti patay, wen, kas iti maysa nga agsarsarita manipud iti tapok?
- 28 Ipalawagko dagitoy a banag iti pannakatungpal dagiti padto. Ket adtoy, isudanto ti maagapad manipud iti ngiwat ti agnanayon a Dios; ket mayarasaasto ti balikasna iti amin a kaputotan.
- 29 Ket iparangto ti Dios kadakayo, a pudno dayta insuratko.
- 30 Ket igunamgunamko manen kadakayo nga umasidegkayo ken ni Cristo, ket agtalekkayo iti amin a nasayaat a sagut, ket saanyo a sagiden ti dakes a sagut, wenna ti narugit a banag.
- 31 Ket agriingka, ken bumangonka manipud iti tapok, O Jerusalem; ket yarwatmo ti napintas a kawesmo, O anak a babai ti Zion; ket papigsaem dagiti istakam ket palawaem dagiti igidmo iti agnanayon, tapno saankan a mababalaw, tapno ti katulagan ti Agnanayon nga Ama nga inaramidna kenka, O balay ti Israel, ket matungpal koma.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

32 Wen, umasidegkayo ken ni Cristo, ket agbalinkayo a naan-anay kenkuana, ket tallikudanyo ti amin a saan a nadosan; ket no tallikudanyo ti amin a saan a nadosan, ket ayatenyo ti Dios iti isu amin a kabaelan, panunot ken pigsayo, agpaay kadakayo ti paraburna, ket babaen ti paraburna agbalinkayo a naan-anay ken ni Cristo; ket no babaen ti paratur ti Dios naan-anaykayo ken ni Cristo, saanyo a mabalin a tallikudan ti pannakabalin ti Dios.

33 Ket manen, no naan-anaykayo ken ni Cristo babaen ti paratur ti Dios, ken saanyo a tallikudan ti pannakabalinna, ngarud mapasantokayo ken ni Cristo babaen ti paratur ti Dios, gapu iti panagayus ti dara ni Cristo, nga adda iti katulagan ti Ama iti pannakaugas ti basbasolyo, tapno agbalinkayo a nasantuan, nga awan mulitna.

34 Ket ita agpakadaakon kadakayo amin, agpakadaakon. Innakton aginana iti paraiso ti Dios, agingga nga agtiponto manen ti espiritu ken ti bagik, ken sibaballigiak nga allinen ti angin, a mangsabat kadakayo iti sango ti makaay-ayo a pangukoman ti naindaklan a Jehova, ti Agnanayon nga Ukom dagiti sibibiag ken natay. Amen.

The End

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End